

H.I.S. WÖRD

1611 GOLD
EDITION

HEBREW ISRAELITE

SCRIPTURES



400

YEARS OF SLAVERY



TEPHILAT YAHOWAH

YAHOWAH'S Prayer
Matthew 6:9-13

אָבִינוּ שְׁבָשְׁמִים יְתַקְדֵּשׁ שְׁמֵה: תָּבָא מֶלֶכְוֹתְךָ

AVINU SHAY'BA SHAMAYIM, YIT'QADASH SHEM'KA. TABO MALKU'TEKA
Our Father-who art in-Heaven, hallowed be Your Name. Let-come Your-Kingdom

יְעַשֵּׂה רָצׁוֹנְךָ כַּאֲשֶׁר כָּבְשָׁמִים גַּם בָּאָרֶץ: תָּן־לָנוּ

YAY'ASEH RETZON'KA KA'ASHER KE'BA'SHAMAYIM GAM BA'ARETZ TAYN'LANU
Let-be-done Your will according as-is-in-Heaven so-also on-earth. Give-to-us

אֶת־לְחֶם צְרָבָנוּ הַיּוֹם: וְמַחְלָלָנוּ אֶת־חַבּוֹתֵינוּ

ET' LEKHEM TZAR'KAY'NU HA'YOM. U'MIKHAL-LANU ET' KHO'VO'TAY'NU
bread we-need today. And-forgive-for-us our-debts

כְּמוֹ שְׁגָם אֲנַחֲנוּ מַחְלָנוּ לְחִיבְינָנוּ: וְאֶל־תִּבְיאָנוּ

KEMO SHE'GAM-ANAKH'NU-MAKHAL'NU-LE'KHAYA'VAYNU. W'AL-TIVEE'AYNU
as also we forgive our debtors. And don't lead us

לִידֵי נִסְיוֹן אֶלָּא הַצִּילָנוּ מִן־הַרְעָעָה: כִּי שָׁלָךְ הִי

LEE'DAY NISAIYON ELA HA'TZEE'LAYNU MIN' HA'RA. KEE SHEL'KA HEE
to-hands-of temptation but deliver us from the EvilOne. Because Yours it-is

הַמֶּלֶכְותָה וְהַגְּבוּרָה וְהַתְּפִאָרָה לְעוֹלָמִים עוֹלָמִים

HA'MALKUT W'HA'GIVORAH W'HA'TIPHERAH LE'OLMAY OLAMIM
the-Kingdom and-the-Power and-the-Glory for-ever-and-ever

אָמֵן:
AMEN



OLD TESTAMENT BOOKS

Torah (Law), Nebyim (Prophets) and Ketubim (Writings)

GENESIS	1	PROVERBS	470
<i>BERESHIT</i>		<i>MISHLAY</i>	
EXODUS	43	ECCLESSIASTES	489
<i>SHEMOT</i>		<i>QOHELETH</i>	
LEVITICUS	77	SONG OF SOLOMON	495
<i>WAYIQRA</i>		<i>SHIR SHELOMOH</i>	
NUMBERS	101	ISAIAH	500
<i>BEMIDBAR</i>		<i>YESHAYAH</i>	
DEUTERONOMY	136	JEREMIAH	538
<i>DEBARIM</i>		<i>YIRMEYAHU</i>	
JOSHUA	177	LAMENTATIONS	582
<i>YAHOSHUA</i>		<i>AEKAH</i>	
JUDGES	197	EZEKIEL	586
<i>SHOPHTIM</i>		<i>YEKHEZ'QEL</i>	
RUTH	217	DANIEL	626
<i>RUTH</i>		<i>DANI'EL</i>	
1 SAMUEL	220	HOSEA	638
<i>SHEMU'EL RISHON</i>		<i>HOSHEA</i>	
2 SAMUEL	246	JOEL	644
<i>SHEMU'EL SHENI</i>		<i>YO'EL</i>	
1 KINGS	267	AMOS	647
<i>MELEKIM RISHON</i>		<i>AMOS</i>	
2 KINGS	292	OBADIAH	652
<i>MELEKIM SHENI</i>		<i>OBADYAH</i>	
1 CHRONICLES	317	JONAH	653
<i>DIVRAY HA'YAMIM RISHON</i>		<i>YONAH</i>	
2 CHRONICLES	340	MICAH	655
<i>DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI</i>		<i>MIKAH</i>	
EZRA	368	NAHUM	659
<i>EZRA</i>		<i>NAKHUM</i>	
NEHEMIAH	377	HABAKKUK	661
<i>NEKHEMYAH</i>		<i>KHABAQUQ</i>	
ESTHER	389	ZEPHANIAH	663
<i>ESTHER</i>		<i>TZEPHANYAH</i>	
JOB	397	HAGGAI	665
<i>IVOB</i>		<i>KHAGGAI</i>	
PSALMS	417	ZECHARIAH	667
<i>TEHILIM</i>		<i>ZAKARYAH</i>	
		MALACHI	674
		<i>MALAKI</i>	

APOCRYPHAL BOOKS

Missing Books from Old and New Testaments

BOOK OF ADAM & EVE ADAM W' KHAWAH	679	JUDITH YAHUDIYTH	770
TESTAMENT OF REUBEN TZIWAOT REUBEN	685	REST OF ESTHER ESTHER TOSEPHET	783
TESTAMENT OF SIMEON TZIWAOT SHIMON	688	WISDOM OF SOLOMON KHAKMAT SHELOMOH	786
TESTAMENT OF LEVI TZIWAOT LEWY	690	ECCLESIASTICUS BEN SIRA (SIRACH)	798
TESTAMENT OF JUDAH TZIWAOT YEHUDAH	695	BARUCH BARUK	830
TESTAMENT OF ISSACHAR TZIWAOT YISSASKAR	701	EPISTLE OF JEREMIAH EGERET YIRMEYAHU	833
TESTAMENT OF ZEBULUN TZIWAOT ZEBULON	703	PRAYER OF AZARIAH TEPHILAT AZARYAH	836
TESTAMENT OF DAN TZIWAOT DAN	706	SUSANNA SHOSHANNAH	838
TESTAMENT OF NAPHTALI TZIWAOT NAPHTALI	708	BEL AND THE DRAGON BEL W'HA'TANIN	841
TESTAMENT OF GAD TZIWAOT GAD	711	PRAYER OF MANASSES TEPHILAT MANASSHEH	843
TESTAMENT OF ASHER TZIWAOT ASHER	713	1 MACCABEES MAKABI RISHON	844
TESTAMENT OF JOSEPH TZIWAOT YOSEPH	715	2 MACCABEES MAKABI SHENI	870
TESTAMENT OF BENJAMIN TZIWAOT BENYAMIN	720	GOSPEL OF JAMES BESORAT YA'AQOB	888
1 ESDRAS EZRA RISHON	724	GOSPEL OF NICODEMAS BESORAT NAQDIMON	894
2 ESDRAS EZRA SHENI	737	GOSPEL OF BARTHOLOMEW BESORAT BAR-TALMAI	910
TOBIT TOBIYAH	762		

NEW TESTAMENT BOOKS

Netzirim Writings or Brit Khadashah (New Testament)

SAINT MATTHEW MATTITYAHU	918	2 THESSALONIANS TESSALONIQIM SHENI	1099
SAINT MARK MARQOS	947	1 TIMOTHY TIMOTHEOS RISHON	1101
SAINT LUKE LUQAS	965	2 TIMOTHY TIMOTHEOS SHENI	1104
SAINT JOHN YOKHANAN	996	TITUS TITOS	1106
ACTS MA'ASAY	1024	PHILEMON PHILIMON	1108
ROMANS ROMIM	1052	HEBREWS IBRIM	1109
1 CORINTHIANS QORINTIM RISHON	1063	JAMES YA'AQOB	1118
2 CORINTHIANS QORINTIM SHENI	1074	1 PETER KEPHA RISHON	1121
GALATIANS GALATIM	1081	2 PETER KEPHA SHENI	1124
EPHESIANS EPHESIM	1085	1 JOHN YOKHANAN RISHON	1126
PHILIPPIANS PHILIPIM	1090	2 JOHN YOKHANAN SHENI	1130
COLOSSIANS QOLASIM	1093	3 JOHN YOKHANAN SHELISHI	1131
1 THESSALONIANS TESSALONIQIM RISHON	1096	JUDE YEHUDAH	1132
		REVELATION HITGALUT	1136

HISTORY & HEBREW

WHO ARE THE ETHIOPIAN HEBREWS?	XX
YAHOWAH OR YAHUWAH?	XXII
DEUTERONOMY 28 & THE MIDDLE PASSAGE	159
400 YEARS OF SLAVERY - THE NEW EXODUS	170
PSALM 151 - RESTORED PSALM OF KING DAVID	469
VIRTUOUS WOMEN OF YAH	486

70 RESTORED VERSES OF 2 ESDRAS	745-747
BEHOLD THE HAND BEHOLD THE NAIL	1022
YAHOWAH'S NAME REVEALED	1134
HEBREW/ENGLISH INDEX	1153
KNOWING OUR H.I.S.TORY	1158

WORD COLOR CHART

EF

To enhance your reading experience and to open the vail of your understanding of the scriptures, we have color coded the text to match the colors used within Yahowah's TEMPLE and of the priestly garments.

The Inner Vail Of Understanding

Exodus.26:31-32

31 And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen (white) of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made:

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.



BRILLIANT GOLD

The names of YAHOWAH, YAHOSHUA and the RUAKH HA' QODESH highlighted in brilliant GOLD



PURPLE

The WORDS of the Hebrew Concordance, Sabbaths and Holy Days of YAHOWAH are highlighted in Purple.



SCARLET

The WORDS of YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH are highlighted in Red



ROYAL BLUE

The WORDS of the Old Testament that are quoted in the New Testament are highlighted in Royal Blue!

WHO ARE THE ETHIOPIAN HEBREWS?

The Ethiopian Hebrews have a long, unbroken history and tradition as Torah Keepers going back to King Solomon who reigned over Israel from 970 B.C. until 931 B.C. They are the descendants of King Menelik I who is the son born to King Solomon and Queen Makeda (Queen of Sheba). It is from this lineage that Ethiopian Hebrews descend directly from the Tribe of Judah. YAHOWAH compares his children to the Ethiopians in Amos 9:7,

Amos 9: 7 Are ye not as children of the Kushim (Ethiopians) unto me, O children of Yisra'EL? saith YAHOWAH. Have not I brought up Yisra'EL out of the land of Mitzraim (Egypt)? and the Phelishtim (Philistines) from Kaptor (Caphtor), and the Aram (Syrians) from Qir (Kir)?

King Menelik I was born around 10th century BC and spent time with his father, King Solomon, in Israel when he became an adult. From that visit, he returned to Ethiopia accompanied by Levite Priests and an Ark of the Covenant. Every church in Ethiopia contains a replica of the Ark of the Covenant as a demonstration of its value to the people.

The Ethiopian priests kept records of the Solomonic dynasty which ruled from about 950 B.C. until the death of Haile Selassie I in 1975. It was this dynasty and their obedience to YAHOWAH which allowed Ethiopia to be the only country in Africa that was never colonized as they kept the laws of the Torah such as the Sabbath and the Holy feast days. The priests there also have many of the original versions of the Lost Books of the Bible which have been used in many modern-day English translations.

One of the most significant representations of their faith are the numerous churches which are built into and from rocks whose construction dates to at least the 4th Century A. D. Inside these churches, are some of the most beautiful biblical illustrations of our ancestors during biblical times. They show us as a people of color and the images are not desecrated by iconoclasm (the whitewashing of historical and biblical images).

The most famous is the Rock-Hewn Churches of Lalibela. These are a group of 11 churches that were constructed under the leadership of Emperor Gebre Mesqel Lalibela who was given a vision by The Most High to build a New Jerusalem. It is reported that the churches were created of stone with the aid of Angels.

In addition to the many churches, on the island of Tana Qirqos located in Lake Tana, there is a very sacred and biblical place. On this island, there contains a location where an Ark of the Covenant was kept. Archeological evidence proves the place matches the dimensions for a



Hebrew Israelites in Ethiopia celebrating Passover at the ancient rock hewn Assembly of Saint George in Lalibela

tabernacle precisely as described in Exodus 26 and 27. The priests who reside and look after the artifacts on the island have ancient artifacts from Solomon's Temple including a harness for the breastplate which the priests wore with the stones of the 12 Tribes as well as the tomb of a Levite priest from Israel who came there with King Menelik I.

As we reflect on this current 400 years of captivity, it is time for us to rise and turn to YAHOWAH as we see the how HIS might and power has sustained our fellow brethren, the Ethiopian Hebrews. As YAHOSHUA speaks of the Queen of the South (Sheba) rising with this generation,

Matthew 12: 42 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Shelomoh; and, behold, a greater than Shelomoh is here.

Let us soar by using the Ethiopian Hebrews as a model of Faith and Works.



YAHOWAH

OR

YAHUWAH?

What does the Scriptures say?

YAHOWAH or YAHUWAH?

Knowing the true Name of the Most High ELOHIM is a very important commandment. The third commandment states that:

Exodus 20:7 Thou shalt not take the name of YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM in vain; for YAHOWAH will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

also

Malachi 3:16 Then they that feared YAHOWAH spake often one to another: and YAHOWAH hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared YAHOWAH, and that thought upon his name.

It is important to understand Hebrew and Hebrew grammar in order to know His Name.

Proper biblical Hebrew grammar uses prefixes and suffixes to modify the meanings of words. Many personal names in the bible have the name of YAH embedded in them. For example: **Yahoyada** and **Yadayah**

Both of these names are extremely similar in that they contain the Hebrew root word “Yada” (יָדַע) which means “to know”. They both also embed the Name of YAH (יְהָוָה) as either a **prefix**: **Yahoyada** (at the **beginning** of the name) or as a **suffix**: **Yadayah** (at the **end** of the name). Personal names that embeds the Name of YAH within it are known as: **Theophoric names**.

Proper biblical Hebrew grammar dictates that when YAH is embedded as a **prefix** then the personal name begins with the phrase: **YAHO**.

Examples of this would be: **Yahoshaphat/Jehoshaphat** (יְהֹשָׁפָט), **Yahoakhaz/ Jehoachaz** (יְהֹאֶחֶזֶקְלֵל), **Yahokhanan/Jehochanan** (יְהֹחָנָן), **Yahotzadaq/Jehotsadak** (יְהֹצְדָּקָה), **Yahoyaqim/Jehojakim** (יְהֹיָקִים) **YAHOSHUA/Jehoshua/Joshua** (יְהֹשֻׁעָה) etc.

However when **Theophoric names** end with the **suffix** of YAH, they take on the phrase: **YAHU**. Notable examples of this grammar are: Eliyahu/Elijah (**אֵלִיָּהוּ**), Yeshayahu/Isaiah (**יְשַׁעְיָהוּ**), Yirmeyahu/Jeremiah (**יִרְמַיָּהוּ**), Khananyahu/Hananiah (**חֲנַנְיָהוּ**), Azaryahu/Azariah (**עֲזָרִיָּהוּ**) etc.

To further prove this point as a third witness, personal names with “**YAHO**” as a **prefix** can also be contracted (shortened) to the **prefix**: **YO**

Examples of this include: Yoel/Joel (**יֹאֵל**), Yoash/Joash (**יֹאָשׁ**), Yohanan/John (**יְהֹוָן**), Yoab/Joab (**יֹאָב**), Yonadab/Jonadab (**יֹנָדָב**) etc.

A common misunderstanding of proper Hebrew grammar is made concerning the name: **Judah**

Although it appears the name **Yehudah/Judah** (**יְהוּדָה**) contains the **prefix** of **YAH** it does not. Therefore “**Judah**” is not a Theophoric name because it derives from Hebrew root word: **YADAH** (**תָּדַע**) which means “**praise**” and not from the Hebrew root **HAYAH** (**הָיָה**) which means to “**exist**”. The name **Judah** also is derived from an entirely different verb stem (**hophal stem**) than **YAHOWAH** (**paal stem**). Misunderstandings and ignorance of Hebrew verbs and their seven verb stems can lead to gross mispronunciation of **YAH’S Set-Apart Name**.

The 7 Hebrew Language Stems				
Verb Stem	Action Type	Hebrew Root	Hebrew Conjugation	English Pronunciation
1. Pa'al	Active	הִתְּהֻדֵּף	יְהֹוָה	YAHOWAH Past, Present Future
2. Niph'al	Passive			
3. Piel	Intensive			
4. Pu'al	Intensive Passive			
5. Hiph'il	Causitive			
6. Hoph'al	Causitive-Passive	לִידָה	יְהֹוָה	Ye-hudah Future
7. Hit'pa'el	Reflexive-Reciprocal			

THE OLD TESTAMENT

The Old Testament in the 1611 KJV Bible was translated into english from ancient Biblical Hebrew and Aramaic writings known as the Masoretic Text. The Masoretic Text consists of 3 separate Hebrew records known as the TANAK.

THE HEBREW WORD TANAK IS AN ANAGRAM FOR: TORAH, NEBI'IM AND KETUBIM

The Tanak is divided into 3 separate parts.

Torah: The Law (Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy)

Nebi'im: The Prophets (Joshua, Judges, Samuel, Kings, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habbakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi)

Ketubim: The Writings (Psalms, Proverbs, Job, Song of Solomon, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, Esther, Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah and Chronicles)



THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES CALLED GENESIS

- 1 In the beginning **ELOHIM (God)** created the heaven and the earth.
- 2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the **RUAHK (Spirit)** of ELOHIM moved upon the face of the waters.
- 3 And ELOHIM said, Let there be light: and there was light.
- 4 And ELOHIM saw the light, that it was good: and ELOHIM divided the light from the darkness.
- 5 And ELOHIM called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.
- 6 And ELOHIM said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.
- 7 And ELOHIM made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so.
- 8 And ELOHIM called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.
- 9 And ELOHIM said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.
- 10 And ELOHIM called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and ELOHIM saw that it was good.
- 11 And ELOHIM said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.
- 12 And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and ELOHIM saw that it was good.
- 13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.
- 14 And ELOHIM said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:
- 15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.
- 16 And ELOHIM made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also.
- 17 And ELOHIM set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,
- 18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and ELOHIM saw that it was good.
- 19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.
- 20 And ELOHIM said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.
- 21 And ELOHIM created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and ELOHIM saw that it was good.
- 22 And ELOHIM blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.
- 23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.
- 24 And ELOHIM said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.
- 25 And ELOHIM made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and ELOHIM saw that it was good.
- 26 And ELOHIM said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.
- 27 *So ELOHIM created man in his own image, in the image of ELOHIM created he him; male and female created he them.*
- 28 And ELOHIM blessed them, and ELOHIM said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.
- 29 And ELOHIM said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.
- 30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.
- 31 And ELOHIM saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.
- 2 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.
- 2 *And on the sixth* day ELOHIM ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.*

*Restored from “seventh” day in Masoretic text.

GENESIS

- 3 And ELOHIM blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which ELOHIM created and made.
- 4 These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that **YAHOWAH** (**the LORD**) ELOHIM made the earth and the heavens,
- 5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.
- 6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.
- 7 *And YAHOWAH ELOHIM formed Adam of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and Adam became a living soul.*
- 8 And **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.
- 9 And out of the ground made **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.
- 10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.
- 11 The name of the first is Pishon: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Khawilah, where there is gold;
- 12 And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone.
- 13 And the name of the second river is Gikhon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Kush.
- 14 And the name of the third river is Khiddeqel: that is it which goeth toward the east of **Asshur** (**Assyria/Assyrian**). And the fourth river is Perath.
- 15 And **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.
- 16 And **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:
- 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.
- 18 And **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.
- 19 And out of the ground **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto **Adam** to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.
- 20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field;
- but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.
- 21 And **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;
- 22 And the rib, which **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.
- 23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.
- 24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.
- 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.
- 3** Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath ELOHIM said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?
- 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:
- 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, ELOHIM hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.
- 4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:
- 5 For ELOHIM doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as elohim, knowing good and evil.
- 6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.
- 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.
- 8 And they heard the voice of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM amongst the trees of the garden.
- 9 And **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?
- 10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.
- 11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?
- 12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.
- 13 And **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the

BERESHIT

- woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.
- 14 And **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:
- 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.
- 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.
- 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;
- 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;
- 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.
- 20 And Adam called his wife's name **Khawah (Eve)**; because she was the mother of all living.
- 21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM make coats of skins, and clothed them.
- 22 And **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:
- 23 Therefore **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.
- 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden **Kerubim (Cherubim)**, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.
- 4** And Adam knew Khawah his wife; and she conceived, and bare **Qayin (Cain)**, and said, I have gotten a man from **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 And she again bare his brother **Hebel (Abel)**. And Hebel was a keeper of sheep, but Qayin was a tiller of the ground.
- 3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Qayin brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 4 And Hebel , he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And **YAHOWAH** had respect unto Hebel and to his offering:
- 5 But unto Qayin and to his offering he had not respect. And Qayin was very wroth, and his countenance fell.
- 6 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Qayin, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?
- 7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door.
- And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.
- 8 And Qayin talked with Hebel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Qayin rose up against Hebel his brother, and slew him.
- 9 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Qayin, Where is Hebel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?
- 10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.
- 11 And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;
- 12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.
- 13 And Qayin said unto **YAHOWAH**, My punishment is greater than I can bear.
- 14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.
- 15 And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Qayin, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And **YAHOWAH** set a mark upon Qayin, lest any finding him should kill him.
- 16 And Qayin went out from the presence of **YAHOWAH**, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.
- 17 And Qayin knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Khanok: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Khanok.
- 18 And unto Khanok was born Irad: and Irad begat Mekhuya'EL: and Mekhuya'EL begat Methusha'EL: and Methusha'EL begat Lemek.
- 19 And Lemek took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Tzillah.
- 20 And Adah bare Yabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle.
- 21 And his brother's name was Yubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.
- 22 And Tzillah, she also bare Tubal-Qayin, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-Qayin was Na'amah.
- 23 And Lemek said unto his wives, Adah and Tzillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lemek, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.
- 24 If Qayin shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lemek seventy and sevenfold.
- 25 And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name **Sheth (Seth)**: For ELOHIM, said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of Hebel , whom Qayin slew.

GENESIS

26 And to Sheth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enosh: then began men to call upon the name of **YAHOWAH**.

- 5** This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that ELOHIM created man, in the likeness of ELOHIM made he him;
- 2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.
- 3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Sheth:
- 4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Sheth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:
- 5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.
- 6 And Sheth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enosh:
- 7 And Sheth lived after he begat Enosh eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 8 And all the days of Sheth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.
- 9 And Enosh lived ninety years, and begat Qaynan:
- 10 And Enosh lived after he begat Qaynan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 11 And all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years: and he died.
- 12 And Qaynan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalal'EL:
- 13 And Qaynan lived after he begat Mahalal'EL eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 14 And all the days of Qaynan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.
- 15 And Mahalal'EL lived sixty and five years, and begat Yered:
- 16 And Mahalal'EL lived after he begat Yered eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 17 And all the days of Mahalal'EL were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.
- 18 And Yered lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat **Khanok (Enoch)**:
- 19 And Yered lived after he begat Khanok eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 20 And all the days of Yered were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.
- 21 And Khanok lived sixty and five years, and begat Metushelakh:
- 22 And Khanok walked with ELOHIM after he begat Metushelakh three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
- 23 And all the days of Khanok were three hundred sixty and five years:
- 24 **And Khanok walked with ELOHIM: and he was not; for ELOHIM took him.**

25 And Metushelakh lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lemek:

26 And Metushelakh lived after he begat Lemek seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Metushelakh were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 And Lemek lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name **Noakh (Noah)**, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which **YAHOWAH** hath cursed.

30 And Lemek lived after he begat Noakh five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lemek were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noakh was five hundred years old: and Noakh begat **Shem, Kham (Ham), and Yapheth (Japheth)**.

6 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of ELOHIM saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And **YAHOWAH** said, My **RUAKH** shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were **Nephilim** in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of ELOHIM came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

5 And ELOHIM saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

6 And it repented **YAHOWAH** that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And **YAHOWAH** said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noakh found grace in the eyes of **YAHOWAH**.

9 These are the generations of Noakh: Noakh was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noakh walked with ELOHIM.

10 And Noakh begat three sons, Shem, Kham, and Yapheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before ELOHIM, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And ELOHIM looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And ELOHIM said unto Noakh, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled

BERESHIT

- with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.
- 14 Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.
- 15 And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.
- 16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.
- 17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die.
- 18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.
- 19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female.
- 20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive.
- 21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.
- 22 Thus did Noakh; according to all that ELOHIM commanded him, so did he.
- 7** And **YAHOWAH** said unto Noakh, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.
- 2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female.
- 3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.
- 4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.
- 5 And Noakh did according unto all that **YAHOWAH** commanded him.
- 6 And Noakh was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.
- 7 And Noakh went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.
- 8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,
- 9 There went in two and two unto Noakh into the ark, the male and the female, as ELOHIM had commanded Noakh.
- 10 And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.
- 11 In the six hundredth year of Noakh's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.
- 12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.
- 13 In the selfsame day entered Noakh, and Shem, and Kham, and Yapheth, the sons of Noakh, and Noakh's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;
- 14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.
- 15 And they went in unto Noakh into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.
- 16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as ELOHIM had commanded him: and **YAHOWAH** shut him in.
- 17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.
- 18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.
- 19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.
- 20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.
- 21 And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:
- 22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.
- 23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noakh only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.
- 24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.
- 8** And ELOHIM remembered Noakh, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and ELOHIM made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;
- 2 The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained;
- 3 And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.
- 4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

GENESIS

- 5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.
- 6 And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noakh opened the window of the ark which he had made:
- 7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.
- 8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;
- 9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.
- 10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;
- 11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noakh knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.
- 12 And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.
- 13 And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noakh removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.
- 14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.
- 15 And ELOHIM spake unto Noakh, saying,
- 16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.
- 17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.
- 18 And Noakh went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:
- 19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.
- 20 And Noakh builded an altar unto **YAHOWAH**; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.
- 21 And **YAHOWAH** smelled a sweet savour; and **YAHOWAH** said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.
- 22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.
- 9 And ELOHIM blessed Noakh and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.
- 2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.
- 3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.
- 4 But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.
- 5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.
- 6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of ELOHIM made he man.
- 7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.
- 8 And ELOHIM spake unto Noakh, and to his sons with him, saying,
- 9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;
- 10 And with every living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.
- 11 And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.
- 12 And ELOHIM said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:
- 13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth. 14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:
- 15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.
- 16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between ELOHIM and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.
- 17 And ELOHIM said unto Noakh, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.
- 18 And the sons of Noakh, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Kham, and Yapheth: and Kham is the father of **Kena'an (Canaan)**.
- 19 These are the three sons of Noakh: and of them was the whole earth overspread.
- 20 And Noakh began to be an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

BERESHIT

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.
22 And Kham, the father of Kena'an, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.
23 And Shem and Yapheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.
24 And Noakh awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.
25 And he said, Cursed be Kena'an; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.
26 And he said, Blessed be **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Shem; and Kena'an shall be his servant.
27 ELOHIM shall enlarge Yapheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Kena'an shall be his servant.
28 And Noakh lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.
29 And all the days of Noakh were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

10 Now these are the generations of the sons of Noakh, Shem, Kham, and Yapheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.
2 The sons of Yapheth; Gomer, and Magog, and **Madai (Media)**, and **Yawan (Greece)**, and Tubal, and Meshek, and Tiras.
3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.
4 And the sons of Yawan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kitti, and Dodanim.
5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.
6 And the sons of Kham; **Kush (Cush)**, and **Mitzraim (Egypt)**, and **Put (Libya)**, and Kena'an.
7 And the sons of Kush; Seba, and Khawilah, and Sabtah, and Ramah, and Sabteka: and the sons of Ramah; Sheba, and Dedan.
8 And Kush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.
9 He was a mighty hunter against **YAHOWAH**: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter against **YAHOWAH**.
10 And the beginning of his kingdom was **Babel (Babylon)**, and Erek, and Akkad, and Kalneh, in the land of Shinar.
11 Out of that land went forth Ashur, and builded **Ninweh (Ninevah)**, and the city Rekhoboth, and Kelakh,
12 And Resen between Ninweh and Kelakh: the same is a great city.
13 And Mitzraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtukhim,
14 And Pathrusim, and Kaslukhim, (out of whom came **Phelishtim (Philistines)**), and Kaphtorim.
15 And Kena'an begat Tzidon his firstborn, and Kheth,

16 And the **Yebusim (Jebusites)**, and the **Emorim (Amorites)**, and the **Girgashim (Girgashites)**,
17 And the **Khiwwim (Hivites)**, and the Arqim, and the Sinim,
18 And the Arwadim, and the Tzemarim, and the Khamatim: and afterward were the families of the **Kena'anim (Canaanites)** spread abroad.
19 And the border of the Kena'anim was from Tzidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Azzah; as thou goest, unto **Sedom (Sodom)**, and **Amorah (Gomorrah)**, and Admah, and Tzeboim, even unto Lesha.
20 These are the sons of Kham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.
21 Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Yapheth the elder, even to him were children born.
22 The children of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and Arpakshad, and Lud, and Aram.
23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Khul, and Gether, and Mash.
24 And Arpakshad begat Shelakh; and Shelakh begat Eber.
25 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Yoqtan.
26 And Yoqtan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Khatzar'maweth, and Yerakh,
27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diqlah,
28 And Obal, and Abima'EL, and Sheba,
29 And Ophir, and Khawilah, and Yobab: all these were the sons of Yoqtan.
30 And their dwelling was from Maysha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.
31 These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.
32 These are the families of the sons of Noakh, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

11 And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.
2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.
3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter.
4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.
5 And **YAHOWAH** came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.
6 And **YAHOWAH** said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

GENESIS

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.
8 So **YAHOWAH** scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.
9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because **YAHOWAH** did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did **YAHOWAH** scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.
10 These are the generations of Shem: Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arpakshad two years after the flood:
11 And Shem lived after he begat Arpakshad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
12 And Arpakshad lived five and thirty years, and begat Shelakh:
13 And Arpakshad lived after he begat Shelakh four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.
14 And Shelakh lived thirty years, and begat Eber:
15 And Shelakh lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.
16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg:
17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.
18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:
19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.
20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug:
21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.
22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nakhor:
23 And Serug lived after he begat Nakhor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
24 And Nakhor lived nine and twenty years, and begat **Terakh (Terah)**:
25 And Nakhor lived after he begat Terakh an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.
26 And Terakh lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nakhor, and Haran.
27 Now these are the generations of Terakh: Terakh begat Abram, Nakhor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.
28 And Haran died before his father Terakh in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.
29 And Abram and Nakhor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nakhor's wife, Milkah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milkah, and the father of Yiskah.
30 But Sarai was barren; she had no child.
31 And Terakh took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they

went forthwith them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Kena'an; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.
32 And the days of Terakh were two hundred and five years: and Terakh died in Haran.

12 *Now **YAHOWAH** had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:*
2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:
3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.
4 So Abram departed, as **YAHOWAH** had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.
5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Kena'an; and into the land of Kena'an they came.
6 And Abram passed through the land unto the place of **Shekem (Shechem)**, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Kena'anim was then in the land.
7 And **YAHOWAH** appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto **YAHOWAH**, who appeared unto him.
8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of **Beth-EL (Bethel)**, and pitched his tent, having Beth-EL on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto **YAHOWAH**, and called upon the name of **YAHOWAH**.
9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south.
10 And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Mitzraim to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land.
11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Mitzraim, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon:
12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Mitzrim shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.
13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.
14 And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Mitzraim, the **Mitzrim (Egyptians)** beheld the woman that she was very fair.
15 The princes also of **Phar'oh (Pharaoh)** saw her, and commended her before Phar'oh: and the woman was taken into Phar'oh's house.

BERESHIT

16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.

17 And **YAHOWAH** plagued Phar'oh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

18 And Phar'oh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way.

20 And Phar'oh commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

13 And Abram went up out of Mitzraim, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the south even to Beth-EL, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-EL and Hai;

4 Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of **YAHOWAH**.

5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Kena'anim and the Perizzim dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren.

9 Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Yarden, that it was well watered every where, before **YAHOWAH** destroyed Sedom and Amorah, even as the garden of **YAHOWAH**, like the land of Mitzraim, as thou comest unto Tzoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Yarden; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Kena'an, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sedom.

13 But the men of Sedom were wicked and sinners before **YAHOWAH** exceedingly.

14 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

15 For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which is in **Khebron (Hebron)**, and built there an altar unto **YAHOWAH**.

14 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Aryok king of Ellasar, Kedarlaomer king of Elam, and Thidal king of nations;

2 That these made war with Bera king of Sedom, and with Birsha king of Amorah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Tzoar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve years they served Kedarlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Kedarlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Qarnaim, and the Zuzims in Kham, and the Emims in Shaweh Kiriathaim,

6 And the Khorim in their mount **Seir**, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Qadesh, and smote all the country of the Amaleqim, and also the Emorim, that dwelt in Khatzatzon-Tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sedom, and the king of Amorah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Tzoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Kedarlaomer the king of Elam, and with Thidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Aryok king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim was full of slimepits; and the kings of Sedom and Amorah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sedom and Amorah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sedom, and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Emorim, brother of Eshkol, and

GENESIS

- brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.
- 14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan.
- 15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Khobah, which is on the left hand of **Dameseq (Damascus)**.
- 16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.
- 17 And the king of Sedom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Kedaraomer, and of the kings that were with him, at the valley of Shaweh, which is the king's dale.
- 18 And Malkitzedek king of Shalem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high ELOHIM.
- 19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high ELOHIM, possessor of heaven and earth:
- 20 And blessed be the most high ELOHIM, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.
- 21 And the king of Sedom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself.
- 22 And Abram said to the king of Sedom, I have lift up mine hand unto **YAHOWAH**, the Most High ELOHIM, the possessor of heaven and earth,
- 23 That I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:
- 24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshkol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

- 15** After these things the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.
- 2 And Abram said, **ADONAI (Lord)** ELOHIM, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Dameseq?
- 3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.
- 4 And, behold, the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.
- 5 **And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.**
- 6 **And he believed in YAHOWAH; and he counted it to him for righteousness.**

- 7 And he said unto him, I am **YAHOWAH** that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.
- 8 And he said, ADONAI ELOHIM, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?
- 9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.
- 10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.
- 11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.
- 12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.
- 13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not their's, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;
- 14 **And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.**
- 15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in shalom; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.
- 16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Emorim is not yet full.
- 17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.
- 18 In the same day **YAHOWAH** made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Mitzraim unto the great river, the river **Perath (Euphrates)**:
- 19 The Qenim, and the Qenizzim, and the Qadmoni,
- 20 And the **Khittim (Hittites)**, and the Perizzim,
- 21 And the Emorim, and the Kena'anim, and the Girgashim, and the Yebusim.

- 16** Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, a **Mitzrim (Egyptian)**, whose name was Hagar.
- 2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, **YAHOWAH** hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.
- 3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Mitzrim, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Kena'an, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.
- 4 And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.
- 5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was

BERESHIT

- despised in her eyes: **YAHOWAH** judge between me and thee.
- 6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.
- 7 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.
- 8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.
- 9 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.
- 10 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.
- 11 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** said unto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name **Yishma'EL (Ishmael)**; because **YAHOWAH** hath heard thy affliction.
- 12 And he will be a wild man; his hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.
- 13 And she called the name of **YAHOWAH** that spake unto her, Thou ELOHIM seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?
- 14 Wherefore the well was called Be'er-Lakhai-Roi; behold, it is between Qadesh and Bered.
- 15 And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Yishma'EL.
- 16 And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Yishma'EL to Abram.
- 17** And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, **YAHOWAH** appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty ELOHIM; walk before me, and be thou perfect.
- 2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.
- 3 And Abram fell on his face: and ELOHIM talked with him, saying,
- 4 As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations.
- 5 **Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.**
- 6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.
- 7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a ELOHIM unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.
- 8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Kena'an, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their ELOHIM.
- 9 And ELOHIM said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.
- 10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.
- 11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.
- 12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.
- 13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.
- 14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.
- 15 And ELOHIM said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be.
- 16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her.
- 17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?
- 18 And Abraham said unto ELOHIM, O that Yishma'EL might live before thee!
- 19 And ELOHIM said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name **Yitzkhaq (Isaac)**: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.
- 20 And as for Yishma'EL, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.
- 21 But my covenant will I establish with Yitzkhaq, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.
- 22 And he left off talking with him, and ELOHIM went up from Abraham.
- 23 And Abraham took Yishma'EL his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as ELOHIM had said unto him.
- 24 And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

GENESIS

25 And Yishma'EL his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Yishma'EL his son.
27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

18 And **YAHOWAH** appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;
2 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,
3 And said, My ADONAI, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:
4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:
5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.
6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.
7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.
8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.
9 And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.
10 *And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him.*
11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.
12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, **Adoniy** (**my lord**) being old also?
13 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Abraham, Wherfore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?
14 *Is any thing too hard for **YAHOWAH**? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.*
15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.
16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sedom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And **YAHOWAH** said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;
18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?
19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of **YAHOWAH**, to do justice and judgment; that **YAHOWAH** may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.
20 And **YAHOWAH** said, Because the cry of Sedom and Amorah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;
21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.
22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sedom: but Abraham stood yet before **YAHOWAH**.
23 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?
24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?
25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?
26 And **YAHOWAH** said, If I find in Sedom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.
27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto ADONAI, which am but dust and ashes:
28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it.
29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for forty's sake.
30 And he said unto him, Oh let not ADONAI be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there.
31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto ADONAI: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for twenty's sake.
32 And he said, Oh let not ADONAI be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake.
33 And **YAHOWAH** went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

19 And there came two angels to Sedom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sedom: and Lot seeing them rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

BERESHIT

- 2 And he said, Behold now, my Adoneim, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.
- 3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.
- 4 But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:
- 5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.
- 6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,
- 7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.
- 8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.
- 9 And they said, Stand back. And they said again, This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and came near to break the door.
- 10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.
- 11 And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.
- 12 And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place:
- 13 For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of **YAHOWAH**; and **YAHOWAH** hath sent us to destroy it.
- 14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for **YAHOWAH** will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.
- 15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.
- 16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; **YAHOWAH** being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.
- 17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.
- 18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, Adoniy:
- 19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:
- 20 Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.
- 21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.
- 22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Tzoar.
- 23 The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Tzoar.
- 24 Then **YAHOWAH** rained upon Sodom and upon Amorah brimstone and fire from **YAHOWAH** out of heaven;
- 25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.
- 26 But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.
- 27 And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before **YAHOWAH**:
- 28 And he looked toward Sodom and Amorah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.
- 29 And it came to pass, when ELOHIM destroyed the cities of the plain, that ELOHIM remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.
- 30 And Lot went up out of Tzoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Tzoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.
- 31 And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:
- 32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.
- 33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.
- 34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, and

GENESIS

lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the **Moabim (Moabites)** unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

20 And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Qadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelek king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But ELOHIM came to Abimelek in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife.

4 But Abimelek had not come near her: and he said, ADONAI, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she herself said, He is my brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And ELOHIM said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.

8 Therefore Abimelek rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelek called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelek said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of ELOHIM is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.

12 And yet indeed she is my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when ELOHIM caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said

unto her, This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother.

14 And Abimelek took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelek said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all other: thus she was reproved.

17 So Abraham prayed unto ELOHIM: and ELOHIM healed Abimelek, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children.

18 For **YAHOWAH** had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelek, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

21 And **YAHOWAH** visited Sarah as he had said, and **YAHOWAH** did unto Sarah as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which ELOHIM had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Yitzkhaq.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Yitzkhaq being eight days old, as ELOHIM had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Yitzkhaq was born unto him.

6 And Sarah said, ELOHIM hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born him a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Yitzkhaq was weaned.

9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Mitzrim, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 **Wherfore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Yitzkhaq.**

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.

12 **And ELOHIM said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Yitzkhaq shall thy seed be called.**

13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave

BERESHIT

it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Be'er-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And ELOHIM heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of ELOHIM called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for ELOHIM hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.

19 And ELOHIM opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And ELOHIM was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Mitzraim.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelek and Phikol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, ELOHIM is with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by ELOHIM that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelek because of a well of water, which Abimelek's servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelek said, I wot not who hath done this thing; neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelek; and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelek said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For these seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place Be'er-sheba; because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Be'er-sheba: then Abimelek rose up, and Phikol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Phelishtim.

33 And Abraham planted a grove in Be'er-sheba, and called there on the name of **YAHOWAH**, the everlasting ELOHIM.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Phelishtim's land many days.

22 And it came to pass after these things, that ELOHIM did test Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Yitzkhaq, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of **Moriyah** (**Moriah**); and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Yitzkhaq his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which ELOHIM had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Yitzkhaq his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Yitzkhaq spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?

8 And Abraham said, ELOHIM will provide, for he himself is The Lamb for a burnt offering, My Son: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which ELOHIM had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Yitzkhaq his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest ELOHIM, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place **YAHOWAH-Yireh**: as it is said to this day, In the mount of **YAHOWAH** it shall be seen.

15 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith **YAHOWAH**, for because thou hast done this

GENESIS

- thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son:
- 17 ***That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;***
- 18 ***And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.***
- 19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Be'er-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Be'er-sheba.
- 20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milkah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nakhor;
- 21 Utz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Qemu'EL the father of Aram,
- 22 And Kessed, and Khazo, and Pildash, and Yidlaph, and **Bethu'EL (Bethuel)**.
- 23 And Bethu'EL begat **Ribqah (Rebekah)**: these eight Milkah did bear to Nakhor, Abraham's brother.
- 24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebakh, and Gakham, and Takhash, and Ma'akath.
- 23** And Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: these were the years of the life of Sarah.
- 2 And Sarah died in Qiryath-Arba; the same is Khebron in the land of Kena'an: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.
- 3 And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Kheth, saying,
- 4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.
- 5 And the children of Kheth answered Abraham, saying unto him,
- 6 Hear us, Adoniy: thou art a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.
- 7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Kheth.
- 8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Tzokhar,
- 9 That he may give me the cave of **Makpelah (Machpelah)**, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.
- 10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Kheth: and Ephron the Khittim answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Kheth, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,
- 11 Nay, Adoniy, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.
- 12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.
- 13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt give it, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.
- 14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,
- 15 **Adoniy (my lord)**, hearken unto me: the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.
- 16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Kheth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.
- 17 And the field of Ephron, which was in Makpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure
- 18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Kheth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.
- 19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Makpelah before Mamre: the same is Khebron in the land of Kena'an.
- 20 And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Kheth.
- 24** And Abraham was old, and well stricken in age: and **YAHOWAH** had blessed Abraham in all things.
- 2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my loins (thigh):
- 3 And I will make thee swear by **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of heaven, and the ELOHIM of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Kena'anim, among whom I dwell:
- 4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Yitzkhaq.
- 5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?
- 6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.
- 7 **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee,

BERESHIT

- and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.
- 8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.
- 9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.
- 10 And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master were in his hand: and he arose, and went to Aram-Naharaim, unto the city of Nakhor.
- 11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, even the time that women go out to draw water.
- 12 And he said, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.
- 13 Behold, I stand here by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:
- 14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Yitzkhaq; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.
- 15 And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Ribqah came out, who was born to Bethur'EL, son of Milkah, the wife of Nakhor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.
- 16 And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.
- 17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.
- 18 And she said, Drink, Adoniy: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.
- 19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.
- 20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.
- 21 And the man wondering at her held his shalom, to wit whether **YAHOWAH** had made his journey prosperous or not.
- 22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold;
- 23 And said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in?
- 24 And she said unto him, I am the daughter of Bethur'EL the son of Milkah, which she bare unto Nakhor.
- 25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.
- 26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped **YAHOWAH**.
- 27 And he said, Blessed be **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I being in the way, **YAHOWAH** led me to the house of my master's brethren.
- 28 And the damsel ran, and told them of her mother's house these things.
- 29 And Ribqah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.
- 30 And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Ribqah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.
- 31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of **YAHOWAH**; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.
- 32 And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that were with him.
- 33 And there was set meat before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.
- 34 And he said, I am Abraham's servant.
- 35 And **YAHOWAH** hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.
- 36 And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.
- 37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Kena'anim, in whose land I dwell:
- 38 But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.
- 39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.
- 40 And he said unto me, **YAHOWAH**, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:
- 41 Then shalt thou be clear from this my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee one, thou shalt be clear from my oath.
- 42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

GENESIS

- 43 Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;
- 44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman whom **YAHOWAH** hath appointed out for my master's son.
- 45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Ribqah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew water: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.
- 46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.
- 47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethu'EL, Nakhor's son, whom Milkah bare unto him: and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.
- 48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped **YAHOWAH**, and blessed **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.
- 49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.
- 50 Then Laban and Bethu'EL answered and said, The thing proceedeth from **YAHOWAH**: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.
- 51 Behold, Ribqah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as **YAHOWAH** hath spoken.
- 52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped **YAHOWAH**, bowing himself to the earth.
- 53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Ribqah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.
- 54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master.
- 55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsels abide with us a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.
- 56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing **YAHOWAH** hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.
- 57 And they said, We will call the damsels, and enquire at her mouth.
- 58 And they called Ribqah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.
- 59 And they sent away Ribqah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.
- 60 And they blessed Ribqah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.
- 61 And Ribqah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Ribqah, and went his way.
- 62 And Yitzkhaq came from the way of the well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.
- 63 And Yitzkhaq went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels were coming.
- 64 And Ribqah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Yitzkhaq, she lighted off the camel.
- 65 For she had said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It is my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered herself.
- 66 And the servant told Yitzkhaq all things that he had done.
- 67 And Yitzkhaq brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Ribqah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Yitzkhaq was comforted after his mother's death.

25 Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name was **Qeturah (Keturah)**.

- 2 And she bare him Zimran, and Yaqshan, and Medan, and **Midyan (Midian)**, and Yishbaq, and Shua.
- 3 And Yaqshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.
- 4 And the sons of Midyan; Aypah, and Epher, and Khanok, and Abida, and El'daah. All these were the children of Qeturah.
- 5 And Abraham gave all that he had unto Yitzkhaq.
- 6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Yitzkhaq his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.
- 7 And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.
- 8 Then Abraham gave up the **RUAKH**, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people.
- 9 And his sons Yitzkhaq and Yishma'EL buried him in the cave of Makpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Tzokhar the Khittim, which is before Mamre;
- 10 The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Kheth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.
- 11 And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that ELOHIM blessed his son Yitzkhaq; and Yitzkhaq dwelt by the well Lahai-roi.
- 12 Now these are the generations of Yishma'EL, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Mitzrim, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:
- 13 And these are the names of the sons of Yishma'EL, by their names, according to their generations:

BERESHIT

the firstborn of Yishma'EL, Nebayoth; and Qedar, and Adbe'EL, and Mibsam,
 14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,
 15 Hadar, and Tema, **Yetur (Ituraea)**, Naphish, and Qedemah:
 16 These are the sons of Yishma'EL, and these are their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.
 17 And these are the years of the life of Yishma'EL, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the **RUAKH** and died; and was gathered unto his people.
 18 And they dwelt from Khawilah unto Shur, that is before Mitzraim, as thou goest toward Asshur: and he died in the presence of all his brethren.
 19 And these are the generations of Yitzkhaq, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Yitzkhaq:
 20 And Yitzkhaq was forty years old when he took Ribqah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the **Aramim (Syrian/Aramean)** of Paddan-Aram, the sister to Laban the Aramim.
 21 And Yitzkhaq intreated **YAHOWAH** for his wife, because she was barren: and **YAHOWAH** was intreated of him, and Ribqah his wife conceived.
 22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And she went to enquire of **YAHOWAH**.
 23 *And YAHOWAH said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger.*
 24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.
 25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name **Esaw (Esau)**.
 26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esaw's heel; and his name was called **Ya'aqob (Jacob)**: and Yitzkhaq was threescore years old when she bare them.
 27 And the boys grew: and Esaw was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Ya'aqob was a perfect man, dwelling in tents.
 28 And Yitzkhaq loved Esaw, because he did eat of his venison: but Ribqah loved Ya'aqob.
 29 And Ya'aqob sod pottage: and Esaw came from the field, and he was faint:
 30 And Esaw said to Ya'aqob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom.
 31 And Ya'aqob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.
 32 And Esaw said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?
 33 And Ya'aqob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Ya'aqob.
 34 Then Ya'aqob gave Esaw bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose

up, and went his way: thus Esaw despised his birthright.

26 And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Yitzkhaq went unto Abimelek king of the Phelishtim unto Gerar.
 2 And **YAHOWAH** appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Mitzraim; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:
 3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;
 4 *And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;*
 5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my **Torah (Laws)**.
 6 And Yitzkhaq dwelt in Gerar:
 7 And the men of the place asked him of his wife; and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to say, She is my wife; lest, said he, the men of the place should kill me for Ribqah; because she was fair to look upon.
 8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelek king of the Phelishtim looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Yitzkhaq was sporting with Ribqah his wife.
 9 And Abimelek called Yitzkhaq, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Yitzkhaq said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.
 10 And Abimelek said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.
 11 And Abimelek charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.
 12 Then Yitzkhaq sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold: and **YAHOWAH** blessed him.
 13 And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great:
 14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and the Phelishtim envied him.
 15 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Phelishtim had stopped them, and filled them with earth.
 16 And Abimelek said unto Yitzkhaq, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.
 17 And Yitzkhaq departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.
 18 And Yitzkhaq digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham

GENESIS

his father; for the Phelishtim had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Yitzkhaq's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Yitzkhaq's herdmen, saying, The water is our's: and he called the name of the well Eseq; because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rekhoboth; and he said, For now **YAHOWAH** hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to Be'er-sheba.

24 And **YAHOWAH** appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the **ELOHIM** of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of **YAHOWAH**, and pitched his tent there: and there Yitzkhaq's servants digged a well.

26 Then Abimelek went to him from Gerar, and Akhuzath one of his friends, and Phikol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Yitzkhaq said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, We saw certainly that **YAHOWAH** was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

29 That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in shalom: thou art now the blessed of **YAHOWAH**.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Yitzkhaq sent them away, and they departed from him in shalom.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Yitzkhaq's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it Shebah: therefore the name of the city is Be'er-sheba unto this day.

34 And Esaw was forty years old when he took to wife Yehudith the daughter of Behri the Khittim, and Basmath the daughter of Elon the Khittim:

35 Which were a grief of mind unto Yitzkhaq and to Ribqah.

27 And it came to pass, that when Yitzkhaq was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esaw his eldest son, and

said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, here am I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me some venison;

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Ribqah heard when Yitzkhaq spake to Esaw his son. And Esaw went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.

6 And Ribqah spake unto Ya'aqob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esaw thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before **YAHOWAH** before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 And thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Ya'aqob said to Ribqah his mother, Behold, Esaw my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man:

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me them.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Ribqah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esaw, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Ya'aqob her younger son:

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Ya'aqob.

18 And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I; who art thou, my son?

19 And Ya'aqob said unto his father, I am Esaw thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Yitzkhaq said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because **YAHOWAH** thy **ELOHIM** brought it to me.

21 And Yitzkhaq said unto Ya'aqob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esaw or not.

BERESHIT

- 22 And Ya'aqob went near unto Yitzkhaq his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Ya'aqob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esaw.
- 23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esaw's hands: so he blessed him.
- 24 And he said, Art thou my very son Esaw? And he said, I am.
- 25 And he said, Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.
- 26 And his father Yitzkhaq said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.
- 27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which **YAHOWAH** hath blessed:
- 28 Therefore ELOHIM give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:
- 29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be Adone over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee.
- 30 And it came to pass, as soon as Yitzkhaq had made an end of blessing Ya'aqob, and Ya'aqob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Yitzkhaq his father, that Esaw his brother came in from his hunting.
- 31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.
- 32 And Yitzkhaq his father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn Esaw.
- 33 And Yitzkhaq trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed.
- 34 And when Esaw heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.
- 35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtily, and hath taken away thy blessing.
- 36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Ya'aqob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?
- 37 And Yitzkhaq answered and said unto Esaw, Behold, I have made him thy Adone, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?
- 38 And Esaw said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also,
- O my father. And Esaw lifted up his voice, and wept.
- 39 And Yitzkhaq his father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;
- 40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.
- 41 And Esaw hated Ya'aqob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esaw said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Ya'aqob.
- 42 And these words of Esaw her elder son were told to Ribqah: and she sent and called Ya'aqob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esaw, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee.
- 43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran;
- 44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;
- 45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?
- 46 And Ribqah said to Yitzkhaq, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Kheth: if Ya'aqob take a wife of the daughters of Kheth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?
- 28** And Yitzkhaq called Ya'aqob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Kena'an.
- 2 Arise, go to Paddan-Aram, to the house of Bethu'EL thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.
- 3 And ELOHIM Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;
- 4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which ELOHIM gave unto Abraham.
- 5 And Yitzkhaq sent away Ya'aqob: and he went to Paddan-Aram unto Laban, son of Bethu'EL the Aramim, the brother of Ribqah, Ya'aqob's and Esaw's mother.
- 6 When Esaw saw that Yitzkhaq had blessed Ya'aqob, and sent him away to Paddan-Aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Kena'an;
- 7 And that Ya'aqob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Paddan-Aram;

GENESIS

- 8 And Esaw seeing that the daughters of Kena'an pleased not Yitzkhaq his father;
- 9 Then went Esaw unto Yishma'EL, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Yishma'EL Abraham's son, the sister of Nebayoth, to be his wife.
- 10 And Ya'aqob went out from Be'er-sheba, and went toward Haran.
- 11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.
- 12 ***And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of ELOHIM ascending and descending on it.***
- 13 And, behold, **YAHOWAH** stood above it, and said, I am **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Abraham thy father, and the ELOHIM of Yitzkhaq: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;
- 14 ***And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.***
- 15 And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.
- 16 And Ya'aqob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely **YAHOWAH** is in this place; and I knew it not.
- 17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of ELOHIM, and this is the gate of heaven.
- 18 And Ya'aqob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.
- 19 And he called the name of that place Beth-EL: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first.
- 20 And Ya'aqob vowed a vow, saying, If ELOHIM will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,
- 21 So that I come again to my father's house in shalom; then shall **YAHOWAH** be my ELOHIM:
- 22 And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be ELOHIM'S house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.
- 29** Then Ya'aqob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.
- 2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone was upon the well's mouth.
- 3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.
- 4 And Ya'aqob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran are we.
- 5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nakhor? And they said, We know him.
- 6 And he said unto them, Is he well? And they said, He is well: and, behold, **Rakhel (Rachel)** his daughter cometh with the sheep.
- 7 And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them.
- 8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.
- 9 And while he yet spake with them, Rakhel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.
- 10 And it came to pass, when Ya'aqob saw Rakhel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Ya'aqob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.
- 11 And Ya'aqob kissed Rakhel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.
- 12 And Ya'aqob told Rakhel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Ribqah's son: and she ran and told her father.
- 13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Ya'aqob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.
- 14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.
- 15 And Laban said unto Ya'aqob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be?
- 16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rakhel.
- 17 Leah was tender eyed; but Rakhel was beautiful and well favoured.
- 18 And Ya'aqob loved Rakhel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rakhel thy younger daughter.
- 19 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.
- 20 And Ya'aqob served seven years for Rakhel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her.
- 21 And Ya'aqob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.
- 22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

BERESHIT

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.
 24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid for an handmaid.
 25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rakhel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?
 26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn.
 27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.
 28 And Ya'aqob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rakhel his daughter to wife also.
 29 And Laban gave to Rakhel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.
 30 And he went in also unto Rakhel, and he loved also Rakhel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.
 31 And when **YAHOWAH** saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb; but Rakhel was barren.
 32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely **YAHOWAH** hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.
 33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because **YAHOWAH** hath heard that I was hated, he hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his name **Shimon (Simeon)**.
 34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called **Lewi (Levi)**.
 35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise **YAHOWAH**: therefore she called his name **Yehudah (Judah/Judas/Jude/Judea)**; and left bearing.

30 And when Rakhel saw that she bare Ya'aqob no children, Rakhel envied her sister; and said unto Ya'aqob, Give me children, or else I die.
 2 And Ya'aqob's anger was kindled against Rakhel: and he said, Am I in ELOHIM'S stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?
 3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.
 4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Ya'aqob went in unto her.
 5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Ya'aqob a son.
 6 And Rakhel said, ELOHIM hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan.
 7 And Bilhah Rakhel's maid conceived again, and bare Ya'aqob a second son.

8 And Rakhel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali.
 9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Ya'aqob to wife.
 10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Ya'aqob a son.
 11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name Gad.
 12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Ya'aqob a second son.
 13 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name Asher.
 14 And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rakhel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.
 15 And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rakhel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.
 16 And Ya'aqob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.
 17 And ELOHIM hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Ya'aqob the fifth son.
 18 And Leah said, ELOHIM hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name **Yissaskar (Issachar)**.
 19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Ya'aqob the sixth son.
 20 And Leah said, ELOHIM hath endued me with a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name **Zebulon (Zebulun)**.
 21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.
 22 And ELOHIM remembered Rakhel, and ELOHIM hearkened to her, and opened her womb.
 23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, ELOHIM hath taken away my reproach:
 24 And she called his name **Yoseph (Joseph)**; and said, **YAHOWAH** shall add to me another son.
 25 And it came to pass, when Rakhel had born Yoseph, that Ya'aqob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.
 26 Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.
 27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by experience that **YAHOWAH** hath blessed me for thy sake.
 28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.

GENESIS

- 29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.
- 30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now increased unto a multitude; and **YAHOWAH** hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?
- 31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Ya'aqob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep thy flock:
- 32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and of such shall be my hire.
- 33 So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.
- 34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.
- 35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons.
- 36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Ya'aqob: and Ya'aqob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.
- 37 And Ya'aqob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods.
- 38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.
- 39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.
- 40 And Ya'aqob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.
- 41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Ya'aqob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.
- 42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Ya'aqob's.
- 43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.
- 31** And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Ya'aqob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory.
- 2 And Ya'aqob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it was not toward him as before.
- 3 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Ya'aqob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.
- 4 And Ya'aqob sent and called Rakhel and Leah to the field unto his flock,
- 5 And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the ELOHIM of my father hath been with me.
- 6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.
- 7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but ELOHIM suffered him not to hurt me.
- 8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.
- 9 Thus ELOHIM hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me.
- 10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle were ringstraked, speckled, and grisled.
- 11 And the angel of ELOHIM spake unto me in a dream, saying, Ya'aqob: And I said, Here am I.
- 12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle are ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.
- 13 I am the ELOHIM of Beth-EL, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.
- 14 And Rakhel and Leah answered and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?
- 15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.
- 16 For all the riches which ELOHIM hath taken from our father, that is our's, and our children's: now then, whatsoever ELOHIM hath said unto thee, do.
- 17 Then Ya'aqob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;
- 18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Paddan-Aram, for to go to Yitzkhaq his father in the land of Kena'an.
- 19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rakhel had stolen the images that were her father's.
- 20 And Ya'aqob stole away unawares to Laban the Aramim, in that he told him not that he fled.
- 21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face toward the mount Gil'ad.

BERESHIT

- 22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Ya'aqob was fled.
- 23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gil'ad.
- 24 And ELOHIM came to Laban the Aramim in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Ya'aqob either good or bad.
- 25 Then Laban overtook Ya'aqob. Now Ya'aqob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gil'ad.
- 26 And Laban said to Ya'aqob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword?
- 27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?
- 28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in so doing.
- 29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the ELOHIM of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Ya'aqob either good or bad.
- 30 And now, though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, yet wherefore hast thou stolen my elohim?
- 31 And Ya'aqob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.
- 32 With whomsoever thou findest thy elohim, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Ya'aqob knew not that Rakhel had stolen them.
- 33 And Laban went into Ya'aqob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found them not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rakhel's tent.
- 34 Now Rakhel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found them not.
- 35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease Adoni that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women is upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.
- 36 And Ya'aqob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Ya'aqob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?
- 37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.
- 38 This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.
- 39 That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day, or stolen by night.
- 40 Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.
- 41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.
- 42 Except the ELOHIM of my father, the ELOHIM of Abraham, and the fear of Yitzkhaq, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. ELOHIM hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight.
- 43 And Laban answered and said unto Ya'aqob, These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these cattle are my cattle, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?
- 44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.
- 45 And Ya'aqob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.
- 46 And Ya'aqob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.
- 47 And Laban called it Yegar-sahadutha: but Ya'aqob called it Galed.
- 48 And Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galed;
- 49 And Mitzpah; for he said, **YAHOWAH** watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.
- 50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see, ELOHIM is witness betwixt me and thee.
- 51 And Laban said to Ya'aqob, Behold this heap, and behold this pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;
- 52 This heap be witness, and this pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.
- 53 The ELOHIM of Abraham, and the ELOHIM of Nakhor, the ELOHIM of their father, judge betwixt us. And Ya'aqob sware by the fear of his father Yitzkhaq.
- 54 Then Ya'aqob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.
- 55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

GENESIS

32 And Ya'aqob went on his way, and the angels of ELOHIM met him.

2 And when Ya'aqob saw them, he said, This is ELOHIM'S host: and he called the name of that place Makhnaim (Mahanaim).

3 And Ya'aqob sent messengers before him to Esaw his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto Adoniy Esaw; Thy servant Ya'aqob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell Adoniy, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 And the messengers returned to Ya'aqob, saying, We came to thy brother Esaw, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Ya'aqob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And said, If Esaw come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 And Ya'aqob said, O ELOHIM of my father Abraham, and ELOHIM of my father Yitzkhaq, **YAHOWAH** which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Yarden; and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esaw: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother with the children.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esaw his brother;

14 Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals.

16 And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esaw my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They be thy servant Ya'aqob's; it is a present sent unto Adoniy Esaw: and, behold, also he is behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esaw, when ye find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Ya'aqob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford **Yabboq (Jabbok)**.

23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 And Ya'aqob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Ya'aqob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Ya'aqob.

28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Ya'aqob, but **Yisra'EL (Israel)**: for as a prince hast thou power with ELOHIM and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Ya'aqob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

30 And Ya'aqob called the name of the place Peni'EL: for I have seen ELOHIM face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Peni'EL the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Yisra'EL eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Ya'aqob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

33 And Ya'aqob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esaw came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rakhel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rakhel and Yoseph hindmost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

BERESHIT

- 4 And Esaw ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.
- 5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who are those with thee? And he said, The children which ELOHIM hath graciously given thy servant.
- 6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.
- 7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Yoseph near and Rakhel, and they bowed themselves.
- 8 And he said, What meanest thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, These are to find grace in the sight of Adoniy.
- 9 And Esaw said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.
- 10 And Ya'aqob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of ELOHIM, and thou wast pleased with me.
- 11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because ELOHIM hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took it.
- 12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.
- 13 And he said unto him, My Adone knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.
- 14 Let Adoniy, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto Adoniy unto Seir.
- 15 And Esaw said, Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of Adoniy.
- 16 So Esaw returned that day on his way unto Seir.
- 17 And Ya'aqob journeyed to Sukkot, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Sukkot.
- 18 And Ya'aqob came to Shalem, a city of Shekem, which is in the land of Kena'an, when he came from Paddan-Aram; and pitched his tent before the city.
- 19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Khamor, Shekem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.
- 20 And he erected there an altar, and called it El-Elohe-Yisra'EL.
- 34** And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Ya'aqob, went out to see the daughters of the land.
- 2 And when Shekem the son of Khamor the Khiwwim, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.
- 3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Ya'aqob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.
- 4 And Shekem spake unto his father Khamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.
- 5 And Ya'aqob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Ya'aqob held his shalom until they were come.
- 6 And Khamor the father of Shekem went out unto Ya'aqob to commune with him.
- 7 And the sons of Ya'aqob came out of the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Yisra'EL in lying with Ya'aqob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.
- 8 And Khamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shekem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.
- 9 And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.
- 10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.
- 11 And Shekem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.
- 12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.
- 13 And the sons of Ya'aqob answered Shekem and Khamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister:
- 14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that were a reproach unto us:
- 15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised;
- 16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.
- 17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.
- 18 And their words pleased Khamor, and Shekem Khamor's son.
- 19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Ya'aqob's daughter: and he was more honourable than all the house of his father.
- 20 And Khamor and Shekem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,
- 21 These men are peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, it is large enough for them; let

GENESIS

- us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.
- 22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised.
- 23 Shall not their cattle and their substance and every beast of their's be our's? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.
- 24 And unto Khamor and unto Shekem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.
- 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Ya'aqob, Shimon and Lewi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.
- 26 And they slew Khamor and Shekem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shekem's house, and went out.
- 27 The sons of Ya'aqob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.
- 28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field,
- 29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that was in the house.
- 30 And Ya'aqob said to Shimon and Lewi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Kena'anim and the **Perizzim** (**Perizzites**): and I being few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.
- 31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?
- 35** And ELOHIM said unto Ya'aqob, Arise, go up to Beth-EL, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto ELOHIM, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esaw thy brother.
- 2 Then Ya'aqob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange elohim that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments:
- 3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-EL; and I will make there an altar unto ELOHIM, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.
- 4 And they gave unto Ya'aqob all the strange elohim which were in their hand, and all their earrings which were in their ears; and Ya'aqob hid them under the oak which was by Shekem.
- 5 And they journeyed: and the terror of ELOHIM was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Ya'aqob.
- 6 So Ya'aqob came to Luz, which is in the land of Kena'an, that is, Beth-EL, he and all the people that were with him.
- 7 And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el: because there ELOHIM appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.
- 8 But Deborah Ribqah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-EL under an oak: and the name of it was called Elon-bakhuth.
- 9 And ELOHIM appeared unto Ya'aqob again, when he came out of Paddan-Aram, and blessed him.
- 10 And ELOHIM said unto him, Thy name is Ya'aqob: thy name shall not be called any more Ya'aqob, but Yisra'EL shall be thy name: and he called his name Yisra'EL.
- 11 And ELOHIM said unto him, I am ELOHIM Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;
- 12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Yitzkhaq, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.
- 13 And ELOHIM went up from him in the place where he talked with him.
- 14 And Ya'aqob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.
- 15 And Ya'aqob called the name of the place where ELOHIM spake with him, Beth-EL.
- 16 And they journeyed from Beth-EL; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rakhel travailed, and she had hard labour.
- 17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.
- 18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Ben-Oni: but his father called him **Benyamin** (**Benjamin**).
- 19 And Rakhel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem.
- 20 And Ya'aqob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rakhel's grave unto this day.
- 21 And Yisra'EL journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Eder.
- 22 And it came to pass, when Yisra'EL dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Yisra'EL heard it. Now the sons of Ya'aqob were twelve:
- 23 The sons of Leah; Reuben, Ya'aqob's firstborn, and Shimon, and Lewi, and Yehudah, and Yissaskar, and Zebulon:
- 24 The sons of Rakhel; Yoseph, and Benyamin:
- 25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rakhel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:
- 26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these are the sons of Ya'aqob, which were born to him in Paddan-Aram.
- 27 And Ya'aqob came unto Yitzkhaq his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which

BERESHIT

- is Khebron, where Abraham and Yitzkhaq sojourned.
- 28 And the days of Yitzkhaq were an hundred and fourscore years.
- 29 And Yitzkhaq gave up the **RUAHKH**, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esaw and Ya'aqob buried him.
- 36** Now these are the generations of Esaw, who is Edom.
- 2 Esaw took his wives of the daughters of Kena'an; Adah the daughter of Elon the Khittim, and Ahalibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Tzibon the Khiwwim;
- 3 And Basmath Yishma'EL's daughter, sister of Nebayoth.
- 4 And Adah bare to Esaw Eliphaz; and Basmath bare Reu'EL;
- 5 And Ahalibamah bare Yeush, and Yalam, and Qorakh: these are the sons of Esaw, which were born unto him in the land of Kena'an.
- 6 And Esaw took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Kena'an; and went into the country from the face of his brother Ya'aqob.
- 7 For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.
- 8 Thus dwelt Esaw in mount Seir: Esaw is Edom.
- 9 And these are the generations of Esaw the father of the **Edomim (Edomites)** in mount Seir:
- 10 These are the names of Esaw's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esaw, Reu'EL the son of Basmath the wife of Esaw.
- 11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Tzephi, and Gatam, and Qenaz.
- 12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaw's son; and she bare to Eliphaz **Amaleq (Amalek)**: these were the sons of Adah Esaw's wife.
- 13 And these are the sons of Reu'EL; Nakhath, and Zerakh, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Basmath Esaw's wife.
- 14 And these were the sons of Ahalibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Tzibon, Esaw's wife: and she bare to Esaw Yeush, and Yalam, and Qorakh.
- 15 These were dukes of the sons of Esaw: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn son of Esaw; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Tzephi, duke Qenaz,
- 16 Duke Qorakh, duke Gatam, and duke Amaleq: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these were the sons of Adah.
- 17 And these are the sons of Reu'EL Esaw's son; duke Nakhath, duke Zerakh, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these are the dukes that came of Reu'EL in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basmath Esaw's wife.
- 18 And these are the sons of Ahalibamah Esaw's wife; duke Yeush, duke Yalam, duke Qorakh: these were the dukes that came of Ahalibamah the daughter of Anah, Esaw's wife.
- 19 These are the sons of Esaw, who is Edom, and these are their dukes.
- 20 These are the sons of Seir the Khorim, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Tzibon, and Anah,
- 21 And Deshone, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the dukes of the Khorim, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.
- 22 And the children of Lotan were Kholi and Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna.
- 23 And the children of Shobal were these; Alwan, and Manakhath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.
- 24 And these are the children of Tzibon; both Aiyah, and Anah: this was that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Tzibon his father.
- 25 And the children of Anah were these; Deshone, and Ahalibamah the daughter of Anah.
- 26 And these are the children of Deshone; Khemdan, and Eshban, and Yithran, and Keran.
- 27 The children of Ezer are these; Bilhan, and Za'awan, and Aqan.
- 28 The children of Dishan are these; Uz, and Aran.
- 29 These are the dukes that came of the Khorim; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Tzibon, duke Anah,
- 30 Duke Deshone, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of Khorim, among their dukes in the land of Seir.
- 31 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Yisra'EL.
- 32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
- 33 And Bela died, and Yobab the son of Zerah of **Batzrah (Bozrah)** reigned in his stead.
- 34 And Yobab died, and Khusham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.
- 35 And Khusham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midyan in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Awith.
- 36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masreqah reigned in his stead.
- 37 And Samlah died, and Sha'ul of Rekhoboth by the river reigned in his stead.
- 38 And Sha'ul died, and Baal-khanan the son of Akbor reigned in his stead.
- 39 And Baal-khanan the son of Akbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was Mehaytab'EL, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
- 40 And these are the names of the dukes that came of Esaw, according to their families, after

GENESIS

their places, by their names; duke Timna, duke Alwah, duke Yeteth,
 41 Duke Ahalibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
 42 Duke Qenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibtzar,
 43 Duke Magdi'EL, duke Iram: these be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he is Esaw the father of the Edomim.

37 And Ya'aqob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Kena'an.

2 These are the generations of Ya'aqob. Yoseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Yoseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Yisra'EL loved Yoseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 And Yoseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

12 And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shekem.

13 And Yisra'EL said unto Yoseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shekem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Khebron, and he came to Shekem.

- 15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?
 16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks.
 17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Yoseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.
 18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.
 19 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.
 20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.
 21 And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.
 22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.
 23 And it came to pass, when Yoseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Yoseph out of his coat, his coat of many colours that was on him;
 24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it.
 25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of **Yishmaelim (Ishmaelites)** came from Gil'ad with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Mitzraim.
 26 And Yehudah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?
 27 Come, and let us sell him to the Yishmaelim, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brethren were content.
 28 Then there passed by **Midyanim (Midianites)** merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Yoseph out of the pit, and sold Yoseph to the Yishmaelim for twenty pieces of silver: and they brought Yoseph into Mitzraim.
 29 And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Yoseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.
 30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go?
 31 And they took Yoseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;
 32 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or no.

BERESHIT

- 33 And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Yoseph is without doubt rent in pieces.
- 34 And Ya'aqob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.
- 35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.
- 36 And the Midyanim sold him into Mitzraim unto Potiphar, an officer of Phar'oh's, and captain of the guard.

- 38** And it came to pass at that time, that Yehudah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamim, whose name was Khirah.
- 2 And Yehudah saw there a daughter of a certain Kena'anim, whose name was Shua; and he took her, and went in unto her.
- 3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.
- 4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.
- 5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Kezib, when she bare him.
- 6 And Yehudah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was **Tamar**.
- 7 And Er, Yehudah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of **YAHOWAH**; and **YAHOWAH** slew him.
- 8 And Yehudah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.
- 9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.
- 10 And the thing which he did displeased **YAHOWAH**: wherefore he slew him also.
- 11 Then said Yehudah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren did. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.
- 12 And in process of time the daughter of Shua Yehudah's wife died; and Yehudah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Khirah the Adullamim.
- 13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.
- 14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which is by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

- 15 When Yehudah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face.
- 16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she was his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?
- 17 And he said, I will send thee a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it?
- 18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave it her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.
- 19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.
- 20 And Yehudah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamim, to receive his pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.
- 21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where is the harlot, that was openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this place.
- 22 And he returned to Yehudah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, that there was no harlot in this place.
- 23 And Yehudah said, Let her take it to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.
- 24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Yehudah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Yehudah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.
- 25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these are, am I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.
- 26 And Yehudah acknowledged them, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.
- 27 And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins were in her womb.
- 28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that the one put out his hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.
- 29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? this breach be upon thee: therefore his name was called Peretz.
- 30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zerakh.

- 39** And Yoseph was brought down to Mitzraim; and Potiphar, an officer of

GENESIS

Phar'oh, captain of the guard, an Mitzrim, bought him of the hands of the Yishmaelim, which had brought him down thither.

2 And **YAHOWAH** was with Yoseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Mitzrim.

3 And his master saw that **YAHOWAH** was with him, and that **YAHOWAH** made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Yoseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that **YAHOWAH** blessed the Mitzrim's house for Yoseph's sake; and the blessing of **YAHOWAH** was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Yoseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Yoseph was a goodly person, and well favoured.

7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Yoseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against ELOHIM?

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Yoseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that Yoseph went into the house to do his business; and there was none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his Adone came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Yoseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 But **YAHOWAH** was with Yoseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Yoseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand; because **YAHOWAH** was with him, and that which he did, **YAHOWAH** made it to prosper.

40 And it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Mitzraim and his baker had offended their Adone the king of Mitzraim.

2 And Phar'oh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Yoseph was bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Yoseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.

5 And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Mitzraim, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Yoseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they were sad.

7 And he asked Phar'oh's officers that were with him in the ward of his Adone's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to day?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Yoseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to ELOHIM? tell me them, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Yoseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me;

10 And in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Phar'oh's cup was in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Phar'oh's cup, and I gave the cup into Phar'oh's hand.

12 And Yoseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days:

BERESHIT

13 Yet within three days shall Phar'oh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Phar'oh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.
14 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Phar'oh, and bring me out of this house:
15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.
16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Yoseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, I had three white baskets on my head:
17 And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Phar'oh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.
18 And Yoseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three days:
19 Yet within three days shall Phar'oh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.
20 And it came to pass the third day, which was Phar'oh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.
21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Phar'oh's hand:
22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Yoseph had interpreted to them.
23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Yoseph, but forgat him.

41 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Phar'oh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.
2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fattleshed; and they fed in a meadow.
3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river.
4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Phar'oh awoke.
5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good.
6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.
7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Phar'oh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream.
8 And it came to pass in the morning that his ruakh was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Mitzraim, and all the wise

men thereof: and Phar'oh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Phar'oh.
9 Then spake the chief butler unto Phar'oh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:
10 Phar'oh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, both me and the chief baker:
11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.
12 And there was there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.
13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.
14 Then Phar'oh sent and called Yoseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Phar'oh.
15 And Phar'oh said unto Yoseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.
16 And Yoseph answered Phar'oh, saying, It is not in me: ELOHIM shall give Phar'oh an answer of shalom.
17 And Phar'oh said unto Yoseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:
18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fattleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:
19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Mitzraim for badness:
20 And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:
21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they were still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.
22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:
23 And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:
24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told this unto the magicians; but there was none that could declare it to me.
25 And Yoseph said unto Phar'oh, The dream of Phar'oh is one: ELOHIM hath shewed Phar'oh what he is about to do.
26 The seven good kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one.
27 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them are seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.

GENESIS

- 28 This is the thing which I have spoken unto Phar'oh: What ELOHIM is about to do he sheweth unto Phar'oh.
- 29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Mitzraim:
- 30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Mitzraim; and the famine shall consume the land;
- 31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it shall be very grievous.
- 32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Phar'oh twice; it is because the thing is established by ELOHIM, and ELOHIM will shortly bring it to pass.
- 33 Now therefore let Phar'oh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Mitzraim.
- 34 Let Phar'oh do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Mitzraim in the seven plenteous years.
- 35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Phar'oh, and let them keep food in the cities.
- 36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Mitzraim; that the land perish not through the famine.
- 37 And the thing was good in the eyes of Phar'oh, and in the eyes of all his servants.
- 38 And Phar'oh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the **RUAHK** of ELOHIM is?
- 39 And Phar'oh said unto Yoseph, Forasmuch as ELOHIM hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art:
- 40 Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.
- 41 And Phar'oh said unto Yoseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Mitzraim.
- 42 And Phar'oh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Yoseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;
- 43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all the land of Mitzraim.
- 44 And Phar'oh said unto Yoseph, I am Phar'oh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Mitzraim.
- 45 And Phar'oh called Yoseph's name Tzapfnath-Paneakh; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-Phera priest of On. And Yoseph went out over all the land of Mitzraim.
- 46 And Yoseph was thirty years old when he stood before Phar'oh king of Mitzraim. And Yoseph went out from the presence of Phar'oh, and went throughout all the land of Mitzraim.
- 47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.
- 48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Mitzraim, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same.
- 49 And Yoseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for it was without number.
- 50 And unto Yoseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-Phera priest of On bare unto him.
- 51 And Yoseph called the name of the firstborn **Manassheh (Manasseh)**: For ELOHIM, said he, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.
- 52 And the name of the second called he **Ephrayim (Ephraim)**: For ELOHIM hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.
- 53 And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Mitzraim, were ended.
- 54 And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Yoseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Mitzraim there was bread.
- 55 And when all the land of Mitzraim was famished, the people cried to Phar'oh for bread: and Phar'oh said unto all the Mitzrim, Go unto Yoseph; what he saith to you, do.
- 56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Yoseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Mitzrim; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Mitzraim.
- 57 And all countries came into Mitzraim to Yoseph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

42 Now when Ya'aqob saw that there was corn in Mitzraim, Ya'aqob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

- 2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Mitzraim: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.
- 3 And Yoseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Mitzraim.
- 4 But Benyamin, Yoseph's brother, Ya'aqob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.
- 5 And the sons of Yisra'EL came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Kena'an.
- 6 And Yoseph was the governor over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Yoseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth.
- 7 And Yoseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto

BERESHIT

- them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Kena'an to buy food.
- 8 And Yoseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.
- 9 And Yoseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.
- 10 And they said unto him, Nay, Adoni, but to buy food are thy servants come.
- 11 We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies.
- 12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.
- 13 And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Kena'an; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.
- 14 And Yoseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies:
- 15 Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Phar'oh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.
- 16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else by the life of Phar'oh surely ye are spies.
- 17 And he put them all together into ward three days.
- 18 And Yoseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; for I fear ELOHIM:
- 19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:
- 20 But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.
- 21 And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.
- 22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.
- 23 And they knew not that Yoseph understood them; for he spake unto them by an interpreter.
- 24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Shimon, and bound him before their eyes.
- 25 Then Yoseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.
- 26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.
- 27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it was in his sack's mouth.
- 28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, it is even in my sack: and their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this that ELOHIM hath done unto us?
- 29 And they came unto Ya'aqob their father unto the land of Kena'an, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,
- 30 The man, who is the Adone of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.
- 31 And we said unto him, We are true men; we are no spies:
- 32 We be twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Kena'an.
- 33 And the man, the Adone of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the famine of your households, and be gone:
- 34 And bring your youngest brother unto me; then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.
- 35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.
- 36 And Ya'aqob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Yoseph is not, and Shimon is not, and ye will take Benyamin away: all these things are against me.
- 37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.
- 38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.
- 43** And the famine was sore in the land.
- 2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Mitzraim, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.
- 3 And Yehudah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.
- 4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:
- 5 But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.
- 6 And Yisra'EL said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?
- 7 And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, Is your father

GENESIS

- yet alive? have ye another brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?
- 8 And Yehudah said unto Yisra'EL his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones.
- 9 I will be surely for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:
- 10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.
- 11 And their father Yisra'EL said unto them, If it must be so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:
- 12 And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight:
- 13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:
- 14 And ELOHIM Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benyamin. If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.
- 15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benyamin; and rose up, and went down to Mitzraim, and stood before Yoseph.
- 16 And when Yoseph saw Benyamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and slay, and make ready; for these men shall dine with me at noon.
- 17 And the man did as Yoseph bade; and the man brought the men into Yoseph's house.
- 18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Yoseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.
- 19 And they came near to the steward of Yoseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,
- 20 And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:
- 21 And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.
- 22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.
- 23 And he said, Shalom be to you, fear not: your ELOHIM, and the ELOHIM of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Shimon out unto them.
- 24 And the man brought the men into Yoseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.
- 25 And they made ready the present against Yoseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.
- 26 And when Yoseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.
- 27 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?
- 28 And they answered, Thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.
- 29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benyamin, his mother's son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, ELOHIM be gracious unto thee, my son.
- 30 And Yoseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and wept there.
- 31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.
- 32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Mitzrim, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Mitzrim might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Mitzrim.
- 33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.
- 34 And he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benyamin's mess was five times so much as any of their's. And they drank, and were merry with him.
- 44** And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.
- 2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Yoseph had spoken.
- 3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.
- 4 And when they were gone out of the city, and not yet far off, Yoseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherfore have ye rewarded evil for good?
- 5 Is not this it in which Adoniy drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.
- 6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

BERESHIT

- 7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith Adoni these words? ELOHIM forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:
- 8 Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Kena'an: how then should we steal out of thy Adone's house silver or gold?
- 9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be Adoni's bondmen.
- 10 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.
- 11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.
- 12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benyamin's sack.
- 13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.
- 14 And Yehudah and his brethren came to Yoseph's house; for he was yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.
- 15 And Yoseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?
- 16 And Yehudah said, What shall we say unto Adoni? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? ELOHIM hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are Adoni's servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.
- 17 And he said, ELOHIM forbid that I should do so: but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in shalom unto your father.
- 18 Then Yehudah came near unto him, and said, Oh Adoni, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in Adoni's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Phar'oh.
- 19 My Adone asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?
- 20 And we said unto Adoni, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.
- 21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.
- 22 And we said unto Adoni, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die.
- 23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.
- 24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of Adoni.
- 25 And our father said, Go again, and buy us a little food.
- 26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us.
- 27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons:
- 28 And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:
- 29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.
- 30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life;
- 31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not with us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.
- 32 For thy servant became surely for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.
- 33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to Adoni; and let the lad go up with his brethren.
- 34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.
- 45** Then Yoseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Yoseph made himself known unto his brethren.
- 2 And he wept aloud: and the Mitzrim and the house of Phar'oh heard.
- 3 And Yoseph said unto his brethren, I am Yoseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.
- 4 And Yoseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Yoseph your brother, whom ye sold into Mitzraim.
- 5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for ELOHIM did send me before you to preserve life.
- 6 For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earring nor harvest.
- 7 And ELOHIM sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.
- 8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but ELOHIM: and he hath made me a father to Phar'oh, and Adone of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Mitzraim.
- 9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Yoseph, ELOHIM hath made me Adone of all Mitzraim: come down unto me, tarry not:

GENESIS

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

11 And there will I nourish thee; for yet there are five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benyamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Mitzraim, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benyamin's neck, and wept; and Benyamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 And the fame thereof was heard in Phar'oh's house, saying, Yoseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Phar'oh well, and his servants.

17 And Phar'oh said unto Yoseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Kena'an;

18 And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Mitzraim, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Mitzraim for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Mitzraim is your's.

21 And the children of Yisrael did so: and Yoseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Phar'oh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benyamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Mitzraim, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 And they went up out of Mitzraim, and came into the land of Kena'an unto Ya'aqob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Yoseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Mitzraim. And Ya'aqob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Yoseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Yoseph had sent to carry him, the ruakh of Ya'aqob their father revived:

28 And Yisrael said, It is enough; Yoseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

46 And Yisrael took his journey with all that he had, and came to Be'er-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the ELOHIM of his father Yitzkhaq.

2 And ELOHIM spake unto Yisrael in the visions of the night, and said, Ya'aqob, Ya'aqob. And he said, Here am I.

3 And he said, I am ELOHIM, the ELOHIM of thy father: fear not to go down into Mitzraim; for I will there make of thee a great nation:

4 I will go down with thee into Mitzraim; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Yoseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Ya'aqob rose up from Be'er-sheba: and the sons of Yisrael carried Ya'aqob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Phar'oh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Kena'an, and came into Mitzraim, Ya'aqob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Mitzraim.

8 And these are the names of the children of Yisrael, which came into Mitzraim, Ya'aqob and his sons: Reuben, Ya'aqob's firstborn.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Khanok, and Phallu, and **Khetzron (Hezron)**, and Karmi.

10 And the sons of Shimon; Yemu'el, and Yamin, and Ohad, and Yakin, and Tzokhar, and Sha'ul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 And the sons of Lewi; Gershon, **Qehath (Kohath)**, and Merari.

12 And the sons of Yehudah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Peretz, and Zerakh: but Er and Onan died in the land of Kena'an. And the sons of Peretz were Khetzron and Khamul.

13 And the sons of Yissaskar; Tola, and Puwah, and Iyob, and Shimron.

14 And the sons of Zebulon; Sered, and Elon, and Yakhle'el.

15 These be the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Ya'aqob in Paddan-Aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three.

16 And the sons of Gad; Tziphyon, and Khagi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Ar'eli.

17 And the sons of Asher; Yimna, and Yishwah, and Yishwi, and Beriah, and Serakh their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Kheber, and Malki'el.

18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Ya'aqob, even sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rakhel Ya'aqob's wife; Yoseph, and Benyamin.

20 And unto Yoseph in the land of Mitzraim were born Manassheh and Ephrayim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-Phera priest of On bare unto him.

BERESHIT

- 21 And the sons of Benyamin were Belah, and Beker, and Ashbel, Gera, and Na'aman, Akhi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.
- 22 These are the sons of Rakhel, which were born to Ya'aqob: all the souls were fourteen.
- 23 And the sons of Dan; Khushim.
- 24 And the sons of Naphtali; Yakhzi'EL, and Goni, and Yetzer, and Shilem.
- 25 These are the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rakhel his daughter, and she bare these unto Ya'aqob: all the souls were seven.
- 26 All the souls that came with Ya'aqob into Mitzraim, which came out of his loins, besides Ya'aqob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six;
- 27 And the sons of Yoseph, which were born him in Mitzraim, were two souls: all the souls of the house of Ya'aqob, which came into Mitzraim, were threescore and ten.
- 28 And he sent Yehudah before him unto Yoseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.
- 29 And Yoseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Yisra'EL his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.
- 30 And Yisra'EL said unto Yoseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.
- 31 And Yoseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Phar'oh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Kena'an, are come unto me;
- 32 And the men are shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.
- 33 And it shall come to pass, when Phar'oh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?
- 34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Mitzrim.
- 47** Then Yoseph came and told Phar'oh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Kena'an; and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen.
- 2 And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Phar'oh.
- 3 And Phar'oh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Phar'oh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and also our fathers.
- 4 They said moreover unto Phar'oh, For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Kena'an: now therefore,
- we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.
- 5 And Phar'oh spake unto Yoseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:
- 6 The land of Mitzraim is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.
- 7 And Yoseph brought in Ya'aqob his father, and set him before Phar'oh: and Ya'aqob blessed Phar'oh.
- 8 And Phar'oh said unto Ya'aqob, How old art thou?
- 9 And Ya'aqob said unto Phar'oh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.
- 10 And Ya'aqob blessed Phar'oh, and went out from before Phar'oh.
- 11 And Yoseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Mitzraim, in the best of the land, in the land of Ramses, as Phar'oh had commanded.
- 12 And Yoseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to their families.
- 13 And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Mitzraim and all the land of Kena'an fainted by reason of the famine.
- 14 And Yoseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Mitzraim, and in the land of Kena'an, for the corn which they bought: and Yoseph brought the money into Phar'oh's house.
- 15 And when money failed in the land of Mitzraim, and in the land of Kena'an, all the Mitzrim came unto Yoseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.
- 16 And Yoseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.
- 17 And they brought their cattle unto Yoseph: and Yoseph gave them bread in exchange for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.
- 18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide it from Adoni, how that our money is spent; Adoni also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of Adoni, but our bodies, and our lands:
- 19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Phar'oh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

GENESIS

20 And Yoseph bought all the land of Mitzraim for Phar'oh; for the Mitzrim sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Phar'oh's.
 21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from one end of the borders of Mitzraim even to the other end thereof.
 22 Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion assigned them of Phar'oh, and did eat their portion which Phar'oh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.
 23 Then Yoseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Phar'oh: lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.
 24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth part unto Phar'oh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.
 25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of Adoniy, and we will be Phar'oh's servants.
 26 And Yoseph made it a Torah over the land of Mitzraim unto this day, that Phar'oh should have the fifth part; except the land of the priests only, which became not Phar'oh's.
 27 And Yisra'EL dwelt in the land of Mitzraim, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.
 28 And Ya'aqob lived in the land of Mitzraim seventeen years: so the whole age of Ya'aqob was an hundred forty and seven years.
 29 And the time drew nigh that Yisra'EL must die: and he called his son Yoseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my loins (thigh), and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Mitzraim:
 30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Mitzraim, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.
 31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Yisra'EL bowed himself upon the bed's head.

48 And it came to pass after these things, that one told Yoseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manassheh and Ephrayim.
 2 And one told Ya'aqob, and said, Behold, thy son Yoseph cometh unto thee: and Yisra'EL strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.
 3 And Ya'aqob said unto Yoseph, ELOHIM Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Kena'an, and blessed me,
 4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this

land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.
 5 And now thy two sons, Ephrayim and Manassheh, which were born unto thee in the land of Mitzraim before I came unto thee into Mitzraim, are mine; as Reuben and Shimon, they shall be mine.
 6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.
 7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rakhel died by me in the land of Kena'an in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same is Bethlekhem.
 8 And Yisra'EL beheld Yoseph's sons, and said, Who are these?
 9 And Yoseph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom ELOHIM hath given me in this place. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.
 10 Now the eyes of Yisra'EL were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.
 11 And Yisra'EL said unto Yoseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, ELOHIM hath shewed me also thy seed.
 12 And Yoseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.
 13 And Yoseph took them both, Ephrayim in his right hand toward Yisra'EL's left hand, and Manassheh in his left hand toward Yisra'EL's right hand, and brought them near unto him.
 14 And Yisra'EL stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephrayim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manassheh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manassheh was the firstborn.
 15 And he blessed Yoseph, and said, ELOHIM, before whom my fathers Abraham and Yitzkhaq did walk, the ELOHIM which fed me all my life long unto this day,
 16 The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Yitzkhaq; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.
 17 And when Yoseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephrayim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephrayim's head unto Manassheh's head.
 18 And Yoseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.
 19 And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

BERESHIT

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Yisra'EL bless, saying, ELOHIM make thee as Ephrayim and as Manassheh: and he set Ephrayim before Manassheh.

21 And Yisra'EL said unto Yoseph, Behold, I die: but ELOHIM shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Emorim with my sword and with my bow.

49 And Ya'aqob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.

2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Ya'aqob; and hearken unto Yisra'EL your father.

3 Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.

5 Shimon and Lewi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Ya'aqob, and scatter them in Yisra'EL.

8 Yehudah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee.

9 Yehudah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 The sceptre shall not depart from Yehudah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 Zebulon shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for an haven of ships; and his border shall be unto Tzidon (**Zidon**).

14 Yissaskar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens:

15 And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Yisra'EL.

17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I have waited for thy salvation, O **YAHOWAH**.

19 Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

21 Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 Yoseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall:

23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him:

24 But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty ELOHIM of Ya'aqob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Yisra'EL.)

25 Even by the ELOHIM of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Yoseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 Benyamin shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Yisra'EL: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Khittim,

30 In the cave that is in the field of Makpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Kena'an, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Khittim for a possession of a buryingplace.

31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Yitzkhaq and Ribqah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein was from the children of Kheth.

33 And when Ya'aqob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the **RUAKH**, and was gathered unto his people.

50 And Yoseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Yoseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Yisra'EL.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed:

GENESIS

- and the Mitzrim mourned for him threescore and ten days.
- 4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Yoseph spake unto the house of Phar'oh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Phar'oh, saying,
- 5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Kena'an, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.
- 6 And Phar'oh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.
- 7 And Yoseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Phar'oh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Mitzraim,
- 8 And all the house of Yoseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.
- 9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.
- 10 And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which is beyond **Yarden (Jordan)**, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.
- 11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Kena'anim, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Mitzrim: wherefore the name of it was called Abel-Mitzraim, which is beyond Yarden.
- 12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:
- 13 For his sons carried him into the land of Kena'an, and buried him in the cave of the field of Makpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Khittim, before Mamre.
- 14 And Yoseph returned into Mitzraim, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.
- 15 And when Yoseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Yoseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.
- 16 And they sent a messenger unto Yoseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,
- 17 So shall ye say unto Yoseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the ELOHIM of thy father. And Yoseph wept when they spake unto him.
- 18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.
- 19 And Yoseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I in the place of ELOHIM?
- 20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but ELOHIM meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.
- 21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.
- 22 And Yoseph dwelt in Mitzraim, he, and his father's house: and Yoseph lived an hundred and ten years.
- 23 And Yoseph saw Ephrayim's children of the third generation: the children also of Makir the son of Manassheh were brought up upon Yoseph's knees.
- 24 And Yoseph said unto his brethren, I die: and ELOHIM will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Yitzkhaq, and to Ya'aqob.
- 25 And Yoseph took an oath of the children of Yisra'EL, saying, ELOHIM will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.
- 26 So Yoseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Mitzraim.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES CALLED EXODUS

- 1 Now these are the names of the children of Yisra'EL, which came into Mitzraim; every man and his household came with Ya'aqob.
2 Reuben, Shimon, Lewi, and Yehudah,
3 Yissaskar, Zebulon, and Benyamin,
4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Ya'aqob were seventy souls: for Yoseph was in Mitzraim already.
6 And Yoseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.
7 And the children of Yisra'EL were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.
8 Now there arose up a new king over Mitzraim, which knew not Yoseph.
9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Yisra'EL are more and mightier than we:
10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.
11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Phar'oh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses.
12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Yisra'EL.
13 And the Mitzrim made the children of Yisra'EL to serve with rigour:
14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.
15 And the king of Mitzraim spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:
16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.
17 But the midwives feared ELOHIM, and did not as the king of Mitzraim commanded them, but saved the men children alive.
18 And the king of Mitzraim called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive? 19 And the midwives said unto Phar'oh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Mitzrim women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.
20 Therefore ELOHIM dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.
21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared ELOHIM, that he made them houses.
22 And Phar'oh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.
- 2 And there went a man of the house of Lewi, and took to wife a daughter of Lewi.
2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.
3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.
4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.
5 And the daughter of Phar'oh came down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.
6 And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children.
7 Then said his sister to Phar'oh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?
8 And Phar'oh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.
9 And Phar'oh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.
10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Phar'oh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name **Mosheh (Moses)**: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.
11 And it came to pass in those days, when Mosheh was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Mitzrim smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.
12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Mitzrim, and hid him in the sand.
13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?
14 *And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Mitzrim? And Mosheh feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.*
15 Now when Phar'oh heard this thing, he sought to slay Mosheh. But Mosheh fled from the face of Phar'oh, and dwelt in the land of Midyan: and he sat down by a well.

EXODUS

16 Now the priest of Midyan had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.
17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Mosheh stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.
18 And when they came to Reu'EL their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to day?
19 And they said, An Mitzrim delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.
20 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.
21 And Mosheh was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Mosheh Tzipporrah his daughter.
22 And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.
23 And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Mitzraim died: and the children of Yisra'EL sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto ELOHIM by reason of the bondage.
24 And ELOHIM heard their groaning, and ELOHIM remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Yitzkhaq, and with Ya'aqob.
25 And ELOHIM looked upon the children of Yisra'EL, and ELOHIM had respect unto them.

3 Now Mosheh kept the flock of Yithro his father in law, the priest of Midyan: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of ELOHIM, even to **Khoreb (Horeb)**.

2 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.
3 And Mosheh said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.
4 And when **YAHOWAH** saw that he turned aside to see, ELOHIM called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Mosheh, Mosheh. And he said, Here am I.

5 **And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.**

6 **Moreover he said, I am the ELOHIM of thy father, the ELOHIM of Abraham, the ELOHIM of Yitzkhaq, and the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob. And Mosheh hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon ELOHIM.**

7 **And YAHOWAH said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Mitzraim, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;**

8 **And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Mitzrim, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Kena'anim, and the Khittim, and**

the Emorim, and the Perizzim, and the Khiwwim, and the Yebusim.

9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Yisra'EL is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Mitzrim oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Phar'oh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Yisra'EL out of Mitzraim.

11 And Mosheh said unto ELOHIM, Who am I, that I should go unto Phar'oh, and that I should bring forth the children of Yisra'EL out of Mitzraim?

12 **And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Mitzraim, ye shall serve ELOHIM upon this mountain.**

13 And Mosheh said unto ELOHIM, Behold, when I come unto the children of Yisra'EL, and shall say unto them, The ELOHIM of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And ELOHIM said unto Mosheh, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Yisra'EL, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And ELOHIM said moreover unto Mosheh, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Yisra'EL, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of your fathers, the ELOHIM of Abraham, the ELOHIM of Yitzkhaq, and the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go, and gather the elders of Yisra'EL together, and say unto them, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of your fathers, the ELOHIM of Abraham, of Yitzkhaq, and of Ya'aqob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Mitzraim:

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Mitzraim unto the land of the Kena'anim, and the Khittim, and the Emorim, and the Perizzim, and the Khiwwim, and the Yebusim, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Yisra'EL, unto the king of Mitzraim, and ye shall say unto him, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.

19 And I am sure that the king of Mitzraim will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Mitzraim with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Mitzrim: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and

SHEMOT

raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Mitzrim.

4 And Mosheh answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, **YAHOWAH** hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Mosheh fled from before it.

4 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers, the ELOHIM of Abraham, the ELOHIM of Yitzkhaq, and the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 And **YAHOWAH** said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land.

10 And Mosheh said unto **YAHOWAH**, O Adoniy, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I **YAHOWAH**?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O Adoniy, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send.

14 And the anger of **YAHOWAH** was kindled against Mosheh, and he said, Is not **Aharon (Aaron)** the Lewy'im thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of ELOHIM.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 And Mosheh went and returned to Yithro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Mitzraim, and see whether they be yet alive. And Yithro said to Mosheh, Go in shalom.

19 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh in Midyan, Go, return into Mitzraim: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Mosheh took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Mitzraim: and Mosheh took the rod of ELOHIM in his hand.

21 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, When thou goest to return into Mitzraim, see that thou do all those wonders before Phar'oh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Phar'oh, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Yisra'EL is my son, even my firstborn:

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.

24 And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that **YAHOWAH** met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Tziporrah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.

27 And **YAHOWAH** said to Aharon, Go into the wilderness to meet Mosheh. And he went, and met him in the mount of ELOHIM, and kissed him.

28 And Mosheh told Aharon all the words of **YAHOWAH** who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 And Mosheh and Aharon went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Yisra'EL:

30 And Aharon spake all the words which **YAHOWAH** had spoken unto Mosheh, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that **YAHOWAH** had visited the children of Yisra'EL, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

5 And afterward Mosheh and Aharon went in, and told Phar'oh, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Phar'oh said, Who is **YAHOWAH**, that I should obey his voice to let Yisra'EL go? I know not **YAHOWAH**, neither will I let Yisra'EL go.

3 And they said, The ELOHIM of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Mitzraim said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Mosheh and Aharon, let the

EXODUS

people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Phar'oh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Phar'oh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish ought thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our ELOHIM.

9 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Phar'oh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Mitzraim to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hasted them, saying, Fulfil your works, your daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Yisra'EL, which Phar'oh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 Then the officers of the children of Yisra'EL came and cried unto Phar'oh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and do sacrifice to **YAHOWAH**.

18 Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Yisra'EL did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish ought from your bricks of your daily task.

20 And they met Mosheh and Aharon, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Phar'oh:

21 And they said unto them, **YAHOWAH** look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Phar'oh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Mosheh returned unto **YAHOWAH**, and said, ADONAI, wherefore hast thou so evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Phar'oh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

6 Then **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Phar'oh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And ELOHIM spake unto Mosheh, and said unto him, I am **YAHOWAH**:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Yitzkhaq, and unto Ya'aqob, by the name of ELOHIM Almighty, but by my name **YAHOWAH** was I not known to them?

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Kena'an, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Yisra'EL, whom the Mitzrim keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Yisra'EL, I am **YAHOWAH**, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Mitzrim, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a ELOHIM: and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Mitzrim.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Yitzkhaq, and to Ya'aqob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I am **YAHOWAH**.

9 And Mosheh spake so unto the children of Yisra'EL: but they hearkened not unto Mosheh for anguish of ruakh, and for cruel bondage.

10 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Phar'oh king of Mitzraim, that he let the children of Yisra'EL go out of his land.

12 And Mosheh spake before **YAHOWAH**, saying, Behold, the children of Yisra'EL have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Phar'oh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?

13 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh and unto Aharon, and gave them a charge unto the children of Yisra'EL, and unto Phar'oh king of Mitzraim, to bring the children of Yisra'EL out of the land of Mitzraim.

14 These be the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Yisra'EL; Khanok, and Pallu, Khetzron, and Karmi: these be the families of Reuben.

15 And the sons of Shimon; Yemu'EL, and Yamin, and Ohad, and Yakin, and Tzokhar, and Sha'ul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Shimon.

16 And these are the names of the sons of Lewi according to their generations; Gershon, and Qehath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Lewi were an hundred thirty and seven years.

SHEMOT

- 17 The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.
- 18 And the sons of Qehath; Amram, and Yitzhar, and Khebron, and Uzzi'EL: and the years of the life of Qehath were an hundred thirty and three years.
- 19 And the sons of Merari; Makhli and Mushi: these are the families of Lewi according to their generations.
- 20 And Amram took him Yokebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aharon and Mosheh: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years.
- 21 And the sons of Yitzhar; Qorakh, and Nepheg, and Zikri.
- 22 And the sons of Uzzi'EL; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri.
- 23 And Aharon took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Nakhshon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Itamar (*Ithamar*).
- 24 And the sons of Qorakh; Assir, and El'qanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Qarkhim.
- 25 And Eleazar Aharon's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Pinkhas (*Phinehas*): these are the heads of the fathers of the Lewyim (*Levites*) according to their families.
- 26 These are that Aharon and Mosheh, to whom YAHOWAH said, Bring out the children of Yisra'EL from the land of Mitzraim according to their armies.
- 27 These are they which spake to Phar'oh king of Mitzraim, to bring out the children of Yisra'EL from Mitzraim: these are that Mosheh and Aharon.
- 28 And it came to pass on the day when YAHOWAH spake unto Mosheh in the land of Mitzraim,
- 29 That YAHOWAH spake unto Mosheh, saying, I am YAHOWAH: speak thou unto Phar'oh king of Mitzraim all that I say unto thee.
- 30 And Mosheh said before YAHOWAH, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Phar'oh hearken unto me?
- 7** And YAHOWAH said unto Mosheh, See, I have made thee a elohim to Phar'oh: and Aharon thy brother shall be thy prophet.
- 2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aharon thy brother shall speak unto Phar'oh, that he send the children of Yisra'EL out of his land.
- 3 And I will harden Phar'oh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Mitzraim.
- 4 But Phar'oh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Mitzraim, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Yisra'EL, out of the land of Mitzraim by great judgments.
- 5 And the Mitzrim shall know that I am YAHOWAH, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Mitzraim, and bring out the children of Yisra'EL from among them.
- 6 And Mosheh and Aharon did as YAHOWAH commanded them, so did they.
- 7 And Mosheh was fourscore years old, and Aharon fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Phar'oh.
- 8 And YAHOWAH spake unto Mosheh and unto Aharon, saying,
- 9 When Phar'oh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aharon, Take thy rod, and cast it before Phar'oh, and it shall become a serpent.
- 10 And Mosheh and Aharon went in unto Phar'oh, and they did so as YAHOWAH had commanded: and Aharon cast down his rod before Phar'oh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.
- 11 Then Phar'oh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Mitzraim, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.
- 12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aharon's rod swallowed up their rods.
- 13 And he hardened Phar'oh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as YAHOWAH had said.
- 14 And YAHOWAH said unto Mosheh, Phar'oh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.
- 15 Get thee unto Phar'oh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.
- 16 And thou shalt say unto him, YAHOWAH ELOHIM of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.
- 17 Thus saith YAHOWAH, In this thou shalt know that I am YAHOWAH: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.
- 18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Mitzrim shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.
- 19 And YAHOWAH spake unto Mosheh, Say unto Aharon, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Mitzraim, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Mitzraim, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.
- 20 And Mosheh and Aharon did so, as YAHOWAH commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Phar'oh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.
- 21 And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Mitzrim could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Mitzraim.
- 22 And the magicians of Mitzraim did so with their enchantments: and Phar'oh's heart was

EXODUS

- hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as **YAHOWAH** had said.
- 23 And Phar'oh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.
- 24 And all the Mitzrim digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.
- 25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that **YAHOWAH** had smitten the river.
- 8** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, Go unto Phar'oh, and say unto him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Let my people go, that they may serve me.
- 2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs:
- 3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs:
- 4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.
- 5 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, Say unto Aharon, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Mitzraim.
- 6 And Aharon stretched out his hand over the waters of Mitzraim; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Mitzraim.
- 7 And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Mitzraim.
- 8 Then Phar'oh called for Mosheh and Aharon, and said, Intreat **YAHOWAH**, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 9 And Mosheh said unto Phar'oh, Glory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only?
- 10 And he said, To morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.
- 11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.
- 12 And Mosheh and Aharon went out from Phar'oh: and Mosheh cried unto **YAHOWAH** because of the frogs which he had brought against Phar'oh.
- 13 And **YAHOWAH** did according to the word of Mosheh; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.
- 14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.
- 15 But when Phar'oh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as **YAHOWAH** had said.
- 16 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Say unto Aharon, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Mitzraim.
- 17 And they did so; for Aharon stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Mitzraim.
- 18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.
- 19 Then the magicians said unto Phar'oh, This is the finger of ELOHIM: and Phar'oh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as **YAHOWAH** had said.
- 20 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Phar'oh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Let my people go, that they may serve me.
- 21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Mitzrim shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.
- 22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am **YAHOWAH** in the midst of the earth.
- 23 And I will put a division between my people and thy people: to morrow shall this sign be.
- 24 And **YAHOWAH** did so; and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Phar'oh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Mitzraim: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.
- 25 And Phar'oh called for Mosheh and for Aharon, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your ELOHIM in the land.
- 26 And Mosheh said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Mitzrim to **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Mitzrim before their eyes, and will they not stone us?
- 27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, as he shall command us.
- 28 And Phar'oh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me.
- 29 And Mosheh said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat **YAHOWAH** that the swarms of flies may depart from Phar'oh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Phar'oh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to **YAHOWAH**.
- 30 And Mosheh went out from Phar'oh, and intreated **YAHOWAH**.
- 31 And **YAHOWAH** did according to the word of Mosheh; and he removed the swarms of flies

SHEMOT

from Phar'oh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Phar'oh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

9 Then **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Go in unto Phar'oh, and tell him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of **YAHOWAH** is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.

4 And **YAHOWAH** shall sever between the cattle of Yisra'EL and the cattle of Mitzraim: and there shall nothing die of all that is the children's of Yisra'EL.

5 And **YAHOWAH** appointed a set time, saying, To morrow **YAHOWAH** shall do this thing in the land.

6 And **YAHOWAH** did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Mitzraim died: but of the cattle of the children of Yisra'EL died not one.

7 And Phar'oh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Yisra'ELI dead. And the heart of Phar'oh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh and unto Aharon, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Mosheh sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Phar'oh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Mitzraim, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Mitzraim.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Phar'oh; and Mosheh sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Mosheh because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Mitzrim.

12 And **YAHOWAH** hardened the heart of Phar'oh, and he hearkened not unto them; as **YAHOWAH** had spoken unto Mosheh.

13 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Phar'oh, and say unto him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 *And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.*

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Mitzraim since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of **YAHOWAH** among the servants of Phar'oh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

21 And he that regarded not the word of **YAHOWAH** left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Mitzraim, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Mitzraim.

23 And Mosheh stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and **YAHOWAH** sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and **YAHOWAH** rained hail upon the land of Mitzraim.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Mitzraim since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Mitzraim all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Yisra'EL were, was there no hail.

27 And Phar'oh sent, and called for Mosheh and Aharon, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: **YAHOWAH** is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

28 Intreat **YAHOWAH** (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Mosheh said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto **YAHOWAH**; and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the earth is **YAHOWAH'S**.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was bolled.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they were not grown up.

33 And Mosheh went out of the city from Phar'oh, and spread abroad his hands unto **YAHOWAH**: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Phar'oh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Phar'oh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Yisra'EL go; as **YAHOWAH** had spoken by Mosheh.

EXODUS

10 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Go in unto Phar'oh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him:

2 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Mitzraim, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I am **YAHOWAH**.

3 And Mosheh and Aharon came in unto Phar'oh, and said unto him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:

5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which growtheth for you out of the field:

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Mitzrim; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Phar'oh.

7 And Phar'oh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM: knowest thou not yet that Mitzraim is destroyed?

8 And Mosheh and Aharon were brought again unto Phar'oh: and he said unto them, Go, serve **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM: but who are they that shall go?

9 And Mosheh said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto **YAHOWAH**.

10 And he said unto them, Let **YAHOWAH** be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you.

11 Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve **YAHOWAH**; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Phar'oh's presence.

12 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Mitzraim for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Mitzraim, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left.

13 And Mosheh stretched forth his rod over the land of Mitzraim, and **YAHOWAH** brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Mitzraim, and rested in all the coasts of Mitzraim: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat

every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Mitzraim.

16 Then Phar'oh called for Mosheh and Aharon in haste; and he said, I have sinned against **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Phar'oh, and intreated **YAHOWAH**.

19 And **YAHOWAH** turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Mitzraim.

20 But **YAHOWAH** hardened Phar'oh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Yisra'EL go.

21 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Mitzraim, even darkness which may be felt.

22 And Mosheh stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Mitzraim three days:

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Yisra'EL had light in their dwellings.

24 And Phar'oh called unto Mosheh, and said, Go ye, serve **YAHOWAH**; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Mosheh said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM; and we know not with what we must serve **YAHOWAH**, until we come thither.

27 But **YAHOWAH** hardened Phar'oh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Phar'oh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

29 And Mosheh said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

11 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Phar'oh, and upon Mitzraim; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 And **YAHOWAH** gave the people favour in the sight of the Mitzrim. Moreover the man Mosheh was very great in the land of Mitzraim, in the sight of Phar'oh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Mosheh said, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Mitzraim:

SHEMOT

- 5 And all the firstborn in the land of Mitzraim shall die, from the firstborn of Phar'oh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.
- 6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Mitzraim, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.
- 7 But against any of the children of Yisra'EL shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that **YAHOWAH** doth put a difference between the Mitzrim and Yisra'EL.
- 8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Phar'oh in a great anger.
- 9 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Phar'oh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Mitzraim.
- 10 And Mosheh and Aharon did all these wonders before Phar'oh: and **YAHOWAH** hardened Phar'oh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Yisra'EL go out of his land.

- 12** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh and Aharon in the land of Mitzraim, saying,
- 2 This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.
- 3 Speak ye unto all the congregation of Yisra'EL, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for an house:
- 4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.
- 5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats:
- 6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Yisra'EL shall kill it in the evening.
- 7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.
- 8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter herbs they shall eat it.
- 9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with the purturance thereof.
- 10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.
- 11 And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is **YAHOWAH'S Pesakh (Passover)**.
- 12 For I will pass through the land of Mitzraim this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Mitzraim, both man and beast; and

- against all the elohim of Mitzraim I will execute judgment: I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Mitzraim.
- 14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to **YAHOWAH** throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.
- 15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Yisra'EL.
- 16 And in the first day there shall be an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.
- 17 And ye shall observe **The Feast of Matzot (Unleavened Bread)**; for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Mitzraim: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.
- 18 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.
- 19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Yisra'EL, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.
- 20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.
- 21 Then Mosheh called for all the elders of Yisra'EL, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the **Pesakh**.
- 22 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the basin; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.
- 23 For **YAHOWAH** will pass through to smite the Mitzrim; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, **YAHOWAH** will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.
- 24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.
- 25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which **YAHOWAH** will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.
- 26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?
- 27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of **YAHOWAH'S Pesakh**, who passed over the houses of the children of Yisra'EL in Mitzraim, when he smote

EXODUS

- the Mitzrim, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.
- 28 And the children of Yisra'EL went away, and did as **YAHOWAH** had commanded Mosheh and Aharon, so did they.
- 29 And it came to pass, that at midnight **YAHOWAH** smote all the firstborn in the land of Mitzraim, from the firstborn of Phar'oh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.
- 30 And Phar'oh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Mitzrim; and there was a great cry in Mitzraim; for there was not a house where there was not one dead.
- 31 And he called for Mosheh and Aharon by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Yisra'EL; and go, serve **YAHOWAH**, as ye have said.
- 32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also.
- 33 And the Mitzrim were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We be all dead men.
- 34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.
- 35 And the children of Yisra'EL did according to the word of Mosheh; and they borrowed of the Mitzrim jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:
- 36 And **YAHOWAH** gave the people favour in the sight of the Mitzrim, so that they lent unto them such things as they required. And they spoiled the Mitzrim.
- 37 And the children of Yisra'EL journeyed from Ramses to Sukkot, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, beside children.
- 38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle.
- 39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Mitzraim, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Mitzraim, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.
- 40 Now the sojourning of the children of Yisra'EL, who dwelt in Mitzraim, (and Kena'an*) was four hundred and thirty years.
- 41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of **YAHOWAH** went out from the land of Mitzraim.
- 42 It is a night to be much observed unto **YAHOWAH** for bringing them out from the land of Mitzraim: this is that night of **YAHOWAH** to be observed of all the children of Yisra'EL in their generations.
- 43 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh and Aharon, This is the ordinance of the **Pesakh**: There shall no stranger eat thereof:
- 44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.
- 45 A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.
- 46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof.
- 47 All the congregation of Yisra'EL shall keep it.
- 48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the **Pesakh** to **YAHOWAH**, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.
- 49 One Torah shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.
- 50 Thus did all the children of Yisra'EL; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh and Aharon, so did they.
- 51 And it came to pass the selfsame day, that **YAHOWAH** did bring the children of Yisra'EL out of the land of Mitzraim by their armies.
- 13** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
2 Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Yisra'EL, both of man and of beast: it is mine.
- 3 And Mosheh said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Mitzraim, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand **YAHOWAH** brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.
- 4 This day came ye out in the month Abib.
- 5 And it shall be when **YAHOWAH** shall bring thee into the land of the Kena'anim, and the Khittim, and the Emorim, and the Khiwwim, and the Yebusim, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey; that thou shalt keep this service in this month.
- 6 Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.
- 8 And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, This is done because of that which **YAHOWAH** did unto me when I came forth out of Mitzraim.
- 9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that **YAHOWAH**'s Torah may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath **YAHOWAH** brought thee out of Mitzraim.
- 10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.
- 11 And it shall be when **YAHOWAH** shall bring thee into the land of the Kena'anim, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,
- 12 *That thou shalt set apart unto YAHOWAH all that openeth the womb, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males shall be YAHOWAH's.*
- 13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then

*Greek/English Septuagint translation.

SHEMOT

thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand **YAHOWAH** brought us out from Mitzraim, from the house of bondage:

15 And it came to pass, when Phar'oh would hardly let us go, that **YAHOWAH** slew all the firstborn in the land of Mitzraim, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to **YAHOWAH** all that openeth the womb, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand **YAHOWAH** brought us forth out of Mitzraim.

17 And it came to pass, when Phar'oh had let the people go, that ELOHIM led them not through the way of the land of the Phelishtim, although that was near; for ELOHIM said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Mitzraim:

18 But ELOHIM led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Yisra'EL went up harnessed out of the land of Mitzraim.

19 And Mosheh took the bones of Yoseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Yisra'EL, saying, ELOHIM will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 And they took their journey from Sukkot, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And **YAHOWAH** went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

14 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, that they turn and encamp before Pi-Ha'Khiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-Tzephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Phar'oh will say of the children of Yisra'EL, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Phar'oh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Phar'oh, and upon all his host; that the Mitzrim may know that I am **YAHOWAH**. And they did so.

5 And it was told the king of Mitzraim that the people fled: and the heart of Phar'oh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Yisra'EL go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Mitzraim, and captains over every one of them.

8 And **YAHOWAH** hardened the heart of Phar'oh king of Mitzraim, and he pursued after the children of Yisra'EL: and the children of Yisra'EL went out with an high hand.

9 But the Mitzrim pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Phar'oh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-Ha'Khiroth, before Baal-Tzephon.

10 And when Phar'oh drew nigh, the children of Yisra'EL lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Mitzrim marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Yisra'EL cried out unto **YAHOWAH**.

11 And they said unto Mosheh, Because there were no graves in Mitzraim, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Mitzraim?

12 Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Mitzraim, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Mitzrim? For it had been better for us to serve the Mitzrim, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 And Mosheh said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of **YAHOWAH**, which he will shew to you to day: for the Mitzrim whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 **YAHOWAH** shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your shalom.

15 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, that they go forward:

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Yisra'EL shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Mitzrim, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Phar'oh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Mitzrim shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**, when I have gotten me honour upon Phar'oh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 And the angel of ELOHIM, which went before the camp of Yisra'EL, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

20 And it came between the camp of the Mitzrim and the camp of Yisra'EL; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Mosheh stretched out his hand over the sea; and **YAHOWAH** caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.

22 And the children of Yisra'EL went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

EXODUS

23 And the Mitzrim pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Phar'oh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.
24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch **YAHOWAH** looked unto the host of the Mitzrim through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Mitzrim,
25 And took off their chariot wheels, that they drove them heavily: so that the Mitzrim said, Let us flee from the face of Yisra'EL; for **YAHOWAH** fighteth for them against the Mitzrim.
26 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Mitzrim, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.
27 And Mosheh stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Mitzrim fled against it; and **YAHOWAH** overthrew the Mitzrim in the midst of the sea.
28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Phar'oh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.
29 But the children of Yisra'EL walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.
30 Thus **YAHOWAH** saved Yisra'EL that day out of the hand of the Mitzrim; and Yisra'EL saw the Mitzrim dead upon the sea shore.

31 And Yisra'EL saw that great work which **YAHOWAH** did upon the Mitzrim: and the people feared **YAHOWAH**, and believed **YAHOWAH**, and his servant Mosheh.

15 Then sang Mosheh and the children of Yisra'EL this song unto **YAHOWAH**, and spake, saying, I will sing unto **YAHOWAH**, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.
2 **YAHOWAH** is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my ELOHIM, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's ELOHIM, and I will exalt him.
3 **YAHOWAH** is a man of war: **YAHOWAH** is his name.
4 Phar'oh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.
5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.
6 Thy right hand, O **YAHOWAH**, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O **YAHOWAH**, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.
7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.
8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.
9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied

upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.
10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.
11 Who is like unto thee, O **YAHOWAH**, among the elohim? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?
12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.
13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.
14 The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.
15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Kena'an shall melt away.
16 Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O **YAHOWAH**, till the people pass over, which thou hast purchased.
17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O **YAHOWAH**, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O ADONAI, which thy hands have established.
18 **YAHOWAH** shall reign for ever and ever.
19 For the horse of Phar'oh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and **YAHOWAH** brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Yisra'EL went on dry land in the midst of the sea.
20 And **Miryam (Miriam/Mary)** the prophetess, the sister of Aharon, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.
21 And Miryam answered them, Sing ye to **YAHOWAH**, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.
22 So Mosheh brought Yisra'EL from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.
23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.
24 And the people murmured against Mosheh, saying, What shall we drink?
25 And he cried unto **YAHOWAH**; and **YAHOWAH** shewed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,
26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Mitzrim: for I am **YAHOWAH** that healeth thee.
27 And they came to Elim, where were twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

SHEMOT

- 16** And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Mitzraim.
- 2 And the whole congregation of the children of Yisra'EL murmured against Mosheh and Aharon in the wilderness:
- 3 And the children of Yisra'EL said unto them, Would to ELOHIM we had died by the hand of YAHOWAH in the land of Mitzraim, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.
- 4 Then said YAHOWAH unto Mosheh, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my Torah, or no.
- 5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.
- 6 And Mosheh and Aharon said unto all the children of Yisra'EL, At even, then ye shall know that YAHOWAH hath brought you out from the land of Mitzraim:
- 7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of YAHOWAH; for that he heareth your murmurings against YAHOWAH: and what are we, that ye murmur against us?
- 8 And Mosheh said, This shall be, when YAHOWAH shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that YAHOWAH heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against YAHOWAH.
- 9 And Mosheh spake unto Aharon, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Yisrael, Come near before YAHOWAH: for he hath heard your murmurings.
- 10 And it came to pass, as Aharon spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Yisra'EL, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of YAHOWAH appeared in the cloud.
- 11 And YAHOWAH spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Yisra'EL: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am YAHOWAH your ELOHIM.
- 13 And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.
- 14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground.
- 15 And when the children of Yisra'EL saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Mosheh said unto them,
- This is the bread which YAHOWAH hath given you to eat.
- 16 This is the thing which YAHOWAH hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for them which are in his tents.
- 17 And the children of Yisra'EL did so, and gathered, some more, some less.
- 18 *And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.*
- 19 And Mosheh said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.
- 20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Mosheh; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Mosheh was wroth with them.
- 21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.
- 22 And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Mosheh.
- 23 And he said unto them, This is that which YAHOWAH hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy Shabbat unto YAHOWAH: bake that which ye will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.
- 24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Mosheh bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.
- 25 And Mosheh said, Eat that to day; for to day is a Shabbat unto YAHOWAH: to day ye shall not find it in the field.
- 26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is the Shabbat, in it there shall be none.
- 27 And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.
- 28 And YAHOWAH said unto Mosheh, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my Torah?
- 29 See, for that YAHOWAH hath given you the Shabbat, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.
- 30 So the people rested on the seventh day.
- 31 And the house of Yisra'EL called the name thereof Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.
- 32 And Mosheh said, This is the thing which YAHOWAH commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Mitzraim.

EXODUS

33 And Mosheh said unto Aharon, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before **YAHOWAH**, to be kept for your generations.

34 As **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh, so Aharon laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Yisra'EL did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Kena'an.

36 Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

17 And all the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of **YAHOWAH**, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.

2 Wherefore the people did chide with Mosheh, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Mosheh said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt **YAHOWAH**?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Mosheh, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Mitzraim, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

4 And Mosheh cried unto **YAHOWAH**, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Yisra'EL; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Khoreb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Mosheh did so in the sight of the elders of Yisra'EL.

7 And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Yisra'EL, and because they tempted **YAHOWAH**, saying, Is **YAHOWAH** among us, or not?

8 Then came Amaleq, and fought with Yisra'EL in Rephidim.

9 And Mosheh said unto **Yahoshua (Joshua)**, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amaleq: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of ELOHIM in mine hand.

10 So Yahoshua did as Mosheh had said to him, and fought with Amaleq: and Mosheh, Aharon, and Khur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Mosheh held up his hand, that Yisra'EL prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amaleq prevailed.

12 But Mosheh's hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aharon and Khur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Yahoshua discomfited Amaleq and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Yahoshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amaleq from under heaven.

15 And Mosheh built an altar, and called the name of it **YAHOWAH-Nissi**:

16 For he said, Because **YAHOWAH** hath sworn that **YAHOWAH** will have war with Amaleq from generation to generation.

18 When Yithro, the priest of Midyan, Mosheh's father in law, heard of all that ELOHIM had done for Mosheh, and for Yisra'EL his people, and that **YAHOWAH** had brought Yisra'EL out of Mitzraim;

2 Then Yithro, Mosheh's father in law, took Tziporrah, Mosheh's wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:

4 And the name of the other was Eliezer; for the ELOHIM of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Phar'oh:

5 And Yithro, Mosheh's father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Mosheh into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of ELOHIM:

6 And he said unto Mosheh, I thy father in law Yithro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 And Mosheh went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Mosheh told his father in law all that **YAHOWAH** had done unto Phar'oh and to the Mitzrim for Yisra'EL's sake, and all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how **YAHOWAH** delivered them.

9 And Yithro rejoiced for all the goodness which **YAHOWAH** had done to Yisra'EL, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Mitzrim.

10 And Yithro said, Blessed be **YAHOWAH**, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Mitzrim, and out of the hand of Phar'oh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Mitzrim.

11 Now I know that **YAHOWAH** is greater than all elohim: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he was above them.

12 And Yithro, Mosheh's father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for ELOHIM: and Aharon came, and all the elders of Yisra'EL, to eat bread with Mosheh's father in law before ELOHIM.

13 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Mosheh sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Mosheh from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Mosheh's father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

SHEMOT

- 15 And Mosheh said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of ELOHIM:
- 16 When they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of ELOHIM, and his Torah.
- 17 And Mosheh's father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.
- 18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.
- 19 Harken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and ELOHIM shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to ELOHIM-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto ELOHIM:
- 20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and Torah, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.
- 21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear ELOHIM, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:
- 22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee.
- 23 If thou shalt do this thing, and ELOHIM command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in shalom.
- 24 So Mosheh hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.
- 25 And Mosheh chose able men out of all Yisra'EL, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.
- 26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Mosheh, but every small matter they judged themselves.
- 27 And Mosheh let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

- 19** In the third month, when the children of Yisra'EL were gone forth out of the land of Mitzraim, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.
- 2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Yisra'EL camped before the mount.
- 3 And Mosheh went up unto ELOHIM, and YAHOWAH called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Ya'aqob, and tell the children of Yisra'EL;
- 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Mitzrim, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.
- 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

- 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Yisra'EL.
- 7 And Mosheh came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which YAHOWAH commanded him.
- 8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that YAHOWAH hath spoken we will do. And Mosheh returned the words of the people unto YAHOWAH.
- 9 And YAHOWAH said unto Mosheh, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Mosheh told the words of the people unto YAHOWAH.
- 10 And YAHOWAH said unto Mosheh, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to tomorrow, and let them wash their clothes,
- 11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day YAHOWAH will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.
- 12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:
- 13 *There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.*
- 14 And Mosheh went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.
- 15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.
- 16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.
- 17 And Mosheh brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with ELOHIM; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.
- 18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because YAHOWAH descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.
- 19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Mosheh spake, and ELOHIM answered him by a voice.
- 20 And YAHOWAH came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and YAHOWAH called Mosheh up to the top of the mount; and Mosheh went up.
- 21 And YAHOWAH said unto Mosheh, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto YAHOWAH to gaze, and many of them perish.
- 22 And let the priests also, which come near to YAHOWAH, sanctify themselves, lest YAHOWAH break forth upon them.
- 23 And Mosheh said unto YAHOWAH, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou

EXODUS

chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

24 And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aharon with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto **YAHOWAH**, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Mosheh went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

20 And ELOHIM spake all these words, saying,
I am YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM, which have brought thee out of the land of Mitzraim, out of the house of bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no other elohim before me.

4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM am a jealous ELOHIM, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 Thou shalt not take the name of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM in vain; for **YAHOWAH** will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the **Shabbat** day, to keep it holy.

9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day is the **Shabbat** of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11 For in six days **YAHOWAH** made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore **YAHOWAH** blessed the **Shabbat** day, and hallowed it.

12 **Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM giveth thee.**

13 Thou shalt not murder.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Mosheh, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not ELOHIM speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Mosheh said unto the people, Fear not: for ELOHIM is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Mosheh drew near unto the thick darkness where ELOHIM was.

22 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Yisra'el, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make with me elohim of silver, neither shall ye make unto you elohim of gold.

24 An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy shalom offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

25 And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

21 Now these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.

2 If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do.

8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but ELOHIM deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

SHEMOT

- 16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.
- 17 ***And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.***
- 18 And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:
- 19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be quit: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.
- 20 And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.
- 21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money.
- 22 If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine.
- 23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,
- 24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,
- 25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.
- 26 And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.
- 27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.
- 28 If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit.
- 29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.
- 30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.
- 31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.
- 32 If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.
- 33 And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;
- 34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, and give money unto the owner of them; and the dead beast shall be his.
- 35 And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead ox also they shall divide.
- 36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.
- 22** If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.
- 2 If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.
- 3 If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.
- 4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.
- 5 If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.
- 6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed therewith; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.
- 7 If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.
- 8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.
- 9 For all manner of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which another challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.
- 10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it:
- 11 Then shall an oath of **YAHOWAH** be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.
- 12 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.
- 13 If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.
- 14 And if a man borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good.
- 15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, it came for his hire.
- 16 And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.
- 17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.
- 18 Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.
- 19 Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

EXODUS

- 20 He that sacrificeth unto any elohim, save unto **YAHOWAH** only, he shall be utterly destroyed.
- 21 Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Mitzraim.
- 22 Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.
- 23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;
- 24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.
- 25 If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.
- 26 If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:
- 27 For that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.
- 28 ***Thou shalt not revile ELOHIM, nor curse the ruler of thy people.***
- 29 Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.
- 30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.
- 31 And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.
- 23** Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.
- 2 Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment:
- 3 Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.
- 4 If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.
- 5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.
- 6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.
- 7 Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.
- 8 And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.
- 9 Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Mitzraim.
- 10 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:
- 11 But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat.

- In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard.
- 12 Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.
- 13 And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other elohim, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.
- 14 Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.
- 15 Thou shalt keep **The Feast of Matzot**: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Mitzraim: and none shall appear before me empty:)
- 16 And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.
- 17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.
- 19 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.
- 20 Behold, I send an ANGEL before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.
- 21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for **MY NAME IS IN HIM**.
- 22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.
- 23 For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Emorim, and the Khittim, and the Perizzim, and the Kena'anim, the Khiwwim, and the Yebusim; and I will cut them off.
- 24 Thou shalt not bow down to their elohim, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.
- 25 And ye shall serve **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.
- 26 There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.
- 27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.
- 28 And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Khiwwim, the Kena'anim, and the Khittim, from before thee.
- 29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

SHEMOT

- 30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.
- 31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Phelishtim, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.
- 32 Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their elohim.
- 33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their elohim, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

- 24** And he said unto Mosheh, Come up unto **YAHOWAH**, thou, and Aharon, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Yisra'EL, and worship ye afar off.
- 2 And Mosheh alone shall come near **YAHOWAH**: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.
- 3 And Mosheh came and told the people all the words of **YAHOWAH**, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which **YAHOWAH** hath said will we do.
- 4 And Mosheh wrote all the words of **YAHOWAH**, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Yisra'EL.
- 5 And he sent young men of the children of Yisra'EL, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed shalom offerings of oxen unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 And Mosheh took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.
- 7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that **YAHOWAH** hath said will we do, and be obedient.
- 8** *And Mosheh took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which **YAHOWAH** hath made with you concerning all these words.*
- 9 Then went up Mosheh, and Aharon, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Yisra'EL:
- 10 And they saw the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.
- 11 And upon the nobles of the children of Yisra'EL he laid not his hand: also they saw ELOHIM, and did eat and drink.
- 12 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a Torah, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.
- 13 And Mosheh rose up, and his minister Yahoshua: and Mosheh went up into the mount of ELOHIM.
- 14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold,

- Aharon and Khur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.
- 15 And Mosheh went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.
- 16 And the glory of **YAHOWAH** abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Mosheh out of the midst of the cloud.
- 17 And the sight of the glory of **YAHOWAH** was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 18 And Mosheh went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Mosheh was in the mount forty days and forty nights.
- 25** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying, **2** Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.
- 3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,
- 4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,
- 5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,
- 6 Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense,
- 7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate.
- 8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.
- 9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.
- 10 And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
- 11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.
- 12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners thereof; and two rings shall be in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.
- 13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.
- 14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.
- 15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.
- 16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.
- 17 And thou shalt make a mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.
- 18 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.
- 19 And make one **Kerub (Cherub)** on the one end, and the other Kherub on the other end: even of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

EXODUS

- 20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces shall look one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.
- 21 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.
- 22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Yisra'EL.
- 23 Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
- 24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.
- 25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.
- 26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof.
- 27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.
- 28 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.
- 29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.
- 30 And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me alway.
- 31 And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knobs, and his flowers, shall be of the same.
- 32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:
- 33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, with a knob and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knob and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.
- 34 And in the candlestick shall be four bowls made like unto almonds, with their knobs and their flowers.
- 35 And there shall be a knob under two branches of the same, and a knob under two branches of the same, and a knob under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.
- 36 Their knobs and their branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten work of pure gold.
- 37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it.

- 38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold.
- 39 Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.
- 40 *And look that thou make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.*
- 26** Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them.
- 2 The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.
- 3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.
- 4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.
- 5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.
- 6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.
- 7 And thou shalt make curtains of goats' hair to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.
- 8 The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure.
- 9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.
- 10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.
- 11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.
- 12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.
- 13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.
- 14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.
- 15 And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing up.
- 16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of one board.

SHEMOT

- 17 Two tenons shall there be in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
- 18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.
- 19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.
- 20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side there shall be twenty boards:
- 21 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
- 22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.
- 23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.
- 24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.
- 25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
- 26 And thou shalt make bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,
- 27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.
- 28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.
- 29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.
- 30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.
- 31 And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made:
- 32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.
- 33 And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy.
- 34 And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.
- 35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.
- 36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.
- 37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

- 27** And thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits.
- 2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.
- 3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass.
- 4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.
- 5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.
- 6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass.
- 7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.
- 8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.
- 9 And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side:
- 10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets shall be of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver.
- 11 And likewise for the north side in length there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.
- 12 And for the breadth of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.
- 13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward shall be fifty cubits.
- 14 The hangings of one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.
- 15 And on the other side shall be hangings fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.
- 16 And for the gate of the court shall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: and their pillars shall be four, and their sockets four.
- 17 All the pillars round about the court shall be filleted with silver; their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of brass.
- 18 The length of the court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.
- 19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.
- 20 And thou shalt command the children of Yisra'EL, that they bring thee pure oil olive

EXODUS

- beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.
- 21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the veil, which is before the testimony, Aharon and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before **YAHOWAH**: it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 28** And take thou unto thee Aharon thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Yisra'EL, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aharon, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Itamar, Aharon's sons.
- 2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aharon thy brother for glory and for beauty.
- 3 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the **RUAKH** of wisdom, that they may make Aharon's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.
- 4 And these are the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aharon thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.
- 5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.
- 6 And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.
- 7 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.
- 8 And the curious girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
- 9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Yisra'EL:
- 10 Six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.
- 11 With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Yisra'EL: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.
- 12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto the children of Yisra'EL: and Aharon shall bear their names before **YAHOWAH** upon his two shoulders for a memorial.
- 13 And thou shalt make ouches of gold;
- 14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.
- 15 And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.
- 16 Foursquare it shall be being doubled; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.
- 17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row.
- 18 And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.
- 19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.
- 20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.
- 21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Yisra'EL, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.
- 22 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold.
- 23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.
- 24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate.
- 25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.
- 26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod inward.
- 27 And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.
- 28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.
- 29 And Aharon shall bear the names of the children of Yisra'EL in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before **YAHOWAH** continually.
- 30 And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aharon's heart, when he goeth in before **YAHOWAH**: and Aharon shall bear the judgment of the children of Yisra'EL upon his heart before **YAHOWAH** continually.
- 31 And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.
- 32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.
- 33 And beneath upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and

SHEMOT

- of scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:
- 34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.
- 35 And it shall be upon Aharon to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before **YAHOWAH**, and when he cometh out, that he die not.
- 36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, **HOLINESS TO YAHOWAH**.
- 37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.
- 38 And it shall be upon Aharon's forehead, that Aharon may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Yisra'EL shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before **YAHOWAH**.
- 39 And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework.
- 40 And for Aharon's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.
- 41 And thou shalt put them upon Aharon thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.
- 42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:
- 43 And they shall be upon Aharon, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.
- 29** And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,
- 2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.
- 3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.
- 4 And Aharon and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.
- 5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aharon the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod:
- 6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.
- 7 Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him.
- 8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.
- 9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aharon and his sons, and put the bonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be their's for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aharon and his sons.
- 10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aharon and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.
- 11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before **YAHOWAH**, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.
- 13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar.
- 14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin offering.
- 15 Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aharon and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.
- 16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar.
- 17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them unto his pieces, and unto his head.
- 18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto **YAHOWAH**: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 19 And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aharon and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.
- 20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aharon, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.
- 21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aharon, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.
- 22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration:
- 23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that is before **YAHOWAH**:
- 24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aharon, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them for a wave offering before **YAHOWAH**.

EXODUS

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn them upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before **YAHOWAH**: it is an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aharon's consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before **YAHOWAH**: and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even of that which is for Aharon, and of that which is for his sons:

28 And it shall be Aharon's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Yisra'el: for it is an heave offering; and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Yisra'el of the sacrifice of their shalom offerings, even their heave offering unto **YAHOWAH**.

29 And the holy garments of Aharon shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 And that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aharon and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aharon, and to his sons, according to all things which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**.

42 This shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before **YAHOWAH**: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Yisra'el, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aharon and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 *And I will dwell among the children of Yisra'el, and will be their ELOHIM.*

46 And they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, that brought them forth out of the land of Mitzraim, that I may dwell among them: I am **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM.

30 And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aharon shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aharon lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before **YAHOWAH** throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

10 And Aharon shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto **YAHOWAH**.

11 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,

12 When thou takest the sum of the children of Yisra'el after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto **YAHOWAH**, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel

SHEMOT

- is twenty gerahs;) an half shekel shall be the offering of **YAHOWAH**.
- 14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give an offering unto **YAHOWAH**, to make an atonement for your souls.
- 16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Yisra'EL, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Yisra'EL before **YAHOWAH**, to make an atonement for your souls.
- 17 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot also of brass, to wash withal; and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.
- 19 For Aharon and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat:
- 20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**:
- 21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations.
- 22 Moreover **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels,
- 24 And of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin:
- 25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.
- 26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,
- 27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,
- 28 And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.
- 29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.
- 30 And thou shalt anoint Aharon and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.
- 31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.
- 32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you.
- 33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.
- 34 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; these sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like weight:
- 35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure and holy:
- 36 And thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.
- 37 And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for **YAHOWAH**.
- 38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.
- 31** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 2 See, I have called by name Betzal'EL the son of Uri, the son of Khur, of the tribe of Yehudah:
- 3 And I have filled him with the **RUAKH** of ELOHIM, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,
- 4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,
- 5 And in cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.
- 6 And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Akhi'samak, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;
- 7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that is thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle,
- 8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,
- 9 And the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,
- 10 And the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aharon the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,
- 11 And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.
- 12 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 13 Speak thou also unto the children of Yisra'EL, saying, Verily my **Shabbats** ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am **YAHOWAH** that doth sanctify you.
- 14 Ye shall keep the **Shabbat** therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

EXODUS

- 15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the **Shabbat** of rest, holy to **YAHOWAH**: whosoever doeth any work in the **Shabbat** day, he shall surely be put to death.
- 16 Wherefore the children of Yisra'EL shall keep the **Shabbat**, to observe the **Shabbat** throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.
- 17 It is a sign between me and the children of Yisra'EL for ever: for in six days **YAHOWAH** made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.
- 18 And he gave unto Mosheh, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of ELOHIM.

32 *And when the people saw that Mosheh delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aharon, and said unto him, Up, make us elohim, which shall go before us; for as for this Mosheh, the man that brought us up out of the land of Mitzraim, we wot not what is become of him.*

- 2 And Aharon said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.
- 3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aharon.
- 4 And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy elohim, O Yisra'EL, which brought thee up out of the land of Mitzraim.
- 5 And when Aharon saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aharon made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 *And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought shalom offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.*

- 7 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Mitzraim, have corrupted themselves:
- 8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy elohim, O Yisra'EL, which have brought thee up out of the land of Mitzraim.
- 9 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:
- 10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.
- 11 And Mosheh besought **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM, and said, **YAHOWAH**, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought

- forth out of the land of Mitzraim with great power, and with a mighty hand?
- 12 Wherefore should the Mitzrim speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.
- 13 Remember Abraham, Yitzkhak, and Yisra'EL, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.
- 14 And **YAHOWAH** repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.
- 15 And Mosheh turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written.
- 16 And the tables were the work of ELOHIM, and the writing was the writing of ELOHIM, graven upon the tables.
- 17 And when Yahoshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Mosheh, There is a noise of war in the camp.
- 18 And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear.
- 19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Mosheh's anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.
- 20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Yisra'EL drink of it.
- 21 And Mosheh said unto Aharon, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?
- 22 And Aharon said, Let not the anger of Adoniy wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief.
- 23 *For they said unto me, Make us elohim, which shall go before us: for as for this Mosheh, the man that brought us up out of the land of Mitzraim, we wot not what is become of him.*
- 24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off. So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.
- 25 And when Mosheh saw that the people were naked; (for Aharon had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:)
- 26 Then Mosheh stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on **YAHOWAH'S** side? let him come unto me. And all the sons of Lewi gathered themselves together unto him.
- 27 And he said unto them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate

SHEMOT

throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Lewi did according to the word of Mosheh: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 For Mosheh had said, Consecrate yourselves today to **YAHOWAH**, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Mosheh said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto **YAHOWAH**; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Mosheh returned unto **YAHOWAH**, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them elohim of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee; nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And **YAHOWAH** plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aharon made.

33 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Mitzraim, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Yitzhaq, and to Ya'aqob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it:

2 And I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Kena'anim, the Emorim, and the Khittim, and the Perizzim, the Khiwwim, and the Yebusim:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.

4 And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For **YAHOWAH** had said unto Mosheh, Say unto the children of Yisra'EL, Ye are a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Yisra'EL stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Khoreb.

7 And Mosheh took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, that every one which sought **YAHOWAH** went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Mosheh went out unto the tabernacle, that all the people rose

up, and stood every man at his tent door, and looked after Mosheh, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Mosheh entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and **YAHOWAH** talked with Mosheh.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent door.

11 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Yahoshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 And Mosheh said unto **YAHOWAH**, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? is it not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

17 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

19 **And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of YAHOWAH before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.**

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And **YAHOWAH** said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cliff of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

34 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount;

EXODUS

- neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.
- 4 And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Mosheh rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as **YAHOWAH** had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.
- 5 And **YAHOWAH** descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 And **YAHOWAH** passed by before him, and proclaimed, **YAHOWAH**, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,
- 7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.
- 8 And Mosheh made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.
- 9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O ADONAI, let Adoniy, I pray thee, go among us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.
- 10 And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of **YAHOWAH**: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.
- 11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Emorim, and the Kena'anim, and the Khittim, and the Perizzim, and the Khiwwim, and the Yebusim.
- 12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee:
- 13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves:
- 14 For thou shalt worship no other elohim: for **YAHOWAH**, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous ELOHIM:
- 15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their elohim, and do sacrifice unto their elohim, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;
- 16 And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their elohim, and make thy sons go a whoring after their elohim.
- 17 Thou shalt make thee no molten elohim.
- 18 The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Mitzraim.
- 19 All that openeth the womb is mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, whether ox or sheep, that is male.
- 20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty.
- 21 Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.
- 22 And thou shalt observe **The Feast of Shebuot**, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.
- 23 Thrice in the year shall all your men children appear before ADONAI ELOHIM, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM thrice in the year.
- 25 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the **Pesakh** be left unto the morning.
- 26 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.
- 27 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Yisra'EL.
- 28 And he was there with **YAHOWAH** forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.
- 29 And it came to pass, when Mosheh came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Mosheh's hand, when he came down from the mount, that Mosheh wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.
- 30 And when Aharon and all the children of Yisra'EL saw Mosheh, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.
- 31 And Mosheh called unto them; and Aharon and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Mosheh talked with them.
- 32 And afterward all the children of Yisra'EL came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that **YAHOWAH** had spoken with him in mount Sinai.
- 33 And till Mosheh had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face.
- 34 But when Mosheh went in before **YAHOWAH** to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Yisra'EL that which he was commanded.
- 35 And the children of Yisra'EL saw the face of Mosheh, that the skin of Mosheh's face shone: and Mosheh put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.
- 35** And Mosheh gathered all the congregation of the children of Yisrael together, and said unto them, These are the words which **YAHOWAH** hath commanded, that ye should do them.
- 2 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a **Shabbat**

SHEMOT

of rest to **YAHOWAH**: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.

3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the **Shabbat** day.

4 And Moshe spake unto all the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL, saying, This is the thing which **YAHOWAH** commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto **YAHOWAH**: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of **YAHOWAH**; gold, and silver, and brass,

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

8 And oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

10 And every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that **YAHOWAH** hath commanded;

11 The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

12 The ark, and the staves thereof, with the mercyseat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shewbread,

14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

15 And the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

16 The altar of burnt offering, with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, the holy garments for Aharon the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 And all the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL departed from the presence of Mosheh.

21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his **RUAKH** made willing, and they brought **YAHOWAH'S** offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered offered an offering of gold unto **YAHOWAH**.

23 And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought them.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought **YAHOWAH'S** offering: and

every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it.

25 And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' hair.

27 And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;

28 And spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Yisra'EL brought a willing offering unto **YAHOWAH**, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which **YAHOWAH** had commanded to be made by the hand of Mosheh.

30 And Moshe said unto the children of Yisra'EL, See, **YAHOWAH** hath called by name Betzal'EL the son of Uri, the son of Khur, of the tribe of Yehudah;

31 And he hath filled him with the **RUAKH** of ELOHIM, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Aholiab, the son of Akhi'samach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

36 Then wrought Betzal'EL and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom **YAHOWAH** put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that **YAHOWAH** had commanded.

2 And Moshe called Betzal'EL and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart **YAHOWAH** had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

3 And they received of Mosheh all the offering, which the children of Yisra'EL had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 And they spake unto Mosheh, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which **YAHOWAH** commanded to make.

EXODUS

- 6 And Mosheh gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.
- 7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.
- 8 And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.
- 9 The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains were all of one size.
- 10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and the other five curtains he coupled one unto another.
- 11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.
- 12 Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which was in the coupling of the second: the loops held one curtain to another.
- 13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.
- 14 And he made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.
- 15 The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains were of one size.
- 16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.
- 17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.
- 18 And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.
- 19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above that.
- 20 And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up.
- 21 The length of a board was ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.
- 22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
- 23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:
- 24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.
- 25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, which is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,
- 26 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
- 27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.
- 28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.
- 29 And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.
- 30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets.
- 31 And he made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,
- 32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.
- 33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.
- 34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.
- 35 And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubims made he it of cunning work.
- 36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.
- 37 And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework;
- 38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brass.
- 37** And Betzal'el made the ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:
- 2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.
- 3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, to be set by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.
- 4 And he made staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.
- 5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.
- 6 And he made the mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.
- 7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat;
- 8 One Kherub on the end on this side, and another Kherub on the other end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.
- 9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another; even to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

SHEMOT

- 10 And he made the table of shittim wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:
- 11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.
- 12 Also he made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.
- 13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet thereof.
- 14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.
- 15 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.
- 16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers to cover withal, of pure gold.
- 17 And he made the candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knobs, and his flowers, were of the same:
- 18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:
- 19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knob and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knob and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.
- 20 And in the candlestick were four bowls made like almonds, his knobs, and his flowers:
- 21 And a knob under two branches of the same, and a knob under two branches of the same, and a knob under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.
- 22 Their knobs and their branches were of the same; all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.
- 23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, of pure gold.
- 24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.
- 25 And he made the incense altar of shittim wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; it was foursquare; and two cubits was the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.
- 26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.
- 27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.
- 28 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.
- 29 And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

- 38** And he made the altar of burnt offering of shittim wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; it was foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.
- 2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.
- 3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, and the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass.
- 4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.
- 5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves.
- 6 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.
- 7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.
- 8 And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the lookingglasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 9 And he made the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:
- 10 Their pillars were twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.
- 11 And for the north side the hangings were an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.
- 12 And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.
- 13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.
- 14 The hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.
- 15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.
- 16 All the hangings of the court round about were of fine twined linen.
- 17 And the sockets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver; and the overlaying of their chapters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.
- 18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needlework, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.
- 19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brass four; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapters and their fillets of silver.
- 20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.

EXODUS

- 21 This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Mosheh, for the service of the Lewy'im, by the hand of Itamar, son to Aharon the priest.
- 22 And Betzal'EL the son of Uri, the son of Khur, of the tribe of Yehudah, made all that **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 23 And with him was Aholiab, son of Akhi'samach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.
- 24 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.
- 25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:
- 26 A bekah for every man, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.
- 27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the veil; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.
- 28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapters, and filleted them.
- 29 And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.
- 30 And there with he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,
- 31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.
- 39** And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aharon; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 2 And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
- 3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work.
- 4 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple it together: by the two edges was it coupled together.
- 5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 6 And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a memorial to the children of Yisra'EL; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 8 And he made the breastplate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
- 9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being doubled.
- 10 And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row.
- 11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.
- 12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.
- 13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.
- 14 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Yisra'EL, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.
- 15 And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.
- 16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.
- 17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.
- 18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.
- 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which was on the side of the ephod inward.
- 20 And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.
- 21 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 22 And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.
- 23 And there was an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.
- 24 And they made upon the hem of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.
- 25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

SHEMOT

- 26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister in; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 27 And they made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aharon, and for his sons,
- 28 And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine twined linen,
- 29 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needlework; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 30 And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO **YAHOWAH**.
- 31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 32 Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Yisra'el did according to all that **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh, so did they.
- 33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Mosheh, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,
- 34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering,
- 35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,
- 36 The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread,
- 37 The pure candlestick, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,
- 38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,
- 39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,
- 40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,
- 41 The cloths of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aharon the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.
- 42 According to all that **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh, so the children of Yisra'el made all the work.
- 43 And Mosheh did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as **YAHOWAH** had commanded, even so had they done it: and Mosheh blessed them.
- 40** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
 2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.
- 3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.
- 4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.
- 5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.
- 6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.
- 7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.
- 8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.
- 9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.
- 10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy.
- 11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.
- 12 And thou shalt bring Aharon and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.
- 13 And thou shalt put upon Aharon the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.
- 14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:
- 15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.
- 16 Thus did Mosheh: according to all that **YAHOWAH** commanded him, so did he.
- 17 And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up.
- 18 And Mosheh reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.
- 19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 20 And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:
- 21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 22 And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.
- 23 And he set the bread in order upon it before **YAHOWAH**; as **YAHOWAH** had commanded Mosheh.

EXODUS

- 24 And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.
- 25 And he lighted the lamps before **YAHOWAH**; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 26 And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail:
- 27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 28 And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.
- 29 And he put the altar of burnt offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 30 And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash withal.
- 31 And Mosheh and Aharon and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat:
- 32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as **YAHOWAH** commanded
- 33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Mosheh finished the work.
- 34 Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of **YAHOWAH** filled the tabernacle.
- 35 And Mosheh was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of **YAHOWAH** filled the tabernacle.
- 36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Yisra'EL went onward in all their journeys:
- 37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.
- 38 For the cloud of **YAHOWAH** was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Yisra'EL, throughout all their journeys.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES CALLED LEVITICUS

- 1 And **YAHOWAH** called unto Mosheh, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,
- 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto **YAHOWAH**, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, even of the herd, and of the flock.
- 3 If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before **YAHOWAH**.
- 4 And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.
- 5 And he shall kill the bullock before **YAHOWAH**: and the priests, Aharon's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 6 And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.
- 7 And the sons of Aharon the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire:
- 8 And the priests, Aharon's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:
- 9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 And if his offering be of the flocks, namely, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.
- 11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before **YAHOWAH**: and the priests, Aharon's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.
- 12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:
- 13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring it all, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 14 And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to **YAHOWAH** be of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons.
- 15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:
- 16 And he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes:
- 17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 And when any will offer a meat offering unto **YAHOWAH**, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:
- 2 And he shall bring it to Aharon's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**:
- 3 And the remnant of the meat offering shall be Aharon's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of **YAHOWAH** made by fire.
- 4 And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.
- 5 And if thy oblation be a meat offering baken in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.
- 6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meat offering.
- 7 And if thy oblation be a meat offering baken in the fryingpan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.
- 8 And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto **YAHOWAH**: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.
- 9 And the priest shall take from the meat offering a memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 And that which is left of the meat offering shall be Aharon's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of **YAHOWAH** made by fire.
- 11 No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto **YAHOWAH**, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of **YAHOWAH** made by fire.
- 12 As for the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto **YAHOWAH**: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.
- 13 *And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy ELOHIM to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.*
- 14 And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firstfruits unto **YAHOWAH**, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, even corn beaten out of full ears.

LEVITICUS

- 15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meat offering.
16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**.

- 3** And if his oblation be a sacrifice of shalom offering, if he offer it of the herd; whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before **YAHOWAH**.
2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aharon's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.
3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the shalom offering an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,
4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.
5 And Aharon's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**.
6 And if his offering for a sacrifice of shalom offering unto **YAHOWAH** be of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.
7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before **YAHOWAH**.
8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aharon's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.
9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the shalom offering an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**; the fat thereof, and the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,
10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.
11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**.
12 And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before **YAHOWAH**.
13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aharon shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.
14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, even an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,
15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.
16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: all the fat is **YAHOWAH'S**.

- 17 It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.
- 4** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of **YAHOWAH** concerning things which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:
3 If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto **YAHOWAH** for a sin offering.
4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before **YAHOWAH**; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before **YAHOWAH**.
5 And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:
6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before **YAHOWAH**, before the vail of the sanctuary.
7 And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before **YAHOWAH**, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,
9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,
10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of shalom offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering.
11 And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,
12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.
13 And if the whole congregation of Yisra'el sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the commandments of **YAHOWAH** concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty;
14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.
15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before **YAHOWAH**: and the bullock shall be killed before **YAHOWAH**.

WAYIQRA

- 16 And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation:
- 17 And the priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before **YAHOWAH**, even before the veil.
- 18 And he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before **YAHOWAH**, that is in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn it upon the altar.
- 20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.
- 21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin offering for the congregation.
- 22 When a ruler hath sinned, and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the commandments of **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty;
- 23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:
- 24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before **YAHOWAH**: it is a sin offering.
- 25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.
- 26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of shalom offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.
- 27 And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth somewhat against any of the commandments of **YAHOWAH** concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty;
- 28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.
- 29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.
- 30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.
- 31 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of shalom offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.
- 32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.
- 33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.
- 34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:
- 35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the shalom offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.
- 5** And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.
- 2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.
- 3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty.
- 4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these.
- 5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing:
- 6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto **YAHOWAH** for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.
- 7 And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto **YAHOWAH**; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.
- 8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder:
- 9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it is a sin offering.
- 10 And he shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.
- 11 But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah

LEVITICUS

- of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering.
- 12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, even a memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**: it is a sin offering.
- 13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and the remnant shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.
- 14 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of **YAHOWAH**; then he shall bring for his trespass unto **YAHOWAH** a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering:
- 16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.
- 17 And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of **YAHOWAH**; though he wist it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.
- 18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist it not, and it shall be forgiven him.
- 19 It is a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against **YAHOWAH**.
- 6** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against **YAHOWAH**, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;
- 3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:
- 4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,
- 5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering.
- 6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto **YAHOWAH**, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest:
- 7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before **YAHOWAH**: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

- 8 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 9 Command Aharon and his sons, saying, This is the Torah of the burnt offering: It is the burnt offering, because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.
- 10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.
- 11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.
- 12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the shalom offerings.
- 13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.
- 14 And this is the Torah of the meat offering: the sons of Aharon shall offer it before **YAHOWAH**, before the altar.
- 15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour, even the memorial of it, unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 16 And the remainder thereof shall Aharon and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.
- 17 It shall not be baken with leaven. I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire; it is most holy, as is the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.
- 18 All the males among the children of Aharon shall eat of it. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of **YAHOWAH** made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy.
- 19 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 20 This is the offering of Aharon and of his sons, which they shall offer unto **YAHOWAH** in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.
- 21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; and when it is baken, thou shalt bring it in; and the baken pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: it is a statute for ever unto **YAHOWAH**; it shall be wholly burnt.
- 23 For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.
- 24 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 25 Speak unto Aharon and to his sons, saying, This is the Torah of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before **YAHOWAH**: it is most holy.

WAYIQRA

- 26 The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.
- 28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.
- 29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.
- 30 And no sin offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile withal in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.
- 7** Likewise this is the Torah of the trespass offering: it is most holy.
- 2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.
- 3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof, the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,
- 4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:
- 5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**: it is a trespass offering.
- 6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy.
- 7 As the sin offering is, so is the trespass offering: there is one Torah for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have it.
- 8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.
- 9 And all the meat offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the fryingpan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.
- 10 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aharon have, one as much as another.
- 11 And this is the Torah of the sacrifice of shalom offerings, which he shall offer unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.
- 13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his shalom offerings.
- 14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation for an heave offering unto **YAHOWAH**, and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the shalom offerings.
- 15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his shalom offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.
- 16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:
- 17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.
- 18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his shalom offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.
- 19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.
- 20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of shalom offerings, that pertain unto **YAHOWAH**, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.
- 21 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of shalom offerings, which pertain unto **YAHOWAH**, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.
- 22 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 23 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.
- 24 And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.
- 25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**, even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people.
- 26 Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.
- 27 Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.
- 28 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 29 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his shalom offerings unto **YAHOWAH** shall bring his oblation unto **YAHOWAH** of the sacrifice of his shalom offerings.
- 30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of **YAHOWAH** made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before **YAHOWAH**.
- 31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aharon's and his sons'.
- 32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for an heave offering of the sacrifices of your shalom offerings.
- 33 He among the sons of Aharon, that offereth the blood of the shalom offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part.
- 34 For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Yisra'EL from off the sacrifices of their shalom offerings, and have given them unto Aharon the priest and unto

LEVITICUS

his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Yisra'EL.

35 This is the portion of the anointing of Aharon, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of **YAHOWAH** made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto **YAHOWAH** in the priest's office;

36 Which **YAHOWAH** commanded to be given them of the children of Yisra'EL, in the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This is the Torah of the burnt offering, of the meat offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the shalom offerings;

38 Which **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Yisra'EL to offer their oblations unto **YAHOWAH**, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,

2 Take Aharon and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Mosheh did as **YAHOWAH** commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Mosheh said unto the congregation, This is the thing which **YAHOWAH** commanded to be done.

6 And Mosheh brought Aharon and his sons, and washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.

10 And Mosheh took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aharon's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

13 And Mosheh brought Aharon's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.

14 And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aharon and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

15 And he slew it; and Mosheh took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round

about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Mosheh burned it upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.

18 And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aharon and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed it; and Mosheh sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Mosheh burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Mosheh burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, and an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.

22 And he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aharon and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew it; and Mosheh took of the blood of it, and put it upon the tip of Aharon's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aharon's sons, and Mosheh put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Mosheh sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before **YAHOWAH**, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

27 And he put all upon Aharon's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them for a wave offering before **YAHOWAH**.

28 And Mosheh took them from off their hands, and burnt them on the altar upon the burnt offering: they were consecrations for a sweet savour: it is an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**.

29 And Mosheh took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before **YAHOWAH**: for of the ram of consecration it was Mosheh's part; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.

30 And Mosheh took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aharon, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aharon, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 And Mosheh said unto Aharon and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I

WAYIQRA

- commanded, saying, Aharon and his sons shall eat it.
- 32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.
- 33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation in seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you.
- 34 As he hath done this day, so **YAHOWAH** hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.
- 35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of **YAHOWAH**, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.
- 36 So Aharon and his sons did all things which **YAHOWAH** commanded by the hand of Mosheh.
- 9** And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Mosheh called Aharon and his sons, and the elders of Yisra'el;
- 2 And he said unto Aharon, Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 And unto the children of Yisra'el thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering;
- 4 Also a bullock and a ram for shalom offerings, to sacrifice before **YAHOWAH**; and a meat offering mingled with oil: for to day **YAHOWAH** will appear unto you.
- 5 And they brought that which Mosheh commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 And Mosheh said, This is the thing which **YAHOWAH** commanded that ye should do: and the glory of **YAHOWAH** shall appear unto you.
- 7 And Mosheh said unto Aharon, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as **YAHOWAH** commanded.
- 8 Aharon therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.
- 9 And the sons of Aharon brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:
- 10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.
- 12 And he slew the burnt offering; and Aharon's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.
- 13 And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt them upon the altar.
- 14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt them upon the burnt offering on the altar.
- 15 And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which was the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.
- 16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the manner.
- 17 And he brought the meat offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt it upon the altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.
- 18 He slew also the bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of shalom offerings, which was for the people: and Aharon's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about,
- 19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver:
- 20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:
- 21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aharon waved for a wave offering before **YAHOWAH**; as Mosheh commanded.
- 22 And Aharon lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and shalom offerings.
- 23 And Mosheh and Aharon went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of **YAHOWAH** appeared unto all the people.
- 24 And there came a fire out from before **YAHOWAH**, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.
- 10** And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aharon, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before **YAHOWAH**, which he commanded them not.
- 2 And there went out fire from **YAHOWAH**, and devoured them, and they died before **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 Then Mosheh said unto Aharon, This is it that **YAHOWAH** spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aharon held his shalom.
- 4 And Mosheh called Misha'el and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzzi'el the uncle of Aharon, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.
- 5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Mosheh had said.
- 6 And Mosheh said unto Aharon, and unto Eleazar and unto Itamar, his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Yisra'el, bewail the burning which **YAHOWAH** hath kindled.
- 7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of **YAHOWAH** is upon you. And they did according to the word of Mosheh.

LEVITICUS

- 8 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Aharon, saying,
 9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations:
 10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;
 11 And that ye may teach the children of Yisra'EL all the statutes which **YAHOWAH** hath spoken unto them by the hand of Mosheh.
 12 And Mosheh spake unto Aharon, and unto Eleazar and unto Itamar, his sons that were left, Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of **YAHOWAH** made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most holy.
 13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of **YAHOWAH** made by fire: for so I am commanded.
 14 And the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they be thy due, and thy sons' due, which are given out of the sacrifices of shalom offerings of the children of Yisra'EL.
 15 The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before **YAHOWAH**; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as **YAHOWAH** hath commanded.
 16 And Mosheh diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Itamar, the sons of Aharon which were left alive, saying,
 17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and ELOHIM hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before **YAHOWAH**?
 18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.
 19 And Aharon said unto Mosheh, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before **YAHOWAH**; and such things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of **YAHOWAH**?
 20 And when Mosheh heard that, he was content.
- 11** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh and to Aharon, saying unto them,
 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, saying, These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.
 3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.
 4 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.
 5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.
- 6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.
 7 And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.
 8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.
 9 These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.
 10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you:
 11 They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcasses in abomination.
 12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you.
 13 And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,
 14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;
 15 Every raven after his kind;
 16 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,
 17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,
 18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,
 19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.
 20 All fowls that creep, going upon all four, shall be an abomination unto you.
 21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;
 22 Even these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.
 23 But all other flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you.
 24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.
 25 And whosoever beareth ought of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.
 26 The carcases of every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.
 27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on all four, those are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.
 28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.
 29 These also shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

WAYIQRA

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, wherein any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which such water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every thing whereupon any part of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; whether it be oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: for they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless a fountain or pit, wherein there is plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

37 And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it shall be clean.

38 But if any water be put upon the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon, it shall be unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth shall be an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they are an abomination.

43 Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 ***For I am YAHOWAH your ELOHIM: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.***

45 ***For I am YAHOWAH that bringeth you up out of the land of Mitzraim, to be your ELOHIM: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.***

46 This is the Torah of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

12 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle dove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before **YAHOWAH**, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the Torah for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 ***And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtle doves, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.***

13 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh and Aharon, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aharon the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

LEVITICUS

- 7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:
- 8 And if the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy.
- 9 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;
- 10 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the rising:
- 11 It is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean.
- 12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of him that hath the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;
- 13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean.
- 14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.
- 15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: for the raw flesh is unclean: it is a leprosy.
- 16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;
- 17 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: he is clean.
- 18 The flesh also, in which, even in the skin thereof, was a boil, and is healed,
- 19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;
- 20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.
- 21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if it be not lower than the skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:
- 22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague.
- 23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it is a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.
- 24 Or if there be any flesh, in the skin whereof there is a hot burning, and the quick flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;
- 25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.
- 26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower than the other skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:
- 27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.
- 28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skin, but it be somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation of the burning.
- 29 If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;
- 30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it be in sight deeper than the skin; and there be in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry scall, even a leprosy upon the head or beard.
- 31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it be not in sight deeper than the skin, and that there is no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague of the scall seven days:
- 32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall be not in sight deeper than the skin;
- 33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up him that hath the scall seven days more:
- 34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.
- 35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;
- 36 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he is unclean.
- 37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and that there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.
- 38 If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, even white bright spots;
- 39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be darkish white; it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin; he is clean.
- 40 And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he is bald; yet is he clean.
- 41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead bald: yet is he clean.
- 42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it is a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.
- 43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

WAYIQRA

- 44 He is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague is in his head.
- 45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.
- 46 All the days wherein the plague shall be in him he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his habitation be.
- 47 The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment;
- 48 Whether it be in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin;
- 49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest:
- 50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up it that hath the plague seven days:
- 51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that is made of skin; the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean.
- 52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.
- 53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;
- 54 Then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more:
- 55 And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it is fret inward, whether it be bare within or without.
- 56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:
- 57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a spreading plague: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire.
- 58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.
- 59 This is the Torah of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.
- 3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;
- 4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:
- 5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water:
- 6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water:
- 7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.
- 8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.
- 9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.
- 10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.
- 11 And the priest that maketh him clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before **YAHOWAH**, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:
- 12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them for a wave offering before **YAHOWAH**:
- 13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin offering is the priest's, so is the trespass offering: it is most holy:
- 14 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:
- 15 And the priest shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand:
- 16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before **YAHOWAH**:
- 17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering:
- 18 And the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before **YAHOWAH**.

14 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
2 This shall be the Torah of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest:

LEVITICUS

19 And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering:
20 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.
21 And if he be poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb for a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;
22 And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.
23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before **YAHOWAH**.
24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before **YAHOWAH**:
25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:
26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:
27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before **YAHOWAH**:
28 And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering:
29 And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before **YAHOWAH**.
30 And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;
31 Even such as he is able to get, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before **YAHOWAH**.
32 This is the Torah of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing.
33 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh and unto Aharon, saying,
34 When ye be come into the land of Kena'an, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;
35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house:
36 Then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go into it to see the

plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:
37 And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower than the wall;
38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:
39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house;
40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city:
41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place:
42 And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.
43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered;
44 Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean.
45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.
46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.
47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.
48 And if the priest shall come in, and look upon it, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.
49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:
50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:
51 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:
52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:
53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.
54 This is the Torah for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,

WAYIQRA

55 And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,
 56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:
 57 To teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the Torah of leprosy.

15 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh and to Aharon, saying,
 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.
 3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness.
 4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.
 5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
 6 And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
 7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
 8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
 9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.
 10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth any of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
 11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
 12 And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.
 13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.
 14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before **YAHOWAH** unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:
 15 And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before **YAHOWAH** for his issue.
 16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.
 17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the even.
 19 And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.
 20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.
 21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
 22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
 23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.
 24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.
 25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean.
 26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.
 27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
 28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.
 29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
 30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before **YAHOWAH** for the issue of her uncleanness.
 31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Yisra'el from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is among them.
 32 This is the Torah of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;
 33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

16 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh after the death of the two sons of Aharon, when they offered before **YAHOWAH**, and died;

LEVITICUS

- 2 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Speak unto Aharon thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.
- 3 Thus shall Aharon come into the holy place: with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.
- 4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.
- 5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.
- 6 And Aharon shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.
- 7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before **YAHOWAH** at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 8 And Aharon shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for **YAHOWAH**, and the other lot for Azazel.
- 9 And Aharon shall bring the goat upon which **YAHOWAH'S** lot fell, and offer him for a sin offering.
- 10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before **YAHOWAH**, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go to Azazel into the wilderness.
- 11 And Aharon shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself:
- 12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before **YAHOWAH**, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail:
- 13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before **YAHOWAH**, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not:
- 14 And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.
- 15 Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:
- 16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Yisra'EL, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.
- 17 And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Yisra'EL.
- 18 And he shall go out unto the altar that is before **YAHOWAH**, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.
- 19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 20 And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:
- 21 And Aharon shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Yisra'EL, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness:
- 22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.
- 23 And Aharon shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there:
- 24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.
- 25 And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.
- 26 And he that let go the goat to Azazel shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.
- 27 And the bullock for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall one carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.
- 28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.
- 29 And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:
- 30 For on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before **YAHOWAH**.
- 31 It shall be a **Shabbat** of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.
- 32 And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the

WAYIQRA

atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments:

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Yisra'EL for all their sins once a year. And he did as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.

17 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying, 2 Speak unto Aharon, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Yisra'EL, and say unto them; This is the thing which **YAHOWAH** hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever there be of the house of Yisra'EL, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto **YAHOWAH** before the tabernacle of **YAHOWAH**; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Yisra'EL may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto **YAHOWAH**, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for shalom offerings unto **YAHOWAH**.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of **YAHOWAH** at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of Yisra'EL, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto **YAHOWAH**; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 And whatsoever man there be of the house of Yisra'EL, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Yisra'EL, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Yisra'EL, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even

pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

14 For it is the life of all flesh; the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Yisra'EL, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 And every soul that eateth that which died of itself, or that which was torn with beasts, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

18 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, and say unto them, I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

3 After the doings of the land of Mitzraim, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Kena'an, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

5 *Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am YAHOWAH.*

6 None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover their nakedness: I am **YAHOWAH**.

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.

9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether she be born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for their's is thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt.

15 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou

LEVITICUS

take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; for they are her near kinswomen: it is wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex her, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life time.

19 Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molek, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy ELOHIM: I am **YAHOWAH**.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.

23 Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is confusion.

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit any of these abominations; neither any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

19 *And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,*
2 *Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM am holy.*

3 Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my **Shabbats**: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten elohim: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

5 And if ye offer a sacrifice of shalom offerings unto **YAHOWAH**, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of **YAHOWAH**: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

11 Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

12 And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy ELOHIM: I am **YAHOWAH**.

13 Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt fear thy ELOHIM: I am **YAHOWAH**.

15 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I am **YAHOWAH**.

17 Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

18 *Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am **YAHOWAH**.*

19 Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto **YAHOWAH**, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, even a ram for a trespass offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before **YAHOWAH** for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise **YAHOWAH** withal.

WAYIQRA

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

26 Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.

27 Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am **YAHOWAH**.

29 Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 Ye shall keep my **Shabbats**, and reverence my sanctuary: I am **YAHOWAH**.

31 Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

32 Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy ELOHIM: I am **YAHOWAH**.

33 And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.

34 But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Mitzraim: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

35 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.

36 Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, which brought you out of the land of Mitzraim.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I am **YAHOWAH**.

20 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
 2 Again, thou shalt say to the children of Yisra'EL, Whosoever he be of the children of Yisra'EL, or of the strangers that sojourn in Yisra'EL, that giveth any of his seed unto Molek; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molek, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molek, and kill him not:

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molek, from among their people.

6 And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 **Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am YAHOWAH your ELOHIM.**

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am **YAHOWAH** which sanctify you.

9 For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.

10 And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them.

13 If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

17 And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.

23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I am

LEVITICUS

YAHOWAH your ELOHIM, which have separated you from other people.

25 Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: for I **YAHOWAH** am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine.

27 A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.

21 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aharon, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

4 But he shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their ELOHIM, and not profane the name of their ELOHIM: for the offerings of **YAHOWAH** made by fire, and the bread of their ELOHIM, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his ELOHIM.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy ELOHIM: he shall be holy unto thee: for I **YAHOWAH**, which sanctify you, am holy.

9 And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his ELOHIM; for the crown of the anointing oil of his ELOHIM is upon him: I am **YAHOWAH**.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I **YAHOWAH** do sanctify him.

16 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
17 Speak unto Aharon, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations that hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his ELOHIM.

18 For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous, 19 Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,

20 Or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken;

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aharon the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of **YAHOWAH** made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his ELOHIM.

22 He shall eat the bread of his ELOHIM, both of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I **YAHOWAH** do sanctify them.

24 And Mosheh told it unto Aharon, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Yisra'el.

22 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
2 Speak unto Aharon and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Yisra'el, and that they profane not my holy name in those things which they hallow unto me: I am **YAHOWAH**.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Yisra'el hallow unto **YAHOWAH**, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am **YAHOWAH**.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aharon is a leper, or hath a running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it is his food.

8 That which dieth of itself, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am **YAHOWAH**.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I **YAHOWAH** do sanctify them.

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.

WAYIQRA

- 11 But if the priest buy any soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.
- 12 If the priest's daughter also be married unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.
- 13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.
- 14 And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the holy thing.
- 15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Yisra'EL, which they offer unto **YAHOWAH**;
- 16 Or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I **YAHOWAH** do sanctify them.
- 17 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 18 Speak unto Aharon, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Yisra'EL, and say unto them, Whatsoever he be of the house of Yisra'EL, or of the strangers in Yisra'EL, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto **YAHOWAH** for a burnt offering;
- 19 Ye shall offer at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.
- 20 But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.
- 21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of shalom offerings unto **YAHOWAH** to accomplish his vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.
- 22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scury, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto **YAHOWAH**, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 23 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.
- 24 Ye shall not offer unto **YAHOWAH** that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make any offering thereof in your land.
- 25 Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your ELOHIM of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted for you.
- 26 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 28 And whether it be cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.
- 29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto **YAHOWAH**, offer it at your own will.

- 30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Yisra'EL: I am **YAHOWAH** which hallow you,
- 33 That brought you out of the land of Mitzraim, to be your ELOHIM: I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 23** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of **YAHOWAH**, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts.
- 3 Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the **Shabbat** of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the **Shabbat** of **YAHOWAH** in all your dwellings.
- 4 These are the feasts of **YAHOWAH**, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.
- 5 In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is **YAHOWAH'S Pesakh (Passover)**.
- 6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is **The Feast of Matzot (Unleavened Bread)** unto **YAHOWAH**: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.
- 7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.
- 8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH** seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.
- 9 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 10 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:
- 11 And he shall wave the sheaf before **YAHOWAH**, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the **Shabbat** the priest shall wave it.
- 12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 13 And the meat offering thereof shall be two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH** for a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin.
- 14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your ELOHIM: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
- 15 And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the **Shabbat**, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven **Shabbats** shall be complete:
- 16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh **Shabbat** shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto **YAHOWAH**.

LEVITICUS

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto **YAHOWAH**.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be for a burnt offering unto **YAHOWAH**, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, even an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of shalom offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits for a wave offering before **YAHOWAH**, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to **YAHOWAH** for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day (**Shebuot**), that it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

23 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a **Shabbat**, a memorial of blowing of trumpets (**Yom Teruah**), an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**.

26 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,

27 Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be **Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement)**: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is **Yom Kippur**, to make an atonement for you before **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

29 For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It shall be unto you a **Shabbat** of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your **Shabbat**.

33 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be **The Feast of Sukkot (Feast of Tabernacles)** for seven days unto **YAHOWAH**.

35 On the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work therein.

37 These are the feasts of **YAHOWAH**, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the **Shabbats** of **YAHOWAH**, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto **YAHOWAH**.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto **YAHOWAH** seven days: on the first day shall be a **Shabbat**, and on the eighth day shall be a **Shabbat**.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto **YAHOWAH** seven days in the year. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Yisra'eli born shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Yisra'el to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Mitzraim: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

44 And Mosheh declared unto the children of Yisra'el the feasts of **YAHOWAH**.

24 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
2 Command the children of Yisra'el, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the veil of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aharon order it from the evening unto the morning before **YAHOWAH** continually: it shall be a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before **YAHOWAH** continually.

5 And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before **YAHOWAH**.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**.

8 Every **Shabbat** he shall set it in order before **YAHOWAH** continually, being taken from the children of Yisra'el by an everlasting covenant.

9 And it shall be Aharon's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of **YAHOWAH** made by fire by a perpetual statute.

WAYIQRA

- 10 And the son of an Yisraelith woman, whose father was an Mitzrim, went out among the children of Yisra'EL: and this son of the Yisraelith woman and a man of Yisra'EL strove together in the camp;
- 11 And the Yisraelith woman's son blasphemed the name of **YAHOWAH**, and cursed. And they brought him unto Mosheh: (and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Divri, of the tribe of Dan:)
- 12 And they put him in ward, that the mind of **YAHOWAH** might be shewed them.
- 13 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.
- 15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, saying, Whosoever curseth his ELOHIM shall bear his sin.
- 16 And he that blasphemeth the name of **YAHOWAH**, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of **YAHOWAH**, shall be put to death.
- 17 And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.
- 18 And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; beast for beast.
- 19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;
- 20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.
- 21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.
- 22 Ye shall have one manner of Torah, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.
- 23 And Mosheh spake to the children of Yisra'EL, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Yisra'EL did as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 25** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh in mount Sinai, saying,
- 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a **Shabbat** unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;
- 4 But in the seventh year shall be a **Shabbat** of rest unto the land, a **Shabbat** for **YAHOWAH**: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.
- 5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.
- 6 And the **Shabbat** of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,
- 7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.
- 8 And thou shalt number seven **Shabbats** of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven **Shabbats** of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.
- 9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the **Yobel** (**Jubile**) to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, on **Yom Kippurim** shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.
- 10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a **Yobel** unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.
- 11 A **Yobel** shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed.
- 12 For it is the **Yobel**; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.
- 13 In the year of this **Yobel** ye shall return every man unto his possession.
- 14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest ought of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one another:
- 15 According to the number of years after the **Yobel** thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:
- 16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for according to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.
- 17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy ELOHIM: for I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.
- 18 Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.
- 19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.
- 20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:
- 21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.
- 22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat of the old store.
- 23 The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land is mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners with me.
- 24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.
- 25 If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his

LEVITICUS

- kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.
- 26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it;
- 27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.
- 28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of **Yobel**: and in the **Yobel** it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.
- 29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; within a full year may he redeem it.
- 30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the **Yobel**.
- 31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the **Yobel**.
- 32 Notwithstanding the cities of the Lewy'im, and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Lewy'im redeem at any time.
- 33 And if a man purchase of the Lewy'im, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the year of **Yobel**: for the houses of the cities of the Lewy'im are their possession among the children of Yisra'EL.
- 34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.
- 35 And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.
- 36 Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy ELOHIM; that thy brother may live with thee.
- 37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.
- 38 I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, which brought you forth out of the land of Mitzraim, to give you the land of Kena'an, and to be your ELOHIM.
- 39 And if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bondservant:
- 40 But as an hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the year of **Yobel**:
- 41 And then shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.
- 42 For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Mitzraim: they shall not be sold as bondmen.
- 43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy ELOHIM.
- 44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.
- 45 Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.
- 46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them for a possession; they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Yisra'EL, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.
- 47 And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother that dwelleth by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:
- 48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:
- 49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.
- 50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of **Yobel**: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.
- 51 If there be yet many years behind, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.
- 52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of **Yobel**, then he shall count with him, and according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.
- 53 And as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and the other shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.
- 54 And if he be not redeemed in these years, then he shall go out in the year of **Yobel**, both he, and his children with him.
- 55 For unto me the children of Yisra'EL are servants; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Mitzraim: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.
- 26** Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.
- 2 Ye shall keep my **Shabbats**, and reverence my sanctuary: I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;
- 4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.
- 5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

WAYIQRA

- 6 And I will give shalom in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.
- 7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.
- 8 And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.
- 9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.
- 10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.
- 11 And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.
- 12 *And I will walk among you, and will be your Elohim, and ye shall be my people.*
- 13 I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, which brought you forth out of the land of Mitzraim, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.
- 14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;
- 15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant:
- 16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burningague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.
- 17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.
- 18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.
- 19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:
- 20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.
- 21 And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.
- 22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate.
- 23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;
- 24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.
- 25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.
- 26 And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.
- 27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;
- 28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.
- 29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.
- 30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.
- 31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.
- 32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.
- 33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.
- 34 Then shall the land enjoy her **Shabbats**, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her **Shabbats**.
- 35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your **Shabbats**, when ye dwelt upon it.
- 36 And upon them that are left alive of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.
- 37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.
- 38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.
- 39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.
- 40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;
- 41 And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:
- 42 Then will I remember my covenant with Ya'aqob, and also my covenant with Yitzkhaq, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.
- 43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her **Shabbats**, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even

LEVITICUS

- because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.
- 44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM.
- 45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Mitzraim in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their ELOHIM: I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 46 These are the statutes and judgments and Torah, which **YAHOWAH** made between him and the children of Yisra'el in mount Sinai by the hand of Mosheh.
- 27** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for **YAHOWAH** by thy estimation.
 - 3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.
 - 4 And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.
 - 5 And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.
 - 6 And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver.
 - 7 And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.
 - 8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.
 - 9 And if it be a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto **YAHOWAH**, all that any man giveth of such unto **YAHOWAH** shall be holy.
 - 10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.
 - 11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto **YAHOWAH**, then he shall present the beast before the priest:
 - 12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, who art the priest, so shall it be.
 - 13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.
 - 14 And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto **YAHOWAH**, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.
 - 15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

- 16 And if a man shall sanctify unto **YAHOWAH** some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.
- 17 If he sanctify his field from the year of **Yobel**, according to thy estimation it shall stand.
- 18 But if he sanctify his field after the **Yobel**, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the **Yobel**, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.
- 19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.
- 20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.
- 21 But the field, when it goeth out in the **Yobel**, shall be holy unto **YAHOWAH**, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.
- 22 And if a man sanctify unto **YAHOWAH** a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession;
- 23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, even unto the year of the **Yobel**: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 24 In the year of the **Yobel** the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.
- 25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.
- 26 Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be **YAHOWAH'S** firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox, or sheep: it is **YAHOWAH'S**.
- 27 And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.
- 28 Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto **YAHOWAH** of all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; but shall surely be put to death.
- 30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is **YAHOWAH'S**: it is holy unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof.
- 32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.
- 34 These are the commandments, which **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh for the children of Yisra'el in mount Sinai.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES CALLED NUMBERS

- 1 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Moshe in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Mitzraim, saying,
- 2 Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polls;
- 3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Yisra'EL: thou and Aharon shall number them by their armies.
- 4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.
- 5 And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of the tribe of Reuben; Eli'tzur the son of Shedeur.
- 6 Of Shimon; Shelumi'EL the son of Tzuri-Shaddai.
- 7 Of Yehudah; Nakhshon the son of Amminadab.
- 8 Of Yissaskar; Nathan'EL the son of Tzuar.
- 9 Of Zebulon; Eliab the son of Khelon.
- 10 Of the children of Yoseph: of Ephrayim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manassheh; Gamli'EL the son of Pedahtzur.
- 11 Of Benyamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.
- 12 Of Dan; Akhiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
- 13 Of Asher; Pag'i'EL the son of Okran.
- 14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deu'EL.
- 15 Of Naphtali; Akhira the son of Enan.
- 16 These were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Yisra'EL.
- 17 And Moshe and Aharon took these men which are expressed by their names:
- 18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.
- 19 As **YAHOWAH** commanded Moshe, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.
- 20 And the children of Reuben, Yisra'EL's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
- 21 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.
- 22 Of the children of Shimon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
- 23 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Shimon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.
- 24 Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
- 25 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.
- 26 Of the children of Yehudah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
- 27 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Yehudah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.
- 28 Of the children of Yissaskar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
- 29 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Yissaskar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.
- 30 Of the children of Zebulon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
- 31 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Zebulon, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.
- 32 Of the children of Yoseph, namely, of the children of Ephrayim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
- 33 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Ephrayim, were forty thousand and five hundred.
- 34 Of the children of Manassheh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
- 35 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Manassheh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
- 36 Of the children of Benyamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
- 37 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Benyamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

NUMBERS

- 38 Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
- 39 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
- 40 Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
- 41 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.
- 42 Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
- 43 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
- 44 These are those that were numbered, which Mosheh and Aharon numbered, and the princes of Yisra'EL, being twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.
- 45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Yisra'EL, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Yisra'EL;
- 46 Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.
- 47 But the Lewy'im after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.
- 48 For **YAHOWAH** had spoken unto Mosheh, saying,
- 49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Lewi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Yisra'EL:
- 50 But thou shalt appoint the Lewy'im over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.
- 51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Lewy'im shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Lewy'im shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
- 52 And the children of Yisra'EL shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.
- 53 But the Lewy'im shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL: and the Lewy'im shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.
- 54 And the children of Yisra'EL did according to all that **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh, so did they.
- 2** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh and unto Aharon, saying,
- 2 Every man of the children of Yisra'EL shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.
- 3 And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Yehudah pitch throughout their armies: and Nakhshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the children of Yehudah.
- 4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.
- 5 And those that do pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Yissaskar: and Nethan'EL the son of Tzuar shall be captain of the children of Yissaskar.
- 6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.
- 7 Then the tribe of Zebulon: and Eliab the son of Khelon shall be captain of the children of Zebulon.
- 8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.
- 9 All that were numbered in the camp of Yehudah were an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. These shall first set forth.
- 10 On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben shall be Eli'tzur the son of Shedeur.
- 11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.
- 12 And those which pitch by him shall be the tribe of Shimon: and the captain of the children of Shimon shall be Shelumi'EL the son of Tzuri-Shaddai.
- 13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.
- 14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reu'EL.
- 15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.
- 16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben were an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall set forth in the second rank.
- 17 Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Lewy'im in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.
- 18 On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephrayim according to their armies:

BEMIDBAR

and the captain of the sons of Ephrayim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud.
19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty thousand and five hundred.
20 And by him shall be the tribe of Manassheh: and the captain of the children of Manassheh shall be Gamli'EL the son of Pedahtzur.
21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
22 Then the tribe of Benyamin: and the captain of the sons of Benyamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni.
23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.
24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephrayim were an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank.
25 The standard of the camp of Dan shall be on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan shall be Akhiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
27 And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher shall be Pagi'EL the son of Okran.
28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.
29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali shall be Akhira the son of Enan.
30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards.
32 These are those which were numbered of the children of Yisra'EL by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.
33 But the Lewy'im were not numbered among the children of Yisra'EL; as YAHOWAH commanded Mosheh.
34 And the children of Yisra'EL did according to all that YAHOWAH commanded Mosheh: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

3 These also are the generations of Aharon and Mosheh in the day that YAHOWAH spake with Mosheh in mount Sinai.
2 And these are the names of the sons of Aharon; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Itamar.

3 These are the names of the sons of Aharon, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.
4 And Nadab and Abihu died before YAHOWAH, when they offered strange fire before YAHOWAH, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Itamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aharon their father.
5 And YAHOWAH spake unto Mosheh, saying,
6 Bring the tribe of Lewi near, and present them before Aharon the priest, that they may minister unto him.
7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.
8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Yisra'EL, to do the service of the tabernacle.
9 And thou shalt give the Lewy'im unto Aharon and to his sons: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Yisra'EL.
10 And thou shalt appoint Aharon and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
11 And YAHOWAH spake unto Mosheh, saying,
12 And I, behold, I have taken the Lewy'im from among the children of Yisra'EL instead of all the firstborn that openeth the womb among the children of Yisra'EL: therefore the Lewy'im shall be mine;
13 Because all the firstborn are mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Mitzraim I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Yisra'EL, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I am YAHOWAH.
14 And YAHOWAH spake unto Mosheh in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,
15 Number the children of Lewi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.
16 And Mosheh numbered them according to the word of YAHOWAH, as he was commanded.
17 And these were the sons of Lewi by their names; Gershon, and Qehath, and Merari.
18 And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimi.
19 And the sons of Qehath by their families; Amram, and Yitzhar, Khebron, and Uzzi'EL.
20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Makhli, and Mushi. These are the families of the Lewy'im according to the house of their fathers.
21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnim, and the family of the Shimi: these are the families of the **Gershonim (Gershonites)**.
22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were seven thousand and five hundred.

NUMBERS

- 23 The families of the Gershonim shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.
- 24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonim shall be Eliasaph the son of La'EL.
- 25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,
- 26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.
- 27 And of Qehath was the family of the Amramim, and the family of the Yitzharim, and the family of the **Khebronim (Hebronites)**, and the family of the Azzielim: these are the families of the Qehatim.
- 28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.
- 29 The families of the sons of Qehath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.
- 30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Qehatim shall be Elizaphan the son of Uzzi'EL.
- 31 And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.
- 32 And Eleazar the son of Aharon the priest shall be chief over the chief of the Lewy'im, and have the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.
- 33 Of Merari was the family of the Makhlim, and the family of the Mushim: these are the families of Merari.
- 34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred.
- 35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari was Tzuri'EL the son of Abikhayil: these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.
- 36 And under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,
- 37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.
- 38 But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, even before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, shall be Mosheh, and Aharon and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Yisra'EL; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
- 39 All that were numbered of the Lewy'im, which Mosheh and Aharon numbered at the commandment of **YAHOWAH**, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.
- 40 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Yisra'EL from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.
- 41 And thou shalt take the Lewy'im for me (I am **YAHOWAH**) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Yisra'EL; and the cattle of the Lewy'im instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 42 And Mosheh numbered, as **YAHOWAH** commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Yisra'EL.
- 43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.
- 44 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 45 Take the Lewy'im instead of all the firstborn among the children of Yisra'EL, and the cattle of the Lewy'im instead of their cattle; and the Lewy'im shall be mine: I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Yisra'EL, which are more than the Lewy'im;
- 47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:)
- 48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aharon and to his sons.
- 49 And Mosheh took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Lewy'im:
- 50 Of the firstborn of the children of Yisra'EL took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:
- 51 And Mosheh gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aharon and to his sons, according to the word of **YAHOWAH**, as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.

- 4** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh and unto Aharon, saying,
- 2 Take the sum of the sons of Qehath from among the sons of Lewi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,
- 3 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 4 This shall be the service of the sons of Qehath in the tabernacle of the congregation, about the most holy things:
- 5 And when the camp setteth forward, Aharon shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:
- 6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.
- 7 And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and

BEMIDBAR

- covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:
- 8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.
- 9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:
- 10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon a bar.
- 11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:
- 12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put them on a bar:
- 13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:
- 14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, even the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.
- 15 And when Aharon and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Qehath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Qehath in the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 16 And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aharon the priest pertaineth the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.
- 17 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh and unto Aharon, saying,
- 18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Qehatim from among the Lewy'im:
- 19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aharon and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:
- 20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.
- 21 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;
- 23 From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonim, to serve, and for burdens:
- 25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,
- 26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.
- 27 At the appointment of Aharon and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonim, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.
- 28 This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge shall be under the hand of Itamar the son of Aharon the priest.
- 29 As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;
- 30 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 31 And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,
- 32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.
- 33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Itamar the son of Aharon the priest.
- 34 And Mosheh and Aharon and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Qehatim after their families, and after the house of their fathers,
- 35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:
- 36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.
- 37 These were they that were numbered of the families of the Qehatim, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Mosheh and Aharon did number according to the commandment of **YAHOWAH** by the hand of Mosheh.
- 38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,
- 39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the

NUMBERS

- service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,
- 40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.
- 41 These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Mosheh and Aharon did number according to the commandment of **YAHOWAH**.
- 42 And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,
- 43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,
- 44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.
- 45 These be those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Mosheh and Aharon numbered according to the word of **YAHOWAH** by the hand of Mosheh.
- 46 All those that were numbered of the Lewy'im, whom Mosheh and Aharon and the chief of Yisra'EL numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,
- 47 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,
- 48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.
- 49 According to the commandment of **YAHOWAH** they were numbered by the hand of Mosheh, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 5** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 2 Command the children of Yisra'EL, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:
- 3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.
- 4 And the children of Yisra'EL did so, and put them out without the camp: as **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, so did the children of Yisra'EL.
- 5 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 6 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against **YAHOWAH**, and that person be guilty;
- 7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.
- 8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto **YAHOWAH**, even to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.
- 9 And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Yisra'EL, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.
- 10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.
- 11 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 12 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,
- 13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against her, neither she be taken with the manner;
- 14 And the ruakh of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the ruakh of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:
- 15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.
- 16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before **YAHOWAH**:
- 17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water;
- 18 And the priest shall set the woman before **YAHOWAH**, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:
- 19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness with another instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:
- 20 But if thou hast gone aside to another instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:
- 21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, **YAHOWAH** make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when **YAHOWAH** doth make thy loins to rot, and thy belly to swell;
- 22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy loins to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.
- 23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out with the bitter water:
- 24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.

BEMIDBAR

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before **YAHOWAH**, and offer it upon the altar:

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, even the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, that, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her loins shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This is the Torah of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the ruakh of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before **YAHOWAH**, and the priest shall execute upon her all this Torah.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

6 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a **Nazirim (Nazarite)**, to separate themselves unto **YAHOWAH**:

3 He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto **YAHOWAH**, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth himself unto **YAHOWAH** he shall come at no dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his ELOHIM is upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he is holy unto **YAHOWAH**.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned

by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto **YAHOWAH** the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 And this is the Torah of the Nazirim, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

14 And he shall offer his offering unto **YAHOWAH**, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for shalom offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring them before **YAHOWAH**, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:

17 And he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of shalom offerings unto **YAHOWAH**, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.

18 And the Nazirim shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the shalom offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazirim, after the hair of his separation is shaven:

20 And the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before **YAHOWAH**: this is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nazirim may drink wine.

21 This is the Torah of the Nazirim who hath vowed, and of his offering unto **YAHOWAH** for his separation, beside that that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the Torah of his separation.

22 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,

23 Speak unto Aharon and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Yisra'EL, saying unto them,

24 **YAHOWAH** bless thee, and keep thee:

25 **YAHOWAH** make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 **YAHOWAH** lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee shalom.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Yisra'EL; and I will bless them.

7 And it came to pass on the day that Mosheh had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That the princes of Yisra'EL, heads of the house of their fathers, who were the princes of the

NUMBERS

- tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:
- 3 And they brought their offering before **YAHOWAH**, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.
- 4 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 5 Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Lewy'im, to every man according to his service.
- 6 And Mosheh took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Lewy'im.
- 7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:
- 8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Itamar the son of Aharon the priest.
- 9 But unto the sons of Qehath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them was that they should bear upon their shoulders.
- 10 And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.
- 11 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.
- 12 And he that offered his offering the first day was Nakhshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Yehudah:
- 13 And his offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering;
- 14 One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense:
- 15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
- 16 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
- 17 And for a sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nakhshon the son of Amminadab.
- 18 On the second day Nethan'EL the son of Tzuar, prince of Yissaskar, did offer:
- 19 He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
- 20 One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense:
- 21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
- 22 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
- 23 And for a sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nethan'EL the son of Tzuar.
- 24 On the third day Eliab the son of Khelon, prince of the children of Zebulon, did offer:
- 25 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
- 26 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
- 27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
- 28 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
- 29 And for a sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eliab the son of Khelon.
- 30 On the fourth day Eli'tzur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, did offer:
- 31 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
- 32 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
- 33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
- 34 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
- 35 And for a sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eli'tzur the son of Shedeur.
- 36 On the fifth day Shelumi'EL the son of Tzuri-Shaddai, prince of the children of Shimon, did offer:
- 37 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
- 38 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
- 39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
- 40 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
- 41 And for a sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Shelumi'EL the son of Tzuri-Shaddai.
- 42 On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deu'EL, prince of the children of Gad, offered:
- 43 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
- 44 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
- 45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
- 46 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
- 47 And for a sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deu'EL.

BEMIDBAR

- 48 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephrayim, offered:
- 49 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
- 50 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
- 51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
- 52 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
- 53 And for a sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.
- 54 On the eighth day offered Gaml'EL the son of Pedahtzur, prince of the children of Manassheh:
- 55 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
- 56 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
- 57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
- 58 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
- 59 And for a sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Gaml'EL the son of Pedahtzur.
- 60 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benyamin, offered:
- 61 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
- 62 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
- 63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
- 64 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
- 65 And for a sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.
- 66 On the tenth day Akhiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, offered:
- 67 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
- 68 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
- 69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
- 70 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
- 71 And for a sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Akhira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, offered:
- 72 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
- 73 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
- 74 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
- 75 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
- 76 And for a sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Pagi'EL the son of Okran.
- 77 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
- 78 On the twelfth day Akhira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, offered:
- 79 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
- 80 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
- 81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
- 82 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
- 83 And for a sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Akhira the son of Enan.
- 84 This was the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Yisra'EL: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:
- 85 Each charger of silver weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:
- 86 The golden spoons were twelve, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons was an hundred and twenty shekels.
- 87 All the oxen for the burnt offering were twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.
- 88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the shalom offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.
- 89 And when Mosheh was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

NUMBERS

- 8** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
 2 Speak unto Aharon, and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.
 3 And Aharon did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
 4 And this work of the candlestick was of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, was beaten work: according unto the pattern which **YAHOWAH** had shewed Mosheh, so he made the candlestick.
 5 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
 6 Take the Lewy'im from among the children of Yisra'EL, and cleanse them.
 7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.
 8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering, even fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.
 9 And thou shalt bring the Lewy'im before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Yisra'EL together:
 10 And thou shalt bring the Lewy'im before **YAHOWAH**: and the children of Yisra'EL shall put their hands upon the Lewy'im:
 11 And Aharon shall offer the Lewy'im before **YAHOWAH** for an offering of the children of Yisra'EL, that they may execute the service of **YAHOWAH**.
 12 And the Lewy'im shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, unto **YAHOWAH**, to make an atonement for the Lewy'im.
 13 And thou shalt set the Lewy'im before Aharon, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto **YAHOWAH**.
 14 Thus shalt thou separate the Lewy'im from among the children of Yisra'EL: and the Lewy'im shall be mine.
 15 And after that shall the Lewy'im go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.
 16 For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Yisra'EL; instead of such as open every womb, even instead of the firstborn of all the children of Yisra'EL, have I taken them unto me.
 17 For all the firstborn of the children of Yisra'EL are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Mitzraim I sanctified them for myself.
 18 And I have taken the Lewy'im for all the firstborn of the children of Yisra'EL.
 19 And I have given the Lewy'im as a gift to Aharon and to his sons from among the children of Yisra'EL, to do the service of the children of Yisra'EL in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Yisra'EL: that there be no plague among the children of Yisra'EL, when the children of Yisra'EL come nigh unto the sanctuary.
- 20 And Mosheh, and Aharon, and all the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL, did to the Lewy'im according unto all that **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh concerning the Lewy'im, so did the children of Yisra'EL unto them.
 21 And the Lewy'im were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aharon offered them as an offering before **YAHOWAH**; and Aharon made an atonement for them to cleanse them.
 22 And after that went the Lewy'im in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aharon, and before his sons: as **YAHOWAH** had commanded Mosheh concerning the Lewy'im, so did they unto them.
 23 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
 24 This is it that belongeth unto the Lewy'im: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:
 25 And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more:
 26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Lewy'im touching their charge.
- 9** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Mitzraim, saying,
 2 Let the children of Yisra'EL also keep the **Pesakh** at his appointed season.
 3 In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.
 4 And Mosheh spake unto the children of Yisra'EL, that they should keep the **Pesakh**.
 5 And they kept the **Pesakh** on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh, so did the children of Yisra'EL.
 6 And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the **Pesakh** on that day: and they came before Mosheh and before Aharon on that day:
 7 And those men said unto him, We are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of **YAHOWAH** in his appointed season among the children of Yisra'EL?
 8 And Mosheh said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what **YAHOWAH** will command concerning you.
 9 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
 10 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a

BEMIDBAR

- journey afar off, yet he shall keep the **Pesakh** unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 11 The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.
- 12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the **Pesakh** they shall keep it.
- 13 But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the **Pesakh**, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of **YAHOWAH** in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.
- 14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the **Pesakh** unto **YAHOWAH**; according to the ordinance of the **Pesakh**, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.
- 15 And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.
- 16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.
- 17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Yisra'EL journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Yisra'EL pitched their tents.
- 18 At the commandment of **YAHOWAH** the children of Yisra'EL journeyed, and at the commandment of **YAHOWAH** they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.
- 19 And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Yisra'EL kept the charge of **YAHOWAH**, and journeyed not.
- 20 And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of **YAHOWAH** they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of **YAHOWAH** they journeyed.
- 21 And so it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.
- 22 Or whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Yisra'EL abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.
- 23 At the commandment of **YAHOWAH** they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of **YAHOWAH** they journeyed: they kept the charge of **YAHOWAH**, at the commandment of **YAHOWAH** by the hand of Mosheh.
- 10** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
 2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.
- 3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 4 And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the princes, which are heads of the thousands of Yisra'EL, shall gather themselves unto thee.
- 5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.
- 6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.
- 7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.
- 8 And the sons of Aharon, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.
- 9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.
- 10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your shalom offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your ELOHIM: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.
- 11 And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.
- 12 And the children of Yisra'EL took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.
- 13 And they first took their journey according to the commandment of **YAHOWAH** by the hand of Mosheh.
- 14 In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Yehudah according to their armies: and over his host was Nakhshon the son of Amminadab.
- 15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Yissaskar was Nethan'EL the son of Tzuar.
- 16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulon was Eliab the son of Khelon.
- 17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.
- 18 And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Eli'tzur the son of Shedeur.
- 19 And over the host of the tribe of Shimon was Shelumi'EL the son of Tzuri-Shaddai.
- 20 And over the host of the tribe of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deu'EL.
- 21 And the Qehatim set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.

NUMBERS

- 22 And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephrayim set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.
- 23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manassheh was Gaml'EL the son of Pedahtzur.
- 24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benyamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni.
- 25 And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Akhiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
- 26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagi'EL the son of Okran.
- 27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Akhira the son of Enan.
- 28 Thus were the journeyings of the children of Yisra'EL according to their armies, when they set forward.
- 29 And Mosheh said unto Khobab, the son of Reu'EL the Midyanim, Mosheh's father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which **YAHOWAH** said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for **YAHOWAH** hath spoken good concerning Yisra'EL.
- 30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.
- 31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.
- 32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness **YAHOWAH** shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.
- 33 And they departed from the mount of **YAHOWAH** three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH** went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.
- 34 And the cloud of **YAHOWAH** was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.
- 35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Mosheh said, Rise up, **YAHOWAH**, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.
- 36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O **YAHOWAH**, unto the many thousands of Yisra'EL.
- 11** And when the people complained, it displeased **YAHOWAH**: and **YAHOWAH** heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of **YAHOWAH** burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.
- 2 And the people cried unto Mosheh; and when Mosheh prayed unto **YAHOWAH**, the fire was quenched.
- 3 And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of **YAHOWAH** burnt among them.
- 4 And the mixt multitude that was among them fell a lustng: and the children of Yisra'EL also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?
- 5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Mitzraim freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:
- 6 But now our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all, beside this manna, before our eyes.
- 7 And the manna was as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.
- 8 And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.
- 9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.
- 10 Then Mosheh heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of **YAHOWAH** was kindled greatly; Mosheh also was displeased.
- 11 And Mosheh said unto **YAHOWAH**, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?
- 12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?
- 13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.
- 14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.
- 15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.
- 16 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Yisra'EL, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.
- 17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the **RUAKH** which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone.
- 18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of **YAHOWAH**, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Mitzraim: therefore **YAHOWAH** will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.
- 19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two day, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;
- 20 But even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised **YAHOWAH** which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Mitzraim?
- 21 And Mosheh said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.
- 22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

BEMIDBAR

23 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Is **YAHOWAH'S** hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

24 And Mosheh went out, and told the people the words of **YAHOWAH**, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And **YAHOWAH** came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the **RUAKH** that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the **RUAKH** rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one was El'dad, and the name of the other Medad: and the **RUAKH** rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Mosheh, and said, El'dad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Yahoshua the son of Nun, the servant of Mosheh, one of his young men, answered and said, My Adone Mosheh, forbid them.

29 And Mosheh said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would ELOHIM that all **YAHOWAH'S** people were prophets, and that **YAHOWAH** would put his **RUAKH** upon them!

30 And Mosheh gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Yisra'EL.

31 And there went forth a wind from **YAHOWAH**, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of **YAHOWAH** was kindled against the people, and **YAHOWAH** smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place Qibroth-Hatta'awah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 And the people journeyed from Qibroth-Hatta'awah unto Khatzeroth; and abode at Khatzeroth.

12 And Miryam and Aharon spake against Mosheh because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath **YAHOWAH** indeed spoken only by Mosheh? hath he not spoken also by us? And **YAHOWAH** heard it.

3 (Now the man Mosheh was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)

4 And **YAHOWAH** spake suddenly unto Mosheh, and unto Aharon, and unto Miryam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And **YAHOWAH** came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aharon and Miryam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I **YAHOWAH** will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

7 My servant Mosheh is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.

8 With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of **YAHOWAH** shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Mosheh?

9 And the anger of **YAHOWAH** was kindled against them; and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miryam became leprous, white as snow: and Aharon looked upon Miryam, and, behold, she was leprous.

11 And Aharon said unto Mosheh, Alas, Adoni, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Mosheh cried unto **YAHOWAH**, saying, Heal her now, O ELOHIM, I beseech thee.

14 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in again.

15 And Miryam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miryam was brought in again.

16 And afterward the people removed from Khatzeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying, Send thou men, that they may search the land of Kena'an, which I give unto the children of Yisra'EL: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Mosheh by the commandment of **YAHOWAH** sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Yisra'EL.

4 And these were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zakur.

5 Of the tribe of Shimon, Shaphat the son of Khori.

6 Of the tribe of Yehudah, **Kaleb (Caleb)** the son of Yephuneh.

7 Of the tribe of Yissaskar, Yigal the son of Yoseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephrayim, Hoshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benyamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulon, Gaddi'EL the son of Sodi.

NUMBERS

- 11 Of the tribe of Yoseph, namely, of the tribe of Manassheh, Gaddi the son of Susi.
- 12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.
- 13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethor the son of Mika'EL.
- 14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nakhbi the son of **Wophsy (Vophsy)**.
- 15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Maki.
- 16 These are the names of the men which Mosheh sent to spy out the land. And Mosheh called Hoshea the son of Nun **YAHOSHUA (Joshua)**.
- 17 And Mosheh sent them to spy out the land of Kena'an, and said unto them, Get you up this way southward, and go up into the mountain:
- 18 And see the land, what it is; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many;
- 19 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;
- 20 And what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the firstripe grapes.
- 21 So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Tzin unto Rekhob, as men come to Khamath.
- 22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Khebron; where Akhiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anaq, were. (Now Khebron was built seven years before Tzoan in Mitzraim.)
- 23 And they came unto the brook of Eshkol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.
- 24 The place was called the brook Eshkol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Yisra'EL cut down from thence.
- 25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.
- 26 And they went and came to Mosheh, and to Aharon, and to all the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Qadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.
- 27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.
- 28 Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anaq there.
- 29 The **Amaleqim (Amalekites)** dwell in the land of the south: and the Khittim, and the Yebusim, and the Emorim, dwell in the mountains: and the Kena'anim dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Yarden.
- 30 And Kaleb stilled the people before Mosheh, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.
- 31 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we.
- 32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Yisra'EL, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature.
- 33 And there we saw the **Nephilim**, the sons of Anaq, which come of the Nephilim: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.
- 14** And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.
- 2 And all the children of Yisra'EL murmured against Mosheh and against Aharon: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would ELOHIM that we had died in the land of Mitzraim! or would ELOHIM we had died in this wilderness!
- 3 And wherefore hath **YAHOWAH** brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Mitzraim?
- 4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Mitzraim.
- 5 Then Mosheh and Aharon fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 6 And Yahoshua the son of Nun, and Kaleb the son of Yephuneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:
- 7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Yisra'EL, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land.
- 8 If **YAHOWAH** delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.
- 9 Only rebel not ye against **YAHOWAH**, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and **YAHOWAH** is with us: fear them not.
- 10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of **YAHOWAH** appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Yisra'EL.
- 11 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?
- 12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.
- 13 And Mosheh said unto **YAHOWAH**, Then the Mitzrim shall hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)
- 14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou **YAHOWAH**

BEMIDBAR

- art among this people, that thou **YAHOWAH** art seen face to face, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.
- 15 Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,
- 16 Because **YAHOWAH** was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.
- 17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of Adoniy be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,
- 18 **YAHOWAH** is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.
- 19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Mitzraim even until now.
- 20 And **YAHOWAH** said, I have pardoned according to thy word:
- 21 But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of **YAHOWAH**.
- 22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Mitzraim and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;
- 23 Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:
- 24 But my servant Kaleb, because he had another **RUAHKH** with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.
- 25 (Now the Amaleqim and the Kena'anim dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.
- 26 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh and unto Aharon, saying,
- 27 How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Yisra'EL, which they murmur against me.
- 28 Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith **YAHOWAH**, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:
- 29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,
- 30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Kaleb the son of Ephuneh, and Yahoshua the son of Nun.
- 31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.
- 32 But as for you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.
- 33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.
- 34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.
- 35 I **YAHOWAH** have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.
- 36 And the men, which Mosheh sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,
- 37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before **YAHOWAH**.
- 38 But Yahoshua the son of Nun, and Kaleb the son of Ephuneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.
- 39 And Mosheh told these sayings unto all the children of Yisra'EL: and the people mourned greatly.
- 40 And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the place which **YAHOWAH** hath promised: for we have sinned.
- 41 And Mosheh said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of **YAHOWAH**? but it shall not prosper.
- 42 Go not up, for **YAHOWAH** is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.
- 43 For the Amaleqim and the Kena'anim are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from **YAHOWAH**, therefore **YAHOWAH** will not be with you.
- 44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH**, and Mosheh, departed not out of the camp.
- 45 Then the Amaleqim came down, and the Kena'anim which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, even unto Khormah.
- 15** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,
- 3 And will make an offering by fire unto **YAHOWAH**, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**, of the herd, or of the flock:
- 4 Then shall he that offereth his offering unto **YAHOWAH** bring a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oil.
- 5 And the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

NUMBERS

- 6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third part of an hin of oil.
- 7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third part of an hin of wine, for a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 8 And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or shalom offerings unto **YAHOWAH**:
- 9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.
- 10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.
- 12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.
- 13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**; as ye do, so he shall do.
- 15 One ordinance shall be both for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be before **YAHOWAH**.
- 16 One Torah and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.
- 17 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 18 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,
- 19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough for an heave offering: as ye do the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it.
- 21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto **YAHOWAH** an heave offering in your generations.
- 22 And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which **YAHOWAH** hath spoken unto Mosheh,
- 23 Even all that **YAHOWAH** hath commanded you by the hand of Mosheh, from the day that **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh, and henceforward among your generations;
- 24 Then it shall be, if ought be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**, with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.
- 25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**, and their sin offering before **YAHOWAH**, for their ignorance:
- 26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people were in ignorance.
- 27 And if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering.
- 28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before **YAHOWAH**, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.
- 29 Ye shall have one Torah for him that sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is born among the children of Yisra'el, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.
- 30 But the soul that doeth ought presumptuously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth **YAHOWAH**; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
- 31 Because he hath despised the word of **YAHOWAH**, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him.
- 32 And while the children of Yisra'el were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the **Shabbat** day.
- 33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Mosheh and Aharon, and unto all the congregation.
- 34 And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.
- 35 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.
- 36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 37 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 38 Speak unto the children of Yisra'el, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:
- 39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of **YAHOWAH**, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:
- 40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your ELOHIM.
- 41 I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, which brought you out of the land of Mitzraim, to be your ELOHIM: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

16 Now **Qorakh** (**Korah/Core**), the son of Yitzhar, the son of Qehath, the son of Lewi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men:

2 And they rose up before Mosheh, with certain of the children of Yisra'el, two hundred and

BEMIDBAR

- fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:
- 3 And they gathered themselves together against Mosheh and against Aharon, and said unto them, Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and **YAHOWAH** is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of **YAHOWAH**?
- 4 And when Mosheh heard it, he fell upon his face:
- 5 And he spake unto Qorakh and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow **YAHOWAH** will shew who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.
- 6 This do; Take you censers, Qorakh, and all his company;
- 7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before **YAHOWAH** to morrow: and it shall be that the man whom **YAHOWAH** doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Lewi.
- 8 And Mosheh said unto Qorakh, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Lewi:
- 9 Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL hath separated you from the congregation of Yisra'EL, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of **YAHOWAH**, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?
- 10 And he hath brought thee near to him, and all thy brethren the sons of Lewi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?
- 11 For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against **YAHOWAH**: and what is Aharon, that ye murmur against him?
- 12 And Mosheh sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up:
- 13 Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?
- 14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.
- 15 And Mosheh was very wroth, and said unto **YAHOWAH**, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.
- 16 And Mosheh said unto Qorakh, Be thou and all thy company before **YAHOWAH**, thou, and they, and Aharon, to morrow:
- 17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before **YAHOWAH** every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aharon, each of you his censer.
- 18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Mosheh and Aharon.
- 19 And Qorakh gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of **YAHOWAH** appeared unto all the congregation.
- 20 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh and unto Aharon, saying,
- 21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.
- 22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O ELOHIM, the ELOHIM of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?
- 23 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Qorakh, Dathan, and Abiram.
- 25 And Mosheh rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Yisra'EL followed him.
- 26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of their's, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.
- 27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Qorakh, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.
- 28 And Mosheh said, Hereby ye shall know that **YAHOWAH** hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own mind.
- 29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then **YAHOWAH** hath not sent me.
- 30 But if **YAHOWAH** make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked **YAHOWAH**.
- 31 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them:
- 32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Qorakh, and all their goods.
- 33 They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.
- 34 And all Yisra'EL that were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up also.
- 35 And there came out a fire from **YAHOWAH**, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.
- 36 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aharon the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.
- 38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them

NUMBERS

before **YAHOWAH**, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Yisra'EL.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar:

40 To be a memorial unto the children of Yisra'EL, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aharon, come near to offer incense before **YAHOWAH**; that he be not as Qorakh, and as his company: as **YAHOWAH** said to him by the hand of Mosheh.

41 But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL murmured against Mosheh and against Aharon, saying, Ye have killed the people of **YAHOWAH**.

42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Mosheh and against Aharon, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of **YAHOWAH** appeared.

43 And Mosheh and Aharon came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.

46 And Mosheh said unto Aharon, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from **YAHOWAH**; the plague is begun.

47 And Aharon took as Mosheh commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Qorakh.

50 And Aharon returned unto Mosheh unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

17 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aharon's name upon the rod of Lewi: for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, that the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Yisra'EL, whereby they murmur against you.

6 And Mosheh spake unto the children of Yisra'EL, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aharon was among their rods.

7 And Mosheh laid up the rods before **YAHOWAH** in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Mosheh went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aharon for the house of Lewi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Mosheh brought out all the rods from before **YAHOWAH** unto all the children of Yisra'EL: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Bring Aharon's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Mosheh did so: as **YAHOWAH** commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Yisra'EL spake unto Mosheh, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of **YAHOWAH** shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

18 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Aharon, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Lewi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall minister before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Yisra'EL.

6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Lewy'im from among the children of Yisra'EL: to you they are given as a gift for **YAHOWAH**, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office unto you as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Aharon, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Yisra'EL; unto thee have I given

BEMIDBAR

- them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.
- 9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, reserved from the fire: every oblation of their's, every meat offering of their's, and every sin offering of their's, and every trespass offering of their's, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons.
- 10 In the most holy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.
- 11 And this is thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Yisra'EL: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.
- 12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto **YAHOWAH**, them have I given thee.
- 13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto **YAHOWAH**, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it.
- 14 Every thing devoted in Yisra'EL shall be thine.
- 15 Every thing that openeth the womb in all flesh, which they bring unto **YAHOWAH**, whether it be of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.
- 16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.
- 17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.
- 19 All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Yisra'EL offer unto **YAHOWAH**, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before **YAHOWAH** unto thee and to thy seed with thee.
- 20 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Aharon, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I am thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Yisra'EL.
- 21 And, behold, I have given the children of Lewi all the tenth in Yisra'EL for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, even the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 22 Neither must the children of Yisra'EL henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.
- 23 But the Lewy'im shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Yisra'EL they have no inheritance.
- 24 But the tithes of the children of Yisra'EL, which they offer as an heave offering unto **YAHOWAH**, I have given to the Lewy'im to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Yisra'EL they shall have no inheritance.
- 25 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 26 Thus speak unto the Lewy'im, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Yisra'EL the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for **YAHOWAH**, even a tenth part of the tithe.
- 27 And this your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.
- 28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto **YAHOWAH** of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Yisra'EL; and ye shall give thereof **YAHOWAH'S** heave offering to Aharon the priest.
- 29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of **YAHOWAH**, of all the best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of it.
- 30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Lewy'im as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.
- 31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Yisra'EL, lest ye die.

19 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh and unto Aharon, saying,

- 2 This is the ordinance of the Torah which **YAHOWAH** hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke:
- 3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face:
- 4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times:
- 5 And one shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:
- 6 And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.
- 7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

NUMBERS

- 8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.
- 9 And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin.
- 10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Yisra'EL, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.
- 11 He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days.
- 12 He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.
- 13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of YAHOWAH; and that soul shall be cut off from Yisra'EL: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.
- 14 This is the Torah, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.
- 15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean.
- 16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.
- 17 And for an unclean person they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:
- 18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:
- 19 And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.
- 20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of YAHOWAH: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.
- 21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.
- 22 And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.
- in Qadesh; and Miryam died there, and was buried there.
- 2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Mosheh and against Aharon.
- 3 And the people chode with Mosheh, and spake, saying, Would ELOHIM that we had died when our brethren died before YAHOWAH?
- 4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of YAHOWAH into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?
- 5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Mitzraim, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.
- 6 And Mosheh and Aharon went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of YAHOWAH appeared unto them.
- 7 And YAHOWAH spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aharon thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.
- 9 And Mosheh took the rod from before YAHOWAH, as he commanded him.
- 10 And Mosheh and Aharon gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?
- 11 And Mosheh lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.
- 12 And YAHOWAH spake unto Mosheh and Aharon, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Yisra'EL, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.
- 13 This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Yisra'EL strove with YAHOWAH, and he was sanctified in them.
- 14 And Mosheh sent messengers from Qadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Yisra'EL, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us:
- 15 How our fathers went down into Mitzraim, and we have dwelt in Mitzraim a long time; and the Mitzrim vexed us, and our fathers:
- 16 And when we cried unto YAHOWAH, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Mitzraim: and, behold, we are in Qadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:
- 17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's high way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

20 Then came the children of Yisra'EL, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Tzin in the first month: and the people abode

BEMIDBAR

- 18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.
- 19 And the children of Yisra'EL said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without doing any thing else, go through on my feet.
- 20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.
- 21 Thus Edom refused to give Yisra'EL passage through his border: wherefore Yisra'EL turned away from him.
- 22 And the children of Yisra'EL, even the whole congregation, journeyed from Qadesh, and came unto mount Hor.
- 23 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh and Aharon in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,
- 24 Aharon shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Yisra'EL, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.
- 25 Take Aharon and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:
- 26 And strip Aharon of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aharon shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there.
- 27 And Mosheh did as **YAHOWAH** commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.
- 28 And Mosheh stripped Aharon of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aharon died there in the top of the mount: and Mosheh and Eleazar came down from the mount.
- 29 And when all the congregation saw that Aharon was dead, they mourned for Aharon thirty days, even all the house of Yisra'EL.
- 21** And when king Arad the Kena'anim, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Yisra'EL came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Yisra'EL, and took some of them prisoners.
- 2 And Yisra'EL vowed a vow unto **YAHOWAH**, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.
- 3 And **YAHOWAH** hearkened to the voice of Yisra'EL, and delivered up the Kena'anim; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Khormah.
- 4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.
- 5 And the people spake against ELOHIM, and against Mosheh, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Mitzraim to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.
- 6 And **YAHOWAH** sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Yisra'EL died.

- 7 Therefore the people came to Mosheh, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against **YAHOWAH**, and against thee; pray unto **YAHOWAH**, that he take away the serpents from us. And Mosheh prayed for the people.
- 8 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.
- 9 And Mosheh made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.
- 10 And the children of Yisra'EL set forward, and pitched in Oboth.
- 11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Iyay-Abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrising.
- 12 From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.
- 13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Emorim: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Emorim.
- 14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of **YAHOWAH**, What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,
- 15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth upon the border of Moab.
- 16 And from thence they went to Be'er: that is the well whereof **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.
- 17 Then Yisra'EL sang this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:
- 18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the direction of the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah:
- 19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:
- 20 And from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward Yeshimon.
- 21 And Yisra'EL sent messengers unto **Sikhon** (**Sihon**) king of the Emorim, saying,
- 22 Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the king's high way, until we be past thy borders.
- 23 And Sikhon would not suffer Yisra'EL to pass through his border: but Sikhon gathered all his people together, and went out against Yisra'EL into the wilderness: and he came to Yahatz, and fought against Yisra'EL.
- 24 And Yisra'EL smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Yabboq, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

NUMBERS

- 25 And Yisra'EL took all these cities: and Yisra'EL dwelt in all the cities of the Emorim, in Kheshbon, and in all the villages thereof.
- 26 For Kheshbon was the city of Sikkhon the king of the Emorim, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.
- 27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Kheshbon, let the city of Sikkhon be built and prepared:
- 28 For there is a fire gone out of Kheshbon, a flame from the city of Sikkhon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lords of the high places of Arnon.
- 29 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of Kemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sikkhon king of the Emorim.
- 30 We have shot at them; Kheshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophach, which reacheth unto Maydeba.
- 31 Thus Yisra'EL dwelt in the land of the Emorim.
- 32 And Mosheh sent to spy out Ya'azayr, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Emorim that were there.
- 33 And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.
- 34 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sikkhon king of the Emorim, which dwelt at Kheshbon.
- 35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.
- 22** And the children of Yisra'EL set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Yarden by **Yerikho (Jericho)**.
- 2 And **Balaq (Balak)** the son of Tzippor saw all that Yisra'EL had done to the Emorim.
- 3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midyan, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balaq the son of Tzippor was king of the Moabim at that time.
- 5 He sent messengers therefore unto **Bilam (Balaam)** the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Mitzraim: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:
- 6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.
- 7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midyan departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Bilam, and spake unto him the words of Balaq.
- 8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as **YAHOWAH** shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Bilam.
- 9 And ELOHIM came unto Bilam, and said, What men are these with thee?
- 10 And Bilam said unto ELOHIM, Balaq the son of Tzippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying,
- 11 Behold, there is a people come out of Mitzraim, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.
- 12 And ELOHIM said unto Bilam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.
- 13 And Bilam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balaq, Get you into your land: for **YAHOWAH** refuseth to give me leave to go with you.
- 14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balaq, and said, Bilam refuseth to come with us.
- 15 And Balaq sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.
- 16 And they came to Bilam, and said to him, Thus saith Balaq the son of Tzippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:
- 17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.
- 18 And Bilam answered and said unto the servants of Balaq, If Balaq would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, to do less or more.
- 19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what **YAHOWAH** will say unto me more.
- 20 And ELOHIM came unto Bilam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.
- 21 And Bilam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.
- 22 And ELOHIM's anger was kindled because he went: and the **Angel of YAHOWAH** stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him.
- 23 And the ass saw the **Angel of YAHOWAH** standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Bilam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.
- 24 But the **Angel of YAHOWAH** stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.
- 25 And when the ass saw the **Angel of YAHOWAH**, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed

BEMIDBAR

- Bilam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.
- 26 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.
- 27 And when the ass saw the **Angel of YAHOWAH**, she fell down under Bilam: and Bilam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.
- 28 And **YAHOWAH** opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Bilam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?
- 29 And Bilam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.
- 30 And the ass said unto Bilam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.
- 31 Then **YAHOWAH** opened the eyes of Bilam, and he saw the **Angel of YAHOWAH** standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.
- 32 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me:
- 33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.
- 34 And Bilam said unto the **Angel of YAHOWAH**, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.
- 35 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** said unto Bilam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Bilam went with the princes of Balaq.
- 36 And when Balaq heard that Bilam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast.
- 37 And Balaq said unto Bilam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?
- 38 And Bilam said unto Balaq, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that ELOHIM putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.
- 39 And Bilam went with Balaq, and they came unto Qiryath-Khuzoth.
- 40 And Balaq offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Bilam, and to the princes that were with him.
- 41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balaq took Bilam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.
- 23** And Bilam said unto Balaq, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.
- 2 And Balaq did as Bilam had spoken; and Balaq and Bilam offered on every altar a bullock and a ram.
- 3 And Bilam said unto Balaq, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure **YAHOWAH** will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.
- 4 And ELOHIM met Bilam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon every altar a bullock and a ram.
- 5 And **YAHOWAH** put a word in Bilam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balaq, and thus thou shalt speak.
- 6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.
- 7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaq the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, saying, Come, curse me Ya'aqob, and come, defy Yisra'el.
- 8 How shall I curse, whom ELOHIM hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, whom **YAHOWAH** hath not defied?
- 9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.
- 10 Who can count the dust of Ya'aqob, and the number of the fourth part of Yisra'el? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!
- 11 And Balaq said unto Bilam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether.
- 12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which **YAHOWAH** hath put in my mouth?
- 13 And Balaq said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.
- 14 And he brought him into the field of Tzophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.
- 15 And he said unto Balaq, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet **YAHOWAH** yonder.
- 16 And **YAHOWAH** met Bilam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balaq, and say thus.
- 17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balaq said unto him, What hath **YAHOWAH** spoken?
- 18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balaq, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Tzippor:
- 19 ELOHIM is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?
- 20 Behold, I have received commandment to bless; and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

NUMBERS

- 21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Ya'aqob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Yisra'EL: **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM is with him, and the shout of a king is among them.
- 22 ELOHIM brought them out of Mitzraim; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.
- 23 Surely there is no enchantment against Ya'aqob, neither is there any divination against Yisra'EL: according to this time it shall be said of Ya'aqob and of Yisra'EL, What hath ELOHIM wrought!
- 24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.
- 25 And Balaq said unto Bilam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.
- 26 But Bilam answered and said unto Balaq, Told not I thee, saying, All that **YAHOWAH** speaketh, that I must do?
- 27 And Balaq said unto Bilam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please ELOHIM that thou mayest curse me them from thence.
- 28 And Balaq brought Bilam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Yeshimon.
- 29 And Bilam said unto Balaq, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.
- 30 And Balaq did as Bilam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.
- 24** And when Bilam saw that it pleased **YAHOWAH** to bless Yisra'EL, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.
- 2 And Bilam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Yisra'EL abiding in his tents according to their tribes; and the **RUAKH** of ELOHIM came upon him.
- 3 And he took up his parable, and said, Bilam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:
- 4 He hath said, which heard the words of ELOHIM, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:
- 5 How goodly are thy tents, O Ya'aqob, and thy tabernacles, O Yisra'EL!
- 6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign aloes which **YAHOWAH** hath planted, and as cedar trees beside the waters.
- 7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.
- 8 ELOHIM brought him forth out of Mitzraim; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce them through with his arrows.
- 9 He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.
- 10 And Balaq's anger was kindled against Bilam, and he smote his hands together: and Balaq said unto Bilam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times.
- 11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, **YAHOWAH** hath kept thee back from honour.
- 12 And Bilam said unto Balaq, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,
- 13 If Balaq would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of **YAHOWAH**, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; but what **YAHOWAH** saith, that will I speak?
- 14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come therefore, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.
- 15 And he took up his parable, and said, Bilam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:
- 16 He hath said, which heard the words of ELOHIM, and knew the knowledge of the Most High, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:
- 17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Ya'aqob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Yisra'EL, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.
- 18 And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Yisra'EL shall do valiantly.
- 19 Out of Ya'aqob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.
- 20 And when he looked on Amaleq, he took up his parable, and said, Amaleq was the first of the nations; but his latter end shall be that he perish for ever.
- 21 And he looked on the Qenim, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.
- 22 Nevertheless the Qenim shall be wasted, until Ashur shall carry thee away captive.
- 23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when ELOHIM doeth this!
- 24 And ships shall come from the coast of Kittim, and shall afflict Ashur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.
- 25 And Bilam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balaq also went his way.
- 25** And Yisra'EL abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.
- 2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their elohim: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their elohim.
- 3 And Yisra'EL joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of **YAHOWAH** was kindled against Yisra'EL.
- 4 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before

BEMIDBAR

- YAHOWAH against the sun, that the fierce anger of YAHOWAH may be turned away from Yisra'EL.
- 5 And Mosheh said unto the judges of Yisra'EL, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.
- 6 And, behold, one of the children of Yisra'EL came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Mosheh, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 7 And when Pinkhas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aharon the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;
- 8 And he went after the man of Yisra'EL into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Yisra'EL, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Yisra'EL.
- 9 And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.
- 10 And YAHOWAH spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 11 Pinkhas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aharon the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Yisra'EL, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Yisra'EL in my jealousy.
- 12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of shalom:
- 13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his ELOHIM, and made an atonement for the children of Yisra'EL.
- 14 Now the name of the Yisra'ELI that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Shimonim (Simeonites).
- 15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Kazbi, the daughter of Tzur; he was head over a people, and of a chief house in Midyan.
- 16 And YAHOWAH spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 17 Vex the Midyanim, and smite them:
- 18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Kazbi, the daughter of a prince of Midyan, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.
- 26** And it came to pass after the plague, that YAHOWAH spake unto Moshch and unto Eleazar the son of Aharon the priest, saying,
- 2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Yisra'EL.
- 3 And Mosheh and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Yarden near Yerikho, saying,
- 4 Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward; as YAHOWAH commanded Mosheh and the children of Yisra'EL, which went forth out of the land of Mitzraim.
- 5 Reuben, the eldest son of Yisra'EL: the children of Reuben; Khanok, of whom cometh the family of the Khanokim: of Pallu, the family of the Palluim:
- 6 Of Khetzron, the family of the Khetzronim: of Karmi, the family of the Karmim.
- 7 These are the families of the **Reubenim (Reubenites)**: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.
- 8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.
- 9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemu'EL, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, which were famous in the congregation, who strove against Mosheh and against Aharon in the company of Qorakh, when they strove against YAHOWAH:
- 10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Qorakh, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.
- 11 Notwithstanding the children of Qorakh died not.
- 12 The sons of Shimon after their families: of Nemu'EL, the family of the Nemuelim: of Yamin, the family of the Yaminim: of Yakin, the family of the Yakinim:
- 13 Of Zerakh, the family of the Zerakhim: of Sha'ul, the family of the Sha'ulim.
- 14 These are the families of the Shimonim, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.
- 15 The children of Gad after their families: of Tzephon, the family of the Tzephonim: of Khaggi, the family of the Khaggim: of Shuni, the family of the Shunim:
- 16 Of Azni, the family of the Aznim: of Eri, the family of the Erim:
- 17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodim: of Areli, the family of the Arelim.
- 18 These are the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.
- 19 The sons of Yehudah were Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Kena'an.
- 20 And the sons of Yehudah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanim: of Peretz, the family of the Partzim: of Zerakh, the family of the Zerakhim.
- 21 And the sons of Peretz were; of Khetzron, the family of the Khetzronim: of Khamul, the family of the Khamulim.
- 22 These are the families of Yehudah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.
- 23 Of the sons of Yissaskar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaim: of Puwah, the family of the Punim:
- 24 Of Yashub, the family of the Yashubim: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronim.
- 25 These are the families of Yissaskar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.
- 26 Of the sons of Zebulon after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sarddim: of Elon, the

NUMBERS

- family of the Elonim: of Yakhle'EL, the family of the Yakhle'ELIM.
- 27 These are the families of the Zebulonim according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.
- 28 The sons of Yoseph after their families were Manassheh and Ephrayim.
- 29 Of the sons of Manassheh: of Makir, the family of the Makirim: and Makir begat Gil'ad: of Gil'ad come the family of the **Gil'adim (Gileadites)**.
- 30 These are the sons of Gil'ad: of Iyezer, the family of the Iyezrim: of Kheleq, the family of the Khelqim:
- 31 And of Asri'EL, the family of the Asrielim: and of Shekem, the family of the Shikmim:
- 32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaim: and of Khepher, the family of the Khepherim.
- 33 And **Tzelaphkhad (Zelophehad)** the son of Khepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Tzelaphkhad were Makhlah, and Noah, Haglah, Milkah, and **Tirtzah (Tirzah)**.
- 34 These are the families of Manassheh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.
- 35 These are the sons of Ephrayim after their families: of Shutelakh, the family of the Shutalkhim: of Beker, the family of the Bakrim: of Takhan, the family of the Takhanim.
- 36 And these are the sons of Shutelakh: of Eran, the family of the Eramim.
- 37 These are the families of the sons of Ephrayim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Yoseph after their families.
- 38 The sons of Benyamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Balim: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelim: of Akhiram, the family of the Akhiramim:
- 39 Of Shepupham, the family of the Shuphamim: of Khupham, the family of the Khuphamim.
- 40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Na'am'an: of Ard, the family of the Arddim: and of Na'am'an, the family of the Na'amim.
- 41 These are the sons of Benyamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.
- 42 These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shukham, the family of the Shukhamim. These are the families of Dan after their families.
- 43 All the families of the Shukhamim, according to those that were numbered of them, were threescore and four thousand and four hundred.
- 44 Of the children of Asher after their families: of Yimna, the family of the Yimna: of Yishwi, the family of the Yishwim: of Beriah, the family of the Bery'im.
- 45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Kheber, the family of the Khebrim: of Malki'EL, the family of the Malkielim.
- 46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.
- 47 These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; who were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
- 48 Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Yakhzi'EL, the family of the Yakhzielim: of Goni, the family of the Gunim:
- 49 Of Yetzer, the family of the Yitzrim: of Shilem, the family of the Shilemim.
- 50 These are the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.
- 51 These were the numbered of the children of Yisra'EL, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.
- 52 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.
- 54 To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.
- 55 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.
- 56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.
- 57 And these are they that were numbered of the Lewy'im after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonim: of Qehath, the family of the Qehatim: of Merari, the family of the Merarim.
- 58 These are the families of the Lewy'im: the family of the Libnim, the family of the Khebranim, the family of the Makhlim, the family of the Mushim, the family of the Qarkhim. And Qehath begat Amram.
- 59 And the name of Amram's wife was Yokebed, the daughter of Lewi, whom her mother bare to Lewi in Mitzraim: and she bare unto Amram Aharon and Mosheh, and Miryam their sister.
- 60 And unto Aharon was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Itamar.
- 61 And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before **YAHOWAH**.
- 62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Yisra'EL, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Yisra'EL.
- 63 These are they that were numbered by Mosheh and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Yisra'EL in the plains of Moab by Yarden near Yerikho.
- 64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Mosheh and Aharon the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Yisra'EL in the wilderness of Sinai.
- 65 For **YAHOWAH** had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Yephuneh, and Yahoshua the son of Nun.

27 Then came the daughters of Tzelaphkhad, **(Zelophehad)** the son of Khepher, the

BEMIDBAR

son of Gil'ad, the son of Makir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Yoseph: and these are the names of his daughters; Makhlah, Noakh, and Haglah, and Milkah, and Tirtzah.

2 And they stood before Mosheh, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against **YAHOWAH** in the company of Qorakh; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us therefore a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Mosheh brought their cause before **YAHOWAH**.

6 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,

7 The daughters of Tzelaphkhad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Yisra'el, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Yisra'el a statute of judgment, as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.

12 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Yisra'el.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aharon thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Tzin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in Qadesh in the wilderness of Tzin.

15 And Mosheh spake unto **YAHOWAH**, saying,

16 Let **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of **YAHOWAH** be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Take thee Yahoshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the **RUAHK**, and lay thine hand upon him;

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put some of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him after the judgment of Urim before **YAHOWAH**: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Yisra'el with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Mosheh did as **YAHOWAH** commanded him: and he took Yahoshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as **YAHOWAH** commanded by the hand of Mosheh.

28 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,

2 Command the children of Yisra'el, and say unto them, My offering, and my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, for a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto **YAHOWAH**; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, for a continual burnt offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;

5 And a tenth part of an ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil.

6 It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**.

7 And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto **YAHOWAH** for a drink offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**.

9 And on the **Shabbat** day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

10 This is the burnt offering of every **Shabbat**, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

11 And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto **YAHOWAH**; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

12 And three tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil for a meat offering unto one lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**.

14 And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third part of an hin

NUMBERS

- unto a ram, and a fourth part of an hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.
- 15 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto **YAHOWAH** shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.
- 16 And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the **Pesakh** of **YAHOWAH**.
- 17 And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.
- 18 In the first day shall be an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work therein:
- 19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering unto **YAHOWAH**; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish:
- 20 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;
- 21 A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:
- 22 And one goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.
- 23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.
- 24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.
- 25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.
- 26 Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto **YAHOWAH**, after your **Shebuot** be out, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:
- 27 But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;
- 28 And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,
- 29 A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;
- 30 And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.
- 31 Ye shall offer them beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.
- 29** And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is **Yom Teruah** unto you.
- 2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish:
- 3 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram,
- 4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:
- 5 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:
- 6 Beside the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 And ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein:
- 8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto **YAHOWAH** for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish:
- 9 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, and two tenth deals to one ram,
- 10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:
- 11 One kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.
- 12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto **YAHOWAH** seven days:
- 13 And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:
- 14 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,
- 15 And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:
- 16 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.
- 17 And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:
- 18 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:
- 19 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.
- 20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;
- 21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:
- 22 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.
- 23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

BEMIDBAR

- 24 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:
- 25 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.
- 26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:
- 27 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:
- 28 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.
- 29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:
- 30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:
- 31 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.
- 32 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:
- 33 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:
- 34 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.
- 35 On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work therein:
- 36 But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto **YAHOWAH**: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:
- 37 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:
- 38 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.
- 39 These things ye shall do unto **YAHOWAH** in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your shalom offerings.
- 40 And Mosheh told the children of Yisra'el according to all that **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 30** And Mosheh spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Yisra'el, saying, This is the thing which **YAHOWAH** hath commanded.
- 2 If a man vow a vow unto **YAHOWAH**, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.
- 3 If a woman also vow a vow unto **YAHOWAH**, and bind herself by a bond, being in her father's house in her youth;
- 4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his shalom at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.
- 5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and **YAHOWAH** shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.
- 6 And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;
- 7 And her husband heard it, and held his shalom at her in the day that he heard it: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.
- 8 But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard it; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and **YAHOWAH** shall forgive her.
- 9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.
- 10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;
- 11 And her husband heard it, and held his shalom at her, and disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.
- 12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and **YAHOWAH** shall forgive her.
- 13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.
- 14 But if her husband altogether hold his shalom at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his shalom at her in the day that he heard them.
- 15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard them; then he shall bear her iniquity.
- 16 These are the statutes, which **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, being yet in her youth in her father's house.
- 31** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 2 Avenge the children of Yisra'el of the Midyanim: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.
- 3 And Mosheh spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them

NUMBERS

- go against the Midyanim, and avenge **YAHOWAH** of Midyan.
- 4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Yisra'EL, shall ye send to the war.
- 5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Yisra'EL, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.
- 6 And Mosheh sent them to the war, a thousand of every tribe, them and Pinkhas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.
- 7 And they warred against the Midyanim, as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh; and they slew all the males.
- 8 And they slew the kings of Midyan, beside the rest of them that were slain; namely, Ewi, and Reqem, and Tzur, and Khur, and Reba, five kings of Midyan: Bilam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.
- 9 And the children of Yisra'EL took all the women of Midyan captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.
- 10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.
- 11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of men and of beasts.
- 12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Mosheh, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Yisra'EL, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by Yarden near Yerikho.
- 13 And Mosheh, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.
- 14 And Mosheh was wroth with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.
- 15 And Mosheh said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?
- 16 Behold, these caused the children of Yisra'EL, through the counsel of Bilam, to commit trespass against **YAHOWAH** in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of **YAHOWAH**.
- 17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.
- 18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.
- 19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.
- 20 And purify all your raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood.
- 21 And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the Torah which **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh;
- 22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,
- 23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.
- 24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.
- 25 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:
- 27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:
- 28 And levy a tribute unto **YAHOWAH** of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:
- 29 Take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave offering of **YAHOWAH**.
- 30 And of the children of Yisra'EL's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Lewy'im, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of **YAHOWAH**.
- 31 And Mosheh and Eleazar the priest did as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 32 And the booty, being the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,
- 33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,
- 34 And threescore and one thousand asses,
- 35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.
- 36 And the half, which was the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:
- 37 And **YAHOWAH'S** tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.
- 38 And the beeves were thirty and six thousand; of which **YAHOWAH'S** tribute was threescore and twelve.
- 39 And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; of which **YAHOWAH'S** tribute was threescore and one.
- 40 And the persons were sixteen thousand; of which **YAHOWAH'S** tribute was thirty and two persons.
- 41 And Mosheh gave the tribute, which was **YAHOWAH'S** heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 42 And of the children of Yisra'EL's half, which Mosheh divided from the men that warred,
- 43 (Now the half that pertained unto the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep,
- 44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

BEMIDBAR

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,
 46 And sixteen thousand persons;)
 47 Even of the children of Yisra'EL's half, Mosheh took one portion of fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Lewy'im, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of **YAHOWAH**; as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
 48 And the officers which were over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Mosheh:
 49 And they said unto Mosheh, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.
 50 We have therefore brought an oblation for **YAHOWAH**, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before **YAHOWAH**.
 51 And Mosheh and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels.
 52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to **YAHOWAH**, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.
 53 (For the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)
 54 And Mosheh and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the children of Yisra'EL before **YAHOWAH**.

32 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Yazer, and the land of Gil'ad, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle;
 2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Mosheh, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,
 3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Yazer, and Nimrah, and Kheshbon, and El'aleh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,
 4 Even the country which **YAHOWAH** smote before the congregation of Yisra'EL, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:
 5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over Yarden.
 6 And Mosheh said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?
 7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Yisra'EL from going over into the land which **YAHOWAH** hath given them?
 8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Qadesh-Barnea to see the land.
 9 For when they went up unto the valley of Eshkol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Yisra'EL, that they should not go into the land which **YAHOWAH** had given them.
 10 And **YAHOWAH'S** anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Mitzraim, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Yitzkhaq, and unto Ya'aqob; because they have not wholly followed me:
 12 Save Kaleb the son of Yephuneh the Qenizzim, and Yahoshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed **YAHOWAH**.
 13 And **YAHOWAH'S** anger was kindled against Yisra'EL, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, was consumed.
 14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of **YAHOWAH** toward Yisra'EL.
 15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.
 16 And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:
 17 But we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Yisra'EL, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.
 18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Yisra'EL have inherited every man his inheritance.
 19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Yarden, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Yarden eastward.
 20 And Mosheh said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before **YAHOWAH** to war,
 21 And will go all of you armed over Yarden before **YAHOWAH**, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,
 22 And the land be subdued before **YAHOWAH**: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before **YAHOWAH**, and before Yisra'EL; and this land shall be your possession before **YAHOWAH**.
 23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against **YAHOWAH**: and be sure your sin will find you out.
 24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.
 25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Mosheh, saying, Thy servants will do as Adoniy commandeth.
 26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gil'ad:
 27 But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before **YAHOWAH** to battle, as Adoniy saith.
 28 So concerning them Mosheh commanded Eleazar the priest, and Yahoshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Yisra'EL:
 29 And Mosheh said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Yarden, every man armed to battle, before **YAHOWAH**, and the land shall be subdued

NUMBERS

- before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gil'ad for a possession:
- 30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Kena'an.
- 31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As **YAHOWAH** hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.
- 32 We will pass over armed before **YAHOWAH** into the land of Kena'an, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Yarden may be our's.
- 33 And Mosheh gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manassheh the son of Yoseph, the kingdom of Sikkon king of the Emorim, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about.
- 34 And the children of Gad built Dibon , and Ataroth, and Aroer,
- 35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Ya'azayr, and Jogbehah,
- 36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.
- 37 And the children of Reuben built Kheshbon, and El'aleh, and Qiryath-Arim,
- 38 And Nebo, and Ba'al-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.
- 39 And the children of Makir the son of Manassheh went to Gil'ad, and took it, and dispossessed the Emorim which was in it.
- 40 And Mosheh gave Gil'ad unto Makir the son of Manassheh; and he dwelt therein.
- 41 And Yair the son of Manassheh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Khawwoth-Yair.
- 42 And Nobakh went and took Qenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobakh, after his own name.

- 33** These are the journeys of the children of Yisra'EL, which went forth out of the land of Mitzraim with their armies under the hand of Mosheh and Aharon.
- 2 And Mosheh wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of **YAHOWAH**: and these are their journeys according to their goings out.
- 3 And they departed from Ramses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the **Pesakh** the children of Yisra'EL went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Mitzrim.
- 4 For the Mitzrim buried all their firstborn, which **YAHOWAH** had smitten among them: upon their elohim also **YAHOWAH** executed judgments.
- 5 And the children of Yisra'EL removed from Ramses, and pitched in Sukkot.
- 6 And they departed from Sukkot, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.
- 7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-Ha'Khiroth, which is before Baal-Tzephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

- 8 And they departed from before Pi-Ha'Khiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.
- 9 And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.
- 10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.
- 11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.
- 12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Daphqah.
- 13 And they departed from Daphqah, and encamped in Alush.
- 14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.
- 15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.
- 16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Qibroth-Hatta'awah.
- 17 And they departed from Qibroth-Hatta'awah, and encamped at Khatzeroth.
- 18 And they departed from Khatzeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.
- 19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-Peretz.
- 20 And they departed from Rimmon-Peretz, and pitched in Libnah.
- 21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.
- 22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Qehelatah.
- 23 And they went from Qehelatah, and pitched in mount Sheper.
- 24 And they removed from mount Sheper, and encamped in Kharadah.
- 25 And they removed from Kharadah, and pitched in Maqheloth.
- 26 And they removed from Maqheloth, and encamped at Takhath.
- 27 And they departed from Takhath, and pitched at Terakh.
- 28 And they removed from Terakh, and pitched in Mitqah.
- 29 And they went from Mitqah, and pitched in Khashmonah.
- 30 And they departed from Khashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.
- 31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.
- 32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.
- 33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.
- 34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.
- 35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.
- 36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Tzin, which is Qadesh.

BEMIDBAR

37 And they removed from Qadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.
 38 And Aharon the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of **YAHOWAH**, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Yisra'EL were come out of the land of Mitzraim, in the first day of the fifth month.
 39 And Aharon was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.
 40 And king Arad the Kena'anim, which dwelt in the south in the land of Kena'an, heard of the coming of the children of Yisra'EL.
 41 And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Tzalmonah.
 42 And they departed from Tzalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
 43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.
 44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Iyay-Abarim, in the border of Moab.
 45 And they departed from Iyim, and pitched in Dibon -gad.
 46 And they removed from Dibon -gad, and encamped in Almon-Diblataim.
 47 And they removed from Almon-Diblataim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.
 48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by Yarden near Yerikho.
 49 And they pitched by Yarden, from Beth-Yesimoth even unto Abel-Shittim in the plains of Moab.
 50 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh in the plains of Moab by Yarden near Yerikho, saying,
 51 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Yarden into the land of Kena'an;
 52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:
 53 And ye shall dispossess the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.
 54 And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: and to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.
 55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them shall be pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.
 56 Moreover it shall come to pass, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

34 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
 2 Command the children of Yisra'EL, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Kena'an; (this is the land that shall fall unto you

- for an inheritance, even the land of Kena'an with the coasts thereof):
 3 Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Tzin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward:
 4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Aqrabim, and pass on to Tzin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Qadesh-Barnea, and shall go on to Khatzar-Addar, and pass on to Azmon:
 5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Mitzraim, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.
 6 And as for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.
 7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor:
 8 From mount Hor ye shall point out your border unto the entrance of Khamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Tzedad:
 9 And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Khatzar-Enan: this shall be your north border.
 10 And ye shall point out your east border from Khatzar-Enan to Shepham:
 11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Kinnereth eastward:
 12 And the border shall go down to Yarden, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.
 13 And Mosheh commanded the children of Yisra'EL, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which **YAHOWAH** commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:
 14 For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received their inheritance; and half the tribe of Manassheh have received their inheritance:
 15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Yarden near Yerikho eastward, toward the sunrising.
 16 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
 17 These are the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Yahoshua the son of Nun.
 18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.
 19 And the names of the men are these: Of the tribe of Yehudah, Caleb the son of Yephuneh.
 20 And of the tribe of the children of Shimon, Shemu'EL the son of Ammihud.
 21 Of the tribe of Benyamin, Elidad the son of Kislon.
 22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Buqi the son of Yogi.
 23 The prince of the children of Yoseph, for the tribe of the children of Manassheh, Khanani'EL the son of Ephod.

NUMBERS

- 24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephrayim, Qemu'EL the son of Shiphthan.
- 25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulon, Elizaphan the son of Parnak.
- 26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Yissaskar, Palti'EL the son of Azan.
- 27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Akhihud the son of Shelomi.
- 28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedah'EL the son of Ammihud.
- 29 These are they whom **YAHOWAH** commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Yisra'EL in the land of Kena'an.
- 35** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh in the plains of Moab by Yarden near Yerikho, saying,
- 2 Command the children of Yisra'EL, that they give unto the Lewy'im of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give also unto the Lewy'im suburbs for the cities round about them.
- 3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.
- 4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Lewy'im, shall reach from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.
- 5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city shall be in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.
- 6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Lewy'im there shall be six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.
- 7 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Lewy'im shall be forty and eight cities: them shall ye give with their suburbs.
- 8 And the cities which ye shall give shall be of the possession of the children of Yisra'EL: from them that have many ye shall give many; but from them that have few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Lewy'im according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.
- 9 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh, saying,
- 10 Speak unto the children of Yisra'EL, and say unto them, When ye be come over Yarden into the land of Kena'an;
- 11 Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares.
- 12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.
- 13 And of these cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.
- 14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Yarden, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Kena'an, which shall be cities of refuge.
- 15 These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Yisra'EL, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.
- 16 And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.
- 17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.
- 18 Or if he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.
- 19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.
- 20 But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;
- 21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.
- 22 But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,
- 23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm:
- 24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:
- 25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.
- 26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;
- 27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood:
- 28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.
- 29 So these things shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
- 30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die.
- 31 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.
- 32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should

BEMIDBAR

come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

- 33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.
34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I **YAHOWAH** dwell among the children of Yisra'EL.

36 And the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gil'ad, the son of Makir, the son of Manassheh, of the families of the sons of Yoseph, came near, and spake before Mosheh, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Yisra'EL:

- 2 And they said, **YAHOWAH** commanded Adoniy to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Yisra'EL: and Adoniy was commanded by **YAHOWAH** to give the inheritance of Tzelaphkhad our brother unto his daughters.
3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Yisra'EL, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.
4 And when the **Yobel** of the children of Yisra'EL shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.
5 And Mosheh commanded the children of Yisra'EL according to the word of **YAHOWAH**,

saying, The tribe of the sons of Yoseph hath said well.

- 6 This is the thing which **YAHOWAH** doth command concerning the daughters of Tzelaphkhad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.
7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Yisra'EL remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Yisra'EL shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.
8 And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Yisra'EL, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Yisra'EL may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.
9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Yisra'EL shall keep himself to his own inheritance.
10 Even as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh, so did the daughters of Tzelaphkhad:
11 For Makhlah, Tirtzah, and Haglah, and Milkah, and Noah, the daughters of Tzelaphkhad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:
12 And they were married into the families of the sons of Manassheh the son of Yoseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.
13 These are the commandments and the judgments, which **YAHOWAH** commanded by the hand of Mosheh unto the children of Yisra'EL in the plains of Moab by Yarden near Yerikho.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES CALLED DEUTERONOMY

- 1 These be the words which Mosheh spake unto all Yisra'EL on this side Yarden in the wilderness, in the plain over against the Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Khatzeroth, and Di-Zahab.
- 2 (There are eleven days' journey from Khoreb by the way of mount Seir unto Qadesh-Barnea.)
- 3 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Mosheh spake unto the children of Yisra'EL, according unto all that **YAHOWAH** had given him in commandment unto them;
- 4 After he had slain Sihon the king of the Emorim, which dwelt in Keshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei:
- 5 On this side Yarden, in the land of Moab, began Mosheh to declare this Torah, saying,
- 6 **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM spake unto us in Khoreb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:
- 7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Emorim, and unto all the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Kena'anim, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Perath.
- 8 Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which **YAHOWAH** sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Yitzkhak, and Ya'aqob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.
- 9 And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:
- 10 **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.
- 11 (**YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as he hath promised you!)
- 12 How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?
- 13 Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.
- 14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.
- 15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.
- 16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.
- 17 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is ELOHIM's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.
- 18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.
- 19 And when we departed from Khoreb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Emorim, as **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM commanded us; and we came to Qadesh-Barnea.
- 20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Emorim, which **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM doth give unto us.
- 21 Behold, **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath set the land before thee: go up and possess it, as **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.
- 22 And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.
- 23 And the saying pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:
- 24 And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshkol, and searched it out.
- 25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM doth give us.
- 26 Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM:
- 27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because **YAHOWAH** hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Mitzraim, to deliver us into the hand of the Emorim, to destroy us.
- 28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the **Anaqim** (**Anakim**) there.
- 29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.
- 30 **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Mitzraim before your eyes;
- 31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.
- 32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM,
- 33 Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.
- 34 And **YAHOWAH** heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,
- 35 Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,

DEBARIM

- 36 Save Kaleb the son of Yephuneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed **YAHOWAH**.
- 37 Also **YAHOWAH** was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.
- 38 But Yahoshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Yisra'EL to inherit it.
- 39 Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.
- 40 But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.
- 41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against **YAHOWAH**, we will go up and fight, according to all that **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.
- 42 And **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.
- 43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of **YAHOWAH**, and went presumptuously up into the hill.
- 44 And the Emorim, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Khormah.
- 45 And ye returned and wept before **YAHOWAH**; but **YAHOWAH** would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.
- 46 So ye abode in Qadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode there.
- 2** Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as **YAHOWAH** spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.
- 2 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto me, saying,
- 3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.
- 4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esaw, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:
- 5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Seir unto Esaw for a possession.
- 6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.
- 7 For **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.
- 8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esaw, which dwelt in Seir, through

- the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.
- 9 And **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Distress not the Moabim, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.
- 10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anaqim;
- 11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anaqim; but the Moabim call them Emims.
- 12 The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esaw succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Yisra'EL did unto the land of his possession, which **YAHOWAH** gave unto them.
- 13 Now rise up, said I, and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.
- 14 And the space in which we came from Qadesh-Barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as **YAHOWAH** sware unto them.
- 15 For indeed the hand of **YAHOWAH** was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.
- 16 So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,
- 17 That **YAHOWAH** spake unto me, saying,
- 18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day:
- 19 And when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession.
- 20 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the **Ammonim** (**Ammonites**) call them Zamzummims;
- 21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anaqim; but **YAHOWAH** destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:
- 22 As he did to the children of Esaw, which dwelt in Seir; when he destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:
- 23 And the Avims which dwelt in Khatzerim, even unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Kaphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)
- 24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sikhon the Emorim, king of Kheshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.
- 25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report

DEUTERONOMY

- of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.
- 26 And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Qedemoth unto Sikkhon king of Kheshbon with words of shalom, saying,
- 27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.
- 28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;
- 29 (As the children of Esaw which dwell in Seir, and the Moabim which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Yarden into the land which **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM giveth us.
- 30 But Sikkhon king of Kheshbon would not let us pass by him: for **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hardened his ruakh, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.
- 31 And **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sikkhon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.
- 32 Then Sikkhon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Yahatz.
- 33 And **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.
- 34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:
- 35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.
- 36 From Aroer, which is by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gil'ad, there was not one city too strong for us: **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM delivered all unto us:
- 37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river Yabboq, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM forbade us.
- 3** Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.
- 2 And **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sikkhon king of the Emorim, which dwelt at Kheshbon.
- 3 So **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.
- 4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
- 5 All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.
- 6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sikkhon king of Kheshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.
- 7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.
- 8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Emorim the land that was on this side Yarden, from the river of Arnon unto mount **Khermon (Hermon)**;
- 9 (Which Khermon the Tzidonim call Shiryon; and the Emorim call it Shenir;)
- 10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gil'ad, and all Bashan, unto Salkhah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
- 11 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.
- 12 And this land, which we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gil'ad, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenim and to the **Gadim (Gadites)**.
- 13 And the rest of Gil'ad, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.
- 14 Yair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshurim and Maachath; and called them after his own name, Bashan-Khaboth-Yair, unto this day.
- 15 And I gave Gil'ad unto Makir.
- 16 And unto the Reubenim and unto the Gadim I gave from Gil'ad even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Yabboq, which is the border of the children of Ammon;
- 17 The plain also, and Yarden, and the coast thereof, from Kinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, under Ashdooth-pisgah eastward.
- 18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Yisra'el, all that are meet for the war.
- 19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (for I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;
- 20 Until **YAHOWAH** have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and until they also possess the land which **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM hath given them beyond Yarden: and then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.
- 21 And I commanded Yahoshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM hath done unto these two kings: so shall **YAHOWAH** do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.
- 22 Ye shall not fear them: for **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM he shall fight for you.
- 23 And I besought **YAHOWAH** at that time, saying,

DEBARIM

24 O ADONAI ELOHIM, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what ELOHIM is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that is beyond Yarden, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But **YAHOWAH** was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Yarden.

28 But charge Yahoshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

4 Now therefore hearken, O Yisra'EL, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of your fathers giveth you.

2 Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what **YAHOWAH** did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM are alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation is there so great, who hath ELOHIM so nigh unto them, as **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM is in all things that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this Torah, which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;

10 Specially the day that thou stoodest before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM in Khoreb, when **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that

they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 And **YAHOWAH** commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that **YAHOWAH** spake unto you in Khoreb out of the midst of the fire:

16 Lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that lieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But **YAHOWAH** hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Mitzraim, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

21 Furthermore **YAHOWAH** was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Yarden, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee for an inheritance:

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Yarden: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath forbidden thee.

24 *For **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM is a consuming fire, even a jealous ELOHIM.*

25 When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Yarden to possess

DEUTERONOMY

- it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.
- 27 And **YAHOWAH** shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither **YAHOWAH** shall lead you.
- 28 And there ye shall serve elohim, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.
- 29 But if from thence thou shalt seek **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.
- 30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;
- 31 (For **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM is a merciful ELOHIM;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.
- 32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that ELOHIM created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?
- 33 Did ever people hear the voice of ELOHIM speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?
- 34 Or hath ELOHIM assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM did for you in Mitzraim before your eyes?
- 35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that **YAHOWAH** he is ELOHIM; there is none else beside him.
- 36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou hearest his words out of the midst of the fire.
- 37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Mitzraim;
- 38 To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.
- 39 Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that **YAHOWAH** he is ELOHIM in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.
- 40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee, for ever.
- 41 Then Mosheh severed three cities on this side Yarden toward the sunrising;
- 42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:
- 43 Namely, Betzer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenim; and Ramoth in Gil'ad, of the Gadim; and Golan in Bashan, of the Menasshim.
- 44 And this is the Torah which Mosheh set before the children of Yisra'EL:
- 45 These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Mosheh spake unto the children of Yisra'EL, after they came forth out of Mitzraim,
- 46 On this side Yarden, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sikkon king of the Emorim, who dwelt at Kheshbon, whom Mosheh and the children of Yisra'EL smote, after they were come forth out of Mitzraim:
- 47 And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Emorim, which were on this side Yarden toward the sunrising;
- 48 From Aroer, which is by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount **Tzion (Zion)**, which is Khermon,
- 49 And all the plain on this side Yarden eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pisgah.
- 5** And Mosheh called all Yisra'EL, and said unto them, Hear, O Yisra'EL, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them.
- 2 **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM made a covenant with us in Khoreb.
- 3 **YAHOWAH** made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day.
- 4 **YAHOWAH** talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,
- 5 (I stood between **YAHOWAH** and you at that time, to shew you the word of **YAHOWAH**: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,
- 6 I am **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, which brought thee out of the land of Mitzraim, from the house of bondage.
- 7 Thou shalt have none other elohim before me.
- 8 Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth:
- 9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM am a jealous ELOHIM, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me,
- 10 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.
- 11 Thou shalt not take the name of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM in vain: for **YAHOWAH** will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
- 12 Keep the **Shabbat** day to sanctify it, as **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath commanded thee.
- 13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

DEBARIM

- 14 But the seventh day is the **Shabbat** of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.
- 15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Mitzraim, and that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM commanded thee to keep the **Shabbat** day.
- 16 *Honour thy father and thy mother, as YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM giveth thee.* 17 *Thou shalt not murder.*
- 18 *Neither shalt thou commit adultery.*
- 19 *Neither shalt thou steal.*
- 20 *Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.*
- 21 *Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.*
- 22 These words **YAHOWAH** spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.
- 23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;
- 24 And ye said, Behold, **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that ELOHIM doth talk with man, and he liveth.
- 25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM any more, then we shall die.
- 26 For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living ELOHIM speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?
- 27 Go thou near, and hear all that **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM shall say: and speak thou unto us all that **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it.
- 28 And **YAHOWAH** heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and **YAHOWAH** said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.
- 29 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!
- 30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.
- 31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.
- 32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.
- 33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.
- 6** Now these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it:
- 2 That thou mightest fear **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.
- 3 Hear therefore, O Yisra'EL, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.
- 4 *Hear, O Yisra'EL: YAHOWAH our ELOHIM, YAHOWAH is One:*
- 5 *And thou shalt love YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.*
- 6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:
- 7 And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.
- 8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.
- 9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.
- 10 And it shall be, when **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Yitzkhaq, and to Ya'aqob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,
- 11 And houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;
- 12 Then beware lest thou forget **YAHOWAH**, which brought thee forth out of the land of Mitzraim, from the house of bondage.
- 13 *Thou shalt fear YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM, and serve him,* and shalt swear by his name.

DEUTERONOMY

14 Ye shall not go after other elohim, of the elohim of the people which are round about you;
15 (For **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM is a jealous ELOHIM among you) lest the anger of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.
16 **Ye shall not tempt YAHOWAH your ELOHIM**, as ye tempted him in Massah.
17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.
18 And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of **YAHOWAH**: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which **YAHOWAH** sware unto thy fathers,
19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as **YAHOWAH** hath spoken.
20 And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM hath commanded you?
21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Phar'oh's bondmen in Mitzraim; and **YAHOWAH** brought us out of Mitzraim with a mighty hand:
22 And **YAHOWAH** shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Mitzraim, upon Phar'oh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:
23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.
24 And **YAHOWAH** commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day.
25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, as he hath commanded us.

7 When **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Khittim, and the Gиргашим, and the Emorim, and the Kena'anim, and the Perizzim, and the Khiwwim, and the Yebusim, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;
2 And when **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them;
3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.
4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other elohim: so will the anger of **YAHOWAH** be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.
5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.
6 For thou art an holy people unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM: **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath chosen

thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.
7 **YAHOWAH** did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people:
8 But because **YAHOWAH** loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath **YAHOWAH** brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Phar'oh king of Mitzraim.
9 Know therefore that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, he is ELOHIM, the faithful ELOHIM, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;
10 And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.
11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.
12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers:
13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.
14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.
15 And **YAHOWAH** will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Mitzraim, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.
16 And thou shalt consume all the people which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their elohim; for that will be a snare unto thee.
17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them?
18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but shalt well remember what **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM did unto Phar'oh, and unto all Mitzraim;
19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM brought thee out: so shall **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.
20 Moreover **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.
21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM is among you, a mighty ELOHIM and terrible.
22 And **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou

DEBARIM

- mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.
- 23 But **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.
- 24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.
- 25 The graven images of their elohim shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.
- 26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.
- 8** All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which **YAHOWAH** sware unto your fathers.
- 2 And thou shalt remember all the way which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.
- 3** *And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of **YAHOWAH** doth man live.*
- 4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.
- 5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM chasteneth thee.
- 6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.
- 7 For **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;
- 8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;
- 9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.
- 10 When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM for the good land which he hath given thee.
- 11 Beware that thou forget not **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:
- 12 Lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein;
- 13 And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;
- 14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, which brought thee forth out of the land of Mitzraim, from the house of bondage;
- 15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;
- 16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;
- 17 And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.
- 18 But thou shalt remember **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.
- 19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and walk after other elohim, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.
- 20 As the nations which **YAHOWAH** destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.
- 9** Hear, O Yisra'EL: Thou art to pass over Yarden this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven,
- 2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anaqim, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Anaq!
- 3 Understand therefore this day, that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM is he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as **YAHOWAH** hath said unto thee.
- 4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness **YAHOWAH** hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations **YAHOWAH** doth drive them out from before thee.
- 5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which **YAHOWAH** sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob.
- 6 Understand therefore, that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people.
- 7 Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the

DEUTERONOMY

- land of Mitzraim, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against **YAHOWAH**.
- 8 Also in Khoreb ye provoked **YAHOWAH** to wrath, so that **YAHOWAH** was angry with you to have destroyed you.
- 9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which **YAHOWAH** made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:
- 10 And **YAHOWAH** delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of ELOHIM; and on them was written according to all the words, which **YAHOWAH** spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.
- 11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that **YAHOWAH** gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant.
- 12 And **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Mitzraim have corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.
- 13 Furthermore **YAHOWAH** spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:
- 14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.
- 15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.
- 16 And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which **YAHOWAH** had commanded you.
- 17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.
- 18 And I fell down before **YAHOWAH**, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, to provoke him to anger.
- 19 *For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith **YAHOWAH** was wroth against you to destroy you. But **YAHOWAH** hearkened unto me at that time also.*
- 20 And **YAHOWAH** was very angry with Aharon to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aharon also the same time.
- 21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.
- 22 And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Qibroth-Hatta'awah, ye provoked **YAHOWAH** to wrath.
- 23 Likewise when **YAHOWAH** sent you from Qadesh-Barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.
- 24 Ye have been rebellious against **YAHOWAH** from the day that I knew you.
- 25 Thus I fell down before **YAHOWAH** forty days and forty nights, as I fell down at the first; because **YAHOWAH** had said he would destroy you.
- 26 I prayed therefore unto **YAHOWAH**, and said, O ADONAI ELOHIM, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Mitzraim with a mighty hand.
- 27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:
- 28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because **YAHOWAH** was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.
- 29 Yet they are thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.
- 10** At that time **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.
- 2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.
- 3 And I made an ark of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.
- 4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which **YAHOWAH** spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and **YAHOWAH** gave them unto me.
- 5 And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as **YAHOWAH** commanded me.
- 6 And the children of Yisra'el took their journey from Be'eroth of the children of Ya'aqan to Moserah: there Aharon died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.
- 7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Yathbatah, a land of rivers of waters.
- 8 At that time **YAHOWAH** separated the tribe of Lewi, to bear the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH**, to stand before **YAHOWAH** to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.
- 9 Wherefore Lewi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; **YAHOWAH** is his inheritance, according as **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM promised him.

DEBARIM

- 10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and **YAHOWAH** hearkened unto me at that time also, and **YAHOWAH** would not destroy thee.
- 11 And **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.
- 12 ***And now, Yisrael, what doth YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM require of thee, but to fear YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM with all thy heart and with all thy soul,***
- 13 To keep the commandments of **YAHOWAH**, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?
- 14 ***Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is YAHOWAH's thy ELOHIM, the earth also, with all that therein is.***
- 15 Only **YAHOWAH** had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is this day.
- 16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.
- 17 For **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM is ELOHIM of elohim, and ADONAI of lords, a great ELOHIM, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:
- 18 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.
- 19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Mitzraim.
- 20 ***Thou shalt fear YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM; him shalt thou serve,*** and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.
- 21 He is thy praise, and he is thy ELOHIM, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.
- 22 Thy fathers went down into Mitzraim with threescore and ten persons; and now **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.
- 11** Therefore thou shalt love **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.
- 2 And know ye this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,
- 3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Mitzraim unto Phar'oh the king of Mitzraim, and unto all his land;
- 4 And what he did unto the army of Mitzraim, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how **YAHOWAH** hath destroyed them unto this day;
- 5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;
- 6 And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Yisra'el:
- 7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of **YAHOWAH** which he did.
- 8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;
- 9 And that ye may prolong your days in the land, which **YAHOWAH** sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.
- 10 For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Mitzraim, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:
- 11 But the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven:
- 12 A land which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM careth for: the eyes of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.
- 13 And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,
- 14 That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.
- 15 And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.
- 16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other elohim, and worship them;
- 17 And then **YAHOWAH'S** wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which **YAHOWAH** giveth you.
- 18 Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.
- 19 And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.
- 20 And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:
- 21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which **YAHOWAH** sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.
- 22 For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

DEUTERONOMY

- 23 Then will **YAHOWAH** drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.
- 24 Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be your's: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Perath, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.
- 25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: for **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.
- 26 Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;
- 27 A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, which I command you this day:
- 28 And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other elohim, which ye have not known.
- 29 And it shall come to pass, when **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.
- 30 Are they not on the other side Yarden, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Kena'anim, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?
- 31 For ye shall pass over Yarden to go in to possess the land which **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.
- 32 And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.
- 12** These are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.
- 2 Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their elohim, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:
- 3 And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their elohim, and destroy the names of them out of that place.
- 4 Ye shall not do so unto **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.
- 5 But unto the place which **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:
- 6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks:
- 7 And there ye shall eat before **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath blessed thee.
- 8 Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes.
- 9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM giveth you.
- 10 But when ye go over Yarden, and dwell in the land which **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;
- 11 Then there shall be a place which **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto **YAHOWAH**:
- 12 And ye shall rejoice before **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Lewy'im that is within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.
- 13 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest:
- 14 But in the place which **YAHOWAH** shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.
- 15 Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.
- 16 Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.
- 17 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand:
- 18 But thou must eat them before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM in the place which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Lewy'im that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM in all that thou putttest thine hands unto.
- 19 Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Lewy'im as long as thou livest upon the earth.
- 20 When **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.
- 21 If the place which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which **YAHOWAH** hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

DEBARIM

- 22 Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.
- 23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.
- 24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.
- 25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of **YAHOWAH**.
- 26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which **YAHOWAH** shall choose:
- 27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and thou shalt eat the flesh.
- 28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.
- 29 When **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;
- 30 Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their elohim, saying, How did these nations serve their elohim? even so will I do likewise.
- 31 Thou shalt not do so unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM: for every abomination to **YAHOWAH**, which he hateth, have they done unto their elohim; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their elohim.
- 32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

- 13** If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,
- 2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other elohim, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;
- 3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM proveth you, to know whether ye love **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM with all your heart and with all your soul.
- 4 Ye shall walk after **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.
- 5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, which brought you out of the land of Mitzraim, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which **YAHOWAH**

- thy ELOHIM commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.
- 6 If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other elohim, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;
- 7 Namely, of the elohim of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;
- 8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:
- 9 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.
- 10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, which brought thee out of the land of Mitzraim, from the house of bondage.
- 11 And all Yisra'el shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.
- 12 If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath given thee to dwell there, saying,
- 13 Certain men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other elohim, which ye have not known;
- 14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you;
- 15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.
- 16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.
- 17 And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that **YAHOWAH** may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;
- 18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.
- 14** Ye are the children of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.
- 2 For thou art an holy people unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and **YAHOWAH** hath chosen thee to be

DEUTERONOMY

a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

3 Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it is unclean unto you.

11 Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

19 And every creeping thing that lieth is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 But of all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; or if the place be too far from thee, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall choose to set his name there, when **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall choose:

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for

whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,

27 And the Lewy'im that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates:

29 And the Lewy'im, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

15 At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release.

2 And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called **YAHOWAH'S** release.

3 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

4 Save when there shall be no poor among you; for **YAHOWAH** shall greatly bless thee in the land which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto **YAHOWAH** against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 And if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve

DEBARIM

- thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.
- 13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:
- 14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of that wherewith **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.
- 15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Mitzraim, and **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.
- 16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;
- 17 Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.
- 18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee six years: and **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall bless thee in all that thou doest.
- 19 All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.
- 20 Thou shalt eat it before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM year by year in the place which **YAHOWAH** shall choose, thou and thy household.
- 21 And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.
- 22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.
- 23 Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

- 16** Observe the month of Abib, and keep the **Pesakh** unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM: for in the month of Abib **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM brought thee forth out of Mitzraim by night.
- 2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the **Pesakh** unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, of the flock and the herd, in the place which **YAHOWAH** shall choose to place his name there.
- 3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Mitzraim in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Mitzraim all the days of thy life.
- 4 And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.
- 5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the **Pesakh** within any of thy gates, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee:

- 6 But at the place which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the **Pesakh** at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Mitzraim.
- 7 And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.
- 8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM: thou shalt do no work therein.
- 9 Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.
- 10 And thou shalt keep **The Feast of Shebuot** unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, according as **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath blessed thee:
- 11 And thou shalt rejoice before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Lewy'im that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath chosen to place his name there.
- 12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Mitzraim: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.
- 13 Thou shalt observe **The Feast of Sukkot** seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:
- 14 And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Lewy'im, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates.
- 15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM in the place which **YAHOWAH** shall choose: because **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.
- 16 Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM in the place which he shall choose; in **The Feast of Matzot**, and in **The Feast of Shebuot**, and in **The Feast of Sukkot**: and they shall not appear before **YAHOWAH** empty:
- 17 Every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM which he hath given thee.
- 18 Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.
- 19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.
- 20 That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee.

DEUTERONOMY

21 Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, which thou shalt make thee.

22 Neither shalt thou set thee up any image; which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hateth.

17 Thou shalt not sacrifice unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM any bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evilfavouredness: for that is an abomination unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.

2 If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other elohim, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and enquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Yisra'EL:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 *The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.*

8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Lewy'im, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which **YAHOWAH** shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the Torah which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Yisra'EL.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 When thou art come unto the land which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;

15 Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Mitzraim, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as **YAHOWAH** hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this Torah in a book out of that which is before the priests the Lewy'im:

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM, to keep all the words of this Torah and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Yisra'EL.

18 The priests the Lewy'im, and all the tribe of Lewi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Yisra'EL: they shall eat the offerings of **YAHOWAH** made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: **YAHOWAH** is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of **YAHOWAH**, him and his sons for ever.

6 And if a Lewy'im come from any of thy gates out of all Yisra'EL, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which **YAHOWAH** shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM, as all his brethren the Lewy'im do, which stand there before **YAHOWAH**.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 When thou art come into the land which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

DEBARIM

- 10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,
 11 Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.
- 12 For all that do these things are an abomination unto **YAHOWAH**: and because of these abominations **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM doth drive them out from before thee.
- 13 Thou shalt be perfect with **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.
- 14 For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath not suffered thee so to do.
- 15 **YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;**
- 16 According to all that thou desiredst of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM in Khoreb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.
- 17 And **YAHOWAH** said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken.
- 18 **I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.**
- 19 **And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.**
- 20 But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other elohim, even that prophet shall die.
- 21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which **YAHOWAH** hath not spoken?
- 22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of **YAHOWAH**, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which **YAHOWAH** hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.
- 19** When **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath cut off the nations, whose land **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;
 2 Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee to possess it.
 3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.
 4 And this is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past;
- 5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:
- 6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.
- 7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.
- 8 And if **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;
- 9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:
- 10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.
- 11 But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:
- 12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.
- 13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Yisra'EL, that it may go well with thee.
- 14 Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee to possess it.
- 15 **One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.**
- 16 If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him that which is wrong;
- 17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before **YAHOWAH**, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;
- 18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;
- 19 Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.
- 20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.
- 21 And thine eye shall not pity; but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

DEUTERONOMY

- 20** When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Mitzraim.
- 2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,
- 3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Yisra'el, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;
- 4 For **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.
- 5 And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.
- 6 And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.
- 7 And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.
- 8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.
- 9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.
- 10 When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim shalom unto it.
- 11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of shalom, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.
- 12 And if it will make no shalom with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:
- 13 And when **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:
- 14 But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath given thee.
- 15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.
- 16 But of the cities of these people, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:
- 17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them; namely, the Khittim, and the Emorim, the Kena'anim, and

- the Perizzim, the Khiwwim, and the Yebusim; as **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath commanded thee:
- 18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their elohim; so should ye sin against **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.
- 19 When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field is man's life) to employ them in the siege:
- 20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.
- 21** If one be found slain in the land which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him:
- 2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain:
- 3 And it shall be, that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke;
- 4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:
- 5 And the priests the sons of Lewi shall come near; for them **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of **YAHOWAH**; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be tried:
- 6 And all the elders of that city, that are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:
- 7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.
- 8 Be merciful, O **YAHOWAH**, unto thy people Yisra'el, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Yisra'el's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.
- 9 So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,
- 11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;
- 12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;
- 13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

DEBARIM

- 14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.
- 15 If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated:
- 16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, which is indeed the firstborn:
- 17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.
- 18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:
- 19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;
- 20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard.
- 21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Yisra'EL shall hear, and fear.
- 22 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:
- 23 ***His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of ELOHIM;) that thy land be not defiled, which YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM giveth thee for an inheritance.***
- 22** Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.
- 2 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.
- 3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.
- 4 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.
- 5 The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM.
- 6 If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:
- 7 But thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.
- 8 When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.
- 9 Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.
- 10 Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.
- 11 Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.
- 12 Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.
- 13 If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,
- 14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:
- 15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:
- 16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;
- 17 And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.
- 18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;
- 19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Yisra'EL: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.
- 20 But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel:
- 21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Yisra'EL, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.
- 22 If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Yisra'EL.
- 23 If a damsel that is a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;
- 24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not,

DEUTERONOMY

being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die:

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.

28 If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.

23 He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of **YAHOWAH**.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of **YAHOWAH**; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of **YAHOWAH**.

3 An Ammonim or Moabim shall not enter into the congregation of **YAHOWAH**; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of **YAHOWAH** for ever:

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Mitzraim; and because they hired against thee Bilam the son of Beor of Pethor of Aram-Naharaim, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM would not hearken unto Bilam; but **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their shalom nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomim; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Mitzrim; because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of **YAHOWAH** in their third generation.

9 When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

11 But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash himself with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp again.

12 Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

14 For **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

16 He shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

17 There shall be no whore of the daughters of Yisra'EL, nor a sodomite of the sons of Yisra'EL.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.

19 Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 When thou shalt vow a vow unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; even a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

24 When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: and he write her a bill of divorce, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.

3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorce, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;

4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before **YAHOWAH**: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee for an inheritance.

DEBARIM

5 When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: but he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's life to pledge.

7 If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Yisra'EL, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Lewy'im shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM did unto Miryam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Mitzraim.

10 When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.

14 Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and sitteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto **YAHOWAH**, and it be sin unto thee.

16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Mitzraim, and **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Mitzraim: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

25 If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 ***Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.***

5 ***If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.***

6 And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Yisra'EL.

7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Yisra'EL, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her;

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Yisra'EL, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity her.

13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small.

15 But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.

17 Remember what Amaleq did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Mitzraim;

DEUTERONOMY

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not ELOHIM.

19 Therefore it shall be, when **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amaleq from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.

26 And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, that I am come unto the country which **YAHOWAH** sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, An Aramim ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Mitzraim, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

6 And the Mitzrim evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

7 And when we cried unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of our fathers, **YAHOWAH** heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

8 And **YAHOWAH** brought us forth out of Mitzraim with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, even a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O **YAHOWAH**, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and worship before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM:

11 And thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Lewy'im, and the stranger that is among you.

12 When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, which is the year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Lewy'im, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, I have brought away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given

them unto the Lewy'im, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them:

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away ought thereof for any unclean use, nor given ought thereof for the dead: but I have hearkened to the voice of **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Yisra'EL, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 This day **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched **YAHOWAH** this day to be thy ELOHIM, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

18 And **YAHOWAH** hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments;

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, as he hath spoken.

27 And Mosheh with the elders of Yisra'EL commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Yarden unto the land which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster:

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this Torah, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Yarden, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM:

7 And thou shalt offer shalom offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this Torah very plainly.

9 And Mosheh and the priests the Lewy'im spake unto all Yisra'EL, saying, Take heed, and

DEBARIM

- hearken, O Yisra'EL; this day thou art become the people of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.
- 10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.
- 11 And Moshe charged the people the same day, saying,
- 12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Yarden; Shimon, and Lewi, and Yehudah, and Yissaskar, and Yoseph, and Benyamin:
- 13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulon, Dan, and Naphtali.
- 14 And the Lewy'im shall speak, and say unto all the men of Yisra'EL with a loud voice,
- 15 Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto **YAHOWAH**, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.
- 16 Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 17 Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 18 Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 19 Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 20 Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 21 Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 22 Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 23 Cursed be he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 24 Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 25 Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 26 **Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this Torah to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.**
- 28** And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:
- 2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.
- 3 Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.
- 4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.
- 5 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store.
- 6 Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.
- 7 **YAHOWAH** shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.
- 8 **YAHOWAH** shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM giveth thee.
- 9 **YAHOWAH** shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and walk in his ways.
- 10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of **YAHOWAH**; and they shall be afraid of thee.
- 11 And **YAHOWAH** shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which **YAHOWAH** sware unto thy fathers to give thee.
- 12 **YAHOWAH** shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand; and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.
- 13 And **YAHOWAH** shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them:
- 14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other elohim to serve them.
- 15 But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:
- 16 Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.
- 17 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store.
- 18 Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.
- 19 Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.
- 20 **YAHOWAH** shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.
- 21 **YAHOWAH** shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.
- 22 **YAHOWAH** shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

DEUTERONOMY

FILLING YOUR VESSEL

When we have Yah with us, He will pour wisdom, knowledge, and understanding into us, and as long as we abide in Him, He will continue to pour gifts of the **RUAHK** into us past overflowing. Without YAH, all you'll know is the alphabet, vowels, and grammar, but there's so much more to HEBREW than that. Remember, it's **YAHOWAH'S** language, so to deny HEBREW is to deny your heritage which is **YAHOWAH**.

PSALMS 73:26

Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.

Many people confuse HEBREW with Yiddish. Yiddish is a creation of the Ashkenazi Jews. It is a fusion of mostly German dialects with Slavic languages and a minimal amount of Aramaic and Hebrew. It is a bastard language.

The HEBREW language, both ancient and modern HEBREW are only based on biblical HEBREW. This means that there are no outside influences in the HEBREW language. It is the language of HEBREW Israelites. In fact, there are two groups from the continent of Africa who have held on to the culture and language of HEBREW; the Ethiopian Jews and the Igbos. There is also documented evidence of the names of slaves being transported from the west coast of Africa having names containing the name YAH.

HEBREW Provides A Deeper
More Profound
Understanding Of Torah !

Without HEBREW, we wouldn't even have the Old Testament because HEBREW is the primary language of the Old Testament. Therefore, knowing HEBREW gives full advantage to locating translation errors, which by the Most High's will, have been corrected by the HEBREW ISRAELITE SCRIPTURES. HEBREW can, only by the **RUAHK** of Yah, give you multiple understandings of a bible verse or topic. You see, knowing HEBREW is very essential to being a HEBREW Israelite and knowing Torah.

So, Now That You Know...

So, now that you know how important HEBREW is to **YAHOWAH** and to our people, what will you do about it? Will you continue to deny your heritage? Or will you learn HEBREW and grow spiritually with **YAHOWAH** and HIS WORD? Be a HEBREW Israelite, and not an English Israelite!

Sources:

<http://bankofinfo.com/7-characteristics-of-culture/>
<http://home.earthlink.net/~youngturck/Chapter8.htm>
<http://www.brighthubeducation.com/studying-a-language/45025-similarities-and-differences-between-HEBREW-and-yiddish/>
http://www.difflen.com/difference/HEBREW_vs_Yiddish
<http://www.african-origins.org/https://www.culturalsurvival.org/publications/cultural-survival-quarterly/plight-ethiopian-jews>

DEUTERONOMY 28 AND THE MIDDLE PASSAGE

The Middle Passage was the middle leg of the triangular trade route that was used in the Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade to transport so-called African people to the Americas by slave ship. The question is...who was really being transported in those slave ships?

Deuteronomy 28:15,68

But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:

And **YAHOWAH** shall bring thee into Mitzraim again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

Deuteronomy 28 was directed at the descendants of Jacob, son of Isaac and the grandson of Abraham. **YAHOWAH** made a covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and their descendants. Later Jacob's name was changed to Israel.

Genesis 32:28

28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Ya'qob, but Yisra'EL: for as a prince hast thou power with ELOHIM and with men, and hast prevailed.

Jacob/Israel had twelve sons. Jacob's sons became the fathers of the Children of Israel. The Children of Israel were the Hebrew Israelites and the language they spoke was Hebrew.

Because of the covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, the Children of Israel were chosen by YAH to be his people. He set them apart for Himself, and instructed them to keep His commandments.

Isaiah 41:8

But thou, Yisra'EL, art my servant, Ya'qob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.

Deuteronomy 7:6-9

For thou art an holy people unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM: **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

YAHOWAH did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people:

But because **YAHOWAH** loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath **YAHOWAH** brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Par'oh king of Mitzraim.

Know therefore that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, he is ELOHIM, the faithful ELOHIM, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

Through a series of events, the Children of Israel found themselves in bondage to Pharaoh, king of Egypt (Exodus 1:8-14). For many years, YAH's people were forced to serve the Egyptians with rigor.

In time, YAH raised up Moses and under **YAHOWAH'S** direction and with much resistance from Pharaoh (Exodus 5:1 – 12:42), Moses led the Children of Israel out of Egypt and out of bondage. This began their journey through the wilderness, to the land that **YAHOWAH** had promised to their forefathers, a land flowing with milk and honey (Leviticus 20:24).

Because of the disobedience and hardheadedness of the elder Children of Israel, YAH did not allow them to enter into the Promised Land.

After 40 years in the wilderness and after all of the elder Children of Israel had died, their children finally entered into the Promised Land. However, they were wicked in their hearts. They repeatedly sinned against **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of their forefathers, and followed after other gods.

DEUTERONOMY

(Judges 2:10-19, Judges 3:7, Judges 6:1, Judges 10:6, Judges 13:1)

Through His prophets, **YAHOWAH** continually warned the Children of Israel to turn from their wicked ways and return to Him, but they did not heed the warnings (Jeremiah 9:13-16, Deuteronomy 4:23-31). Because of their wicked ways, YAH delivered the Children of Israel into the hands of their various enemies on multiple occasions. Each time going into captivity for numerous years. During these times, many Israelites fled into Africa to escape persecution.

However, YAH's judgment is inescapable.

Solomon Grayzel, a white Jewish historian, wrote in his book, "A History of the Jews," in the ninth century CE (AD), a man appeared in north Africa among the Hebrews there, his name was Eldad from the tribe of Dan, he was a Danite. He said the members of his tribe had escaped Israel after Sennacherib had conquered Israel, and other Hebrews from other tribes also live in the land from where he came from.

Menasseh ben Israel, the author of "The Hope of Israel," said in his book there were Hebrew/Israelites that had been scattered into the Americas since the time of Sennacherib.

Mr Lichtblau, the writer of "Jewish Roots in Africa," speaking of the Jews said, "Pressed under sweeping regional conflicts, Jews settled as traders and warriors in Yemen, the Horn of Africa, Egypt, the Kingdom of Kush and Nubia, North African Punic settlements (Carthage and Velubilis), and areas now covered by Mauritania. More emigrants followed these early Jewish settlers to Northern Africa following the Assyrian conquest of the Israelites in the 8th century B.C.E...." (Chawviv ben Yisrael)

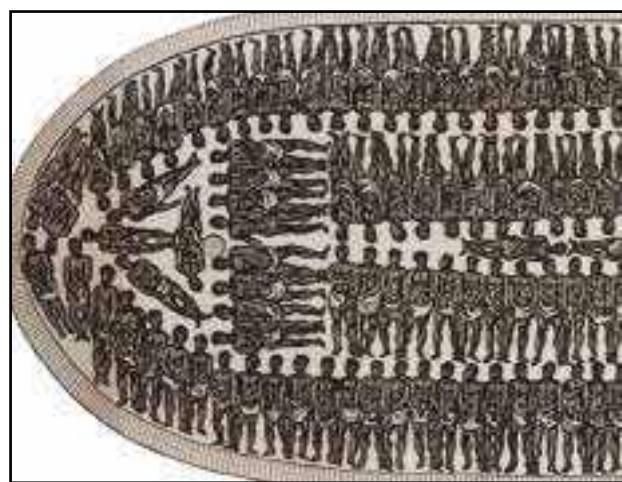
These historians admit that the Children of Israel were found in Africa. From Africa, they were put on ships and taken to a land they knew not.

Zechariah 7:12-14

12 Yes, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which **YAHOWAH** of hosts hath sent in his **RUAKH** by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from **YAHOWAH** of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts:

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.



So, the question was...who was really being transported in those slave ships? It was not Africans, but the Children of Israel. The people of the scriptures who fit all the curses of Deuteronomy 28 were taken into captivity in ships and dropped off at ports along that triangular trade route in the Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade. The people of the Middle Passage were the so-called African Americans...the Hebrew Israelites.

References

Ben Yisrael, Chawviv. "The Hebrew/Israelites and The African Slave Trade How Do the Two Relate? ." The Law Keepers, www.thelawkeepers.org/africo.htm.

DEBARIM

- 23 And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.
- 24 **YAHOWAH** shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.
- 25 **YAHOWAH** shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.
- 26 And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.
- 27 **YAHOWAH** will smite thee with the botch of Mitzraim, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.
- 28 **YAHOWAH** shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:
- 29 And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.
- 30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.
- 31 Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.
- 32 Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand.
- 33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:
- 34 So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.
- 35 **YAHOWAH** shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.
- 36 **YAHOWAH** shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other elohim, wood and stone.
- 37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither **YAHOWAH** shall lead thee.
- 38 Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it.
- 39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them.
- 40 Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine olive shall cast his fruit.
- 41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity.
- 42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.
- 43 The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.
- 44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.
- 45 Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:
- 46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.
- 47 Because thou servedst not **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things;
- 48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which **YAHOWAH** shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.
- 49 **YAHOWAH** shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieh; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;
- 50 A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:
- 51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.
- 52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath given thee.
- 53 And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:
- 54 So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:
- 55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.
- 56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of

DEUTERONOMY

her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this Torah that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, **YAHOWAH** THY ELOHIM;

59 Then **YAHOWAH** will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Mitzraim, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this Torah, them will **YAHOWAH** bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.

63 And it shall come to pass, that as **YAHOWAH** rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so **YAHOWAH** will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And **YAHOWAH** shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other elohim, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but **YAHOWAH** shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would ELOHIM it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would ELOHIM it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And **YAHOWAH** shall bring thee into Mitzraim again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

29 These are the words of the covenant, which **YAHOWAH** commanded Moshe to make with the children of Yisra'el in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Khoreb.

2 And Moshe called unto all Yisra'el, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that **YAHOWAH** did before your eyes in the land of Mitzraim unto Phar'oh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 *The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:*

4 *Yet **YAHOWAH** hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.*

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sikkon the king of Kheshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenim, and to the Gadim, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 Ye stand this day all of you before **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Yisra'el,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest enter into covenant with **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and into his oath, which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a ELOHIM, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Yitzkhaq, and to Ya'aqob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with him that standeth here with us this day before **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, and also with him that is not here with us this day:

16 For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Mitzraim; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them:

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, to go and serve the elohim of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have shalom, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:

DEBARIM

20 **YAHOWAH** will not spare him, but then the anger of **YAHOWAH** and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and **YAHOWAH** shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And **YAHOWAH** shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Yisra'EL, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the Torah:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which **YAHOWAH** hath laid upon it;

23 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Amorah, Admah, and Tzeboim, which **YAHOWAH** overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath **YAHOWAH** done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Mitzraim:

26 For they went and served other elohim, and worshipped them, elohim whom they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them:

27 And the anger of **YAHOWAH** was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:

28 And **YAHOWAH** rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.

29 The secret things belong unto **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this Torah.

30 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

3 That then **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath scattered thee.

4 If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5 And **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 *And YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.*

7 And **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of **YAHOWAH**, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 And **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for **YAHOWAH** will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the Torah, and if thou turn unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off.

12 *It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?*

13 *Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?*

14 *But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.*

15 See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

16 In that I command thee this day to love **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other elohim, and serve them;

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Yarden to go to possess it.

19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayest love **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which **YAHOWAH** sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Yitzkhaq, and to Ya'aqob, to give them.

DEUTERONOMY

31 And Mosheh went and spake these words unto all Yisra'EL.

2 And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also **YAHOWAH** hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Yarden.

3 **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Yahoshua, he shall go over before thee, as **YAHOWAH** hath said.

4 And **YAHOWAH** shall do unto them as he did to Sikkon and to Og, kings of the Emorim, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And **YAHOWAH** shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 *Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.*

7 And Mosheh called unto Yahoshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Yisra'EL, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which **YAHOWAH** hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 *And **YAHOWAH**, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.*

9 And Mosheh wrote this Torah, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Lewi, which bare the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH**, and unto all the elders of Yisra'EL.

10 And Mosheh commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in **The Feast of Sukkot**,

11 When all Yisra'EL is come to appear before **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this Torah before all Yisra'EL in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and observe to do all the words of this Torah:

13 And that their children, which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Yarden to possess it.

14 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Yahoshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Mosheh and Yahoshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And **YAHOWAH** appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people

will rise up, and go a whoring after the elohim of the strangers of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our ELOHIM is not among us?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other elohim.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Yisra'EL: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Yisra'EL.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other elohim, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

22 Mosheh therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Yisra'EL.

23 And he gave Yahoshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Yisra'EL into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 And it came to pass, when Mosheh had made an end of writing the words of this Torah in a book, until they were finished,

25 That Mosheh commanded the Lewy'im, which bare the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH**, saying,

26 Take this book of the Torah, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against **YAHOWAH**; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Mosheh spake in the ears of all the congregation of Yisra'EL the words of this song, until they were ended.

DEBARIM

- 32** Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.
- 2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:
- 3 Because I will publish the name of **YAHOWAH**: ascribe ye greatness unto our ELOHIM.
- 4 He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a ELOHIM of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.
- 5 They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a perverse and crooked generation.
- 6 Do ye thus requite **YAHOWAH**, O foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?
- 7 Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.
- 8 When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 9 For **YAHOWAH'S** portion is his people; Ya'aqob is the lot of his inheritance.
- 10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple* of his eye.
- 11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:
- 12 So **YAHOWAH** alone did lead him, and there was no strange elohim with him.
- 13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;
- 14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.
- 15 But Yeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook ELOHIM which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.
- 16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange elohim, with abominations provoked they him to anger.
- 17 They sacrificed unto devils, not to ELOHIM; to elohim whom they knew not, to new elohim that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.
- 18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten ELOHIM that formed thee.
- 19 And when **YAHOWAH** saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.
- 20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.
- 21 *They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not ELOHIM; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.*
- 22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.
- 23 I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them.
- 24 They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.
- 25 The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the sucking also with the man of gray hairs.
- 26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:
- 27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hand is high, and **YAHOWAH** hath not done all this.
- 28 For they are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any understanding in them.
- 29 O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!
- 30 How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and **YAHOWAH** had shut them up?
- 31 For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges.
- 32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Amorah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter:
- 33 Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.
- 34 Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?
- 35 *To me belongeth vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.*
- 36 *For YAHOWAH shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left.*
- 37 And he shall say, Where are their elohim, their rock in whom they trusted,
- 38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection.
- 39 See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no elohim with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.
- 40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.
- 41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance

DEUTERONOMY

- to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.
- 42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.
- 43 *Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.*
- 44 And Mosheh came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun.
- 45 And Mosheh made an end of speaking all these words to all Yisra'EL:
- 46 And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this Torah.
- 47 For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land, whither ye go over Yarden to possess it.
- 48 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Mosheh that selfsame day, saying,
- 49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Yerikho; and behold the land of Kena'an, which I give unto the children of Yisra'EL for a possession:
- 50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aharon thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:
- 51 Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Yisra'EL at the waters of Meribah-Qadesh, in the wilderness of Tzin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 52 Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Yisra'EL.
- 33** And this is the blessing, wherewith Mosheh the man of ELOHIM blessed the children of Yisra'EL before his death.
- 2 And he said, **YAHOWAH** came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery Torah for them.
- 3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints are in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; every one shall receive of thy words.
- 4 Mosheh commanded us a Torah, even the inheritance of the congregation of Ya'aqob.
- 5 And he was king in Yeshurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Yisra'EL were gathered together.
- 6 Let Reuben live, and not die; and let not his men be few.
- 7 And this is the blessing of Yehudah: and he said, Hear, **YAHOWAH**, the voice of Yehudah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help to him from his enemies.
- 8 And of Lewi he said, Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;
- 9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.
- 10 They shall teach Ya'aqob thy judgments, and Yisra'EL thy Torah: they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.
- 11 Bless, **YAHOWAH**, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.
- 12 And of Benyamin he said, The beloved of **YAHOWAH** shall dwell in safety by him; and **YAHOWAH** shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.
- 13 And of Yoseph he said, Blessed of **YAHOWAH** be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,
- 14 And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,
- 15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,
- 16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the head of Yoseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren.
- 17 His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephrayim, and they are the thousands of Manassheh.
- 18 And of Zebulon he said, Rejoice, Zebulon, in thy going out; and, Yissaskar, in thy tents.
- 19 They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.
- 20 And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.
- 21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, in a portion of the lawgiver, was he seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of **YAHOWAH**, and his judgments with Yisra'EL.
- 22 And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.
- 23 And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of **YAHOWAH**: possess thou the west and the south.
- 24 And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.

DEBARIM

- 25 Thy shoes shall be iron and brass; and as thy days, so shall thy strength be.
- 26 There is none like unto the ELOHIM of Yeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.
- 27 The eternal ELOHIM is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy them.
- 28 Yisra'EL then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Ya'aqob shall be upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.
- 29 Happy art thou, O Yisra'EL: who is like unto thee, O people saved by **YAHOWAH**, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.
- 34** And Mosheh went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Yerikho. And **YAHOWAH** shewed him all the land of Gil'ad, unto Dan,
- 2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephrayim, and Manassheh, and all the land of Yehudah, unto the utmost sea,
- 3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Yerikho, the city of palm trees, unto Tzoar.
- 4 And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Yitzkhaq,
- and unto Ya'aqob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.
- 5 So Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.
- 7 And Mosheh was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.
- 8 And the children of Yisra'EL wept for Mosheh in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Mosheh were ended.
- 9 And Yahoshua the son of Nun was full of the **RUAKH** of wisdom; for Mosheh had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Yisra'EL hearkened unto him, and did as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 10 And there arose not a prophet since in Yisra'EL like unto Mosheh, whom **YAHOWAH** knew face to face,
- 11 In all the signs and the wonders, which **YAHOWAH** sent him to do in the land of Mitzraim to Phar'oh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,
- 12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Mosheh shewed in the sight of all Yisra'EL.

400

YEARS OF SLAVERY

Jamestown, Virginia in the year 1619 is when America committed the greatest crime in world history: the kidnapping, rape and brutal enslavement of YAH'S chosen people. Scattered from our homeland after the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 A.D, the Israelites were scattered throughout Africa. The Hametic tribes were financed by the Europeans to catch and capture Israelites for purposes of chattel slavery. Although millions of Hebrews were captured and then enslaved into the Caribbean and South America between 1525 and 1866, the first U.S. slaves arrived in 1619. This was known as the Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade.

This heinous crime set in motion the clock of judgement. This clock would continue its ticking for 400 years. To hide the evidence of their crime, they changed our Elohim, beat our Hebrew language out of us, changed our names



and defiled us with their heathen meats and practices. To control us they stole our Hebrew Israelite Scriptures and taught us Christianity; a perverse distortion of the image and the Word of YAH. The slave masters religion taught us to hate ourselves and each other. Because YAH created us in His own image, we eventually began to hate YAH. Meanwhile, the clock kept ticking.

Capturing Hebrew slaves and holding us hostage from our identity allowed America and her European allies to live a life of unprecedented decadence and prosperity that would become the envy of the world. America became the richest nation on earth by forcing us into slave labour. The Constitution of the United States claimed that Hebrew slaves were only to be considered 3/5's of a man (the three-fifths clause Article I, Section 2, of the U.S. Constitution of 1787), so many white Americans even to this day consider us to be less than human.

The U.S. refused to pay our ancestors any compensation between 1619 and 1863 at the signing of the Emancipation Proclamation. This amounts to over 244 years of free forced labour, stolen patents and intellectual properties, scientific and medical advancements as well as a head start in the industrial revolution. These stolen innovations allowed America unlimited resources to build the greatest military and become the world's superpower. Yet the 400 year clock kept ticking.

The U.S. systematically destroyed our communities; even when we were law abiding citizens. Our most prosperous town known as Black Wall Street (Tulsa, Oklahoma's Greenwood District), was fire bombed from the air by white supremacist terrorists that were sanctioned and protected by the U.S. government (1921). Hebrews in America were denied basic human rights and we endured racial disenfranchisement that was supported by racist Jim Crow laws.

Many Hebrews emerged to withstand these injustices and they were murdered, imprisoned, lynched and beaten for it. The U.S. government infiltrated and subverted every Hebrew movement to re-establish our heritage and to heal our broken communities. We bled and sacrificed for the Civil Rights Act (1964), but



Cape Coast Castle is one of about forty “slave castles”, or large commercial forts, built on the Gold Coast of West Africa (now Ghana) by European slavers. This “gate of no return” was the last stop before crossing the Atlantic Ocean

today the LGBT agenda, Feminism and every other ethnic group profits from our blood, sweat and tears while we reap none of the benefits.

When we showed strong signs of Hebrew solidarity in the 1960's, America deceived us with the Food Stamp Act (1964). This hidden agenda proved to be catastrophic to the so-called Black community by permanently destroying Hebrew marriages and families. Black women were financially encouraged to separate from their husbands, and to separate children from their fathers. Jobs, education and opportunities were withheld from most Hebrew men and they fell to the temptations of crime and despair. Our Hebrew families were destroyed while white America prospered. Our shame and dysfunction was magnified for all of the world to see; and then YAH remembered His promise:

Genesis 15:13-14

And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

Then the children of Israel AWOKE! Fortunately, many of our people have awakened from this pernicious cycle. Now that Black Hebrews are seeking YAH and forsaking the ways of the heathen, YAH can start to bring down plagues on modern Egypt. We can already see the beginning of the plagues through the current government shut-down. Many Americans have to work without a pay check. Lower income families don't receive monthly food benefits provided by the government. TSA workers, food inspection workers, and prison officers are not getting paid for work and many now have low morale. This makes America unsafe and brings us closer to the time of Jacob's Trouble.

Ecclesiasticus 2:10-11

Look at the generations of old, and see; did ever any trust in YAHOWAH, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?



"Landing Negroes At Jamestown - 1619"

For YAHOWAH is full of compassion and mercy, longsuffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

When YAHOWAH remembers Israel, that means it's time for Pharaoh to let His people go. Once YAHOWAH brings plagues on Egypt, that means an Exodus will follow shortly after. It happened for the Israelites in Egypt, and even for Lot and his family. When YAHOWAH brought down fire and brimstones to Sodom and Gomorrah, Lot and his family had to escape.

Genesis 19:15, 17

And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city. And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

Unfortunately, not all Israelites will be apart of the Exodus. In fact, many would look back like Lot's wife because their hearts are still attached to the ways of Egypt.

Acts 7:39

To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Mitzraim (Egypt),

If we don't repent and prepare ourselves to let go of the ways of this world, then our fate will be like Lot's Wife. Remember to prepare your oil like the wise virgins because the foolish virgins who failed to prepare were shut out.

Matthew 25:10-13

And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, ADON, ADON, open to us. But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

Never depend on anyone to give you oil, neither give away your oil to anyone. Everyone must prepare for themselves. Our ultimate destination is to the Promised Land which we are already citizens of because YAHOWAH has promised it to us. We were just waiting for YAHOSHUA to finish preparing a place for us, and He is almost done.

John 14:2-3

In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

So we know that YAH is coming to liberate us, we even know that we must prepare ourselves to be worthy of entering the Promised Land. So how do we prepare ourselves for the liberation at hand? The first step is getting the oil, which represents the RUAKH HA' QODESH (Holy Spirit). Obtaining the RUAKH HA' QODESH requires us to crucify the sinful nature that we were born with called the flesh. Which means starving all the works of the flesh mentioned in Galatians 5:19-21

Once we do that, The Most High can trust us with his extravagant and mighty RUAKH. The RUAKH HA' QODESH will change the way you think, and the way you do things. You will no longer do things in a selfish manner, but you will do things that glorify Elohim. The works of the RUAKH are mentioned in Galatians 5:22-23.

A beautiful example of operating in the RUAKH is when young David killed Goliath. He was offered large armour by King Saul to fight against Goliath, but instead used a stone to defeat the giant called Goliath. This spiritual

performance proved that victory is not obtained by physical or fleshly strength, but rather through the stone, or YAHOSHUA who is the Cornerstone. Black people have believed in the power of white people more than the power of Elohim, and that's another thing that's kept us in slavery for so long. How many times are Black people going to march and protest against racism before we get on our knees and entreat the Most High? Do Black people really put their trust in Elohim, or the government? Do you trust more in your job and your boss to sustain your life, or do you fully commit your life in the hands of Elohim? Do you trust in physical strength, or spiritual power? Finally yet importantly, we must fear YAHOWAH which means to hate evil.

Proverbs 8:13 The fear of YAHOWAH is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

Therefore, we must hate sin and wickedness so that it would be possible to detach from this sinking ship called America. Also, if we hate evil, that means we love good, which makes us holy. How zealous are you for YAH? By Phineas's zeal for YAH, he was able to exterminate the fornicators, which caused the plague to cease among the Israelites. Numbers 25:6-9

There are many examples of zealous warriors who stood for the Most High, they were able to stop the enemy and bring peace to Israel. Examples are Judah Maccabee, Samson, Gideon, David, Enoch, and even YAHOSHUA himself.

Finally, remember, the Israelites were slaves in Egypt for 400 years. YAH rained down plagues on Egypt, and immediately after, He led them into the Exodus. Therefore, since you know that YAH is coming back to deliver us and bring judgement on modern Egypt, what are you doing to prepare? It is imperative to rid yourselves of the slave mentality. It's time to kill the sinful nature within each and everyone of us called the flesh. We have served our time, the 400 years are up! It is now time for our Exodus. Walk with the RUAKH HA QODESH with zeal, and you will be delivered from this burning house called America.

Joshua 24:14-15

Now therefore fear YAHOWAH, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the elohim which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Mitzraim; and serve ye YAHOWAH. And if it seem evil unto you to serve YAHOWAH, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the elohim which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the elohim of the Emorim, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve YAHOWAH.



The Ten Commandments

I

Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

II

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image

III

Thou shall not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain

IV

Remember the sabbath day to keep it holy

V

Honour thy father and thy mother

VI

Thou shall not kill

VII

Thou shall not commit adultery

VIII

Thou shall not steal

IX

Thou shall not bear false witness against thy neighbour

X

Thou shall not covet

TEN COMMANDMENTS IN BIBLICAL HEBREW

אנכי יהוה אלהיך אשר הוציאתי מארץ מצרים מבית עבדים:
לא יהיה לך אלהים אחרים על פני:

1. ANOKI YAHOWAH ELOHAY-KA
ASHER HOTZAYTI-KA M'ARETZ MITZRAYIM M'BAYT ABADIM: LO YIYEH-LEKA ELOHIM
AKHARIM AL-PANAI

לא תעשה לך פסל וכל־תמונה אשר בשמי ממעל ואשר
באرض מתחת ובמים מתחת לארץ: לא־תשתחוה להם ולא
תעבדם כי אנכי יהוה אלהיך אל קנא פקד עון אבות על־בני
על־שלשים ועל־רבעים לשנאי: ועשה חסד לאלפים לאחבי

ולשמרי מצותי:
BA-SHAMAYIM MI-MA'AL WA-ASHER BA-ARETZ MI-TAKHAT WA-ASHER BA-MAYIM
MI-TAKHAT LA-ARETZ: LO-TISHTAKHEWEH LAHEM W'LO TA'ABDEM KI ANOKI
YAHOWAH ELOHAY-KA EL QANA POQED AON ABOTE AL-BANIM AL-SHILESHIM
W'AL-RIBAYIM L-SONAI: W'OSEH KHESED LA-ALAPHIM L'OHBAL UL-SHOMRAY
MITZWOTAI:

TEN COMMANDMENTS IN BIBLICAL HEBREW

לא תsha את-שם-יהוה אלהיך לשוא כי לא ינקה יהוה את

אשר-ישא את-שמו לשוא: 3. LO TISA ET-SHEM-YAHOWAH ELOHAY-KA
LA-SHAW KI LO YENAQEY YAHOWAH ET ASHER-YISA ET-SHEMO LA-SHAW:

זכור את-יום השבת לקדשו: ששת ימים תעבד ועשית
כל-מלאכתך: ויום השביעי שבת ליהוה אלהיך לא-תעשה
כל-מלאכה אתה ובןך-ובתך עבדך ואמתך ובהמתך וגרך אשר
בשעריך: כי ששת-ימים עשה יהוה את-השמי ואת-הארץ
את-הימים ואת-כל-אשר-בם וינה ביום השביעי על-כן ברך

יהוה את-יום השבת ויקדשו: 4. ZAKOR ET-YOM HA-SHABBAT

LE-QADSHO: SHESHET YAMIM TA'ABODE W'ASITA KAL-ME-LAK-TEKA: W'YOM
HA-SHEBI'EE SHABBAT LA-YAHOWAH ELOHAY-KA LO-TA'ASEH KAL-MELAKAH ATAH
UBIN-KA UBITEKA ABDE-KA WA-AMAT-KA U'BEHEM-TEKA W'GER-KA ASHER
BISHARAY-KA: KI SHESHET - YAMIM ASAHEH YAHOWAH ET-HA-SHAMAYIM
W'ET-HA-ARETZ ET-HA-YAM W'ET - KAL - ASHER - BAM WA-YANAKH BA-YOM
HA-SHEBIEE AL-KEN BERAK YAHOWAH ET-YOM HA-SHABBAT WAI-QADSHEHU:

כבד את-אביך ואת-אםך למען יארכוין ימיך על האדמה

אשר-יהוה אלהיך נתן לך: 5. KABED ET - ABI-KA W'ET-IMEKA LE-MA'AN
YA'ARIKUN YAMEY-KA AL HA-ADAMAH ASHER-YAHOWAH ELOHAY-KA NOTEN LAK:

לא תרצח: 6. LO TIRTZAKH

לא תנאהף: 7. LO TINAPH

לו תגנוב: 8. LO TIGNOB

לא-תענה ברעך עד שקר: 9. LO - TA'ANEH BEREKA ED SHAQER:

לא תהמוד בית רעך לא-תחמוד אשת רעך ועבדו ואמתו ושורו

וחמורו וכל אשר לרעך: 10. LO TAKHMOD BAYT RE'EKA LO - TAKHMODE ESHET
RE'EKA W'ABDO WA-AMATO W'SHORO WA-KHAMORO W'KOL ASHER LE-RE'EKA:



THE BOOK OF JOSHUA

- 1** Now after the death of Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** it came to pass, that **YAHOWAH** spake unto Yahoshua the son of Nun, Mosheh's minister, saying,
- 2** Mosheh my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Yarden, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Yisra'EL.
- 3** Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Mosheh.
- 4** From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Perath, all the land of the Khittim, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.
- 5** *There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Mosheh, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.*
- 6** Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swear unto their fathers to give them.
- 7** Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the Torah, which Mosheh my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.
- 8** This book of the Torah shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.
- 9** Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM is with thee whithersoever thou goest.
- 10** Then Yahoshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,
- 11** Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Yarden, to go in to possess the land, which **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM giveth you to possess it.
- 12** And to the Reubenim, and to the Gadim, and to half the tribe of Manassheh, spake Yahoshua, saying,
- 13** Remember the word which Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** commanded you, saying, **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.
- 14** Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Mosheh gave you on this side Yarden; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;
- 15** Until **YAHOWAH** have given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Mosheh **YAHOWAH**'s servant gave you on this side Yarden toward the sunrising.
- 16** And they answered Yahoshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.
- 17** According as we hearkened unto Mosheh in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM be with thee, as he was with Mosheh.
- 18** Whosoever he be that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.
- 2** And Yahoshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Yerikho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named **Rakahab (Rahab)**, and lodged there.
- 3** And it was told the king of Yerikho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Yisra'EL to search out the country.
- 4** And the king of Yerikho sent unto Rakhab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.
- 5** And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were:
- 6** And it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whether the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.
- 7** But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.
- 8** And the men pursued after them the way to Yarden unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.
- 9** And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;
- 10** And she said unto the men, I know that **YAHOWAH** hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.
- 11** For we have heard how **YAHOWAH** dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Mitzraim; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Emorim, that were on the other side Yarden, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.
- 12** And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for

JOSHUA

- YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, he is ELOHIM in heaven above, and in earth beneath.
- 12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by **YAHOWAH**, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token:
- 13 And that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.
- 14 And the men answered her, Our life for your's, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when **YAHOWAH** hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.
- 15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.
- 16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.
- 17 And the men said unto her, We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.
- 18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.
- 19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.
- 20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.
- 21 And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.
- 22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not.
- 23 So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Yahoshua the son of Nun, and told him all things that befell them:
- 24 And they said unto Yahoshua, Truly **YAHOWAH** hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.
- 3** And Yahoshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to Yarden, he and all the children of Yisra'EL, and lodged there before they passed over.
- 2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;
- 3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and the priests the Lewy'im bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.
- 4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed this way heretofore.
- 5 And Yahoshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow **YAHOWAH** will do wonders among you.
- 6 And Yahoshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.
- 7 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Yahoshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Yisra'EL, that they may know that, as I was with Mosheh, so I will be with thee.
- 8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Yarden, ye shall stand still in Yarden.
- 9 And Yahoshua said unto the children of Yisra'EL, Come hither, and hear the words of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.
- 10 And Yahoshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living ELOHIM is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Kena'anim, and the Khittim, and the Khiwwim, and the Perizzim, and the Girgashim, and the Emorim, and the Yebusim.
- 11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of ADONAI of all the earth passeth over before you into Yarden.
- 12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Yisra'EL, out of every tribe a man.
- 13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of **YAHOWAH**, ADONAI of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Yarden, that the waters of Yarden shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap.
- 14 And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Yarden, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people;
- 15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Yarden, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Yarden overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) 16 That the waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Tzartan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Yerikho.
- 17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH** stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Yarden, and all the Yisra'ELI passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Yarden.
- 4** And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Yarden, that **YAHOWAH** spake unto Yahoshua, saying,

YAHOSHUA

- 2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,
- 3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Yarden, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.
- 4 Then Yahoshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Yisra'EL, out of every tribe a man:
- 5 And Yahoshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM into the midst of Yarden, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Yisra'EL:
- 6 That this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones?
- 7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Yarden were cut off before the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH**; when it passed over Yarden, the waters of Yarden were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Yisra'EL for ever.
- 8 And the children of Yisra'EL did so as Yahoshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Yarden, as **YAHOWAH** spake unto Yahoshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Yisra'EL, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.
- 9 And Yahoshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Yarden, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.
- 10 For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Yarden, until every thing was finished that **YAHOWAH** commanded Yahoshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Mosheh commanded Yahoshua: and the people hasted and passed over.
- 11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of **YAHOWAH** passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.
- 12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Yisra'EL, as Mosheh spake unto them:
- 13 About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before **YAHOWAH** unto battle, to the plains of Yerikho.
- 14 On that day **YAHOWAH** magnified Yahoshua in the sight of all Yisra'EL; and they feared him, as they feared Mosheh, all the days of his life.
- 15 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Yahoshua, saying,
- 16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Yarden.
- 17 Yahoshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Yarden.
- 18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH** were come up out of the midst of Yarden, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land,
- that the waters of Yarden returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as they did before.
- 19 And the people came up out of Yarden on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Yerikho.
- 20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of Yarden, did Yahoshua pitch in Gilgal.
- 21 And he spake unto the children of Yisra'EL, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones?
- 22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Yisra'EL came over this Yarden on dry land.
- 23 For **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM dried up the waters of Yarden from before you, until ye were passed over, as **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:
- 24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of **YAHOWAH**, that it is mighty: that ye might fear **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM for ever.
- 5 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Emorim, which were on the side of Yarden westward, and all the kings of the Kena'anim, which were by the sea, heard that **YAHOWAH** had dried up the waters of Yarden from before the children of Yisra'EL, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there ruakh in them any more, because of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 2 At that time **YAHOWAH** said unto Yahoshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Yisra'EL the second time.
- 3 And Yahoshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Yisra'EL at the hill of the foreskins.
- 4 And this is the cause why Yahoshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Mitzraim, that were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Mitzraim.
- 5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Mitzraim, them they had not circumcised.
- 6 For the children of Yisra'EL walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people that were men of war, which came out of Mitzraim, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of **YAHOWAH**: unto whom **YAHOWAH** sware that he would not shew them the land, which **YAHOWAH** sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.
- 7 And their children, whom he raised up in their stead, them Yahoshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.
- 8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.
- 9 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Yahoshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Mitzraim

JOSHUA

- from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day.
- 10 And the children of Yisra'EL encamped in Gilgal, and kept the **Pesakh** on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Yerikho.
- 11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the **Pesakh**, unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the selfsame day.
- 12 And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Yisra'EL manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Kena'an that year.
- 13 And it came to pass, when Yahoshua was by Yerikho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Yahoshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?
- 14 And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of **YAHOWAH** am I now come. And Yahoshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith Adoniy unto his servant?
- 15 And the captain of **YAHOWAH'S** host said unto Yahoshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Yahoshua did so.
- 6** Now Yerikho was straitly shut up because of the children of Yisra'EL: none went out, and none came in.
- 2 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Yahoshua, See, I have given into thine hand Yerikho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour.
- 3 And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.
- 4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.
- 5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.
- 6 And Yahoshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of **YAHOWAH**.
- 8 And it came to pass, when Yahoshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before **YAHOWAH**, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH** followed them.
- 9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the rereward came after the ark, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.
- 10 And Yahoshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.
- 11 So the ark of **YAHOWAH** compassed the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.
- 12 And Yahoshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of **YAHOWAH**.
- 13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of **YAHOWAH** went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of **YAHOWAH**, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.
- 14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.
- 15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.
- 16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Yahoshua said unto the people, Shout; for **YAHOWAH** hath given you the city.
- 17 And the city shall be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to **YAHOWAH**: only Rakhab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.
- 18 And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the accursed thing, lest ye make yourselves accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Yisra'EL a curse, and trouble it.
- 19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are consecrated unto **YAHOWAH**: they shall come into the treasury of **YAHOWAH**.
- 20 So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.
- 21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.
- 22 But Yahoshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her.
- 23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rakhab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Yisra'EL.
- 24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and

YAHOSHUA

the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of **YAHOWAH**.

25 And Yahoshua saved Rakhab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Yisra'EL even unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Yahoshua sent to spy out Yerikho.

26 And Yahoshua adjured them at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before **YAHOWAH**, that riseth up and buildeth this city Yerikho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.

27 So **YAHOWAH** was with Yahoshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the country.

7 But the children of Yisra'EL committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Aqan, the son of Karmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerakh, of the tribe of Yehudah, took of the accursed thing; and the anger of **YAHOWAH** was kindled against the children of Yisra'EL.

2 And Yahoshua sent men from Yerikho to Ai, which is beside Beth-Awen, on the east side of Beth-EL, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Yahoshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; and make not all the people to labour thither; for they are but few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them from before the gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 And Yahoshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of **YAHOWAH** until the eventide, he and the elders of Yisra'EL, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Yahoshua said, Alas, O ADONAI ELOHIM, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Yarden, to deliver us into the hand of the Emorim, to destroy us? would to ELOHIM we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Yarden!

8 O ADONAI, what shall I say, when Yisra'EL turneth their backs before their enemies!

9 For the Kena'anim and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Yahoshua, Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?

11 Yisra'EL hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Yisra'EL could not stand before their enemies, but turned their

backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Yisra'EL: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which **YAHOWAH** taketh shall come according to the families thereof; and the family which **YAHOWAH** shall take shall come by households; and the household which **YAHOWAH** shall take shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of **YAHOWAH**, and because he hath wrought folly in Yisra'EL.

16 So Yahoshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Yisra'EL by their tribes; and the tribe of Yehudah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Yehudah; and he took the family of the Zerakhim: and he brought the family of the Zerakhim man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Aqan, the son of Karmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerakh, of the tribe of Yehudah, was taken.

19 And Yahoshua said unto Aqan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

20 And Aqan answered Yahoshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 So Yahoshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Yahoshua, and unto all the children of Yisra'EL, and laid them out before **YAHOWAH**.

24 And Yahoshua, and all Yisra'EL with him, took Aqan the son of Zerakh, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Akor.

25 And Yahoshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? **YAHOWAH** shall trouble thee this day. And all Yisra'EL stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

JOSHUA

- 26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So **YAHOWAH** turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Akor, unto this day.
- 8** And **YAHOWAH** said unto Yahoshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.
- 2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Yerikho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.
- 3 So Yahoshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai; and Yahoshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.
- 4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, even behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:
- 5 And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,
- 6 (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.
- 7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM will deliver it into your hand.
- 8 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of **YAHOWAH** shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.
- 9 Yahoshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-EL and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Yahoshua lodged that night among the people.
- 10 And Yahoshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Yisra'EL, before the people to Ai.
- 11 And all the people, even the people of war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now there was a valley between them and Ai.
- 12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-EL and Ai, on the west side of the city.
- 13 And when they had set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Yahoshua went that night into the midst of the valley.
- 14 And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Yisra'EL to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that there were liers in ambush against him behind the city.
- 15 And Yahoshua and all Yisra'EL made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.
- 16 And all the people that were in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Yahoshua, and were drawn away from the city.
- 17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-EL, that went not out after Yisra'EL: and they left the city open, and pursued after Yisra'EL.
- 18 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Yahoshua, Stretch out the spear that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Yahoshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand toward the city.
- 19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire.
- 20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.
- 21 And when Yahoshua and all Yisra'EL saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.
- 22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Yisra'EL, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.
- 23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Yahoshua.
- 24 And it came to pass, when Yisra'EL had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Yisra'ELI returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.
- 25 And so it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai.
- 26 For Yahoshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.
- 27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Yisra'EL took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of **YAHOWAH** which he commanded Yahoshua.
- 28 And Yahoshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, even a desolation unto this day.
- 29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Yahoshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, that remaineth unto this day.
- 30 Then Yahoshua built an altar unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL in mount Ebal,

YAHOSHUA

- 31 As Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** commanded the children of Yisra'EL, as it is written in the book of the Torah of Mosheh, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto **YAHOWAH**, and sacrificed shalom offerings.
- 32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the Torah of Mosheh, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 33 And all Yisra'EL, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Lewy'im, which bare the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH**, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Yisra'EL.
- 34 And afterward he read all the words of the Torah, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the Torah.
- 35 There was not a word of all that Mosheh commanded, which Yahoshua read not before all the congregation of Yisra'EL, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.
- 9** And it came to pass, when all the kings which were on this side Yarden, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Khittim, and the Emorim, the Kena'anim, the Perizzim, the Khiwwim, and the Yebusim, heard thereof;
- 2 That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Yahoshua and with Yisra'EL, with one accord.
- 3 And when the inhabitants of **Gibon** (**Gibeon**) heard what Yahoshua had done unto Yerikho and to Ai,
- 4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;
- 5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy.
- 6 And they went to Yahoshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Yisra'EL, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.
- 7 And the men of Yisra'EL said unto the Khiwwim, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?
- 8 And they said unto Yahoshua, We are thy servants. And Yahoshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye?
- 9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Mitzraim,
- 10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Emorim, that were beyond Yarden, to Sikkon king of Kheshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth.
- 11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.
- 12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:
- 13 And these bottles of wine, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.
- 14 And the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 And Yahoshua made shalom with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.
- 16 And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.
- 17 And the children of Yisra'EL journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibon, and Kephirah, and Be'eroth, and Qiryath-Arim.
- 18 And the children of Yisra'EL smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.
- 19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL: now therefore we may not touch them.
- 20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.
- 21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them.
- 22 And Yahoshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us?
- 23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my ELOHIM.
- 24 And they answered Yahoshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM commanded his servant Mosheh to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.
- 25 And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

JOSHUA

- 26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Yisra'EL, that they slew them not.
- 27 And Yahoshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of **YAHOWAH**, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.
- 10** Now it came to pass, when Adoniy-Tzedeq king of **Yerushalem (Jerusalem)** had heard how Yahoshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Yerikho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibon had made shalom with Yisra'EL, and were among them;
- 2 That they feared greatly, because Gibon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.
- 3 Wherefore Adoniy-Tzedeq king of Yerushalem sent unto Hoham king of Khebron, and unto Piram king of Yarmuth, and unto Yaphia king of Lakish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,
- 4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibon: for it hath made shalom with Yahoshua and with the children of Yisra'EL.
- 5 Therefore the five kings of the Emorim, the king of Yerushalem, the king of Khebron, the king of Yarmuth, the king of Lakish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibon, and made war against it.
- 6 And the men of Gibon sent unto Yahoshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Emorim that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.
- 7 So Yahoshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.
- 8 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Yahoshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.
- 9 Yahoshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night.
- 10 And **YAHOWAH** discomfited them before Yisra'EL, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-Khoron, and smote them to Azeqah, and unto **Maqqedah (Makkedah)**.
- 11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Yisra'EL, and were in the going down to Beth-Khoron, that **YAHOWAH** cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azeqah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Yisra'EL slew with the sword.
- 12 Then spake Yahoshua to **YAHOWAH** in the day when **YAHOWAH** delivered up the Emorim before the children of Yisra'EL, and he said in the sight of Yisra'EL, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Aiyalon.
- 13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon
- their enemies. Is not this written in the book of **Yashar**? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.
- 14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that **YAHOWAH** hearkened unto the voice of a man: for **YAHOWAH** fought for Yisra'EL.
- 15 And Yahoshua returned, and all Yisra'EL with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.
- 16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Maqqedah.
- 17 And it was told Yahoshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Maqqedah.
- 18 And Yahoshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them:
- 19 And stay ye not, but pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM hath delivered them into your hand.
- 20 And it came to pass, when Yahoshua and the children of Yisra'EL had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them entered into fenced cities.
- 21 And all the people returned to the camp to Yahoshua at Maqqedah in shalom: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 22 Then said Yahoshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.
- 23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Yerushalem, the king of Khebron, the king of Yarmuth, the king of Lakish, and the king of Eglon.
- 24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Yahoshua, that Yahoshua called for all the men of Yisra'EL, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.
- 25 And Yahoshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall **YAHOWAH** do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.
- 26 And afterward Yahoshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.
- 27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Yahoshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.
- 28 And that day Yahoshua took Maqqedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Maqqedah as he did unto the king of Yerikho.

YAHOSHUA

- 29 Then Yahoshua passed from Maqqedah, and all Yisra'EL with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:
- 30 And **YAHOWAH** delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Yisra'EL; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Yerikho.
- 31 And Yahoshua passed from Libnah, and all Yisra'EL with him, unto Lakish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:
- 32 And **YAHOWAH** delivered Lakish into the hand of Yisra'EL, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.
- 33 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lakish; and Yahoshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.
- 34 And from Lakish Yahoshua passed unto Eglon, and all Yisra'EL with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:
- 35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lakish.
- 36 And Yahoshua went up from Eglon, and all Yisra'EL with him, unto Khebron; and they fought against it:
- 37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that were therein.
- 38 And Yahoshua returned, and all Yisra'EL with him, to Debir; and fought against it:
- 39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining; as he had done to Khebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.
- 40 So Yahoshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL commanded.
- 41 And Yahoshua smote them from Qadesh-Barnea even unto Azzah, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibon.
- 42 And all these kings and their land did Yahoshua take at one time, because **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL fought for Yisra'EL.
- 43 And Yahoshua returned, and all Yisra'EL with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.
- 11** And it came to pass, when Yabin king of Khatzor had heard those things, that he sent to Yobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Akshaph,
- 2 And to the kings that were on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the west,
- 3 And to the Kena'anim on the east and on the west, and to the Emorim, and the Khittim, and the Perizzim, and the Yebusim in the mountains, and to the Khiwwim under Khermon in the land of Mitzpah.
- 4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.
- 5 And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Yisra'EL.
- 6 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Yahoshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Yisra'EL: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.
- 7 So Yahoshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.
- 8 And **YAHOWAH** delivered them into the hand of Yisra'EL, who smote them, and chased them unto great Tzidon, and unto Misrephoth-Mayim, and unto the valley of Mitzpah eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.
- 9 And Yahoshua did unto them as **YAHOWAH** bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.
- 10 And Yahoshua at that time turned back, and took Khatzor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Khatzor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.
- 11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Khatzor with fire.
- 12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Yahoshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** commanded.
- 13 But as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Yisra'EL burned none of them, save Khatzor only; that did Yahoshua burn.
- 14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Yisra'EL took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.
- 15 As **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh his servant, so did Mosheh command Yahoshua, and so did Yahoshua; he left nothing undone of all that **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 16 So Yahoshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Yisra'EL, and the valley of the same;
- 17 Even from the mount Khalaq, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of

JOSHUA

Lebanon under mount Khermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Yahoshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made shalom with the children of Yisra'EL, save the Khiwwim the inhabitants of Gibon: all other they took in battle.

20 For it was of **YAHOWAH** to harden their hearts, that they should come against Yisra'EL in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.

21 And at that time came Yahoshua, and cut off the Anaqim from the mountains, from Khebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Yehudah, and from all the mountains of Yisra'EL: Yahoshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anaqim left in the land of the children of Yisra'EL: only in Azzah, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Yahoshua took the whole land, according to all that **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh; and Yahoshua gave it for an inheritance unto Yisra'EL according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

12 Now these are the kings of the land, which the children of Yisra'EL smote, and possessed their land on the other side Yarden toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Khermon, and all the plain on the east:

2 Sikhon king of the Emorim, who dwelt in Kheshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gil'ad, even unto the river Yabboq, which is the border of the children of Ammon;

3 And from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-Yeshimoth, and from the south, under Ashdoth-pisgah;

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, which was of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Khermon, and in Salkah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurim and the Ma'akatim, and half Gil'ad, the border of Sikhon king of Kheshbon.

6 Them did Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** and the children of Yisra'EL smite: and Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** gave it for a possession unto the Reubenim, and the Gadim, and the half tribe of Manassheh.

7 And these are the kings of the country which Yahoshua and the children of Yisra'EL smote on this side Yarden on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Khalaq, that goeth up to Seir; which Yahoshua gave unto the tribes of Yisra'EL for a possession according to their divisions;

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country: the Khittim, the

Emorim, and the Kena'anim, the Perizzim, the Khiwwim, and the Yebusim:

9 The king of Yerikho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Beth-EL, one;

10 The king of Yerushalem, one; the king of Khebron, one;

11 The king of Yarmuth, one; the king of Lakish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

13 The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Khormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 The king of Maqqedah, one; the king of Beth-EL, one;

17 The king of Tapuakh, one; the king of Khepher, one;

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;

19 The king of Madon, one; the king of Khatzor, one;

20 The king of Shimron-Meron, one; the king of Akshaph, one;

21 The king of Taanak, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 The king of Qedes, one; the king of Yaqneam of Karmel, one;

23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirtzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

13 Now Yahoshua was old and stricken in years; and **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.

2 This is the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Phelishtim, and all Geshurim,

3 From Shikhor , which is before Mitzraim, even unto the borders of Eqron northward, which is counted to the Kena'anim: five lords of the Phelishtim; the Gazathi, and the Ashdodim, the Eshqelonim, the Gittim, and the Eqronim; also the Awwim:

4 From the south, all the land of the Kena'anim, and Mearah that is beside the Tzidonim, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Emorim:

5 And the land of the Giblim, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount Khermon unto the entering into Khamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-Mayim, and all the Tzidonim, them will I drive out from before the children of Yisra'EL: only divide thou it by lot unto the Yisra'ELI for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manassheh,

8 With whom the Reubenim and the Gadim have received their inheritance, which Mosheh gave them, beyond Yarden eastward, even as Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** gave them;

YAHOSHUA

- 9 From Aroer, that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Maydeba unto Dibon ;
 10 And all the cities of Sikkon king of the Emorim, which reigned in Kheshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;
 11 And Gil'ad, and the border of the Geshurim and Ma'akatim, and all mount Khermon, and all Bashan unto Salkah;
 12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Mosheh smite, and cast them out.
 13 Nevertheless the children of Yisra'EL expelled not the Geshurim, nor the Ma'akatim: but the Geshurim and the Ma'akatim dwell among the Yisra'ELI until this day.
 14 Only unto the tribe of Lewi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL made by fire are their inheritance, as he said unto them.
 15 And Mosheh gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben inheritance according to their families.
 16 And their coast was from Aroer, that is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Maydeba;
 17 Kheshbon, and all her cities that are in the plain; Dibon , and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,
 18 And Yahtzah, and Qedemoth, and Mephaath,
 19 And Qiryath-Arim, and Sibmah, and Tzareth-Shakhar in the mount of the valley,
 20 And Beth-peor, and Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-Yeshimoth,
 21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sikkon king of the Emorim, which reigned in Kheshbon, whom Mosheh smote with the princes of Midyan, Ewi, and Reqem, and Tzur, and Khur, and Reba, which were dukes of Sikkon, dwelling in the country.
 22 Bilam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Yisra'EL slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.
 23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Yarden, and the border thereof. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.
 24 And Mosheh gave inheritance unto the tribe of Gad, even unto the children of Gad according to their families.
 25 And their coast was Yazer, and all the cities of Gil'ad, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah;
 26 And from Kheshbon unto Ramath-Mitzpeh, and Betonim; and from Makhnaim unto the border of Debir;
 27 And in the valley, Betharam, and Beth-nimrah, and Sukkot, and Tzephon, the rest of the kingdom of Sikkon king of Kheshbon, Yarden and his border, even unto the edge of the sea of Kinnereth on the other side Yarden eastward.
- 28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.
 29 And Mosheh gave inheritance unto the half tribe of Manassheh: and this was the possession of the half tribe of the children of Manassheh by their families.
 30 And their coast was from Makhnaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Yair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities:
 31 And half Gil'ad, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were pertaining unto the children of Makir the son of Manassheh, even to the one half of the children of Makir by their families.
 32 These are the countries which Mosheh did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Yarden, by Yerikho, eastward.
 33 But unto the tribe of Lewi Mosheh gave not any inheritance: **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL was their inheritance, as he said unto them.
- 14** And these are the countries which the children of Yisra'EL inherited in the land of Kena'an, which Eleazar the priest, and Yahoshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Yisra'EL, distributed for inheritance to them.
 2 By lot was their inheritance, as **YAHOWAH** commanded by the hand of Mosheh, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.
 3 For Mosheh had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Yarden: but unto the Lewy'im he gave none inheritance among them.
 4 For the children of Yoseph were two tribes, Manassheh and Ephrayim: therefore they gave no part unto the Lewy'im in the land, save cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.
 5 As **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh, so the children of Yisra'EL did, and they divided the land.
 6 Then the children of Yehudah came unto Yahoshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Yephuneh the Qenizzim said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that **YAHOWAH** said unto Mosheh the man of ELOHIM concerning me and thee in Qadesh-Barnea.
 7 Forty years old was I when Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** sent me from Qadesh-Barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in mine heart.
 8 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM.
 9 And Mosheh sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM.
 10 And now, behold, **YAHOWAH** hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since **YAHOWAH** spake this word unto Mosheh, while the children of Yisra'EL wandered in the

JOSHUA

wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old.

11 As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Mosheh sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof **YAHOWAH** spake in that day; for thou hearest in that day how the Anaqim were there, and that the cities were great and fenced: if so be **YAHOWAH** will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as **YAHOWAH** said.

13 And Yahoshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Yephuneh Khebron for an inheritance.

14 Khebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Yephuneh the Qenizzim unto this day, because that he wholly followed **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.

15 And the name of Khebron before was Qiryath-Arba; which Arba was a great man among the Anaqim. And the land had rest from war.

15 This then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Yehudah by their families; even to the border of Edom the wilderness of Tzin southward was the uttermost part of the south coast.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward:

3 And it went out to the south side to Ma'aleh-Aqrabbim, and passed along to Tzin, and ascended up on the south side unto Qadesh-Barnea, and passed along to Khetzron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Qarqa:

4 From thence it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Mitzraim; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border was the salt sea, even unto the end of Yarden. And their border in the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Yarden:

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben:

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Akor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is before the going up to Adummim, which is on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of Ayn-Shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at Ayn-Rogel:

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Khinnom unto the south side of the Yebusim; the same is Yerushalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lieth before the valley of Khinnom westward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants northward:

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoakh, and went out to the cities of mount

Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which is Qiryath-Arim:

10 And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Yearim, which is Kesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timna:

11 And the border went out unto the side of Eqron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Yabne'EL; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border was to the great sea, and the coast thereof. This is the coast of the children of Yehudah round about according to their families.

13 And unto Caleb the son of Yephuneh he gave a part among the children of Yehudah, according to the commandment of **YAHOWAH** to Yahoshua, even the city of Arba the father of Anaq, which city is Khebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anaq, Sheshai, and Akhiman, and Talmai, the children of Anaq.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Qiryath-Sepher.

16 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Qiryath-Sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Atni'EL the son of Qenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Yehudah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Yehudah toward the coast of Edom southward were Qabtze'EL, and Eder, and Yagur,

22 And Qinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Qedes, and Khatzor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Khatzor, Khadattah, and Qerioth, and Khetzron, which is Khatzor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Khatzar-Gaddah, and Kheshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Khatzar-Shual, and Be'er-sheba, and BiziyoTHYAH,

29 Baalah, and Iyim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Kesil, and Khormah,

31 And Tziqlag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilkhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages:

YAHOSHUA

33 And in the valley, Eshta'ol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,
 34 And Zanoakh, and Ayn-Gannim, Tapuakh, and Enam,
 35 Yarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azeqah,
 36 And Sha'arayim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:
 37 Zenan, and Khadashah, and Migdal-gad,
 38 And Dilcan, and Mitzpah, and Yaqte'EL,
 39 Lakish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
 40 And Kabon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,
 41 And Gederoth, Beth-Dagon, and Na'amah, and Maqedah; sixteen cities with their villages:
 42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,
 43 And Yiphthakh, and Ashnah, and Netzib,
 44 And Qeila, and Akzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:
 45 Eqron, with her towns and her villages:
 46 From Eqron even unto the sea, all that lay near Ashdod, with their villages:
 47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Azzah with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Mitzraim, and the great sea, and the border thereof:
 48 And in the mountains, Shamir, and Yattir, and Socoh,
 49 And Dannah, and Qiryath-Sannah, which is Debir,
 50 And Anab, and Eshthemoh, and Anim,
 51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:
 52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan,
 53 And Yanim, and Beth-Tapuakh, and Aphekah,
 54 And Humtah, and Qiryath-Arba, which is Khebron, and Tzior; nine cities with their villages:
 55 Maon, Karmel, and Ziph, and Yuttah,
 56 And **Yizre'EL (Jezreel)**, and Yaqdeam, and Zanoakh,
 57 Qayin, **Gibah (Gibeah)**, and Timna; ten cities with their villages:
 58 Khalkhul, Beth-Tzor, and Gedor,
 59 And Maarah, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages:
 60 Qiryath-baal, which is Qiryath-Arim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:
 61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Sekakah,
 62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi; six cities with their villages.
 63 As for the Yebusim the inhabitants of Yerushalem, the children of Yehudah could not drive them out: but the Yebusim dwell with the children of Yehudah at Yerushalem unto this day.

16 And the lot of the children of Yoseph fell from Yarden by Yerikho, unto the water of Yerikho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Yerikho throughout mount Beth-EL,
 2 And goeth out from Beth-EL to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Arkkim to Ataroth,
 3 And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-Khoron the

nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
 4 So the children of Yoseph, Manassheh and Ephrayim, took their inheritance.
 5 And the border of the children of Ephrayim according to their families was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-Khoron the upper;
 6 And the border went out toward the sea to Mikmetath on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-Shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Yanoakh;
 7 And it went down from Yanoakh to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Yerikho, and went out at Yarden.
 8 The border went out from Tapuakh westward unto the river Qanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephrayim by their families.
 9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephrayim were among the inheritance of the children of Manassheh, all the cities with their villages.
 10 And they drove not out the Kena'anim that dwelt in Gezer: but the Kena'anim dwell among the **Ephratim (Ephramites)** unto this day, and serve under tribute.

17 There was also a lot for the tribe of Manassheh; for he was the firstborn of Yoseph; to wit, for Makir the firstborn of Manassheh, the father of Gil'ad: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gil'ad and Bashan.
 2 There was also a lot for the rest of the children of Manassheh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Kheleq, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shekem, and for the children of Kheper, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manassheh the son of Yoseph by their families.
 3 But Tzelaphkhad, the son of Kheper, the son of Gil'ad, the son of Makir, the son of Manassheh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Makhlah, and Noakh, Haglah, Milkah, and Tirtzah.
 4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Yahoshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of **YAHOWAH** he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.
 5 And there fell ten portions to Manassheh, beside the land of Gil'ad and Bashan, which were on the other side Yarden;
 6 Because the daughters of Manassheh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manassheh's sons had the land of Gil'ad.
 7 And the coast of Manassheh was from Asher to Mikmetath, that lieth before Shekem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

JOSHUA

- 8 Now Manassheh had the land of Tapuakh: but Tapuakh on the border of Manassheh belonged to the children of Ephrayim;
- 9 And the coast descended unto the river Qanah, southward of the river: these cities of Ephrayim are among the cities of Manassheh: the coast of Manassheh also was on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea:
- 10 Southward it was Ephrayim's, and northward it was Manassheh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Yissaskar on the east.
- 11 And Manassheh had in Yissaskar and in Asher Beth-shean and her towns, and Yibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanak and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even three countries.
- 12 Yet the children of Manassheh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the Kena'anim would dwell in that land.
- 13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Yisra'el were waxen strong, that they put the Kena'anim to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.
- 14 And the children of Yoseph spake unto Yahoshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as **YAHOWAH** hath blessed me hitherto?
- 15 And Yahoshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzim and of the giants, if mount Ephrayim be too narrow for thee.
- 16 And the children of Yoseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Kena'anim that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are of Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Yizre'el.
- 17 And Yahoshua spake unto the house of Yoseph, even to Ephrayim and to Manassheh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only:
- 18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Kena'anim, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.
- 18** And the whole congregation of the children of Yisra'el assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.
- 2 And there remained among the children of Yisra'el seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.
- 3 And Yahoshua said unto the children of Yisra'el, How long are ye slack to go to possess the land, which **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of your fathers hath given you?
- 4 Give out from among you three men for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come again to me.
- 5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Yehudah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Yoseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.
- 6 Ye shall therefore describe the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.
- 7 But the Lewy'im have no part among you; for the priesthood of **YAHOWAH** is their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manassheh, have received their inheritance beyond Yarden on the east, which Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** gave them.
- 8 And the men arose, and went away: and Yahoshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before **YAHOWAH** in Shiloh.
- 9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came again to Yahoshua to the host at Shiloh.
- 10 And Yahoshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before **YAHOWAH**: and there Yahoshua divided the land unto the children of Yisra'el according to their divisions.
- 11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benyamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Yehudah and the children of Yoseph.
- 12 And their border on the north side was from Yarden; and the border went up to the side of Yerikho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-Awen.
- 13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, which is Beth-EL, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that lieth on the south side of the nether Beth-Khoron.
- 14 And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-Khoron southward; and the goings out thereof were at Qiryath-baal, which is Qiryath-Arim, a city of the children of Yehudah: this was the west quarter.
- 15 And the south quarter was from the end of Qiryath-Arim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoakh:
- 16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Khinnom, and which is in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Khinnom, to the side of Yebusim on the south, and descended to Ayn-Rogel,
- 17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to Ayn-Shemesh, and went forth toward

YAHOSHUA

Gelilot, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah;

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end of Yarden: this was the south coast.

20 And Yarden was the border of it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Benyamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benyamin according to their families were Yerikho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Qetzitz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Tzemarayim, and BethEL,

23 And Abim, and Parah, and Aphrah,

24 And Chepar-haammonai, and Aphni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gibon, and Ramah, and Be'eroth,

26 And Mitzpah, and Kephirah, and Motzah,

27 And Reqem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Tzela, Eleph, and Yebusim, which is Yerushalem, Gibeath, and Qiryath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benyamin according to their families.

19 And the second lot came forth to Shimon, even for the tribe of the children of Shimon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Yehudah.

2 And they had in their inheritance Be'er-sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Khatzar-Shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Khormah,

5 And Tziqlag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Khatzar-Susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhem; thirteen cities and their villages:

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities to Baalath-Be'er, Ramath of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Shimon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Yehudah was the inheritance of the children of Shimon: for the part of the children of Yehudah was too much for them: therefore the children of Shimon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulon according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that is before Yaqneam;

12 And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Khisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Yaphia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-Khepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Rimmon-Metoar to Neah;

14 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Yiptakh-el:

15 And Qattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Yidalah, and Bethlekhem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulon according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 And the fourth lot came out to Yissaskar, for the children of Yissaskar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Yizre'EL, and Kesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphraim, and Shion, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Qishyon, and Evetz,

21 And Remeth, and Ayn-Gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Yarden: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Yissaskar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their border was Khelqath, and Hali, and Beten, and Akshaph,

26 And Alammelek, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Karmel westward, and to Shikhori-lbnath;

27 And turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-Dagon, and reacheth to Zebulon, and to the valley of Yiptakh-EL toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Nei'EL, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Khebron, and Rekhob, and Khamon, and Qanah, even unto great Tzidon;

29 And then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city **Tzor (Tyre)**; and the coast turneth to Khosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Akzib:

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rekhob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Kheleph, from Elon to Tza'ananim, and Adami, Neqev, and Yabne'EL, unto Lukum; and the outgoings thereof were at Yarden:

34 And then the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Khuqoq, and reacheth to Zebulon on the south

JOSHUA

- side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Yehudah upon Yarden toward the sunrising.
- 35 And the fenced cities are Tziddim, Zer, and Chammath, Raqqath, and Kinnereth,
- 36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Khatzor,
- 37 And Qedesh, and Edrei, and En-Khazor,
- 38 And Iron, and Migdal-EL, Khorem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.
- 39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.
- 40 And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.
- 41 And the coast of their inheritance was Tzarah, and Eshta'ol, and Ir-shemesh,
- 42 And Shaalabbin, and Aiyalon, and Yitlah,
- 43 And Elon, and Thimmathah, and Eqron,
- 44 And Elteqeh, and Gibkhon, and Baalath,
- 45 And Yehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-Rimmon,
- 46 And May-Yarqon, and Raqqon, with the border before **Yapho (Joppa)**.
- 47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.
- 48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.
- 49 When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Yisra'EL gave an inheritance to Yahoshua the son of Nun among them:
- 50 According to the word of **YAHOWAH** they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnath-Serakh in mount Ephrayim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.
- 51 These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Yahoshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Yisra'EL, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before **YAHOWAH**, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.
- 20** **YAHOWAH** also spake unto Yahoshua, saying,
- 2 Speak to the children of Yisra'EL, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Mosheh:
- 3 That the slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.
- 4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.
- 5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.
- 6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.
- 7 And they appointed Qedesh in **Galilah (Galilee)** in mount Naphtali, and Shekhem in mount Ephrayim, and Qiryath-Arba, which is Hebron, in the mountain of Yehudah.
- 8 And on the other side Yarden by Yerikho eastward, they assigned Betzer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gil'ad out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manassheh.
- 9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Yisra'EL, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.
- 21** Then came near the heads of the fathers of the Lewy'im unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Yahoshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Yisra'EL;
- 2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Kena'an, saying, **YAHOWAH** commanded by the hand of Mosheh to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.
- 3 And the children of Yisra'EL gave unto the Lewy'im out of their inheritance, at the commandment of **YAHOWAH**, these cities and their suburbs.
- 4 And the lot came out for the families of the Qehatim: and the children of Aharon the priest, which were of the Lewy'im, had by lot out of the tribe of Yehudah, and out of the tribe of Shimon, and out of the tribe of Benyamin, thirteen cities.
- 5 And the rest of the children of Qehath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephrayim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manassheh, ten cities.
- 6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Yissaskar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manassheh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
- 7 The children of Merari by their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulon, twelve cities.
- 8 And the children of Yisra'EL gave by lot unto the Lewy'im these cities with their suburbs, as **YAHOWAH** commanded by the hand of Mosheh.
- 9 And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Yehudah, and out of the tribe of the children of Shimon, these cities which are here mentioned by name,
- 10 Which the children of Aharon, being of the families of the Qehatim, who were of the

YAHOSHUA

- children of Lewi, had: for their's was the first lot.
- 11 And they gave them the city of Arba the father of Anaq, which city is Khebron, in the hill country of Yehudah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.
- 12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Yephuneh for his possession.
- 13 Thus they gave to the children of Aharon the priest Khebron with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Libnah with her suburbs,
- 14 And Yattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,
- 15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,
- 16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Yuttah with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.
- 17 And out of the tribe of Benyamin, Gibon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,
- 18 Anatoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four cities.
- 19 All the cities of the children of Aharon, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.
- 20 And the families of the children of Qehath, the Lewy'im which remained of the children of Qehath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephrayim.
- 21 For they gave them Shekem with her suburbs in mount Ephrayim, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,
- 22 And Qibtzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-Khoron with her suburbs; four cities.
- 23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Elteqeh with her suburbs, Gibkhon with her suburbs,
- 24 Ajalon with her suburbs, Gath-Rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.
- 25 And out of the half tribe of Manassheh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-Rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.
- 26 All the cities were ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Qehath that remained.
- 27 And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Lewy'im, out of the other half tribe of Manassheh they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beesh-terah with her suburbs; two cities.
- 28 And out of the tribe of Yissaskar, Qishyon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,
- 29 Yarmuth with her suburbs, Ayn-Gannim with her suburbs; four cities.
- 30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,
- 31 Khelqath with her suburbs, and Rekhob with her suburbs; four cities.
- 32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Qedesha in Galilah with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Khammoth-Dor with her suburbs, and Qarthan with her suburbs; three cities.
- 33 All the cities of the Gershonim according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.
- 34 And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Lewy'im, out of the tribe of Zebulon, Yaqneam with her suburbs, and Qartah with her suburbs,
- 35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.
- 36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Betzer with her suburbs, and Yahtzah with her suburbs,
- 37 Qedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.
- 38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gil'ad with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Makhnaim with her suburbs,
- 39 Khesbon with her suburbs, Yazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.
- 40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Lewy'im, were by their lot twelve cities.
- 41 All the cities of the Lewy'im within the possession of the children of Yisra'EL were forty and eight cities with their suburbs.
- 42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.
- 43 And **YAHOWAH** gave unto Yisra'EL all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.
- 44 And **YAHOWAH** gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; **YAHOWAH** delivered all their enemies into their hand.
- 45 There failed not ought of any good thing which **YAHOWAH** had spoken unto the house of Yisra'EL; all came to pass.

22 Then Yahoshua called the Reubenim, and the Gadim, and the half tribe of Manassheh,

- 2 And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:
- 3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.
- 4 And now **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** gave you on the other side Yarden.
- 5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the Torah, which Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** charged you, to love **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.
- 6 So Yahoshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

JOSHUA

- 7 Now to the one half of the tribe of Manassheh Mosheh had given possession in Bashan: but unto the other half thereof gave Yahoshua among their brethren on this side Yarden westward. And when Yahoshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,
- 8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.
- 9 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manassheh returned, and departed from the children of Yisra'EL out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Kena'an, to go unto the country of Gil'ad, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of **YAHOWAH** by the hand of Mosheh.
- 10 And when they came unto the borders of Yarden, that are in the land of Kena'an, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manassheh built there an altar by Yarden, a great altar to see to.
- 11 And the children of Yisra'EL heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manassheh have built an altar over against the land of Kena'an, in the borders of Yarden, at the passage of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 12 And when the children of Yisra'EL heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Yisra'EL gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.
- 13 And the children of Yisra'EL sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manassheh, into the land of Gil'ad, Pinkhas the son of Eleazar the priest,
- 14 And with him ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Yisra'EL; and each one was an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Yisra'EL.
- 15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manassheh, unto the land of Gil'ad, and they spake with them, saying,
- 16 Thus saith the whole congregation of **YAHOWAH**, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, to turn away this day from following **YAHOWAH**, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against **YAHOWAH**?
- 17 Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of **YAHOWAH**,
- 18 But that ye must turn away this day from following **YAHOWAH**? and it will be, seeing ye rebel to day against **YAHOWAH**, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Yisra'EL.
- 19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of **YAHOWAH**, wherein **YAHOWAH'S** tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against **YAHOWAH**, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.
- 20 Did not Aqan the son of Zerakh commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Yisra'EL? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.
- 21 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manassheh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Yisra'EL,
- 22 **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of elohim, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of elohim, he knoweth, and Yisra'EL he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against **YAHOWAH**, (save us not this day.)
- 23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following **YAHOWAH**, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer shalom offerings thereon, let **YAHOWAH** himself require it;
- 24 And if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL?
- 25 For **YAHOWAH** hath made Yarden a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in **YAHOWAH**: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing **YAHOWAH**.
- 26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:
- 27 But that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of **YAHOWAH** before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our shalom offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in **YAHOWAH**.
- 28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, Behold the pattern of the altar of **YAHOWAH**, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you.
- 29 ELOHIM forbid that we should rebel against **YAHOWAH**, and turn this day from following **YAHOWAH**, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM that is before his tabernacle.
- 30 And when Pinkhas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Yisra'EL which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manassheh spake, it pleased them.
- 31 And Pinkhas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manassheh, This day we perceive that **YAHOWAH** is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass

YAHOSHUA

against **YAHOWAH**: now ye have delivered the children of Yisra'EL out of the hand of **YAHOWAH**.

32 And Pinkhas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gil'ad, unto the land of Kena'an, to the children of Yisra'EL, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Yisra'EL; and the children of Yisra'EL blessed ELOHIM, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar Ed: for it shall be a witness between us that **YAHOWAH** is ELOHIM.

23 And it came to pass a long time after that **YAHOWAH** had given rest unto Yisra'EL from all their enemies round about, that Yahoshua waxed old and stricken in age.

2 And Yahoshua called for all Yisra'EL, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM hath done unto all these nations because of you; for **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM is he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Yarden, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.

5 And **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the Torah of Mosheh, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their elohim, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

8 But cleave unto **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, as ye have done unto this day.

9 For **YAHOWAH** hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 One man of you shall chase a thousand: for **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty that **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM hath given you.

14 And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, that as all good things are come upon you, which **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM promised you; so shall **YAHOWAH** bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other elohim, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of **YAHOWAH** be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

24 And Yahoshua gathered all the tribes of Yisra'EL to Shekem, and called for the elders of Yisra'EL, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before ELOHIM.

2 And Yahoshua said unto all the people, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, even Terakh, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nakhor: and they served other elohim.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Kena'an, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Yitzkhaq.

4 And I gave unto Yitzkhaq Ya'aqob and Esaw: and I gave unto Esaw mount Seir, to possess it; but Ya'aqob and his children went down into Mitzraim.

5 I sent Mosheh also and Aharon, and I plagued Mitzraim, according to that which I did among them; and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I brought your fathers out of Mitzraim: and ye came unto the sea; and the Mitzrim pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.

7 And when they cried unto **YAHOWAH**, he put darkness between you and the Mitzrim, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Mitzraim: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Emorim, which dwelt on the other side Yarden; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

JOSHUA

- 9 Then Balaq the son of Tzippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Yisra'EL, and sent and called Bilam the son of Beor to curse you:
- 10 But I would not hearken unto Bilam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.
- 11 And ye went over Yarden, and came unto Yerikho: and the men of Yerikho fought against you, the Emorim, and the Perizzim, and the Kena'anim, and the Khittim, and the Gergashim, the Khiwwim, and the Yebusim; and I delivered them into your hand.
- 12 And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Emorim; but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.
- 13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.
- 14 Now therefore fear **YAHOWAH**, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the elohim which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Mitzraim; and serve ye **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve **YAHOWAH**, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the elohim which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the elohim of the Emorim, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve **YAHOWAH**.
- 16 And the people answered and said, ELOHIM forbid that we should forsake **YAHOWAH**, to serve other elohim;
- 17 For **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Mitzraim, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:
- 18 And **YAHOWAH** drove out from before us all the people, even the Emorim which dwelt in the land: therefore will we also serve **YAHOWAH**; for he is our ELOHIM.
- 19 And Yahoshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve **YAHOWAH**: for he is an holy ELOHIM; he is a jealous ELOHIM; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.
- 20 If ye forsake **YAHOWAH**, and serve strange elohim, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.
- 21 And the people said unto Yahoshua, Nay; but we will serve **YAHOWAH**.
- 22 And Yahoshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you **YAHOWAH**, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses.
- 23 Now therefore put away, said he, the strange elohim which are among you, and incline your heart unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 24 And the people said unto Yahoshua, **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM will we serve, and his voice will we obey.
- 25 So Yahoshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shekem.
- 26 And Yahoshua wrote these words in the book of the Torah of ELOHIM, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that was by the sanctuary of **YAHOWAH**.
- 27 And Yahoshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of **YAHOWAH** which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your ELOHIM.
- 28 So Yahoshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.
- 29 And it came to pass after these things, that Yáhoshua the son of Nun, the servant of **YAHOWAH**, died, being an hundred and ten years old.
- 30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-Serakh, which is in mount Ephrayim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.
- 31 And Yisra'EL served **YAHOWAH** all the days of Yahoshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Yahoshua, and which had known all the works of **YAHOWAH**, that he had done for Yisra'EL.
- 32 And the bones of Yoseph, which the children of Yisra'EL brought up out of Mitzraim, buried they in Shekem, in a parcel of ground which Ya'aqob bought of the sons of Khamor the father of Shekem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Yoseph.
- 33 And Eleazar the son of Aharon died; and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Pinkhas his son, which was given him in mount Ephrayim.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES

- 1 Now after the death of Yahoshua it came to pass, that the children of Yisra'EL asked **YAHOWAH**, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Kena'anim first, to fight against them?
- 2 And **YAHOWAH** said, Yehudah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.
- 3 And Yehudah said unto Shimon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Kena'anim; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Shimon went with him.
- 4 And Yehudah went up; and **YAHOWAH** delivered the Kena'anim and the Perizzim into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezeq ten thousand men.
- 5 And they found Adoniy-Bezeq in Bezeq: and they fought against him, and they slew the Kena'anim and the Perizzim.
- 6 But Adoniy-Bezeq fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.
- 7 And Adoniy-Bezeq said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table: as I have done, so ELOHIM hath requited me. And they brought him to Yerushalem, and there he died.
- 8 Now the children of Yehudah had fought against Yerushalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.
- 9 And afterward the children of Yehudah went down to fight against the Kena'anim, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.
- 10 And Yehudah went against the Kena'anim that dwelt in Khebron: (now the name of Khebron before was Qiryath-Arba:) and they slew Sheshai, and Akhiman, and Talmai.
- 11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Qiryath-Sepher:
- 12 And Kaleb said, He that smiteth Qiryath-Sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.
- 13 And Atni'EL the son of Qenaz, Kaleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.
- 14 And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and Kaleb said unto her, What wilt thou?
- 15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Kaleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.
- 16 And the children of the Qenim, Mosheh's father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Yehudah into the wilderness of Yehudah, which lieth in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people.
- 17 And Yehudah went with Shimon his brother, and they slew the Kena'anim that inhabited Tzephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Khormah.
- 18 Also Yehudah took Azzah with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Egron with the coast thereof.
- 19 And **YAHOWAH** was with Yehudah; and he drove out the inhabitants of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.
- 20 And they gave Khebron unto Kaleb, as Mosheh said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anaq.
- 21 And the children of Benyamin did not drive out the Yebusim that inhabited Yerushalem; but the Yebusim dwell with the children of Benyamin in Yerushalem unto this day.
- 22 And the house of Yoseph, they also went up against Beth-EL: and **YAHOWAH** was with them.
- 23 And the house of Yoseph sent to desecry Beth-EL. (Now the name of the city before was Luz.)
- 24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy.
- 25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.
- 26 And the man went into the land of the Khittim, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.
- 27 Neither did Manassheh drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanak and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Yibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Kena'anim would dwell in that land.
- 28 And it came to pass, when Yisra'EL was strong, that they put the Kena'anim to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.
- 29 Neither did Ephrayim drive out the Kena'anim that dwelt in Gezer; but the Kena'anim dwelt in Gezer among them.
- 30 Neither did Zebulon drive out the inhabitants of Qitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Kena'anim dwelt among them, and became tributaries.
- 31 Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Akko, nor the inhabitants of Tzidon, nor of Akhlab, nor of Akzib, nor of Khelbah, nor of Aphiq, nor of Rekhob:
- 32 But the **Asherim (Asherites)** dwelt among the Kena'anim, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.
- 33 Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-

JUDGES

anath; but he dwelt among the Kena'anim, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Emorim forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:

35 But the Emorim would dwell in mount Kheres in Aiyalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Yoseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Emorim was from the going up to Aqrabim, from the rock, and upward.

2 And an angel of **YAHOWAH** came up from Gilgal to Bokim, and said, I made you to go up out of Mitzraim, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their elohim shall be a snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the Angel of **YAHOWAH** spake these words unto all the children of Yisra'el, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place Bokim: and they sacrificed there unto **YAHOWAH**.

6 And when Yahoshua had let the people go, the children of Yisra'el went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 And the people served **YAHOWAH** all the days of Yahoshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Yahoshua, who had seen all the great works of **YAHOWAH**, that he did for Yisra'el.

8 And Yahoshua the son of Nun, the servant of **YAHOWAH**, died, being an hundred and ten years old

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance, in Timnath-Kheres, in the mount of Ephrayim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not **YAHOWAH**, nor yet the works which he had done for Yisra'el.

11 And the children of Yisra'el did evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Mitzraim, and followed other elohim, of the elohim of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked **YAHOWAH** to anger.

13 And they forsook **YAHOWAH**, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 And the anger of **YAHOWAH** was hot against Yisra'el, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them

into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of **YAHOWAH** was against them for evil, as **YAHOWAH** had said, and as **YAHOWAH** had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 Nevertheless **YAHOWAH** raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other elohim, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of **YAHOWAH**; but they did not so.

18 And when **YAHOWAH** raised them up judges, then **YAHOWAH** was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented **YAHOWAH** because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other elohim to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 And the anger of **YAHOWAH** was hot against Yisra'el; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Yahoshua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Yisra'el, whether they will keep the way of **YAHOWAH** to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.

23 Therefore **YAHOWAH** left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Yahoshua.

3 Now these are the nations which **YAHOWAH** left, to prove Yisra'el by them, even as many of Yisra'el as had not known all the wars of Kena'an;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Yisra'el might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

3 Namely, five lords of the Phelishtim, and all the Kena'anim, and the Tzidonim, and the Khiwwim that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-Khermon unto the entering in of Khamath.

4 And they were to prove Yisra'el by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of **YAHOWAH**, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Mosheh.

5 And the children of Yisra'el dwelt among the Kena'anim, Khittim, and Emorim, and Perizzim, and Khiwwim, and Yebusim:

SHOPHTIM

- 6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their Elohim.
- 7 And the children of Yisra'EL did evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, and forgat **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, and served Baalim and the groves.
- 8 Therefore the anger of **YAHOWAH** was hot against Yisra'EL, and he sold them into the hand of Kushan-Risha'taiyim king of Aram-Naharaim; and the children of Yisra'EL served Kushan-Risha'taiyim eight years.
- 9 And when the children of Yisra'EL cried unto **YAHOWAH**, **YAHOWAH** raised up a deliverer to the children of Yisra'EL, who delivered them, even Atni'EL the son of Qenaz, Kaleb's younger brother.
- 10 And the **RUAHK** of **YAHOWAH** came upon him, and he judged Yisra'EL, and went out to war: and **YAHOWAH** delivered Kushan-Risha'taiyim king of Aram-Naharaim into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Kushan-Risha'taiyim.
- 11 And the land had rest forty years. And Atni'EL the son of Qenaz died.
- 12 And the children of Yisra'EL did evil again in the sight of **YAHOWAH**: and **YAHOWAH** strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Yisra'EL, because they had done evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**.
- 13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amaleq, and went and smote Yisra'EL, and possessed the city of palm trees.
- 14 So the children of Yisra'EL served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.
- 15 But when the children of Yisra'EL cried unto **YAHOWAH**, **YAHOWAH** raised them up a deliverer, Ekhud the son of Gera, a **Benyaminim (Benjamites)**, a man lefthanded: and by him the children of Yisra'EL sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.
- 16 But Ekhud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.
- 17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.
- 18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.
- 19 But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.
- 20 And Ekhud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ekhud said, I have a message from ELOHIM unto thee. And he arose out of his seat.
- 21 And Ekhud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:
- 22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.
- 23 Then Ekhud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.
- 24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber.
- 25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened them: and, behold, their Adone was fallen down dead on the earth.
- 26 And Ekhud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirata.
- 27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephrayim, and the children of Yisra'EL went down with him from the mount, and he before them.
- 28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for **YAHOWAH** hath delivered your enemies the Moabim into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Yarden toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.
- 29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.
- 30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Yisra'EL. And the land had rest fourscore years.
- 31 And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Phelishtim six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Yisra'EL.
- 4** And the children of Yisra'EL again did evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, when Ekhud was dead.
- 2 And **YAHOWAH** sold them into the hand of Yabin king of Kena'an, that reigned in Khatzor; the captain of whose host was **Sisra (Sisera)**, which dwelt in Kharosheth of the Gentiles.
- 3 And the children of Yisra'EL cried unto **YAHOWAH**: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Yisra'EL.
- 4 And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Yisra'EL at that time.
- 5 And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-EL in mount Ephrayim: and the children of Yisra'EL came up to her for judgment.
- 6 And she sent and called Baraq the son of Abinoam out of Qedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL commanded, saying, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulon?
- 7 And I will draw unto thee to the river Qishyon Sisra, the captain of Yabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.
- 8 And Baraq said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go.

JUDGES

- 9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for **YAHOWAH** shall sell Sisra into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Baraq to Qedesch.
- 10 And Baraq called Zebulon and Naphtali to Qedesch; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.
- 11 Now Kheber the Qenim, which was of the children of Khobab the father in law of Mosheh, had severed himself from the Qenim, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Tza'ananim, which is by Qedesch.
- 12 And they shewed Sisra that Baraq the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.
- 13 And Sisra gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Kharosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Qishyon.
- 14 And Deborah said unto Baraq, Up; for this is the day in which **YAHOWAH** hath delivered Sisra into thine hand: is not **YAHOWAH** gone out before thee? So Baraq went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.
- 15 And **YAHOWAH** discomfited Sisra, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Baraq; so that Sisra lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet.
- 16 But Baraq pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Kharosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisra fell upon the edge of the sword; and there was not a man left.
- 17 Howbeit Sisra fled away on his feet to the tent of Ya'EL the wife of Kheber the Qenim: for there was shalom between Yabin the king of Khatzor and the house of Kheber the Qenim.
- 18 And Ya'EL went out to meet Sisra, and said unto him, Turn in, Adoni, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle.
- 19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.
- 20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.
- 21 Then Ya'EL Kheber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.
- 22 And, behold, as Baraq pursued Sisra, Ya'EL came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisra lay dead, and the nail was in his temples.
- 23 So ELOHIM subdued on that day Yabin the king of Kena'an before the children of Yisra'EL.
- 24 And the hand of the children of Yisra'EL prospered, and prevailed against Yabin the king of Kena'an, until they had destroyed Yabin king of Kena'an.
- 5 Then sang Deborah and Baraq the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,
- 2 Praise ye **YAHOWAH** for the avenging of Yisra'EL, when the people willingly offered themselves.
- 3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, even I, will sing unto **YAHOWAH**; I will sing praise to **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 4 **YAHOWAH**, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchest out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.
- 5 The mountains melted from before **YAHOWAH**, even that Sinai from before **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Ya'EL, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways.
- 7 The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Yisra'EL, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Yisra'EL.
- 8 They chose new elohim; then was war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Yisra'EL?
- 9 My heart is toward the governors of Yisra'EL, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 Speak, ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.
- 11 They that are delivered from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of **YAHOWAH**, even the righteous acts toward the inhabitants of his villages in Yisra'EL: then shall the people of **YAHOWAH** go down to the gates.
- 12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Baraq, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.
- 13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: **YAHOWAH** made me have dominion over the mighty.
- 14 Out of Ephrayim was there a root of them against Amaleq; after thee, Benyamin, among thy people; out of Makir came down governors, and out of Zebulon they that handle the pen of the writer.
- 15 And the princes of Yissaskar were with Deborah; even Yissaskar, and also Baraq: he was sent on foot into the valley. For the divisions of Reuben there were great thoughts of heart.
- 16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben there were great searchings of heart.
- 17 Gil'ad abode beyond Yarden: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea shore, and abode in his breaches.
- 18 Zebulon and Naphtali were a people that jeopardized their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.
- 19 The kings came and fought, then fought the kings of Kena'an in Taanak by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money.
- 20 They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisra.

SHOPHTIM

- 21 The river of Qishyon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Qishyon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.
- 22 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.
- 23 Curse ye Meroz, said the **Angel of YAHOWAH**, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of **YAHOWAH**, to the help of **YAHOWAH** against the mighty.
- 24 Blessed above women shall Ya'EL the wife of Kheber the Qenim be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.
- 25 He asked water, and she gave him milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.
- 26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sisra, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.
- 27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead.
- 28 The mother of Sisra looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?
- 29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself,
- 30 Have they not sped? have they not divided the prey; to every man a damsel or two; to Sisra a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoil?
- 31 So let all thine enemies perish, O **YAHOWAH**: but let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.
- 6** And the children of Yisra'EL did evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**: and **YAHOWAH** delivered them into the hand of Midyan seven years.
- 2 And the hand of Midyan prevailed against Yisra'EL: and because of the Midyanim the children of Yisra'EL made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.
- 3 And so it was, when Yisra'EL had sown, that the Midyanim came up, and the Amaleqim, and the children of the east, even they came up against them;
- 4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Azzah, and left no sustenance for Yisra'EL, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.
- 5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.
- 6 And Yisra'EL was greatly impoverished because of the Midyanim; and the children of Yisra'EL cried unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 And it came to pass, when the children of Yisra'EL cried unto **YAHOWAH** because of the Midyanim,
- 8 That **YAHOWAH** sent a prophet unto the children of Yisra'EL, which said unto them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, I brought you up from Mitzraim, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;
- 9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Mitzrim, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land;
- 10 And I said unto you, I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM; fear not the elohim of the Emorim, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.
- 11 And there came an angel of **YAHOWAH**, and sat under an oak which was in Aphrah, that pertained unto **Yahoash (Jehoash)** the Abiezrim: and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide it from the Midyanim.
- 12 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** appeared unto him, and said unto him, **YAHOWAH** is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.
- 13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh Adoni, if **YAHOWAH** be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not **YAHOWAH** bring us up from Mitzraim? but now **YAHOWAH** hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midyanim.
- 14 And **YAHOWAH** looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Yisra'EL from the hand of the Midyanim: have not I sent thee?
- 15 And he said unto him, Oh Adoni, wherewith shall I save Yisra'EL? behold, my family is poor in Manassheh, and I am the least in my father's house.
- 16 And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midyanim as one man.
- 17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.
- 18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.
- 19 And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it.
- 20 And the angel of ELOHIM said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.
- 21 Then the **Angel of YAHOWAH** put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the **Angel of YAHOWAH** departed out of his sight.

JUDGES

22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of **YAHOWAH**, Gideon said, Alas, O ADONAI ELOHIM! for because I have seen an angel of **YAHOWAH** face to face.

23 And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Shalom be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto **YAHOWAH**, and called it **YAHOWAH**-Shalom: unto this day it is yet in Aphrah of the Abiezrim.

25 And it came to pass the same night, that **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that is by it:

26 And build an altar unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as **YAHOWAH** had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

28 And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Yahoash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Yahoash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that was by it.

31 And Yahoash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning: if he be a elohim, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Yerubaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 Then all the Midyanim and the Amaleqim and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Yizre'EL.

34 But the **RUAKH** of **YAHOWAH** came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manassheh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulon, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 And Gideon said unto ELOHIM, If thou wilt save Yisra'EL by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth beside, then shall I know

that thou wilt save Yisra'EL by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto ELOHIM, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And ELOHIM did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

7 Then Yerubaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Kharod: so that the host of the Midyanim were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midyanim into their hands, lest Yisra'EL vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gil'ad. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and **YAHOWAH** said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midyanim into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Yisra'EL every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midyan was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to pass the same night, that **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened

SHOPHTIM

- to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that were in the host.
- 12 And the Midyanim and the Amaleqim and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.
- 13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midyan, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.
- 14 And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Yahoash, a man of Yisra'EL: for into his hand hath ELOHIM delivered Midyan, and all the host.
- 15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Yisra'EL, and said, Arise; for **YAHOWAH** hath delivered into your hand the host of Midyan.
- 16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.
- 17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do.
- 18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, The sword of **YAHOWAH**, and of Gideon.
- 19 So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.
- 20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they cried, The sword of **YAHOWAH**, and of Gideon.
- 21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.
- 22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and **YAHOWAH** set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Tzererath, and to the border of Abel-Mekholah, unto Tabbath.
- 23 And the men of Yisra'EL gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manassheh, and pursued after the Midyanim.
- 24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephrayim, saying, Come down against the Midyanim, and take before them the waters unto Beth-Barah and Yarden. Then all the men of Ephrayim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-Barah and Yarden.
- 25 And they took two princes of the Midyanim, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midyan, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Yarden.
- 8** And the men of Ephrayim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midyanim? And they did chide with him sharply.
- 2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephrayim better than the vintage of Abiezer?
- 3 ELOHIM hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midyan, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.
- 4 And Gideon came to Yarden, and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them. 5 And he said unto the men of Sukkot, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebakh and Tzalmuna, kings of Midyan.
- 6 And the princes of Sukkot said, Are the hands of Zebakh and Tzalmuna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?
- 7 And Gideon said, Therefore when **YAHOWAH** hath delivered Zebakh and Tzalmuna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.
- 8 And he went up thence to Penu'EL, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penu'EL answered him as the men of Sukkot had answered him.
- 9 And he spake also unto the men of Penu'EL, saying, When I come again in shalom, I will break down this tower.
- 10 Now Zebakh and Tzalmuna were in Qarqor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.
- 11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobakh and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.
- 12 And when Zebakh and Tzalmuna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midyan, Zebakh and Tzalmuna, and discomfited all the host.
- 13 And Gideon the son of Yahoash returned from battle before the sun was up,
- 14 And caught a young man of the men of Sukkot, and enquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Sukkot, and the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men.
- 15 And he came unto the men of Sukkot, and said, Behold Zebakh and Tzalmuna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands

JUDGES

of Zebakh and Tzalmuna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Sukkot.

17 And he beat down the tower of Penu'EL, and slew the men of the city.

18 Then said he unto Zebakh and Tzalmuna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother: as **YAHOWAH** liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Yithro his firstborn, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

21 Then Zebakh and Tzalmuna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebakh and Tzalmuna, and took away the ornaments that were on their camels' necks.

22 Then the men of Yisra'EL said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midyan.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: **YAHOWAH** shall rule over you.

24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, because they were Yishmaelim.)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midyan, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks.

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Aphrah: and all Yisra'EL went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 Thus was Midyan subdued before the children of Yisra'EL, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 And Yerubaal the son of Yahoash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that was in Shekem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelek.

32 And Gideon the son of Yahoash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Yahoash his father, in Aphrah of the Abiezrim.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Yisra'EL turned again,

and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their elohim.

34 And the children of Yisra'EL remembered not **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Yerubaal, namely, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Yisra'EL.

9 And Abimelek the son of Yerubaal went to Shekem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shekem, Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Yerubaal, which are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh.

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shekem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelek; for they said, He is our brother.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelek hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his father's house at Aphrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Yerubaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Yotham the youngest son of Yerubaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shekem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelek king, by the plain of the pillar that was in Shekem.

7 And when they told it to Yotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shekem, that ELOHIM may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour ELOHIM and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

10 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us.

11 But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth ELOHIM and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, and reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire

SHOPHTIM

- come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.
- 16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelek king, and if ye have dealt well with Yerubaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;
- 17 (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midyan:
- 18 And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelek, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shekem, because he is your brother;)
- 19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Yerubaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelek, and let him also rejoice in you:
- 20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelek, and devour the men of Shekem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shekem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelek.
- 21 And Yotham ran away, and fled, and went to Be'er, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelek his brother.
- 22 When Abimelek had reigned three years over Yisra'EL,
- 23 Then ELOHIM sent an evil ruakh between Abimelek and the men of Shekem; and the men of Shekem dealt treacherously with Abimelek:
- 24 That the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sons of Yerubaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelek their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shekem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.
- 25 And the men of Shekem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelek.
- 26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shekem: and the men of Shekem put their confidence in him.
- 27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their elohim, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelek.
- 28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelek, and who is Shekem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Yerubaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Khamor the father of Shekem: for why should we serve him?
- 29 And would to ELOHIM this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelek. And he said to Abimelek, Increase thine army, and come out.
- 30 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.
- 31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelek privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shekem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.
- 32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field:
- 33 And it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion.
- 34 And Abimelek rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shekem in four companies.
- 35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelek rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait.
- 36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men.
- 37 And Gaal spake again and said, See there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Meonim.
- 38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who is Abimelek, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.
- 39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shekem, and fought with Abimelek.
- 40 And Abimelek chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entering of the gate.
- 41 And Abimelek dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shekem.
- 42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelek.
- 43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people were come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.
- 44 And Abimelek, and the company that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two other companies ran upon all the people that were in the fields, and slew them.
- 45 And Abimelek fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.
- 46 And when all the men of the tower of Shekem heard that, they entered into an hold of the house of the elohim Berith.
- 47 And it was told Abimelek, that all the men of the tower of Shekem were gathered together.
- 48 And Abimelek gat him up to mount Salmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelek took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid it on his shoulder, and said unto the people that

JUDGES

- were with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done.
- 49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelek, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shekem died also, about a thousand men and women.
- 50 Then went Abimelek to Tebez, and encamped against Tebez, and took it.
- 51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut it to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.
- 52 And Abimelek came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.
- 53 And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelek's head, and all to brake his skull.
- 54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.
- 55 And when the men of Yisra'EL saw that Abimelek was dead, they departed every man unto his place.
- 56 Thus ELOHIM rendered the wickedness of Abimelek, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:
- 57 And all the evil of the men of Shekem did ELOHIM render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Yotham the son of Yerubaal.
- 10** And after Abimelek there arose to defend Yisra'EL Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Yissaskar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephrayim.
- 2 And he judged Yisra'EL twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.
- 3 And after him arose Yair, a Gil'adim, and judged Yisra'EL twenty and two years.
- 4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Khawwoth-Yair unto this day, which are in the land of Gil'ad.
- 5 And Yair died, and was buried in Qamon.
- 6 And the children of Yisra'EL did evil again in the sight of YAHOWAH, and served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the elohim of Aram, and the elohim of Tzidon, and the elohim of Moab, and the elohim of the children of Ammon, and the elohim of the Phelishtim, and forsook YAHOWAH, and served not him.
- 7 And the anger of YAHOWAH was hot against Yisra'EL, and he sold them into the hands of the Phelishtim, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.
- 8 And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Yisra'EL: eighteen years, all the children of Yisra'EL that were on the other side Yarden in the land of the Emorim, which is in Gil'ad.
- 9 Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Yarden to fight also against Yehudah, and against Benyamin, and against the house of Ephrayim; so that Yisra'EL was sore distressed.
- 10 And the children of Yisra'EL cried unto YAHOWAH, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our ELOHIM, and also served Baalim.
- 11 And YAHOWAH said unto the children of Yisra'EL, Did not I deliver you from the Mitzrim, and from the Emorim, from the children of Ammon, and from the Phelishtim?
- 12 The Zidonians also, and the Amaleqim, and the Maon, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.
- 13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other elohim: wherefore I will deliver you no more.
- 14 Go and cry unto the elohim which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.
- 15 And the children of Yisra'EL said unto YAHOWAH, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.
- 16 And they put away the strange elohim from among them, and served YAHOWAH: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Yisra'EL.
- 17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gil'ad. And the children of Yisra'EL assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mitzpah.
- 18 And the people and princes of Gil'ad said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gil'ad.
- 11** Now Yiphtakh (Jephthah) the Gil'adim was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of an harlot; and Gil'ad begat Yiphtakh.
- 2 And Gil'ad's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Yiphtakh, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of a strange woman.
- 3 Then Yiphtakh fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Yiphtakh, and went out with him.
- 4 And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Yisra'EL.
- 5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Yisra'EL, the elders of Gil'ad went to fetch Yiphtakh out of the land of Tob:
- 6 And they said unto Yiphtakh, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.
- 7 And Yiphtakh said unto the elders of Gil'ad, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?
- 8 And the elders of Gil'ad said unto Yiphtakh, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gil'ad.

SHOPHTIM

- 9 And Yiptakh said unto the elders of Gil'ad, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and **YAHOWAH** deliver them before me, shall I be your head?
- 10 And the elders of Gil'ad said unto Yiptakh, **YAHOWAH** be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.
- 11 Then Yiptakh went with the elders of Gil'ad, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Yiptakh uttered all his words before **YAHOWAH** in Mitzpah.
- 12 And Yiptakh sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?
- 13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Yiptakh, Because Yisra'EL took away my land, when they came up out of Mitzraim, from Arnon even unto Yabboq, and unto Yarden: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably.
- 14 And Yiptakh sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:
- 15 And said unto him, Thus saith Yiptakh, Yisra'EL took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:
- 16 But when Yisra'EL came up from Mitzraim, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Qadesh;
- 17 Then Yisra'EL sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not consent: and Yisra'EL abode in Qadesh.
- 18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab.
- 19 And Yisra'EL sent messengers unto Sikkon king of the Emorim, the king of Kheshbon; and Yisra'EL said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.
- 20 But Sikkon trusted not Yisra'EL to pass through his coast: but Sikkon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Yahatz, and fought against Yisra'EL.
- 21 And **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL delivered Sikkon and all his people into the hand of Yisra'EL, and they smote them: so Yisra'EL possessed all the land of the Emorim, the inhabitants of that country.
- 22 And they possessed all the coasts of the Emorim, from Arnon even unto Yabboq, and from the wilderness even unto Yarden.
- 23 So now **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL hath dispossessed the Emorim from before his people Yisra'EL, and shouldest thou possess it?
- 24 Wilt not thou possess that which Kemosh thy elohim giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.
- 25 And now art thou any thing better than Balaq the son of Tzippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Yisra'EL, or did he ever fight against them,
- 26 While Yisra'EL dwelt in Kheshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover them within that time?
- 27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: **YAHOWAH** the Judge be judge this day between the children of Yisra'EL and the children of Ammon.
- 28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Yiptakh which he sent him.
- 29 Then the **RUAHK** of **YAHOWAH** came upon Yiptakh, and he passed over Gil'ad, and Manassheh, and passed over Mitzpah of Gil'ad, and from Mitzpah of Gil'ad he passed over unto the children of Ammon.
- 30 And Yiptakh vowed a vow unto **YAHOWAH**, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,
- 31 Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in shalom from the children of Ammon, shall surely be **YAHOWAH'S**, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.
- 32 So Yiptakh passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and **YAHOWAH** delivered them into his hands.
- 33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Yisra'EL.
- 34 And Yiptakh came to Mitzpah unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.
- 35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto **YAHOWAH**, and I cannot go back.
- 36 And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto **YAHOWAH**, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as **YAHOWAH** hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.
- 37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.
- 38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.
- 39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed:

JUDGES

and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Yisra'EL,
 40 That the daughters of Yisra'EL went yearly to lament the daughter of Yiphtakh the Gil'adim four days in a year.

12 And the men of Ephrayim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Yiphtakh, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.
 2 And Yiphtakh said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.
 3 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and YAHOWAH delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?
 4 Then Yiphtakh gathered together all the men of Gil'ad, and fought with Ephrayim: and the men of Gil'ad smote Ephrayim, because they said, Ye Gil'adim are fugitives of Ephrayim among the Ephratim, and among the Menasshim.
 5 And the Gil'adim took the passages of Yarden before the Ephrayim: and it was so, that when those Ephrayim which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gil'ad said unto him, Art thou an Ephratim? If he said, Nay;
 6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Yarden: and there fell at that time of the Ephratim forty and two thousand.
 7 And Yiphtakh judged Yisra'EL six years. Then died Yiphtakh the Gil'adim, and was buried in one of the cities of Gil'ad.
 8 And after him Ibtzan of Bethlekhem judged Yisra'EL.
 9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, whom he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Yisra'EL seven years.
 10 Then died Ibtzan, and was buried at Bethlekhem.
 11 And after him Elon, a Zebulonim, judged Yisra'EL; and he judged Yisra'EL ten years.
 12 And Elon the Zebulonim died, and was buried in Aiyalon in the country of Zebulon.
 13 And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Piratonim, judged Yisra'EL.
 14 And he had forty sons and thirty nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Yisra'EL eight years.
 15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Piratonim died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephrayim, in the mount of the Amaleqim.

13 And the children of Yisra'EL did evil again in the sight of YAHOWAH; and YAHOWAH delivered them into the hand of the Phelishtim forty years.

2 And there was a certain man of Tzarah, of the family of the **Danim (Danites)**, whose name was Manoakh; and his wife was barren, and bare not.
 3 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.
 4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing:
 5 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazirim unto ELOHIM from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Yisra'EL out of the hand of the Phelishtim.
 6 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of ELOHIM came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of ELOHIM, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:
 7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazir to ELOHIM from the womb to the day of his death.
 8 Then Manoakh intreated YAHOWAH, and said, O Adoniy, let the man of ELOHIM which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.
 9 And ELOHIM hearkened to the voice of Manoakh; and the angel of ELOHIM came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoakh her husband was not with her.
 10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day.
 11 And Manoakh arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.
 12 And Manoakh said, Now let thy words come to pass. How shall we order the child, and how shall we do unto him?
 13 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** said unto Manoakh, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.
 14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her let her observe.
 15 And Manoakh said unto the **Angel of YAHOWAH**, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.
 16 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** said unto Manoakh, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto YAHOWAH. For Manoakh knew not that he was an angel of YAHOWAH.
 17 And Manoakh said unto the **Angel of YAHOWAH**, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?

SHOPHTIM

18 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?
 19 So Manoakh took a kid with a meat offering, and offered it upon a rock unto **YAHOWAH**: and the angel did wondrously; and Manoakh and his wife looked on.
 20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the **Angel of YAHOWAH** ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoakh and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.
 21 But the **Angel of YAHOWAH** did no more appear to Manoakh and to his wife. Then Manoakh knew that he was an angel of **YAHOWAH**.
 22 And Manoakh said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen ELOHIM.
 23 But his wife said unto him, If **YAHOWAH** were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us such things as these.
 24 And the woman bare a son, and called his name **Shimshon (Samson)**: and the child grew, and **YAHOWAH** blessed him.
 25 And the **RUAHK** of **YAHOWAH** began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Tzarah and Eshta'ol.

14 And Shimshon went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Phelishtim.
 2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Phelishtim: now therefore get her for me to wife.
 3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Phelishtim? And Shimshon said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.
 4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of **YAHOWAH**, that he sought an occasion against the Phelishtim: for at that time the Phelishtim had dominion over Yisra'EL.
 5 Then went Shimshon down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him.
 6 And the **RUAHK** of **YAHOWAH** came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.
 7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Shimshon well.
 8 And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.
 9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not

them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.
 10 So his father went down unto the woman: and Shimshon made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.
 11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.
 12 And Shimshon said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments:
 13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.
 14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.
 15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Shimshon's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? is it not so?
 16 And Shimshon's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?
 17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.
 18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.
 19 And the **RUAHK** of **YAHOWAH** came upon him, and he went down to Ashqelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.
 20 But Shimshon's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

15 But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Shimshon visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.
 2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.
 3 And Shimshon said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the Phelishtim, though I do them a displeasure.
 4 And Shimshon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to

JUDGES

- tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails.
- 5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Phelishtim, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards and olives.
- 6 Then the Phelishtim said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Shimshon, the son in law of the Timnim, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Phelishtim came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.
- 7 And Shimshon said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.
- 8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Eshtam.
- 9 Then the Phelishtim went up, and pitched in Yehudah, and spread themselves in Lekhi.
- 10 And the men of Yehudah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Shimshon are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.
- 11 Then three thousand men of Yehudah went to the top of the rock Eshtam, and said to Shimshon, Knowest thou not that the Phelishtim are rulers over us? what is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.
- 12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Phelishtim. And Shimshon said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.
- 13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.
- 14 And when he came unto Lekhi, the Phelishtim shouted against him: and the **RUAKH** of **YAHOWAH** came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.
- 15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.
- 16 And Shimshon said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.
- 17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-Lekhi.
- 18 And he was sore athirst, and called on **YAHOWAH**, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?
- 19 But ELOHIM clave an hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his ruakh came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof Ayn-Ha'Qoreh, which is in Lekhi unto this day.
- 20 And he judged Yisra'EL in the days of the Phelishtim twenty years.
- 16** Then went Shimshon to Azzah, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her.
- 2 And it was told the Azzatim, saying, Shimshon is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.
- 3 And Shimshon lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Khebron.
- 4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.
- 5 And the lords of the Phelishtim came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver.
- 6 And Delilah said to Shimshon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.
- 7 And Shimshon said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.
- 8 Then the lords of the Phelishtim brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.
- 9 Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Phelishtim be upon thee, Shimshon. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.
- 10 And Delilah said unto Shimshon, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.
- 11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.
- 12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Phelishtim be upon thee, Shimshon. And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.
- 13 And Delilah said unto Shimshon, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.
- 14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Phelishtim be upon thee, Shimshon. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.
- 15 And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou

SHOPHTIM

hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazirim unto ELOHIM from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Phelishtim, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Phelishtim came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Phelishtim be upon thee, Shimshon. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that YAHOWAH was departed from him.

21 But the Phelishtim took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Azzah, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Phelishtim gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their elohim, and to rejoice: for they said, Our elohim hath delivered Shimshon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their elohim: for they said, Our elohim hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us.

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Shimshon, that he may make us sport. And they called for Shimshon out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

26 And Shimshon said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Phelishtim were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Shimshon made sport.

28 And Shimshon called unto YAHOWAH, and said, O ADONAI ELOHIM, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O ELOHIM, that I may be at once avenged of the Phelishtim for my two eyes.

29 And Shimshon took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on

which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Shimshon said, Let me die with the Phelishtim. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Tzarah and Eshta'ol in the buryingplace of Manoakh his father. And he judged Yisra'EL twenty years.

17 And there was a man of mount Ephrayim, whose name was MikAYAHU.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of YAHOWAH, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto YAHOWAH from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of MikAYAHU.

5 And the man MikAYAHU had an house of elohim, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 In those days there was no king in Yisra'EL, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-Yehudah of the family of Yehudah, who was a Lewy'im, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Bethlehem-Yehudah to sojourn where he could find a place: and he came to mount Ephrayim to the house of MikAYAHU, as he journeyed.

9 And MikAYAHU said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Lewy'im of Bethlehem-Yehudah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a place.

10 And MikAYAHU said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten shekels of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Lewy'im went in.

11 And the Lewy'im was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And MikAYAHU consecrated the Lewy'im; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of MikAYAHU.

13 Then said MikAYAHU, Now know I that YAHOWAH will do me good, seeing I have a Lewy'im to my priest.

JUDGES

- 18** In those days there was no king in Yisra'EL: and in those days the tribe of the Danim sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day all their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Yisra'EL.
- 2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Tzarah, and from Eshta'ol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephrayim, to the house of MikAYAHU, they lodged there.
- 3 When they were by the house of MikAYAHU, they knew the voice of the young man the Lewy'im: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?
- 4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth MikAYAHU with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.
- 5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of ELOHIM, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.
- 6 And the priest said unto them, Go in shalom: before **YAHOWAH** is your way wherein ye go.
- 7 Then the five men departed, and came to Layish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and there was no magistrate in the land, that might put them to shame in any thing; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man.
- 8 And they came unto their brethren to Tzarah and Eshta'ol: and their brethren said unto them, What say ye?
- 9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and are ye still? be not slothful to go, and to enter to possess the land.
- 10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for ELOHIM hath given it into your hands; a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.
- 11 And there went from thence of the family of the Danim, out of Tzarah and out of Eshta'ol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.
- 12 And they went up, and pitched in Qiryath-Arim, in Yehudah: wherefore they called that place Makhaneh-Dan unto this day: behold, it is behind Qiryath-Arim.
- 13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephrayim, and came unto the house of MikAYAHU.
- 14 Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Layish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.
- 15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Lewy'im, even unto the house of MikAYAHU, and saluted him.
- 16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.
- 17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war.
- 18 And these went into MikAYAHU's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?
- 19 And they said unto him, Hold thy shalom, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Yisra'EL?
- 20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.
- 21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.
- 22 And when they were a good way from the house of MikAYAHU, the men that were in the houses near to MikAYAHU's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.
- 23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto MikAYAHU, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?
- 24 And he said, Ye have taken away my elohim which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee?
- 25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.
- 26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when MikAYAHU saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.
- 27 And they took the things which MikAYAHU had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Layish, unto a people that were at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.
- 28 And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Tzidon, and they had no business with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.
- 29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Yisra'EL: howbeit the name of the city was Layish at the first.
- 30 And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Yahonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Mosheh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land.

SHOPHTIM

31 And they set them up Mikayahu's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of Elohim was in Shiloh.

19 And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Yisra'el, that there was a certain Lewy'im sojourning on the side of mount Ephrayim, who took to him a concubine out of Bethlehem-Yehudah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Bethlehem-Yehudah, and was there four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Yebus, which is Yerushalem; and there were with him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with him.

11 And when they were by Yebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Yebusim, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Yisra'el; we will pass over to Gibah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them when they were by Gibah, which belongeth to Benyamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in Gibah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for there was no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which was also of mount Ephrayim; and he sojourned in Gibah: but the men of the place were Benyaminim.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We are passing from Bethlehem-Yehudah toward the side of mount Ephrayim; from thence am I: and I went to Bethlehem-Yehudah, but I am now going to the house of **YAHOWAH**; and there is no man that receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Shalom be with thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, nay, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

24 Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her Adone was, till it was light.

27 And her Adone rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going: But none answered. Then the man took her up upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

JUDGES

29 And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Yisra'EL.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Yisra'EL came up out of the land of Mitzraim unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds.

20 Then all the children of Yisra'EL went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Be'er-sheba, with the land of Gil'ad, unto **YAHOWAH** in Mitzpah.

2 And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Yisra'EL, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of ELOHIM, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benyamin heard that the children of Yisra'EL were gone up to Mitzpah.) Then said the children of Yisra'EL, Tell us, how was this wickedness?

4 And the Lewy'im, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibah that belongeth to Benyamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Yisra'EL: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Yisra'EL.

7 Behold, ye are all children of Yisra'EL; give here your advice and counsel.

8 And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house.

9 But now this shall be the thing which we will do to Gibah; we will go up by lot against it;

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Yisra'EL, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibah of Benyamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Yisra'EL.

11 So all the men of Yisra'EL were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 And the tribes of Yisra'EL sent men through all the tribe of Benyamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which are in Gibah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Yisra'EL. But the children of Benyamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Yisra'EL:

14 But the children of Benyamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibah, to go out to battle against the children of Yisra'EL.

15 And the children of Benyamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair breadth, and not miss.

17 And the men of Yisra'EL, beside Benyamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war.

18 And the children of Yisra'EL arose, and went up to the house of ELOHIM, and asked counsel of ELOHIM, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benyamin? And **YAHOWAH** said, Yehudah shall go up first.

19 And the children of Yisra'EL rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibah.

20 And the men of Yisra'EL went out to battle against Benyamin; and the men of Yisra'EL put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibah.

21 And the children of Benyamin came forth out of Gibah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Yisra'ELI that day twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Yisra'EL encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 (And the children of Yisra'EL went up and wept before **YAHOWAH** until even, and asked counsel of **YAHOWAH**, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benyamin my brother? And **YAHOWAH** said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Yisra'EL came near against the children of Benyamin the second day.

25 And Benyamin went forth against them out of Gibah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Yisra'EL again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 Then all the children of Yisra'EL, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of ELOHIM, and wept, and sat there before **YAHOWAH**, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and shalom offerings before **YAHOWAH**.

27 And the children of Yisra'EL enquired of **YAHOWAH**, (for the ark of the covenant of ELOHIM was there in those days,

28 And Pinkhas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aharon, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benyamin my brother, or shall I cease? And **YAHOWAH** said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Yisra'EL set liers in wait round about Gibah.

30 And the children of Yisra'EL went up against the children of Benyamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benyamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city;

SHOPHTIM

- and they began to smite of the people, and kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of ELOHIM, and the other to Gibah in the field, about thirty men of Yisra'EL.
- 32 And the children of Benyamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Yisra'EL said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.
- 33 And all the men of Yisra'EL rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-Tamar: and the liers in wait of Yisra'EL came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibah.
- 34 And there came against Gibah ten thousand chosen men out of all Yisra'EL, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil was near them.
- 35 And **YAHOWAH** smote Benyamin before Yisra'EL: and the children of Yisra'EL destroyed of the Benyaminim that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.
- 36 So the children of Benyamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Yisra'EL gave place to the Benyaminim, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibah.
- 37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibah; and the liers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.
- 38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Yisra'EL and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city.
- 39 And when the men of Yisra'EL retired in the battle, Benyamin began to smite and kill of the men of Yisra'EL about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle.
- 40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benyaminim looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.
- 41 And when the men of Yisra'EL turned again, the men of Benyamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.
- 42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Yisra'EL unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.
- 43 Thus they inclosed the Benyaminim round about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease over against Gibah toward the sunrising.
- 44 And there fell of Benyamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valour.
- 45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.
- 46 So that all which fell that day of Benyamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour.
- 47 But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.
- 48 And the men of Yisra'EL turned again upon the children of Benyamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.
- 21** Now the men of Yisra'EL had sworn in Mitzpah, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benyamin to wife.
- 2 And the people came to the house of ELOHIM, and abode there till even before ELOHIM, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;
- 3 And said, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, why is this come to pass in Yisra'EL, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Yisra'EL?
- 4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and shalom offerings.
- 5 And the children of Yisra'EL said, Who is there among all the tribes of Yisra'EL that came not up with the congregation unto **YAHOWAH**? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to **YAHOWAH** to Mitzpah, saying, He shall surely be put to death.
- 6 And the children of Yisra'EL repented them for Benyamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Yisra'EL this day.
- 7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by **YAHOWAH** that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?
- 8 And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Yisra'EL that came not up to Mitzpah to **YAHOWAH**? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Yabesh-gilead to the assembly.
- 9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Yabesh-gilead there.
- 10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Yabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.
- 11 And this is the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.
- 12 And they found among the inhabitants of Yabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Kena'an.
- 13 And the whole congregation sent some to speak to the children of Benyamin that were in the rock Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them.
- 14 And Benyamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Yabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

JUDGES

- 15 And the people repented them for Benyamin, because that **YAHOWAH** had made a breach in the tribes of Yisra'EL.
- 16 Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benyamin?
- 17 And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benyamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Yisra'EL.
- 18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Yisra'EL have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benyamin.
- 19 Then they said, Behold, there is a feast of **YAHOWAH** in Shiloh yearly in a place which is on the north side of Beth-EL, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-EL to Shekem, and on the south of Lebonah.
- 20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benyamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;
- 21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benyamin.
- 22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, that ye should be guilty.
- 23 And the children of Benyamin did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.
- 24 And the children of Yisra'EL departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.
- 25 In those days there was no king in Yisra'EL: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

THE BOOK OF RUTH

- 1** Now it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehem-Yehudah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.
- 2** And the name of the man was Elimelek, and the name of his wife **Na'ami (Naomi)**, and the name of his two sons Makhlon and Kileyon, Ephratin of Bethlehem-Yehudah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.
- 3** And Elimelek Na'ami's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.
- 4** And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Arphah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.
- 5** And Makhlon and Kileyon died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.
- 6** Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that **YAHOWAH** had visited his people in giving them bread.
- 7** Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Yehudah.
- 8** And Na'ami said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: **YAHOWAH** deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.
- 9** **YAHOWAH** grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.
- 10** And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.
- 11** And Na'ami said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?
- 12** Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;
- 13** Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of **YAHOWAH** is gone out against me.
- 14** And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Arphah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her.
- 15** And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her elohim: return thou after thy sister in law.
- 16** And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy ELOHIM my ELOHIM:
- 17** Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: **YAHOWAH** do so to me, and more also, if ought but death part thee and me.
- 18** When she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.
- 19** So they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, Is this Na'ami?
- 20** And she said unto them, Call me not Na'ami, call me Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.
- 21** I went out full, and **YAHOWAH** hath brought me home again empty: why then call ye me Na'ami, seeing **YAHOWAH** hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?
- 22** So Na'ami returned, and Ruth the Moabiyah, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.
- 2** And Na'ami had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelek; and his name was Boaz.
- 2** And Ruth the Moabiyah said unto Na'ami, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after him in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.
- 3** And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelek.
- 4** And, behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the reapers, **YAHOWAH** be with you. And they answered him, **YAHOWAH** bless thee.
- 5** Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this?
- 6** And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Na'ami out of the country of Moab:
- 7** And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.
- 8** Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens:
- 9** Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn.
- 10** Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I

RUTH

- found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger?
- 11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.
- 12 **YAHOWAH** recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, under whose wings thou art come to trust.
- 13 Then she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, Adoni; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaids.
- 14 And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.
- 15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not:
- 16 And let fall also some of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave them, that she may glean them, and rebuke her not.
- 17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.
- 18 And she took it up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.
- 19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day is Boaz.
- 20 And Na'amí said unto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of **YAHOWAH**, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Na'amí said unto her, The man is near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen.
- 21 And Ruth the Moabiyah said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.
- 22 And Na'amí said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.
- 23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.
- 3** Then Na'amí her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?
- 2 And now is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshingfloor.
- 3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.
- 4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.
- 5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.
- 6 And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.
- 7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.
- 8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.
- 9 And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art a near kinsman.
- 10 And he said, Blessed be thou of **YAHOWAH**, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.
- 11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman.
- 12 And now it is true that I am thy near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.
- 13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as **YAHOWAH** liveth: lie down until the morning.
- 14 And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.
- 15 Also he said, Bring the veil that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city.
- 16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.
- 17 And she said, These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.
- 18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.
- 4** Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

RUTH

- 2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.
- 3 And he said unto the kinsman, Na'ami, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelek's:
- 4 And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it.
- 5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Na'ami, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabiyah, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.
- 6 And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem it.
- 7 Now this was the manner in former time in Yisra'EL concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was a testimony in Yisra'EL.
- 8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thee. So he drew off his shoe.
- 9 And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelek's, and all that was Kileyon's and Makhlon's, of the hand of Na'ami.
- 10 Moreover Ruth the Moabiyah, the wife of Makhlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.
- 11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. **YAHOWAH** make the woman that is come into thine house like Rakhel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Yisra'EL: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlekhem:
- 12 And let thy house be like the house of Peretz, whom Tamar bare unto Yehudah, of the seed which **YAHOWAH** shall give thee of this young woman.
- 13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, **YAHOWAH** gave her conception, and she bare a son.
- 14 And the women said unto Na'ami, Blessed be **YAHOWAH**, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Yisra'EL.
- 15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.
- 16 And Na'ami took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.
- 17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Na'ami; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Yishai, the father of Dawid.
- 18 Now these are the generations of Peretz: Peretz begat Khetzron,
- 19 And Khetzron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,
- 20 And Amminadab begat Nakhshon, and Nakhshon begat Salmah,
- 21 And Salmah begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,
- 22 And Obed begat Yishai, and Yishai begat Dawid.

THE FIRST BOOK OF
SAMUEL
OTHERWISE CALLED, THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS

- 1 Now there was a certain man of Ramatayim-Tzophim, of mount Ephrayim, and his name was El'qanah, the son of Yerokham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tokhu, the son of Tzuph, an Ephratim:
- 2 And he had two wives; the name of the one was **Khanah (Hannah)**, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Khanah had no children.
- 3 And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto **YAHOWAH** of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Kaphni and Pinkhas, the priests of **YAHOWAH**, were there.
- 4 And when the time was that El'qanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:
- 5 But unto Khanah he gave a worthy portion; for he loved Khanah: but **YAHOWAH** had shut up her womb.
- 6 And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because **YAHOWAH** had shut up her womb.
- 7 And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of **YAHOWAH**, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.
- 8 Then said El'qanah her husband to her, Khanah, why wepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons?
- 9 So Khanah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto **YAHOWAH**, and wept sore.
- 11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O **YAHOWAH** of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto **YAHOWAH** all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.
- 12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before **YAHOWAH**, that Eli marked her mouth.
- 13 Now Khanah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.
- 14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.
- 15 And Khanah answered and said, No, Adoni, I am a woman of a sorrowful ruakh: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before **YAHOWAH**.
- 16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.
- 17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in shalom: and the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.
- 18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.
- 19 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before **YAHOWAH**, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and El'qanah knew Khanah his wife; and **YAHOWAH** remembered her.
- 20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Khanah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name **Shemuel (Samuel)**, saying, Because I have asked him of **YAHOWAH**.
- 21 And the man El'qanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto **YAHOWAH** the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.
- 22 But Khanah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before **YAHOWAH**, and there abide for ever.
- 23 And El'qanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only **YAHOWAH** establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.
- 24 And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of **YAHOWAH** in Shiloh: and the child was young.
- 25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.
- 26 And she said, Oh Adoni, as thy soul liveth, Adoni, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 27 For this child I prayed; and **YAHOWAH** hath given me my petition which I asked of him:
- 28 Therefore also I have lent him to **YAHOWAH**; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to **YAHOWAH**. And he worshipped **YAHOWAH** there.
- 2 And Khanah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in **YAHOWAH**, mine horn is exalted in **YAHOWAH**: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.
- 2 There is none holy as **YAHOWAH**: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our ELOHIM.
- 3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for **YAHOWAH** is a ELOHIM of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.
- 4 The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.
- 5 They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

SHEMU'EL RISHON

- 6 **YAHOWAH** killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.
- 7 **YAHOWAH** maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.
- 8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are **YAHOWAH'S**, and he hath set the world upon them.
- 9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.
- 10 The adversaries of **YAHOWAH** shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: **YAHOWAH** shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.
- 11 And El'qanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto **YAHOWAH** before Eli the priest.
- 12 Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not **YAHOWAH**.
- 13 And the priests' custom with the people was, that, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand;
- 14 And he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Yisra'ELI that came thither.
- 15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.
- 16 And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, Nay; but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force.
- 17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before **YAHOWAH**: for men abhorred the offering of **YAHOWAH**.
- 18 But Shemu'el ministered before **YAHOWAH**, being a child, girded with a linen ephod.
- 19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.
- 20 And Eli blessed El'qanah and his wife, and said, **YAHOWAH** give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to **YAHOWAH**. And they went unto their own home.
- 21 And **YAHOWAH** visited Khanah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Shemu'el grew before **YAHOWAH**.
- 22 Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Yisra'EL; and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.
- 24 Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear: ye make **YAHOWAH'S** people to transgress.
- 25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against **YAHOWAH**, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because **YAHOWAH** would slay them.
- 26 And the child Shemu'el grew on, and was in favour both with **YAHOWAH**, and also with men.
- 27 And there came a man of ELOHIM unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Mitzraim in Phar'oh's house?
- 28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Yisra'EL to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Yisra'EL?
- 29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chieftest of all the offerings of Yisra'EL my people?
- 30 Wherefore **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now **YAHOWAH** saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.
- 31 Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.
- 32 And thou shalt see an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which ELOHIM shall give Yisra'EL: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.
- 33 And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.
- 34 And this shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Khaphni and Pinkhas; in one day they shall die both of them.
- 35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.
- 36 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.
- 3** And the child Shemu'el ministered unto **YAHOWAH** before Eli. And the word of **YAHOWAH** was precious in those days; there was no open vision.
- 2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see;
- 3 And ere the lamp of ELOHIM went out in the temple of **YAHOWAH**, where the ark of ELOHIM was, and Shemu'el was laid down to sleep;
- 4 That **YAHOWAH** called Shemu'el: and he answered, Here am I.

1 SAMUEL

- 5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou callest me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.
- 6 And **YAHOWAH** called yet again, Shemu'EL. And Shemu'EL arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.
- 7 Now Shemu'EL did not yet know **YAHOWAH**, neither was the word of **YAHOWAH** yet revealed unto him.
- 8 And **YAHOWAH** called Shemu'EL again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that **YAHOWAH** had called the child.
- 9 Therefore Eli said unto Shemu'EL, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, **YAHOWAH**; for thy servant heareth. So Shemu'EL went and lay down in his place.
- 10 And **YAHOWAH** came, and stood, and called as at other times, Shemu'EL, Shemu'EL. Then Shemu'EL answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.
- 11 And **YAHOWAH** said to Shemu'EL, Behold, I will do a thing in Yisra'EL, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.
- 12 In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.
- 13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.
- 14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.
- 15 And Shemu'EL lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of **YAHOWAH**. And Shemu'EL feared to shew Eli the vision.
- 16 Then Eli called Shemu'EL, and said, Shemu'EL, my son. And he answered, Here am I.
- 17 And he said, What is the thing that **YAHOWAH** hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: ELOHIM do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.
- 18 And Shemu'EL told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is **YAHOWAH**: let him do what seemeth him good.
- 19 And Shemu'EL grew, and **YAHOWAH** was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.
- 20 And all Yisra'EL from Dan even to Be'er-sheba knew that Shemu'EL was established to be a prophet of **YAHOWAH**.
- 21 And **YAHOWAH** appeared again in Shiloh: for **YAHOWAH** revealed himself to Shemu'EL in Shiloh by the word of **YAHOWAH**.
- 4** And the word of Shemu'EL came to all Yisra'EL. Now Yisra'EL went out against the Phelishtim to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Phelishtim pitched in Aphek.
- 2 And the Phelishtim put themselves in array against Yisra'EL: and when they joined battle, Yisra'EL was smitten before the Phelishtim: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.
- 3 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Yisra'EL said, Wherefore hath **YAHOWAH** smitten us to day before the Phelishtim? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH** out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.
- 4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH** of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Khaphni and Pinkhas, were there with the ark of the covenant of ELOHIM.
- 5 And when the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH** came into the camp, all Yisra'EL shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.
- 6 And when the Phelishtim heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of **YAHOWAH** was come into the camp.
- 7 And the Phelishtim were afraid, for they said, ELOHIM is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.
- 8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these are the Gods that smote the Mitzrim with all the plagues in the wilderness.
- 9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Phelishtim, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight.
- 10 And the Phelishtim fought, and Yisra'EL was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Yisra'EL thirty thousand footmen.
- 11 And the ark of ELOHIM was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Khaphni and Pinkhas, were slain.
- 12 And there ran a man of Benyamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.
- 13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of ELOHIM. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out.
- 14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.
- 15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see.
- 16 And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son?
- 17 And the messenger answered and said, Yisra'EL is fled before the Phelishtim, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Khaphni and Pinkhas, are dead, and the ark of ELOHIM is taken.
- 18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of ELOHIM, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck

SHEMU'EL RISHON

- brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Yisra'EL forty years.
- 19 And his daughter in law, Pinkhas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of ELOHIM was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her.
- 20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it.
- 21 And she named the child Ikabod, saying, The glory is departed from Yisra'EL: because the ark of ELOHIM was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.
- 22 And she said, The glory is departed from Yisra'EL: for the ark of ELOHIM is taken.
- 5** And the Phelishtim took the ark of ELOHIM, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.
- 2 When the Phelishtim took the ark of ELOHIM, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.
- 3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of **YAHOWAH**. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.
- 4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of **YAHOWAH**; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the stump of Dagon was left to him.
- 5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.
- 6 But the hand of **YAHOWAH** was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof.
- 7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our elohim.
- 8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Phelishtim unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL? And they answered, Let the ark of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL about thither.
- 9 And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of **YAHOWAH** was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.
- 10 Therefore they sent the ark of ELOHIM to Eqron. And it came to pass, as the ark of ELOHIM came to Eqron, that the Eqronim cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL to us, to slay us and our people.
- 11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Phelishtim, and said, Send away the ark of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, and let it go again to

his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of ELOHIM was very heavy there.

- 12 And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

- 6** And the ark of **YAHOWAH** was in the country of the Phelishtim seven months.
- 2 And the Phelishtim called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of **YAHOWAH**? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.
- 3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.
- 4 Then said they, What shall be the trespass offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Phelishtim: for one plague was on you all, and on your lords.
- 5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your elohim, and from off your land.
- 6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Mitzrim and Phar'oh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?
- 7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:
- 8 And take the ark of **YAHOWAH**, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.
- 9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us: it was a chance that happened to us.
- 10 And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:
- 11 And they laid the ark of **YAHOWAH** upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.
- 12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Phelishtim went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.
- 13 And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

1 SAMUEL

- 14 And the cart came into the field of Yahoshua, a Beth-Shemshim, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 And the Lewy'im took down the ark of **YAHOWAH**, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 16 And when the five lords of the Phelishtim had seen it, they returned to Eqron the same day.
- 17 And these are the golden emerods which the Phelishtim returned for a trespass offering unto **YAHOWAH**; for Ashdod one, for Azzah one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Eqron one;
- 18 And the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Phelishtim belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great stone of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of **YAHOWAH**: which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Yahoshua, the Beth-Shemshim.
- 19 And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of **YAHOWAH**, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because **YAHOWAH** had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.
- 20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM? and to whom shall he go up from us?
- 21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Qiryath-Arim, saying, The Phelishtim have brought again the ark of **YAHOWAH**; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.
- 7** And the men of Qiryath-Arim came, and fetched up the ark of **YAHOWAH**, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Qiryath-Arim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Yisra'EL lamented after **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 And Shemu'EL spake unto all the house of Yisra'EL, saying, If ye do return unto **YAHOWAH** with all your hearts, then put away the strange elohim and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto **YAHOWAH**, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Phelishtim.
- 4 Then the children of Yisra'EL did put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served **YAHOWAH** only.
- 5 And Shemu'EL said, Gather all Yisra'EL to Mitzpah, and I will pray for you unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 And they gathered together to Mitzpah, and drew water, and poured it out before **YAHOWAH**, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against **YAHOWAH**. And Shemu'EL judged the children of Yisra'EL in Mitzpah.
- 7 And when the Phelishtim heard that the children of Yisra'EL were gathered together to Mitzpah, the lords of the Phelishtim went up against Yisra'EL. And when the children of Yisra'EL heard it, they were afraid of the Phelishtim.
- 8 And the children of Yisra'EL said to Shemu'EL, Cease not to cry unto **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Phelishtim.
- 9 And Shemu'EL took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt offering wholly unto **YAHOWAH**: and Shemu'EL cried unto **YAHOWAH** for Yisra'EL; and **YAHOWAH** heard him.
- 10 And as Shemu'EL was offering up the burnt offering, the Phelishtim drew near to battle against Yisra'EL: but **YAHOWAH** thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Phelishtim, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Yisra'EL.
- 11 And the men of Yisra'EL went out of Mitzpah, and pursued the Phelishtim, and smote them, until they came under Beth-Kar.
- 12 Then Shemu'EL took a stone, and set it between Mitzpah and Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath **YAHOWAH** helped us.
- 13 So the Phelishtim were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Yisra'EL: and the hand of **YAHOWAH** was against the Phelishtim all the days of Shemu'EL.
- 14 And the cities which the Phelishtim had taken from Yisra'EL were restored to Yisra'EL, from Eqron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Yisra'EL deliver out of the hands of the Phelishtim. And there was shalom between Yisra'EL and the Emorim.
- 15 And Shemu'EL judged Yisra'EL all the days of his life.
- 16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-EL, and Gilgal, and Mitzpah, and judged Yisra'EL in all those places.
- 17 And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house; and there he judged Yisra'EL; and there he built an altar unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 8** And it came to pass, when Shemu'EL was old, that he made his sons judges over Yisra'EL.
- 2 Now the name of his firstborn was **Yo'EL (Joel)**; and the name of his second, Abiyah: they were judges in Be'er-sheba.
- 3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.
- 4 Then all the elders of Yisra'EL gathered themselves together, and came to Shemu'EL unto Ramah,
- 5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.
- 6 But the thing displeased Shemu'EL, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Shemu'EL prayed unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Shemu'EL, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but

SHEMU'EL RISHON

- they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.
- 8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Mitzraim even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other elohim, so do they also unto thee.
- 9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.
- 10 And Shemu'EL told all the words of **YAHOWAH** unto the people that asked of him a king.
- 11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.
- 12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.
- 13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.
- 14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants.
- 15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.
- 16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.
- 17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.
- 18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and **YAHOWAH** will not hear you in that day.
- 19 Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Shemu'EL; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;
- 20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.
- 21 And Shemu'EL heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of **YAHOWAH**.
- 22 And **YAHOWAH** said to Shemu'EL, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Shemu'EL said unto the men of Yisra'EL, Go ye every man unto his city.
- 9** Now there was a man of Benyamin, whose name was **Qish (Kish)**, the son of Abi'EL, the son of Tzeror, the son of Bekorath, the son of Aphiakh, a Benyaminim, a mighty man of power.
- 2 And he had a son, whose name was **Sha'ul (Saul/Shaul)**, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Yisra'EL a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.
- 3 And the asses of Qish Sha'ul's father were lost. And Qish said to Sha'ul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.
- 4 And he passed through mount Ephrayim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Sha'alim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benyaminim, but they found them not.
- 5 And when they were come to the land of Tzuph, Sha'ul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us.
- 6 And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in this city a man of ELOHIM, and he is an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.
- 7 Then said Sha'ul to his servant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of ELOHIM: what have we?
- 8 And the servant answered Sha'ul again, and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of ELOHIM, to tell us our way.
- 9 (Beforetime in Yisra'EL, when a man went to enquire of ELOHIM, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)
- 10 Then said Sha'ul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of ELOHIM was.
- 11 And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?
- 12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, he is before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for there is a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place:
- 13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.
- 14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Shemu'EL came out against them, for to go up to the high place.
- 15 Now **YAHOWAH** had told Shemu'EL in his ear a day before Sha'ul came, saying,
- 16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benyamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Yisra'EL, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Phelishtim: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.
- 17 And when Shemu'EL saw Sha'ul, **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people.

1 SAMUEL

- 18 Then Sha'ul drew near to Shemu'EL in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.
- 19 And Shemu'EL answered Sha'ul, and said, I am the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart.
- 20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Yisra'EL? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?
- 21 And Sha'ul answered and said, Am not I a Benyaminim, of the smallest of the tribes of Yisra'EL? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benyamin? wherefore then speakest thou so to me?
- 22 And Shemu'EL took Sha'ul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chieftest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons.
- 23 And Shemu'EL said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.
- 24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Sha'ul. And Shemu'EL said, Behold that which is left! set it before thee, and eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Sha'ul did eat with Shemu'EL that day.
- 25 And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Shemu'EL communed with Sha'ul upon the top of the house.
- 26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Shemu'EL called Sha'ul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Sha'ul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Shemu'EL, abroad.
- 27 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Shemu'EL said to Sha'ul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of ELOHIM.
- 10** Then Shemu'EL took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because **YAHOWAH** hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?
- 2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rakhel's sepulchre in the border of Benyamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?
- 3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to ELOHIM to Beth-EL, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:
- 4 And they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.
- 5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of ELOHIM, where is the garrison of the Phelishtim: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:
- 6 And the **RUAKH** of **YAHOWAH** will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.
- 7 And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, that thou do as occasion serve thee; for ELOHIM is with thee.
- 8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of shalom offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.
- 9 And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Shemu'EL, ELOHIM gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.
- 10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the **RUAKH** of ELOHIM came upon him, and he prophesied among them.
- 11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Qish? Is Sha'ul also among the prophets?
- 12 And one of the same place answered and said, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Sha'ul also among the prophets?
- 13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.
- 14 And Sha'ul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Shemu'EL.
- 15 And Sha'ul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Shemu'EL said unto you.
- 16 And Sha'ul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Shemu'EL spake, he told him not.
- 17 And Shemu'EL called the people together unto **YAHOWAH** to Mitzpah;
- 18 And said unto the children of Yisra'EL, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, I brought up Yisra'EL out of Mitzraim, and delivered you out of the hand of the Mitzrim, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you:
- 19 And ye have this day rejected your ELOHIM, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, Nay, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before **YAHOWAH** by your tribes, and by your thousands.

SHEMU'EL RISHON

- 20 And when Shemu'el had caused all the tribes of Yisra'el to come near, the tribe of Benyamin was taken.
- 21 When he had caused the tribe of Benyamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Sha'u'l the son of Qish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.
- 22 Therefore they enquired of **YAHOWAH** further, if the man should yet come thither. And **YAHOWAH** answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.
- 23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.
- 24 And Shemu'el said to all the people, See ye him whom **YAHOWAH** hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, ELOHIM save the king.
- 25 Then Shemu'el told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before **YAHOWAH**. And Shemu'el sent all the people away, every man to his house.
- 26 And Sha'u'l also went home to Gibah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts ELOHIM had touched.
- 27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he held his shalom.
- 11** Then Nakhash the Ammonim came up, and encamped against Yabesh-gilead: and all the men of Yabesh said unto Nakhash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.
- 2 And Nakhash the Ammonim answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Yisra'el.
- 3 And the elders of Yabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Yisra'el: and then, if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.
- 4 Then came the messengers to Gibah of Sha'u'l, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.
- 5 And, behold, Sha'u'l came after the herd out of the field; and Sha'u'l said, What aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Yabesh.
- 6 And the **RUAKH** of ELOHIM came upon Sha'u'l when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.
- 7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Yisra'el by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Sha'u'l and after Shemu'el, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of **YAHOWAH** fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.
- 8 And when he numbered them in Bezeq, the children of Yisra'el were three hundred thousand, and the men of Yehudah thirty thousand.
- 9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Yabesh-gilead, To morrow, by that time the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed it to the men of Yabesh; and they were glad.
- 10 Therefore the men of Yabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.
- 11 And it was so on the morrow, that Sha'u'l put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonim until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.
- 12 And the people said unto Shemu'el, Who is he that said, Shall Sha'u'l reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.
- 13 And Sha'u'l said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day **YAHOWAH** hath wrought salvation in Yisra'el.
- 14 Then said Shemu'el to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.
- 15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Sha'u'l king before **YAHOWAH** in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of shalom offerings before **YAHOWAH**; and there Sha'u'l and all the men of Yisra'el rejoiced greatly.
- 12** And Shemu'el said unto all Yisra'el, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.
- 2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.
- 3 Behold, here I am: witness against me before **YAHOWAH**, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you. 4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.
- 5 And he said unto them, **YAHOWAH** is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, He is witness.
- 6 And Shemu'el said unto the people, It is **YAHOWAH** that advanced Mosheh and Aharon, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Mitzraim.
- 7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before **YAHOWAH** of all the righteous acts of **YAHOWAH**, which he did to you and to your fathers.
- 8 When Ya'aqob was come into Mitzraim, and your fathers cried unto **YAHOWAH**, then **YAHOWAH** sent Mosheh and Aharon, which

1 SAMUEL

- brought forth your fathers out of Mitzraim, and made them dwell in this place.
- 9 And when they forsgat **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, he sold them into the hand of Sisra, captain of the host of Khatzor, and into the hand of the Phelishtim, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.
- 10 And they cried unto **YAHOWAH**, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken **YAHOWAH**, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.
- 11 And **YAHOWAH** sent Yerubaal, and Bedan, and Yiphtakh, and Shemu'EL, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.
- 12 And when ye saw that Nakhash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM was your king.
- 13 Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired! and, behold, **YAHOWAH** hath set a king over you.
- 14 If ye will fear **YAHOWAH**, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of **YAHOWAH**, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM:
- 15 But if ye will not obey the voice of **YAHOWAH**, but rebel against the commandment of **YAHOWAH**, then shall the hand of **YAHOWAH** be against you, as it was against your fathers.
- 16 Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which **YAHOWAH** will do before your eyes.
- 17 Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto **YAHOWAH**, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, in asking you a king.
- 18 So Shemu'EL called unto **YAHOWAH**; and **YAHOWAH** sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared **YAHOWAH** and Shemu'EL.
- 19 And all the people said unto Shemu'EL, Pray for thy servants unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king.
- 20 And Shemu'EL said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following **YAHOWAH**, but serve **YAHOWAH** with all your heart;
- 21 And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain.
- 22 For **YAHOWAH** will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased **YAHOWAH** to make you his people.
- 23 Moreover as for me, ELOHIM forbid that I should sin against **YAHOWAH** in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way:
- 24 Only fear **YAHOWAH**, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.
- 25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.
- 13** Sha'ul reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Yisra'EL,
- 2 Sha'ul chose him three thousand men of Yisra'EL; whereof two thousand were with Sha'ul in Mikmash and in mount Beth-EL, and a thousand were with **Yahonathan (Jonathan)** in Gibah of Benyamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.
- 3 And Yahonathan smote the garrison of the Phelishtim that was in Geba, and the Phelishtim heard of it. And Sha'ul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.
- 4 And all Yisra'EL heard say that Sha'ul had smitten a garrison of the Phelishtim, and that Yisra'EL also was had in abomination with the Phelishtim. And the people were called together after Sha'ul to Gilgal.
- 5 And the Phelishtim gathered themselves together to fight with Yisra'EL, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Mikmash, eastward from Beth-Awen.
- 6 When the men of Yisra'EL saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.
- 7 And some of the Hebrews went over Yarden to the land of Gad and Gil'ad. As for Sha'ul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.
- 8 And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Shemu'EL had appointed: but Shemu'EL came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.
- 9 And Sha'ul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and shalom offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.
- 10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Shemu'EL came; and Sha'ul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.
- 11 And Shemu'EL said, What hast thou done? And Sha'ul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Phelishtim gathered themselves together at Mikmash;
- 12 Therefore said I, The Phelishtim will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto **YAHOWAH**: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.
- 13 And Shemu'EL said to Sha'ul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, which he commanded thee: for now would **YAHOWAH** have established thy kingdom upon Yisra'EL for ever.
- 14 **But now thy kingdom shall not continue: YAHOWAH hath sought him a man after his own heart, and YAHOWAH hath**

SHEMU'EL RISHON

commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which YAHOWAH commanded thee.

- 15 And Shemu'el arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibah of Benyamin. And Sha'ul numbered the people that were present with him, about six hundred men.
- 16 And Sha'ul, and Yahonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibah of Benyamin: but the Phelishtim encamped in Mikmash.
- 17 And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Phelishtim in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Aphrah, unto the land of Shual:
- 18 And another company turned the way to Beth-Khoron: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Tzeboim toward the wilderness.
- 19 Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Yisra'el: for the Phelishtim said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears:
- 20 But all the Yisra'eli went down to the Phelishtim, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.
- 21 Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.
- 22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Sha'ul and Yahonathan: but with Sha'ul and with Yahonathan his son was there found.
- 23 And the garrison of the Phelishtim went out to the passage of Mikmash.
- 14** Now it came to pass upon a day, that Yahonathan the son of Sha'ul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Phelishtim's garrison, that is on the other side. But he told not his father.
- 2 And Sha'ul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibah under a pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were about six hundred men;
- 3 And Akhiyah, the son of Akhitub, Ikabod's brother, the son of Pinkhas, the son of Eli, YAHOWAH's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Yahonathan was gone.
- 4 And between the passages, by which Yahonathan sought to go over unto the Phelishtim's garrison, there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.
- 5 The forefront of the one was situate northward over against Mikmash, and the other southward over against Gibah.
- 6 And Yahonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that YAHOWAH will work for us: for there is no restraint to YAHOWAH to save by many or by few.
- 7 And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I am with thee according to thy heart.
- 8 Then said Yahonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto these men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.
- 9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.
- 10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for YAHOWAH hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be a sign unto us.
- 11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Phelishtim: and the Phelishtim said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.
- 12 And the men of the garrison answered Yahonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Yahonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for YAHOWAH hath delivered them into the hand of Yisra'el.
- 13 And Yahonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Yahonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him.
- 14 And that first slaughter, which Yahonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were an half acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plow.
- 15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling.
- 16 And the watchmen of Sha'ul in Gibah of Benyamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another.
- 17 Then said Sha'ul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Yahonathan and his armourbearer were not there.
- 18 And Sha'ul said unto Akhiyah, Bring hither the ark of ELOHIM. For the ark of ELOHIM was at that time with the children of Yisra'el.
- 19 And it came to pass, while Sha'ul talked unto the priest, that the noise that was in the host of the Phelishtim went on and increased: and Sha'ul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.
- 20 And Sha'ul and all the people that were with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great discomfiture.
- 21 Moreover the Hebrews that were with the Phelishtim before that time, which went up with them into the camp from the country round about, even they also turned to be with the Yisra'eli that were with Sha'ul and Yahonathan.
- 22 Likewise all the men of Yisra'el which had hid themselves in mount Ephravim, when they

1 SAMUEL

- heard that the Phelishtim fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.
- 23 So **YAHOWAH** saved Yisra'EL that day: and the battle passed over unto Beth-Awen.
- 24 And the men of Yisra'EL were distressed that day: for Sha'ul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted any food.
- 25 And all they of the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the ground.
- 26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.
- 27 But Yahonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.
- 28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were faint.
- 29 Then said Yahonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.
- 30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Phelishtim?
- 31 And they smote the Phelishtim that day from Mikmash to Aiyalon: and the people were very faint.
- 32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did eat them with the blood.
- 33 Then they told Sha'ul, saying, Behold, the people sin against **YAHOWAH**, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.
- 34 And Sha'ul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against **YAHOWAH** in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there.
- 35 And Sha'ul built an altar unto **YAHOWAH**: the same was the first altar that he built unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 36 And Sha'ul said, Let us go down after the Phelishtim by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto ELOHIM.
- 37 And Sha'ul asked counsel of ELOHIM, Shall I go down after the Phelishtim? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Yisra'EL? But he answered him not that day.
- 38 And Sha'ul said, Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.
- 39 For, as **YAHOWAH** liveth, which saveth Yisra'EL, though it be in Yahonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.
- 40 Then said he unto all Yisra'EL, Be ye on one side, and I and Yahonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Sha'ul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.
- 41 Therefore Sha'ul said unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, Give a perfect lot. And Sha'ul and Yahonathan were taken: but the people escaped.
- 42 And Sha'ul said, Cast lots between me and Yahonathan my son. And Yahonathan was taken.
- 43 Then Sha'ul said to Yahonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Yahonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and, lo, I must die.
- 44 And Sha'ul answered, ELOHIM do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Yahonathan.
- 45 And the people said unto Sha'ul, Shall Yahonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Yisra'EL? ELOHIM forbid: as **YAHOWAH** liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with ELOHIM this day. So the people rescued Yahonathan, that he died not.
- 46 Then Sha'ul went up from following the Phelishtim: and the Phelishtim went to their own place.
- 47 So Sha'ul took the kingdom over Yisra'EL, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Tzobah, and against the Phelishtim: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them.
- 48 And he gathered an host, and smote the Amaleqim, and delivered Yisra'EL out of the hands of them that spoiled them.
- 49 Now the sons of Sha'ul were Yahonathan, and Yishwi, and Malki-Shua: and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Mikal:
- 50 And the name of Sha'ul's wife was Akhinoam, the daughter of Akhi'maatz: and the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Sha'ul's uncle.
- 51 And Qish was the father of Sha'ul; and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abi'EL.
- 52 And there was sore war against the Phelishtim all the days of Sha'ul: and when Sha'ul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

15 Shemu'EL also said unto Sha'ul, **YAHOWAH** sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Yisra'EL: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of **YAHOWAH**.

SHEMU'EL RISHON

- 2 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, I remember that which Amaleq did to Yisra'el, how he laid wait for him in the way, when he came up from Mitzraim.
- 3 Now go and smite Amaleq, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.
- 4 And Sha'ul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Yehudah.
- 5 And Sha'ul came to a city of Amaleq, and laid wait in the valley.
- 6 And Sha'ul said unto the Qenim, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amaleqim, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Yisra'el, when they came up out of Mitzraim. So the Qenim departed from among the Amaleqim.
- 7 And Sha'ul smote the Amaleqim from Khawilah until thou comest to Shur, that is over against Mitzraim.
- 8 And he took Agag the king of the Amaleqim alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.
- 9 But Sha'ul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.
- 10 Then came the word of **YAHOWAH** unto Shemu'el, saying,
- 11 It repenteth me that I have set up Sha'ul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Shemu'el; and he cried unto **YAHOWAH** all night.
- 12 And when Shemu'el rose early to meet Sha'ul in the morning, it was told Shemu'el, saying, Sha'ul came to Karmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.
- 13 And Shemu'el came to Sha'ul: and Sha'ul said unto him, Blessed be thou of **YAHOWAH**: I have performed the commandment of **YAHOWAH**.
- 14 And Shemu'el said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?
- 15 And Sha'ul said, They have brought them from the Amaleqim: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.
- 16 Then Shemu'el said unto Sha'ul, Stay, and I will tell thee what **YAHOWAH** hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.
- 17 And Shemu'el said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Yisra'el, and **YAHOWAH** anointed thee king over Yisra'el?
- 18 And **YAHOWAH** sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amaleqim, and fight against them until they be consumed.
- 19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of **YAHOWAH**, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**?
- 20 And Sha'ul said unto Shemu'el, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of **YAHOWAH**, and have gone the way which **YAHOWAH** sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amaleq, and have utterly destroyed the Amaleqim.
- 21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM in Gilgal.
- 22 And Shemu'el said, Hath **YAHOWAH** as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of **YAHOWAH**? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.
- 23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of **YAHOWAH**, he hath also rejected thee from being king.
- 24 And Sha'ul said unto Shemu'el, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of **YAHOWAH**, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.
- 25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship **YAHOWAH**.
- 26 And Shemu'el said unto Sha'ul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of **YAHOWAH**, and **YAHOWAH** hath rejected thee from being king over Yisra'el.
- 27 And as Shemu'el turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.
- 28 And Shemu'el said unto him, **YAHOWAH** hath rent the kingdom of Yisra'el from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.
- 29 And also the Strength of Yisra'el will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.
- 30 Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Yisra'el, and turn again with me, that I may worship **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.
- 31 So Shemu'el turned again after Sha'ul; and Sha'ul worshipped **YAHOWAH**.
- 32 Then said Shemu'el, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amaleqim. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.
- 33 And Shemu'el said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Shemu'el hewed Agag in pieces before **YAHOWAH** in Gilgal.
- 34 Then Shemu'el went to Ramah; and Sha'ul went up to his house to Gibah of Sha'ul.
- 35 And Shemu'el came no more to see Sha'ul until the day of his death: nevertheless Shemu'el mourned for Sha'ul: and **YAHOWAH** repented that he had made Sha'ul king over Yisra'el.

1 SAMUEL

16 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Shemu'EL, How long wilt thou mourn for Sha'ul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Yisra'EL? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to **Yishai** (**Jesse**) the Beth-Lekhemim: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Shemu'EL said, How can I go? if Sha'ul hear it, he will kill me. And **YAHOWAH** said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to **YAHOWAH**.

3 And call Yishai to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee.

4 And Shemu'EL did that which **YAHOWAH** spake, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto **YAHOWAH**: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Yishai and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely **YAHOWAH**'s anointed is before him.

7 But **YAHOWAH** said unto Shemu'EL, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for **YAHOWAH** seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but **YAHOWAH** looketh on the heart.

8 Then Yishai called Abinadab, and made him pass before Shemu'EL. And he said, Neither hath **YAHOWAH** chosen this.

9 Then Yishai made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath **YAHOWAH** chosen this.

10 Again, Yishai made seven of his sons to pass before Shemu'EL. And Shemu'EL said unto Yishai, **YAHOWAH** hath not chosen these.

11 And Shemu'EL said unto Yishai, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Shemu'EL said unto Yishai, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And **YAHOWAH** said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he.

13 Then Shemu'EL took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the **RUAKH** of **YAHOWAH** came upon **Dawid** (**David**) from that day forward. So Shemu'EL rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 But the **RUAKH** of **YAHOWAH** departed from Sha'ul, and an evil ruakh from **YAHOWAH** troubled him.

15 And Sha'ul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil ruakh from ELOHIM troubleth thee.

16 Let our Adone now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man, who is a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil ruakh from ELOHIM is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Sha'ul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Yishai the Beth-Lekhemim, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and **YAHOWAH** is with him.

19 Wherefore Sha'ul sent messengers unto Yishai, and said, Send me Dawid thy son, which is with the sheep.

20 And Yishai took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by Dawid his son unto Sha'ul.

21 And Dawid came to Sha'ul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

22 And Sha'ul sent to Yishai, saying, Let Dawid, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the evil ruakh from ELOHIM was upon Sha'ul, that Dawid took an harp, and played with his hand: so Sha'ul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil ruakh departed from him.

17 Now the Phelishtim gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which belongeth to Yehudah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azeqah, in Ephes-damim.

2 And Sha'ul and the men of Yisra'EL were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Phelishtim.

3 And the Phelishtim stood on a mountain on the one side, and Yisra'EL stood on a mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them.

4 And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Phelishtim, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

5 And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Yisra'EL, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Phelishtim, and ye servants to Sha'ul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

SHEMU'EL RISHON

- 10 And the Phelishtim said, I defy the armies of Yisra'EL this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.
- 11 When Sha'ul and all Yisra'EL heard those words of the Phelishtim, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.
- 12 Now Dawid was the son of that Ephratim of Bethlehem-Yehudah, whose name was Yishai; and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Sha'ul.
- 13 And the three eldest sons of Yishai went and followed Sha'ul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.
- 14 And Dawid was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Sha'ul.
- 15 But Dawid went and returned from Sha'ul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem.
- 16 And the Phelishtim drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.
- 17 And Yishai said unto Dawid his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;
- 18 And carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.
- 19 Now Sha'ul, and they, and all the men of Yisra'EL, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Phelishtim.
- 20 And Dawid rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Yishai had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle.
- 21 For Yisra'EL and the Phelishtim had put the battle in array, army against army.
- 22 And Dawid left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren.
- 23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Phelishtim of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Phelishtim, and spake according to the same words: and Dawid heard them.
- 24 And all the men of Yisra'EL, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid.
- 25 And the men of Yisra'EL said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Yisra'EL is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Yisra'EL.
- 26 And Dawid spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Phelishtim, and taketh away the reproach from Yisra'EL? for who is this uncircumcised Phelishtim, that he should defy the armies of the living ELOHIM?
- 27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.
- 28 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against Dawid, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.
- 29 And Dawid said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause?
- 30 And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same manner; and the people answered him again after the former manner.
- 31 And when the words were heard which Dawid spake, they rehearsed them before Sha'ul: and he sent for him.
- 32 And Dawid said to Sha'ul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Phelishtim.
- 33 And Sha'ul said to Dawid, Thou art not able to go against this Phelishtim to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.
- 34 And Dawid said unto Sha'ul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:
- 35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.
- 36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Phelishtim shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living ELOHIM.
- 37 Dawid said moreover, **YAHOWAH** that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Phelishtim. And Sha'ul said unto Dawid, Go, and **YAHOWAH** be with thee.
- 38 And Sha'ul armed Dawid with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.
- 39 And Dawid girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And Dawid said unto Sha'ul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them. And Dawid put them off him.
- 40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Phelishtim.
- 41 And the Phelishtim came on and drew near unto Dawid; and the man that bare the shield went before him.
- 42 And when the Phelishtim looked about, and saw Dawid, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.
- 43 And the Phelishtim said unto Dawid, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Phelishtim cursed Dawid by his elohim.
- 44 And the Phelishtim said to Dawid, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.
- 45 Then said Dawid to the Phelishtim, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the

1 SAMUEL

name of **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of the armies of Yisra'EL, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will **YAHOWAH** deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Phelishtim this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a ELOHIM in Yisra'EL.

47 And all this assembly shall know that **YAHOWAH** saaveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is **YAHOWAH'S**, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass, when the Phelishtim arose, and came and drew nigh to meet Dawid, that Dawid hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Phelishtim.

49 And Dawid put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Phelishtim in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So Dawid prevailed over the Phelishtim with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Phelishtim, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of Dawid.

51 Therefore Dawid ran, and stood upon the Phelishtim, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Phelishtim saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Yisra'EL and of Yehudah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Phelishtim, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Eqron. And the wounded of the Phelishtim fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Eqron.

53 And the children of Yisra'EL returned from chasing after the Phelishtim, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And Dawid took the head of the Phelishtim, and brought it to Yerushalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 And when Sha'ul saw Dawid go forth against the Phelishtim, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling is.

57 And as Dawid returned from the slaughter of the Phelishtim, Abner took him, and brought him before Sha'ul with the head of the Phelishtim in his hand.

58 And Sha'ul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And Dawid answered, I am the son of thy servant Yishai the Beth-Lekhemim.

18 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Sha'ul, that the soul of Yahonathan was knit with the soul of Dawid, and Yahonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Sha'ul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Yahonathan and Dawid made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Yahonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to Dawid, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 And Dawid went out whithersoever Sha'ul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Sha'ul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sha'ul's servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when Dawid was returned from the slaughter of the Phelishtim, that the women came out of all cities of Yisra'EL, singing and dancing, to meet king Sha'ul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick.

7 And the women answered one another as they played, and said, Sha'ul hath slain his thousands, and Dawid his ten thousands.

8 And Sha'ul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto Dawid ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?

9 And Sha'ul eyed Dawid from that day and forward.

10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil ruakh from ELOHIM came upon Sha'ul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and Dawid played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Sha'ul's hand.

11 And Sha'ul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite Dawid even to the wall with it. And Dawid avoided out of his presence twice.

12 And Sha'ul was afraid of Dawid, because **YAHOWAH** was with him, and was departed from Sha'ul.

13 Therefore Sha'ul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And Dawid behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and **YAHOWAH** was with him.

15 Wherefore when Sha'ul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Yisra'EL and Yehudah loved Dawid, because he went out and came in before them.

17 And Sha'ul said to Dawid, Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight **YAHOWAH'S** battles. For Sha'ul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Phelishtim be upon him.

18 And Dawid said unto Sha'ul, Who am I? and what is my life, or my father's family in Yisra'EL, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Sha'ul's daughter should have been given to Dawid, that she was given unto Adriel the Mekholatim to wife.

20 And Mikal Sha'ul's daughter loved Dawid: and they told Sha'ul, and the thing pleased him.

21 And Sha'ul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Phelishtim may be against him. Wherefore

SHEMU'EL RISHON

- Sha'ul said to Dawid, Thou shalt this day be my son in law in the one of the twain.
- 22 And Sha'ul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with Dawid secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.
- 23 And Sha'ul's servants spake those words in the ears of Dawid. And Dawid said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?
- 24 And the servants of Sha'ul told him, saying, On this manner spake Dawid.
- 25 And Sha'ul said, Thus shall ye say to Dawid, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Phelishtim, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Sha'ul thought to make Dawid fall by the hand of the Phelishtim.
- 26 And when his servants told Dawid these words, it pleased Dawid well to be the king's son in law: and the days were not expired.
- 27 Wherefore Dawid arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Phelishtim two hundred men; and Dawid brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Sha'ul gave him Mikal his daughter to wife.
- 28 And Sha'ul saw and knew that **YAHOWAH** was with Dawid, and that Mikal Sha'ul's daughter loved him.
- 29 And Sha'ul was yet the more afraid of Dawid; and Sha'ul became Dawid's enemy continually.
- 30 Then the princes of the Phelishtim went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, that Dawid behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Sha'ul; so that his name was much set by.
- 19** And Sha'ul spake to Yahonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill Dawid.
- 2 But Yahonathan Sha'ul's son delighted much in Dawid: and Yahonathan told Dawid, saying, Sha'ul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself:
- 3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.
- 4 And Yahonathan spake good of Dawid unto Sha'ul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against Dawid; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good:
- 5 For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Phelishtim, and **YAHOWAH** wrought a great salvation for all Yisra'EL: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay Dawid without a cause?
- 6 And Sha'ul hearkened unto the voice of Yahonathan: and Sha'ul sware, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, he shall not be slain.
- 7 And Yahonathan called Dawid, and Yahonathan shewed him all those things. And Yahonathan brought Dawid to Sha'ul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.
- 8 And there was war again: and Dawid went out, and fought with the Phelishtim, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.
- 9 And the evil ruakh from **YAHOWAH** was upon Sha'ul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and Dawid played with his hand.
- 10 And Sha'ul sought to smite Dawid even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Sha'ul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and Dawid fled, and escaped that night.
- 11 Sha'ul also sent messengers unto Dawid's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Mikal Dawid's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.
- 12 So Mikal let Dawid down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.
- 13 And Mikal took an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.
- 14 And when Sha'ul sent messengers to take Dawid, she said, He is sick.
- 15 And Sha'ul sent the messengers again to see Dawid, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.
- 16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster.
- 17 And Sha'ul said unto Mikal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Mikal answered Sha'ul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?
- 18 So Dawid fled, and escaped, and came to Shemu'EL to Ramah, and told him all that Sha'ul had done to him. And he and Shemu'EL went and dwelt in Nowith.
- 19 And it was told Sha'ul, saying, Behold, Dawid is at Nowith in Ramah.
- 20 And Sha'ul sent messengers to take Dawid: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Shemu'EL standing as appointed over them, the **RUAKH** of ELOHIM was upon the messengers of Sha'ul, and they also prophesied.
- 21 And when it was told Sha'ul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Sha'ul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.
- 22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where are Shemu'EL and Dawid? And one said, Behold, they be at Nowith in Ramah.
- 23 And he went thither to Nowith in Ramah: and the **RUAKH** of ELOHIM was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Nowith in Ramah.
- 24 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Shemu'EL in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night.

1 SAMUEL

Wherefore they say, Is Sha'ul also among the prophets?

20 And Dawid fled from Nowith in Ramah, and came and said before Yahonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, ELOHIM forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so.

3 And Dawid sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Yahonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as **YAHOWAH** liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Yahonathan unto Dawid, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do it for thee.

5 And Dawid said unto Yahonathan, Behold, to morrow is the **Renewed Month**, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, Dawid earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bethlekhem his city: for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall have shalom: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of **YAHOWAH** with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Yahonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said Dawid to Yahonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?

11 And Yahonathan said unto Dawid, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Yahonathan said unto Dawid, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, when I have sounded my father about to morrow any time, or the third day, and, behold, if there be good toward Dawid, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee;

13 **YAHOWAH** do so and much more to Yahonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in shalom: and **YAHOWAH** be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of **YAHOWAH**, that I die not:

15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when **YAHOWAH** hath cut off the enemies of Dawid every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Yahonathan made a covenant with the house of Dawid, saying, Let **YAHOWAH** even require it at the hand of Dawid's enemies.

17 And Yahonathan caused Dawid to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Yahonathan said to Dawid, To morrow is the **Renewed Month**: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.

19 And when thou hast stayed three days, then thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, saying, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for there is shalom to thee, and no hurt; as **YAHOWAH** liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee; go thy way: for **YAHOWAH** hath sent thee away.

23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, **YAHOWAH** be between thee and me for ever.

24 So Dawid hid himself in the field: and when the **Renewed Month** was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Yahonathan arose, and Abner sat by Sha'ul's side, and Dawid's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Sha'ul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, which was the second day of the month, that Dawid's place was empty: and Sha'ul said unto Yahonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Yishai to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Yahonathan answered Sha'ul, Dawid earnestly asked leave of me to go to Bethlekhem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Sha'ul's anger was kindled against Yahonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Yishai to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Yishai liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.

32 And Yahonathan answered Sha'ul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

SHEMU'EL RISHON

33 And Sha'ul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Yahonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay Dawid.

34 So Yahonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for Dawid, because his father had done him shame.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Yahonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with Dawid, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Yahonathan had shot, Yahonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Yahonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Yahonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Yahonathan and Dawid knew the matter.

40 And Yahonathan gave his artillery unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city.

41 And as soon as the lad was gone, Dawid arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until Dawid exceeded.

42 And Yahonathan said to Dawid, Go in shalom, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of **YAHOWAH**, saying, **YAHOWAH** be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Yahonathan went into the city.

21 Then came Dawid to Nob to Akhimelek the priest: and Akhimelek was afraid at the meeting of Dawid, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And Dawid said unto Akhimelek the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is present.

4 And the priest answered Dawid, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And Dawid answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before **YAHOWAH**, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Sha'ul was there that day, detained before **YAHOWAH**; and

his name was Doeg, an Edomim, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Sha'ul.

8 And Dawid said unto Akhimelek, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philishtim, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that here. And Dawid said, There is none like that; give it me.

10 And Dawid arose, and fled that day for fear of Sha'ul, and went to Akish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Akish said unto him, Is not this Dawid the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Sha'ul hath slain his thousands, and Dawid his ten thousands?

12 And Dawid laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Akish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Akish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

22 Dawid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 And Dawid went thence to Mitzpah of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what ELOHIM will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that Dawid was in the hold.

5 And the prophet Gad said unto Dawid, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Yehudah. Then Dawid departed, and came into the forest of Khereth.

6 When Sha'ul heard that Dawid was discovered, and the men that were with him, (now Sha'ul abode in Gibah under a tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him;)

7 Then Sha'ul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benyaminim; will the son of Yishai give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

1 SAMUEL

- 8 That all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Yishai, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?
- 9 Then answered Doeg the Edomim, which was set over the servants of Sha'ul, and said, I saw the son of Yishai coming to Nob, to Akhimelek the son of Akhitub.
- 10 And he enquired of **YAHOWAH** for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Phelishtim.
- 11 Then the king sent to call Akhimelek the priest, the son of Akhitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.
- 12 And Sha'ul said, Hear now, thou son of Akhitub. And he answered, Here I am, Adoniy.
- 13 And Sha'ul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Yishai, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of ELOHIM for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?
- 14 Then Akhimelek answered the king, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as Dawid, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?
- 15 Did I then begin to enquire of ELOHIM for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.
- 16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Akhimelek, thou, and all thy father's house.
- 17 And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of **YAHOWAH**: because their hand also is with Dawid, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of **YAHOWAH**.
- 18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomim turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.
- 19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.
- 20 And one of the sons of Akhimelek the son of Akhitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after Dawid.
- 21 And Abiathar shewed Dawid that Sha'ul had slain **YAHOWAH'S** priests.
- 22 And Dawid said unto Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomim was there, that he would surely tell Sha'ul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house.
- 23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.
- 23** Then they told Dawid, saying, Behold, the Phelishtim fight against Qeilah, and they rob the threshingfloors.
- 2 Therefore Dawid enquired of **YAHOWAH**, saying, Shall I go and smite these Phelishtim? And **YAHOWAH** said unto Dawid, Go, and smite the Phelishtim, and save Qeilah.
- 3 And Dawid's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Yehudah: how much more then if we come to Qeilah against the armies of the Phelishtim?
- 4 Then Dawid enquired of **YAHOWAH** yet again. And **YAHOWAH** answered him and said, Arise, go down to Qeilah; for I will deliver the Phelishtim into thine hand.
- 5 So Dawid and his men went to Qeilah, and fought with the Phelishtim, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So Dawid saved the inhabitants of Qeilah.
- 6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Akhimelek fled to Dawid to Qeilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand.
- 7 And it was told Sha'ul that Dawid was come to Qeilah. And Sha'ul said, ELOHIM hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.
- 8 And Sha'ul called all the people together to war, to go down to Qeilah, to besiege Dawid and his men.
- 9 And Dawid knew that Sha'ul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.
- 10 Then said Dawid, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, thy servant hath certainly heard that Sha'ul seeketh to come to Qeilah, to destroy the city for my sake.
- 11 Will the men of Qeilah deliver me up into his hand? will Sha'ul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And **YAHOWAH** said, He will come down.
- 12 Then said Dawid, Will the men of Qeilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Sha'ul? And **YAHOWAH** said, They will deliver thee up.
- 13 Then Dawid and his men, which were about hundred, arose and departed out of Qeilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Sha'ul that Dawid was escaped from Qeilah; and he forbore to go forth.
- 14 And Dawid abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Sha'ul sought him every day, but ELOHIM delivered him not into his hand.
- 15 And Dawid saw that Sha'ul was come out to seek his life: and Dawid was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.
- 16 And Yahonathan Sha'ul's son arose, and went to Dawid into the wood, and strengthened his hand in ELOHIM.
- 17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Sha'ul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Yisra'EL, and I shall be

SHEMU'EL RISHON

- next unto thee; and that also Sha'ul my father knoweth.
- 18 And they two made a covenant before **YAHOWAH**: and Dawid abode in the wood, and Yahanathan went to his house.
- 19 Then came up the Ziphim to Sha'ul to Gibah, saying, Doth not Dawid hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Khakilah, which is on the south of Yeshimon?
- 20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's hand.
- 21 And Sha'ul said, Blessed be ye of **YAHOWAH**; for ye have compassion on me.
- 22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly.
- 23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Yehudah.
- 24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Sha'ul: but Dawid and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Yeshimon.
- 25 Sha'ul also and his men went to seek him. And they told Dawid: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Sha'ul heard that, he pursued after Dawid in the wilderness of Maon.
- 26 And Sha'ul went on this side of the mountain, and Dawid and his men on that side of the mountain: and Dawid made haste to get away for fear of Sha'ul; for Sha'ul and his men compassed Dawid and his men round about to take them.
- 27 But there came a messenger unto Sha'ul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Phelishtim have invaded the land.
- 28 Wherefore Sha'ul returned from pursuing after Dawid, and went against the Phelishtim: therefore they called that place Selahammahlekoth.
- 29 And Dawid went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.
- 24** And it came to pass, when Sha'ul was returned from following the Phelishtim, that it was told him, saying, Behold, Dawid is in the wilderness of En-gedi.
- 2 Then Sha'ul took three thousand chosen men out of all Yisra'EL, and went to seek Dawid and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.
- 3 And he came to the sheeptotes by the way, where was a cave; and Sha'ul went in to cover his feet: and Dawid and his men remained in the sides of the cave.
- 4 And the men of Dawid said unto him, Behold the day of which **YAHOWAH** said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then Dawid arose, and cut off the skirt of Sha'ul's robe privily.
- 5 And it came to pass afterward, that Dawid's heart smote him, because he had cut off Sha'ul's skirt.
- 6 And he said unto his men, **YAHOWAH** forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, **YAHOWAH'S** anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 So Dawid stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Sha'ul. But Sha'ul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.
- 8 Dawid also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Sha'ul, saying, My Adone the king. And when Sha'ul looked behind him, Dawid stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.
- 9 And Dawid said to Sha'ul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, Dawid seeketh thy hurt?
- 10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that **YAHOWAH** had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against Adoni; for he is **YAHOWAH'S** anointed.
- 11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.
- 12 **YAHOWAH** judge between me and thee, and **YAHOWAH** avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.
- 13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.
- 14 After whom is the king of Yisra'EL come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.
- 15 **YAHOWAH** therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.
- 16 And it came to pass, when Dawid had made an end of speaking these words unto Sha'ul, that Sha'ul said, Is this thy voice, my son Dawid? And Sha'ul lifted up his voice, and wept.
- 17 And he said to Dawid, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.
- 18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when **YAHOWAH** had delivered me into thine hand, thou killdest me not.
- 19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore **YAHOWAH** reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.
- 20 And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Yisra'EL shall be established in thine hand.
- 21 Swear now therefore unto me by **YAHOWAH**, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and

1 SAMUEL

that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

22 And Dawid sware unto Sha'ul. And Sha'ul went home; but Dawid and his men gat them up unto the hold.

25 And Shemu'EL died; and all the Yisra'ELI were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And Dawid arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

2 And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Karmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Karmel.

3 Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was a niggard and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Kaleb.

4 And Dawid heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And Dawid sent out ten young men, and Dawid said unto the young men, Get you up to Karmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name:

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, Shalom be both to thee, and shalom be to thine house, and shalom be unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Karmel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son Dawid.

9 And when Dawid's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of Dawid, and ceased.

10 And Nabal answered Dawid's servants, and said, Who is Dawid? and who is the son of Yishai? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they be?

12 So Dawid's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And Dawid said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and Dawid also girded on his sword: and there went up after Dawid about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, Dawid sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on them.

15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

18 Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, Dawid and his men came down against her; and she met them.

21 Now Dawid had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more also do ELOHIM unto the enemies of Dawid, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

23 And when Abigail saw Dawid, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before Dawid on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, Adoni, upon me let this iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not Adoni, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of Adoni, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, Adoni, as **YAHOWAH** liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing **YAHOWAH** hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to Adoni, be as Nabal.

27 And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto Adoni, let it even be given unto the young men that follow Adoni.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for **YAHOWAH** will certainly make Adoni a sure house; because Adoni fighteth the battles of **YAHOWAH**, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of Adoni shall be bound in the bundle of life with **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when **YAHOWAH** shall have done to Adoni according to all the good

SHEMU'EL RISHON

- that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Yisra'EL;
- 31 That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto Adoniy, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that Adoniy hath avenged himself: but when **YAHOWAH** shall have dealt well with Adoniy, then remember thine handmaid.
- 32 And Dawid said to Abigail, Blessed be **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, which sent thee this day to meet me:
- 33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.
- 34 For in very deed, as **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.
- 35 So Dawid received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in shalom to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.
- 36 And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.
- 37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.
- 38 And it came to pass about ten days after, that **YAHOWAH** smote Nabal, that he died.
- 39 And when Dawid heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be **YAHOWAH**, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for **YAHOWAH** hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And Dawid sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.
- 40 And when the servants of Dawid were come to Abigail to Karmel, they spake unto her, saying, Dawid sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.
- 41 And she arose, and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of Adoniy.
- 42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went after her; and she went after the messengers of Dawid, and became his wife.
- 43 Dawid also took Akhinoam of Yizre'EL; and they were also both of them his wives.
- 44 But Sha'ul had given Mikal his daughter, Dawid's wife, to Phalti the son of Layish, which was of Gallim.
- 26** And the Ziphim came unto Sha'ul to Gibah, saying, Doth not Dawid hide himself in the hill of Khakilah, which is before Yeshimon?
- 2 Then Sha'ul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Yisra'EL with him, to seek Dawid in the wilderness of Ziph.
- 3 And Sha'ul pitched in the hill of Khakilah, which is before Yeshimon, by the way. But Dawid abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Sha'ul came after him into the wilderness.
- 4 Dawid therefore sent out spies, and understood that Sha'ul was come in very deed.
- 5 And Dawid arose, and came to the place where Sha'ul had pitched: and Dawid beheld the place where Sha'ul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Sha'ul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.
- 6 Then answered Dawid and said to Akhimelek the Khittim, and to Abishai the son of Tzeruyah, brother to **Yoab (Joab)**, saying, Who will go down with me to Sha'ul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.
- 7 So Dawid and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Sha'ul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.
- 8 Then said Abishai to Dawid, ELOHIM hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.
- 9 And Dawid said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against **YAHOWAH'S** anointed, and be guiltless?
- 10 Dawid said furthermore, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, **YAHOWAH** shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.
- 11 **YAHOWAH** forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against **YAHOWAH'S** anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.
- 12 So Dawid took the spear and the cruse of water from Sha'ul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from **YAHOWAH** was fallen upon them.
- 13 Then Dawid went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space being between them:
- 14 And Dawid cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king?
- 15 And Dawid said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Yisra'EL? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy Adone the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy Adone.
- 16 This thing is not good that thou hast done. As **YAHOWAH** liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, **YAHOWAH'S** anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.

1 SAMUEL

- 17 And Sha'ul knew Dawid's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son Dawid? And Dawid said, It is my voice, Adoniy, O king.
- 18 And he said, Wherefore doth Adoniy thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand?
- 19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let Adoniy the king hear the words of his servant. If **YAHOWAH** have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before **YAHOWAH**; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of **YAHOWAH**, saying, Go, serve other elohim.
- 20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of **YAHOWAH**: for the king of Yisra'EL is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.
- 21 Then said Sha'ul, I have sinned: return, my son Dawid: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.
- 22 And Dawid answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.
- 23 **YAHOWAH** render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for **YAHOWAH** delivered thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against **YAHOWAH'S** anointed.
- 24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of **YAHOWAH**, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.
- 25 Then Sha'ul said to Dawid, Blessed be thou, my son Dawid: thou shalt both do great things, and also shalt still prevail. So Dawid went on his way, and Sha'ul returned to his place.
- 27** And Dawid said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Sha'ul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Phelishtim; and Sha'ul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Yisra'EL: so shall I escape out of his hand.
- 2 And Dawid arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that were with him unto Akish, the son of Maok, king of Gath.
- 3 And Dawid dwelt with Akish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even Dawid with his two wives, Akhinoam the Yizraeliyth, and Abigail the Karmeliyth, Nabal's wife.
- 4 And it was told Sha'ul that Dawid was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.
- 5 And Dawid said unto Akish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?
- 6 Then Akish gave him Tziqlag that day: wherefore Tziqlag pertaineth unto the kings of Yehudah unto this day.
- 7 And the time that Dawid dwelt in the country of the Phelishtim was a full year and four months.
- 8 And Dawid and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurim, and the Gizrim, and the Amaleqim: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Mitzraim.
- 9 And Dawid smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Akish.
- 10 And Akish said, Whither have ye made a road to day? And Dawid said, Against the south of Yehudah, and against the south of the Yerachmi'ELI, and against the south of the Qenim.
- 11 And Dawid saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did Dawid, and so will be his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Phelishtim.
- 12 And Akish believed Dawid, saying, He hath made his people Yisra'EL utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.
- 28** And it came to pass in those days, that the Phelishtim gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Yisra'EL. And Akish said unto Dawid, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.
- 2 And Dawid said to Akish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Akish said to Dawid, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.
- 3 Now Shemu'EL was dead, and all Yisra'EL had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Sha'ul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.
- 4 And the Phelishtim gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Sha'ul gathered all Yisra'EL together, and they pitched in Gilboa.
- 5 And when Sha'ul saw the host of the Phelishtim, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.
- 6 And when Sha'ul enquired of **YAHOWAH**, **YAHOWAH** answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.
- 7 Then said Sha'ul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.
- 8 And Sha'ul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up, whom I shall name unto thee.
- 9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Sha'ul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

SHEMU'EL RISHON

- 10 And Sha'ul sware to her by **YAHOWAH**, saying, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.
- 11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Shemu'EL.
- 12 And when the woman saw Shemu'EL, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Sha'ul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Sha'ul.
- 13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Sha'ul, I saw elohim ascending out of the earth.
- 14 And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Sha'ul perceived that it was Shemu'EL, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.
- 15 And Shemu'EL said to Sha'ul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Sha'ul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Phelishtim make war against me, and ELOHIM is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.
- 16 Then said Shemu'EL, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing **YAHOWAH** is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?
- 17 And **YAHOWAH** hath done to him, as he spake by me: for **YAHOWAH** hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to Dawid:
- 18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of **YAHOWAH**, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amaleq, therefore hath **YAHOWAH** done this thing unto thee this day.
- 19 Moreover **YAHOWAH** will also deliver Yisra'EL with thee into the hand of the Phelishtim: and to morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: **YAHOWAH** also shall deliver the host of Yisra'EL into the hand of the Phelishtim.
- 20 Then Sha'ul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Shemuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.
- 21 And the woman came unto Sha'ul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.
- 22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.
- 23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.
- 24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:
- 25 And she brought it before Sha'ul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.
- 29** Now the Phelishtim gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Yisra'ELI pitched by a fountain which is in Yizre'EL.
- 2 And the lords of the Phelishtim passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but Dawid and his men passed on in the rereward with Akish.
- 3 Then said the princes of the Phelishtim, What do these Hebrews here? And Akish said unto the princes of the Phelishtim, Is not this Dawid, the servant of Sha'ul the king of Yisra'EL, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell unto me unto this day?
- 4 And the princes of the Phelishtim were wroth with him; and the princes of the Phelishtim said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? should it not be with the heads of these men?
- 5 Is not this Dawid, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Sha'ul slew his thousands, and Dawid his ten thousands?
- 6 Then Akish called Dawid, and said unto him, Surely, as **YAHOWAH** liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not.
- 7 Wherefore now return, and go in shalom, that thou displease not the lords of the Phelishtim.
- 8 And Dawid said unto Akish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of Adoniy the king?
- 9 And Akish answered and said to Dawid, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of ELOHIM: notwithstanding the princes of the Phelishtim have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.
- 10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.
- 11 So Dawid and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Phelishtim. And the Phelishtim went up to Yizre'EL.
- 30** And it came to pass, when Dawid and his men were come to Tziqlag on the third day, that the Amaleqim had invaded the south, and Tziqlag, and smitten Tziqlag, and burned it with fire;
- 2 And had taken the women captives, that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away, and went on their way.

1 SAMUEL

- 3 So Dawid and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.
- 4 Then Dawid and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.
- 5 And Dawid's two wives were taken captives, Akhinoam the Yizraeliyth, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Karmelim.
- 6 And Dawid was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but Dawid encouraged himself in **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM.
- 7 And Dawid said to Abiathar the priest, Akhimelek's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to Dawid.
- 8 And Dawid enquired at **YAHOWAH**, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all.
- 9 So Dawid went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.
- 10 But Dawid pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.
- 11 And they found an Mitzrim in the field, and brought him to Dawid, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;
- 12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his ruakh came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights.
- 13 And Dawid said unto him, To whom belongeth thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Mitzrain, servant to an Amaleqim; and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.
- 14 We made an invasion upon the south of the **Kerethim (Cherethites)**, and upon the coast which belongeth to Yehudah, and upon the south of Kaleb; and we burned Tziqlag with fire.
- 15 And Dawid said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by ELOHIM, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.
- 16 And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Phelishtim, and out of the land of Yehudah.
- 17 And Dawid smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.
- 18 And Dawid recovered all that the Amaleqim had carried away: and Dawid rescued his two wives.
- 19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: Dawid recovered all.
- 20 And Dawid took all the flocks and the herds, which they drove before those other cattle, and said, This is Dawid's spoil.
- 21 And Dawid came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow Dawid, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet Dawid, and to meet the people that were with him: and when Dawid came near to the people, he saluted them.
- 22 Then answered all the wicked men and men of Belial, of those that went with Dawid, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them ought of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead them away, and depart.
- 23 Then said Dawid, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which **YAHOWAH** hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.
- 24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.
- 25 And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Yisra'EL unto this day.
- 26 And when Dawid came to Tziqlag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Yehudah, even to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of **YAHOWAH**:
- 27 To them which were in Beth-EL, and to them which were in south Ramoth, and to them which were in Yattir,
- 28 And to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Eshtemoa,
- 29 And to them which were in Rakal, and to them which were in the cities of the Yerachmi'ELI, and to them which were in the cities of the Qenim,
- 30 And to them which were in Khormah, and to them which were in Chorashan, and to them which were in Athach,
- 31 And to them which were in Khebron, and to all the places where Dawid himself and his men were wont to haunt.
- 31** Now the Phelishtim fought against Yisra'EL and the men of Yisra'EL fled from before the Phelishtim, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.
- 2 And the Phelishtim followed hard upon Sha'ul and upon his sons; and the Phelishtim slew Yahonathan, and Abinadab, and Malkishua, Sha'ul's sons.
- 3 And the battle went sore against Sha'ul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

SHEMU'EL RISHON

- 4 Then said Sha'ul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Sha'ul took a sword, and fell upon it.
- 5 And when his armourbearer saw that Sha'ul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.
- 6 So Sha'ul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.
- 7 And when the men of Yisra'EL that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Yarden, saw that the men of Yisra'EL fled, and that Sha'ul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Phelishtim came and dwelt in them.
- 8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Phelishtim came to strip the slain, that they found Sha'ul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.
- 9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Phelishtim round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people.
- 10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.
- 11 And when the inhabitants of Yabesh-gilead heard of that which the Phelishtim had done to Sha'ul;
- 12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Sha'ul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Yabesh, and burnt them there.
- 13 And they took their bones, and buried them under a tree at Yabesh, and fasted seven days.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL

OTHERWISE CALLED, THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS

- 1 Now it came to pass after the death of Sha'ul, when Dawid was returned from the slaughter of the Amaleqim, and Dawid had abode two days in Tzilag;
- 2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Sha'ul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to Dawid, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.
- 3 And Dawid said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Yisra'EL am I escaped.
- 4 And Dawid said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Sha'ul and Yahonathan his son are dead also.
- 5 And Dawid said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Sha'ul and Yahonathan his son be dead?
- 6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Sha'ul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.
- 7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I.
- 8 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amaleqim.
- 9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.
- 10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto Adoni.
- 11 Then Dawid took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him:
- 12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Sha'ul, and for Yahonathan his son, and for the people of **YAHOWAH**, and for the house of Yisra'EL; because they were fallen by the sword.
- 13 And Dawid said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Amaleqim.
- 14 And Dawid said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy **YAHOWAH'S** anointed?
- 15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.
- 16 And Dawid said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain **YAHOWAH'S** anointed.
- 17 And Dawid lamented with this lamentation over Sha'ul and over Yahonathan his son:
- 18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Yehudah the use of the bow: behold, it is written in the book of Yashar.)
- 19 The beauty of Yisra'EL is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!
- 20 Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Phelishtim rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
- 21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Sha'ul, as though he had not been anointed with oil.
- 22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Yahonathan turned not back, and the sword of Sha'ul returned not empty.
- 23 Sha'ul and Yahonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.
- 24 Ye daughters of Yisra'EL, weep over Sha'ul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.
- 25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Yahonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places.
- 26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Yahonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.
- 27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!
- 2 And it came to pass after this, that Dawid enquired of **YAHOWAH**, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Yehudah? And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Go up. And Dawid said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Khebron.
- 2 So Dawid went up thither, and his two wives also, Akhinoam the Yizraeliyah, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Karmelim.
- 3 And his men that were with him did Dawid bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Khebron.
- 4 And the men of Yehudah came, and there they anointed Dawid king over the house of Yehudah. And they told Dawid, saying, That the men of Yabesh-gilead were they that buried Sha'ul.
- 5 And Dawid sent messengers unto the men of Yabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of **YAHOWAH**, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your Adone, even unto Sha'ul, and have buried him.

SHEMU'EL SHENI

- 6 And now **YAHOWAH** shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.
- 7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master Sha'ul is dead, and also the house of Yehudah have anointed me king over them.
- 8 But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Sha'ul's host, took Ishboseth the son of Sha'ul, and brought him over to Makanaim;
- 9 And made him king over Gil'ad, and over the Ashaeri, and over Yizre'EL, and over Ephrayim, and over Benyamin, and over all Yisra'EL.
- 10 Ishboseth Sha'ul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Yisra'EL, and reigned two years. But the house of Yehudah followed Dawid.
- 11 And the time that Dawid was king in Khebron over the house of Yehudah was seven years and six months.
- 12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ishboseth the son of Sha'ul, went out from Makanaim to Gibon.
- 13 And Yoab the son of TzeruyAH, and the servants of Dawid, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.
- 14 And Abner said to Yoab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Yoab said, Let them arise.
- 15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benyamin, which pertained to Ishboseth the son of Sha'ul, and twelve of the servants of Dawid.
- 16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Khelqath-Hatzurim, which is in Gibon.
- 17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Yisra'EL, before the servants of Dawid.
- 18 And there were three sons of TzeruyAH there, Yoab, and Abishai, and Asah'EL: and Asah'EL was as light of foot as a wild roe.
- 19 And Asah'EL pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.
- 20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asah'EL? And he answered, I am.
- 21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Asah'EL would not turn aside from following of him.
- 22 And Abner said again to Asah'EL, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Yoab thy brother?
- 23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asah'EL fell down and died stood still.
- 24 Yoab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibon.
- 25 And the children of Benyamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.
- 26 Then Abner called to Yoab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?
- 27 And Yoab said, As ELOHIM liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.
- 28 So Yoab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Yisra'EL no more, neither fought they any more.
- 29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Yarden, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Makanaim.
- 30 And Yoab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Dawid's servants nineteen men and Asah'EL.
- 31 But the servants of Dawid had smitten of Benyamin, and of Abner's men, so that three hundred and threescore men died.
- 32 And they took up Asah'EL, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Bethlehem. And Yoab and his men went all night, and they came to Khebron at break of day.
- 3** Now there was long war between the house of Sha'ul and the house of Dawid: but Dawid waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Sha'ul waxed weaker and weaker.
- 2 And unto Dawid were sons born in Khebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Akhinoam the Yizraeliyth;
- 3 And his second, Kileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Karmelim; and the third, Absalom the son of Maakah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;
- 4 And the fourth, **AdoneiyAH (Adoneijah)** the son of **Khagith (Haggith)**; and the fifth, ShephatYAH the son of Abital;
- 5 And the sixth, Yithram, by Eglah Dawid's wife. These were born to Dawid in Khebron.
- 6 And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Sha'ul and the house of Dawid, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Sha'ul.
- 7 And Sha'ul had a concubine, whose name was Ritzpah, the daughter of Aiyah: and Ishboseth said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?
- 8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ishboseth, and said, Am I a dog's head, which against Yehudah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Sha'ul thy father, to his brethren,

2 SAMUEL

- and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of Dawid, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?
- 9 So do ELOHIM to Abner, and more also, except, as **YAHOWAH** hath sworn to Dawid, even so I do to him;
- 10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Sha'ul, and to set up the throne of Dawid over Yisra'EL and over Yehudah, from Dan even to Be'er-sheba.
- 11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.
- 12 And Abner sent messengers to Dawid on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying also, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Yisra'EL unto thee.
- 13 And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Mikal Sha'ul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.
- 14 And Dawid sent messengers to Ishboseth Sha'ul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Mikal, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the Phelishtim.
- 15 And Ishboseth sent, and took her from her husband, even from Phaltiel the son of Layish.
- 16 And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bakhurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.
- 17 And Abner had communication with the elders of Yisra'EL, saying, Ye sought for Dawid in times past to be king over you:
- 18 Now then do it: for **YAHOWAH** hath spoken of Dawid, saying, By the hand of my servant Dawid I will save my people Yisra'EL out of the hand of the Phelishtim, and out of the hand of all their enemies.
- 19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benyamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of Dawid in Khebron all that seemed good to Yisra'EL, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benyamin.
- 20 So Abner came to Dawid to Khebron, and twenty men with him. And Dawid made Abner and the men that were with him a feast.
- 21 And Abner said unto Dawid, I will arise and go, and will gather all Yisra'EL unto Adoniy the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And Dawid sent Abner away; and he went in shalom.
- 22 And, behold, the servants of Dawid and Yoab came from pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with Dawid in Khebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in shalom.
- 23 When Yoab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Yoab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in shalom.
- 24 Then Yoab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?
- 25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.
- 26 And when Yoab was come out from Dawid, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but Dawid knew it not.
- 27 And when Abner was returned to Khebron, Yoab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of Asah'EL his brother.
- 28 And afterward when Dawid heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before **YAHOWAH** for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner:
- 29 Let it rest on the head of Yoab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Yoab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.
- 30 So Yoab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asah'EL at Gibon in the battle.
- 31 And Dawid said to Yoab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king Dawid himself followed the bier.
- 32 And they buried Abner in Khebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.
- 33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?
- 34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.
- 35 And when all the people came to cause Dawid to eat meat while it was yet day, Dawid sware, saying, So do ELOHIM to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.
- 36 And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.
- 37 For all the people and all Yisra'EL understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.
- 38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Yisra'EL?
- 39 And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Tzeruyah be too hard for me: **YAHOWAH** shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.
- 4** And when Sha'ul's son heard that Abner was dead in Khebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Yisra'ELI were troubled.
- 2 And Sha'ul's son had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rekab, the sons of Rimmon a Be'erotim, of the children

SHEMU'EL SHENI

- of Benyamin: (for Be'eroth also was reckoned to Benyamin:
- 3 And the Be'erotim fled to Githaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)
 - 4 And Yahonathan, Sha'ul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Sha'ul and Yahonathan out of Yizre'EL, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was Mephiboshet.
 - 5 And the sons of Rimmon the Be'erotim, Rekab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ishboseth, who lay on a bed at noon.
 - 6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth rib: and Rekab and Baanah his brother escaped.
 - 7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.
 - 8 And they brought the head of Ishboseth unto Dawid to Khebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ishboseth the son of Sha'ul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and **YAHOWAH** hath avenged Adoniy the king this day of Sha'ul, and of his seed.
 - 9 And Dawid answered Rekab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Be'erotim, and said unto them, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,
 - 10 When one told me, saying, Behold, Sha'ul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Tziqlag, who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:
 - 11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?
 - 12 And Dawid commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Khebron. But they took the head of Ishboseth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Khebron.
- 5** Then came all the tribes of Yisra'EL to Dawid unto Khebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.
- 2 Also in time past, when Sha'ul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Yisra'EL: and **YAHOWAH** said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Yisra'EL, and thou shalt be a captain over Yisra'EL.
 - 3 So all the elders of Yisra'EL came to the king to Khebron; and king Dawid made a league with them in Khebron before **YAHOWAH**: and they anointed Dawid king over Yisra'EL.
 - 4 Dawid was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.
 - 5 In Khebron he reigned over Yehudah seven years and six months: and in Yerushalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Yisra'EL and Yehudah.
 - 6 And the king and his men went to Yerushalem unto the Yebusim, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto Dawid, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, Dawid cannot come in hither.
 - 7 Nevertheless Dawid took the strong hold of Tzion: the same is the city of Dawid.
 - 8 And Dawid said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Yebusim, and the lame and the blind, that are hated of Dawid's soul, he shall be chief and captain. Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.
 - 9 So Dawid dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of Dawid. And Dawid built round about from Millo and inward.
 - 10 And Dawid went on, and grew great, and **YAHOWAH ELOHIM** of hosts was with him.
 - 11 And **Khirom (Hiram)** king of Tzor sent messengers to Dawid, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built Dawid an house.
 - 12 And Dawid perceived that **YAHOWAH** had established him king over Yisra'EL, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Yisra'EL's sake.
 - 13 And Dawid took him more concubines and wives out of Yerushalem, after he was come from Khebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to Dawid.
 - 14 And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Yerushalem; Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and **Shelomoh (Solomon)**, 15 Yibkhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Yaphia,
 - 16 And Elishama, and El'yada, and Eliphale.
 - 17 But when the Phelishtim heard that they had anointed Dawid king over Yisra'EL, all the Phelishtim came up to seek Dawid; and Dawid heard of it, and went down to the hold.
 - 18 The Phelishtim also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
 - 19 And Dawid enquired of **YAHOWAH**, saying, Shall I go up to the Phelishtim? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And **YAHOWAH** said unto Dawid, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Phelishtim into thine hand.
 - 20 And Dawid came to Baal-Peratzim, and Dawid smote them there, and said, **YAHOWAH** hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-Peratzim.
 - 21 And there they left their images, and Dawid and his men burned them.
 - 22 And the Phelishtim came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
 - 23 And when Dawid enquired of **YAHOWAH**, he said, Thou shalt not go up; but fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

2 SAMUEL

- 24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall **YAHOWAH** go out before thee, to smite the host of the Phelishtim.
- 25 And Dawid did so, as **YAHOWAH** had commanded him; and smote the Phelishtim from Geba until thou come to Gazer.
- 6** Again, Dawid gathered together all the chosen men of Yisra'EL, thirty thousand.
- 2 And Dawid arose, and went with all the people that were with him from Baale of Yehudah, to bring up from thence the ark of ELOHIM, whose name is called by the name of **YAHOWAH** of hosts that dwelleth between the cherubims.
- 3 And they set the ark of ELOHIM upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in Gibah: and Uzzah and Akhyo, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart.
- 4 And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was at Gibah, accompanying the ark of ELOHIM: and Akhyo went before the ark.
- 5 And Dawid and all the house of Yisra'EL played before **YAHOWAH** on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.
- 6 And when they came to Nakon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of ELOHIM, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it.
- 7 And the anger of **YAHOWAH** was kindled against Uzzah; and ELOHIM smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of ELOHIM.
- 8 And Dawid was displeased, because **YAHOWAH** had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Peretz-uzzah to this day.
- 9 And Dawid was afraid of **YAHOWAH** that day, and said, How shall the ark of **YAHOWAH** come to me?
- 10 So Dawid would not remove the ark of **YAHOWAH** unto him into the city of Dawid: but Dawid carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittim.
- 11 And the ark of **YAHOWAH** continued in the house of Obed-Edom the Gittim three months: and **YAHOWAH** blessed Obed-Edom, and all his household.
- 12 And it was told king Dawid, saying, **YAHOWAH** hath blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of ELOHIM. So Dawid went and brought up the ark of ELOHIM from the house of Obed-Edom into the city of Dawid with gladness.
- 13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of **YAHOWAH** had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.
- 14 And Dawid danced before **YAHOWAH** with all his might; and Dawid was girded with a linen ephod.
- 15 So Dawid and all the house of Yisra'EL brought up the ark of **YAHOWAH** with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.
- 16 And as the ark of **YAHOWAH** came into the city of Dawid, Mikal Sha'u'l's daughter looked through a window, and saw king Dawid leaping and dancing before **YAHOWAH**; and she despised him in her heart.
- 17 And they brought in the ark of **YAHOWAH**, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that Dawid had pitched for it: and Dawid offered burnt offerings and shalom offerings before **YAHOWAH**.
- 18 And as soon as Dawid had made an end of offering burnt offerings and shalom offerings, he blessed the people in the name of **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Yisra'EL, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house.
- 20 Then Dawid returned to bless his household. And Mikal the daughter of Sha'u'l came out to meet Dawid, and said, How glorious was the king of Yisra'EL to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!
- 21 And Dawid said unto Mikal, It was before **YAHOWAH**, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of **YAHOWAH**, over Yisra'EL: therefore will I play before **YAHOWAH**.
- 22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.
- 23 Therefore Mikal the daughter of Sha'u'l had no child unto the day of her death.
- 7** And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and **YAHOWAH** had given him rest round about from all his enemies;
- 2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of ELOHIM dwelleth within curtains.
- 3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart; for **YAHOWAH** is with thee.
- 4 And it came to pass that night, that the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto Nathan, saying,
- 5 Go and tell my servant Dawid, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?
- 6 Whereas I have not dwelt in any house since the time that I brought up the children of Yisra'EL out of Mitzraim, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.
- 7 In all the places wherein I have walked with all the children of Yisra'EL spake I a word with any of the tribes of Yisra'EL, whom I commanded to feed my people Yisra'EL, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?
- 8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant Dawid, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Yisra'EL:
- 9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy

SHEMU'EL SHENI

sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth.

10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Yisra'el, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Yisra'el, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also **YAHOWAH** telleth thee that he will make thee an house.

12 And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 **I will be his Father, and he shall be my Son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:**

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Sha'ul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto Dawid.

18 Then went king Dawid in, and sat before **YAHOWAH**, and he said, Who am I, O ADONAI ELOHIM? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O ADONAI ELOHIM; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O ADONAI ELOHIM?

20 And what can Dawid say more unto thee? for thou, ADONAI ELOHIM, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM: for there is none like thee, neither is there any ELOHIM beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Yisra'el, whom ELOHIM went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Mitzraim, from the nations and their elohim?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Yisra'el to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, **YAHOWAH**, art become their ELOHIM.

25 And now, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, **YAHOWAH** of hosts is the ELOHIM over Yisra'el:

and let the house of thy servant Dawid be established before thee.

27 For thou, O **YAHOWAH** of hosts, ELOHIM of Yisra'el, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O ADONAI ELOHIM, thou art that ELOHIM, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

29 Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O ADONAI ELOHIM, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

8 And after this it came to pass, that Dawid smote the Phelishtim, and subdued them: and Dawid took Meteg-Ammah out of the hand of the Phelishtim.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And so the Moabim became Dawid's servants, and brought gifts.

3 Dawid smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rekhob, king of Tzobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Perath.

4 And Dawid took from him a thousand chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and Dawid houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Aram of Dameseq came to succour Hadadezer king of Tzobah, Dawid slew of the Aram two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then Dawid put garrisons in Aram of Dameseq: and the Aram became servants to Dawid, and brought gifts. And **YAHOWAH** preserved Dawid whithersoever he went.

7 And Dawid took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Yerushalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king Dawid took exceeding much brass.

9 When Toi king of Khamath heard that Dawid had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Yahoram his son unto king Dawid, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And Yahoram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

11 Which also king Dawid did dedicate unto **YAHOWAH**, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of Aram, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Phelishtim, and of Amaleq, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rekhob, king of Tzobah.

13 And Dawid gat him a name when he returned from smiting of the Aram in the valley of salt, being eighteen thousand men.

2 SAMUEL

- 14 And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became Dawid's servants. And **YAHOWAH** preserved Dawid whithersoever he went.
- 15 And Dawid reigned over all Yisra'EL; and Dawid executed judgment and justice unto all his people.
- 16 And Yoab the son of TzeruyAH was over the host; and **Yahoshaphat (Jehoshaphat)** the son of Akhilud was recorder;
- 17 And **Tzadoq (Zadok)** the son of Akhitub, and Akhimelek the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and SeriyAH was the scribe;
- 18 And Benayah the son of **Yahoyada (Jehoiada)** was over both the **Kerethim (Cherethites)** and the **Pelathim (Pelethites)**; and Dawid's sons were chief rulers.
- 9** And Dawid said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Sha'ul, that I may shew him kindness for Yahonathan's sake?
- 2 And there was of the house of Sha'ul a servant whose name was Tziba. And when they had called him unto Dawid, the king said unto him, Art thou Tziba? And he said, Thy servant is he.
- 3 And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Sha'ul, that I may shew the kindness of ELOHIM unto him? And Tziba said unto the king, Yahonathan hath yet a son, which is lame on his feet.
- 4 And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Tziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Makir, the son of Ammiel, in Lodebar.
- 5 Then king Dawid sent, and fetched him out of the house of Makir, the son of Ammiel, from Lodebar.
- 6 Now when Mephiboshet, the son of Yahonathan, the son of Sha'ul, was come unto Dawid, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And Dawid said, Mephiboshet. And he answered, Behold thy servant!
- 7 And Dawid said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Yahonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Sha'ul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.
- 8 And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?
- 9 Then the king called to Tziba, Sha'ul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Sha'ul and to all his house.
- 10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephiboshet thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Tziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.
- 11 Then said Tziba unto the king, According to all that Adoniy the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for

- Mephiboshet, said the king, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.
- 12 And Mephiboshet had a young son, whose name was Mikah. And all that dwelt in the house of Tziba were servants unto Mephiboshet.
- 13 So Mephiboshet dwelt in Yerushalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.
- 10** And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Khanun his son reigned in his stead.
- 2 Then said Dawid, I will shew kindness unto Khanun the son of Nakhash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And Dawid sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And Dawid's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.
- 3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Khanun their Adone, Thinkest thou that Dawid doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not Dawid rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?
- 4 Wherefore Khanun took Dawid's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.
- 5 When they told it unto Dawid, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Yerikho until your beards be grown, and then return.
- 6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before Dawid, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Aram of Beth-rehob, and the Aram of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maakah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.
- 7 And when Dawid heard of it, he sent Yoab, and all the host of the mighty men.
- 8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Aram of Zoba, and of Rekhob, and Ish-tob, and Maakah, were by themselves in the field.
- 9 When Yoab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Yisra'EL, and put them in array against the Aram:
- 10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array against the children of Ammon.
- 11 And he said, If the Aram be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.
- 12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our ELOHIM: and **YAHOWAH** do that which seemeth him good.
- 13 And Yoab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Aram: and they fled before him.
- 14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Aram were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Yoab

SHEMU'EL SHENI

returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Yerushalem.

15 And when the Aram saw that they were smitten before Yisra'EL, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Aram that were beyond the river: and they came to Khaylam; and Shobak the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

17 And when it was told Dawid, he gathered all Yisra'EL together, and passed over Yarden, and came to Khaylam. And the Aram set themselves in array against Dawid, and fought with him.

18 And the Aram fled before Yisra'EL; and Dawid slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Aram, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobak the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Yisra'EL, they made shalom with Yisra'EL, and served them. So the Aram feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

11 And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that Dawid sent Yoab, and his servants with him, and all Yisra'EL; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But Dawid tarried still at Yerushalem.

2 And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that Dawid arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

3 And Dawid sent and enquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriyah (**Uriah/Urijah**) the Khittim?

4 And Dawid sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told Dawid, and said, I am with child.

6 And Dawid sent to Yoab, saying, Send me Uriyah the Khittim. And Yoab sent Uriyah to Dawid.

7 And when Uriyah was come unto him, Dawid demanded of him how Yoab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And Dawid said to Uriyah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriyah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess of meat from the king.

9 But Uriyah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his Adone, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told Dawid, saying, Uriyah went not down unto his house, Dawid said unto Uriyah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriyah said unto Dawid, The ark, and Yisra'EL, and Yehudah, abide in tents; and Adoni' Yoab, and the servants of Adoni' are

encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And Dawid said to Uriyah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriyah abode in Yerushalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when Dawid had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his Adone, but went not down to his house.

14 And it came to pass in the morning, that Dawid wrote a letter to Yoab, and sent it by the hand of Uriyah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriyah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass, when Yoab observed the city, that he assigned Uriyah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Yoab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of Dawid; and Uriyah the Khittim died also.

18 Then Yoab sent and told Dawid all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote Abimelek the son of Yeru'beshet? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Tebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriyah the Khittim is dead also.

22 So the messenger went, and came and shewed Dawid all that Yoab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto Dawid, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriyah the Khittim is dead also.

25 Then Dawid said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Yoab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 And when the wife of Uriyah heard that Uriyah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, Dawid sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that Dawid had done displeased **YAHOWAH**.

2 SAMUEL

- 12** And **YAHOWAH** sent Nathan unto Dawid.
And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.
- 2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:
- 3 But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.
- 4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.
- 5 And Dawid's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely die:
- 6 And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.
- 7 And Nathan said to Dawid, Thou art the man. Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, I anointed thee king over Yisra'EL, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Sha'ul;
- 8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Yisra'EL and of Yehudah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.
- 9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of **YAHOWAH**, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriyah the Khittim with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.
- 10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriyah the Khittim to be thy wife.
- 11 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.
- 12 For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Yisra'EL, and before the sun.
- 13 And Dawid said unto Nathan, I have sinned against **YAHOWAH**. And Nathan said unto Dawid, **YAHOWAH** also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.
- 14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of **YAHOWAH** to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die.
- 15 And Nathan departed unto his house. And **YAHOWAH** struck the child that Uriyah's wife bare unto Dawid, and it was very sick.
- 16 Dawid therefore besought ELOHIM for the child; and Dawid fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.
- 17 And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.
- 18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of Dawid feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?
- 19 But when Dawid saw that his servants whispered, Dawid perceived that the child was dead: therefore Dawid said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.
- 20 Then Dawid arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of **YAHOWAH**, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.
- 21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.
- 22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether ELOHIM will be gracious to me, that the child may live?
- 23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.
- 24 And Dawid comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Shelomoh: and **YAHOWAH** loved him.
- 25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Yedidyah, because of **YAHOWAH**.
- 26 And Yoab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.
- 27 And Yoab sent messengers to Dawid, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.
- 28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.
- 29 And Dawid gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.
- 30 And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof was a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was set on Dawid's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.
- 31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So Dawid and all the people returned unto Yerushalem.
- 13** And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of Dawid had a fair sister, whose

SHEMU'EL SHENI

- name was Tamar; and Ammon the son of Dawid loved her.
- 2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.
- 3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Yonadab, the son of Shimah Dawid's brother: and Yonadab was a very subtil man.
- 4 And he said unto him, Why art thou, being the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.
- 5 And Yonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.
- 6 So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.
- 7 Then Dawid sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.
- 8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.
- 9 And she took a pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.
- 10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.
- 11 And when she had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.
- 12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Yisra'EL: do not thou this folly.
- 13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Yisra'EL. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.
- 14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.
- 15 Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.
- 16 And she said unto him, There is no cause: this evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.
- 17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her.
- 18 And she had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparellled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.
- 19 And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.
- 20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy shalom, my sister: he is thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.
- 21 But when king Dawid heard of all these things, he was very wroth.
- 22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.
- 23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-Khazor, which is beside Ephrayim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.
- 24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.
- 25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.
- 26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?
- 27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.
- 28 Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.
- 29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.
- 30 And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to Dawid, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.
- 31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.
- 32 And Yonadab, the son of Shimah Dawid's brother, answered and said, Let not Adoniy suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.
- 33 Now therefore let not Adoniy the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.
- 34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

2 SAMUEL

- 35 And Yonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.
- 36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.
- 37 But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And Dawid mourned for his son every day.
- 38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.
- 39 And the soul of king Dawid longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

- 14** Now Yoab the son of Tzeruyah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom.
- 2 And Yoab sent to Theqoa, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:
- 3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Yoab put the words in her mouth.
- 4 And when the woman of Theqoa spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king.
- 5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.
- 6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.
- 7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the earth.
- 8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.
- 9 And the woman of Theqoa said unto the king, My Adone, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne be guiltless.
- 10 And the king said, Whosoever saith ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.
- 11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.
- 12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto Adoniy the king. And he said, Say on.
- 13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of ELOHIM? for the king doth speak this thing

- as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.
- 14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth ELOHIM respect any person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.
- 15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto Adoniy the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.
- 16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of ELOHIM.
- 17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of Adoniy the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of ELOHIM, so is Adoniy the king to discern good and bad: therefore **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM will be with thee.
- 18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let Adoniy the king now speak.
- 19 And the king said, Is not the hand of Yoab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, Adoniy the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that Adoniy the king hath spoken: for thy servant Yoab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:
- 20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Yoab done this thing: and Adoniy is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of ELOHIM, to know all things that are in the earth.
- 21 And the king said unto Yoab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.
- 22 And Yoab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Yoab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, Adoniy, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.
- 23 So Yoab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Yerushalem.
- 24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.
- 25 But in all Yisra'el there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.
- 26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.
- 27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

SHEMU'EL SHENI

- 28 So Absalom dwelt two full years in Yerushalem, and saw not the king's face.
- 29 Therefore Absalom sent for Yoab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.
- 30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Yoab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.
- 31 Then Yoab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?
- 32 And Absalom answered Yoab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it had been good for me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.
- 33 So Yoab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.
- 15** And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.
- 2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Yisra'el.
- 3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee.
- 4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!
- 5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.
- 6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Yisra'el that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Yisra'el.
- 7 And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto **YAHOWAH**, in Khebron.
- 8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Aram, saying, If **YAHOWAH** shall bring me again indeed to Yerushalem, then I will serve **YAHOWAH**.
- 9 And the king said unto him, Go in shalom. So he arose, and went to Khebron.
- 10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Yisra'el, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Khebron.
- 11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Yerushalem, that were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.
- 12 And Absalom sent for Akhitophel the Gilonim, Dawid's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.
- 13 And there came a messenger to Dawid, saying, The hearts of the men of Yisra'el are after Absalom.
- 14 And Dawid said unto all his servants that were with him at Yerushalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.
- 15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever Adoniy the king shall appoint.
- 16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house.
- 17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.
- 18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Kerethim, and all the Pelathim, and all the Gittim, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.
- 19 Then said the king to Itai the Gittim, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.
- 20 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee.
- 21 And Itai answered the king, and said, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, and as Adoniy the king liveth, surely in what place Adoniy the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.
- 22 And Dawid said to Itai, Go and pass over. And Itai the Gittim passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.
- 23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Qidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.
- 24 And lo Tzadoq also, and all the Lewy'im were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of ELOHIM; and they set down the ark of ELOHIM; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.
- 25 And the king said unto Tzadoq, Carry back the ark of ELOHIM into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of **YAHOWAH**, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation:
- 26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.
- 27 The king said also unto Tzadoq the priest, Art not thou a seer? return into the city in shalom,

2 SAMUEL

- and your two sons with you, Akhi'maatz thy son, and Yahonathan the son of Abiathar.
- 28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.
- 29 Tzadoq therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of ELOHIM again to Yerushalem: and they tarried there.
- 30 And Dawid went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.
- 31 And one told Dawid, saying, Akhitophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And Dawid said, O **YAHOWAH**, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Akhitophel into foolishness.
- 32 And it came to pass, that when Dawid was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped ELOHIM, behold, Khushai the Arkkim came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:
- 33 Unto whom Dawid said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me:
- 34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Akhitophel.
- 35 And hast thou not there with thee Tzadoq and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Tzadoq and Abiathar the priests.
- 36 Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Akhi'maatz Tzadoq's son, and Yahonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.
- 37 So Khushai Dawid's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Yerushalem.
- 16** And when Dawid was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Tziba the servant of Mephiboshet met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.
- 2 And the king said unto Tziba, What meanest thou by these? And Tziba said, The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.
- 3 And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Tziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Yerushalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Yisra'EL restore me the kingdom of my father.
- 4 Then said the king to Tziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained unto Mephiboshet. And Tziba said, I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, Adoni, O king.
- 5 And when king Dawid came to Bakurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Sha'ul, whose name was Shimi, the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came.
- 6 And he cast stones at Dawid, and at all the servants of king Dawid: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left.
- 7 And thus said Shimi when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial:
- 8 **YAHOWAH** hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Sha'ul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and **YAHOWAH** hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man.
- 9 Then said Abishai the son of Tzeruyah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse Adoni the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.
- 10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Tzeruyah? so let him curse, because **YAHOWAH** hath said unto him, Curse Dawid. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?
- 11 And Dawid said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this Benyaminim do it? let him alone, and let him curse; for **YAHOWAH** hath bidden him.
- 12 It may be that **YAHOWAH** will look on mine affliction, and that **YAHOWAH** will requite me good for his cursing this day.
- 13 And as Dawid and his men went by the way, Shimi went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.
- 14 And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.
- 15 And Absalom, and all the people the men of Yisra'EL, came to Yerushalem, and Akhitophel with him.
- 16 And it came to pass, when Khushai the Arkkim, Dawid's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Khushai said unto Absalom, ELOHIM save the king, ELOHIM save the king.
- 17 And Absalom said to Khushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?
- 18 And Khushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom **YAHOWAH**, and this people, and all the men of Yisra'EL, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.
- 19 And again, whom should I serve? should I not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.
- 20 Then said Absalom to Akhitophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.
- 21 And Akhitophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Yisra'EL shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong.

SHEMU'EL SHENI

- 22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Yisra'EL.
- 23 And the counsel of Akhitophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man had enquired at the oracle of ELOHIM: so was all the counsel of Akhitophel both with Dawid and with Absalom.
- 17** Moreover Akhitophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after Dawid this night:
- 2 And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only:
- 3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in shalom.
- 4 And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Yisra'EL.
- 5 Then said Absalom, Call now Khushai the Arkkim also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.
- 6 And when Khushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Akhitophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his saying? if not; speak thou.
- 7 And Khushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Akhitophel hath given is not good at this time.
- 8 For, said Khushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.
- 9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.
- 10 And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Yisra'EL knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men.
- 11 Therefore I counsel that all Yisra'EL be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Be'er-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person.
- 12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so much as one.
- 13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Yisra'EL bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.
- 14 And Absalom and all the men of Yisra'EL said, The counsel of Khushai the Arkkim is better than the counsel of Akhitophel. For **YAHOWAH** had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Akhitophel, to the intent that **YAHOWAH** might bring evil upon Absalom.

- 15 Then said Khushai unto Tzadoq and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Akhitophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Yisra'EL; and thus and thus have I counselled.
- 16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell Dawid, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.
- 17 Now Yahonathan and Akhi'maatz stayed by Ayn-Rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king Dawid.
- 18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bakhurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.
- 19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.
- 20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where is Akhi'maatz and Yahonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Yerushalem.
- 21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king Dawid, and said unto Dawid, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Akhitophel counselled against you.
- 22 Then Dawid arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Yarden: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Yarden.
- 23 And when Akhitophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.
- 24 Then Dawid came to Makhnaim. And Absalom passed over Yarden, he and all the men of Yisra'EL with him.
- 25 And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Yoab: which Amasa was a man's son, whose name was Yithra an Yisra'ELI, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nakhash, sister to Tzeruyah Yoab's mother.
- 26 So Yisra'EL and Absalom pitched in the land of Gil'ad.
- 27 And it came to pass, when Dawid was come to Makhnaim, that Shobi the son of Nakhash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Makir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gil'adim of Roglim,
- 28 Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse,
- 29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for Dawid, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

2 SAMUEL

- 18** And Dawid numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.
- 2 And Dawid sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Yoab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of TzeruyAH, Yoab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Itai the Gittim. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.
- 3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou succour us out of the city.
- 4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.
- 5 And the king commanded Yoab and Abishai and Itai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.
- 6 So the people went out into the field against Yisra'EL: and the battle was in the wood of Ephrayim;
- 7 Where the people of Yisra'EL were slain before the servants of Dawid, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men.
- 8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.
- 9 And Absalom met the servants of Dawid. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away.
- 10 And a certain man saw it, and told Yoab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.
- 11 And Yoab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten shekels of silver, and a girdle.
- 12 And the man said unto Yoab, Though I should receive a thousand shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Itai, saying, Beware that none touch the young man Absalom.
- 13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me.
- 14 Then said Yoab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak.
- 15 And ten young men that bare Yoab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.
- 16 And Yoab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Yisra'EL: for Yoab held back the people.
- 17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Yisra'EL fled every one to his tent.
- 18 Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.
- 19 Then said Akhi'maatz the son of Tzadoq, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that **YAHOWAH** hath avenged him of his enemies.
- 20 And Yoab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.
- 21 Then said Yoab to Kushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Kushi bowed himself unto Yoab, and ran.
- 22 Then said Akhi'maatz the son of Tzadoq yet again to Yoab, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Kushi. And Yoab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?
- 23 But howsoever, said he, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Akhi'maatz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Kushi.
- 24 And Dawid sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.
- 25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.
- 26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.
- 27 And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Akhi'maatz the son of Tzadoq. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.
- 28 And Akhi'maatz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed be **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against Adoniy the king.
- 29 And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Akhi'maatz answered, When Yoab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was.
- 30 And the king said unto him, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.
- 31 And, behold, Kushi came; and Kushi said, Tidings, Adoniy the king: for **YAHOWAH** hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

SHEMU'EL SHENI

32 And the king said unto Kushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Kushi answered, The enemies of Adoniy the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is.

33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would ELOHIM I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

19 And it was told Yoab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!

5 And Yoab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by YAHOWAH, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king cloth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Yisra'EL had fled every man to his tent.

9 And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Yisra'EL, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Phelishitim; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 And king Dawid sent to Tzadoq and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Yehudah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Yisra'EL is come to the king, even to his house.

12 Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? ELOHIM do so to me, and more

also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Yoab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Yehudah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent this word unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Yarden. And Yehudah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Yarden.

16 And Shimi the son of Gera, a Benyaminim, which was of Bakhurim, hasted and came down with the men of Yehudah to meet king Dawid.

17 And there were a thousand men of Benyamin with him, and Tziba the servant of the house of Sha'ul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Yarden before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimi the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Yarden;

19 And said unto the king, Let not Adoniy impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that Adoniy the king went out of Yerushalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Yoseph to go down to meet Adoniy the king.

21 But Abishai the son of TzeruyAH answered and said, Shall not Shimi be put to death for this, because he cursed YAHOWAH'S anointed?

22 And Dawid said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of TzeruyAH, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Yisra'EL? for do not I know that I am this day king over Yisra'EL?

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimi, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

24 And Mephiboshet the son of Sha'ul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in shalom.

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Yerushalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephiboshet?

26 And he answered, My Adone, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant is lame.

27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto Adoniy the king; but Adoniy the king is as an angel of ELOHIM: do therefore what is good in thine eyes.

28 For all of my father's house were but dead men before Adoniy the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Tziba divide the land.

2 SAMUEL

- 30 And Mephiboshet said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as Adoniy the king is come again in shalom unto his own house.
- 31 And Barzillai the Gil'adim came down from Roglim, and went over Yarden with the king, to conduct him over Yarden.
- 32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Makhanaim; for he was a very great man.
- 33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Yerushalem.
- 34 And Barzillai said unto the king, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Yerushalem?
- 35 I am this day fourscore years old: and can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto Adoniy the king?
- 36 Thy servant will go a little way over Yarden with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?
- 37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and be buried by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Kimham; let him go over with Adoniy the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.
- 38 And the king answered, Kimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee.
- 39 And all the people went over Yarden. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.
- 40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Kimham went on with him: and all the people of Yehudah conducted the king, and also half the people of Yisra'EL.
- 41 And, behold, all the men of Yisra'EL came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Yehudah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all Dawid's men with him, over Yarden?
- 42 And all the men of Yehudah answered the men of Yisra'EL, Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift?
- 43 And the men of Yisra'EL answered the men of Yehudah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in Dawid than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Yehudah were fiercer than the words of the men of Yisra'EL.
- 20** And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bikri, a Benyaminim: and he blew a trumpet,
- and said, We have no part in Dawid, neither have we inheritance in the son of Yishai: every man to his tents, O Yisra'EL.
- 2 So every man of Yisra'EL went up from after Dawid, and followed Sheba the son of Bikri: but the men of Yehudah clave unto their king, from Yarden even to Yerushalem.
- 3 And Dawid came to his house at Yerushalem; and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.
- 4 Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Yehudah within three days, and be thou here present.
- 5 So Amasa went to assemble the men of Yehudah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.
- 6 And Dawid said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bikri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy Adone's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.
- 7 And there went out after him Yoab's men, and the Kerethim, and the Pelathim, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Yerushalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bikri.
- 8 When they were at the great stone which is in Gibon, Amasa went before them. And Yoab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.
- 9 And Yoab said to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother? And Yoab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.
- 10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Yoab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Yoab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bikri.
- 11 And one of Yoab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureteth Yoab, and he that is for Dawid, let him go after Yoab.
- 12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.
- 13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Yoab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bikri.
- 14 And he went through all the tribes of Yisra'EL unto Abel, and to Beth-Maakah, and all the Berim: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.
- 15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-Maakah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Yoab battered the wall, to throw it down.

SHEMU'EL SHENI

- 16 Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Yoab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.
- 17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, Art thou Yoab? And he answered, I am he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.
- 18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter.
- 19 I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Yisra'EL: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Yisra'EL: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of **YAHOWAH**?
- 20 And Yoab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.
- 21 The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephrayim, Sheba the son of Bikri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against Dawid: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Yoab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.
- 22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bikri, and cast it out to Yoab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Yoab returned to Yerushalem unto the king.
- 23 Now Yoab was over all the host of Yisra'EL: and Benayah the son of Yahoyada was over the Kerethim and over the Pelathim:
- 24 And Adoram was over the tribute: and Yahoshaphat the son of Akhilud was recorder:
- 25 And Shewa was scribe: and Tzadoq and Abiathar were the priests:
- 26 And Ira also the Yairim was a chief ruler about Dawid.
- 21** Then there was a famine in the days of Dawid three years, year after year; and Dawid enquired of **YAHOWAH**. And **YAHOWAH** answered, It is for Sha'ul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibonim.
- 2 And the king called the Gibonim, and said unto them; (now the Gibonim were not of the children of Yisra'EL, but of the remnant of the Emorim; and the children of Yisra'EL had sworn unto them: and Sha'ul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Yisra'EL and Yehudah.)
- 3 Wherefore Dawid said unto the Gibonim, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of **YAHOWAH**?
- 4 And the Gibonim said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of Sha'ul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Yisra'EL. And he said, What ye shall say, that will I do for you.
- 5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Yisra'EL,
- 6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto **YAHOWAH** in Gibah of Sha'ul, whom **YAHOWAH** did choose. And the king said, I will give them.
- 7 But the king spared Mephiboshet, the son of Yahonathan the son of Sha'ul, because of **YAHOWAH'S** oath that was between them, between Dawid and Yahonathan the son of Sha'ul.
- 8 But the king took the two sons of Ritzpah the daughter of Aiyah, whom she bare unto Sha'ul, Armoni and Mephiboshet; and the five sons of Mikal the daughter of Sha'ul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Mekholatim:
- 9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibonim, and they hanged them in the hill before **YAHOWAH**: and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.
- 10 And Ritzpah the daughter of Aiyah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.
- 11 And it was told Dawid what Ritzpah the daughter of Aiyah, the concubine of Sha'ul, had done.
- 12 And Dawid went and took the bones of Sha'ul and the bones of Yahonathan his son from the men of Yabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Phelishtim had hanged them, when the Phelishtim had slain Sha'ul in Gilboa:
- 13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Sha'ul and the bones of Yahonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.
- 14 And the bones of Sha'ul and Yahonathan his son buried they in the country of Benyamin in Tzela, in the sepulchre of Qish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that ELOHIM was intreated for the land.
- 15 Moreover the Phelishtim had yet war again with Yisra'EL; and Dawid went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Phelishtim: and Dawid waxed faint.
- 16 And Yishbo-Benob, which was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear weighed three hundred shekels of brass in weight, he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain Dawid.
- 17 But Abishai the son of Tzeruyah succoured him, and smote the Phelishtim, and killed him. Then the men of Dawid swore unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Yisra'EL.
- 18 And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Phelishtim at Gob: then Sibkai the Khushatim slew Saph, which was of the sons of the giant.
- 19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Phelishtim, where El'khanan the son of Ya'aray-

2 SAMUEL

Orgim, a Beth-Lekhemim, slew the brother of Goliath the Gittim, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant.

21 And when he defied Yisra'el, Yahonathan the son of Shimah the brother of Dawid slew him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of Dawid, and by the hand of his servants.

22 And Dawid spake unto **YAHOWAH** the words of this song in the day that **YAHOWAH** had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Sha'ul:

2 And he said, **YAHOWAH** is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

3 *The ELOHIM of my rock; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.*

4 I will call on **YAHOWAH**, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;

6 The sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me;

7 In my distress I called upon **YAHOWAH**, and cried to my ELOHIM: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry did enter into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness was under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a Kherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 **YAHOWAH** thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of **YAHOWAH**, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many waters;

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but **YAHOWAH** was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 **YAHOWAH** rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of **YAHOWAH**, and have not wickedly departed from my ELOHIM.

23 For all his judgments were before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore **YAHOWAH** hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eye sight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, and with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself unsavoury.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes are upon the haughty, that thou mayest bring them down.

29 For thou art my lamp, O **YAHOWAH**: and **YAHOWAH** will lighten my darkness.

30 For by thee I have run through a troop: by my ELOHIM have I leaped over a wall.

31 As for ELOHIM, his way is perfect; the word of **YAHOWAH** is tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who is ELOHIM, save **YAHOWAH**? and who is a rock, save our ELOHIM?

33 ELOHIM is my strength and power: and he maketh my way perfect.

34 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet: and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but there was none to save; even unto **YAHOWAH**, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, and did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me to be head of the heathen: a people which I knew not shall serve me.

45 Strangers shall submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

SHEMU'EL SHENI

- 46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.
- 47 **YAHOWAH** liveth; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the ELOHIM of the rock of my salvation.
- 48 It is ELOHIM that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,
- 49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.
- 50 **Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O YAHOWAH, among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.**
- 51 He is the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto Dawid, and to his seed for evermore.
- 23** Now these be the last words of Dawid. Dawid the son of Yishai said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob, and the sweet psalmist of Yisra'EL, said,
- 2 The **RUAHK** of **YAHOWAH** spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.
- 3 The ELOHIM of Yisra'EL said, the Rock of Yisra'EL spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of ELOHIM.
- 4 And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.
- 5 Although my house be not so with ELOHIM; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.
- 6 But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:
- 7 But the man that shall touch them must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the same place.
- 8 These be the names of the mighty men whom Dawid had: The Takh'kemonim that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same was Adino the Etzenin: he lift up his spear against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time.
- 9 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Akhokhim, one of the three mighty men with Dawid, when they defied the Phelishtim that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Yisra'EL were gone away:
- 10 He arose, and smote the Phelishtim until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and **YAHOWAH** wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.
- 11 And after him was Shammah the son of Agay the Hararim. And the Phelishtim were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Phelishtim.
- 12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Phelishtim: and **YAHOWAH** wrought a great victory.
- 13 And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to Dawid in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Phelishtim pitched in the valley of Rephaim.
- 14 And Dawid was then in an hold, and the garrison of the Phelishtim was then in Bethlehem.
- 15 And Dawid longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, which is by the gate!
- 16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Phelishtim, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to Dawid: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 17 And he said, Be it far from me, O **YAHOWAH**, that I should do this: is not this the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.
- 18 And Abishai, the brother of Yoab, the son of Tzeruyah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, and slew them, and had the name among three.
- 19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the first three.
- 20 And Benayah the son of Yahoyada, the son of a valiant man, of Qabtze'EL, who had done many acts, he slew two lionlike men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow:
- 21 And he slew an Mitzrim, a goodly man: and the Mitzrim had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Mitzrim's hand, and slew him with his own spear.
- 22 These things did Benayah the son of Yahoyada, and had the name among three mighty men.
- 23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three. And Dawid set him over his guard.
- 24 Asah'EL the brother of Yoab was one of the thirty; El'khanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,
- 25 Shammah the Kharodim, Eliqa the Kharodim,
- 26 Kheletz the Paltim, Ira the son of Iqqesh the Teqoim,
- 27 Abiezer the Antotim, Mebunnai the Khushatim,
- 28 Salmon the Akhokhim, Maherai the Netophtim,
- 29 Kheleb the son of Baanah, a Netophtim, Itai the son of Ribai out of Gibah of the children of Benyamin,
- 30 Benayah the Piratonim, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,
- 31 Abi-albon the Arbatim, Azmaweth the Barkhumim,
- 32 Eli'akhba the Sha'albonim, of the sons of Yashen, Yahonathan,

2 SAMUEL

- 33 Shammah the Hararim, Akhiam the son of Sharar the Hararim,
34 Eliphelet the son of Akhasbai, the son of the Ma'akatim, Eliam the son of Akhitophel the Gilonim,
35 Khetzrai the Karmelim, Pa'arai the Arbim,
36 Yigal the son of Nathan of Tzobah, Bani the Gadim,
37 Tzeleq the Ammonim, Nakhrai the Be'erotim, armourbearer to Yoab the son of TzeruyAH,
38 Ira an Yitrim, Gareb an Yitrim,
39 Uriyah the Khittim: thirty and seven in all.

24 And again the anger of **YAHOWAH** was kindled against Yisra'EL, and he moved Dawid against them to say, Go, number Yisra'EL and Yehudah.

2 For the king said to Yoab the captain of the host, which was with him, Go now through all the tribes of Yisra'EL, from Dan even to Be'er-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Yoab said unto the king, Now **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of Adoniy the king may see it: but why doth Adoniy the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Yoab, and against the captains of the host. And Yoab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Yisra'EL.

5 And they passed over Yarden, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Yazer: 6 Then they came to Gil'ad, and to the land of Takhtim-Khadshi; and they came to Dan-Yaan, and about to Tzidon,

7 And came to the strong hold of Tzor, and to all the cities of the Khiwwim, and of the Kena'anim: and they went out to the south of Yehudah, even to Be'er-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Yerushalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Yoab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Yisra'EL eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Yehudah were five hundred thousand men.

10 And Dawid's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And Dawid said unto **YAHOWAH**, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O **YAHOWAH**, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when Dawid was up in the morning, the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto the prophet Gad, Dawid's seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto Dawid, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

13 So Gad came to Dawid, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And Dawid said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of **YAHOWAH**; for his mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 So **YAHOWAH** sent a pestilence upon Yisra'EL from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Be'er-sheba seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Yerushalem to destroy it, **YAHOWAH** repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** was by the threshingplace of Arawnah the Yebusim.

17 And Dawid spake unto **YAHOWAH** when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 And Gad came that day to Dawid, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto **YAHOWAH** in the threshingfloor of Arawnah the Yebusim.

19 And Dawid, according to the saying of Gad, went up as **YAHOWAH** commanded.

20 And Arawnah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Arawnah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Arawnah said, Wherefore is Adoniy the king come to his servant? And Dawid said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto **YAHOWAH**, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Arawnah said unto Dawid, Let Adoniy the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, here be oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and other instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these things did Arawnah, as a king, give unto the king. And Arawnah said unto the king, **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Arawnah, Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM of that which doth cost me nothing. So Dawid bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And Dawid built there an altar unto **YAHOWAH**, and offered burnt offerings and shalom offerings. So **YAHOWAH** was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Yisra'EL.

THE FIRST BOOK OF KINGS

OTHERWISE CALLED, THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS

- 1 Now king Dawid was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.
- 2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for Adoni the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that Adoni the king may get heat.
- 3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Yisra'el, and found Abishag a Shunammith, and brought her to the king.
- 4 And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.
- 5 Then Adoneiyah the son of Khagith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.
- 6 And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom.
- 7 And he conferred with Yoab the son of TzeruYAH, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adoneiyah helped him.
- 8 But Tzadoq the priest, and Benayah the son of Yahoyada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimi, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to Dawid, were not with Adoneiyah.
- 9 And Adoneiyah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Tzokheleth, which is by Ayn-Rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Yehudah the king's servants:
- 10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benayah, and the mighty men, and Shelomoh his brother, he called not.
- 11 Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Shelomoh, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adoneiyah the son of Khagith doth reign, and Dawid our Adone knoweth it not?
- 12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Shelomoh.
- 13 Go and get thee in unto king Dawid, and say unto him, Didst not thou, Adoni, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Shelomoh thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adoneiyah reign?
- 14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.
- 15 And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammith ministered unto the king.
- 16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?
- 17 And she said unto him, My Adone, thou swarest by **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Shelomoh thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.
- 18 And now, behold, Adoneiyah reigneth; and now, Adoni the king, thou knowest it not:
- 19 And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Yoab the captain of the host: but Shelomoh thy servant hath he not called.
- 20 And thou, Adoni, O king, the eyes of all Yisra'el are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of Adoni the king after him.
- 21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when Adoni the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Shelomoh shall be counted offenders.
- 22 And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.
- 23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.
- 24 And Nathan said, My Adone, O king, hast thou said, Adoneiyah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?
- 25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, ELOHIM save king Adoneiyah.
- 26 But me, even me thy servant, and Tzadoq the priest, and Benayah the son of Yahoyada, and thy servant Shelomoh, hath he not called.
- 27 Is this thing done by Adoni the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of Adoni the king after him?
- 28 Then king Dawid answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.
- 29 And the king sware, and said, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,
- 30 Even as I sware unto thee by **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el, saying, Assuredly Shelomoh thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.
- 31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let Adoni king Dawid live for ever.
- 32 And king Dawid said, Call me Tzadoq the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benayah the son of Yahoyada. And they came before the king.

1 KINGS

- 33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your Adone, and cause Shelomoh my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gikhon:
- 34 And let Tzadoq the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Yisra'EL: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, ELOHIM save king Shelomoh.
- 35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Yisra'EL and over Yehudah.
- 36 And Benayah the son of Yahoyada answered the king, and said, Amen: **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Adoniy the king say so too.
- 37 As **YAHOWAH** hath been with Adoniy the king, even so be he with Shelomoh, and make his throne greater than the throne of Adoniy king Dawid.
- 38 So Tzadoq the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benayah the son of Yahoyada, and the Kerethim, and the Pelathim, went down, and caused Shelomoh to ride upon king Dawid's mule, and brought him to Gikhon.
- 39 And Tzadoq the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Shelomoh. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, ELOHIM save king Shelomoh.
- 40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.
- 41 And Adoneiyah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Yoab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar?
- 42 And while he yet spake, behold, Yahonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adoneiyah said unto him, Come in; for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.
- 43 And Yahonathan answered and said to Adoneiyah, Verily our Adone king Dawid hath made Shelomoh king.
- 44 And the king hath sent with him Tzadoq the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benayah the son of Yahoyada, and the Kerethim, and the Pelathim, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:
- 45 And Tzadoq the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gikhon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard.
- 46 And also Shelomoh sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.
- 47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our Adone king Dawid, saying, ELOHIM make the name of Shelomoh better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed.
- 48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.
- 49 And all the guests that were with Adoneiyah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.
- 50 And Adoneiyah feared because of Shelomoh, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.
- 51 And it was told Shelomoh, saying, Behold, Adoneiyah feareth king Shelomoh: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Shelomoh swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.
- 52 And Shelomoh said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.
- 53 So king Shelomoh sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Shelomoh: and Shelomoh said unto him, Go to thine house.
- 2** Now the days of Dawid drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Shelomoh his son, saying,
- 2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;
- 3 And keep the charge of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the Torah of Mosheh, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:
- 4 That **YAHOWAH** may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Yisra'EL.
- 5 Moreover thou knowest also what Yoab the son of Tzeruyah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Yisra'EL, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Yithro, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in shalom, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet.
- 6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in shalom.
- 7 But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gil'adim, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.
- 8 And, behold, thou hast with thee Shimi the son of Gera, a Benyaminim of Bakhurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Makhnaim: but he came down to meet me at Yarden, and I swore to him by **YAHOWAH**, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.
- 9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.
- 10 So Dawid slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of Dawid.

MELEKIM RISHON

- 11 And the days that Dawid reigned over Yisra'EL were forty years: seven years reigned he in Khebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Yerushalem.
- 12 Then sat Shelomoh upon the throne of Dawid his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.
- 13 And AdoneiyAH the son of Khagith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Shelomoh. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.
- 14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.
- 15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Yisra'EL set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from **YAHOWAH**.
- 16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.
- 17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Shelomoh the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammith to wife.
- 18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.
- 19 Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Shelomoh, to speak unto him for AdoneiyAH. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand.
- 20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; I pray thee, say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay.
- 21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammith be given to AdoneiyAH thy brother to wife.
- 22 And king Shelomoh answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammith for AdoneiyAH? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Yoab the son of TzeruyAH.
- 23 Then king Shelomoh sware by **YAHOWAH**, saying, ELOHIM do so to me, and more also, if AdoneiyAH have not spoken this word against his own life.
- 24 Now therefore, as **YAHOWAH** liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of Dawid my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, AdoneiyAH shall be put to death this day.
- 25 And king Shelomoh sent by the hand of Benayah the son of Yahoyada; and he fell upon him that he died.
- 26 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anatoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of ADONAI ELOHIM before Dawid my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.
- 27 So Shelomoh thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto **YAHOWAH**; that he might fulfil the word of **YAHOWAH**, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.
- 28 Then tidings came to Yoab: for Yoab had turned after AdoneiyAH, though he turned not after Absalom. And Yoab fled unto the tabernacle of **YAHOWAH**, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.
- 29 And it was told king Shelomoh that Yoab was fled unto the tabernacle of **YAHOWAH**; and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Shelomoh sent Benayah the son of Yahoyada, saying, Go, fall upon him.
- 30 And Benayah came to the tabernacle of **YAHOWAH**, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benayah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Yoab, and thus he answered me.
- 31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Yoab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.
- 32 And **YAHOWAH** shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father Dawid not knowing thereof, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Yisra'EL, and Amasa the son of Yithro, captain of the host of Yehudah.
- 33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Yoab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon Dawid, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be shalom for ever from **YAHOWAH**.
- 34 So Benayah the son of Yahoyada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.
- 35 And the king put Benayah the son of Yahoyada in his room over the host: and Tzadoc the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.
- 36 And the king sent and called for Shimi, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Yerushalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.
- 37 For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Qidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.
- 38 And Shimi said unto the king, The saying is good: as Adoniy the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimi dwelt in Yerushalem many days.
- 39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimi ran away unto Akish son of Ma'akath king of Gath. And they told Shimi, saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gath.
- 40 And Shimi arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Akish to seek his servants: and Shimi went, and brought his servants from Gath.
- 41 And it was told Shelomoh that Shimi had gone from Yerushalem to Gath, and was come again.
- 42 And the king sent and called for Shimi, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by **YAHOWAH**, and protested unto thee, saying,

1 KINGS

Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word that I have heard is good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of **YAHOWAH**, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to Shimi, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to Dawid my father: therefore **YAHOWAH** shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king Shelomoh shall be blessed, and the throne of Dawid shall be established before **YAHOWAH** for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benayah the son of Yahoyada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Shelomoh.

3 And Shelomoh made affinity with Phar'oh king of Mitzraim, and took Phar'oh's daughter, and brought her into the city of Dawid, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of **YAHOWAH**, and the wall of Yerushalem round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of **YAHOWAH**, until those days.

3 And Shelomoh loved **YAHOWAH**, walking in the statutes of Dawid his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Shelomoh offer upon that altar.

5 In Gibon **YAHOWAH** appeared to Shelomoh in a dream by night: and ELOHIM said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Shelomoh said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant Dawid my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

7 And now, O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, thou hast made thy servant king instead of Dawid my father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased ADONAI, that Shelomoh had asked this thing.

11 And ELOHIM said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment;

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father Dawid did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. 15 And Shelomoh awoke; and, behold, it was a dream. And he came to Yerushalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH**, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered shalom offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 Then came there two women, that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O Adoniy, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O Adoniy, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof.

28 And all Yisra'EL heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of ELOHIM was in him, to do judgment.

4 So king Shelomoh was king over all Yisra'EL. 2 And these were the princes which he had; **Azaryah (Azariah)** the son of Tzadoq the priest,

MELEKIM RISHON

- 3 Eli'khoreph and Akhiyah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Yahoshaphat the son of Akhilud, the recorder.
- 4 And Benayah the son of Yahoyada was over the host: and Tzadoq and Abiathar were the priests:
- 5 And Azaryah the son of Nathan was over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan was principal officer, and the king's friend:
- 6 And Akhishar was over the household: and Adoneiram the son of Abda was over the tribute.
- 7 And Shelomoh had twelve officers over all Yisra'el, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.
- 8 And these are their names: The son of Khur, in mount Ephrayim:
- 9 The son of Deqar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-Beth-Khanan:
- 10 The son of Khesed, in Aruboth; to him pertained Sochoh, and all the land of Khepher:
- 11 The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Shelomoh to wife:
- 12 Baana the son of Akhilud; to him pertained Taanak and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Yizre'el, from Beth-shean to Abel-Mekholah, even unto the place that is beyond Yaqneam:
- 13 The son of Geber, in Ramoth-Gil'ad; to him pertained the towns of Yair the son of Manassheh, which are in Gil'ad; to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars:
- 14 Akhinadab the son of Iddo had Makhnaim:
- 15 Akhi'maatz was in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Shelomoh to wife:
- 16 Baanah the son of Khushai was in Asher and in Aloth:
- 17 Yahoshaphat the son of Paruakh, in Yissaskar:
- 18 Shim'i the son of Elah, in Benyamin:
- 19 Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gil'ad, in the country of Sikkon king of the Emorim, and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the only officer which was in the land.
- 20 Yehudah and Yisra'el were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.
- 21 And Shelomoh reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Phelishtim, and unto the border of Mitzraim: they brought presents, and served Shelomoh all the days of his life.
- 22 And Shelomoh's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,
- 23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.
- 24 For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphshakh even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had shalom on all sides round about him.
- 25 And Yehudah and Yisra'el dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree,
- from Dan even to Be'er-sheba, all the days of Shelomoh.
- 26 And Shelomoh had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.
- 27 And those officers provided victual for king Shelomoh, and for all that came unto king Shelomoh's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.
- 28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.
- 29 And ELOHIM gave Shelomoh wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.
- 30 And Shelomoh's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Mitzraim.
- 31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrachi, and Heman, and Kalkol, and Darda, the sons of Makhhol: and his fame was in all nations round about.
- 32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.
- 33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.
- 34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Shelomoh, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.
- 5** And Khirom king of Tzor sent his servants unto Shelomoh; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Khirom was ever a lover of Dawid.
- 2 And Shelomoh sent to Khirom, saying,
- 3 Thou knowest how that Dawid my father could not build an house unto the name of **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM for the wars which were about him on every side, until **YAHOWAH** put them under the soles of his feet.
- 4 But now **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor evil occurrent.
- 5 And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, as **YAHOWAH** spake unto Dawid my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.
- 6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Tzidoniim.
- 7 And it came to pass, when Khirom heard the words of Shelomoh, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be **YAHOWAH** this day, which hath given unto Dawid a wise son over this great people.
- 8 And Khirom sent to Shelomoh, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to

1 KINGS

- me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.
- 9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.
- 10 So Khirom gave Shelomoh cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire.
- 11 And Shelomoh gave Khirom twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Shelomoh to Khirom year by year.
- 12 And **YAHOWAH** gave Shelomoh wisdom, as he promised him: and there was shalom between Khirom and Shelomoh; and they two made a league together.
- 13 And king Shelomoh raised a levy out of all Yisra'EL; and the levy was thirty thousand men.
- 14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and Adoneiram was over the levy.
- 15 And Shelomoh had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;
- 16 Beside the chief of Shelomoh's officers which were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.
- 17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.
- 18 And Shelomoh's builders and Khirom's builders did hew them, and the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.
- 6** And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Yisra'EL were come out of the land of Mitzraim, in the fourth year of Shelomoh's reign over Yisra'EL, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 And the house which king Shelomoh built for **YAHOWAH**, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.
- 3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house.
- 4 And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.
- 5 And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about:
- 6 The nethermost chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for without in the wall of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house.
- 7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.
- 8 The door for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.
- 9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar.
- 10 And then he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.
- 11 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came to Shelomoh, saying,
- 12 Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto Dawid thy father:
- 13 And I will dwell among the children of Yisra'EL, and will not forsake my people Yisra'EL.
- 14 So Shelomoh built the house, and finished it.
- 15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.
- 16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built them for it within, even for the oracle, even for the most holy place.
- 17 And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits long.
- 18 And the cedar of the house within was carved with knobs and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen.
- 19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH**.
- 20 And the oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and so covered the altar which was of cedar.
- 21 So Shelomoh overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.
- 22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.
- 23 And within the oracle he made two cherubims of olive tree, each ten cubits high.
- 24 And five cubits was the one wing of the Kherub, and five cubits the other wing of the Kherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits.
- 25 And the other Kherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure and one size.

MELEKIM RISHON

- 26 The height of the one Kherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other Kherub.
- 27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other Kherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.
- 28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.
- 29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without.
- 30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.
- 31 And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive tree: the lintel and side posts were a fifth part of the wall.
- 32 The two doors also were of olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.
- 33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts of olive tree, a fourth part of the wall.
- 34 And the two doors were of fir tree: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.
- 35 And he carved thereon cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered them with gold fitted upon the carved work.
- 36 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.
- 37 In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of **YAHOWAH** laid, in the month Zif:
- 38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.
- 7** But Shelomoh was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.
- 2 He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.
- 3 And it was covered with cedar above upon the beams, that lay on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.
- 4 And there were windows in three rows, and light was against light in three ranks.
- 5 And all the doors and posts were square, with the windows: and light was against light in three ranks.
- 6 And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch was before them: and the other pillars and the thick beam were before them.
- 7 Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgment: and it was covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.
- 8 And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which was of the like work. Shelomoh made also an house for Phar'oh's daughter, whom he had taken to wife, like unto this porch.
- 9 All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.
- 10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.
- 11 And above were costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.
- 12 And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and for the porch of the house.
- 13 And king Shelomoh sent and fetched Khirom out of Tzor.
- 14 He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tzor, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Shelomoh, and wrought all his work.
- 15 For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.
- 16 And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits:
- 17 And nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter.
- 18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter.
- 19 And the chapters that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily work in the porch, four cubits.
- 20 And the chapters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapter.
- 21 And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Yakin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.
- 22 And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.
- 23 And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.
- 24 And under the brim of it round about there were knobs compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knobs were cast in two rows, when it was cast.

1 KINGS

- 25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.
- 26 And it was an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.
- 27 And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.
- 28 And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had borders, and the borders were between the ledges:
- 29 And on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges there was a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions made of thin work.
- 30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.
- 31 And the mouth of it within the chapter and above was a cubit: but the mouth thereof was round after the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.
- 32 And under the borders were four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels were joined to the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.
- 33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, were all molten.
- 34 And there were four undersetters to the four corners of one base: and the undersetters were of the very base itself.
- 35 And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof were of the same.
- 36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.
- 37 After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.
- 38 Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver.
- 39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.
- 40 And Khirom made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Khirom made an end of doing all the work that he made king Shelomoh for the house of **YAHOWAH**:
- 41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapters that were on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars;
- 42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, even two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were upon the pillars;
- 43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;
- 44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;
- 45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Khirom made to king Shelomoh for the house of **YAHOWAH**, were of bright brass.
- 46 In the plain of Yarden did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Sukkot and Tzartan.
- 47 And Shelomoh left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out.
- 48 And Shelomoh made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of **YAHOWAH**: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread was,
- 49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,
- 50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple.
- 51 So was ended all the work that king Shelomoh made for the house of **YAHOWAH**. And Shelomoh brought in the things which Dawid his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of **YAHOWAH**.

- 8** Then Shelomoh assembled the elders of Yisra'EL, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Yisra'EL, unto king Shelomoh in Yerushalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH** out of the city of Dawid, which is Tzion.
- 2 And all the men of Yisra'EL assembled themselves unto king Shelomoh at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month.
- 3 And all the elders of Yisra'EL came, and the priests took up the ark.
- 4 And they brought up the ark of **YAHOWAH**, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Lewy'im bring up.
- 5 And king Shelomoh, and all the congregation of Yisra'EL, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.
- 6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH** unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.

MELEKIM RISHON

- 7 For the cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.
- 8 And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.
- 9 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Mosheh put there at Khoreb, when **YAHOWAH** made a covenant with the children of Yisra'EL, when they came out of the land of Mitzraim.
- 10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of **YAHOWAH**,
- 11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of **YAHOWAH** had filled the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 12 Then spake Shelomoh, **YAHOWAH** said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.
- 13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.
- 14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Yisra'EL: (and all the congregation of Yisra'EL stood:)
- 15 And he said, Blessed be **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, which spake with his mouth unto Dawid my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying,
- 16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Yisra'EL out of Mitzraim, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Yisra'EL to build an house, that my name might be therein; but I chose Dawid to be over my people Yisra'EL.
- 17 And it was in the heart of Dawid my father to build an house for the name of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 18 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Dawid my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.
- 19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.
- 20 And **YAHOWAH** hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of Dawid my father, and sit on the throne of Yisra'EL, as **YAHOWAH** promised, and have built an house for the name of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of **YAHOWAH**, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Mitzraim.
- 22 And Shelomoh stood before the altar of **YAHOWAH** in the presence of all the congregation of Yisra'EL, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:
- 23 And he said, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, there is no ELOHIM like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart:
- 24 Who hast kept with thy servant Dawid my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.
- 25 Therefore now, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, keep with thy servant Dawid my father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Yisra'EL; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.
- 26 And now, O ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant Dawid my father.
- 27 But will ELOHIM indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?
- 28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:
- 29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place.
- 30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Yisra'EL, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.
- 31 If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:
- 32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.
- 33 When thy people Yisra'EL be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:
- 34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Yisra'EL, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.
- 35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:
- 36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Yisra'EL, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.
- 37 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be;
- 38 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Yisra'EL, which

1 KINGS

shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover concerning a stranger, that is not of thy people Yisra'EL, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Yisra'EL; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto **YAHOWAH** toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

46 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

48 And so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause,

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Mitzraim, from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Yisra'EL, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance,

as thou spakest by the hand of Mosheh thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Mitzraim, O ADONAI ELOHIM.

54 And it was so, that when Shelomoh had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto **YAHOWAH**, he arose from before the altar of **YAHOWAH**, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Yisra'EL with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed be **YAHOWAH**, that hath given rest unto his people Yisra'EL, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Mosheh his servant.

57 **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before **YAHOWAH**, be nigh unto **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Yisra'EL at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that **YAHOWAH** is ELOHIM, and that there is none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 And the king, and all Yisra'EL with him, offered sacrifice before **YAHOWAH**.

63 And Shelomoh offered a sacrifice of shalom offerings, which he offered unto **YAHOWAH**, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Yisra'EL dedicated the house of **YAHOWAH**.

64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of **YAHOWAH**: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the shalom offerings: because the brasen altar that was before **YAHOWAH** was too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the shalom offerings.

65 And at that time Shelomoh held a feast, and all Yisra'EL with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Khamath unto the river of Mitzraim, before **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that **YAHOWAH** had done for Dawid his servant, and for Yisra'EL his people.

9 And it came to pass, when Shelomoh had finished the building of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and the king's house, and all Shelomoh's desire which he was pleased to do,

MELEKIM RISHON

- 2 That **YAHOWAH** appeared to Shelomoh the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibon.
- 3 And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.
- 4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as Dawid thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:
- 5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Yisra'EL for ever, as I promised to Dawid thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Yisra'EL.
- 6 But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other elohim, and worship them:
- 7 Then will I cut off Yisra'EL out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Yisra'EL shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:
- 8 And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath **YAHOWAH** done thus unto this land, and to this house?
- 9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Mitzraim, and have taken hold upon other elohim, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath **YAHOWAH** brought upon them all this evil.
- 10 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Shelomoh had built the two houses, the house of **YAHOWAH**, and the king's house,
- 11 (Now Khirom the king of Tzor had furnished Shelomoh with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Shelomoh gave Khirom twenty cities in the land of Galilah.
- 12 And Khirom came out from Tzor to see the cities which Shelomoh had given him; and they pleased him not.
- 13 And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day.
- 14 And Khirom sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.
- 15 And this is the reason of the levy which king Shelomoh raised; for to build the house of **YAHOWAH**, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Yerushalem, and Khazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.
- 16 For Phar'oh king of Mitzraim had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Kena'anim that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter, Shelomoh's wife.
- 17 And Shelomoh built Gezer, and Beth-Khoron the nether,
- 18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,
- 19 And all the cities of store that Shelomoh had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Shelomoh desired to build in Yerushalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.
- 20 And all the people that were left of the Emorim, Khittim, Perizzim, Khiwwim, and Yebusim, which were not of the children of Yisra'EL,
- 21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Yisra'EL also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Shelomoh levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.
- 22 But of the children of Yisra'EL did Shelomoh make no bondmen: but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.
- 23 These were the chief of the officers that were over Shelomoh's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.
- 24 But Phar'oh's daughter came up out of the city of Dawid unto her house which Shelomoh had built for her: then did he build Millo.
- 25 And three times in a year did Shelomoh offer burnt offerings and shalom offerings upon the altar which he built unto **YAHOWAH**, and he burnt incense upon the altar that was before **YAHOWAH**. So he finished the house.
- 26 And king Shelomoh made a navy of ships in Etyon-Geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.
- 27 And Khirom sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Shelomoh.
- 28 And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Shelomoh.
- 10** And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Shelomoh concerning the name of **YAHOWAH**, she came to prove him with hard questions.
- 2 And she came to Yerushalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Shelomoh, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.
- 3 And Shelomoh told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not.
- 4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Shelomoh's wisdom, and the house that he had built,
- 5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of **YAHOWAH**; there was no more ruakh in her.
- 6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.

1 KINGS

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Yisra'EL: because **YAHOWAH** loved Yisra'EL for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Shelomoh.

11 And the navy also of Khirom, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of **YAHOWAH**, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Shelomoh gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Shelomoh gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Shelomoh in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Beside that he had of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of **Ereb (Arabia)**, and of the governors of the country.

16 And king Shelomoh made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target.

17 And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

21 And all king Shelomoh's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Shelomoh.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Khirom: once in three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Shelomoh exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 And all the earth sought to Shelomoh, to hear his wisdom, which ELOHIM had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 And Shelomoh gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Yerushalem.

27 And the king made silver to be in Yerushalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the vale, for abundance.

28 And Shelomoh had horses brought out of Mitzraim, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Mitzraim for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Khittim, and for the kings of Aram, did they bring them out by their means.

11 But king Shelomoh loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Phar'oh, women of the Moabim, Ammonim, Edomim, Zidonians, and Khittim;

2 Of the nations concerning which **YAHOWAH** said unto the children of Yisra'EL, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their elohim: Shelomoh clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Shelomoh was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other elohim: and his heart was not perfect with **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM, as was the heart of Dawid his father.

5 For Shelomoh went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonim.

6 And Shelomoh did evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, and went not fully after **YAHOWAH**, as did Dawid his father.

7 Then did Shelomoh build an high place for Kemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Yerushalem, and for Molek, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their elohim.

9 And **YAHOWAH** was angry with Shelomoh, because his heart was turned from **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other elohim: but he kept not that which **YAHOWAH** commanded.

11 Wherefore **YAHOWAH** said unto Shelomoh, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which

MELEKIM RISHON

- I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.
- 12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for Dawid thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.
- 13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for Dawid my servant's sake, and for Yerushalem's sake which I have chosen.
- 14 And **YAHOWAH** stirred up an adversary unto Shelomoh, Hadad the Edomim: he was of the king's seed in Edom.
- 15 For it came to pass, when Dawid was in Edom, and Yoab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom;
- 16 (For six months did Yoab remain there with all Yisra'EL, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)
- 17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomim of his father's servants with him, to go into Mitzraim; Hadad being yet a little child.
- 18 And they arose out of Midyan, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Mitzraim, unto Phar'oh king of Mitzraim; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.
- 19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Phar'oh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Takhphanes the queen.
- 20 And the sister of Takhphanes bare him Genubath his son, whom Takhphanes weaned in Phar'oh's house: and Genubath was in Phar'oh's household among the sons of Phar'oh.
- 21 And when Hadad heard in Mitzraim that Dawid slept with his fathers, and that Yoab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Phar'oh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.
- 22 Then Phar'oh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.
- 23 And ELOHIM stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of El'yada, which fled from his Adone Hadadezer king of Tzobah:
- 24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when Dawid slew them of Tzobah: and they went to Dameseq, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Dameseq.
- 25 And he was an adversary to Yisra'EL all the days of Shelomoh, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Yisra'EL, and reigned over Aram.
- 26 And **Yarabam (Jeroboam)** the son of Nebat, an Ephratim of Tzeredah, Shelomoh's servant, whose mother's name was **Tzeruah (Zeruah)**, a widow woman, even he lifted up his hand against the king.
- 27 And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Shelomoh built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the city of Dawid his father.
- 28 And the man Yarabam was a mighty man of valour: and Shelomoh seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Yoseph.
- 29 And it came to pass at that time when Yarabam went out of Yerushalem, that the prophet Akhiyah the Shiloni found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field:
- 30 And Akhiyah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces:
- 31 And he said to Yarabam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Shelomoh, and will give ten tribes to thee:
- 32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant Dawid's sake, and for Yerushalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra'EL:)
- 33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Kemosh the elohim of the Moabim, and Milcom the elohim of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as did Dawid his father.
- 34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for Dawid my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:
- 35 But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.
- 36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that Dawid my servant may have a light alway before me in Yerushalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.
- 37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Yisra'EL.
- 38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that is right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as Dawid my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for Dawid, and will give Yisra'EL unto thee.
- 39 And I will for this afflict the seed of Dawid, but not for ever.
- 40 Shelomoh sought therefore to kill Yarabam. And Yarabam arose, and fled into Mitzraim, unto Shishaq king of Mitzraim, and was in Mitzraim until the death of Shelomoh.
- 41 And the rest of the acts of Shelomoh, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Shelomoh?
- 42 And the time that Shelomoh reigned in Yerushalem over all Yisra'EL was forty years.
- 43 And Shelomoh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of Dawid his father: and **Rekhabam (Rehoboam)** his son reigned in his stead.

1 KINGS

12 And Rekhabam went to Shekem: for all Yisra'EL were come to Shekem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Yarabam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Mitzraim, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Shelomoh, and Yarabam dwelt in Mitzraim;)

3 That they sent and called him. And Yarabam and all the congregation of Yisra'EL came, and spake unto Rekhabam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 And king Rekhabam consulted with the old men, that stood before Shelomoh his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. 8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Yarabam and all the people came to Rekhabam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from YAHOWAH, that he might perform his saying, which YAHOWAH spake by Akhiyah the Shiloni unto Yarabam the son of Nebat.

16 So when all Yisra'EL saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in Dawid? neither have we inheritance in the son of Yishai: to your

tents, O Yisra'EL: now see to thine own house, Dawid. So Yisra'EL departed unto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Yisra'EL which dwelt in the cities of Yehudah, Rekhabam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rekhabam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Yisra'EL stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rekhabam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Yerushalem.

19 So Yisra'EL rebelled against the house of Dawid unto this day.

20 And it came to pass, when all Yisra'EL heard that Yarabam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Yisra'EL: there was none that followed the house of Dawid, but the tribe of Yehudah only.

21 And when Rekhabam was come to Yerushalem, he assembled all the house of Yehudah, with the tribe of Benyamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Yisra'EL, to bring the kingdom again to Rekhabam the son of Shelomoh.

22 But the word of ELOHIM came unto **Shemayah** the man of ELOHIM, saying,

23 Speak unto Rekhabam, the son of Shelomoh, king of Yehudah, and unto all the house of Yehudah and Benyamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith YAHOWAH, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Yisra'EL: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of YAHOWAH, and returned to depart, according to the word of YAHOWAH.

25 Then Yarabam built Shekem in mount Ephrayim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penu'el.

26 And Yarabam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of Dawid:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of YAHOWAH at Yerushalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their Adone, even unto Rekhabam king of Yehudah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rekhabam king of Yehudah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Yerushalem: behold thy elohim, O Yisra'EL, which brought thee up out of the land of Mitzraim.

29 And he set the one in Beth-EL, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.

31 And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Lewi.

32 And Yarabam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Yehudah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-EL, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed

MELEKIM RISHON

- in Beth-EL the priests of the high places which he had made.
- 33 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-EL the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Yisra'EL: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.
- 13** And, behold, there came a man of ELOHIM out of Yehudah by the word of **YAHOWAH** unto Beth-EL: and Yarabam stood by the altar to burn incense.
- 2 And he cried against the altar in the word of **YAHOWAH**, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of Dawid, **Yoshiyah (Josiah)** by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.
- 3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which **YAHOWAH** hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.
- 4 And it came to pass, when king Yarabam heard the saying of the man of ELOHIM, which had cried against the altar in Beth-EL, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.
- 5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of ELOHIM had given by the word of **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 And the king answered and said unto the man of ELOHIM, Intreat now the face of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of ELOHIM besought **YAHOWAH**, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before.
- 7 And the king said unto the man of ELOHIM, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward.
- 8 And the man of ELOHIM said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:
- 9 For so was it charged me by the word of **YAHOWAH**, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.
- 10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-EL.
- 11 Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-EL; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of ELOHIM had done that day in Beth-EL: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.
- 12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of ELOHIM went, which came from Yehudah.
- 13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,
- 14 And went after the man of ELOHIM, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, Art thou the man of ELOHIM that camest from Yehudah? And he said, I am.
- 15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.
- 16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:
- 17 For it was said to me by the word of **YAHOWAH**, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.
- 18 He said unto him, I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of **YAHOWAH**, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. But he lied unto him.
- 19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.
- 20 And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto the prophet that brought him back:
- 21 And he cried unto the man of ELOHIM that came from Yehudah, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of **YAHOWAH**, and hast not kept the commandment which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM commanded thee,
- 22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which **YAHOWAH** did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.
- 23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, to wit, for the prophet whom he had brought back.
- 24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.
- 25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.
- 26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of ELOHIM, who was disobedient unto the word of **YAHOWAH**: therefore **YAHOWAH** hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of **YAHOWAH**, which he spake unto him.
- 27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled him.
- 28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass.
- 29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of ELOHIM, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.
- 30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying, Alas, my brother!

1 KINGS

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of ELOHIM is buried; lay my bones beside his bones:

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of YAHOWAH against the altar in Beth-EL, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Shomron (Samaria), shall surely come to pass.

33 After this thing Yarabam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places.

34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Yarabam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

14 At that time Abiyah the son of Yarabam fell sick.

2 And Yarabam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Yarabam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there is Akhiyah the prophet, which told me that I should be king over this people.

3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

4 And Yarabam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Akhiyah. But Akhiyah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.

5 And YAHOWAH said unto Akhiyah, Behold, the wife of Yarabam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman.

6 And it was so, when Akhiyah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Yarabam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.

7 Go, tell Yarabam, Thus saith YAHOWAH ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Yisra'EL,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of Dawid, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant Dawid, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes;

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other elohim, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:

10 Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Yarabam, and will cut off from Yarabam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Yisra'EL, and will take away the remnant of the house of Yarabam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Yarabam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for YAHOWAH hath spoken it.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Yisra'EL shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Yarabam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward YAHOWAH ELOHIM of Yisra'EL in the house of Yarabam.

14 Moreover YAHOWAH shall raise him up a king over Yisra'EL, who shall cut off the house of Yarabam that day: but what? even now.

15 For YAHOWAH shall smite Yisra'EL, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Yisra'EL out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking YAHOWAH to anger.

16 And he shall give Yisra'EL up because of the sins of Yarabam, who did sin, and who made Yisra'EL to sin.

17 And Yarabam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirtzah (Tirzah): and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;

18 And they buried him; and all Yisra'EL mourned for him, according to the word of YAHOWAH, which he spake by the hand of his servant Akhiyah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Yarabam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL.

20 And the days which Yarabam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 And Rekhbam the son of Shelomoh reigned in Yehudah. Rekhbam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Yerushalem, the city which YAHOWAH did choose out of all the tribes of Yisra'EL, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Na'amah an Ammoniyth.

22 And Yehudah did evil in the sight of YAHOWAH, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were also sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which YAHOWAH cast out before the children of Yisra'EL.

25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rekhbam, that Shishaq king of Mitzraim came up against Yerushalem:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of YAHOWAH, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Shelomoh had made.

27 And king Rekhbam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed them unto the hands of

MELEKIM RISHON

- the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house.
- 28 And it was so, when the king went into the house of **YAHOWAH**, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.
- 29 Now the rest of the acts of Rekhabam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah?
- 30 And there was war between Rekhabam and Yarabam all their days.
- 31 And Rekhabam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dawid. And his mother's name was Na'amah an Ammoniyth. And Abiyam his son reigned in his stead.
- 15** Now in the eighteenth year of king Yarabam the son of Nebat reigned Abiyam over Yehudah.
- 2 Three years reigned he in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Ma'akath, the daughter of Abishalom.
- 3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM, as the heart of Dawid his father.
- 4 Nevertheless for Dawid's sake did **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM give him a lamp in Yerushalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Yerushalem:
- 5 Because Dawid did that which was right in the eyes of **YAHOWAH**, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriyah the Khittim.
- 6 And there was war between Rekhabam and Yarabam all the days of his life.
- 7 Now the rest of the acts of Abiyam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah? And there was war between Abiyam and Yarabam.
- 8 And Abiyam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of Dawid: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.
- 9 And in the twentieth year of Yarabam king of Yisra'EL reigned Asa over Yehudah.
- 10 And forty and one years reigned he in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Ma'akath, the daughter of Abishalom.
- 11 And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of **YAHOWAH**, as did Dawid his father.
- 12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.
- 13 And also Ma'akath his mother, even her he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa destroyed her idol, and burnt it by the brook Qidron.
- 14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with **YAHOWAH** all his days.
- 15 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of **YAHOWAH**, silver, and gold, and vessels.
- 16 And there was war between Asa and Basha king of Yisra'EL all their days.
- 17 And Basha king of Yisra'EL went up against Yehudah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Yehudah.
- 18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Khezyon, king of Aram, that dwelt at Dameseq, saying,
- 19 There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Basha king of Yisra'EL, that he may depart from me.
- 20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Yisra'EL, and smote Iyon, and Dan, and Hebel-Beth-Maakah, and all Kinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.
- 21 And it came to pass, when Basha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirtzah.
- 22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Yehudah; none was exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Basha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benyamin, and Mitzpah.
- 23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.
- 24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dawid his father: and Yahoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.
- 25 And Nadab the son of Yarabam began to reign over Yisra'EL in the second year of Asa king of Yehudah, and reigned over Yisra'EL two years.
- 26 And he did evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Yisra'EL to sin.
- 27 And Basha the son of Akhiyah, of the house of Yissaskar, conspired against him; and Basha smote him at Gibkhon, which belonged to the Phelishtim; for Nadab and all Yisra'EL laid siege to Gibkhon.
- 28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Yehudah did Basha slay him, and reigned in his stead.
- 29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, that he smote all the house of Yarabam; he left not to Yarabam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of **YAHOWAH**, which he spake by his servant Akhiyah the Shiloni:
- 30 Because of the sins of Yarabam which he sinned, and which he made Yisra'EL sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL to anger.
- 31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL?

1 KINGS

32 And there was war between Asa and Basha king of Yisra'EL all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Yehudah began Basha the son of Akhiyah to reign over all Yisra'EL in Tirtzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, and walked in the way of Yarabam, and in his sin wherewith he made Yisra'EL to sin.

16 Then the word of **YAHOWAH** came to **Yahu (Jehu)** the son of Khanani against Basha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Yisra'EL; and thou hast walked in the way of Yarabam, and hast made my people Yisra'EL to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Basha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the house of Yarabam the son of Nebat.

4 Him that dieth of Basha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Basha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL?

6 So Basha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirtzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Yahu the son of Khanani came the word of **YAHOWAH** against Basha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Yarabam; and because he killed him.

8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Yehudah began Elah the son of Basha to reign over Yisra'EL in Tirtzah, two years.

9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirtzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Artza steward of his house in Tirtzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Yehudah, and reigned in his stead.

11 And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he slew all the house of Basha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Basha, according to the word of **YAHOWAH**, which he spake against Basha by Yahu the prophet,

13 For all the sins of Basha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Yisra'EL to sin, in provoking **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL?

15 In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Yehudah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirtzah. And the people were encamped against Gibkhon, which belonged to the Phelishtim.

16 And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Yisra'EL made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Yisra'EL that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibkhon, and all Yisra'EL with him, and they besieged Tirtzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, in walking in the way of Yarabam, and in his sin which he did, to make Yisra'EL to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL?

21 Then were the people of Yisra'EL divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Yehudah began Omri to reign over Yisra'EL, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirtzah.

24 And he bought the hill Shomron of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Shomron.

25 But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of **YAHOWAH**, and did worse than all that were before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Yarabam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Yisra'EL to sin, to provoke **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Shomron: and **Akhab (Ahab)** his son reigned in his stead.

29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Yehudah began Akhab the son of Omri to reign over Yisra'EL: and Akhab the son of Omri reigned over Yisra'EL in Shomron twenty and two years.

30 And Akhab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH** above all that were before him.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Yarabam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife **Iyzebel (Jezebel)** the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Shomron.

33 And Akhab made a grove; and Akhab did more to provoke **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL

MELEKIM RISHON

to anger than all the kings of Yisra'EL that were before him.

34 In his days did Khi'EL the Beth-Eli build Yerikho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of **YAHOWAH**, which he spake by Yahoshua the son of Nun.

- 17** And **Eliyahu (Elijah)** the Thishbi, who was of the inhabitants of Gil'ad, said unto Akhab, As **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.
- 2 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto him, saying,
- 3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Kerith, that is before Yarden.
- 4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.
- 5 So he went and did according unto the word of **YAHOWAH**: for he went and dwelt by the brook Kerith, that is before Yarden.
- 6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.
- 7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.
- 8 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto him, saying,
- 9 Arise, get thee to Tzarphath, which belongeth to Tzidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.
- 10 So he arose and went to Tzarphath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.
- 11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.
- 12 And she said, As **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.
- 13 And Eliyahu said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.
- 14 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that **YAHOWAH** sendeth rain upon the earth.
- 15 And she went and did according to the saying of Eliyahu: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days.
- 16 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of **YAHOWAH**, which he spake by Eliyahu.

17 And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Eliyahu, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of ELOHIM? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto **YAHOWAH**, and said, O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto **YAHOWAH**, and said, O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.

22 And **YAHOWAH** heard the voice of Eliyahu; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Eliyahu took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Eliyahu said, See, thy son liveth.

24 And the woman said to Eliyahu, Now by this I know that thou art a man of ELOHIM, and that the word of **YAHOWAH** in thy mouth is truth.

18 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of **YAHOWAH** came to Eliyahu in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Akhab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Eliyahu went to shew himself unto Akhab. And there was a sore famine in Shomron.

3 And Akhab called **Obadyah (Obadiah)**, which was the governor of his house. (Now Obadyah feared **YAHOWAH** greatly:

4 For it was so, when Iyzebel cut off the prophets of **YAHOWAH**, that Obadyah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Akhab said unto Obadyah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Akhab went one way by himself, and Obadyah went another way by himself.

7 And as Obadyah was in the way, behold, Eliyahu met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Art thou that Adoniy Eliyahu?

8 And he answered him, I am: go, tell thy Adone, Behold, Eliyahu is here.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Akhab, to slay me?

10 As **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither Adoniy hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not there; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

1 KINGS

- 11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy Adone, Behold, ELIYAHU is here.
- 12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the **RUAKH** of **YAHOWAH** shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Akhab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear **YAHOWAH** from my youth.
- 13 Was it not told Adoni what I did when Iyzebel slew the prophets of **YAHOWAH**, how I hid an hundred men of **YAHOWAH'S** prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?
- 14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy Adone, Behold, ELIYAHU is here: and he shall slay me.
- 15 And ELIYAHU said, As **YAHOWAH** of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.
- 16 So Obadyah went to meet Akhab, and told him: and Akhab went to meet ELIYAHU.
- 17 And it came to pass, when Akhab saw ELIYAHU, that Akhab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Yisra'EL?
- 18 And he answered, I have not troubled Yisra'EL; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of **YAHOWAH**, and thou hast followed Baalim.
- 19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Yisra'EL unto mount Karmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Iyzebel's table.
- 20 So Akhab sent unto all the children of Yisra'EL, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Karmel.
- 21 And ELIYAHU came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if **YAHOWAH** be ELOHIM, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.
- 22 Then said ELIYAHU unto the people, I, even I only, remain a prophet of **YAHOWAH**; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men.
- 23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under:
- 24 And call ye on the name of your elohim, and I will call on the name of **YAHOWAH**: and the ELOHIM that answereth by fire, let him be ELOHIM. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.
- 25 And ELIYAHU said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your elohim, but put no fire under.
- 26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.
- 27 And it came to pass at noon, that ELIYAHU mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a elohim; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.
- 28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.
- 29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.
- 30 And ELIYAHU said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of **YAHOWAH** that was broken down.
- 31 And ELIYAHU took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Ya'aqob, unto whom the word of **YAHOWAH** came, saying, Yisra'EL shall be thy name:
- 32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of **YAHOWAH**: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.
- 33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.
- 34 And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time.
- 35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.
- 36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that ELIYAHU the prophet came near, and said, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Abraham, Yitzkhaq, and of Yisra'EL, let it be known this day that thou art ELOHIM in Yisra'EL, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.
- 37 Hear me, O **YAHOWAH**, hear me, that this people may know that thou art **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, and that thou hast turned their heart back again.
- 38 Then the fire of **YAHOWAH** fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.
- 39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, **YAHOWAH**, he is the ELOHIM: **YAHOWAH**, he is the ELOHIM.
- 40 And ELIYAHU said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and ELIYAHU brought them down to the brook Qishyon, and slew them there.
- 41 And ELIYAHU said unto Akhab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain.
- 42 So Akhab went up to eat and to drink. And ELIYAHU went up to the top of Karmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,
- 43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

MELEKIM RISHON

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Akhab, Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Akhab rode, and went to Yizre'EL.

46 And the hand of **YAHOWAH** was on Eliyahu; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Akhab to the entrance of Yizre'EL.

19 And Akhab told Iyzebel all that Eliyahu had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Iyzebel sent a messenger unto Eliyahu, saying, So let the elohim do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Be'er-sheba, which belongeth to Yehudah, and left his servant there.

4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O **YAHOWAH**, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Khoreb the mount of ELOHIM.

9 And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of **YAHOWAH** came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Eliyahu?

10 **And he said, I have been very jealous for YAHOWAH ELOHIM of hosts: for the children of Yisra'EL have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.**

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before **YAHOWAH**. And, behold, **YAHOWAH** passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before **YAHOWAH**; but **YAHOWAH** was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but **YAHOWAH** was not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; but **YAHOWAH** was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was so, when Eliyahu heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out,

and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Eliyahu?

14 **And he said, I have been very jealous for YAHOWAH ELOHIM of hosts: because the children of Yisra'EL have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.**

15 And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Dameseq: and when thou comest, anoint **Khaza'EL (Hazael)** to be king over Aram:

16 And **Yahu** the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Yisra'EL: and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abelmeholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.

17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Khaza'EL shall **Yahu** slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of **Yahu** shall Elisha slay.

18 **Yet I have left me seven thousand in Yisra'EL, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.**

19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Eliyahu passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Eliyahu, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Eliyahu, and ministered unto him.

20 And Ben-hadad the king of Aram gathered all his host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Shomron, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Akhab king of Yisra'EL into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine.

4 And the king of Yisra'EL answered and said, My Adone, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine

1 KINGS

- eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.
- 7 Then the king of Yisra'EL called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.
- 8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Harken not unto him, nor consent.
- 9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell Adoniy the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.
- 10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The elohim do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Shomron shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.
- 11 And the king of Yisra'EL answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.
- 12 And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set yourselves in array. And they set themselves in array against the city.
- 13 And, behold, there came a prophet unto Akhab king of Yisra'EL, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 14 And Akhab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Even by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.
- 15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, even all the children of Yisra'EL, being seven thousand.
- 16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.
- 17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Shomron.
- 18 And he said, Whether they be come out for shalom, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.
- 19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.
- 20 And they slew every one his man: and the Aram fled; and Yisra'EL pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Aram escaped on an horse with the horsemen.
- 21 And the king of Yisra'EL went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Aram with a great slaughter.
- 22 And the prophet came to the king of Yisra'EL, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Aram will come up against thee.
- 23 And the servants of the king of Aram said unto him, Their elohim are elohim of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.
- 24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:
- 25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.
- 26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Aram, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Yisra'EL.
- 27 And the children of Yisra'EL were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Yisra'EL pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Aram filled the country.
- 28 And there came a man of ELOHIM, and spake unto the king of Yisra'EL, and said, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Because the Aram have said, **YAHOWAH** is ELOHIM of the hills, but he is not ELOHIM of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Yisra'EL slew of the Aram an hundred thousand footmen in one day.
- 30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.
- 31 And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Yisra'EL are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Yisra'EL: peradventure he will save thy life.
- 32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Yisra'EL, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother.
- 33 Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.
- 34 And Ben-hadad said unto him, The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Dameseq, as my father made in Shomron. Then said Akhab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

MELEKIM RISHON

35 And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of **YAHOWAH**, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of **YAHOWAH**, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king; and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Yisra'EL said unto him, So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it.

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Yisra'EL discerned him that he was of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Yisra'EL went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Shomron.

21 And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Yizraelim had a vineyard, which was in Yizre'EL, hard by the palace of Akhab king of Shomron.

2 And Akhab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

3 And Naboth said to Akhab, **YAHOWAH** forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Akhab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Yizraelim had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 But Iyzebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy ruakh so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Yizraelim, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Iyzebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Yisra'EL? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Yizraelim. 8 So she wrote letters in Akhab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people: 10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme ELOHIM and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Iyzebel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him; and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme ELOHIM and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Iyzebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 And it came to pass, when Iyzebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Iyzebel said to Akhab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Yizraelim, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Akhab heard that Naboth was dead, that Akhab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Yizraelim, to take possession of it.

17 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came to Eliyahu the Thishbi, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Akhab king of Yisra'EL, which is in Shomron: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Akhab said to Eliyahu, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**.

21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Akhab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Yisra'EL,

22 And will make thine house like the house of Yarabam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Basha the son of Akhiyah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Yisra'EL to sin.

1 KINGS

- 23 And of Iyzebel also spake **YAHOWAH**, saying, The dogs shall eat Iyzebel by the wall of Yizre'EL.
- 24 Him that dieth of Akhab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.
- 25 But there was none like unto Akhab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, whom Iyzebel his wife stirred up.
- 26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Emorim, whom **YAHOWAH** cast out before the children of Yisra'EL.
- 27 And it came to pass, when Akhab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.
- 28 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came to Eliyahu the Thishbi, saying,
- 29 Seest thou how Akhab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

- 22** And they continued three years without war between Aram and Yisra'EL.
- 2 And it came to pass in the third year, that Yahoshaphat the king of Yehudah came down to the king of Yisra'EL.
- 3 And the king of Yisra'EL said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gil'ad is our's, and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Aram?
- 4 And he said unto Yahoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-Gil'ad? And Yahoshaphat said to the king of Yisra'EL, I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.
- 5 And Yahoshaphat said unto the king of Yisra'EL, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of **YAHOWAH** to day.
- 6 Then the king of Yisra'EL gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-Gil'ad to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for ADONAI shall deliver it into the hand of the king.
- 7 And Yahoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of **YAHOWAH** besides, that we might enquire of him?
- 8 And the king of Yisra'EL said unto Yahoshaphat, There is yet one man, Mikayahu the son of Yimlah, by whom we may enquire of **YAHOWAH**: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Yahoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.
- 9 Then the king of Yisra'EL called an officer, and said, Haste hither Mikayahu the son of Yimlah.
- 10 And the king of Yisra'EL and Yahoshaphat the king of Yehudah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Shomron; and all the prophets prophesied before them.
- 11 And **Tzedeqyah (Zedekiah)** the son of Ken'anah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith

- YAHOWAH**, With these shalt thou push the Aram, until thou have consumed them.
- 12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gil'ad, and prosper: for **YAHOWAH** shall deliver it into the king's hand.
- 13 And the messenger that was gone to call Mikayahu spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good.
- 14 And Mikayahu said, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, what **YAHOWAH** saith unto me, that will I speak.
- 15 So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Mikayahu, shall we go against Ramoth-Gil'ad to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for **YAHOWAH** shall deliver it into the hand of the king.
- 16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of **YAHOWAH**?
- 17 And he said, I saw all Yisra'EL scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and **YAHOWAH** said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in shalom.
- 18 And the king of Yisra'EL said unto Yahoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?
- 19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of **YAHOWAH**: I saw **YAHOWAH** sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.
- 20 And **YAHOWAH** said, Who shall persuade Akhab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gil'ad? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.
- 21 And there came forth a ruakh, and stood before **YAHOWAH**, and said, I will persuade him.
- 22 And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying ruakh in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.
- 23 Now therefore, behold, **YAHOWAH** hath put a lying ruakh in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and **YAHOWAH** hath spoken evil concerning thee.
- 24 But Tzedeqyah the son of Ken'anah went near, and smote Mikayahu on the cheek, and said, Which way went the **RUAKH** of **YAHOWAH** from me to speak unto thee?
- 25 And Mikayahu said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.
- 26 And the king of Yisra'EL said, Take Mikayahu, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Yahoash the king's son;
- 27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in shalom.
- 28 And Mikayahu said, If thou return at all in shalom, **YAHOWAH** hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

MELEKIM RISHON

- 29 So the king of Yisra'EL and Yahoshaphat the king of Yehudah went up to Ramoth-Gil'ad.
- 30 And the king of Yisra'EL said unto Yahoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Yisra'EL disguised himself, and went into the battle.
- 31 But the king of Aram commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Yisra'EL.
- 32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Yahoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Yisra'EL. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Yahoshaphat cried out.
- 33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Yisra'EL, that they turned back from pursuing him.
- 34 And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Yisra'EL between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.
- 35 And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Aram, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.
- 36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.
- 37 So the king died, and was brought to Shomron; and they buried the king in Shomron.
- 38 And one washed the chariot in the pool of Shomron; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according unto the word of YAHOWAH which he spake.
- 39 Now the rest of the acts of Akhab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL?
- 40 So Akhab slept with his fathers; and **Akhazyah** (**Ahaziah**) his son reigned in his stead.
- 41 And Yahoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Yehudah in the fourth year of Akhab king of Yisra'EL.
- 42 Yahoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilkhi.
- 43 And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of YAHOWAH: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.
- 44 And Yahoshaphat made shalom with the king of Yisra'EL.
- 45 Now the rest of the acts of Yahoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah?
- 46 And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.
- 47 There was then no king in Edom: a deputy was king.
- 48 Yahoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Etzyon-Geber.
- 49 Then said Akhazyah the son of Akhab unto Yahoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Yahoshaphat would not.
- 50 And Yahoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dawid his father: and **Yahoram** (**Jehoram/Joram**) his son reigned in his stead.
- 51 Akhazyah the son of Akhab began to reign over Yisra'EL in Shomron the seventeenth year of Yahoshaphat king of Yehudah, and reigned two years over Yisra'EL.
- 52 And he did evil in the sight of YAHOWAH, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Yarabam the son of Nebat, who made Yisra'EL to sin:
- 53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger YAHOWAH ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, according to all that his father had done.

THE SECOND BOOK OF
KINGS
OTHERWISE CALLED, THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS

- 1 Then Moab rebelled against Yisra'EL after the death of Akhab.
- 2 And Akhazyah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Shomron, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the elohim of Eqron whether I shall recover of this disease.
- 3 But the **Angel of YAHOWAH** said to Eliyahu the Thishbi, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Shomron, and say unto them, Is it not because there is not a ELOHIM in Yisra'EL, that ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the elohim of Eqron?
- 4 Now therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Eliyahu departed.
- 5 And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?
- 6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Is it not because there is not a ELOHIM in Yisra'EL, that thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the elohim of Eqron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.
- 7 And he said unto them, What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these words?
- 8 And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Eliyahu the Thishbi.
- 9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of ELOHIM, the king hath said, Come down.
- 10 And Eliyahu answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of ELOHIM, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.
- 11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of ELOHIM, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.
- 12 And Eliyahu answered and said unto them, If I be a man of ELOHIM, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of ELOHIM came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.
- 13 And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Eliyahu, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of ELOHIM, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.
- 14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.
- 15 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** said unto Eliyahu, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.
- 16 And he said unto him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the elohim of Eqron, is it not because there is no ELOHIM in Yisra'EL to enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.
- 17 So he died according to the word of **YAHOWAH** which Eliyahu had spoken. And Yahoram reigned in his stead in the second year of Yahoram the son of Yahoshaphat king of Yehudah; because he had no son.
- 18 Now the rest of the acts of Akhazyah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL?
- 2 And it came to pass, when **YAHOWAH** would take up Eliyahu into heaven by a whirlwind, that Eliyahu went with Elisha from Gilgal.
- 2 And Eliyahu said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for **YAHOWAH** hath sent me to Beth-EL. And Elisha said unto him, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-EL.
- 3 And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-EL came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that **YAHOWAH** will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your shalom.
- 4 And Eliyahu said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for **YAHOWAH** hath sent me to Yerikho. And he said, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Yerikho.
- 5 And the sons of the prophets that were at Yerikho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that **YAHOWAH** will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your shalom.
- 6 And Eliyahu said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for **YAHOWAH** hath sent me to Yarden. And he said, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

MELEKIM SHENI

- 7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Yarden.
- 8 And ELIYAHU took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.
- 9 And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that ELIYAHU said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy **RUAKH** be upon me.
- 10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing; nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.
- 11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and ELIYAHU went up by a whirlwind into heaven.
- 12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Yisra'EL, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.
- 13 He took up also the mantle of ELIYAHU that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Yarden;
- 14 And he took the mantle of ELIYAHU that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of ELIYAHU? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.
- 15 And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Yerikho saw him, they said, The **RUAKH** of ELIYAHU doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.
- 16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the **RUAKH** of **YAHOWAH** hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.
- 17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.
- 18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Yerikho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?
- 19 And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as Adoniy seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground barren.
- 20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him.
- 21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land.
- 22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.
- 23 And he went up from thence unto Beth-EL: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.
- 24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of **YAHOWAH**. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.
- 25 And he went from thence to mount Karmel, and from thence he returned to Shomron.
- 3** Now Yahoram the son of Akhab began to reign over Yisra'EL in Shomron the eighteenth year of Yahoshaphat king of Yehudah, and reigned twelve years.
- 2 And he wrought evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal that his father had made.
- 3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Yarabam the son of Nebat, which made Yisra'EL to sin; he departed not therefrom.
- 4 And Maysha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Yisra'EL an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.
- 5 But it came to pass, when Akhab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Yisra'EL.
- 6 And king Yahoram went out of Shomron the same time, and numbered all Yisra'EL.
- 7 And he went and sent to Yahoshaphat the king of Yehudah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses.
- 8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.
- 9 So the king of Yisra'EL went, and the king of Yehudah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.
- 10 And the king of Yisra'EL said, Alas! that **YAHOWAH** hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!
- 11 But Yahoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of **YAHOWAH**, that we may enquire of **YAHOWAH** by him? And one of the king of Yisra'EL's servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of ELIYAHU.
- 12 And Yahoshaphat said, The word of **YAHOWAH** is with him. So the king of Yisra'EL and Yahoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

2 KINGS

- 13 And Elisha said unto the king of Yisra'EL, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Yisra'EL said unto him, Nay: for **YAHOWAH** hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.
- 14 And Elisha said, As **YAHOWAH** of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Yahoshaphat the king of Yehudah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.
- 15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of **YAHOWAH** came upon him.
- 16 And he said, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Make this valley full of ditches.
- 17 For thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.
- 18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of **YAHOWAH**: he will deliver the Moabim also into your hand.
- 19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.
- 20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.
- 21 And when all the Moabim heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.
- 22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabim saw the water on the other side as red as blood:
- 23 And they said, This is blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.
- 24 And when they came to the camp of Yisra'EL, the Yisra'ELI rose up and smote the Moabim, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabim, even in their country.
- 25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Qir-Kharesheth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.
- 26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not.
- 27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Yisra'EL: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.
- 4** Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear **YAHOWAH**: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.
- 2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.
- 3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; borrow not a few.
- 4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.
- 5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought the vessels to her; and she poured out.
- 6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.
- 7 Then she came and told the man of ELOHIM. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.
- 8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.
- 9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of ELOHIM, which passeth by us continually.
- 10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.
- 11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.
- 12 And he said to Gekhazi his servant, Call this Shunammith. And when he had called her, she stood before him.
- 13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.
- 14 And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gekhazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.
- 15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.
- 16 And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, Adoniy, thou man of ELOHIM, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

MELEKIM SHENI

- 17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.
- 18 And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.
- 19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.
- 20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died.
- 21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of ELOHIM, and shut the door upon him, and went out.
- 22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of ELOHIM, and come again.
- 23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? it is neither a **Renewed Month**, nor **Shabbat**. And she said, It shall be well.
- 24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee.
- 25 So she went and came unto the man of ELOHIM to mount Karmel. And it came to pass, when the man of ELOHIM saw her afar off, that he said to Gekhazi his servant, Behold, yonder is that Shunammith:
- 26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And she answered, It is well.
- 27 And when she came to the man of ELOHIM to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gekhazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of ELOHIM said, Let her alone; for her soul is vexed within her: and **YAHOWAH** hath hid it from me, and hath not told me.
- 28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of Adoniy? did I not say, Do not deceive me?
- 29 Then he said to Gekhazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.
- 30 And the mother of the child said, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.
- 31 And Gekhazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.
- 32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed.
- 33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands;
- and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.
- 35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.
- 36 And he called Gekhazi, and said, Call this Shunammith. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.
- 37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.
- 38 And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and there was a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.
- 39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not.
- 40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of ELOHIM, there is death in the pot. And they could not eat thereof.
- 41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.
- 42 And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of ELOHIM bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.
- 43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith **YAHOWAH**, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.
- 44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of **YAHOWAH**.
- 5** Now Na'aman, captain of the host of the king of Aram, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him **YAHOWAH** had given deliverance unto Aram: he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.
- 2 And the Aram had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Yisra'EL a little maid; and she waited on Na'aman's wife.
- 3 And she said unto her mistress, Would ELOHIM Adoniy were with the prophet that is in Shomron! for he would recover him of his leprosy.
- 4 And one went in, and told his Adone, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Yisra'EL.
- 5 And the king of Aram said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Yisra'EL. And

2 KINGS

- he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.
- 6 And he brought the letter to the king of Yisra'EL, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have therewith sent Na'amān my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.
- 7 And it came to pass, when the king of Yisra'EL had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I ELOHIM, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.
- 8 And it was so, when Elisha the man of ELOHIM had heard that the king of Yisra'EL had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Yisra'EL.
- 9 So Na'amān came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.
- 10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Yarden seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.
- 11 But Na'amān was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of YAHOWAH his ELOHIM, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.
- 12 Are not Abana and Parpar, rivers of Dameseq, better than all the waters of Yisra'EL? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.
- 13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?
- 14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Yarden, according to the saying of the man of ELOHIM: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.
- 15 And he returned to the man of ELOHIM, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no ELOHIM in all the earth, but in Yisra'EL: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.
- 16 But he said, As YAHOWAH liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused.
- 17 And Na'amān said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other elohim, but unto YAHOWAH.
- 18 In this thing YAHOWAH pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, YAHOWAH pardon thy servant in this thing.
- 19 And he said unto him, Go in shalom. So he departed from him a little way.
- 20 But Gekhazi, the servant of Elisha the man of ELOHIM, said, Behold, my master hath spared Na'amān this Aramim, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, as YAHOWAH liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.
- 21 So Gekhazi followed after Na'amān. And when Na'amān saw him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well?
- 22 And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephrayim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.
- 23 And Na'amān said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him.
- 24 And when he came to the tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.
- 25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gekhazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither.
- 26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?
- 27 The leprosy therefore of Na'amān shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.
- 6** And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.
- 2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Yarden, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.
- 3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.
- 4 So he went with them. And when they came to Yarden, they cut down wood.
- 5 But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.
- 6 And the man of ELOHIM said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a

MELEKIM SHENI

- stick, and cast it in thither; and the iron did swim.
- 7 Therefore said he, Take it up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.
- 8 Then the king of Aram warred against Yisra'EL, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp.
- 9 And the man of ELOHIM sent unto the king of Yisra'EL, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Aram are come down.
- 10 And the king of Yisra'EL sent to the place which the man of ELOHIM told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.
- 11 Therefore the heart of the king of Aram was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Yisra'EL?
- 12 And one of his servants said, None, Adoniy, O king; but Elisha, the prophet that is in Yisra'EL, telleth the king of Yisra'EL the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.
- 13 And he said, Go and spy where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.
- 14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.
- 15 And when the servant of the man of ELOHIM was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?
- 16 And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.
- 17 And Elisha prayed, and said, **YAHOWAH**, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And **YAHOWAH** opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.
- 18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto **YAHOWAH**, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.
- 19 And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Shomron.
- 20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Shomron, that Elisha said, **YAHOWAH**, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And **YAHOWAH** opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Shomron.
- 21 And the king of Yisra'EL said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?
- 22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.
- 23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Aram came no more into the land of Yisra'EL.
- 24 And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Aram gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Shomron.
- 25 And there was a great famine in Shomron: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five pieces of silver.
- 26 And as the king of Yisra'EL was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, Adoniy, O king.
- 27 And he said, If **YAHOWAH** do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?
- 28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to tomorrow.
- 29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.
- 30 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh.
- 31 Then he said, ELOHIM do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.
- 32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?
- 33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of **YAHOWAH**; what should I wait for **YAHOWAH** any longer?
- 7** Then Elisha said, Hear ye the word of **YAHOWAH**; Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, To morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Shomron.
- 2 Then a Adone on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of ELOHIM, and said, Behold, if **YAHOWAH** would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.
- 3 And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

2 KINGS

- 4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Aram: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.
- 5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Aram: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Aram, behold, there was no man there.
- 6 For ADONAI had made the host of the Aram to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Yisra'EL hath hired against us the kings of the Khittim, and the kings of the Mitzrim, to come upon us.
- 7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.
- 8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.
- 9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our shalom: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.
- 10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Aram, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they were.
- 11 And he called the porters; and they told it to the king's house within.
- 12 And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Aram have done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.
- 13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Yisra'EL that are left in it: behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of the Yisra'ELI that are consumed:) and let us send and see.
- 14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Aram, saying, Go and see.
- 15 And they went after them unto Yarden: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Aram had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.
- 16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Aram. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of **YAHOWAH**.
- 17 And the king appointed the Adone on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of ELOHIM had said, who spake when the king came down to him.
- 18 And it came to pass as the man of ELOHIM had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Shomron:
- 19 And that Adone answered the man of ELOHIM, and said, Now, behold, if **YAHOWAH** should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.
- 20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.
- 8** Then spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for **YAHOWAH** hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.
- 2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of ELOHIM: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Phelishtim seven years.
- 3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Phelishtim: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.
- 4 And the king talked with Gekhazi the servant of the man of ELOHIM, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.
- 5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gekhazi said, My Adone, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.
- 6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.
- 7 And Elisha came to Dameseq; and Ben-hadad the king of Aram was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of ELOHIM is come hither.
- 8 And the king said unto Khaza'EL, Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of ELOHIM, and enquire of **YAHOWAH** by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?
- 9 So Khaza'EL went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Dameseq, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Aram hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

MELEKIM SHENI

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit **YAHOWAH** hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of ELOHIM wept.

12 And Khaza'EL said, Why weepeth Adoni'y? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Yisra'EL: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Khaza'EL said, But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, **YAHOWAH** hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Aram.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Khaza'EL reigned in his stead.

16 And in the fifth year of Yahoram the son of Akhab king of Yisra'EL, Yahoshaphat being then king of Yehudah, Yahoram the son of Yahoshaphat king of Yehudah began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Yerushalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Yisra'EL, as did the house of Akhab: for the daughter of Akhab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**.

19 Yet **YAHOWAH** would not destroy Yehudah for Dawid his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him alway a light, and to his children.

20 In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Yehudah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Yahoram went over to Tzair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomim which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Yehudah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Yahoram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah?

24 And Yahoram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dawid: and Akhazyah his son reigned in his stead.

25 In the twelfth year of Yahoram the son of Akhab king of Yisra'EL did Akhazyah the son of Yahoram king of Yehudah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old was Akhazyah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was

Athalyah (Athaliah), the daughter of Omri king of Yisra'EL.

- 27 And he walked in the way of the house of Akhab, and did evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, as did the house of Akhab: for he was the son in law of the house of Akhab.
 - 28 And he went with Yahoram the son of Akhab to the war against Khaza'EL king of Aram in Ramoth-Gil'ad; and the Aram wounded Yahoram.
 - 29 And king Yahoram went back to be healed in Yizre'EL of the wounds which the Aram had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Khaza'EL king of Aram. And Akhazyah the son of Yahoram king of Yehudah went down to see Yahoram the son of Akhab in Yizre'EL, because he was sick.
- 9** And Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-Gil'ad:
- 2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Yahu the son of Yahoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber;
 - 3 Then take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, I have anointed thee king over Yisra'EL. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.
 - 4 So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-Gil'ad.
 - 5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Yahu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.
 - 6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, I have anointed thee king over the people of **YAHOWAH**, even over Yisra'EL.
 - 7 And thou shalt smite the house of Akhab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of **YAHOWAH**, at the hand of Iyzebel.
 - 8 For the whole house of Akhab shall perish: and I will cut off from Akhab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Yisra'EL:
 - 9 And I will make the house of Akhab like the house of Yarabam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Basha the son of Akhiyah:
 - 10 And the dogs shall eat Iyzebel in the portion of Yizre'EL, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled.
 - 11 Then Yahu came forth to the servants of his Adone: and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

2 KINGS

- 12 And they said, It is false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, I have anointed thee king over Yisra'EL.
- 13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Yahu is king.
- 14 So Yahu the son of Yahoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Yahoram. (Now Yahoram had kept Ramoth-Gil'ad, he and all Yisra'EL, because of Khaza'EL king of Aram.)
- 15 But king Yahoram was returned to be healed in Yizre'EL of the wounds which the Aram had given him, when he fought with Khaza'EL king of Aram.) And Yahu said, If it be your minds, then let none go forth nor escape out of the city to go to tell it in Yizre'EL.
- 16 So Yahu rode in a chariot, and went to Yizre'EL; for Yahoram lay there. And Akhazyah king of Yehudah was come down to see Yahoram.
- 17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Yizre'EL, and he spied the company of Yahu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Yahoram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it shalom?
- 18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it shalom? And Yahu said, What hast thou to do with shalom? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.
- 19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it shalom? And Yahu answered, What hast thou to do with shalom? turn thee behind me.
- 20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving is like the driving of Yahu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously.
- 21 And Yahoram said, Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Yahoram king of Yisra'EL and Akhazyah king of Yehudah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Yahu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Yizraelim.
- 22 And it came to pass, when Yahoram saw Yahu, that he said, Is it shalom, Yahu? And he answered, What shalom, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Iyzebel and her witchcrafts are so many?
- 23 And Yahoram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Akhazyah, There is treachery, O Akhazyah.
- 24 And Yahu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Yahoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.
- 25 Then said Yahu to Bidqar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Yizraelim: for remember how that,
- when I and thou rode together after Akhab his father, **YAHOWAH** laid this burden upon him;
- 26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith **YAHOWAH**; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith **YAHOWAH**. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of **YAHOWAH**.
- 27 But when Akhazyah the king of Yehudah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Yahu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. And they did so at the going up to Gur, which is by Yibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.
- 28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Yerushalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of Dawid.
- 29 And in the eleventh year of Yahoram the son of Akhab began Akhazyah to reign over Yehudah.
- 30 And when Yahu was come to Yizre'EL, Iyzebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.
- 31 And as Yahu entered in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri shalom, who slew his master?
- 32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs.
- 33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.
- 34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter.
- 35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.
- 36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of **YAHOWAH**, which he spake by his servant Eliyah the Thishbi, saying, In the portion of Yizre'EL shall dogs eat the flesh of Iyzebel:
- 37 And the carcase of Iyzebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Yizre'EL; so that they shall not say, This is Iyzebel.
- 10** And Akhab had seventy sons in Shomron. And Yahu wrote letters, and sent to Shomron, unto the rulers of Yizre'EL, to the elders, and to them that brought up Akhab's children, saying,
- 2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;
- 3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.
- 4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

MELEKIM SHENI

- 5 And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Yahu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes.
- 6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Yizre'EL by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up.
- 7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Yizre'EL.
- 8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.
- 9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?
- 10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of **YAHOWAH**, which **YAHOWAH** spake concerning the house of Akhab: for **YAHOWAH** hath done that which he spake by his servant ELIYAHU.
- 11 So Yahu slew all that remained of the house of Akhab in Yizre'EL, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.
- 12 And he arose and departed, and came to Shomron. And as he was at the shearing house in the way,
- 13 Yahu met with the brethren of Akhazyah king of Yehudah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Akhazyah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.
- 14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.
- 15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Yahonadab the son of Rekab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Yahonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.
- 16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for **YAHOWAH**. So they made him ride in his chariot.
- 17 And when he came to Shomron, he slew all that remained unto Akhab in Shomron, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of **YAHOWAH**, which he spake to ELIYAHU.
- 18 And Yahu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Akhab served Baal a little; but Yahu shall serve him much.
- 19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Yahu did it in subtily, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.
- 20 And Yahu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.
- 21 And Yahu sent through all Yisra'EL: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another.
- 22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.
- 23 And Yahu went, and Yahonadab the son of Rekab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of **YAHOWAH**, but the worshippers of Baal only.
- 24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Yahu appointed fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him.
- 25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Yahu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.
- 26 And they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal, and burned them.
- 27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught house unto this day.
- 28 Thus Yahu destroyed Baal out of Yisra'EL.
- 29 Howbeit from the sins of Yarabam the son of Nebat, who made Yisra'EL to sin, Yahu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth-EL, and that were in Dan.
- 30 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Yahu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Akhab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Yisra'EL.
- 31 But Yahu took no heed to walk in the Torah of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Yarabam, which made Yisra'EL to sin.
- 32 In those days **YAHOWAH** began to cut Yisra'EL short; and Khaza'EL smote them in all the coasts of Yisra'EL;
- 33 From Yarden eastward, all the land of Gil'ad, the Gadim, and the Reubenim, and the

2 KINGS

Menasshim, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even Gil'ad and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Yahu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL?

35 And Yahu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Shomron. And **Yahoakhaz (Jehoahaz)** his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Yahu reigned over Yisra'EL in Shomron was twenty and eight years.

11 And when Athalyah the mother of Akhazyah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.

2 But Yahosheba, the daughter of king Yahoram, sister of Akhazyah, took Yahoash the son of Akhazyah, and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athalyah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of **YAHOWAH** six years. And Athalyah did reign over the land.

4 And the seventh year Yahoyada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of **YAHOWAH**, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of **YAHOWAH**, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the **Shabbat** shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.

7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the **Shabbat**, even they shall keep the watch of the house of **YAHOWAH** about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Yahoyada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the **Shabbat**, with them that should go out on the **Shabbat**, and came to Yahoyada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king Dawid's spears and shields, that were in the temple of **YAHOWAH**.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, along by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony;

and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, ELOHIM save the king.

13 And when Athalyah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the temple of **YAHOWAH**.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athalyah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason.

15 But Yahoyada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of **YAHOWAH**.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

17 And Yahoyada made a covenant between **YAHOWAH** and the king and the people, that they should be **YAHOWAH**'s people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mathan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of **YAHOWAH**.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of **YAHOWAH**, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athalyah with the sword beside the king's house.

21 Seven years old was Yahoash when he began to reign.

12 In the seventh year of Yahu Yahoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Tzibyah of Be'er-sheba.

2 And Yahoash did that which was right in the sight of **YAHOWAH** all his days wherein Yahoyada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And Yahoash said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of **YAHOWAH**, even the money of every one that passeth the account, the money that every man is set at, and all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of **YAHOWAH**,

5 Let the priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches

MELEKIM SHENI

- of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.
- 6 But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Yahoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.
- 7 Then king Yahoash called for Yahoyada the priest, and the other priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.
- 8 And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.
- 9 But Yahoyada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of **YAHOWAH**: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of **YAHOWAH**: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of **YAHOWAH**,
- 12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.
- 13 Howbeit there were not made for the house of **YAHOWAH** bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of **YAHOWAH**:
- 14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.
- 16 The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of **YAHOWAH**: it was the priests'.
- 17 Then Khaza'EL king of Aram went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Khaza'EL set his face to go up to Yerushalem.
- 18 And Yahoash king of Yehudah took all the hallowed things that Yahoshaphat, and Yahoram, and Akhazyah, his fathers, kings of Yehudah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and in the king's house, and sent it to Khaza'EL king of Aram: and he went away from Yerushalem.
- 19 And the rest of the acts of Yahoash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah?
- 20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Yahoash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.
- 21 For Yozakar the son of Shimath, and Yahoazabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of Dawid: and **Amatzyah (Amaziah)** his son reigned in his stead.
- 13** In the three and twentieth year of Yahoash the son of Akhazyah king of Yehudah Yahoakhaz the son of Yahu began to reign over Yisra'EL in Shomron, and reigned seventeen years.
- 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, and followed the sins of Yarabam the son of Nebat, which made Yisra'EL to sin; he departed not therefrom.
- 3 And the anger of **YAHOWAH** was kindled against Yisra'EL, and he delivered them into the hand of Khaza'EL king of Aram, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Khaza'EL, all their days.
- 4 And Yahoakhaz besought **YAHOWAH**, and **YAHOWAH** hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Yisra'EL, because the king of Aram oppressed them.
- 5 (And **YAHOWAH** gave Yisra'EL a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Aram: and the children of Yisra'EL dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.
- 6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Yarabam, who made Yisra'EL sin, but walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Shomron.)
- 7 Neither did he leave of the people to Yahoakhaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Aram had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.
- 8 Now the rest of the acts of Yahoakhaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL?
- 9 And Yahoakhaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Shomron: and Yahoash his son reigned in his stead.
- 10 In the thirty and seventh year of Yahoash king of Yehudah began Yahoash the son of Yahoakhaz to reign over Yisra'EL in Shomron, and reigned sixteen years.
- 11 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**; he departed not from all the sins of Yarabam the son of Nebat, who made Yisra'EL sin: but he walked therein.
- 12 And the rest of the acts of Yahoash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amatzyah king of Yehudah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL?
- 13 And Yahoash slept with his fathers; and Yarabam sat upon his throne: and Yahoash was buried in Shomron with the kings of Yisra'EL.

2 KINGS

- 14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Yahoash the king of Yisra'EL came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Yisra'EL, and the horsemen thereof.
- 15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.
- 16 And he said to the king of Yisra'EL, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.
- 17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of **YAHOWAH'S** deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Aram: for thou shalt smite the Aram in Aphek, till thou have consumed them.
- 18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took them. And he said unto the king of Yisra'EL, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.
- 19 And the man of ELOHIM was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Aram till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Aram but thrice.
- 20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabim invaded the land at the coming in of the year.
- 21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.
- 22 But Khaza'EL king of Aram oppressed Yisra'EL all the days of Yahoakhaz.
- 23 And **YAHOWAH** was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.
- 24 So Khaza'EL king of Aram died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.
- 25 And Yahoash the son of Yahoakhaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Khaza'EL the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Yahoakhaz his father by war. Three times did Yahoash beat him, and recovered the cities of Yisra'EL.
- 14** In the second year of Yahoash son of Yahoakhaz king of Yisra'EL reigned Amatzyah the son of Yahoash king of Yehudah.
- 2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Yaho'adan of Yerushalem.
- 3 And he did that which was right in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, yet not like Dawid his father: he did according to all things as Yahoash his father did.
- 4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.
- 5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father.
- 6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the Torah of Mosheh, wherein **YAHOWAH** commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.
- 7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Yaqte'EL unto this day.
- 8 Then Amatzyah sent messengers to Yahoash, the son of Yahoakhaz son of Yahu, king of Yisra'EL, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.
- 9 And Yahoash the king of Yisra'EL sent to Amatzyah king of Yehudah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.
- 10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Yehudah with thee?
- 11 But Amatzyah would not hear. Therefore Yahoash king of Yisra'EL went up; and he and Amatzyah king of Yehudah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Yehudah.
- 12 And Yehudah was put to the worse before Yisra'EL; and they fled every man to their tents.
- 13 And Yahoash king of Yisra'EL took Amatzyah king of Yehudah, the son of Yahoash the son of Akhazyah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Yerushalem, and brake down the wall of Yerushalem from the gate of Ephrayim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.
- 14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of **YAHOWAH**, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Shomron.
- 15 Now the rest of the acts of Yahoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amatzyah king of Yehudah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL?
- 16 And Yahoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Shomron with the kings of Yisra'EL; and Yarabam his son reigned in his stead.
- 17 And Amatzyah the son of Yahoash king of Yehudah lived after the death of Yahoash son of Yahoakhaz king of Yisra'EL fifteen years.
- 18 And the rest of the acts of Amatzyah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah?

MELEKIM SHENI

- 19 Now they made a conspiracy against him in Yerushalem: and he fled to Lakish; but they sent after him to Lakish, and slew him there.
- 20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Yerushalem with his fathers in the city of Dawid.
- 21 And all the people of Yehudah took Azaryah, which was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amatzyah.
- 22 He built Elath, and restored it to Yehudah, after that the king slept with his fathers.
- 23 In the fifteenth year of Amatzyah the son of Yahoash king of Yehudah Yarabam the son of Yahoash king of Yisra'EL began to reign in Shomron, and reigned forty and one years.
- 24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**: he departed not from all the sins of Yarabam the son of Nebat, who made Yisra'EL to sin.
- 25 He restored the coast of Yisra'EL from the entering of Khamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, which he spake by the hand of his servant Yonah, the son of Amitai, the prophet, which was of Gath-Ha'Khepher.
- 26 For **YAHOWAH** saw the affliction of Yisra'EL, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Yisra'EL.
- 27 And **YAHOWAH** said not that he would blot out the name of Yisra'EL from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Yarabam the son of Yahoash.
- 28 Now the rest of the acts of Yarabam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Dameseq, and Khamath, which belonged to Yehudah, for Yisra'EL, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL?
- 29 And Yarabam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Yisra'EL; and Zekaryah his son reigned in his stead.
- 15** In the twenty and seventh year of Yarabam king of Yisra'EL began Azaryah son of Amatzyah king of Yehudah to reign.
- 2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Yekalyah of Yerushalem.
- 3 And he did that which was right in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, according to all that his father Amatzyah had done;
- 4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.
- 5 And **YAHOWAH** smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. And Yotham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land.
- 6 And the rest of the acts of Azaryah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah?
- 7 So Azaryah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of Dawid: and Yotham his son reigned in his stead.
- 8 In the thirty and eighth year of Azaryah king of Yehudah did Zekaryah the son of Yarabam reign over Yisra'EL in Shomron six months.
- 9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Yarabam the son of Nebat, who made Yisra'EL to sin.
- 10 And Shallum the son of Yabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.
- 11 And the rest of the acts of Zekaryah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL.
- 12 This was the word of **YAHOWAH** which he spake unto Yahu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Yisra'EL unto the fourth generation. And so it came to pass.
- 13 Shallum the son of Yabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of **Uzziyah (Uzziah)** king of Yehudah; and he reigned a full month in Shomron.
- 14 For Menakhem the son of Gadi went up from Tirtzah, and came to Shomron, and smote Shallum the son of Yabesh in Shomron, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.
- 15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL.
- 16 Then Menakhem smote Tiphsakh, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirtzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.
- 17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azaryah king of Yehudah began Menakhem the son of Gadi to reign over Yisra'EL, and reigned ten years in Shomron.
- 18 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**: he departed not all his days from the sins of Yarabam the son of Nebat, who made Yisra'EL to sin.
- 19 And Pul the king of Asshur came against the land: and Menakhem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.
- 20 And Menakhem exacted the money of Yisra'EL, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Asshur. So the king of Asshur turned back, and stayed not there in the land.
- 21 And the rest of the acts of Menakhem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL?
- 22 And Menakhem slept with his fathers; and Peqakhya'ah his son reigned in his stead.
- 23 In the fiftieth year of Azaryah king of Yehudah Peqakhya'ah the son of Menakhem began to

2 KINGS

- reign over Yisra'EL in Shomron, and reigned two years.
- 24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**: he departed not from the sins of Yarabam the son of Nebat, who made Yisra'EL to sin.
- 25 But Peqakh the son of Remalyah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Shomron, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Aryah, and with him fifty men of the Gil'adim: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.
- 26 And the rest of the acts of Peqakh, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL.
- 27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azaryah king of Yehudah Peqakh the son of Remalyah began to reign over Yisra'EL in Shomron, and reigned twenty years.
- 28 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**: he departed not from the sins of Yarabam the son of Nebat, who made Yisra'EL to sin.
- 29 In the days of Peqakh king of Yisra'EL came Tiglath-Pileser king of Asshur, and took Iyon, and Hebel -Beth-Maakah, and Yanoakh, and Qedesh, and Khazor, and Gil'ad, and Galilah, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Asshur.
- 30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Peqakh the son of Remalyah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Yotham the son of Uzziyah.
- 31 And the rest of the acts of Peqakh, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yisra'EL.
- 32 In the second year of Peqakh the son of Remalyah king of Yisra'EL began Yotham the son of Uzziyah king of Yehudah to reign.
- 33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Yerusha, the daughter of Tzadoc.
- 34 And he did that which was right in the sight of **YAHOWAH**: he did according to all that his father Uzziyah had done.
- 35 Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 36 Now the rest of the acts of Yotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah?
- 37 In those days **YAHOWAH** began to send against Yehudah Retzin the king of Aram, and Peqakh the son of Remalyah.
- 38 And Yotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dawid his father: and **Akhaz (Ahaz)** his son reigned in his stead.
- 16** In the seventeenth year of Peqakh the son of Remalyah Akhaz the son of Yotham king of Yehudah began to reign.
- 2 Twenty years old was Akhaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Yerushalem, and did not that which was right in the sight of **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM, like Dawid his father.
- 3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Yisra'EL, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom **YAHOWAH** cast out from before the children of Yisra'EL.
- 4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.
- 5 Then Retzin king of Aram and Peqakh son of Remalyah king of Yisra'EL came up to Yerushalem to war: and they besieged Akhaz, but could not overcome him.
- 6 At that time Retzin king of Aram recovered Elath to Aram, and drove the **Yehudim (Jews)** from Elath: and the Aram came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.
- 7 So Akhaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser king of Asshur, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Aram, and out of the hand of the king of Yisra'EL, which rise up against me.
- 8 And Akhaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of **YAHOWAH**, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Asshur.
- 9 And the king of Asshur hearkened unto him: for the king of Asshur went up against Dameseq, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Qir, and slew Retzin.
- 10 And king Akhaz went to Dameseq to meet Tiglath-Pileser king of Asshur, and saw an altar that was at Dameseq: and king Akhaz sent to Uriyah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.
- 11 And Uriyah the priest built an altar according to all that king Akhaz had sent from Dameseq: so Uriyah the priest made it against king Akhaz came from Dameseq.
- 12 And when the king was come from Dameseq, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.
- 13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his shalom offerings, upon the altar.
- 14 And he brought also the brasen altar, which was before **YAHOWAH**, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of **YAHOWAH**, and put it on the north side of the altar.
- 15 And king Akhaz commanded Uriyah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat

MELEKIM SHENI

offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire by.

16 Thus did Uriyah the priest, according to all that king Akhaz commanded.

17 And king Akhaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the **Shabbat** that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of **YAHOWAH** for the king of Asshur.

19 Now the rest of the acts of Akhaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah?

20 And Akhaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dawid: and **Yikhez'qiyah (Hezekiah)** his son reigned in his stead.

17 In the twelfth year of Akhaz king of Yehudah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Shomron over Yisra'el nine years.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, but not as the kings of Yisra'el that were before him.

3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Asshur; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents.

4 And the king of Asshur found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Mitzraim, and brought no present to the king of Asshur, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Asshur shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 Then the king of Asshur came up throughout all the land, and went up to Shomron, and besieged it three years.

6 In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Asshur took Shomron, and carried Yisra'el away into Asshur, and placed them in Khalakh and in Khabor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was, that the children of Yisra'el had sinned against **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, which had brought them up out of the land of Mitzraim, from under the hand of Phar'oh king of Mitzraim, and had feared other elohim,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom **YAHOWAH** cast out from before the children of Yisra'el, and of the kings of Yisra'el, which they had made.

9 And the children of Yisra'el did secretly those things that were not right against **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, and they built them high places in

all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom **YAHOWAH** carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke **YAHOWAH** to anger:

12 For they served idols, whereof **YAHOWAH** had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet **YAHOWAH** testified against Yisra'el, and against Yehudah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the Torah which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom **YAHOWAH** had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore **YAHOWAH** was very angry with Yisra'el, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Yehudah only.

19 Also Yehudah kept not the commandments of **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, but walked in the statutes of Yisra'el which they made.

20 And **YAHOWAH** rejected all the seed of Yisra'el, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Yisra'el from the house of Dawid: and they made Yarabam the son of Nebat king: and Yarabam drove Yisra'el from following **YAHOWAH**, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Yisra'el walked in all the sins of Yarabam which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until **YAHOWAH** removed Yisra'el out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Yisra'el carried away out of their own land to Asshur unto this day.

24 And the king of Asshur brought men from Babel, and from Kuthah, and from Awwah, and from Khamath, and from Sepharwaim, and

2 KINGS

- placed them in the cities of Shomron instead of the children of Yisra'EL: and they possessed Shomron, and dwelt in the cities thereof.
- 25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not **YAHOWAH**: therefore **YAHOWAH** sent lions among them, which slew some of them.
- 26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Asshur, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Shomron, know not the manner of the ELOHIM of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the ELOHIM of the land.
- 27 Then the king of Asshur commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the ELOHIM of the land.
- 28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Shomron came and dwelt in Beth-EL, and taught them how they should fear **YAHOWAH**.
- 29 Howbeit every nation made elohim of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.
- 30 And the men of Babel made Sukkot-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Khamath made Ashima,
- 31 And the Awwim made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharwim burnt their children in fire to Adram-Melek and Anammelech, the elohim of Sepharwaim.
- 32 So they feared **YAHOWAH**, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.
- 33 They feared **YAHOWAH**, and served their own elohim, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.
- 34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not **YAHOWAH**, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the Torah and commandment which **YAHOWAH** commanded the children of Ya'aqob, whom he named Yisra'EL;
- 35 With whom **YAHOWAH** had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other elohim, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:
- 36 But **YAHOWAH**, who brought you up out of the land of Mitzraim with great power and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.
- 37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the Torah, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other elohim.
- 38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other elohim.
- 39 But **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.
- 40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.
- 41 So these nations feared **YAHOWAH**, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.
- 18** Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Yisra'EL, that Yikhez'qiyah the son of Akhaz king of Yehudah began to reign.
- 2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Yerushalem. His mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of ZekarYAH.
- 3 And he did that which was right in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, according to all that Dawid his father did.
- 4 He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Mosheh had made: for unto those days the children of Yisra'EL did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.
- 5 He trusted in **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Yehudah, nor any that were before him.
- 6 For he clave to **YAHOWAH**, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which **YAHOWAH** commanded Mosheh.
- 7 And **YAHOWAH** was with him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Asshur, and served him not.
- 8 He smote the Phelishtim, even unto Azzah, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.
- 9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Yikhez'qiyah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Yisra'EL, that Shalmaneser king of Asshur came up against Shomron, and besieged it.
- 10 And at the end of three years they took it: even in the sixth year of Yikhez'qiyah, that is the ninth year of Hoshea king of Yisra'EL, Shomron was taken.
- 11 And the king of Asshur did carry away Yisra'EL unto Asshur, and put them in Khalakh and in Khabor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:
- 12 Because they obeyed not the voice of **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** commanded, and would not hear them, nor do them.
- 13 Now in the fourteenth year of king Yikhez'qiyah did Sankherib king of Asshur come up against all the fenced cities of Yehudah, and took them.
- 14 And Yikhez'qiyah king of Yehudah sent to the king of Asshur to Lakish, saying, I have

MELEKIM SHENI

offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Asshur appointed unto Yikhez'qiYAH king of Yehudah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Yikhez'qiYAH gave him all the silver that was found in the house of **YAHOWAH**, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Yikhez'qiYAH cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of **YAHOWAH**, and from the pillars which Yikhez'qiYAH king of Yehudah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Asshur.

17 And the king of Asshur sent Tarthan and Rabsaris and Rabshaqeh from Lakish to king Yikhez'qiYAH with a great host against Yerushalem. And they went up and came to Yerushalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them El'yaqim the son of **Khilqiyahu** (**Hilkiah**), which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Yoakh the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 And Rabshaqeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Yikhez'qiYAH, Thus saith the great king, the king of Asshur, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou sayest, (but they are but vain words,) I have counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Mitzraim, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Phar'oh king of Mitzraim unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Yikhez'qiYAH hath taken away, and hath said to Yehudah and Yerushalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Yerushalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to Adoniy the king of Asshur, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Mitzraim for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without **YAHOWAH** against this place to destroy it? **YAHOWAH** said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said El'yaqim the son of Khilqiyahu, and Shebna, and Yoakh, unto Rabshaqeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Aramim language; for we understand it: and talk not with us in the Yehudim's language in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

27 But Rabshaqeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to

speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

28 Then Rabshaqeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Yehudim's language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Asshur:

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Yikhez'qiYAH deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Yikhez'qiYAH make you trust in **YAHOWAH**, saying, **YAHOWAH** will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Asshur.

31 Hearken not to Yikhez'qiYAH: for thus saith the king of Asshur, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Yikhez'qiYAH, when he persuadeth you, saying, **YAHOWAH** will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the elohim of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Asshur?

34 Where are the elohim of Khamath, and of Arpad? where are the elohim of Sepharwaim, Hena, and Iwwah? have they delivered Shomron out of mine hand?

35 Who are they among all the elohim of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that **YAHOWAH** should deliver Yerushalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their shalom, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came El'yaqim the son of Khilqiyahu, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Yoakh the son of Asaph the recorder, to Yikhez'qiYAH with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshaqeh.

19 And it came to pass, when king Yikhez'qiYAH heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of **YAHOWAH**.

2 And he sent El'yaqim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Yeshayah the prophet the son of Amotz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Yikhez'qiYAH, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM will hear all the words of Rabshaqeh, whom the king of

2 KINGS

Asshur his master hath sent to reproach the living ELOHIM; and will reprove the words which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left.

5 So the servants of king Yikhez'qiyah came to Yeshayah.

6 And Yeshayah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Asshur have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 So Rabshaqe returned, and found the king of Asshur warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lakish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhaqah king of Kush, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Yikhez'qiyah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Yikhez'qiyah king of Yehudah, saying, Let not thy ELOHIM in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Yerushalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Asshur.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Asshur have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the elohim of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Retzeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar?

13 Where is the king of Khamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharwaim, of Hena, and Iwwah?

14 And Yikhez'qiyah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Yikhez'qiyah went up into the house of **YAHOWAH**, and spread it before **YAHOWAH**.

15 And Yikhez'qiyah prayed before **YAHOWAH**, and said, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the ELOHIM, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 **YAHOWAH**, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, **YAHOWAH**, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sankherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living ELOHIM.

17 Of a truth, **YAHOWAH**, the kings of Asshur have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have cast their elohim into the fire: for they were no elohim, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, even thou only.

20 Then Yeshayah the son of Amotz sent to Yikhez'qiyah, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**

ELOHIM of Yisra'el, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sankherib king of Asshur I have heard.

21 This is the word that **YAHOWAH** hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Tzion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Yerushalem hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Yisra'el.

23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached ADONAI, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the forest of his Karmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.

25 Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Yehudah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Yerushalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Tzion: the zeal of **YAHOWAH** of hosts shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** concerning the king of Asshur, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith **YAHOWAH**.

34 For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Dawid's sake.

35 And it came to pass that night, that the **Angel** of **YAHOWAH** went out, and smote in the camp of the Asshur an hundred fourscore and five

MELEKIM SHENI

thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.
36 So Sankherib king of Asshur departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Ninweh.
37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his elohim, that Adram-Melek and Sharetzer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-Khadon his son reigned in his stead.

20 In those days was Yikhez'qiYAH sick unto death. And the prophet YesAYAH the son of Amotz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.
2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto **YAHOWAH**, saying,
3 I beseech thee, O **YAHOWAH**, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Yikhez'qiYAH wept sore.
4 And it came to pass, afore YesAYAH was gone out into the middle court, that the word of **YAHOWAH** came to him, saying,
5 Turn again, and tell Yikhez'qiYAH the captain of my people, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of Dawid thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of **YAHOWAH**.
6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Asshur; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant Dawid's sake.
7 And YesAYAH said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.
8 And Yikhez'qiYAH said unto YesAYAH, What shall be the sign that **YAHOWAH** will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of **YAHOWAH** the third day?
9 And YesAYAH said, This sign shalt thou have of **YAHOWAH**, that **YAHOWAH** will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?
10 And Yikhez'qiYAH answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.
11 And YesAYAH the prophet cried unto **YAHOWAH**: and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Akhaz.
12 At that time Berodak-Baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babel, sent letters and a present unto Yikhez'qiYAH: for he had heard that Yikhez'qiYAH had been sick.
13 And Yikhez'qiYAH hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his

treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Yikhez'qiYAH shewed them not.
14 Then came YesAYAH the prophet unto king Yikhez'qiYAH, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Yikhez'qiYAH said, They are come from a far country, even from Babel.
15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Yikhez'qiYAH answered, All the things that are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.
16 And YesAYAH said unto Yikhez'qiYAH, Hear the word of **YAHOWAH**.
17 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babel: nothing shall be left, saith **YAHOWAH**.
18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babel.
19 Then said Yikhez'qiYAH unto YesAYAH, Good is the word of **YAHOWAH** which thou hast spoken. And he said, Is it not good, if shalom and truth be in my days?
20 And the rest of the acts of Yikhez'qiYAH, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah?
21 And Yikhez'qiYAH slept with his fathers: and Manassheh his son reigned in his stead.

21 Manassheh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was **Khephitzibah** (**Hephzibah**).
2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, after the abominations of the heathen, whom **YAHOWAH** cast out before the children of Yisra'EL.
3 For he built up again the high places which Yikhez'qiYAH his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Akhab king of Yisra'EL; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.
4 And he built altars in the house of **YAHOWAH**, of which **YAHOWAH** said, In Yerushalem will I put my name.
5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of **YAHOWAH**.
6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, to provoke him to anger.
7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which **YAHOWAH** said to Dawid, and to Shelomoh his son, In this house, and in Yerushalem, which I have chosen

2 KINGS

- out of all tribes of Yisra'EL, will I put my name for ever:
- 8 Neither will I make the feet of Yisra'EL move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the Torah that my servant Mosheh commanded them.
- 9 But they hearkened not: and Manassheh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom **YAHOWAH** destroyed before the children of Yisra'EL.
- 10 And **YAHOWAH** spake by his servants the prophets, saying,
- 11 Because Manassheh king of Yehudah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Emorim did, which were before him, and hath made Yehudah also to sin with his idols:
- 12 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Yerushalem and Yehudah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.
- 13 And I will stretch over Yerushalem the line of Shomron, and the plummet of the house of Akhab: and I will wipe Yerushalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.
- 14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;
- 15 Because they have done that which was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Mitzraim, even unto this day.
- 16 Moreover Manassheh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Yerushalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Yehudah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**.
- 17 Now the rest of the acts of Manassheh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah?
- 18 And Manassheh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.
- 19 Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Kharutz of Jotbah.
- 20 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, as his father Manassheh did.
- 21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:
- 22 And he forsook **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of his fathers, and walked not in the way of **YAHOWAH**.
- 23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.
- 24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made **Yoshiyah (Josiah)** his son king in his stead.
- 25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah?
- 26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Yoshiyah his son reigned in his stead.

22 Yoshiyah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Yedidah, the daughter of Adaiyah of Boscath.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, and walked in all the way of Dawid his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Yoshiyah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Atzleyah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of **YAHOWAH**, saying,

4 Go up to Khilqiyahu the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of **YAHOWAH**, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people:

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of **YAHOWAH**: and let them give it to the doers of the work which is in the house of **YAHOWAH**, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 And Khilqiyahu the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the Torah in the house of **YAHOWAH**. And Khilqiyahu gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of **YAHOWAH**.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Khilqiyahu the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the Torah, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Khilqiyahu the priest, and Akhiqam the son of Shaphan, and Akbor the son of Mikayah, and Shaphan the

MELEKIM SHENI

- scribe, and Asayah a servant of the king's, saying,
- 13 Go ye, enquire of **YAHOWAH** for me, and for the people, and for all Yehudah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of **YAHOWAH** that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.
- 14 So Khilqiyahu the priest, and Akhiqam, and Akbor, and Shaphan, and Asayah, went unto **Huldah** (**Hulda**) the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tiqwah, the son of Kharkhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Yerushalem in the college;) and they communed with her.
- 15 And she said unto them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el, Tell the man that sent you to me,
- 16 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Yehudah hath read:
- 17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other elohim, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.
- 18 But to the king of Yehudah which sent you to enquire of **YAHOWAH**, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el, As touching the words which thou hast heard;
- 19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before **YAHOWAH**, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in shalom; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.
- 23** And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Yehudah and of Yerushalem.
- 2 And the king went up into the house of **YAHOWAH**, and all the men of Yehudah and all the inhabitants of Yerushalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before **YAHOWAH**, to walk after **YAHOWAH**, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all their heart and all their soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.
- 4 And the king commanded Khilqiyahu the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of **YAHOWAH** all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Yerushalem in the fields of Qidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-EL.
- 5 And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Yehudah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Yehudah, and in the places round about Yerushalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.
- 6 And he brought out the grove from the house of **YAHOWAH**, without Yerushalem, unto the brook Qidron, and burned it at the brook Qidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.
- 7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were by the house of **YAHOWAH**, where the women wove hangings for the grove.
- 8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Yehudah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Be'ersheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Yahoshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.
- 9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of **YAHOWAH** in Yerushalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.
- 10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Khinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molek.
- 11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Yehudah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of **YAHOWAH**, by the chamber of Nathan-Melek the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.
- 12 And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Akhaz, which the kings of Yehudah had made, and the altars which Manassheh had made in the two courts of the house of **YAHOWAH**, did the king beat down, and brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Qidron.
- 13 And the high places that were before Yerushalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Shelomoh the king of Yisra'el had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Kemosh the abomination of the Moabim, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

2 KINGS

- 14 And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.
- 15 Moreover the altar that was at Beth-EL, and the high place which Yarabam the son of Nebat, who made Yisra'EL to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove.
- 16 And as Yoshiyah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of **YAHOWAH** which the man of ELOHIM proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.
- 17 Then he said, What title is that that I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of ELOHIM, which came from Yehudah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-EL.
- 18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Shomron.
- 19 And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Shomron, which the kings of Yisra'EL had made to provoke **YAHOWAH** to anger, Yoshiyah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-EL.
- 20 And he slew all the priests of the high places that were there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Yerushalem.
- 21 And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the **Pesakh** unto **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, as it is written in the book of this covenant.
- 22 Surely there was not holden such a **Pesakh** from the days of the judges that judged Yisra'EL, nor in all the days of the kings of Yisra'EL, nor of the kings of Yehudah;
- 23 But in the eighteenth year of king Yoshiyah, wherein this **Pesakh** was holden to **YAHOWAH** in Yerushalem.
- 24 Moreover the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Yehudah and in Yerushalem, did Yoshiyah put away, that he might perform the words of the Torah which were written in the book that Khilqiyahu the priest found in the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to **YAHOWAH** with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the Torah of Mosheh; neither after him arose there any like him.
- 26 Notwithstanding **YAHOWAH** turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Yehudah, because of all the provocations that Manassheh had provoked him withal.
- 27 And **YAHOWAH** said, I will remove Yehudah also out of my sight, as I have removed Yisra'EL, and will cast off this city Yerushalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.
- 28 Now the rest of the acts of Yoshiyah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah?
- 29 In his days Phar'oh-Nekhoh king of Mitzraim went up against the king of Asshur to the river Perath: and king Yoshiyah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.
- 30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Yerushalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Yahoakhaz the son of Yoshiyah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.
- 31 Yahoakhaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Yirmeyahu of Libnah.
- 32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, according to all that his fathers had done.
- 33 And Phar'oh-Nekhoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Khamath, that he might not reign in Yerushalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.
- 34 And Phar'oh-Nekhoh made El'yaqim the son of Yoshiyah king in the room of Yoshiyah his father, and turned his name to **Yahoyaqim** (**Jehoiakim**), and took Yahoakhaz away: and he came to Mitzraim, and died there.
- 35 And Yahoyaqim gave the silver and the gold to Phar'oh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Phar'oh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Phar'oh-Nekhoh.
- 36 Yahoyaqim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedayah of Rumah.
- 37 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, according to all that his fathers had done.
- 24** In his days **Nebukad'netzar** (**Nebuchadnezzar** / **Nebuchadrezzar**) king of Babel came up, and Yahoyaqim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.
- 2 And **YAHOWAH** sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Aram, and bands of the Moabim, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Yehudah to destroy it, according to the word of **YAHOWAH**, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

MELEKIM SHENI

- 3 Surely at the commandment of **YAHOWAH** came this upon Yehudah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manassheh, according to all that he did;
- 4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Yerushalem with innocent blood; which **YAHOWAH** would not pardon.
- 5 Now the rest of the acts of Yahoyaqim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Yehudah?
- 6 So Yahoyaqim slept with his fathers: and Yahoyakin his son reigned in his stead.
- 7 And the king of Mitzraim came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babel had taken from the river of Mitzraim unto the river Perath all that pertained to the king of Mitzraim.
- 8 Yahoyakin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Yerushalem three months. And his mother's name was Nekhushta, the daughter of El'nathan of Yerushalem.
- 9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, according to all that his father had done.
- 10 At that time the servants of Nebukad'netzar king of Babel came up against Yerushalem, and the city was besieged.
- 11 And Nebukad'netzar king of Babel came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.
- 12 And Yahoyakin the king of Yehudah went out to the king of Babel, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babel took him in the eighth year of his reign.
- 13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Shelomoh king of Yisra'el had made in the temple of **YAHOWAH**, as **YAHOWAH** had said.
- 14 And he carried away all Yerushalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.
- 15 And he carried away Yahoyakin to Babel, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity from Yerushalem to Babel.
- 16 And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babel brought captive to Babel.
- 17 And the king of Babel made Mathanyah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Tzedeqyah.
- 18 Tzedeqyah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Yirmeyahu of Libnah.
- 19 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, according to all that Yahoyaqim had done.
- 20 For through the anger of **YAHOWAH** it came to pass in Yerushalem and Yehudah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Tzedeqyah rebelled against the king of Babel.
- 25** And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebukad'netzar king of Babel came, he, and all his host, against Yerushalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.
- 2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Tzedeqyah.
- 3 And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.
- 4 And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain.
- 5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Yerikho: and all his army were scattered from him.
- 6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babel to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him.
- 7 And they slew the sons of Tzedeqyah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Tzedeqyah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babel.
- 8 And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of king Nebukad'netzar king of Babel, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babel, unto Yerushalem:
- 9 And he burnt the house of **YAHOWAH**, and the king's house, and all the houses of Yerushalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire.
- 10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Yerushalem round about.
- 11 Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babel, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.
- 12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.
- 13 And the pillars of brass that were in the house of **YAHOWAH**, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of **YAHOWAH**, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babel.
- 14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

2 KINGS

- 15 And the firepans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away.
- 16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Shelomoh had made for the house of **YAHOWAH**; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.
- 17 The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it was brass: and the height of the chapter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.
- 18 And the captain of the guard took Seriyah the chief priest, and Tzephanyah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:
- 19 And out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the city:
- 20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babel to Riblah:
- 21 And the king of Babel smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Khamath. So Yehudah was carried away out of their land.
- 22 And as for the people that remained in the land of Yehudah, whom Nebukad'netzar king of Babel had left, even over them he made Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.
- 23 And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babel had made Gedalyah governor, there came to Gedalyah to Mitzpah, even Yishma'el the son of **Nethanyah** (**Nethaniah**), and **Yahokhanan** (**Jehohanan**) the son of Qareakh, and Seriyah the son of Tankhumeth the Netophtim, and Ya'azanyah the son of a Ma'akatim, they and their men.
- 24 And Gedalyah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babel; and it shall be well with you.
- 25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedalyah, that he died, and the Yehudim and the Chaldees that were with him at Mitzpah.
- 26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to Mitzraim: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.
- 27 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Yahoyakin king of Yehudah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Ewil-Merodak king of Babel in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Yahoyakin king of Yehudah out of prison;
- 28 And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babel;
- 29 And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.
- 30 And his allowance was a continual allowance given him of the king,

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES

- 1 Adam, Sheth, Enosh,
2 Qaynan, Mahalal'EL, Yered,
3 Khanok, Metushelakh, Lemek,
4 Noakh, Shem, Kham, and Yapheth.
5 The sons of Yapheth; Gomer, and Magog, and
Madai, and Yawan, and Tubal, and Meshek,
and Tiras.
6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath,
and Togarmah.
7 And the sons of Yawan; Elishah, and Tarshish,
Kitti, and Dodanim.
8 The sons of Kham; Kush, and Mitzraim, Put,
and Kena'an.
9 And the sons of Kush; Seba, and Khawilah, and
Sabtah, and Ramah, and Sabteka. And the sons
of Ramah; Sheba, and Dedan.
10 And Kush begat Nimrod: he began to be
mighty upon the earth.
11 And Mitzraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and
Lehabim, and Naphtukhim,
12 And Pathrusim, and Kaslukhim, (of whom
came the Phelishtim,) and Kapthorim.
13 And Kena'an begat Tzidon his firstborn, and
Kheth,
14 The Yebusim also, and the Emorim, and the
Girgashim,
15 And the Khiwwim, and the Arqim, and the
Sinim,
16 And the Arwadim, and the Tzemarim, and the
Khamatim.
17 The sons of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and
Arpakshad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and
Khul, and Gether, and Meshek.
18 And Arpakshad begat Shelah, and Shelah
begat Eber.
19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name
of the one was Peleg; because in his days the
earth was divided: and his brother's name was
Yoqtan.
20 And Yoqtan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and
Khatzar'maweth, and Yerakh,
21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diqlah,
22 And Ebal, and Abima'EL, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Khawilah, and Yobab. All
these were the sons of Yoqtan.
24 Shem, Arpakshad, Shelah,
25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nakhor, Terakh,
27 Abram; the same is Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham; Yitzkhak, and Yisma'EL.
29 These are their generations: The firstborn of
Yishma'EL, Nebayoth; then Qedar, and Adbe'EL,
and Mibsam,
30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and
Tema,
31 Yetur, Naphish, and Qedemah. These are the
sons of Yishma'EL.
32 Now the sons of Qeturah, Abraham's
concubine: she bare Zimran, and Yaqshan, and
Medan, and Midyan, and Yishbaq, and Shua.
And the sons of Yaqshan; Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the sons of Midyan; Aypahah, and Epher,
and Khanok, and Abida, and El'daah. All these
are the sons of Qeturah.
34 And Abraham begat Yitzkhak. The sons of
Yitzkhak; Esaw and Yisra'EL.
35 The sons of Esaw; Eliphaz, Reu'EL, and Yeush,
and Yalam, and Qorakh.
36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar,
Tzephi, and Gatam, Qenaz, and Timna, and
Amaleq.
37 The sons of Reu'EL; Nakhath, Zerakh,
Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and
Tzibon, and Anah, and Deshone, and Ezer, and
Dishan.
39 And the sons of Lotan; Khor, and Homam:
and Timna was Lotan's sister.
40 The sons of Shobal; Alyan, and Manachath,
and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of
Tzibon; Aiyah, and Anah.
41 The sons of Anah; Deshone. And the sons of
Deshone; Amram, and Eshban, and Yithran,
and Keran.
42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Za'awan, and
Ya'aqan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.
43 Now these are the kings that reigned in the
land of Edom before any king reigned over the
children of Yisra'EL; Bela the son of Beor: and
the name of his city was Dinhbabah.
44 And when Bela was dead, Yobab the son of
Zerakh of Batzrah reigned in his stead.
45 And when Yobab was dead, Khusham of the
land of the Temanim reigned in his stead.
46 And when Khusham was dead, Hadad the son
of Bedad, which smote Midyan in the field of
Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his
city was Awith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of
Masreqah reigned in his stead.
48 And when Samlah was dead, Sha'u'l of
Rekhoboth by the river reigned in his stead.
49 And when Sha'u'l was dead, Baal-Khanan the
son of Akbor reigned in his stead.
50 And when Baal-Khanan was dead, Hadad
reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was
Pai; and his wife's name was Mehaytab'EL, the
daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
51 Hadad died also. And the dukes of Edom were;
duke Timna, duke Alyah, duke Yeteth,
52 Duke Ahalibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
53 Duke Qenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibtzar,
54 Duke Magdi'EL, duke Iram. These are the
dukes of Edom.
- 2 These are the sons of Yisra'EL; Reuben,
Shimon, Lewi, and Yehudah, Yissaskar, and
Zebulon,

1 CHRONICLES

- 2 Dan, Yoseph, and Benyamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
- 3 The sons of Yehudah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Kena'anim. And Er, the firstborn of Yehudah, was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**; and he slew him.
- 4 And Tamar his daughter in law bare him Peretz and Zerakh. All the sons of Yehudah were five.
- 5 The sons of Peretz; Khetzron, and Khamul.
- 6 And the sons of Zerakh; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Kalkol, and Dara: five of them in all.
- 7 And the sons of Karmi; Akhar, the troubler of Yisra'EL, who transgressed in the thing accursed.
- 8 And the sons of Ethan; AzaryAH.
- 9 The sons also of Khetzron, that were born unto him; Yerakhme'EL, and Ram, and Kelubai.
- 10 And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nakhshon, prince of the children of Yehudah;
- 11 And Nakhshon begat Salmah, and Salmah begat Boaz,
- 12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Yishai,
- 13 And Yishai begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third,
- 14 Nathan'EL the fourth, Raddai the fifth,
- 15 Ozem the sixth, Dawid the seventh:
- 16 Whose sisters were TzerUYAH, and Abigail. And the sons of TzerUYAH; Abishai, and Yoab, and Asah'EL, three.
- 17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Yithro the Yishma'ELI.
- 18 And Caleb the son of Khetzron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Yerieth: her sons are these; Yaysher, and Shobab, and Ardon.
- 19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Khur.
- 20 And Khur begat Uri, and Uri begat Betzal'EL.
- 21 And afterward Khetzron went in to the daughter of Makir the father of Gil'ad, whom he married when he was threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.
- 22 And Segub begat Yair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gil'ad.
- 23 And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Yair, from them, with Qenath, and the towns thereof, even threescore cities. All these belonged to the sons of Makir the father of Gil'ad.
- 24 And after that Khetzron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then AbiyAH Khetzron's wife bare him Ashkhor the father of Teqoa.
- 25 And the sons of Yerakhme'EL the firstborn of Khetzron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Akhiyah.
- 26 Yerakhme'EL had also another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.
- 27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Yerakhme'EL were, Ma'atz, and Yamin, and Eker.
- 28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Yada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.
- 29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abikhayil, and she bare him Akhban, and Molid.
- 30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.
- 31 And the sons of Appaim; Yishi. And the sons of Yishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Akhla'im.
- 32 And the sons of Yada the brother of Shammai; Yithro, and Yahonathan: and Yithro died without children.
- 33 And the sons of Yahonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Yerakhme'EL.
- 34 Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Mitzrim, whose name was Yarkha.
- 35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Yarkha his servant to wife; and she bare him Athai.
- 36 And Athai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad,
- 37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
- 38 And Obed begat Yahu, and Yahu begat AzaryAH,
- 39 And AzaryAH begat Kheletz, and Kheletz begat Eleasah,
- 40 And Eleasah begat Sismai, and Sismai begat Shallum,
- 41 And Shallum begat YeqAMYAH, and YeqAMYAH begat Elishama.
- 42 Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Yerakhme'EL were, Maysha his firstborn, which was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Khebron.
- 43 And the sons of Khebron; Qorakh, and TapuAKH, and Reqem, and Shema.
- 44 And Shema begat Rakham, the father of Yarqam: and Reqem begat Shammai.
- 45 And the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-Tzor.
- 46 And Aypah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Motza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.
- 47 And the sons of Yedai; Regem, and Yotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Aypah, and Shaaph.
- 48 Ma'akath, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirkhanah.
- 49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Shewa the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibe'a: and the daughter of Caleb was Akhsa.
- 50 These were the sons of Caleb the son of Khur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Qiryath-Arim,
- 51 Salmah the father of Bethlekhem, Khareph the father of Beth-gader.
- 52 And Shobal the father of Qiryath-Arim had sons; Haroeh, and half of the MENUKHO . |
- 53 And the families of Qiryath-Arim; the Yitrim, and the Puthi, and the Shumathi, and the Mishra'i; of them came the Tzaratum, and the Eshthauli.
- 54 The sons of Salmah; Bethlekhem, and the Netophatim, Ataroth, the house of Yoab, and half of the MENUKHO , the Tzaratum. |

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM RISHON

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Yabetz; the Tiratim, the Shimathim, and Sukathim. These are the Qenim that came of Khemath, the father of the house of Rekab.

- 3** Now these were the sons of Dawid, which were born unto him in Khebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Akhinoam the Yizraeliyth; the second Dani'EL, of Abigail the Karmeliyth:
- 2 The third, Absalom the son of Ma'akath the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, AdoneiyAH the son of Khagith:
- 3 The fifth, ShephatyAH of Abital: the sixth, Yithram by Eglah his wife.
- 4 These six were born unto him in Khebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Yerushalem he reigned thirty and three years.
- 5 And these were born unto him in Yerushalem; Shimah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Shelomoh, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel:
- 6 Yibkhan also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,
- 7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Yaphia,
- 8 And Elishama, and El'yada, and Eliphelet, nine.
- 9 These were all the sons of Dawid, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.
- 10 And Shelomoh's son was Rekhabam, AbiyAH his son, Asa his son, Yahoshaphat his son,
- 11 Yahoram his son, AkhazyAH his son, Yahoash his son,
- 12 Amatzyah his son, AzaryAH his son, Yotham his son,
- 13 Akhaz his son, Yikhez'qiyAH his son, Manassheh his son,
- 14 Amon his son, YoshiyAH his son.
- 15 And the sons of YoshiyAH were, the firstborn Yahokhanan, the second Yahoyaqim, the third Tzedeqyah, the fourth Shallum.
- 16 And the sons of Yahoyaqim: YekinyAH his son, Tzedeqyah his son.
- 17 And the sons of YekinyAH; Assir, Shealti'EL his son,
- 18 Malkiram also, and Pedayah, and Shenatzar, YeqamyAH, Hoshama, and NedavyAH.
- 19 And the sons of Pedayah were, Zerubbabel, and Shimi: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and KhananyAH, and Shelomith their sister:
- 20 And Khashubah, and Ohel, and Berekyah, and KhasadyAH, Yushab-Khesed, five.
- 21 And the sons of KhananyAH; PelatyAH, and Yeshayah: the sons of RephayAH, the sons of Arnan, the sons of ObadyAH, the sons of ShekanyAH.
- 22 And the sons of ShekanyAH; Shemayah: and the sons of Shemayah; Khatush, and Yigal, and Bariakh, and Ne'aryAH, and Shaphat, six.
- 23 And the sons of Ne'aryAH; Elioenai, and Yikhez'qiyAH, and Azriqam, three.
- 24 And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodai'wahu, and Eliashib, and PelayAH, and Aqqub, and Yahokhanan, and Delaiyah, and Anani, seven.
- 4** The sons of Yehudah; Peretz, Khetzron, and Karmi, and Khur, and Shobal.

- 2 And Reayah the son of Shobal begat Yakhath; and Yakhath begat Akhumai, and Lahad. These are the families of the Tzaratim.
- 3 And these were of the father of Eshtam; Yizre'EL, and Yishma, and Yidbash: and the name of their sister was Ha'tzelelponi:
- 4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Khushah. These are the sons of Khur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Bethlekhem.
- 5 And Ashkhor the father of Teqoa had two wives, Khelah and Na'arah.
- 6 And Na'arah bare him Akhuzam, and Kheper, and Temeni, and Akhashtari. These were the sons of Na'arah.
- 7 And the sons of Khelah were, Tzereth, and Yitzchar, and Ethnan.
- 8 And Qotz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Akharkhel the son of Kharum.
- 9 And Yabetz was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Yabetz, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.
- 10 And Yabetz called on the Elohim of Yisra'EL, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me! And Elohim granted him that which he requested.
- 11 And Kelub the brother of Shua begat Mekhir, which was the father of Eshton.
- 12 And Eshton begat Beth-Rapha, and Paseakh, and Tekhinah the father of Ir-Nakhash. These are the men of Rekah.
- 13 And the sons of Qenaz; Atni'EL, and SeriyAH: and the sons of Atni'EL; Khatath.
- 14 And Meonotai begat Aphrah: and SeriyAH begat Yoab, the father of the valley of Kharashim; for they were craftsmen.
- 15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Yephuneh; Iru, Elah, and Na'am: and the sons of Elah, even Qenaz.
- 16 And the sons of Yehalel'EL; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tireya, and Asar'EL.
- 17 And the sons of Ezra were, Yithro, and Mered, and Epher, and Yalon: and she bare Miryam, and Shammai, and Yishbakh the father of Eshtemoa.
- 18 And his wife Yehudiyah bare Yered the father of Gedor, and Kheber the father of Socoh, and Yequi'EL the father of Zanoakh. And these are the sons of Bithyah the daughter of Phar'oh, which Mered took.
- 19 And the sons of his wife Hodaiyah the sister of Nakham, the father of Qeileh the Garmi, and Eshtemoa the Ma'akatim.
- 20 And the sons of Shimon were, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-Khanan, and Tulon. And the sons of Yishi were, Zokheth, and Ben-Zokheth.
- 21 The sons of Shelah the son of Yehudah were, Er the father of Lekah, and Ladah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,
- 22 And Yoqim, and the men of Kozba, and Yahoash, and Sarahph, who had the dominion

1 CHRONICLES

- in Moab, and Yashbay-Lekhem. And these are ancient things.
- 23 These were the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.
- 24 The sons of Shimon were, Nemu'EL, and Yamin, Yarib, Zerakh, and Sha'ul:
- 25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.
- 26 And the sons of Mishma; Khamu'EL his son, Zakur his son, Shimi his son.
- 27 And Shimi had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Yehudah.
- 28 And they dwelt at Be'er-sheba, and Moladah, and Khatzar-Shual,
- 29 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,
- 30 And at Bethu'EL, and at Khormah, and at Tziqlag,
- 31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities unto the reign of Dawid.
- 32 And their villages were, Eshtam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Token, and Ashan, five cities:
- 33 And all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These were their habitations, and their genealogy.
- 34 And Meshobab, and Yamlek, and Yoshah the son of Amatzyah,
- 35 And Yo'EL, and Yahu the son of Yoshiyah, the son of Seriyah, the son of Asiel,
- 36 And Elioenai, and Ya'aqovah, and Yeshokhaiyah, and Asayah, and Adiel, and Yesimi'EL, and Benayah,
- 37 And Zizah the son of Shiphi, the son of Elon, the son of Yedayah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemayah;
- 38 These mentioned by their names were princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.
- 39 And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.
- 40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for they of Kham had dwelt there of old.
- 41 And these written by name came in the days of Yikhez'qiyah king of Yehudah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because there was pasture there for their flocks.
- 42 And some of them, even of the sons of Shimon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatyah, and Ne'aryah, and Rephayah, and Uzziel, the sons of Yishi.
- 43 And they smote the rest of the Amaleqim that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.
- 5** Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Yisra'EL, (for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Yoseph the son of Yisra'EL: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.
- 2 For Yehudah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Yoseph's:)
- 3 The sons, I say, of Reuben the firstborn of Yisra'EL were, Khanok, and Pallu, Khetzron, and Karmi.
- 4 The sons of Yo'EL; Shemayah his son, Gog his son, Shimi his son,
- 5 Mikayah his son, Reayah his son, Baal his son,
- 6 Beh'erah his son, whom Tilgath-Pilneser king of Asshur carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenim.
- 7 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, were the chief, Yeiyel, and Zekaryah,
- 8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Yo'EL, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon:
- 9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Perath: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gil'ad.
- 10 And in the days of Sha'ul they made war with the Hagrim, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east land of Gil'ad.
- 11 And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salkhah:
- 12 Yo'EL the chief, and Shapham the next, and Ya'anai, and Shaphat in Bashan.
- 13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers were, Mika'EL, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Yorai, and Yakan, and Zia, and Kheber, seven.
- 14 These are the children of Abikhayil the son of Khuri, the son of Yaroakh, the son of Gil'ad, the son of Mika'EL, the son of Yeshishai, the son of Yakhdo, the son of Buz;
- 15 Akhi the son of Abdi'EL, the son of Goni, chief of the house of their fathers.
- 16 And they dwelt in Gil'ad in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.
- 17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Yotham king of Yehudah, and in the days of Yarabam king of Yisra'EL.
- 18 The sons of Reuben, and the Gadim, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.
- 19 And they made war with the Hagrim, with Yetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.
- 20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagrim were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to ELOHIM in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him.
- 21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand.

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM RISHON

- 22 For there fell down many slain, because the war was of ELOHIM. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.
- 23 And the children of the half tribe of Manassheh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-Khermon and Senir, and unto mount Khermon.
- 24 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Yishi, and Eli'EL, and Azri'EL, and YirmeyAHU, and HodawyAHU, and Yakhdi'EL, mighty men of valour, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.
- 25 And they transgressed against the ELOHIM of their fathers, and went a whoring after the elohim of the people of the land, whom ELOHIM destroyed before them.
- 26 And the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL stirred up the ruakh of Pul king of Asshur, and the ruakh of Tilgath-Pilneser king of Asshur, and he carried them away, even the Reubenim, and the Gadim, and the half tribe of Manassheh, and brought them unto Khalakh, and Khabor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

- 6** The sons of Lewi; Gershon, Qehath, and Merari.
- 2 And the sons of Qehath; Amram, Yitzhar, and Khebron, and Uzzi'EL.
- 3 And the children of Amram; Aharon, and Mosheh, and Miryam. The sons also of Aharon; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Itamar.
- 4 Eleazar begat Pinkhas, Pinkhas begat Abishua,
- 5 And Abishua begat Buqi, and Buqi begat Uzzi,
- 6 And Uzzi begat ZerakhYAH, and ZerakhYAH begat Merayoth,
- 7 Merayoth begat AmARYAH, and AmARYAH begat Akhitub,
- 8 And Akhitub begat Tzadoq, and Tzadoq begat Akhi'maatz,
- 9 And Akhi'maatz begat AzaryAH, and AzaryAH begat Yahokhanan,
- 10 And Yahokhanan begat AzaryAH, (he it is that executed the priest's office in the temple that Shelomoh built in Yerushalem;)
- 11 And AzaryAH begat AmARYAH, and AmARYAH begat Akhitub,
- 12 And Akhitub begat Tzadoq, and Tzadoq begat Shallum,
- 13 And Shallum begat KhilqiYAHU, and KhilqiYAHU begat AzaryAH,
- 14 And AzaryAH begat SeriYAH, and SeriYAH begat Yahotzadaq,
- 15 And Yahotzadaq went into captivity, when YAHOWAH carried away Yehudah and Yerushalem by the hand of Nebukad'netzar.
- 16 The sons of Lewi; Gershon, Qehath, and Merari.
- 17 And these be the names of the sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi.
- 18 And the sons of Qehath were, Amram, and Yitzhar, and Khebron, and Uzzi'EL.
- 19 The sons of Merari; Makhli, and Mushi. And these are the families of the Lewy'im according to their fathers.

- 20 Of Gershon; Libni his son, Yakhath his son, Zimmah his son,
- 21 Yoakh his son, Iddo his son, Zerakh his son, Ye'athrai his son.
- 22 The sons of Qehath; Amminadab his son, Qorakh his son, Assir his son,
- 23 El'qanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,
- 24 Takhath his son, Uri'EL his son, UzziYAH his son, and Sha'ul his son.
- 25 And the sons of El'qanah; Amasai, and Akhimoth.
- 26 As for El'qanah: the sons of El'qanah; Tzophai his son, and Nakhath his son,
- 27 Eliab his son, Yerokham his son, El'qanah his son.
- 28 And the sons of Shemu'EL; the firstborn Washni, and AbiYAH.
- 29 The sons of Merari; Makhli, Libni his son, Shimi his son, Uzza his son,
- 30 Shimah his son, KhagiYAH his son, Asayah his son.
- 31 And these are they whom Dawid set over the service of song in the house of YAHOWAH, after that the ark had rest.
- 32 And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Shelomoh had built the house of YAHOWAH in Yerushalem: and then they waited on their office according to their order.
- 33 And these are they that waited with their children. Of the sons of the Qehatim: Heman a singer, the son of Yo'EL, the son of Shemu'EL,
- 34 The son of El'qanah, the son of Yerokham, the son of Eli'EL, the son of Toakh,
- 35 The son of Tzuph, the son of El'qanah, the son of Makhath, the son of Amasai,
- 36 The son of El'qanah, the son of Yo'EL, the son of AzaryAH, the son of TzephanyAH,
- 37 The son of Takhath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Qorakh,
- 38 The son of Yitzhar, the son of Qehath, the son of Lewi, the son of Yisra'EL.
- 39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph the son of BerakyAH, the son of Shimah,
- 40 The son of Mika'EL, the son of Baaseyah, the son of MalkiyAH,
- 41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerakh, the son of AdaiYAH,
- 42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimi,
- 43 The son of Yakhath, the son of Gershon, the son of Lewi.
- 44 And their brethren the sons of Merari stood on the left hand: Ethan the son of Qisi, the son of Abdi, the son of Maluk,
- 45 The son of KhashabyAH, the son of Amatzyah, the son of KhilqiYAHU,
- 46 The son of Amtzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,
- 47 The son of Makhli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Lewi.

1 CHRONICLES

- 48 Their brethren also the Lewy'im were appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of ELOHIM.
- 49 But Aharon and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, and were appointed for all the work of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Yisra'EL, according to all that Mosheh the servant of ELOHIM had commanded.
- 50 And these are the sons of Aharon; Eleazar his son, Pinkhas his son, Abishua his son,
- 51 Buqi his son, Uzzi his son, ZerakhYAH his son,
- 52 Merayoth his son, AmaryAH his son, Akhitub his son,
- 53 Tzadoq his son, Akhi'maatz his son.
- 54 Now these are their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aharon, of the families of the Qehatim: for their's was the lot.
- 55 And they gave them Khebron in the land of Yehudah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.
- 56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Kaleb the son of Yephuneh.
- 57 And to the sons of Aharon they gave the cities of Yehudah, namely, Khebron, the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Yattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,
- 58 And Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,
- 59 And Ashan with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs:
- 60 And out of the tribe of Benyamin; Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anatoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.
- 61 And unto the sons of Qehath, which were left of the family of that tribe, were cities given out of the half tribe, namely, out of the half tribe of Manassheh, by lot, ten cities.
- 62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Yissaskar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manassheh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
- 63 Unto the sons of Merari were given by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulon, twelve cities.
- 64 And the children of Yisra'EL gave to the Lewy'im these cities with their suburbs.
- 65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Yehudah, and out of the tribe of the children of Shimon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benyamin, these cities, which are called by their names.
- 66 And the residue of the families of the sons of Qehath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephrayim.
- 67 And they gave unto them, of the cities of refuge, Shekem in mount Ephrayim with her suburbs; they gave also Gezer with her suburbs,
- 68 And Yaqmeam with her suburbs, and BethKhoron with her suburbs,
- 69 And Aiyalon with her suburbs, and GathRimmon with her suburbs:
- 70 And out of the half tribe of Manassheh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Qehath.
- 71 Unto the sons of Gershom were given out of the family of the half tribe of Manassheh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:
- 72 And out of the tribe of Yissaskar; Qedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,
- 73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:
- 74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,
- 75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rekhob with her suburbs:
- 76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Qedesh in Galilah with her suburbs, and Khamon with her suburbs, and Qiryath-Arim with her suburbs.
- 77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari were given out of the tribe of Zebulon, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:
- 78 And on the other side Yarden by Yerikho, on the east side of Yarden, were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Betzer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,
- 79 Qedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:
- 80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gil'ad with her suburbs, and Makhanaim with her suburbs,
- 81 And Kheshbon with her suburbs, and Yazer with her suburbs.
- 7 Now the sons of Yissaskar were, Tola, and Puah, Yashub, and Shimron, four.
- 2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and RephayAH, and Yeri'EL, and Yakhmai, and Yibsam, and Shemu'EL, heads of their father's house, to wit, of Tola: they were valiant men of might in their generations; whose number was in the days of Dawid two and twenty thousand and six hundred.
- 3 And the sons of Uzzi; YitzrakhYAH: and the sons of YitzrakhYAH; Mika'EL, and ObadyAH, and Yo'EL, YishiYAH, five: all of them chief men.
- 4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, were bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sons.
- 5 And their brethren among all the families of Yissaskar were valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.
- 6 The sons of Benyamin; Bela, and Beker, and Yedia'EL, three.
- 7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzzi'EL, and Yeremoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.
- 8 And the sons of Beker; Zemirah, and Yahoash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM RISHON

- Yeremoth, and AbiyAH, and Anatoth, and Alemeth. All these are the sons of Beker.
- 9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, was twenty thousand and two hundred.
- 10 The sons also of Yedia'EL; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Yeush, and Benyamin, and Ekhud, and Ken'ahah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Akhi'shkar.
- 11 All these the sons of Yedia'EL, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers, fit to go out for war and battle.
- 12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, and Khushim, the sons of Akher.
- 13 The sons of Naphtali; Yakhzi'EL, and Goni, and Yetzer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.
- 14 The sons of Manassheh; Ashri'EL, whom she bare: (but his concubine the Aramith bare Makir the father of Gil'ad:
- 15 And Makir took to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was Ma'akath;) and the name of the second was Tzelaphkhad: and Tzelaphkhad had daughters.
- 16 And Ma'akath the wife of Makir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.
- 17 And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These were the sons of Gil'ad, the son of Makir, the son of Manassheh.
- 18 And his sister Ha'moleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Makhlah.
- 19 And the sons of Ashri'EL were, Akhyan, and Shekem, and Liqkhi, and Aniam.
- 20 And the sons of Ephrayim; Shutelakh, and Bered his son, and Takhath his son, and Eladah his son, and Takhath his son,
- 21 And Zabad his son, and Shutelakh his son, and Ezer, and El'ad, whom the men of Gath that were born in that land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.
- 22 And Ephrayim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.
- 23 And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.
- 24 (And his daughter was Sheh'era, who built Beth-Khoron the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)
- 25 And Rephakh was his son, also Resheph, and Telakh his son, and Takhan his son,
- 26 Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,
- 27 Nun his son, Yahoshua his son.
- 28 And their possessions and habitations were, Beth-EL and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shekem also and the towns thereof, unto Azzah and the towns thereof:
- 29 And by the borders of the children of Manassheh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanak and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Yoseph the son of Yisra'EL.
- 30 The sons of Asher; Yimmah, and Yishwah, and Yishwi, and Beriah, and Serakh their sister.
- 31 And the sons of Beriah; Kheber, and Malki'EL, who is the father of Birzoth.
- 32 And Kheber begat Yaphlet, and Shomer, and Khotam, and Shua their sister.
- 33 And the sons of Yaphlet; Pasak, and Bimhal, and Ashwath. These are the children of Yaphlet.
- 34 And the sons of Shamer; Akhi, and Rohagah, Yekhubah, and Aram.
- 35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Tzophah, and Yimna, and Shelesh, and Amal.
- 36 The sons of Tzophah; SUAKH, and Kharnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Yimra,
- 37 Betzer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Yithran, and Beh'era.
- 38 And the sons of Yithro; Yephuneh, and Pispah, and Ara.
- 39 And the sons of Ulla; Arakh, and Khanani'EL, and Ritzya.
- 40 All these were the children of Asher, heads of their father's house, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war and to battle was twenty and six thousand men.
- 8** Now Benyamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Akhrakh the third, Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
- 3 And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,
- 4 And Abishua, and Na'amah, and Akhoakh,
- 5 And Gera, and Shepuphan, and Khuram.
- 6 And these are the sons of Ekhud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manachath:
- 7 And Na'amah, and Akhiyah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Akhiahud.
- 8 And Shakharaim begat children in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Khushim and Ba'ara were his wives.
- 9 And he begat of Khodesh his wife, Yobab, and Tzibya, and Maysha, and Malkam,
- 10 And Yeutz, and ShabyAH, and Mirma. These were his sons, heads of the fathers.
- 11 And of Khushim he begat Abitub, and El'paal.
- 12 The sons of El'paal; Eber, and Misham, and Shemer, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:
- 13 Beriah also, and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aiyalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:
- 14 And Akhyo, Shashaq, and Yeremoth,
- 15 And ZebadyAH, and Arad, and Eder,
- 16 And Mika'EL, and Yishpah, and Yokha, the sons of Beriah;
- 17 And ZebadyAH, and Meshullam, and Khezqi, and Kheber,
- 18 Yishmerai also, and Yezliyah, and Yobab, the sons of El'paal;
- 19 And Yaqim, and Zikri, and Zabdi,
- 20 And Elienai, and Tziltai, and Eli'EL,

1 CHRONICLES

- 21 And Ada^IYAH, and BerAYAH, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimi;
- 22 And Yishpan, and Kheber, and Eli^EL,
- 23 And Abdon, and Zikri, and Khanan,
- 24 And KhananYAH, and Elam, and AntotiyAH,
- 25 And YiphdeYAH, and PenuEL, the sons of Shashaq;
- 26 And Shamsherai, and ShekharyAH, and AthalyAH,
- 27 And Ya'areshyAH, and EliyAHU, and Zikri, the sons of Yerokham.
- 28 These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Yerushalem.
- 29 And at Gibon dwelt the father of Gibon; whose wife's name was Ma'akath:
- 30 And his firstborn son Abdon, and Tzur, and Qish, and Baal, and Nadab,
- 31 And Gedor, and Akhyo, and Zeker.
- 32 And Miqloth begat Shimah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Yerushalem, over against them.
- 33 And Ner begat Qish, and Qish begat Sha'ul, and Sha'ul begat Yahonathan, and Malkishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.
- 34 And the son of Yahonathan was Merib-Baal; and Merib-Baal begat MikayAHU.
- 35 And the sons of MikaYAHU were, Pithon, and Melek, and Takhrea, and Akhaz.
- 36 And Akhaz begat YahoadaH; and YahoadaH begat Alemeth, and Azmaweth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Motza,
- 37 And Motza begat Binah: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Atzel his son:
- 38 And Atzel had six sons, whose names are these, Azriqam, Bokru, and Yishma^EL, and SharyAH, and ObadyAH, and Khanan. All these were the sons of Atzel.
- 39 And the sons of Esheq his brother were, Ulam his firstborn, Yeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
- 40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Benyamin.

- 9** So all Yisra^EL were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Yisra^EL and Yehudah, who were carried away to Babel for their transgression.
- 2 Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, the Yisra^ELI, the priests, Lewy'im, and the Nethinims.
- 3 And in Yerushalem dwelt of the children of Yehudah, and of the children of Benyamin, and of the children of Ephrayim, and Manassheh;
- 4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Peretz the son of Yehudah.
- 5 And of the Shiloni; AsAYAH the firstborn, and his sons.
- 6 And of the sons of Zerakh; Yu^EL, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

- 7 And of the sons of Benyamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of HodawyAHU, the son of Senuah,
- 8 And YibneyAH the son of Yerokham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Mikri, and Meshullam the son of ShephatiYAH, the son of Reu^EL, the son of YibniYAH;
- 9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.
- 10 And of the priests; YedayAH, and Yahoyerib, and Yakin,
- 11 And AzaryAH the son of KhilqiYAHU, the son of Meshullam, the son of Tzadoq, the son of Merayoth, the son of Akhitub, the ruler of the house of ELOHIM;
- 12 And Ada^IYAH the son of Yerokham, the son of Pashkhur, the son of MalkiyAH, and Ma'asai the son of Adi^EL, the son of Yakhzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshilaemiyth, the son of Immer;
- 13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of ELOHIM.
- 14 And of the Lewy'im; Shemayah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azriqam, the son of KhashabyAH, of the sons of Merari;
- 15 And Baqbaqr, Kheresh, and Galal, and MathanyAH the son of MikayAHU, the son of Zikri, the son of Asaph;
- 16 And ObadyAH the son of Shemayah, the son of Galal, the son of Yeduthun, and BerekyAH the son of Asa, the son of El'qanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophatim.
- 17 And the porters were, Shallum, and Aqqub, and Talmon, and Akhiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief;
- 18 Who hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward: they were porters in the companies of the children of Lewi.
- 19 And Shallum the son of Qorakh, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Qorakh, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Qarkhim, were over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, being over the host of YAHOWAH, were keepers of the entry.
- 20 And Pinkhas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, and YAHOWAH was with him.
- 21 And ZekaryAH the son of MeshelemyAH was porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
- 22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom Dawid and Shemu^EL the seer did ordain in their set office.
- 23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of YAHOWAH, namely, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.
- 24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM RISHON

- 25 And their brethren, which were in their villages, were to come after seven days from time to time with them.
- 26 For these Lewy'im, the four chief porters, were in their set office, and were over the chambers and treasures of the house of ELOHIM.
- 27 And they lodged round about the house of ELOHIM, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.
- 28 And certain of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale.
- 29 Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.
- 30 And some of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.
- 31 And Mattityahu, one of the Lewy'im, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Qarkhim, had the set office over the things that were made in the pans.
- 32 And other of their brethren, of the sons of the Qehatim, were over the shewbread, to prepare it every **Shabbat**.
- 33 And these are the singers, chief of the fathers of the Lewy'im, who remaining in the chambers were free: for they were employed in that work day and night.
- 34 These chief fathers of the Lewy'im were chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Yerushalem.
- 35 And in Gibon dwelt the father of Gibon, Yekhi'EL, whose wife's name was Ma'akath:
- 36 And his firstborn son Abdon, then Tzur, and Qish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,
- 37 And Gedor, and Akhyo, and ZekaryAH, and Miqloth.
- 38 And Miqloth begat Shimam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Yerushalem, over against their brethren.
- 39 And Ner begat Qish; and Qish begat Sha'ul; and Sha'ul begat Yahonathan, and Malkishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.
- 40 And the son of Yahonathan was Merib-Baal: and Merib-Baal begat MikayahU.
- 41 And the sons of MikayahU were, Pithon, and Melek, and Takhrea, and Akhaz.
- 42 And Akhaz begat Yarah; and Yarah begat Alemeth, and Azmweth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Motza;
- 43 And Motza begat Binah; and Rephayah his son, Eleasah his son, Atzel his son.
- 44 And Atzel had six sons, whose names are these, Azriqam, Bokru, and Yishma'EL, and SharyAH, and ObadyAH, and Khanan: these were the sons of Atzel.
- 10** Now the Phelishtim fought against Yisra'EL; and the men of Yisra'EL fled from before the Phelishtim, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.
- 2 And the Phelishtim followed hard after Sha'ul, and after his sons; and the Phelishtim slew Yahonathan, and Abinadab, and Malkishua, the sons of Sha'ul.
- 3 And the battle went sore against Sha'ul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.
- 4 Then said Sha'ul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Sha'ul took a sword, and fell upon it.
- 5 And when his armourbearer saw that Sha'ul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.
- 6 So Sha'ul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.
- 7 And when all the men of Yisra'EL that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Sha'ul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Phelishtim came and dwelt in them.
- 8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Phelishtim came to strip the slain, that they found Sha'ul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.
- 9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Phelishtim round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.
- 10 And they put his armour in the house of their elohim, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.
- 11 And when all Yabesh-gilead heard all that the Phelishtim had done to Sha'ul,
- 12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Sha'ul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Yabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Yabesh, and fasted seven days.
- 13 So Sha'ul died for his transgression which he committed against **YAHOWAH**, even against the word of **YAHOWAH**, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it;
- 14 And enquired not of **YAHOWAH**: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto Dawid the son of Yishai.
- 11** Then all Yisra'EL gathered themselves to Dawid unto Khebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.
- 2 And moreover in time past, even when Sha'ul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Yisra'EL: and **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Yisra'EL, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Yisra'EL.
- 3 Therefore came all the elders of Yisra'EL to the king to Khebron; and Dawid made a covenant with them in Khebron before **YAHOWAH**; and they anointed Dawid king over Yisra'EL, according to the word of **YAHOWAH** by Shemu'EL.
- 4 And Dawid and all Yisra'EL went to Yerushalem, which is Yebus; where the Yebusim were, the inhabitants of the land.
- 5 And the inhabitants of Yebus said to Dawid, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless

1 CHRONICLES

- Dawid took the castle of Tzion, which is the city of Dawid.
- 6 And Dawid said, Whosoever smiteth the Yebusim first shall be chief and captain. So Yoab the son of TzeruyAH went first up, and was chief.
- 7 And Dawid dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of Dawid.
- 8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Yoab repaired the rest of the city.
- 9 So Dawid waxed greater and greater: for **YAHOWAH** of hosts was with him.
- 10 These also are the chief of the mighty men whom Dawid had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all Yisra'EL, to make him king, according to the word of **YAHOWAH** concerning Yisra'EL.
- 11 And this is the number of the mighty men whom Dawid had; Yashbam, a son of the Khakmonim, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain by him at one time.
- 12 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Akhokhim, who was one of the three mighty ones.
- 13 He was with Dawid at Pas-Dammim, and there the Phelishtim were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Phelishtim.
- 14 And they set themselves in the midst of that parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Phelishtim; and **YAHOWAH** saved them by a great deliverance.
- 15 Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to Dawid, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Phelishtim encamped in the valley of Rephaim.
- 16 And Dawid was then in the hold, and the Phelishtim's garrison was then at Bethlehem.
- 17 And Dawid longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, that is at the gate!
- 18 And the three brake through the host of the Phelishtim, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to Dawid: but Dawid would not drink of it, but poured it out to **YAHOWAH**.
- 19 And said, My ELOHIM forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with the jeopardy of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.
- 20 And Abishai the brother of Yoab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three.
- 21 Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the first three.
- 22 Benayah the son of Yahoyada, the son of a valiant man of Qabtze'EL, who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.
- 23 And he slew an Mitzrim, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Mitzrim's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Mitzrim's hand, and slew him with his own spear.
- 24 These things did Benayah the son of Yahoyada, and had the name among the three mighty ones.
- 25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the first three: and Dawid set him over his guard.
- 26 Also the valiant men of the armies were, Asah'EL the brother of Yoab, El'khanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,
- 27 Shammoth the Harori, Kheletz the Pelonim,
- 28 Ira the son of Iqqesh the Teqoim, Abiezer the Antotim,
- 29 Sibbekai the Khushatim, Ilai the Akhokhim,
- 30 Maherai the Netophtim, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophtim,
- 31 Itai the son of Ribai of Gibah, that pertained to the children of Benyamin, Benayah the Piratonim,
- 32 Khurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbatim,
- 33 Azmaweth the Bakharumim, Eli'akhba the Sha'albonim,
- 34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonim, Yahonathan the son of Shagay the Hararim,
- 35 Akhiam the son of Sacar the Hararim, Eliphil the son of Ur,
- 36 Khepher the Mekheratim, Akhiyah the Pelonim,
- 37 Hezro the Karmelim, Na'rai the son of Ezbai,
- 38 Yo'el the brother of Nathan, Mibkhar the son of Haggeri,
- 39 Tzeleq the Ammonim, Nakhrai the Berotim, the armourbearer of Yoab the son of TzeruyAH,
- 40 Ira the Yitrim, Gareb the Yitrim,
- 41 Uriyah the Khittim, Zabad the son of Akhla'im,
- 42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenim, a captain of the Reubenim, and thirty with him,
- 43 Khanan the son of Ma'akath, and Yoshaphat the Mitnim,
- 44 Uzzia the Ashteratim, Shama and Yekhi'el the sons of Khotam the Aroerim,
- 45 Yedia'el the son of Shimri, and Yokha his brother, the Titzim
- 46 Eli'el the Makhawim, and Yeribai, and YoshawayAH, the sons of El'naam, and Yithma the Moabim,
- 47 Eli'el, and Obed, and Ya'asi'el the Metzobayah.
- 12** Now these are they that came to Dawid to Tzilag, while he yet kept himself close because of Sha'ul the son of Qish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war.
- 2 They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in hurling stones and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Sha'ul's brethren of Benyamin.
- 3 The chief was Akhiezer, then Yahoash, the sons of Shemaah the Givathi; and Yezawel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaweth; and Berakah, and Yahu the Antotim,

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM RISHON

- 4 And Yishmayah the Gibonim, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Yirmeyahu, and Yakhaziel, and Yahokhanan, and Yozabad the Gedaerathi,
- 5 El'uzai, and Yeremoth, and Bealyah, and Shemaryah, and Shephatyah the Kharuphim,
- 6 El'qanah, and Yishiyyah, and Azareel, and Yoezer, and Yashabam, the Qarkhim,
- 7 And Yoelah, and Zebadyah, the sons of Yerokham of Gedor.
- 8 And of the Gadim there separated themselves unto Dawid into the hold to the wilderness men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains;
- 9 Ezer the first, Obadyah the second, Eliab the third,
- 10 Mishmannah the fourth, Yirmeyahu the fifth, 11 Athai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,
- 12 Yahokhanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,
- 13 Yirmeyahu the tenth, Makbanai the eleventh.
- 14 These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.
- 15 These are they that went over Yarden in the first month, when it had overflowed all his banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.
- 16 And there came of the children of Benyamin and Yehudah to the hold unto Dawid.
- 17 And Dawid went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the Elohim of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it.
- 18 Then the ruakh came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we, Dawid, and on thy side, thou son of Yishai: shalom, shalom be unto thee, and shalom be to thine helpers; for thy Elohim helpeth thee. Then Dawid received them, and made them captains of the band.
- 19 And there fell some of Manassheh to Dawid, when he came with the Phelishtim against Sha'ul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Phelishtim upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Sha'ul to the jeopardy of our heads.
- 20 As he went to Tziqlag, there fell to him of Manassheh, Adnah, and Yozabad, and Yedia'el, and Mika'el, and Yozabad, and Elihu, and Tzilta'i, captains of the thousands that were of Manassheh.
- 21 And they helped Dawid against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.
- 22 For at that time day by day there came to Dawid to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of Elohim.
- 23 And these are the numbers of the bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to Dawid to Khebron, to turn the kingdom of Sha'ul to him, according to the word of YAHOWAH.
- 24 The children of Yehudah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.
- 25 Of the children of Shimon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.
- 26 Of the children of Lewi four thousand and six hundred.
- 27 And Yahoyada was the leader for Aharon, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred;
- 28 And Tzadoq, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.
- 29 And of the children of Benyamin, the kindred of Sha'ul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Sha'ul.
- 30 And of the children of Ephrayim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.
- 31 And of the half tribe of Manassheh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make Dawid king.
- 32 And of the children of Yissaskar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Yisra'el ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment.
- 33 Of Zebulon, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: they were not of double heart.
- 34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.
- 35 And of the Danim expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.
- 36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.
- 37 And on the other side of Yarden, of the Reubenim, and the Gadim, and of the half tribe of Manassheh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.
- 38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Khebron, to make Dawid king over all Yisra'el: and all the rest also of Yisra'el were of one heart to make Dawid king.
- 39 And there they were with Dawid three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.
- 40 Moreover they that were nigh them, even unto Yissaskar and Zebulon and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for there was joy in Yisra'el.

1 CHRONICLES

13 And Dawid consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And Dawid said unto all the congregation of Yisra'EL, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Yisra'EL, and with them also to the priests and Lewy'im which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

3 And let us bring again the ark of our ELOHIM to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Sha'ul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So Dawid gathered all Yisra'EL together, from Shikhor of Mitzraim even unto the entering of Khemath, to bring the ark of ELOHIM from Qiryath-Arim.

6 And Dawid went up, and all Yisra'EL, to Baalah, that is, to Qiryath-Arim, which belonged to Yehudah, to bring up thence the ark of ELOHIM **YAHOWAH**, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is called on it.

7 And they carried the ark of ELOHIM in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Akhyo drove the cart.

8 And Dawid and all Yisra'EL played before ELOHIM with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Kidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled.

10 And the anger of **YAHOWAH** was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before ELOHIM.

11 And Dawid was displeased, because **YAHOWAH** had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called Peretz-usza to this day.

12 And Dawid was afraid of ELOHIM that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of ELOHIM home to me?

13 So Dawid brought not the ark home to himself to the city of Dawid, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittim.

14 And the ark of ELOHIM remained with the family of Obed-Edom in his house three months. And **YAHOWAH** blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had.

14 Now Khirom king of Tzor sent messengers to Dawid, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 And Dawid perceived that **YAHOWAH** had confirmed him king over Yisra'EL, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Yisra'EL.

3 And Dawid took more wives at Yerushalem: and Dawid begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these are the names of his children which he had in Yerushalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Shelomoh,

5 And Yibkhar, and Elishua, and El'palet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Yaphia,

7 And Elishama, and Be'EL-Yadai, and Eliphale.

8 And when the Phelishtim heard that Dawid was anointed king over all Yisra'EL, all the Phelishtim went up to seek Dawid. And Dawid heard of it, and went out against them.

9 And the Phelishtim came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And Dawid enquired of ELOHIM, saying, Shall I go up against the Phelishtim? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-Peratzim; and Dawid smote them there. Then David said, ELOHIM hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place Baal-Peratzim.

12 And when they had left their elohim there Dawid gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 And the Phelishtim yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore Dawid enquired again of ELOHIM; and ELOHIM said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle: for ELOHIM is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Phelishtim.

16 Dawid therefore did as ELOHIM commanded him: and they smote the host of the Phelishtim from Gibon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of Dawid went out into all lands; and **YAHOWAH** brought the fear of him upon all nations.

15 And Dawid made him houses in the city of Dawid, and prepared a place for the ark of ELOHIM, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then Dawid said, None ought to carry the ark of ELOHIM but the Lewy'im: for them hath **YAHOWAH** chosen to carry the ark of ELOHIM, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And Dawid gathered all Yisra'EL together to Yerushalem, to bring up the ark of **YAHOWAH** unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And Dawid assembled the children of Aharon, and the Lewy'im:

5 Of the sons of Qehath; Uri'EL the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty:

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asayah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

7 Of the sons of Gershom; Yo'EL the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemayah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:

9 Of the sons of Khebron; Eli'EL the chief, and his brethren fourscore:

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM RISHON

- 10 Of the sons of Uzzi'EL; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.
- 11 And Dawid called for Tzadoq and Abiathar the priests, and for the Lewy'im, for Uri'EL, AsaYAH, and Yo'EL, ShemAYAH, and Eli'EL, and Amminadab,
- 12 And said unto them, Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Lewy'im: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of YAHOWAH ELOHIM of Yisra'EL unto the place that I have prepared for it.
- 13 For because ye did it not at the first, YAHOWAH our ELOHIM made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.
- 14 So the priests and the Lewy'im sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of YAHOWAH ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 15 And the children of the Lewy'im bare the ark of ELOHIM upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Mosheh commanded according to the word of YAHOWAH.
- 16 And Dawid spake to the chief of the Lewy'im to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.
- 17 So the Lewy'im appointed Heman the son of Yo'EL; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of BerekyAH; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of QushAYAH;
- 18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, ZekaryAH, Ben, and Ya'azi'EL, and Shemarimoth, and Yeiy'EL, and Unni, Eliab, and BenAYAH, and Ma'aSEYAH, and MattityAHU, and Eli'phelehu, and MiqNEYAH, and Obed-Edom, and Yekhi'EL, the porters.
- 19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass;
- 20 And ZekaryAH, and Azi'EL, and Shemarimoth, and Yekhi'EL, and Unni, and Eliab, and Ma'aSEYAH, and BenAYAH, with psalteries on Alamoth;
- 21 And MattityAHU, and Eli'phelehu, and MiqNEYAH, and Obed-Edom, and Yeiy'EL, and AzazyAH, with harps on the Sheeminith to excel.
- 22 And KenanyAH, chief of the Lewy'im, was for song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilful.
- 23 And BerekyAH and El'qanah were doorkeepers for the ark.
- 24 And ShebanyAH, and Yahoshaphat, and Nethan'EL, and Amasai, and ZekaryAH, and BenAYAH, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of ELOHIM: and Obed-Edom and Yekhiyah were doorkeepers for the ark.
- 25 So Dawid, and the elders of Yisra'EL, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of YAHOWAH out of the house of Obed-Edom with joy.
- 26 And it came to pass, when ELOHIM helped the Lewy'im that bare the ark of the covenant of YAHOWAH, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.
- 27 And Dawid was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Lewy'im that bare the ark, and the singers, and KenanyAH the master of the song with the singers: Dawid also had upon him an ephod of linen.
- 28 Thus all Yisra'EL brought up the ark of the covenant of YAHOWAH with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.
- 29 And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of YAHOWAH came to the city of Dawid, that Mikal the daughter of Sha'ul looking out at a window saw king Dawid dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.
- 16** So they brought the ark of ELOHIM, and set it in the midst of the tent that Dawid had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and shalom offerings before ELOHIM.
- 2 And when Dawid had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the shalom offerings, he blessed the people in the name of YAHOWAH.
- 3 And he dealt to every one of Yisra'EL, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.
- 4 And he appointed certain of the Lewy'im to minister before the ark of YAHOWAH, and to record, and to thank and praise YAHOWAH ELOHIM of Yisra'EL:
- 5 Asaph the chief, and next to him ZekaryAH, Yeiy'EL, and Shemarimoth, and Yekhi'EL, and MattityAHU, and Eliab, and BenAYAH, and Obed-Edom: and Yekhi'EL with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;
- 6 BenAYAH also and Yakhazi'EL the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of ELOHIM.
- 7 Then on that day Dawid delivered first this psalm to thank YAHOWAH into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.
- 8 Give thanks unto YAHOWAH, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.
- 9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.
- 10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek YAHOWAH.
- 11 Seek YAHOWAH and his strength, seek his face continually.
- 12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
- 13 O ye seed of Yisra'EL his servant, ye children of Ya'aqob, his chosen ones.
- 14 He is YAHOWAH our ELOHIM; his judgments are in all the earth.
- 15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word which he commanded to a thousand generations;
- 16 Even of the covenant which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Yitzkhaq;
- 17 And hath confirmed the same to Ya'aqob for a Torah, and to Yisra'EL for an everlasting covenant,

1 CHRONICLES

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Kena'an, the lot of your inheritance;
 19 When ye were but few, even a few, and strangers in it.
 20 And when they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people;
 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes,
 22 Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
 23 Sing unto **YAHOWAH**, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.
 24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.
 25 For great is **YAHOWAH**, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be feared above all elohim.
 26 For all the elohim of the people are idols: but **YAHOWAH** made the heavens.
 27 Glory and honour are in his presence; strength and gladness are in his place.
 28 Give unto **YAHOWAH**, ye kindreds of the people, give unto **YAHOWAH** glory and strength.
 29 Give unto **YAHOWAH** the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship **YAHOWAH** in the beauty of holiness.
 30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.
 31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let men say among the nations, **YAHOWAH** reigneth.
 32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein.
 33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of **YAHOWAH**, because he cometh to judge the earth.
 34 O give thanks unto **YAHOWAH**; for he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever.
 35 And say ye, Save us, O ELOHIM of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, and glory in thy praise.
 36 Blessed be **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL for ever and ever. And all the people said, Amen, and praised **YAHOWAH**.
 37 So he left there before the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH** Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required:
 38 And Obed-Edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-Edom also the son of Yeduthun and Khosah to be porters:
 39 And Tzadoq the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of **YAHOWAH** in the high place that was at Gibon,
 40 To offer burnt offerings unto **YAHOWAH** upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, which he commanded Yisra'EL;
 41 And with them Heman and Yeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to **YAHOWAH**, because his mercy endureth for ever;
 42 And with them Heman and Yeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should

make a sound, and with musical instruments of ELOHIM. And the sons of Yeduthun were porters.
 43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and Dawid returned to bless his house.
17 Now it came to pass, as Dawid sat in his house, that Dawid said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH** remaineth under curtains.
 2 Then Nathan said unto Dawid, Do all that is in thine heart; for ELOHIM is with thee.
 3 And it came to pass the same night, that the word of ELOHIM came to Nathan, saying,
 4 Go and tell Dawid my servant, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:
 5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Yisra'EL unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another.
 6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Yisra'EL, spake I a word to any of the judges of Yisra'EL, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?
 7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant Dawid, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, even from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Yisra'EL:
 8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that are in the earth.
 9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Yisra'EL, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,
 10 And since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Yisra'EL. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that **YAHOWAH** will build thee an house.
 11 And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.
 12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.
 13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee:
 14 But I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.
 15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto Dawid.
 16 And Dawid the king came and sat before **YAHOWAH**, and said, Who am I, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?
 17 And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O ELOHIM; for thou hast also spoken of thy

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM RISHON

- servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM.
- 18 What can Dawid speak more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.
- 19 O **YAHOWAH**, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all these great things.
- 20 O **YAHOWAH**, there is none like thee, neither is there any ELOHIM beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
- 21 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Yisra'EL, whom ELOHIM went to redeem to be his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Mitzraim?
- 22 For thy people Yisra'EL didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, **YAHOWAH**, becamest their ELOHIM.
- 23 Therefore now, **YAHOWAH**, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.
- 24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, **YAHOWAH** of hosts is the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, even a ELOHIM to Yisra'EL: and let the house of Dawid thy servant be established before thee.
- 25 For thou, O my ELOHIM, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found in his heart to pray before thee.
- 26 And now, **YAHOWAH**, thou art ELOHIM, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:
- 27 Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O **YAHOWAH**, and it shall be blessed for ever.

- 18** Now after this it came to pass, that Dawid smote the Phelishtim, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Phelishtim.
- 2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabim became Dawid's servants, and brought gifts.
- 3 And Dawid smote Hadarezer king of Tzobah unto Khamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Perath.
- 4 And Dawid took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: Dawid also houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.
- 5 And when the Aram of Dameseq came to help Hadarezer king of Tzobah, Dawid slew of the Aram two and twenty thousand men.
- 6 Then Dawid put garrisons in Aram-damascus; and the Aram became Dawid's servants, and brought gifts. Thus **YAHOWAH** preserved Dawid whithersoever he went.

- 7 And Dawid took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Yerushalem.
- 8 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Kun, cities of Hadarezer, brought Dawid very much brass, wherewith Shelomoh made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.
- 9 Now when Toi king of Khamath heard how Dawid had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Tzobah;
- 10 He sent Hadoram his son to king Dawid, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Toi;) and with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.
- 11 Them also king Dawid dedicated unto **YAHOWAH**, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all these nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Phelishtim, and from Amaleq.
- 12 Moreover Abishai the son of Tzeruyah slew of the Edomim in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.
- 13 And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomim became Dawid's servants. Thus **YAHOWAH** preserved Dawid whithersoever he went.
- 14 So Dawid reigned over all Yisra'EL, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.
- 15 And Yoab the son of Tzeruyah was over the host; and Yahoshaphat the son of Akhilud, recorder.
- 16 And Tzadoq the son of Akhitub, and Abimelek the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Shawsha was scribe;
- 17 And Benayah the son of Yahoyada was over the Kerethim and the Pelathim; and the sons of Dawid were chief about the king.
- 19** Now it came to pass after this, that Nakhash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.
- 2 And Dawid said, I will shew kindness unto Khanun the son of Nakhash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And Dawid sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of Dawid came into the land of the children of Ammon to Khanun, to comfort him.
- 3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Khanun, Thinkest thou that Dawid doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?
- 4 Wherefore Khanun took Dawid's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.
- 5 Then there went certain, and told Dawid how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the

1 CHRONICLES

- king said, Tarry at Yerikho until your beards be grown, and then return.
- 6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to Dawid, Khanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Aram-Naharaim, and out of Aram-Maakah, and out of Tzobah.
- 7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Ma'akath and his people; who came and pitched before Maydeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.
- 8 And when Dawid heard of it, he sent Yoab, and all the host of the mighty men.
- 9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field.
- 10 Now when Yoab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Yisra'EL, and put them in array against the Aram.
- 11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon.
- 12 And he said, If the Aram be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.
- 13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our ELOHIM: and let **YAHOWAH** do that which is good in his sight.
- 14 So Yoab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Aram unto the battle; and they fled before him.
- 15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Aram were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Yoab came to Yerushalem.
- 16 And when the Aram saw that they were put to the worse before Yisra'EL, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Aram that were beyond the river: and Shophak the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.
- 17 And it was told Dawid; and he gathered all Yisra'EL, and passed over Yarden, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when Dawid had put the battle in array against the Aram, they fought with him.
- 18 But the Aram fled before Yisra'EL; and Dawid slew of the Aram seven thousand men which fought in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophak the captain of the host.
- 19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Yisra'EL, they made shalom with Dawid, and became his servants: neither would the Aram help the children of Ammon any more.
- 20** And it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, Yoab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But Dawid tarried at Yerushalem. And Yoab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.
- 2 And Dawid took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon Dawid's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.
- 3 And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt Dawid with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And Dawid and all the people returned to Yerushalem.
- 4 And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Phelishtim; at which time Sibkai the Khushatim slew Siphai, that was of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.
- 5 And there was war again with the Phelishtim; and El'khanan the son of Yair slew Lakhmi the brother of Goliath the Gittim, whose spear staff was like a weaver's beam.
- 6 And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on each hand, and six on each foot: and he also was the son of the giant.
- 7 But when he defied Yisra'EL, Yahonathan the son of Shimah Dawid's brother slew him.
- 8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of Dawid, and by the hand of his servants.
- 21** And Satan stood up against Yisra'EL, and provoked Dawid to number Yisra'EL.
- 2 And Dawid said to Yoab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Yisra'EL from Be'er-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.
- 3 And Yoab answered, **YAHOWAH** make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but, Adoniy the king, are they not all Adoniy's servants? why then doth Adoniy require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Yisra'EL?
- 4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Yoab. Wherefore Yoab departed, and went throughout all Yisra'EL, and came to Yerushalem.
- 5 And Yoab gave the sum of the number of the people unto Dawid. And all they of Yisra'EL were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Yehudah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.
- 6 But Lewi and Benyamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Yoab.
- 7 And ELOHIM was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Yisra'EL.
- 8 And Dawid said unto ELOHIM, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM RISHON

- 9 And **YAHOWAH** spake unto Gad, Dawid's seer, saying,
- 10 Go and tell Dawid, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, I offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.
- 11 So Gad came to Dawid, and said unto him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Choose thee
- 12 Either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtake thee; or else three days the sword of **YAHOWAH**, even the pestilence, in the land, and the **Angel of YAHOWAH** destroying throughout all the coasts of Yisra'EL. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.
- 13 And Dawid said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of **YAHOWAH**; for very great are his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.
- 14 So **YAHOWAH** sent pestilence upon Yisra'EL: and there fell of Yisra'EL seventy thousand men.
- 15 And ELOHIM sent an angel unto Yerushalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, **YAHOWAH** beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** stood by the threshingfloor of Arnan the Yebusim.
- 16 And Dawid lifted up his eyes, and saw the **Angel of YAHOWAH** stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Yerushalem. Then Dawid and the elders of Yisra'EL, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.
- 17 And Dawid said unto ELOHIM, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.
- 18 Then the **Angel of YAHOWAH** commanded Gad to say to Dawid, that Dawid should go up, and set up an altar unto **YAHOWAH** in the threshingfloor of Arnan the Yebusim.
- 19 And Dawid went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of **YAHOWAH**.
- 20 And Arnan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Arnan was threshing wheat.
- 21 And as Dawid came to Arnan, Arnan looked and saw Dawid, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to Dawid with his face to the ground.
- 22 Then Dawid said to Arnan, Grant me the place of this threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto **YAHOWAH**: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.
- 23 And Arnan said unto Dawid, Take it to thee, and let Adoniy the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.
- 24 And king Dawid said to Arnan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for **YAHOWAH**, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.
- 25 So Dawid gave to Arnan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.
- 26 And Dawid built there an altar unto **YAHOWAH**, and offered burnt offerings and shalom offerings, and called upon **YAHOWAH**; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.
- 27 And **YAHOWAH** commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.
- 28 At that time when Dawid saw that **YAHOWAH** had answered him in the threshingfloor of Arnan the Yebusim, then he sacrificed there.
- 29 For the tabernacle of **YAHOWAH**, which Moshe made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, were at that season in the high place at Gibon.
- 30 But Dawid could not go before it to enquire of ELOHIM: for he was afraid because of the sword of the **Angel of YAHOWAH**.
- 22** Then Dawid said, This is the house of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Yisra'EL.
- 2 And Dawid commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Yisra'EL; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of ELOHIM.
- 3 And Dawid prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight;
- 4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tzor brought much cedar wood to Dawid.
- 5 And Dawid said, Shelomoh my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for **YAHOWAH** must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So Dawid prepared abundantly before his death.
- 6 Then he called for Shelomoh his son, and charged him to build an house for **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 7 And Dawid said to Shelomoh, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM:
- 8 But the word of **YAHOWAH** came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.
- 9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Shelomoh, and I will give shalom and quietness unto Yisra'EL in his days.
- 10 He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Yisra'EL for ever.

1 CHRONICLES

11 Now, my son, **YAHOWAH** be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, as he hath said of thee.
12 Only **YAHOWAH** give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Yisra'EL, that thou mayest keep the Torah of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.
13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which **YAHOWAH** charged Mosheh with concerning Yisra'EL: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.
14 Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of **YAHOWAH** an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.
15 Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.
16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and **YAHOWAH** be with thee.
17 Dawid also commanded all the princes of Yisra'EL to help Shelomoh his son, saying,
18 Is not **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before **YAHOWAH**, and before his people.
19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, to bring the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH**, and the holy vessels of ELOHIM, into the house that is to be built to the name of **YAHOWAH**.

23 So when Dawid was old and full of days, he made Shelomoh his son king over Yisra'EL.
2 And he gathered together all the princes of Yisra'EL, with the priests and the Lewy'im.
3 Now the Lewy'im were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.
4 Of which, twenty and four thousand were to set forward the work of the house of **YAHOWAH**; and six thousand were officers and judges:
5 Moreover four thousand were porters; and four thousand praised **YAHOWAH** with the instruments which I made, said Dawid, to praise therewith.
6 And Dawid divided them into courses among the sons of Lewi, namely, Gershon, Qehath, and Merari.
7 Of the Gershonim were, Ladan, and Shimi.
8 The sons of Ladan; the chief was Yekhi'EL, and Zetham, and Yo'EL, three.
9 The sons of Shimi; Shelomith, and Khazi'EL, and Haran, three. These were the chief of the fathers of Ladan.
10 And the sons of Shimi were, Yakhath, Zina, and Yeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimi.

11 And Yakhath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Yeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their father's house.
12 The sons of Qehath; Amram, Yitzhar, Khebron, and Uzzi'EL, four.
13 The sons of Amram; Aharon and Mosheh: and Aharon was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before **YAHOWAH**, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.
14 Now concerning Mosheh the man of ELOHIM, his sons were named of the tribe of Lewi.
15 The sons of Mosheh were, Gershom, and Eliezer.
16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shuba'EL was the chief.
17 And the sons of Eliezer were, RekhabyAH the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of RekhabyAH were very many.
18 Of the sons of Yitzhar; Shelomith the chief.
19 Of the sons of Khebron; YeriYAH the first, AmaryAH the second, Yakhaziel the third, and Yeqamam the fourth.
20 Of the sons of Uzzi'EL; Mikah the first, and YishiYAH the second.
21 The sons of Merari; Makhli, and Mushi. The sons of Makhli; Eleazar, and Qish.
22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of Qish took them.
23 The sons of Mushi; Makhli, and Eder, and Yeremoth, three.
24 These were the sons of Lewi after the house of their fathers; even the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of **YAHOWAH**, from the age of twenty years and upward.
25 For Dawid said, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Yerushalem for ever:
26 And also unto the Lewy'im; they shall no more carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.
27 For by the last words of Dawid the Lewy'im were numbered from twenty years old and above:
28 Because their office was to wait on the sons of Aharon for the service of the house of **YAHOWAH**, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of ELOHIM;
29 Both for the shewbread, and for the fine flour for meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for that which is baked in the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size;
30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise **YAHOWAH**, and likewise at even;
31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto **YAHOWAH** in the **Shabbats**, in the **Renewed Months**, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before **YAHOWAH**:

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM RISHON

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aharon their brethren, in the service of the house of **YAHOWAH**.

24 Now these are the divisions of the sons of Aharon. The sons of Aharon; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Itamar.

2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Itamar executed the priest's office.

3 And Dawid distributed them, both Tzadoq of the sons of Eleazar, and Akhimelek of the sons of Itamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Itamar; and thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Itamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of ELOHIM, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Itamar.

6 And Shemayah the son of Nethan'el the scribe, one of the Lewy'im, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Tzadoq the priest, and Akhimelek the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the priests and Lewy'im: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Itamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Yahoyarib, the second to Yedayah,

8 The third to Kharim, the fourth to Sorim,

9 The fifth to Malkiyah, the sixth to Miyamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abiyah,

11 The ninth to **Yeshua (Jeshua)**, the tenth to Shekanyah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Yaqim,

13 The thirteenth to Khuphah, the fourteenth to Yeshebab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Khezir, the eighteenth to Pitzetz,

16 The nineteenth to Petakhyah, the twentieth to Yekhezqael,

17 The one and twentieth to Yakin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiyah, the four and twentieth to Ma'azyah.

19 These were the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of **YAHOWAH**, according to their manner, under Aharon their father, as **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el had commanded him.

20 And the rest of the sons of Lewi were these: Of the sons of Amram; Shuba'el: of the sons of Shuba'el; Yekhdiyah.

21 Concerning Rekhabyah: of the sons of Rekhabyah, the first was Yishiyah.

22 Of the Yitzharim; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Yakhath.

23 And the sons of Khebron; Yeriyah the first, Amaryah the second, Yakhazi'el the third, Yeqamam the fourth.

24 Of the sons of Uzzi'el; Mikah: of the sons of Mikah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Mikah was Yishiyyah: of the sons of Yishiyyah; Zekaryah.

26 The sons of Merari were Makhli and Mushi: the sons of Ya'aziyahu; Ben.

27 The sons of Merari by Ya'aziyahu; Ben, and Shoham, and Zakur, and Ibri.

28 Of Makhli came Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Concerning Qish: the son of Qish was Yerakhme'el.

30 The sons also of Mushi; Makhli, and Eder, and Yeremoth. These were the sons of the Lewy'im after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aharon in the presence of Dawid the king, and Tzadoq, and Akhimelek, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Lewy'im, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

25 Moreover Dawid and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Yeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zakur, and Yoseph, and Nethanyah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

3 Of Yeduthun: the sons of Yeduthun; Gedalyah, and Tzeri, and Yeshayah, Khashabyah, and Mattityahu, six, under the hands of their father Yeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise **YAHOWAH**.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Buqiyah, Mathanyah, Uzzi'el, Shuba'el, and Yeremoth, Khananyah, Khanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-Ezer, Yashbe'qashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Makhazioth:

5 All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of ELOHIM, to lift up the horn. And ELOHIM gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of **YAHOWAH**, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of ELOHIM, according to the king's order to Asaph, Yeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of **YAHOWAH**, even all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Yoseph: the second to Gedalyah, who with his brethren and sons were twelve:

10 The third to Zakur, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

1 CHRONICLES

- 11 The fourth to Yitzri, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 12 The fifth to NethanyAH, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 13 The sixth to BuqiyAH, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 14 The seventh to Yesarelah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 15 The eighth to YeshAYAH, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 16 The ninth to MathanyAH, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 17 The tenth to Shimi, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 18 The eleventh to Azareel, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 19 The twelfth to KhashabyAH, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 20 The thirteenth to Shuba'EL, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 21 The fourteenth to MattityAHU, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 22 The fifteenth to Yeremoth, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 23 The sixteenth to KhananyAH, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 24 The seventeenth to Yashbe'qashah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 25 The eighteenth to Khanani, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 26 The nineteenth to Mallohi, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 27 The twentieth to Eliathah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 30 The three and twentieth to Makhazioth, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
 31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-Ezer, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

- 26** Concerning the divisions of the porters:
 1 Of the Qarkhim was MeshelemyAH the son of Qorakh, of the sons of Asaph.
 2 And the sons of MeshelemyAH were, ZekaryAH the firstborn, Yedia'EL the second, ZebadyAH the third, Yathni'EL the fourth,
 3 Elam the fifth, Yahokhanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.
 4 Moreover the sons of Obed-Edom were, Shemayah the firstborn, Yahozabad the second, Yoak the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethan'EL the fifth,
 5 Ammiel the sixth, Yissaskar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for ELOHIM blessed him.
 6 Also unto Shemayah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.
 7 The sons of Shemayah; Athni, and Repha'EL, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men, Elihu, and SemakyAHU.
 8 All these of the sons of Obed-Edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for

- strength for the service, were threescore and two of Obed-Edom.
 9 And MeshelemyAH had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.
 10 Also Khosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief;)
 11 KhilqiYAH the second, TebalyAH the third, ZekaryAH the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Khosah were thirteen.
 12 Among these were the divisions of the porters, even among the chief men, having wards one against another, to minister in the house of **YAHOWAH**.
 13 And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.
 14 And the lot eastward fell to ShelemyAH. Then for ZekaryAH his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.
 15 To Obed-Edom southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppim.
 16 To Shuppim and Khosah the lot came forth westward, with the gate Shalleketh, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.
 17 Eastward were six Lewy'im, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two and two.
 18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at Parbar.
 19 These are the divisions of the porters among the sons of Qorakh, and among the sons of Merari.
 20 And of the Lewy'im, Akhiyah was over the treasures of the house of ELOHIM, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.
 21 As concerning the sons of Ladan; the sons of the Gershonim Ladan, chief fathers, even of Ladan the Gershonim, were Yekhieli.
 22 The sons of Yekhieli; Zetham, and Yo'EL his brother, which were over the treasures of the house of **YAHOWAH**.
 23 Of the Amramim, and the Yitzharim, the Khebronim, and the Azzielim:
 24 And Shuba'EL the son of Gershom, the son of Mosheh, was ruler of the treasures.
 25 And his brethren by Eliezer; RekhabyAH his son, and Yeshayah his son, and Yahoram his son, and Zikri his son, and Shelomith his son.
 26 Which Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which Dawid the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.
 27 Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of **YAHOWAH**.
 28 And all that Shemu'EL the seer, and Sha'ul the son of Qish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Yoab the son of TzeruyAH, had dedicated; and whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.
 29 Of the Yitzharim, KenanyAH and his sons were for the outward business over Yisrael, for officers and judges.

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM RISHON

30 And of the Khebronim, KhashabyAH and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, were officers among them of Yisra'EL on this side Yarden westward in all the business of **YAHOWAH**, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Khebronim was YeriYAH the chief, even among the Khebronim, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of Dawid they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Yazer of Gil'ad.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king Dawid made rulers over the Reubenim, the Gadim, and the half tribe of Manassheh, for every matter pertaining to ELOHIM, and affairs of the king.

27 Now the children of Yisra'EL after their number, to wit, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first month was Yashabam the son of Zabdi'EL: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Peretz was the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second month was Dodai an Akhokhim, and of his course was Miqlot also the ruler: in his course likewise were twenty and four thousand.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month was Benayah the son of Yahoyada, a chief priest: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

6 This is that Benayah, who was mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course was Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth captain for the fourth month was Asah'EL the brother of Yoab, and Zebadyah his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Yizrakhim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Iqqesh the Teqoim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh captain for the seventh month was Kheletz the Pelonim, of the children of Ephrayim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbekai the Khushatim, of the Zerakhim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth captain for the ninth month was Abiezer the Antotim, of the Benyaminim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth captain for the tenth month was Maherai the Netophitim, of the Zerakhim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh captain for the eleventh month was Benayah the Piratonim, of the children of Ephrayim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Kheldai the Netophitim, of Atni'EL: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

16 Furthermore over the tribes of Yisra'EL: the ruler of the Reubenim was Eliezer the son of Zikri: of the Shimonim, Shephatyah the son of Ma'akath:

17 Of the Lewy'im, KhashabyAH the son of Qemu'EL: for Aharon, Tzadoc:

18 Of Yehudah, Elihu, one of the brethren of Dawid: of Yissaskar, Omri the son of Mika'EL:

19 Of Zebulon, YishmayAH the son of Obadyah: of Naphtali, Yeremoth the son of Azri'EL:

20 Of the children of Ephrayim, Hoshea the son of Azazyah: of the half tribe of Manassheh, Yo'EL the son of Pedayah:

21 Of the half tribe of Manassheh in Gil'ad, Iddo the son of Zekaryah: of Benyamin, Ya'asi'EL the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Yerokham. These were the princes of the tribes of Yisra'EL.

23 But Dawid took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because **YAHOWAH** had said he would increase Yisra'EL like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Yoab the son of Tzeruyah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Yisra'EL; neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king Dawid.

25 And over the king's treasures was Azmaweth the son of Adi'EL: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Yahonathan the son of Uzziyah:

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Kelub:

27 And over the vineyards was Shimi the Ramathi: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmi:

28 And over the olive trees and the sycomore trees that were in the low plains was Baal-Khanan the Gederim: and over the cellars of oil was Yahoash:

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonim: and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai:

30 Over the camels also was Obil the Yishmaelim: and over the asses was Yekhdiyah the Meronotim:

31 And over the flocks was Yaziyy the Hagrim. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king Dawid's.

32 Also Yahonathan Dawid's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Yekhi'EL the son of Khakmoni was with the king's sons:

33 And Akhitophel was the king's counsellor: and Khushai the Arkhim was the king's companion:

34 And after Akhitophel was Yahoyada the son of Benayah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army was Yoab.

1 CHRONICLES

28 And Dawid assembled all the princes of Yisra'el, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Yerushalem.

2 Then Dawid the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH**, and for the footstool of our ELOHIM, and had made ready for the building:

3 But ELOHIM said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood.

4 Howbeit **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Yisra'el for ever: for he hath chosen Yehudah to be the ruler; and of the house of Yehudah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make me king over all Yisra'el:

5 And of all my sons, (for **YAHOWAH** hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Shelomoh my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of **YAHOWAH** over Yisra'el.

6 And he said unto me, Shelomoh thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Yisra'el the congregation of **YAHOWAH**, and in the audience of our ELOHIM, keep and seek for all the commandments of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 And thou, Shelomoh my son, know thou the ELOHIM of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for **YAHOWAH** searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; for **YAHOWAH** hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it.

11 Then Dawid gave to Shelomoh his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,

12 And the pattern of all that he had by the **RUAKH**, of the courts of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of ELOHIM, and of the treasures of the dedicated things:

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Lewy'im, and for all the work of the service of

the house of **YAHOWAH**, and for all the vessels of service in the house of **YAHOWAH**.

14 He gave of gold by weight for things of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; silver also for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, both for the candlestick, and also for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight he gave gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and likewise silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons he gave gold by weight for every bason; and likewise silver by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread out their wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH**.

19 All this, said Dawid, **YAHOWAH** made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern.

20 And Dawid said to Shelomoh his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed: for **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, even my ELOHIM, will be with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of **YAHOWAH**.

21 And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Lewy'im, even they shall be with thee for all the service of the house of ELOHIM: and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

29 Furthermore Dawid the king said unto all the congregation, Shelomoh my son, whom alone ELOHIM hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for man, but for **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my ELOHIM the gold for things to be made of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brass for things of brass, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood; onyx stones, and stones to be set, glistening stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my ELOHIM, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, which I have given to the house of my ELOHIM, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 Even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses withal:

5 The gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM RISHON

- then is willing to consecrate his service this day unto **YAHOWAH**?
- 6 Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Yisra'EL, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,
- 7 And gave for the service of the house of ELOHIM of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.
- 8 And they with whom precious stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of **YAHOWAH**, by the hand of Yekhi'EL the Gershonim.
- 9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to **YAHOWAH**: and Dawid the king also rejoiced with great joy.
- 10 Wherefore Dawid blessed **YAHOWAH** before all the congregation: and Dawid said, Blessed be thou, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL our father, for ever and ever.
- 11 Thine, O **YAHOWAH**, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O **YAHOWAH**, and thou art exalted as head above all.
- 12 Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all.
- 13 Now therefore, our ELOHIM, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.
- 14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.
- 15 For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding.
- 16 O **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name cometh of thine hand, and is all thine own.
- 17 I know also, my ELOHIM, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.
- 18 O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Abraham, Yitzkhaq, and of Yisra'EL, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee:
- 19 And give unto Shelomoh my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for the which I have made provision
- 20 And Dawid said to all the congregation, Now bless **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM. And all the congregation blessed **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped **YAHOWAH**, and the king.
- 21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto **YAHOWAH**, and offered burnt offerings unto **YAHOWAH**, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Yisra'EL:
- 22 And did eat and drink before **YAHOWAH** on that day with great gladness. And they made Shelomoh the son of Dawid king the second time, and anointed him unto **YAHOWAH** to be the chief governor, and Tzadoq to be priest.
- 23 Then Shelomoh sat on the throne of **YAHOWAH** as king instead of Dawid his father, and prospered; and all Yisra'EL obeyed him.
- 24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king Dawid, submitted themselves unto Shelomoh the king.
- 25 And **YAHOWAH** magnified Shelomoh exceedingly in the sight of all Yisra'EL, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Yisra'EL.
- 26 Thus Dawid the son of Yishai reigned over all Yisra'EL.
- 27 And the time that he reigned over Yisra'EL was forty years; seven years reigned he in Khebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Yerushalem.
- 28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Shelomoh his son reigned in his stead.
- 29 Now the acts of Dawid the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Shemu'EL the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,
- 30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Yisra'EL, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES

- 1 And Shelomoh the son of Dawid was strengthened in his kingdom, and **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.
- 2 Then Shelomoh spake unto all Yisra'el, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Yisra'el, the chief of the fathers.
- 3 So Shelomoh, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of ELOHIM, which Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** had made in the wilderness.
- 4 But the ark of ELOHIM had Dawid brought up from Qiryath-Arim to the place which Dawid had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Yerushalem.
- 5 Moreover the brasen altar, that Betzal'el the son of Uri, the son of Khur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of **YAHOWAH**: and Shelomoh and the congregation sought unto it.
- 6 And Shelomoh went up thither to the brasen altar before **YAHOWAH**, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.
- 7 In that night did ELOHIM appear unto Shelomoh, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.
- 8 And Shelomoh said unto ELOHIM, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto Dawid my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.
- 9 Now, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, let thy promise unto Dawid my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.
- 10 Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great?
- 11 And ELOHIM said to Shelomoh, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:
- 12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.
- 13 Then Shelomoh came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibon to Yerushalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Yisra'el.
- 14 And Shelomoh gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Yerushalem.
- 15 And the king made silver and gold at Yerushalem as plenteous as stones, and cedar

trees made he as the sycomore trees that are in the vale for abundance.

- 16 And Shelomoh had horses brought out of Mitzraim, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.
- 17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Mitzraim a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Khittim, and for the kings of Aram, by their means.
- 2 And Shelomoh determined to build an house for the name of **YAHOWAH**, and an house for his kingdom.
- 2 And Shelomoh told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.
- 3 And Shelomoh sent to Khuram the king of Tzor, saying, As thou didst deal with Dawid my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, even so deal with me.
- 4 Behold, I build an house to the name of **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the **Shabbats**, and on the **Renewed Months**, and on the solemn feasts of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM. This is an ordinance for ever to Yisra'el.
- 5 And the house which I build is great: for great is our ELOHIM above all elohim.
- 6 But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?
- 7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that are with me in Yehudah and in Yerushalem, whom Dawid my father did provide.
- 8 Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants shall be with thy servants,
- 9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build shall be wonderful great.
- 10 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.
- 11 Then Khuram the king of Tzor answered in writing, which he sent to Shelomoh, Because **YAHOWAH** hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI

- 12 Khuram said moreover, Blessed be **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to Dawid the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for **YAHOWAH**, and an house for his kingdom.
- 13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Khuram my father's,
- 14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tzor, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of Adoniy Dawid thy father.
- 15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which Adoniy hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:
- 16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to Yapho; and thou shalt carry it up to Yerushalem.
- 17 And Shelomoh numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Yisra'EL, after the numbering wherewith Dawid his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.
- 18 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand to be hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.
- 3** Then Shelomoh began to build the house of **YAHOWAH** at Yerushalem in mount Moriyah, where **YAHOWAH** appeared unto Dawid his father, in the place that Dawid had prepared in the threshingfloor of Arnan the Yebusim.
- 2 And he began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.
- 3 Now these are the things wherein Shelomoh was instructed for the building of the house of ELOHIM. The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.
- 4 And the porch that was in the front of the house, the length of it was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height was an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.
- 5 And the greater house he cieled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.
- 6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parwayim.
- 7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.
- 8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.
- 9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.
- 10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with gold.
- 11 And the wings of the cherubims were twenty cubits long: one wing of the one Kherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other Kherub.
- 12 And one wing of the other Kherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other Kherub.
- 13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were inward.
- 14 And he made the vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.
- 15 Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.
- 16 And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.
- 17 And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Yakin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.
- 4** Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.
- 2 Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.
- 3 And under it was the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen were cast, when it was cast.
- 4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.
- 5 And the thickness of it was an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; and it received and held three thousand baths.
- 6 He made also ten layers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.
- 7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

2 CHRONICLES

- 8 He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred basons of gold.
- 9 Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.
- 10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.
- 11 And Khuram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. And Khuram finished the work that he was to make for king Shalomoh for the house of ELOHIM;
- 12 To wit, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapters which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapters which were on the top of the pillars;
- 13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapters which were upon the pillars.
- 14 He made also bases, and lavers made he upon the bases;
- 15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.
- 16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did Khuram his father make to king Shalomoh for the house of YAHOWAH of bright brass.
- 17 In the plain of Yarden did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Sukkot and Tzeredatah.
- 18 Thus Shalomoh made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.
- 19 And Shalomoh made all the vessels that were for the house of ELOHIM, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shewbread was set;
- 20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;
- 21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, made he of gold, and that perfect gold;
- 22 And the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house of the temple, were of gold.
- 5 Thus all the work that Shalomoh made for the house of YAHOWAH was finished: and Shalomoh brought in all the things that Dawid his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of ELOHIM.
- 2 Then Shalomoh assembled the elders of Yisra'EL, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Yisra'EL, unto Yerushalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of YAHOWAH out of the city of Dawid, which is Tzion.
- 3 Wherefore all the men of Yisra'EL assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which was in the seventh month.
- 4 And all the elders of Yisra'EL came; and the Lewy'im took up the ark.
- 5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the priests and the Lewy'im bring up.
- 6 Also king Shalomoh, and all the congregation of Yisra'EL that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.
- 7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of YAHOWAH unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims:
- 8 For the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.
- 9 And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.
- 10 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Mosheh put therein at Khoreb, when YAHOWAH made a covenant with the children of Yisra'EL, when they came out of Mitzraim.
- 11 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course:
- 12 Also the Lewy'im which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Yeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)
- 13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking YAHOWAH; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised YAHOWAH, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of YAHOWAH;
- 14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of YAHOWAH had filled the house of ELOHIM.
- 6 Then said Shalomoh, YAHOWAH hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.
- 2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.
- 3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Yisra'EL: and all the congregation of Yisra'EL stood.
- 4 And he said, Blessed be YAHOWAH ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father Dawid, saying,
- 5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Mitzraim I chose no city among all the tribes of Yisra'EL to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Yisra'EL:
- 6 But I have chosen Yerushalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen Dawid to be over my people Yisra'EL.

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI

- 7 Now it was in the heart of Dawid my father to build an house for the name of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 8 But **YAHOWAH** said to Dawid my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:
- 9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.
- 10 **YAHOWAH** therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of Dawid my father, and am set on the throne of Yisra'EL, as **YAHOWAH** promised, and have built the house for the name of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of **YAHOWAH**, that he made with the children of Yisra'EL.
- 12 And he stood before the altar of **YAHOWAH** in the presence of all the congregation of Yisra'EL, and spread forth his hands:
- 13 For Shelomoh had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Yisra'EL, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,
- 14 And said, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, there is no ELOHIM like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:
- 15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant Dawid my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.
- 16 Now therefore, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, keep with thy servant Dawid my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Yisra'EL; yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my Torah, as thou hast walked before me.
- 17 Now then, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant Dawid.
- 18 But will ELOHIM in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!
- 19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:
- 20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place.
- 21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Yisra'EL, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.
- 22 If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;
- 23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.
- 24 And if thy people Yisra'EL be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house;
- 25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Yisra'EL, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.
- 26 When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;
- 27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Yisra'EL, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.
- 28 If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness there be:
- 29 Then what prayer or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Yisra'EL, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house:
- 30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men):
- 31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.
- 32 Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of thy people Yisra'EL, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house;
- 33 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Yisra'EL, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.
- 34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

2 CHRONICLES

- 35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.
- 36 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;
- 37 Yet if they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;
- 38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:
- 39 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.
- 40 Now, my ELOHIM, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent unto the prayer that is made in this place.
- 41 Now therefore arise, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.
- 42 O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of Dawid thy servant.
- 7 Now when Shelomoh had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of **YAHOWAH** filled the house.
- 2 And the priests could not enter into the house of **YAHOWAH**, because the glory of **YAHOWAH** had filled **YAHOWAH'S** house.
- 3 And when all the children of Yisra'EL saw how the fire came down, and the glory of **YAHOWAH** upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised **YAHOWAH**, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 4 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before **YAHOWAH**.
- 5 And king Shelomoh offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of ELOHIM.
- 6 And the priests waited on their offices: the Lewy'im also with instruments of musick of **YAHOWAH**, which Dawid the king had made to praise **YAHOWAH**, because his mercy endureth for ever, when Dawid praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Yisra'EL stood.
- 7 Moreover Shelomoh hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of **YAHOWAH**: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the shalom offerings, because the brasen altar which Shelomoh had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.
- 8 Also at the same time Shelomoh kept the feast seven days, and all Yisra'EL with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Khamath unto the river of Mitzraim.
- 9 And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.
- 10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that **YAHOWAH** had shewed unto Dawid, and to Shelomoh, and to Yisra'EL his people.
- 11 Thus Shelomoh finished the house of **YAHOWAH**, and the king's house: and all that came into Shelomoh's heart to make in the house of **YAHOWAH**, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.
- 12 And **YAHOWAH** appeared to Shelomoh by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.
- 13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;
- 14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.
- 15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer that is made in this place.
- 16 For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.
- 17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as Dawid thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;
- 18 Then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with Dawid thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Yisra'EL.
- 19 But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other elohim, and worship them;
- 20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a byword among all nations.
- 21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath **YAHOWAH** done thus unto this land, and unto this house?
- 22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Mitzraim, and laid hold on other elohim, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI

- 8** And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Shelomoh had built the house of **YAHOWAH**, and his own house,
- 2 That the cities which Khuram had restored to Shelomoh, Shelomoh built them, and caused the children of Yisra'EL to dwell there.
- 3 And Shelomoh went to Khamath-Zobah, and prevailed against it.
- 4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Khamath.
- 5 Also he built Beth-Khoron the upper, and Beth-Khoron the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;
- 6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Shelomoh had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Shelomoh desired to build in Yerushalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.
- 7 As for all the people that were left of the Khittim, and the Emorim, and the Perizzim, and the Khiwwim, and the Yebusim, which were not of Yisra'EL,
- 8 But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Yisra'EL consumed not, them did Shelomoh make to pay tribute until this day.
- 9 But of the children of Yisra'EL did Shelomoh make no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.
- 10 And these were the chief of king Shelomoh's officers, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.
- 11 And Shelomoh brought up the daughter of Phar'oh out of the city of Dawid unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of Dawid king of Yisra'EL, because the places are holy, whereunto the ark of **YAHOWAH** hath come.
- 12 Then Shelomoh offered burnt offerings unto **YAHOWAH** on the altar of **YAHOWAH**, which he had built before the porch,
- 13 Even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Mosheh, on the **Shabbats**, and on the **Renewed Months**, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, even in **The Feast of Matzot**, and in **The Feast of Shebuot**, and in **The Feast of Sukkot**.
- 14 And he appointed, according to the order of Dawid his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Lewy'im to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had Dawid the man of ELOHIM commanded.
- 15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Lewy'im concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.
- 16 Now all the work of Shelomoh was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and until it was finished. So the house of **YAHOWAH** was perfected.
- 17 Then went Shelomoh to Etzyon-Geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.
- 18 And Khuram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Shelomoh to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Shelomoh.
- 9** And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Shelomoh, she came to prove Shelomoh with hard questions at Yerushalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Shelomoh, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.
- 2 And Shelomoh told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Shelomoh which he told her not.
- 3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Shelomoh, and the house that he had built,
- 4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of **YAHOWAH**; there was no more ruakh in her.
- 5 And she said to the king, It was a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:
- 6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard.
- 7 Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.
- 8 Blessed be **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be king for **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM: because thy ELOHIM loved Yisra'EL, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.
- 9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Shelomoh.
- 10 And the servants also of Khuram, and the servants of Shelomoh, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum trees and precious stones.
- 11 And the king made of the algum trees terraces to the house of **YAHOWAH**, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Yehudah.
- 12 And king Shelomoh gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

2 CHRONICLES

13 Now the weight of gold that came to Shelomoh in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Beside that which chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Ereb and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Shelomoh.

15 And king Shelomoh made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields made he of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays:

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 And all the drinking vessels of king Shelomoh were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was not any thing accounted of in the days of Shelomoh.

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Khuram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Shelomoh passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Shelomoh, to hear his wisdom, that ELOHIM had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 And Shelomoh had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Yerushalem.

26 And he reigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Phelishtim, and to the border of Mitzraim.

27 And the king made silver in Yerushalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that are in the low plains in abundance.

28 And they brought unto Shelomoh horses out of Mitzraim, and out of all lands.

29 Now the rest of the acts of Shelomoh, first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Akhiyah the Shiloni, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Yarabam the son of Nebat?

30 And Shelomoh reigned in Yerushalem over all Yisra'EL forty years.

31 And Shelomoh slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of Dawid his father: and Rekhabam his son reigned in his stead.

10 And Rekhabam went to Shekem: for to Shekem were all Yisra'EL come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Yarabam the son of Nebat, who was in Mitzraim, whither he had fled from the presence of Shelomoh the king, heard it, that Yarabam returned out of Mitzraim.

3 And they sent and called him. So Yarabam and all Yisra'EL came and spake to Rekhabam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 And king Rekhabam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Shelomoh his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Yarabam and all the people came to Rekhabam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rekhabam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of ELOHIM, that YAHOWAH might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Akhiyah the Shiloni to Yarabam the son of Nebat.

16 And when all Yisra'EL saw that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in Dawid? and we have none inheritance in the son of Yishai: every man to your tents, O Yisra'EL:

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI

- and now, Dawid, see to thine own house. So all Yisra'EL went to their tents.
- 17 But as for the children of Yisra'EL that dwelt in the cities of Yehudah, Rekhabam reigned over them.
- 18 Then king Rekhabam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute; and the children of Yisra'EL stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rekhabam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Yerushalem.
- 19 And Yisra'EL rebelled against the house of Dawid unto this day.
- 11** And when Rekhabam was come to Yerushalem, he gathered of the house of Yehudah and Benyamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Yisra'EL, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rekhabam.
- 2 But the word of **YAHOWAH** came to Shemayah the man of ELOHIM, saying,
- 3 Speak unto Rekhabam the son of Shelomoh, king of Yehudah, and to all Yisra'EL in Yehudah and Benyamin, saying,
- 4 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of **YAHOWAH**, and returned from going against Yarabam.
- 5 And Rekhabam dwelt in Yerushalem, and built cities for defence in Yehudah.
- 6 He built even Bethlehem, and Eshtam, and Teqoa,
- 7 And Beth-Tzor, and Shoco, and Adullam,
- 8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,
- 9 And Adoraim, and Lakish, and Azeqah,
- 10 And Tzarah, and Aiyalon, and Khebron, which are in Yehudah and in Benyamin fenced cities.
- 11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.
- 12 And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Yehudah and Benyamin on his side.
- 13 And the priests and the Lewy'im that were in all Yisra'EL resorted to him out of all their coasts.
- 14 For the Lewy'im left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Yehudah and Yerushalem: for Yarabam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto **YAHOWAH**:
- 15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.
- 16 And after them out of all the tribes of Yisra'EL such as set their hearts to seek **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL came to Yerushalem, to sacrifice unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers.
- 17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Yehudah, and made Rekhabam the son of Shelomoh strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of Dawid and Shelomoh.
- 18 And Rekhabam took him Mahalath the daughter of Yeremoth the son of Dawid to wife,
- and Abikhayil the daughter of Eliab the son of Yishai;
- 19 Which bare him children; Yeush, and ShemaryAH, and Zaham.
- 20 And after her he took Ma'akath the daughter of Absalom; which bare him AbiyAH, and Athai, and Zizah, and Shelomith.
- 21 And Rekhabam loved Ma'akath the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)
- 22 And Rekhabam made AbiyAH the son of Ma'akath the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.
- 23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Yehudah and Benyamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired many wives.
- 12** And it came to pass, when Rekhabam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, and all Yisra'EL with him.
- 2 And it came to pass, that in the fifth year of king Rekhabam Shishaq king of Mitzraim came up against Yerushalem, because they had transgressed against **YAHOWAH**,
- 3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Mitzraim; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the **Kushim** (*Ethiopians/Cushites*).
- 4 And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Yehudah, and came to Yerushalem.
- 5 Then came Shemayah the prophet to Rekhabam, and to the princes of Yehudah, that were gathered together to Yerushalem because of Shishaq, and said unto them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishaq.
- 6 Whereupon the princes of Yisra'EL and the king humbled themselves; and they said, **YAHOWAH** is righteous.
- 7 And when **YAHOWAH** saw that they humbled themselves, the word of **YAHOWAH** came to Shemayah, saying, They have humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Yerushalem by the hand of Shishaq.
- 8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.
- 9 So Shishaq king of Mitzraim came up against Yerushalem, and took away the treasures of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Shelomoh had made.
- 10 Instead of which king Rekhabam made shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

2 CHRONICLES

11 And when the king entered into the house of **YAHOWAH**, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.
12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of **YAHOWAH** turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and also in Yehudah things went well.

13 So king Rekhabam strengthened himself in Yerushalem, and reigned: for Rekhabam was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Yerushalem, the city which **YAHOWAH** had chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra'EL, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Na'amah an Ammoniyth.

14 And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek **YAHOWAH**.

15 Now the acts of Rekhabam, first and last, are they not written in the book of Shemayah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And there were wars between Rekhabam and Yarabam continually.

16 And Rekhabam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of Dawid: and Abiyah his son reigned in his stead.

13 Now in the eighteenth year of king Yarabam began Abiyah to reign over Yehudah.

2 He reigned three years in Yerushalem. His mother's name also was Mikayah the daughter of Uri'el of Gibah. And there was war between Abiyah and Yarabam.

3 And Abiyah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: Yarabam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valour.

4 And Abiyah stood up upon mount Tzemarayim, which is in mount Ephrayim, and said, Hear me, thou Yarabam, and all Yisra'EL;

5 Ought ye not to know that **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL gave the kingdom over Yisra'EL to Dawid for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Yarabam the son of Nebat, the servant of Shelomoh the son of Dawid, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his Adone.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rekhabam the son of Shelomoh, when Rekhabam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of **YAHOWAH** in the hand of the sons of Dawid; and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you golden calves, which Yarabam made you for elohim.

9 Have ye not cast out the priests of **YAHOWAH**, the sons of Aharon, and the Lewy'im, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of other lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of them that are no elohim.

10 But as for us, **YAHOWAH** is our ELOHIM, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto **YAHOWAH**, are the sons of Aharon, and the Lewy'im wait upon their business:

11 And they burn unto **YAHOWAH** every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the shewbread also set they in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And, behold, ELOHIM himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Yisra'EL, fight ye not against **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

13 But Yarabam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Yehudah, and the ambushment was behind them.

14 And when Yehudah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind: and they cried unto **YAHOWAH**, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Yehudah gave a shout: and as the men of Yehudah shouted, it came to pass, that ELOHIM smote Yarabam and all Yisra'EL before Abiyah and Yehudah.

16 And the children of Yisra'EL fled before Yehudah: and ELOHIM delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abiyah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Yisra'EL five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Yisra'EL were brought under at that time, and the children of Yehudah prevailed, because they relied upon **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers.

19 And Abiyah pursued after Yarabam, and took cities from him, Beth-EL with the towns thereof, and Yeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Yarabam recover strength again in the days of Abiyah: and **YAHOWAH** struck him, and he died.

21 But Abiyah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abiyah, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the story of the prophet Iddo.

14 So Abiyah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Dawid: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM:

3 For he took away the altars of the strange elohim, and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves:

4 And commanded Yehudah to seek **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers, and to do the Torah and the commandment.

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI

- 5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Yehudah the high places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.
- 6 And he built fenced cities in Yehudah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because **YAHOWAH** had given him rest.
- 7 Therefore he said unto Yehudah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us; because we have sought **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.
- 8 And Asa had an army of men that bare targets and spears, out of Yehudah three hundred thousand; and out of Benyamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.
- 9 And there came out against them Zerakh the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Mareshah.
- 10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Tzephathah at Mareshah.
- 11 And Asa cried unto **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM, and said, **YAHOWAH**, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O **YAHOWAH**, thou art our ELOHIM; let not man prevail against thee.
- 12 So **YAHOWAH** smote the Kushim before Asa, and before Yehudah; and the Kushim fled.
- 13 And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Kushim were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before **YAHOWAH**, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.
- 14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of **YAHOWAH** came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.
- 15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Yerushalem.
- 15** And the **RUAKH** of ELOHIM came upon Azaryah the son of Oded:
- 2 And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Yehudah and Benyamin; **YAHOWAH** is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.
- 3 Now for a long season Yisra'el hath been without the true ELOHIM, and without a teaching priest, and without Torah.
- 4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el, and sought him, he was found of them.
- 5 And in those times there was no shalom to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countries.
- 6 And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for ELOHIM did vex them with all adversity.
- 7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.
- 8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Yehudah and Benyamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephrayim, and renewed the altar of **YAHOWAH**, that was before the porch of **YAHOWAH**.
- 9 And he gathered all Yehudah and Benyamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephrayim and Manassheh, and out of Shimon: for they fell to him out of Yisra'el in abundance, when they saw that **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM was with him.
- 10 So they gathered themselves together at Yerushalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.
- 11 And they offered unto **YAHOWAH** the same time, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.
- 12 And they entered into a covenant to seek **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;
- 13 That whosoever would not seek **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.
- 14 And they swore unto **YAHOWAH** with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.
- 15 And all Yehudah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and **YAHOWAH** gave them rest round about.
- 16 And also concerning Ma'akath the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brook Qidron.
- 17 But the high places were not taken away out of Yisra'el: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.
- 18 And he brought into the house of ELOHIM the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.
- 19 And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.
- 16** In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa Basha king of Yisra'el came up against Yehudah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Yehudah.
- 2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of **YAHOWAH** and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Aram, that dwelt at Dameseq, saying,
- 3 There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold,

2 CHRONICLES

- I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Basha king of Yisra'EL, that he may depart from me.
- 4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Yisra'EL; and they smote Iyon, and Dan, and Hebel -maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.
- 5 And it came to pass, when Basha heard it, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.
- 6 Then Asa the king took all Yehudah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Basha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mitzpah.
- 7 And at that time Khanani the seer came to Asa king of Yehudah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Aram, and not relied on **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, therefore is the host of the king of Aram escaped out of thine hand.
- 8 Were not the Kushim and the Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on **YAHOWAH**, he delivered them into thine hand.
- 9 For the eyes of **YAHOWAH** run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.
- 10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.
- 11 And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Yehudah and Yisra'EL.
- 12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to **YAHOWAH**, but to the physicians.
- 13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.
- 14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of Dawid, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.
- 17** And Yahoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Yisra'EL.
- 2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Yehudah, and set garrisons in the land of Yehudah, and in the cities of Ephrayim, which Asa his father had taken.
- 3 And **YAHOWAH** was with Yahoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father Dawid, and sought not unto Baalim;
- 4 But sought to **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Yisra'EL.
- 5 Therefore **YAHOWAH** established the kingdom in his hand; and all Yehudah brought to Yahoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.
- 6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of **YAHOWAH**: moreover he took away the high places and groves out of Yehudah.
- 7 Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, even to Ben-Khaiyil, and to Obadyah, and to ZekaryAH, and to Nathan'EL, and to Mikayah, to teach in the cities of Yehudah.
- 8 And with them he sent Lewy'im, even Shemayah, and Nethanyah, and Zebadiah, and Asah'EL, and Shemarimoth, and Yahonathan, and Adoneiyah, and Tobiyah, and Tob-Adoneiyah, Lewy'im; and with them Elishama and Yahoram, priests.
- 9 And they taught in Yehudah, and had the book of the Torah of **YAHOWAH** with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Yehudah, and taught the people.
- 10 And the fear of **YAHOWAH** fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Yehudah, so that they made no war against Yahoshaphat.
- 11 Also some of the Phelishtim brought Yahoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.
- 12 And Yahoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Yehudah castles, and cities of store.
- 13 And he had much business in the cities of Yehudah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, were in Yerushalem.
- 14 And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Yehudah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.
- 15 And next to him was Yahokhanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.
- 16 And next him was Amasyah the son of Zikri, who willingly offered himself unto **YAHOWAH**; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.
- 17 And of Benyamin; El'yada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.
- 18 And next him was Yahozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.
- 19 These waited on the king, beside those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Yehudah.
- 18** Now Yahoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Akhab. 2 And after certain years he went down to Akhab to Shomron. And Akhab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and persuaded him to go up with him to Ramoth-Gil'ad.

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI

- 3 And Akhab king of Yisra'EL said unto Yahoshaphat king of Yehudah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-Gil'ad? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and we will be with thee in the war.
- 4 And Yahoshaphat said unto the king of Yisra'EL, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of **YAHOWAH** to day.
- 5 Therefore the king of Yisra'EL gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-Gil'ad to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for ELOHIM will deliver it into the king's hand.
- 6 But Yahoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of **YAHOWAH** besides, that we might enquire of him?
- 7 And the king of Yisra'EL said unto Yahoshaphat, There is yet one man, by whom we may enquire of **YAHOWAH**: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same is Mikayahu the son of Yimlah. And Yahoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.
- 8 And the king of Yisra'EL called for one of his officers, and said, Fetch quickly Mikayahu the son of Yimlah.
- 9 And the king of Yisra'EL and Yahoshaphat king of Yehudah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Shomron; and all the prophets prophesied before them.
- 10 And Tzedeqyah the son of Ken'annah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, With these thou shalt push Aram until they be consumed.
- 11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gil'ad, and prosper: for **YAHOWAH** shall deliver it into the hand of the king.
- 12 And the messenger that went to call Mikayahu spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of their's, and speak thou good.
- 13 And Mikayahu said, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, even what my ELOHIM saith, that will I speak.
- 14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Mikayahu, shall we go to Ramoth-Gil'ad to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.
- 15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of **YAHOWAH**?
- 16 Then he said, I did see all Yisra'EL scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and **YAHOWAH** said, These have no master; let them return therefore every man to his house in shalom.
- 17 And the king of Yisra'EL said to Yahoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?
- 18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of **YAHOWAH**; I saw **YAHOWAH** sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left.
- 19 And **YAHOWAH** said, Who shall entice Akhab king of Yisra'EL, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gil'ad? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.
- 20 Then there came out a ruakh, and stood before **YAHOWAH**, and said, I will entice him. And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Wherewith?
- 21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And **YAHOWAH** said, Thou shalt entice him, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do even so.
- 22 Now therefore, behold, **YAHOWAH** hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and **YAHOWAH** hath spoken evil against thee.
- 23 Then Tzedeqyah the son of Ken'annah came near, and smote Mikayahu upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the **RUAKH** of **YAHOWAH** from me to speak unto thee?
- 24 And Mikayahu said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.
- 25 Then the king of Yisra'EL said, Take ye Mikayahu, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Yahoash the king's son;
- 26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in shalom.
- 27 And Mikayahu said, If thou certainly return in shalom, then hath not **YAHOWAH** spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.
- 28 So the king of Yisra'EL and Yahoshaphat the king of Yehudah went up to Ramoth-Gil'ad.
- 29 And the king of Yisra'EL said unto Yahoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Yisra'EL disguised himself; and they went to the battle.
- 30 Now the king of Aram had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Yisra'EL.
- 31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Yahoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Yisra'EL. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Yahoshaphat cried out, and **YAHOWAH** helped him; and ELOHIM moved them to depart from him.
- 32 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Yisra'EL, they turned back again from pursuing him.
- 33 And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Yisra'EL between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.
- 34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Yisra'EL stayed himself up in his chariot against the Aram until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.
- 19** And Yahoshaphat the king of Yehudah returned to his house in shalom to Yerushalem.

2 CHRONICLES

- 2 And Yahu the son of Khanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Yahoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate **YAHOWAH**? therefore is wrath upon thee from before **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek ELOHIM.
- 4 And Yahoshaphat dwelt at Yerushalem: and he went out again through the people from Be'ersheba to mount Ephrayim, and brought them back unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers.
- 5 And he set judges in the land throughout all thefenced cities of Yehudah, city by city,
- 6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for **YAHOWAH**, who is with you in the judgment.
- 7 Wherefore now let the fear of **YAHOWAH** be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.
- 8 Moreover in Yerushalem did Yahoshaphat set of the Lewy'im, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Yisra'el, for the judgment of **YAHOWAH**, and for controversies, when they returned to Yerushalem.
- 9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of **YAHOWAH**, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.
- 10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between Torah and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against **YAHOWAH**, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.
- 11 And, behold, Amaryah the chief priest is over you in all matters of **YAHOWAH**; and Zebadyah the son of Yishma'el, the ruler of the house of Yehudah, for all the king's matters: also the Lewy'im shall be officers before you. Deal courageously, and **YAHOWAH** shall be with the good.
- 20** It came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them other beside the Ammonim, came against Yahoshaphat to battle.
- 2 Then there came some that told Yahoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Aram; and, behold, they be in Hazazon-tamar, which is En-gedi.
- 3 And Yahoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek **YAHOWAH**, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Yehudah.
- 4 And Yehudah gathered themselves together, to ask help of **YAHOWAH**: even out of all the cities of Yehudah they came to seek **YAHOWAH**.
- 5 And Yahoshaphat stood in the congregation of Yehudah and Yerushalem, in the house of **YAHOWAH**, before the new court,
- 6 And said, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of our fathers, art not thou ELOHIM in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?
- 7 Art not thou our ELOHIM, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Yisra'el, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?
- 8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,
- 9 If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.
- 10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Yisra'el invade, when they came out of the land of Mitzraim, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not;
- 11 Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.
- 12 O our ELOHIM, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee.
- 13 And all Yehudah stood before **YAHOWAH**, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.
- 14 Then upon Yakhazi'el the son of Zekaryah, the son of Benayah, the son of Yeiy'el, the son of Mathanyah, a Lewy'im of the sons of Asaph, came the **RUAKH** of **YAHOWAH** in the midst of the congregation;
- 15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Yehudah, and ye inhabitants of Yerushalem, and thou king Yahoshaphat, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not your's, but ELOHIM's.
- 16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Tzitz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Yeru'el.
- 17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of **YAHOWAH** with you, O Yehudah and Yerushalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for **YAHOWAH** will be with you.
- 18 And Yahoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Yehudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalem fell before **YAHOWAH**, worshipping **YAHOWAH**.
- 19 And the Lewy'im, of the children of the Qehatim, and of the children of the Qarkhim, stood up to praise **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el with a loud voice on high.
- 20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Teqoa: and as they went forth, Yahoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Yehudah, and ye inhabitants of Yerushalem; Believe in **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM,

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI

- so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.
- 21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto **YAHOWAH**, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise **YAHOWAH**; for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 22 And when they began to sing and to praise, **YAHOWAH** set ambuscades against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Yehudah; and they were smitten.
- 23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.
- 24 And when Yehudah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.
- 25 And when Yahoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.
- 26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berakah; for there they blessed **YAHOWAH**: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berakah, unto this day.
- 27 Then they returned, every man of Yehudah and Yerushalem, and Yahoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Yerushalem with joy; for **YAHOWAH** had made them to rejoice over their enemies.
- 28 And they came to Yerushalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 29 And the fear of ELOHIM was on all the kingdoms of those countries, when they had heard that **YAHOWAH** fought against the enemies of Yisra'EL.
- 30 So the realm of Yahoshaphat was quiet: for his ELOHIM gave him rest round about.
- 31 And Yahoshaphat reigned over Yehudah: he was thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilkhi.
- 32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of **YAHOWAH**.
- 33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the ELOHIM of their fathers.
- 34 Now the rest of the acts of Yahoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Yahu the son of Khanani, who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Yisra'EL.
- 35 And after this did Yahoshaphat king of Yehudah join himself with Akhazyah king of Yisra'EL, who did very wickedly:
- 36 And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Etzyon-Geber.
- 37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodawah of Mareshah prophesied against Yahoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Akhazyah, **YAHOWAH** hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.
- 21** Now Yahoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dawid. And Yahoram his son reigned in his stead.
- 2 And he had brethren the sons of Yahoshaphat, Azaryah, and Yekhi'el, and Zekaryah, and Azaryah, and Mika'el, and Shephatyah: all these were the sons of Yahoshaphat king of Yisra'EL.
- 3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Yehudah: but the kingdom gave he to Yahoram; because he was the firstborn.
- 4 Now when Yahoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Yisra'EL.
- 5 Yahoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Yerushalem.
- 6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Yisra'EL, like as did the house of Akhab: for he had the daughter of Akhab to wife: and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 Howbeit **YAHOWAH** would not destroy the house of Dawid, because of the covenant that he had made with Dawid, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.
- 8 In his days the Edomim revolted from under the dominion of Yehudah, and made themselves a king.
- 9 Then Yahoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomim which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.
- 10 So the Edomim revolted from under the hand of Yehudah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of his fathers.
- 11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Yehudah, and caused the inhabitants of Yerushalem to commit fornication, and compelled Yehudah thereto.
- 12 And there came a writing to him from Eliyahu the prophet, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Dawid thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Yahoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Yehudah,
- 13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Yisra'EL, and hast made Yehudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Akhab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself:

2 CHRONICLES

- 14 Behold, with a great plague will **YAHOWAH** smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:
- 15 And thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.
- 16 Moreover **YAHOWAH** stirred up against Yehoram the ruakh of the Phelishtim, and of the Arabians, that were near the Kushim:
- 17 And they came up into Yehudah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Yahoakhaz, the youngest of his sons.
- 18 And after all this **YAHOWAH** smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.
- 19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.
- 20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Yerushalem eight years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of Dawid, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.
- 22** And the inhabitants of Yerushalem made Akhazyah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Akhazyah the son of Yehoram king of Yehudah reigned.
- 2 Forty and two years old was Akhazyah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Yerushalem. His mother's name also was Athalyah the daughter of Omri.
- 3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Akhab; for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.
- 4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH** like the house of Akhab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.
- 5 He walked also after their counsel, and went with Yehoram the son of Akhab king of Yisra'el to war against Khaza'el king of Aram at Ramoth-Gil'ad: and the Aram smote Yehoram.
- 6 And he returned to be healed in Yizre'el because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Khaza'el king of Aram. And Azaryah the son of Yehoram king of Yehudah went down to see Yehoram the son of Akhab at Yizre'el, because he was sick.
- 7 And the destruction of Akhazyah was of ELOHIM by coming to Yehoram: for when he was come, he went out with Yehoram against Yahu the son of Nimshi, whom **YAHOWAH** had anointed to cut off the house of Akhab.
- 8 And it came to pass, that, when Yahu was executing judgment upon the house of Akhab, and found the princes of Yehudah, and the sons of the brethren of Akhazyah, that ministered to Akhazyah, he slew them.

- 9 And he sought Akhazyah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Shomron,) and brought him to Yahu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he is the son of Yahoshaphat, who sought **YAHOWAH** with all his heart. So the house of Akhazyah had no power to keep still the kingdom.
- 10 But when Athalyah the mother of Akhazyah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Yehudah.
- 11 But Yehosheba, the daughter of the king, took Yahoash the son of Akhazyah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Yehosheba, the daughter of king Yehoram, the wife of Yehoyada the priest, (for she was the sister of Akhazyah,) hid him from Athalyah, so that she slew him not.
- 12 And he was with them hid in the house of ELOHIM six years: and Athalyah reigned over the land.
- 23** And in the seventh year Yehoyada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azaryah the son of Yerokham, and Yishma'el the son of Yahokhanan, and Azaryah the son of Obed, and Ma'aseyah the son of Adaiyah, and Elishaphat the son of Zikri, into covenant with him.
- 2 And they went about in Yehudah, and gathered the Lewy'im out of all the cities of Yehudah, and the chief of the fathers of Yisra'el, and they came to Yerushalem.
- 3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of ELOHIM. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as **YAHOWAH** hath said of the sons of Dawid.
- 4 This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering on the **Shabbat**, of the priests and of the Lewy'im, shall be porters of the doors;
- 5 And a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 But let none come into the house of **YAHOWAH**, save the priests, and they that minister of the Lewy'im; they shall go in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 And the Lewy'im shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.
- 8 So the Lewy'im and all Yehudah did according to all things that Yehoyada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the **Shabbat**, with them that were to go out on the **Shabbat**: for Yehoyada the priest dismissed not the courses.
- 9 Moreover Yehoyada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king Dawid's, which were in the house of ELOHIM.

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI

- 10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.
- 11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and gave him the testimony, and made him king. And Yahoyada and his sons anointed him, and said, ELOHIM save the king.
- 12 Now when AthalyAH heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of YAHOWAH:
- 13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then AthalyAH rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.
- 14 Then Yahoyada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of YAHOWAH.
- 15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.
- 16 And Yahoyada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be YAHOWAH'S people.
- 17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mathan the priest of Baal before the altars.
- 18 Also Yahoyada appointed the offices of the house of YAHOWAH by the hand of the priests the Lewy'im, whom Dawid had distributed in the house of YAHOWAH, to offer the burnt offerings of YAHOWAH, as it is written in the Torah of Mosheh, with rejoicing and with singing, as it was ordained by Dawid.
- 19 And he set the porters at the gates of the house of YAHOWAH, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.
- 20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of YAHOWAH: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.
- 21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain AthalyAH with the sword.
- 24** Yahoash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Yerushalem. His mother's name also was Tzibyah of Be'er-sheba.
- 2 And Yahoash did that which was right in the sight of YAHOWAH all the days of Yahoyada the priest.
- 3 And Yahoyada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.
- 4 And it came to pass after this, that Yahoash was minded to repair the house of YAHOWAH.
- 5 And he gathered together the priests and the Lewy'im, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Yehudah, and gather of all Yisra'EL money to repair the house of your ELOHIM from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Lewy'im hastened it not.
- 6 And the king called for Yahoyada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Lewy'im to bring in out of Yehudah and out of Yerushalem the collection, according to the commandment of Mosheh the servant of YAHOWAH, and of the congregation of Yisra'EL, for the tabernacle of witness?
- 7 For the sons of AthalyAH, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of ELOHIM; and also all the dedicated things of the house of YAHOWAH did they bestow upon Baalim.
- 8 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the Ya'aqovah house of YAHOWAH.
- 9 And they made a proclamation through Yehudah and Yerushalem, to bring in to YAHOWAH the collection that Mosheh the servant of ELOHIM laid upon Yisra'EL in the wilderness.
- 10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.
- 11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Lewy'im, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.
- 12 And the king and Yahoyada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of YAHOWAH, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of YAHOWAH, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of YAHOWAH.
- 13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of ELOHIM in his state, and strengthened it.
- 14 And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Yahoyada, whereof were made vessels for the house of YAHOWAH, even vessels to minister, and to offer withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of YAHOWAH continually all the days of Yahoyada.
- 15 But Yahoyada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old was he when he died.
- 16 And they buried him in the city of Dawid among the kings, because he had done good in Yisra'EL, both toward ELOHIM, and toward his house.

2 CHRONICLES

- 17 Now after the death of Yahoyada came the princes of Yehudah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.
- 18 And they left the house of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Yehudah and Yerushalem for this their trespass.
- 19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto **YAHOWAH**; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.
- 20 And the **RUAKH** of ELOHIM came upon Zekaryah the son of Yahoyada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith ELOHIM, Why transgress ye the commandments of **YAHOWAH**, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken **YAHOWAH**, he hath also forsaken you.
- 21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 22 Thus Yahoash the king remembered not the kindness which Yahoyada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, **YAHOWAH** look upon it, and require it.
- 23 And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the host of Aram came up against him: and they came to Yehudah and Yerushalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Dameseq.
- 24 For the army of the Aram came with a small company of men, and **YAHOWAH** delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Yahoash.
- 25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Yahoyada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of Dawid, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.
- 26 And these are they that conspired against him; Zabad the son of Shimath an Ammoniyth, and Yahozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabiyah.
- 27 Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens laid upon him, and the repairing of the house of ELOHIM, behold, they are written in the story of the book of the kings. And Amatzyah his son reigned in his stead.
- 25** Amatzyah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Yaho'adan of Yerushalem.
- 2 And he did that which was right in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, but not with a perfect heart.
- 3 Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.
- 4 But he slew not their children, but did as it is written in the Torah in the book of Mosheh, where **YAHOWAH** commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.
- 5 Moreover Amatzyah gathered Yehudah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Yehudah and Benyamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.
- 6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Yisra'el for an hundred talents of silver.
- 7 But there came a man of ELOHIM to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Yisra'el go with thee; for **YAHOWAH** is not with Yisra'el, to wit, with all the children of Ephrayim.
- 8 But if thou wilt go, do it, be strong for the battle: ELOHIM shall make thee fall before the enemy: for ELOHIM hath power to help, and to cast down.
- 9 And Amatzyah said to the man of ELOHIM, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Yisra'el? And the man of ELOHIM answered, **YAHOWAH** is able to give thee much more than this.
- 10 Then Amatzyah separated them, to wit, the army that was come to him out of Ephrayim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Yehudah, and they returned home in great anger.
- 11 And Amatzyah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.
- 12 And other ten thousand left alive did the children of Yehudah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.
- 13 But the soldiers of the army which Amatzyah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Yehudah, from Shomron even unto Beth-Khoron, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.
- 14 Now it came to pass, after that Amatzyah was come from the slaughter of the Edomim, that he brought the elohim of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his elohim, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.
- 15 Wherefore the anger of **YAHOWAH** was kindled against Amatzyah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the elohim of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?
- 16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldst thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that ELOHIM hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.
- 17 Then Amatzyah king of Yehudah took advice, and sent to Yahoash, the son of Yahoakhaz, the

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI

- son of Yahu, king of Yisra'EL, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.
- 18 And Yahoash king of Yisra'EL sent to AmatzyAH king of Yehudah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.
- 19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomim; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Yehudah with thee?
- 20 But AmatzyAH would not hear; for it came of ELOHIM, that he might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the elohim of Edom.
- 21 So Yahoash the king of Yisra'EL went up; and they saw one another in the face, both he and AmatzyAH king of Yehudah, at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Yehudah.
- 22 And Yehudah was put to the worse before Yisra'EL, and they fled every man to his tent.
- 23 And Yahoash the king of Yisra'EL took AmatzyAH king of Yehudah, the son of Yahoash, the son of Yahoakhaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Yerushalem, and brake down the wall of Yerushalem from the gate of Ephrayim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.
- 24 And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of ELOHIM with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Shomron.
- 25 And AmatzyAH the son of Yahoash king of Yehudah lived after the death of Yahoash son of Yahoakhaz king of Yisra'EL fifteen years.
- 26 Now the rest of the acts of AmatzyAH, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Yehudah and Yisra'EL?
- 27 Now after the time that AmatzyAH did turn away from following **YAHOWAH** they made a conspiracy against him in Yerushalem; and he fled to Lakish: but they sent to Lakish after him, and slew him there.
- 28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Yehudah.
- 26** Then all the people of Yehudah took Uzziyah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father AmatzyAH.
- 2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Yehudah, after that the king slept with his fathers.
- 3 Sixteen years old was Uzziyah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Yerushalem. His mother's name also was YekalyAH of Yerushalem.
- 4 And he did that which was right in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, according to all that his father AmatzyAH did.
- 5 And he sought ELOHIM in the days of ZekaryAH, who had understanding in the visions of ELOHIM: and as long as he sought **YAHOWAH**, ELOHIM made him to prosper.
- 6 And he went forth and warred against the Phelishtim, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Yabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Phelishtim.
- 7 And ELOHIM helped him against the Phelishtim, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gurbaal, and the Mehuimims.
- 8 And the Ammonim gave gifts to Uzziyah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Mitzraim; for he strengthened himself exceedingly.
- 9 Moreover Uzziyah built towers in Yerushalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them.
- 10 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen also, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in Karmel: for he loved husbandry.
- 11 Moreover Uzziyah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Yeiy'EL the scribe and Ma'aseyah the ruler, under the hand of KhananyAH, one of the king's captains.
- 12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour were two thousand and six hundred.
- 13 And under their hand was an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.
- 14 And Uzziyah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings to cast stones.
- 15 And he made in Yerushalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.
- 16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM, and went into the temple of **YAHOWAH** to burn incense upon the altar of incense.
- 17 And AzaryAH the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of **YAHOWAH**, that were valiant men:
- 18 And they withheld Uzziyah the king, and said unto him, It appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziyah, to burn incense unto **YAHOWAH**, but to the priests the sons of Aharon, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour from **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM.
- 19 Then Uzziyah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of **YAHOWAH**, from beside the incense altar.
- 20 And AzaryAH the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leperous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because **YAHOWAH** had smitten him.

2 CHRONICLES

21 And UZZIYAH the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of **YAHOWAH**: and Yotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 Now the rest of the acts of UZZIYAH, first and last, did YESHAYAH the prophet, the son of Amotz, write.

23 So UZZIYAH slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Yotham his son reigned in his stead.

27 Yotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalem. His mother's name also was Yerushah, the daughter of Tzadoc.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, according to all that his father UZZIYAH did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of **YAHOWAH**. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Yehudah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 He fought also with the king of the Ammonim, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Yotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Yotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Yisra'EL and Yehudah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Yerushalem.

9 And Yotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Dawid: and Akhaz his son reigned in his stead.

28 Akhaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, like Dawid his father:

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Yisra'EL, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Khinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom **YAHOWAH** had cast out before the children of Yisra'EL.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM delivered him into the hand of the king of Aram; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them

to Dameseq. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Yisra'EL, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 For Peqakh the son of Remalyah slew in Yehudah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were all valiant men; because they had forsaken **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers.

7 And Zikri, a mighty man of Ephrayim, slew Ma'aseyah the king's son, and Azriqam the governor of the house, and El'qanah that was next to the king.

8 And the children of Yisra'EL carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Shomron.

9 But a prophet of **YAHOWAH** was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Shomron, and said unto them, Behold, because **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of your fathers was wroth with Yehudah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Yehudah and Yerushalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: but are there not with you, even with you, sins against **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of **YAHOWAH** is upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephrayim, Azaryah the son of Yahokhanan, Berekyah the son of Meshillemoth, and Yekhizqiyah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Khadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against **YAHOWAH** already, ye intend to add more to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Yisra'EL.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Yerikho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Shomron.

16 At that time did king Akhaz send unto the kings of Asshur to help him.

17 For again the Edomim had come and smitten Yehudah, and carried away captives.

18 The Phelishtim also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Yehudah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aiyalon, and Gederoth, and Shoho with the villages thereof, and Timna with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI

- 19 For **YAHOWAH** brought Yehudah low because of Akhaz king of Yisra'EL; for he made Yehudah naked, and transgressed sore against **YAHOWAH**.
- 20 And Tilgath-Pilneser king of Asshur came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.
- 21 For Akhaz took away a portion out of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Asshur: but he helped him not.
- 22 And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against **YAHOWAH**: this is that king Akhaz.
- 23 For he sacrificed unto the elohim of Dameseq, which smote him: and he said, Because the elohim of the kings of Aram help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Yisra'EL.
- 24 And Akhaz gathered together the vessels of the house of ELOHIM, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of ELOHIM, and shut up the doors of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and he made him altars in every corner of Yerushalem.
- 25 And in every several city of Yehudah he made high places to burn incense unto other elohim, and provoked to anger **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of his fathers.
- 26 Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Yehudah and Yisra'EL.
- 27 And Akhaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Yerushalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Yisra'EL: and Yikhez'qiyah his son reigned in his stead.
- 29** Yikhez'qiyah began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Abiyah, the daughter of Zekaryah.
- 2 And he did that which was right in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, according to all that Dawid his father had done.
- 3 He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and repaired them.
- 4 And he brought in the priests and the Lewy'im, and gathered them together into the east street,
- 5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Lewy'im, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place.
- 6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the eyes of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of **YAHOWAH**, and turned their backs.
- 7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 8 Wherefore the wrath of **YAHOWAH** was upon Yehudah and Yerushalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.
- 9 For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this.
- 10 Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.
- 11 My sons, be not now negligent: for **YAHOWAH** hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense.
- 12 Then the Lewy'im arose, Makhath the son of Amasai, and Yo'el the son of Azaryah, of the sons of the Qehatim: and of the sons of Merari, Oish the son of Abdi, and Azaryah the son of Yehalel'el: and of the Gershonim; Yoakh the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Yoakh:
- 13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Yeiy'el: and of the sons of Asaph; Zekaryah, and Mathanyah:
- 14 And of the sons of Heman; Yekhi'el, and Shimi: and of the sons of Yeduthun; Shemayah, and Uzzi'el.
- 15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of **YAHOWAH**, to cleanse the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of **YAHOWAH**, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of **YAHOWAH** into the court of the house of **YAHOWAH**. And the Lewy'im took it, to carry it out abroad into the brook Qidron.
- 17 Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of **YAHOWAH**: so they sanctified the house of **YAHOWAH** in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.
- 18 Then they went in to Yikhez'qiyah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of **YAHOWAH**, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.
- 19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Akhaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they are before the altar of **YAHOWAH**.
- 20 Then Yikhez'qiyah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Yehudah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aharon to offer them on the altar of **YAHOWAH**.
- 22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

2 CHRONICLES

23 And they brought forth the he goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Yisra'EL: for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Yisra'EL.

25 And he set the Lewy'im in the house of **YAHOWAH** with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of Dawid, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandment of **YAHOWAH** by his prophets.

26 And the Lewy'im stood with the instruments of Dawid, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Yikhez'qiYAH commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of **YAHOWAH** began also with the trumpets, and with the instruments ordained by Dawid king of Yisra'EL.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and all this continued until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover Yikhez'qiYAH the king and the princes commanded the Lewy'im to sing praise unto **YAHOWAH** with the words of Dawid, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Yikhez'qiYAH answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto **YAHOWAH**, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of **YAHOWAH**. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to **YAHOWAH**.

33 And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Lewy'im did help them, till the work was ended, and until the other priests had sanctified themselves: for the Lewy'im were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

35 And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the shalom offerings, and the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of **YAHOWAH** was set in order.

36 And Yikhez'qiYAH rejoiced, and all the people, that ELOHIM had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

30 And Yikhez'qiYAH sent to all Yisra'EL and Yehudah, and wrote letters also to Ephrayim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of **YAHOWAH** at Yerushalem, to keep the **Pesakh** unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Yerushalem, to keep the **Pesakh** in the second month.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Yerushalem.

4 And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Yisra'EL, from Be'er-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the **Pesakh** unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL at Yerushalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Yisra'EL and Yehudah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Yisra'EL, turn again unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Abraham, Yitzkhak, and Yisra'EL, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Asshur.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were, but yield yourselves unto **YAHOWAH**, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto **YAHOWAH**, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephrayim and Manasseh even unto Zebulon: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulon humbled themselves, and came to Yerushalem.

12 Also in Yehudah the hand of ELOHIM was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of **YAHOWAH**.

13 And there assembled at Yerushalem much people to keep **The Feast of Matzot** in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and took away the altars that were in Yerushalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Qidron.

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI

- 15 Then they killed the **Pesakh** on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the priests and the Lewy'im were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 16 And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the Torah of Mosheh the man of ELOHIM: the priests sprinkled the blood, which they received of the hand of the Lewy'im.
- 17 For there were many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Lewy'im had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 18 For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephrayim, and Manassheh, Yissaskar, and Zebulon, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the **Pesakh** otherwise than it was written. But Yikhez'qiyah prayed for them, saying, The good **YAHOWAH** pardon every one
- 19 That prepareth his heart to seek ELOHIM, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary.
- 20 And **YAHOWAH** hearkened to Yikhez'qiyah, and healed the people.
- 21 And the children of Yisra'el that were present at Yerushalem kept **The Feast of Matzot** seven days with great gladness: and the Lewy'im and the priests praised **YAHOWAH** day by day, singing with loud instruments unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 22 And Yikhez'qiyah spake comfortably unto all the Lewy'im that taught the good knowledge of **YAHOWAH**: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering shalom offerings, and making confession to **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers.
- 23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept other seven days with gladness.
- 24 For Yikhez'qiyah king of Yehudah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.
- 25 And all the congregation of Yehudah, with the priests and the Lewy'im, and all the congregation that came out of Yisra'el, and the strangers that came out of the land of Yisra'el, and that dwelt in Yehudah, rejoiced.
- 26 So there was great joy in Yerushalem: for since the time of Shelomoh the son of Dawid king of Yisra'el there was not the like in Yerushalem.
- 27 Then the priests the Lewy'im arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy dwelling place, even unto heaven.
- 31** Now when all this was finished, all Yisra'el that were present went out to the cities of Yehudah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Yehudah and Benyamin, in Ephrayim also and Manassheh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Yisra'el returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.
- 2 And Yikhez'qiyah appointed the courses of the priests and the Lewy'im after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Lewy'im for burnt offerings and for shalom offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 He appointed also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, to wit, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the **Shabbats**, and for the **Renewed Months**, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the Torah of **YAHOWAH**.
- 4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Yerushalem to give the portion of the priests and the Lewy'im, that they might be encouraged in the Torah of **YAHOWAH**.
- 5 And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Yisra'el brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.
- 6 And concerning the children of Yisra'el and Yehudah, that dwelt in the cities of Yehudah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, and laid them by heaps.
- 7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month.
- 8 And when Yikhez'qiyah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed **YAHOWAH**, and his people Yisra'el.
- 9 Then Yikhez'qiyah questioned with the priests and the Lewy'im concerning the heaps.
- 10 And Azaryah the chief priest of the house of Tzadoq answered him, and said, Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of **YAHOWAH**, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for **YAHOWAH** hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store.
- 11 Then Yikhez'qiyah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of **YAHOWAH**; and they prepared them,
- 12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: over which Konanyah the Lewy'im was ruler, and Shimi his brother was the next.
- 13 And Yekhi'el, and Azazyah, and Nakhath, and Asah'el, and Yeremoth, and Yo'zabad, and Eli'el, and Yismakyah, and Makhath, and Benayah, were overseers under the hand of Konanyah and Shimi his brother, at the commandment of Yikhez'qiyah the king, and Azaryah the ruler of the house of ELOHIM.
- 14 And Qorakh the son of Yimnah the Lewy'im, the porter toward the east, was over the freewill offerings of ELOHIM, to distribute the oblations of **YAHOWAH**, and the most holy things.

2 CHRONICLES

15 And next him were Eden, and Minyamin, and Yeshua, and Shemayah, Amaryah, and Shekanyah, in the cities of the priests, in their set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even unto every one that entereth into the house of **YAHOWAH**, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Lewy'im from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:

19 Also of the sons of Aharon the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Lewy'im.

20 And thus did Yikhez'qiyah throughout all Yehudah, and wrought that which was good and right and truth before **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of ELOHIM, and in the Torah, and in the commandments, to seek his ELOHIM, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

32 After these things, and the establishment thereof, Sankherib king of Asshur came, and entered into Yehudah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.

2 And when Yikhez'qiyah saw that Sankherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Yerushalem,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Asshur come, and find much water?

5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo in the city of Dawid, and made darts and shields in abundance.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Asshur, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there be more with us than with him:

8 With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Yikhez'qiyah king of Yehudah.

9 After this did Sankherib king of Asshur send his servants to Yerushalem, (but he himself laid siege against Lakish, and all his power with him,) unto Yikhez'qiyah king of Yehudah, and unto all Yehudah that were at Yerushalem, saying,

10 Thus saith Sankherib king of Asshur, Wheron do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Yerushalem?

11 Doth not Yikhez'qiyah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Asshur?

12 Hath not the same Yikhez'qiyah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Yehudah and Yerushalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of other lands? were the elohim of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who was there among all the elohim of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your ELOHIM should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Yikhez'qiyah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no elohim of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your ELOHIM deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet more against **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, and against his servant Yikhez'qiyah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el, and to speak against him, saying, As the elohim of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the ELOHIM of Yikhez'qiyah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Yehudim's speech unto the people of Yerushalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the ELOHIM of Yerushalem, as against the elohim of the people of the earth, which were the work of the hands of man.

20 And for this cause Yikhez'qiyah the king, and the prophet Yeshayah the son of Amotz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 And **YAHOWAH** sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Asshur. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his elohim, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus **YAHOWAH** saved Yikhez'qiyah and the inhabitants of Yerushalem from the hand of Sankherib the king of Asshur, and from the

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI

- hand of all other, and guided them on every side.
- 23 And many brought gifts unto **YAHOWAH** to Yerushalem, and presents to Yikhez'qiyah king of Yehudah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.
- 24 In those days Yikhez'qiyah was sick to the death, and prayed unto **YAHOWAH**: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.
- 25 But Yikhez'qiyah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Yehudah and Yerushalem.
- 26 Notwithstanding Yikhez'qiyah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Yerushalem, so that the wrath of **YAHOWAH** came not upon them in the days of Yikhez'qiyah.
- 27 And Yikhez'qiyah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasures for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels;
- 28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.
- 29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for ELOHIM had given him substance very much.
- 30 This same Yikhez'qiyah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gikhon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of Dawid. And Yikhez'qiyah prospered in all his works.
- 31 Howbeit in the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babel, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, ELOHIM left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.
- 32 Now the rest of the acts of Yikhez'qiyah, and his goodness, behold, they are written in the vision of Yesayah the prophet, the son of Amotz, and in the book of the kings of Yehudah and Yisra'el.
- 33 And Yikhez'qiyah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of Dawid: and all Yehudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalem did him honour at his death. And Manassheh his son reigned in his stead.
- 33** Manassheh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Yerushalem:
- 2 But did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom **YAHOWAH** had cast out before the children of Yisra'el.
- 3 For he built again the high places which Yikhez'qiyah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.
- 4 Also he built altars in the house of **YAHOWAH**, whereof **YAHOWAH** had said, In Yerushalem shall my name be for ever.
- 5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Khinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, to provoke him to anger.
- 7 And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of ELOHIM, of which ELOHIM had said to Dawid and to Shalomoh his son, In this house, and in Yerushalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Yisra'el, will I put my name for ever:
- 8 Neither will I any more remove the foot of Yisra'el from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole Torah and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Mosheh.
- 9 So Manassheh made Yehudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom **YAHOWAH** had destroyed before the children of Yisra'el.
- 10 And **YAHOWAH** spake to Manassheh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.
- 11 Wherefore **YAHOWAH** brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Asshur, which took Manassheh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babel.
- 12 And when he was in affliction, he besought **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM, and humbled himself greatly before the ELOHIM of his fathers,
- 13 And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Yerushalem into his kingdom. Then Manassheh knew that **YAHOWAH** he was ELOHIM.
- 14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of Dawid, on the west side of Gikhon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Yehudah.
- 15 And he took away the strange elohim, and the idol out of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and in Yerushalem, and cast them out of the city.
- 16 And he repaired the altar of **YAHOWAH**, and sacrificed thereon shalom offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Yehudah to serve **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el.
- 17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM only.
- 18 Now the rest of the acts of Manassheh, and his prayer unto his ELOHIM, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Yisra'el.
- 19 His prayer also, and how ELOHIM was intreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was

2 CHRONICLES

- humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of the seers.
- 20 So Manassheh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.
- 21 Amon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Yerushalem.
- 22 But he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, as did Manassheh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manassheh his father had made, and served them;
- 23 And humbled not himself before **YAHOWAH**, as Manassheh his father had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.
- 24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.
- 25 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Yoshiyah his son king in his stead.
- 34** Yoshiyah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Yerushalem one and thirty years.
- 2 And he did that which was right in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, and walked in the ways of Dawid his father, and declined neither to the right hand, nor to the left.
- 3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the ELOHIM of Dawid his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Yehudah and Yerushalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.
- 4 And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the images, that were on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.
- 5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Yehudah and Yerushalem.
- 6 And so did he in the cities of Manassheh, and Ephrayim, and Shimon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about.
- 7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Yisra'el, he returned to Yerushalem.
- 8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Atzleyah, and Ma'aseyah the governor of the city, and Yoakh the son of Yahoakhaz the recorder, to repair the house of **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM.
- 9 And when they came to KhilqiYAHU the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of ELOHIM, which the Lewy'im that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manassheh and Ephrayim, and of all the remnant of Yisra'el, and of all Yehudah and Benyamin; and they returned to Yerushalem.
- 10 And they put it in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of **YAHOWAH**, to repair and amend the house:
- 11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Yehudah had destroyed.
- 12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Yakhath and Obadyah, the Lewy'im, of the sons of Merari; and Zekaryah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Qehatim, to set it forward; and other of the Lewy'im, all that could skill of instruments of musick.
- 13 Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Lewy'im there were scribes, and officers, and porters.
- 14 And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of **YAHOWAH**, KhilqiYAHU the priest found a book of the Torah of **YAHOWAH** given by Mosheh.
- 15 And KhilqiYAHU answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the Torah in the house of **YAHOWAH**. And KhilqiYAHU delivered the book to Shaphan.
- 16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they do it.
- 17 And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of **YAHOWAH**, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.
- 18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, KhilqiYAHU the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.
- 19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the Torah, that he rent his clothes.
- 20 And the king commanded KhilqiYAHU, and Akhiqam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Mikayah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asayah a servant of the king's, saying,
- 21 Go, enquire of **YAHOWAH** for me, and for them that are left in Yisra'el and in Yehudah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of **YAHOWAH** that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of **YAHOWAH**, to do after all that is written in this book.
- 22 And KhilqiYAHU, and they that the king had appointed, went to Khuldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikkvath, the son of Khasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Yerushalem in the college:) and they spake to her to that effect.
- 23 And she answered them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,
- 24 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI

the book which they have read before the king of Yehudah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other elohim, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Yehudah, who sent you to enquire of **YAHOWAH**, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL concerning the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before ELOHIM, when thou hearest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard thee also, saith **YAHOWAH**.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in shalom, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Yehudah and Yerushalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of **YAHOWAH**, and all the men of Yehudah, and the inhabitants of Yerushalem, and the priests, and the Lewy'im, and all the people, great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of **YAHOWAH**.

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before **YAHOWAH**, to walk after **YAHOWAH**, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were present in Yerushalem and Benyamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Yerushalem did according to the covenant of ELOHIM, the ELOHIM of their fathers.

33 And Yoshiyah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Yisra'EL, and made all that were present in Yisra'EL to serve, even to serve **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM. And all his days they departed not from following **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of their fathers.

35 Moreover Yoshiyah kept a **Pesakh** unto **YAHOWAH** in Yerushalem: and they killed the **Pesakh** on the fourteenth day of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of **YAHOWAH**,

3 And said unto the Lewy'im that taught all Yisra'EL, which were holy unto **YAHOWAH**, Put the holy ark in the house which Shelomoh the son of Dawid king of Yisra'EL did build; it shall

not be a burden upon your shoulders: serve now **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and his people Yisra'EL,

4 And prepare yourselves by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of Dawid king of Yisra'EL, and according to the writing of Shelomoh his son.

5 And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and after the division of the families of the Lewy'im.

6 So kill the **Pesakh**, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that they may do according to the word of **YAHOWAH** by the hand of Mosheh.

7 And Yoshiyah gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the **Pesakh** offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the king's substance.

8 And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Lewy'im: KhilqiYAHU and ZekaryAH and Yekhi'EL, rulers of the house of ELOHIM, gave unto the priests for the **Pesakh** offerings two thousand and six hundred small cattle, and three hundred oxen.

9 KonanyAH also, and Shemayah and Nethan'EL, his brethren, and KhashabyAH and Yeiy'EL and Yozabad, chief of the Lewy'im, gave unto the Lewy'im for **Pesakh** offerings five thousand small cattle, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Lewy'im in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the **Pesakh**, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands, and the Lewy'im flayed them.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto **YAHOWAH**, as it is written in the book of Mosheh. And so did they with the oxen.

13 And they roasted the **Pesakh** with fire according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided them speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aharon were busied in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Lewy'im prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aharon.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the commandment of Dawid, and Asaph, and Heman, and Yeduthun the king's seer; and the porters waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Lewy'im prepared for them.

16 So all the service of **YAHOWAH** was prepared the same day, to keep the **Pesakh**, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of **YAHOWAH**, according to the commandment of king Yoshiyah.

17 And the children of Yisra'EL that were present kept the **Pesakh** at that time, and **The Feast of Matzot** seven days.

2 CHRONICLES

- 18 And there was no **Pesakh** like to that kept in Yisra'EL from the days of Shemu'EL the prophet; neither did all the kings of Yisra'EL keep such a **Pesakh** as Yoshiyah kept, and the priests, and the Lewy'im, and all Yehudah and Yisra'EL that were present, and the inhabitants of Yerushalem.
- 19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Yoshiyah was this **Pesakh** kept.
- 20 After all this, when Yoshiyah had prepared the temple, Neko king of Mitzraim came up to fight against Karkemish by Perath: and Yoshiyah went out against him.
- 21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Yehudah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for ELOHIM commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from meddling with ELOHIM, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.
- 22 Nevertheless Yoshiyah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Neko from the mouth of ELOHIM, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.
- 23 And the archers shot at king Yoshiyah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded.
- 24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Yerushalem, and he died, and was buried in one of the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Yehudah and Yerushalem mourned for Yoshiyah.
- 25 And Yirmeyahu lamented for Yoshiyah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Yoshiyah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Yisra'EL: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations.
- 26 Now the rest of the acts of Yoshiyah, and his goodness, according to that which was written in the Torah of **YAHOWAH**,
- 27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Yisra'EL and Yehudah.
- 36** Then the people of the land took Yahoakhaz the son of Yoshiyah, and made him king in his father's stead in Yerushalem.
- 2 Yahoakhaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Yerushalem.
- 3 And the king of Mitzraim put him down at Yerushalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.
- 4 And the king of Mitzraim made El'yaqim his brother king over Yehudah and Yerushalem, and turned his name to Yahoyaqim. And Neko took Yahoakhaz his brother, and carried him to Mitzraim.
- 5 Yahoyaqim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM.
- 6 Against him came up Nebukad'netzar king of Babel, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babel.
- 7 Nebukad'netzar also carried of the vessels of the house of **YAHOWAH** to Babel, and put them in his temple at Babel.
- 8 Now the rest of the acts of Yahoyaqim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Yisra'EL and Yehudah: and Yahoyakin his son reigned in his stead.
- 9 Yahoyakin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Yerushalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 And when the year was expired, king Nebukad'netzar sent, and brought him to Babel, with the goodly vessels of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and made Tzedeqyah his brother king over Yehudah and Yerushalem.
- 11 Tzedeqyah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Yerushalem.
- 12 And he did that which was evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM, and humbled not himself before Yirmeyahu the prophet speaking from the mouth of **YAHOWAH**.
- 13 And he also rebelled against king Nebukad'netzar, who had made him swear by ELOHIM: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 14 Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of **YAHOWAH** which he had hallowed in Yerushalem.
- 15 And **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:
- 16 But they mocked the messengers of ELOHIM, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of **YAHOWAH** arose against his people, till there was no remedy.
- 17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.
- 18 And all the vessels of the house of ELOHIM, great and small, and the treasures of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babel.
- 19 And they burnt the house of ELOHIM, and brake down the wall of Yerushalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.
- 20 And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babel; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Paras:
- 21 To fulfil the word of **YAHOWAH** by the mouth of Yirmeyahu, until the land had enjoyed her

DIVRAY HA'YAMIM SHENI

Shabbats: for as long as she lay desolate she kept **Shabbat**, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 Now in the first year of Koresh king of Paras, that the word of **YAHOWAH** spoken by the mouth of Yirmeyahu might be accomplished, **YAHOWAH** stirred up the ruakh of Koresh king of Paras, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Koresh king of Paras, All the kingdoms of the earth hath **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Yerushalem, which is in Yehudah. Who is there among you of all his people? **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM be with him, and let him go up.

EZRA

ALSO KNOWN AS THE FIRST BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZRA

- 1 Now in the first year of **Koresh (Cyrus)** king of Paras, that the word of **YAHOWAH** by the mouth of YirmeyAHU might be fulfilled, **YAHOWAH** stirred up the ruakh of Koresh king of Paras, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,
- 2 Thus saith Koresh king of Paras, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Yerushalem, which is in Yehudah.
- 3 Who is there among you of all his people? his ELOHIM be with him, and let him go up to Yerushalem, which is in Yehudah, and build the house of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, (he is the ELOHIM,) which is in Yerushalem.
- 4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of ELOHIM that is in Yerushalem.
- 5 Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Yehudah and Benyamin, and the priests, and the Lewy'im, with all them whose ruakh ELOHIM had raised, to go up to build the house of **YAHOWAH** which is in Yerushalem.
- 6 And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered.
- 7 Also Koresh the king brought forth the vessels of the house of **YAHOWAH**, which Nebukad'netzar had brought forth out of Yerushalem, and had put them in the house of his elohim;
- 8 Even those did Koresh king of Paras bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbatzar, the prince of Yehudah.
- 9 And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,
- 10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.
- 11 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbatzar bring up with them of the captivity that were brought up from Babel unto Yerushalem.
- 2 Now these are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebukad'netzar the king of Babel had carried away unto Babel, and came again unto Yerushalem and Yehudah, every one unto his city;
- 2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Yeshua, NekhemYAH, SeriyAH, Re'ELAYAH, Mordekai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigwai, Rekhum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Yisra'EL:
- 3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.
- 4 The children of ShephatyAH, three hundred seventy and two.
- 5 The children of Arakh, seven hundred seventy and five.
- 6 The children of Pakhath-Moab, of the children of Yeshua and Yoab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.
- 7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
- 8 The children of Zathu, nine hundred forty and five.
- 9 The children of **Zakai (Zacchaeus)**, seven hundred and threescore.
- 10 The children of Bani, six hundred forty and two.
- 11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.
- 12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.
- 13 The children of Adoneiqam, six hundred sixty and six.
- 14 The children of Bigwai, two thousand fifty and six.
- 15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.
- 16 The children of Ater of Yikhez'qiyAH, ninety and eight.
- 17 The children of Betzai, three hundred twenty and three.
- 18 The children of Yorah, an hundred and twelve.
- 19 The children of Khashum, two hundred twenty and three.
- 20 The children of Gibbar, ninety and five.
- 21 The children of Beth-lekhem, an hundred twenty and three.
- 22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.
- 23 The men of Anatoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
- 24 The children of Azmaweth, forty and two.
- 25 The children of Qiryath-arim, Kephirah, and Be'eroth, seven hundred and forty and three.
- 26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.
- 27 The men of Mikhmas, an hundred twenty and two.
- 28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.
- 29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.
- 30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.
- 31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
- 32 The children of Kharim, three hundred and twenty.
- 33 The children of Lod, Khadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.
- 34 The children of Yerikho, three hundred forty and five.

EZRA

- 35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.
- 36 The priests: the children of YedayAH, of the house of Yeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
- 37 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
- 38 The children of Pashkhur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
- 39 The children of Kharim, a thousand and seventeen.
- 40 The Lewy'im: the children of Yeshua and QadmIEL, of the children of HodawYAHU, seventy and four.
- 41 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.
- 42 The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Aqqub, the children of Khatita, the children of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine.
- 43 The Nethinims: the children of Tzikha, the children of Khasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
- 44 The children of Qeros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,
- 45 The children of Lebana, the children of Khagabah, the children of Aqqub,
- 46 The children of Khagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Khanan,
- 47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reayah,
- 48 The children of Retzin, the children of Neqoda, the children of Gazzam,
- 49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseakh, the children of Besai,
- 50 The children of Asnah, the children of Meini, the children of Nephusim,
- 51 The children of Baqbuc, the children of Khaqufah, the children of Kharkhur,
- 52 The children of Bazluth, the children of Mekhida, the children of Harsha,
- 53 The children of Barqos, the children of Sisra, the children of Temakh,
- 54 The children of Netziyah, the children of Khatipha.
- 55 The children of Shelomoh's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda,
- 56 The children of Ya'alah, the children of Darqon, the children of Giddel,
- 57 The children of ShephatyAH, the children of Khatil, the children of Pokereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami.
- 58 All the Nethinims, and the children of Shelomoh's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.
- 59 And these were they which went up from Tel-Melakh, Tel-harsa, Kherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their seed, whether they were of Yisra'EL:
- 60 The children of Delaiyah, the children of Tobiyah, the children of Neqoda, six hundred fifty and two.
- 61 And of the children of the priests: the children of Khabayah, the children of Qotz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gil'adim, and was called after their name:
- 62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
- 63 And the Tirshata said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.
- 64 The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,
- 65 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women.
- 66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;
- 67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
- 68 And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of YAHOWAH which is at Yerushalem, offered freely for the house of ELOHIM to set it up in his place:
- 69 They gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.
- 70 So the priests, and the Lewy'im, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Yisra'EL in their cities.
- 3** And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Yisra'EL were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Yerushalem.
- 2 Then stood up Yeshua the son of Yo'tzadaq, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of ShealtIEL, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the Torah of Mosheh the man of ELOHIM.
- 3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear was upon them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto YAHOWAH, even burnt offerings morning and evening.
- 4 They kept also **The Feast of Sukkot**, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required;
- 5 And afterward offered the continual burnt offering, both of the **Renewed Months**, and of all the set feasts of YAHOWAH that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto YAHOWAH.
- 6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto YAHOWAH. But the foundation of the temple of YAHOWAH was not yet laid.

EZRA

- 7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Tzidon, and to them of Tzor, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Yapho, according to the grant that they had of Koresh king of Paras.
- 8 Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of ELOHIM at Yerushalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Yeshua the son of Yo'tzadaq, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Lewy'im, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Yerushalem; and appointed the Lewy'im, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 9 Then stood Yeshua with his sons and his brethren, Qadmi'el and his sons, the sons of Yehudah, together, to set forward the workmen in the house of ELOHIM: the sons of Khennadad, with their sons and their brethren the Lewy'im.
- 10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of **YAHOWAH**, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Lewy'im the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise **YAHOWAH**, after the ordinance of Dawid king of Yisra'el.
- 11 And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto **YAHOWAH**; because he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever toward Yisra'el. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised **YAHOWAH**, because the foundation of the house of **YAHOWAH** was laid.
- 12 But many of the priests and Lewy'im and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:
- 13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.
- 4** Now when the adversaries of Yehudah and Benyamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el;
- 2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your ELOHIM, as ye do; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-Khadon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.
- 3 But Zerubbabel, and Yeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Yisra'el, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our ELOHIM; but we ourselves together will build unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el, as king Koresh the king of Paras hath commanded us.
- 4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Yehudah, and troubled them in building,
- 5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Koresh king of Paras, even until the reign of **Daryahwesh (Darius)** king of Paras.
- 6 And in the reign of **Aksah-werosh (Ahasuerus)**, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Yehudah and Yerushalem.
- 7 And in the days of Artakh-Shashet wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tab'el, and the rest of their companions, unto Artakh-Shashet king of Paras; and the writing of the letter was written in the Aramim tongue, and interpreted in the Aramim tongue.
- 8 Rekhum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Yerushalem to Artakh-Shashet the king in this sort:
- 9 Then wrote Rekhum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Diynai, the Apharsathkai, the Tarpelai, the Apharsai, the Arkewai, the Babylonians, the Shushanki, the Dahawae, and the Aelmayae,
- 10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Shomron, and the rest that are on this side the river, and at such a time.
- 11 This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artakh-Shashet the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.
- 12 Be it known unto the king, that the Yehudim which came up from thee to us are come unto Yerushalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations.
- 13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings.
- 14 Now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king;
- 15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.
- 16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.
- 17 Then sent the king an answer unto Rekhum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Shomron, and unto the rest beyond the river, Shalom, and at such a time.
- 18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.
- 19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

EZRA

- 20 There have been mighty kings also over Yerushalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.
- 21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until another commandment shall be given from me.
- 22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?
- 23 Now when the copy of king Artakh-Shashet' letter was read before Rekhum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Yerushalem unto the Yehudim, and made them to cease by force and power.
- 24 Then ceased the work of the house of ELOHIM which is at Yerushalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Daryahwesh king of Paras.
- 5** Then the prophets, Khaggai the prophet, and ZekaryAH the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Yehudim that were in Yehudah and Yerushalem in the name of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, even unto them.
- 2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealti'EL, and Yeshua the son of Yo'tzadaq, and began to build the house of ELOHIM which is at Yerushalem: and with them were the prophets of ELOHIM helping them.
- 3 At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shetar-Boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?
- 4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building?
- 5 But the eye of their ELOHIM was upon the elders of the Yehudim, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Daryahwesh: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.
- 6 The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shetar-Boznai, and his companions the Apharsekai, which were on this side the river, sent unto Daryahwesh the king:
- 7 They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Daryahwesh the king, all shalom.
- 8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Yehudah, to the house of the great ELOHIM, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.
- 9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?
- 10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them.
- 11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the ELOHIM of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Yisra'EL builded and set up.
- 12 But after that our fathers had provoked the ELOHIM of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebukad'netzar the king of Babel, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babel.
- 13 But in the first year of Koresh the king of Babel the same king Koresh made a decree to build this house of ELOHIM.
- 14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of ELOHIM, which Nebukad'netzar took out of the temple that was in Yerushalem, and brought them into the temple of Babel, those did Koresh the king take out of the temple of Babel, and they were delivered unto one, whose name was Sheshbatzar, whom he had made governor;
- 15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Yerushalem, and let the house of ELOHIM be builded in his place.
- 16 Then came the same Sheshbatzar, and laid the foundation of the house of ELOHIM which is in Yerushalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.
- 17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babel, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Koresh the king to build this house of ELOHIM at Yerushalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.
- 6** Then Daryahwesh the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babel.
- 2 And there was found at Akhmeta, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written:
- 3 In the first year of Koresh the king the same Koresh the king made a decree concerning the house of ELOHIM at Yerushalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits;
- 4 With three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house:
- 5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of ELOHIM, which Nebukad'netzar took forth out of the temple which is at Yerushalem, and brought unto Babel, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Yerushalem, every one to his place, and place them in the house of ELOHIM.
- 6 Now therefore, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shetar-Boznai, and your companions the Apharsekai, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence:
- 7 Let the work of this house of ELOHIM alone; let the governor of the Yehudim and the elders of the Yehudim build this house of ELOHIM in his place.
- 8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Yehudim for the building of this house of ELOHIM: that of the king's goods,

EZRA

even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not hindered.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the ELOHIM of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which are at Yerushalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the ELOHIM of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

12 And the ELOHIM that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter and to destroy this house of ELOHIM which is at Yerushalem. I Daryahwesh have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

13 Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shetar-Boznai, and their companions, according to that which Daryahwesh the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Yehudim builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Khaggai the prophet and ZekaryAH the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished it, according to the commandment of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, and according to the commandment of Koresh, and Daryahwesh, and Artakh-Shashet king of Paras.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Daryahwesh the king.

16 And the children of Yisra'EL, the priests, and the Lewy'im, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of ELOHIM with joy.

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of ELOHIM an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Yisra'EL, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Yisra'EL.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Lewy'im in their courses, for the service of ELOHIM, which is at Yerushalem; as it is written in the book of Mosheh.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the **Pesakh** upon the fourteenth day of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Lewy'im were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the **Pesakh** for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Yisra'EL, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, did eat,

22 And kept **The Feast of Matzot** seven days with joy: for **YAHOWAH** had made them joyful, and

turned the heart of the king of Asshur unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of ELOHIM, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.

7 Now after these things, in the reign of Artakh-Shashet king of Paras, **Ezra (Esdras)** the son of SeriyAH, the son of AzaryAH, the son of KhilqiyAHU,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Tzadoq, the son of Akhitub,

3 The son of AmaryAH, the son of AzaryAH, the son of Merayoth,

4 The son of Zerakhyah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Buqi,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Pinkhas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aharon the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babel; and he was a ready scribe in the Torah of Mosheh, which **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM upon him.

7 And there went up some of the children of Yisra'EL, and of the priests, and the Lewy'im, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Yerushalem, in the seventh year of Artakh-Shashet the king.

8 And he came to Yerushalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first day of the first month began he to go up from Babel, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Yerushalem, according to the good hand of his ELOHIM upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, and to do it, and to teach in Yisra'EL statutes and judgments.

11 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artakh-Shashet gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of **YAHOWAH**, and of his statutes to Yisra'EL.

12 Artakh-Shashet, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the Torah of the ELOHIM of heaven, perfect shalom, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Yisra'EL, and of his priests and Lewy'im, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Yerushalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Yehudah and Yerushalem, according to the Torah of thy ELOHIM which is in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, whose habitation is in Yerushalem,

16 And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babel, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their ELOHIM which is in Yerushalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your ELOHIM which is in Yerushalem.

EZRA

- 18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your ELOHIM.
- 19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy ELOHIM, those deliver thou before the ELOHIM of Yerushalem.
- 20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy ELOHIM, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house.
- 21 And I, even I Artakh-Shashet the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the Torah of the ELOHIM of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,
- 22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much.
- 23 Whatsoever is commanded by the ELOHIM of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the ELOHIM of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?
- 24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Lewy'im, singers, porters, Nethimims, or ministers of this house of ELOHIM, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.
- 25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy ELOHIM, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the Torah of thy ELOHIM; and teach ye them that know them not.
- 26 And whosoever will not do the Torah of thy ELOHIM, and the Torah of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.
- 27 Blessed be **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of **YAHOWAH** which is in Yerushalem:
- 28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM was upon me, and I gathered together out of Yisra'EL chief men to go up with me.
- 8** These are now the chief of their fathers, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babel, in the reign of Artakh-Shashet the king.
- 2 Of the sons of Pinkhas; Gershom: of the sons of Itamar; Dani'EL: of the sons of Dawid; Khatush.
- 3 Of the sons of ShekanyAH, of the sons of Pharosh; ZekaryAH: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.
- 4 Of the sons of Pakhath-Moab; Elioenai the son of ZerakhyaH, and with him two hundred males.
- 5 Of the sons of ShekanyAH; the son of Yakhazi'EL, and with him three hundred males.
- 6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Yahonathan, and with him fifty males.
- 7 And of the sons of Elam; Yeshayah the son of AthalyAH, and with him seventy males.
- 8 And of the sons of ShephatyaH; ZebadyAH the son of Mika'EL, and with him fourscore males.
- 9 Of the sons of Yoab; ObadyAH the son of Yekhi'EL, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.
- 10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Yosiphyah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.
- 11 And of the sons of Bebai; ZekaryAH the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.
- 12 And of the sons of Azgad; Yahokhanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.
- 13 And of the last sons of Adoneiqam, whose names are these, Eliphelet, YeiyEL, and Shemayah, and with them threescore males.
- 14 Of the sons also of Bigwai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.
- 15 And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahawa; and there abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Lewi.
- 16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ari'EL, for Shemayah, and for El'nathan, and for Yarib, and for El'nathan, and for Nathan, and for ZekaryAH, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Yahoyerib, and for El'nathan, men of understanding.
- 17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Kasiphya, and I told them what they should say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethimims, at the place Kasiphya, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our ELOHIM.
- 18 And by the good hand of our ELOHIM upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Makhli, the son of Lewi, the son of Yisra'EL; and SherebyAH, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;
- 19 And KhashabyAH, and with him Yeshayah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;
- 20 Also of the Nethimims, whom Dawid and the princes had appointed for the service of the Lewy'im, two hundred and twenty Nethimims: all of them were expressed by name.
- 21 Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahawa, that we might afflict ourselves before our ELOHIM, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.
- 22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our ELOHIM is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.
- 23 So we fasted and besought our ELOHIM for this: and he was intreated of us.

EZRA

- 24 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, SherebyAH, KhashabyAH, and ten of their brethren with them,
- 25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering of the house of our ELOHIM, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Yisra'EL there present, had offered:
- 26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents;
- 27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine copper, precious as gold.
- 28 And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto YAHOWAH; the vessels are holy also; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering unto YAHOWAH ELOHIM of your fathers.
- 29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief of the priests and the Lewy'im, and chief of the fathers of Yisra'EL, at Yerushalem, in the chambers of the house of YAHOWAH.
- 30 So took the priests and the Lewy'im the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Yerushalem unto the house of our ELOHIM.
- 31 Then we departed from the river of Ahawa on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Yerushalem: and the hand of our ELOHIM was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.
- 32 And we came to Yerushalem, and abode there three days.
- 33 Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our ELOHIM by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriyah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Pinkhas; and with them was Yozabad the son of Yeshua, and No'adyah the son of Binnui, Lewy'im;
- 34 By number and by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.
- 35 Also the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, twelve bullocks for all Yisra'EL, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin offering: all this was a burnt offering unto YAHOWAH.
- 36 And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the house of ELOHIM.
- 9** Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Yisra'EL, and the priests, and the Lewy'im, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Kena'anim, the Khittim, the Perizzim, the Yebusim, the Ammonim, the Moabim, the Mitzrim, and the Emorim.
- 2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.
- 3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished.
- 4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.
- 5 And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto YAHOWAH my ELOHIM,
- 6 And said, O my ELOHIM, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my ELOHIM: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.
- 7 Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.
- 8 And now for a little space grace hath been shewed from YAHOWAH our ELOHIM, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our ELOHIM may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.
- 9 For we were bondmen; yet our ELOHIM hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Paras, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our ELOHIM, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Yehudah and in Yerushalem.
- 10 And now, O our ELOHIM, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,
- 11 Which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.
- 12 Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their shalom or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.
- 13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our ELOHIM hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this;
- 14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping?
- 15 O YAHOWAH ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, thou art righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

EZRA

- 10** Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of ELOHIM, there assembled unto him out of Yisra'EL a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore.
- 2 And ShekanyAH the son of Yekhi'EL, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our ELOHIM, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Yisra'EL concerning this thing.
- 3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our ELOHIM to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of Adoniy, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our ELOHIM; and let it be done according to the Torah.
- 4 Arise; for this matter belongeth unto thee: we also will be with thee: be of good courage, and do it.
- 5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Lewy'im, and all Yisra'EL, to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware.
- 6 Then Ezra rose up from before the house of ELOHIM, and went into the chamber of Yahokhanan the son of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.
- 7 And they made proclamation throughout Yehudah and Yerushalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Yerushalem;
- 8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.
- 9 Then all the men of Yehudah and Benyamin gathered themselves together unto Yerushalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of ELOHIM, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain.
- 10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Yisra'EL.
- 11 Now therefore make confession unto YAHOWAH ELOHIM of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.
- 12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.
- 13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.
- 14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our ELOHIM for this matter be turned from us.
- 15 Only Yahonathan the son of Asah'EL and YakhzeYAH the son of Tiqwah were employed about this matter: and Meshullam and Shabtai the Lewy'im helped them.
- 16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.
- 17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.
- 18 And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: namely, of the sons of Yeshua the son of Yo'tzadaq, and his brethren; Ma'aSEYAH, and Eliezer, and Yarib, and GedalyAH.
- 19 And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespass.
- 20 And of the sons of Immer; Khanani, and ZebadyAH.
- 21 And of the sons of Kharim; Ma'aSEYAH, and EliYAHU, and ShemayaH, and Yekhi'EL, and UzziYAH.
- 22 And of the sons of Pashkhur; Elionai, Ma'aSEYAH, Yishma'EL, Nethan'EL, Yozabad, and Eleasah.
- 23 Also of the Lewy'im; Yozabad, and Shimi, and Qelayah, (the same is Qelita,) PetakhyAH, Yehudah, and Eliezer.
- 24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.
- 25 Moreover of Yisra'EL: of the sons of Parosh; Ramyah, and YiziyAH, and MalkiyAH, and Miyamin, and Eleazar, and MalkiyAH, and Benayah.
- 26 And of the sons of Elam; MathanyaH, ZekaryAH, and Yekhi'EL, and Abdi, and Yeremoth, and EliYAHU.
- 27 And of the sons of Zathu; Elionai, Eliashib, MathanyaH, and Yeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.
- 28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Yahokhanan, KhananyaH, Zabbai, and Athlai.
- 29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Maluk, and Adaiyah, Yashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.
- 30 And of the sons of Pakhath-Moab; Adna, and Kelal, Benayah, Ma'aSEYAH, MathanyaH, Betzal'EL, and Binnui, and Manassheh.
- 31 And of the sons of Kharim; Eliezer, YishiyAH, MalkiyAH, ShemayaH, Shimon,
- 32 Benyamin, Maluk, and ShemaryAH.
- 33 Of the sons of Khashum; Matnai, Matathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Yeremai, Manassheh, and Shimi.
- 34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and U'EL,

EZRA

35 BenAYAH, BedYAH, Keluhai,
36 WanIYAH, Meremoth, Eliashib,
37 MathanyAH, Matnai, and Ya'asu,
38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimi,
39 And ShelemyAH, and Nathan, and AdaiYAH,
40 Maknadbai, Shashai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, and ShelemyAH, ShemaryAH,
42 Shallum, AmaryAH, and Yoseph.
43 Of the sons of Nebo; YeiyEL, MattityAHU,
 Zabad, Zebina, Yido, and Yo'EL, BenAYAH.
44 All these had taken strange wives: and some
 of them had wives by whom they had children.

NEHEMIAH

ALSO KNOWN AS THE SECOND BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZRA

- 1** The words of **Nekhemyah (Nehemiah)** the son of Khakalyah. And it came to pass in the month Kisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,
- 2 That Khanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Yehudah; and I asked them concerning the Yehudim that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Yerushalem.
- 3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Yerushalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.
- 4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the ELOHIM of heaven,
- 5 And said, I beseech thee, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of heaven, the great and terrible ELOHIM, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:
- 6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Yisra'EL thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Yisra'EL, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.
- 7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Mosheh.
- 8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Mosheh, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:
- 9 But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.
- 10 Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.
- 11 O **ADONAI**, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.
- 2** And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artakh-Shashet the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence.
- 2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,
- 3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?
- 4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the ELOHIM of heaven.
- 5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Yehudah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.
- 6 And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.
- 7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Yehudah;
- 8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my ELOHIM upon me.
- 9 Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.
- 10 When Sanballat the Khoronim, and Tobiyah the servant, the Ammonim, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 11 So I came to Yerushalem, and was there three days.
- 12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my ELOHIM had put in my heart to do at Yerushalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.
- 13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Yerushalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.
- 14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.
- 15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

NEHEMIAH

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Yehudim, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Yerushalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Yerushalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my ELOHIM which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work.

19 But when Sanballat the Khoronim, and Tobiyah the servant, the Ammonim, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The ELOHIM of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Yerushalem.

3 Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Khanan'EL.

2 And next unto him builded the men of Yerikho. And next to them builded Zakur the son of Imri.

3 But the fish gate did the sons of Sena'ah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Uriyah, the son of Qotz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berekyah, the son of Meshezab'EL. And next unto them repaired Tzadoq the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Theqo'im repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their ADONAI.

6 Moreover the old gate repaired Yahoyada the son of Paseakh, and Meshullam the son of Besodyah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatyah the Gibonim, and Yadon the Meronotim, the men of Gibon, and of Mitzpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzzi'EL the son of Kharhiyah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Khananyah the son of one of the apothecaries, and they fortified Yerushalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephayah the son of Khur, the ruler of the half part of Yerushalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Yedayah the son of Kharumaph, even over against his house.

And next unto him repaired Khatush the son of Khashabneyah.

11 Malkiyah the son of Kharim, and Khashub the son of Pakhath-Moab, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Lokhash, the ruler of the half part of Yerushalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley gate repaired Khanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoakh; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung gate.

14 But the dung gate repaired Malkiyah the son of Rekab, the ruler of part of Beth-Kerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Kol-Khozeh, the ruler of part of Mitzpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Shiloah (*Siloah/Siloam*) by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of Dawid.

16 After him repaired Nekhemyah the son of Azbuq, the ruler of the half part of Beth-Tzor, unto the place over against the sepulchres of Dawid, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Lewy'im, Rekhum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Khashabyah, the ruler of the half part of Qeilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bawai the son of Khenadad, the ruler of the half part of Qeilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Yeshua, the ruler of Mitzpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning of the wall.

20 After him Baruk the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Uriyah the son of Qotz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benyamin and Khashub over against their house. After him repaired Azaryah the son of Ma'aseyah the son of Ananyah by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Khenadad another piece, from the house of Azaryah unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that was by the court of the prison. After him Pedayah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto the place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

NEKHEMYAH

- 27 After them the Theqo'im repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.
- 28 From above the horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.
- 29 After them repaired Tzadoq the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also ShemAYAH the son of ShekanyAH, the keeper of the east gate.
- 30 After him repaired KhananyAH the son of ShelemyAH, and Khanun the sixth son of Tzalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of BerekyAH over against his chamber.
- 31 After him repaired MalkiyAH the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.
- 32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.
- 4** But it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Yehudim.
- 2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Shomron, and said, What do these feeble Yehudim? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?
- 3 Now TobiyAH the Ammonim was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.
- 4 Hear, O our ELOHIM; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:
- 5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.
- 6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.
- 7 But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and TobiyAH, and the Arabians, and the Ammonim, and the Ashdodim, heard that the walls of Yerushalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,
- 8 And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Yerushalem, and to hinder it.
- 9 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our ELOHIM, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.
- 10 And Yehudah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.
- 11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.
- 12 And it came to pass, that when the Yehudim which dwelt by them came, they said unto us

- ten times, From all places whence ye shall return unto us they will be upon you.
- 13 Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.
- 14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember ADONAI, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.
- 15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and ELOHIM had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.
- 16 And it came to pass from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers were behind all the house of Yehudah.
- 17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon.
- 18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me.
- 19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.
- 20 In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our ELOHIM shall fight for us.
- 21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.
- 22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Yerushalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.
- 23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, saving that every one put them off for washing.
- 5** And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Yehudim.
- 2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, are many: therefore we take up corn for them, that we may eat, and live.
- 3 Some also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.
- 4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards.
- 5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already: neither is it in

NEHEMIAH

our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Yehudim, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their shalom, and found nothing to answer.

9 Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our ELOHIM because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So ELOHIM shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised YAHOWAH. And the people did according to this promise.

14 Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Yehudah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artakh-Shashet the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that had been before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of ELOHIM.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover there were at my table an hundred and fifty of the Yehudim and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that are about us.

18 Now that which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 Think upon me, my ELOHIM, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

6 Now it came to pass, when Sanballat, and TobiYAH, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in some one of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein was written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Yehudim think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Yerushalem, saying, There is a king in Yehudah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, O ELOHIM, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemayah the son of Delaiyah the son of Mehaytab'el, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of ELOHIM, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that ELOHIM had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for TobiYAH and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My ELOHIM, think thou upon TobiYAH and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess No'adyah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast

NEKHEMYAH

- down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our ELOHIM.
- 17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Yehudah sent many letters unto Tobiyah, and the letters of Tobiyah came unto them.
- 18 For there were many in Yehudah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shekanyah the son of Arakh; and his son Yahokhanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berekyah.
- 19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiyah sent letters to put me in fear.
- 7** Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Lewy'im were appointed,
- 2 That I gave my brother Khanani, and Khananyah the ruler of the palace, charge over Yerushalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared ELOHIM above many.
- 3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Yerushalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Yerushalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house.
- 4 Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.
- 5 And my ELOHIM put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,
- 6 These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebukad'netzar the king of Babel had carried away, and came again to Yerushalem and to Yehudah, every one unto his city;
- 7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Yeshua, Nekhemayah, Azaryah, Raamiah, Nakhamani, Mordekai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigwai, Nekhum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Yisra'el was this;
- 8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.
- 9 The children of Shephatyah, three hundred seventy and two.
- 10 The children of Arakh, six hundred fifty and two.
- 11 The children of Pakhath-Moab, of the children of Yeshua and Yoab, two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen.
- 12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
- 13 The children of Zathu, eight hundred forty and five.
- 14 The children of Zakai, seven hundred and threescore.
- 15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.
- 16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.
- 17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.
- 18 The children of Adoneiqam, six hundred threescore and seven.
- 19 The children of Bigwai, two thousand threescore and seven.
- 20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.
- 21 The children of Ater of Yikhez'qiyah, ninety and eight.
- 22 The children of Khashum, three hundred twenty and eight.
- 23 The children of Betzai, three hundred twenty and four.
- 24 The children of Khariph, an hundred and twelve.
- 25 The children of Gibon, ninety and five.
- 26 The men of Bethlekhem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.
- 27 The men of Anatoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
- 28 The men of Beth-Azmaweth, forty and two.
- 29 The men of Qiryath-Arim, Kephirah, and Be'eroth, seven hundred forty and three.
- 30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one.
- 31 The men of Mikhmas, an hundred and twenty and two.
- 32 The men of Beth-EL and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.
- 33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.
- 34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
- 35 The children of Kharim, three hundred and twenty.
- 36 The children of Yerikho, three hundred forty and five.
- 37 The children of Lod, Khadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.
- 38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
- 39 The priests: the children of Yedayah, of the house of Yeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
- 40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
- 41 The children of Pashkhur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
- 42 The children of Kharim, a thousand and seventeen.
- 43 The Lewy'im: the children of Yeshua, of Qadmiel, and of the children of Hodwah, seventy and four.
- 44 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.
- 45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Aqqub, the children of Khatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.
- 46 The Nethinims: the children of Tzikha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

NEHEMIAH

- 47 The children of Qeros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
48 The children of Lebana, the children of Khagabah, the children of Shalmai,
49 The children of Khanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reayah, the children of Retzin, the children of Neqoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,
52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,
53 The children of Baqbq, the children of Khaqsfah, the children of Kharkhur,
54 The children of Batzlith, the children of Mekhida, the children of Harsha,
55 The children of Barqos, the children of Sisra, the children of Temakh,
56 The children of Netziyah, the children of Khatipha.
57 The children of Shelomoh's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
58 The children of Ya'alah, the children of Darqon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatyah, the children of Khatil, the children of Pokereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.
60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Shelomoh's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.
61 And these were they which went up also from Tel-Melakh, Tel-Kharsha, Kherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Yisra'el.
62 The children of Delaiyah, the children of Tobiyah, the children of Neqoda, six hundred forty and two.
63 And of the priests: the children of Khabayah, the children of Qotz, the children of Barzillai, which took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gil'adim to wife, and was called after their name.
64 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
65 And the Tirshata said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim.
66 The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,
67 Beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.
68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:
69 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.
70 And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tirshata gave to the treasure

- a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.
71 And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.
72 And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.
73 So the priests, and the Lewy'im, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Yisra'el, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Yisra'el were in their cities.
- 8** And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the Torah of Mosheh, which **YAHOWAH** had commanded to Yisra'el.
2 And Ezra the priest brought the Torah before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.
3 And he read therein before the street that was before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the Torah.
4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattityahu, and Shema, and Anayah, and Uriyah, and Khilqiyah, and Ma'aseyah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedayah, and Mishael, and Malkiyah, and Khashum, and Khash'badana, Zekaryah, and Meshullam.
5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:
6 And Ezra blessed **YAHOWAH**, the great ELOHIM. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped **YAHOWAH** with their faces to the ground.
7 Also Yeshua, and Bani, and Sherebyah, Yamin, Aqqub, Shabtai, Hodaiyah, Ma'aseyah, Qelita, Azaryah, Yozabad, Khanan, Pelayah, and the Lewy'im, caused the people to understand the Torah: and the people stood in their place.
8 So they read in the book in the Torah of ELOHIM distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.
9 And Nekhemayah, which is the Tirshata, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Lewy'im that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the Torah.
10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day

NEKHEMYAH

- is holy unto our ADONAI: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of **YAHOWAH** is your strength.
- 11 So the Lewy'im stilled all the people, saying, Hold your shalom, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.
- 12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.
- 13 And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Lewy'im, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the Torah.
- 14 And they found written in the Torah which **YAHOWAH** had commanded by Mosheh, that the children of Yisra'EL should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month:
- 15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Yerushalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.
- 16 So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of ELOHIM, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephrayim.
- 17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Yeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Yisra'EL done so. And there was very great gladness.
- 18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the Torah of ELOHIM. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.
- 9** Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Yisra'EL were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.
- 2 And the seed of Yisra'EL separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.
- 3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the Torah of **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM one fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM.
- 4 Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Lewy'im, Yeshua, and Bani, Qadmi'EL, ShebANYAH, Buni, ShereBYAH, Bani, and Kenani, and cried with a loud voice unto **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM.
- 5 Then the Lewy'im, Yeshua, and Qadmi'EL, Bani, KhashabNEYAH, ShereBYAH, HodaiYAH, ShebANYAH, and PetakHYAH, said, Stand up and bless **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.
- 6 Thou, even thou, art **YAHOWAH** alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.
- 7 Thou art **YAHOWAH** the ELOHIM, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham;
- 8 And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Kena'anim, the Khittim, the Emorim, and the Perizzim, and the Yebusim, and the Girkashim, to give it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous:
- 9 And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Mitzraim, and hearest their cry by the Red sea;
- 10 And shewedst signs and wonders upon Phar'oh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.
- 11 And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.
- 12 Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.
- 13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true Torah, good statutes and commandments:
- 14 And madest known unto them thy holy **Shabbat**, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and Torah, by the hand of Mosheh thy servant:
- 15 And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.
- 16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,
- 17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art a ELOHIM ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.
- 18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy ELOHIM that brought thee up out of Mitzraim, and had wrought great provocations;
- 19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.
- 20 Thou gavest also thy good **RUAHK** to instruct them, and withheldst not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

NEHEMIAH

- 21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.
- 22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sikkon, and the land of the king of Kheshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.
- 23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.
- 24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Kena'anim, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.
- 25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.
- 26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy Torah behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.
- 27 Therefore thou delivereddest them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou hearest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.
- 28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou hearest them from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies;
- 29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy Torah: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.
- 30 Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy RUAKH in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.
- 31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful ELOHIM.
- 32 Now therefore, our ELOHIM, the great, the mighty, and the terrible ELOHIM, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Asshur unto this day.
- 33 Howbeit thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:
- 34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy Torah, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.
- 35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.
- 36 Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it:
- 37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.
- 38 And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, Lewy'im, and priests, seal unto it.
- 10** Now those that sealed were, NekhemYAH, the Tirshata, the son of KhakalyAH, and TzedqiyAH,
- 2 SeriYAH, AzaryAH, YirmeyAHU,
- 3 Pashkhur, AmaryAH, MalkiyAH,
- 4 Khatush, ShebanyAH, Maluk,
- 5 Kharim, Meremoth, ObadyAH,
- 6 Dani'EL, Ginnethon, Baruk,
- 7 Meshullam, AbiyAH, Miyamin,
- 8 Ma'azyAH, Bilgai, Shemayah: these were the priests.
- 9 And the Lewy'im: both Yeshua the son of AzanyAH, Binnui of the sons of Khenadad, Qadm'i'EL;
- 10 And their brethren, ShebanyAH, Hodaiyah, Qelita, PelayAH, Khanan,
- 11 Mikah, Rekhob, KhashabyAH,
- 12 Zakur, SherebyAH, ShebanyAH,
- 13 Hodaiyah, Bani, Beninu.
- 14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pakhath-Moab, Elam, Zathu, Bani,
- 15 Buni, Azgad, Bebai,
- 16 AdoneiyAH, Bigwai, Adin,
- 17 Ater, Yikhez'qiYAH, Azzur,
- 18 Hodaiyah, Khashum, Betzai,
- 19 Khariph, Anatoth, Novai,
- 20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Khezir,
- 21 Meshezab'EL, Tzadoq, Yadua,
- 22 PelatyAH, Khanan, Anayah,
- 23 Hoshea, KhananyAH, Khashub,
- 24 Hallokhes, Pilkha, Shobeq,
- 25 Rekhum, Khashabnah, Ma'aseyah,
- 26 And Akhiyah, Khanan, Anan,
- 27 Maluk, Kharim, Baanah.
- 28 And the rest of the people, the priests, the Lewy'im, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the Torah

NEKHEMYAH

- of ELOHIM, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;
- 29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in ELOHIM'S Torah, which was given by Mosheh the servant of ELOHIM, and to observe and do all the commandments of **YAHOWAH** our ADONAI, and his judgments and his statutes;
- 30 And that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:
- 31 And if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the **Shabbat** day to sell, that we would not buy it of them on the **Shabbat**, or on the holy day: and that we would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.
- 32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our ELOHIM;
- 33 For the shewbread, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the **Shabbats**, of the **Renewed Months**, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Yisra'EL, and for all the work of the house of our ELOHIM.
- 34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Lewy'im, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our ELOHIM, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, as it is written in the Torah:
- 35 And to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of **YAHOWAH**:
- 36 Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the Torah, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our ELOHIM, unto the priests that minister in the house of our ELOHIM:
- 37 And that we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our ELOHIM; and the tithes of our ground unto the Lewy'im, that the same Lewy'im might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.
- 38 And the priest the son of Aharon shall be with the Lewy'im, when the Lewy'im take tithes: and the Lewy'im shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our ELOHIM, to the chambers, into the treasure house.
- 39 For the children of Yisra'EL and the children of Lewi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our ELOHIM.
- 11** And the rulers of the people dwelt at Yerushalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Yerushalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.
- 2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Yerushalem.
- 3 Now these are the chief of the province that dwelt in Yerushalem: but in the cities of Yehudah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Yisra'EL, the priests, and the Lewy'im, and the Nethinims, and the children of Shelomoh's servants.
- 4 And at Yerushalem dwelt certain of the children of Yehudah, and of the children of Benyamin. Of the children of Yehudah; Athayah the son of Uzziyah, the son of Zekaryah, the son of Amaryah, the son of Shephatyah, the son of Mahalal'el, of the children of Peretz;
- 5 And Ma'aseyah the son of Baruk, the son of Kol-Khozeh, the son of Khazaiyah, the son of Adaiyah, the son of Yahoyerib, the son of Zekaryah, the son of Shiloni.
- 6 All the sons of Peretz that dwelt at Yerushalem were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.
- 7 And these are the sons of Benyamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Yoed, the son of Pedayah, the son of Qolayah, the son of Ma'aseyah, the son of It'el, the son of Yeshayah.
- 8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.
- 9 And Yo'el the son of Zikri was their overseer; and Yehudah the son of Senuah was second over the city.
- 10 Of the priests: Yedayah the son of Yahoyerib, Yakin.
- 11 Seriyah the son of Khilqiyahu, the son of Meshullam, the son of Tzadoq, the son of Merayoth, the son of Akhitub, was the ruler of the house of ELOHIM.
- 12 And their brethren that did the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiyah the son of Yerokham, the son of Pelalyah, the son of Amtzi, the son of Zekaryah, the son of Pashkhur, the son of Malkiyah,
- 13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Akhzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,
- 14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel, the son of one of the great men.
- 15 Also of the Lewy'im: Shemayah the son of Khashub, the son of Azriqam, the son of Khashabyah, the son of Buni;
- 16 And Shabtai and Yozabad, of the chief of the Lewy'im, had the oversight of the outward business of the house of ELOHIM.
- 17 And Mathanyah the son of Mikah, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Baqbuqyah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Yeduthun.
- 18 All the Lewy'im in the holy city were two hundred fourscore and four.

NEHEMIAH

- 19 Moreover the porters, Aqqub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.
20 And the residue of Yisra'EL, of the priests, and the Lewy'im, were in all the cities of Yehudah, every one in his inheritance.
21 But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Tzikha and Gispa were over the Nethinims.
22 The overseer also of the Lewy'im at Yerushalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of KhashabyAH, the son of MathanyAH, the son of Mikah. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers were over the business of the house of ELOHIM.
23 For it was the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.
24 And PetakhYAH the son of Meshezab'EL, of the children of Zerakh the son of Yehudah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.
25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Yehudah dwelt at Qiryath-Arba, and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Yeqabtze'EL, and in the villages thereof,
26 And at Yeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-pelet,
27 And at Khatzar-Shual, and at Be'er-sheba, and in the villages thereof,
28 And at Tziqlag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,
29 And at En-Rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Yarmuth,
30 Zanoakh, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lakish, and the fields thereof, at Azeqah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Be'er-sheba unto the valley of Khinnom.
31 The children also of Benyamin from Geba dwelt at Mikmash, and Aiya, and Beth-EL, and in their villages,
32 And at Anatoth, Nob, AnanyAH,
33 Khazor, Ramah, Gitthaim,
34 Khadid, Tzeboim, Neballat,
35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.
36 And of the Lewy'im were divisions in Yehudah, and in Benyamin.

- 12** Now these are the priests and the Lewy'im that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealti'EL, and Yeshua: SeriyAH, YirmeyAHU, Ezra,
2 AmaryAH, Maluk, Khatush,
3 ShekanyAH, Rekhum, Meremoth,
4 Iddo, Ginnetho, AbiYAH,
5 Miyamin, Ma'adyAH, Bilgah,
6 Shemayah, and Yahoyerib, Yedayah,
7 Sallu, Amoq, KhilqiYAHU, Yedayah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Yeshua.
8 Moreover the Lewy'im: Yeshua, Binnui, Qadmie'EL, SherebyAH, Yehudah, and MathanyAH, which was over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.
9 Also BaqbuqYAH and Unni, their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

- 10 And Yeshua begat Yoyaqim, Yoyaqim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Yoyada,
11 And Yoyada begat Yahonathan, and Yahonathan begat Yadua.
12 And in the days of Yoyaqim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of SeriyAH, MeryAH; of YirmeyAHU, KhananyAH;
13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of AmaryAH, Yahokhanan;
14 Of Maluki, Yahonathan; of ShebanyAH, Yoseph;
15 Of Kharim, Adna; of Merayoth, Khelqai;
16 Of Iddo, ZekaryAH; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;
17 Of AbiYAH, Zikri; of Minyamin, of MoadyAH, Piltai;
18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemayah, Yahonathan;
19 And of Yahoyerib, Matnai; of Yedayah, Uzzi;
20 Of Sallai, Qallai; of Amoq, Eber;
21 Of KhilqiYAHU, KhashabyAH; of Yedayah, Nethan'EL.
22 The Lewy'im in the days of Eliashib, Yoyada, and Yahokhanan, and Yadua, were recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Daryahwesh the Persian.
23 The sons of Lewi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Yahokhanan the son of Eliashib.
24 And the chief of the Lewy'im: KhashabyAH, SherebyAH, and Yeshua the son of Qadmie'EL, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the commandment of Dawid the man of ELOHIM, ward over against ward.
25 MathanyAH, and BaqbuqYAH, ObadyAH, Meshullam, Talmon, Aqqub, were porters keeping the ward at the thresholds of the gates.
26 These were in the days of Yoyaqim the son of Yeshua, the son of Yo'tzadaq, and in the days of NekhemeyAH the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.
27 And at the dedication of the wall of Yerushalem they sought the Lewy'im out of all their places, to bring them to Yerushalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.
28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Yerushalem, and from the villages of Netophatim;
29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaweth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Yerushalem.
30 And the priests and the Lewy'im purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.
31 Then I brought up the princes of Yehudah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate:
32 And after them went Hoshayah, and half of the princes of Yehudah,
33 And AzaryAH, Ezra, and Meshullam,

NEKHEMYAH

- 34 Yehudah, and Benyamin, and Shemayah, and Yirmeyahu,
- 35 And certain of the priests' sons with trumpets; namely, Zekaryah the son of Yahonathan, the son of Shemayah, the son of Mathanyah, the son of Mikayah, the son of Zakur, the son of Asaph:
- 36 And his brethren, Shemayah, and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, and Yehudah, Khanani, with the musical instruments of Dawid the man of Elohim, and Ezra the scribe before them.
- 37 And at the fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of Dawid, at the going up of the wall, above the house of Dawid, even unto the water gate eastward.
- 38 And the other company of them that gave thanks went over against them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall;
- 39 And from above the gate of Ephrayim, and above the old gate, and above the fish gate, and the tower of Khanan'el, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the prison gate.
- 40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of Elohim, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:
- 41 And the priests; El'yaqim, Ma'aseyah, Minyamin, Mikayah, Elioenai, Zekaryah, and Khananyah, with trumpets;
- 42 And Ma'aseyah, and Shemayah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Yahokhanan, and Malkiyah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Yizrakhyah their overseer.
- 43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for Elohim had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Yerushalem was heard even afar off.
- 44 And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the Torah for the priests and Lewy'im: for Yehudah rejoiced for the priests and for the Lewy'im that waited.
- 45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their Elohim, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of Dawid, and of Shelomoh his son.
- 46 For in the days of Dawid and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto Elohim.
- 47 And all Yisrael in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nekhemayah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified holy things unto the Lewy'im; and the Lewy'im sanctified them unto the children of Aharon.
- therein was found written, that the Ammonim and the Moabim should not come into the congregation of Elohim for ever;
- 2 Because they met not the children of Yisrael with bread and with water, but hired Bilam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our Elohim turned the curse into a blessing.
- 3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the Torah, that they separated from Yisrael all the mixed multitude.
- 4 And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our Elohim, was allied unto Tobiyah:
- 5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded to be given to the Lewy'im, and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests.
- 6 But in all this time was not I at Yerushalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artakh-Shashet king of Babel came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king:
- 7 And I came to Yerushalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiyah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of Elohim.
- 8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiyah out of the chamber.
- 9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of Elohim, with the meat offering and the frankincense.
- 10 And I perceived that the portions of the Lewy'im had not been given them: for the Lewy'im and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.
- 11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of Elohim forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.
- 12 Then brought all Yehudah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries.
- 13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemyah the priest, and Tzadoq the scribe, and of the Lewy'im, Pedayah: and next to them was Khanan the son of Zakur, the son of Mathanyah: for they were counted faithful, and their office was to distribute unto their brethren.
- 14 Remember me, O my Elohim, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my Elohim, and for the offices thereof.
- 15 In those days saw I in Yehudah some treading wine presses on the **Shabbat**, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Yerushalem on the **Shabbat** day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.
- 16 There dwelt men of Tzor also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold

13 On that day they read in the book of Moshe in the audience of the people; and

NEHEMIAH

- on the **Shabbat** unto the children of Yehudah, and in Yerushalem.
- 17 Then I contended with the nobles of Yehudah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the **Shabbat** day?
- 18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our ELOHM bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Yisra'EL by profaning the **Shabbat**.
- 19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Yerushalem began to be dark before the **Shabbat**, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the **Shabbat**: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the **Shabbat** day.
- 20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Yerushalem once or twice.
- 21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the **Shabbat**.
- 22 And I commanded the Lewy'im that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the **Shabbat** day. Remember me, O my ELOHIM, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.
- 23 In those days also saw I Yehudim that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab:
- 24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Yehudim's language, but according to the language of each people.
- 25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by ELOHIM, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.
- 26 Did not Shelomoh king of Yisra'EL sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his ELOHIM, and ELOHIM made him king over all Yisra'EL: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.
- 27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our ELOHIM in marrying strange wives?
- 28 And one of the sons of Yoyada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Khoronim: therefore I chased him from me.
- 29 Remember them, O my ELOHIM, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Lewy'im.
- 30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Lewy'im, every one in his business;
- 31 And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my ELOHIM, for good.

THE BOOK OF ESTHER

- 1** Now it came to pass in the days of Aksah'werosh, (this is Aksah'werosh which reigned, from **Hodu (India)** even unto Kush, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)
- 2** That in those days, when the king Aksah'werosh sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace,
- 3** In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Paras and Madai, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him:
- 4** When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even an hundred and fourscore days.
- 5** And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;
- 6** Where were white, green, and blue, hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.
- 7** And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king.
- 8** And the drinking was according to the Torah; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.
- 9** Also **Washti (Vashti)** the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Aksah'werosh.
- 10** On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Kharbonah, Bigtha, and Abagta, Zethar, and Karkas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Aksah'werosh the king,
- 11** To bring Washti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on.
- 12** But the queen Washti refused to come at the king's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.
- 13** Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew Torah and judgment:
- 14** And the next unto him was Karshna, Shetar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Paras and Madai, which saw the king's face, and which sat the first in the kingdom;)
- 15** What shall we do unto the queen Washti according to Torah, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Aksah'werosh by the chamberlains?
- 16** And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Washti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Aksah'werosh.
- 17** For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Aksah'werosh commanded Washti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.
- 18** Likewise shall the ladies of Paras and Madai say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.
- 19** If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the Torah of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, That Washti come no more before king Aksah'werosh; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.
- 20** And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.
- 21** And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:
- 22** For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people.
- 2** After these things, when the wrath of king Aksah'werosh was appeased, he remembered Washti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.
- 2** Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:
- 3** And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them:
- 4** And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Washti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.
- 5** Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain **Yehudi (Jew)**, whose name was **Mordekai (Mordecai)**, the son of Yair, the son of Shimi, the son of Qish, a Benyaminim;



QUEEN ESTHER

ESTHER

- 6 Who had been carried away from Yerushalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Yekinyah king of Yehudah, whom Nebukad'netzar the king of Babel had carried away.
- 7 And he brought up Hadassah, that is, **Esther**, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordekai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.
- 8 So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.
- 9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best place of the house of the women.
- 10 Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordekai had charged her that she should not shew it.
- 11 And Mordekai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.
- 12 Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Aksah'werosh, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women;)
- 13 Then thus came every maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.
- 14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.
- 15 Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abikhayil the uncle of Mordekai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.
- 16 So Esther was taken unto king Aksah'werosh into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.
- 17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Washti.
- 18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.
- 19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordekai sat in the king's gate.
- 20 Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordekai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordekai, like as when she was brought up with him.
- 21 In those days, while Mordekai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Theresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Aksah'werosh.
- 22 And the thing was known to Mordekai, who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king thereof in Mordekai's name.
- 23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.
- 3** After these things did king Aksah'werosh promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagi, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.
- 2 And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordekai bowed not, nor did him reverence.
- 3 Then the king's servants, which were in the king's gate, said unto Mordekai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?
- 4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordekai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Yehudi.
- 5 And when Haman saw that Mordekai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.
- 6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordekai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordekai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Yehudim that were throughout the whole kingdom of Aksah'werosh, even the people of Mordekai.
- 7 In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Aksah'werosh, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar.
- 8 And Haman said unto king Aksah'werosh, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their Torah are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's Torah: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.
- 9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have

ESTHER

- the charge of the business, to bring it into the king's treasuries.
- 10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagi, the Yehudim's enemy.
- 11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.
- 12 Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Aksah'werosh was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.
- 13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Yehudim, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.
- 14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.
- 15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.
- 4** When Mordekai perceived all that was done, Mordekai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;
- 2 And came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.
- 3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Yehudim, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.
- 4 So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordekai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.
- 5 Then called Esther for Hatakh, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordekai, to know what it was, and why it was.
- 6 So Hatakh went forth to Mordekai unto the street of the city, which was before the king's gate.
- 7 And Mordekai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Yehudim, to destroy them.
- 8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.
- 9 And Hatakh came and told Esther the words of Mordekai.
- 10 Again Esther spake unto Hatakh, and gave him commandment unto Mordekai;
- 11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one Torah of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.
- 12 And they told to Mordekai Esther's words.
- 13 Then Mordekai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Yehudim.
- 14 For if thou altogether holdest thy shalom at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Yehudim from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?
- 15 Then Esther bade them return Mordekai this answer,
- 16 Go, gather together all the Yehudim that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the Torah: and if I perish, I perish.
- 17 So Mordekai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.
- 5** Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.
- 2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.
- 3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.
- 4 And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.
- 5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.
- 6 And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be

ESTHER

- granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.
- 7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is;
- 8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.
- 9 Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordekai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordekai.
- 10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.
- 11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.
- 12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.
- 13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordekai the Yehudi sitting at the king's gate.
- 14 Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordekai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.
- 6** On that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.
- 2 And it was found written, that Mordekai had told of Bigthana and Theresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Aksah'werosh.
- 3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordekai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.
- 4 And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordekai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.
- 5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.
- 6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?
- 7 And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour,
- 8 Let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:
- 9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.
- 10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordekai the Yehudi, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.
- 11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordekai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.
- 12 And Mordekai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hasted to his house mourning, and having his head covered.
- 13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordekai be of the seed of the Yehudim, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.
- 14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.
- 7** So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen.
- 2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom.
- 3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:
- 4 For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.
- 5 Then the king Aksah'werosh answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?
- 6 And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.
- 7 And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath went into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

ESTHER

- 8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.
- 9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordekai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.
- 10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordekai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.
- 8** On that day did the king Aksah'werosh give the house of Haman the Yehudim's enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordekai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her.
- 2 And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordekai. And Esther set Mordekai over the house of Haman.
- 3 And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagi, and his device that he had devised against the Yehudim.
- 4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,
- 5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagi, which he wrote to destroy the Yehudim which are in all the king's provinces:
- 6 For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?
- 7 Then the king Aksah'werosh said unto Esther the queen and to Mordekai the Yehudi, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Yehudim.
- 8 Write ye also for the Yehudim, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.
- 9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth day thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordekai commanded unto the Yehudim, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which are from Hodu unto Kush, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Yehudim according to their writing, and according to their language.
- 10 And he wrote in the king Aksah'werosh' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries:
- 11 Wherein the king granted the Yehudim which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.
- 12 Upon one day in all the provinces of king Aksah'werosh, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.
- 13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, and that the Yehudim should be ready again that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.
- 14 So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.
- 15 And Mordekai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.
- 16 The Yehudim had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.
- 17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Yehudim had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Yehudim; for the fear of the Yehudim fell upon them.
- 9** Now in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Yehudim hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Yehudim had rule over them that hated them;)
- 2 The Yehudim gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Aksah'werosh, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.
- 3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Yehudim; because the fear of Mordekai fell upon them.
- 4 For Mordekai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordekai waxed greater and greater.
- 5 Thus the Yehudim smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.

ESTHER

- 6 And in Shushan the palace the Yehudim slew and destroyed five hundred men.
7 And Parshandata, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,
8 And Poratha, and Adalya, and Aridatha,
9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Waizatha,
10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammadatha, the enemy of the Yehudim, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.
11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.
12 And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Yehudim have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee; or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.
13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Yehudim which are in Shushan to do to morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.
14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.
15 For the Yehudim that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.
16 But the other Yehudim that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey.
17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.
18 But the Yehudim that were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.
19 Therefore the Yehudim of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.
20 And Mordekai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Yehudim that were in all the provinces of the king Aksah'werosh, both nigh and far,
21 To stablish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,
22 As the days wherein the Yehudim rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.
23 And the Yehudim undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordekai had written unto them;
24 Because Haman the son of Hammadatha, the Agagi, the enemy of all the Yehudim, had devised against the Yehudim to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;
25 But when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Yehudim, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.
26 Wherefore they called these days **Purim** after the name of Pur. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,
27 The Yehudim ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their appointed time every year;
28 And that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of **Purim** should not fail from among the Yehudim, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.
29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abikhayil, and Mordekai the Yehudi, wrote with all authority, to confirm this second letter of **Purim**.
30 And he sent the letters unto all the Yehudim, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Aksah'werosh, with words of shalom and truth,
31 To confirm these days of **Purim** in their times appointed, according as Mordekai the Yehudi and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.
32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of **Purim**; and it was written in the book.
- 10** And the king Aksah'werosh laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.
2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordekai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Madai and Paras?
3 For Mordekai the Yehudi was next unto king Aksah'werosh, and great among the Yehudim, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking shalom to all his seed.

THE BOOK OF JOB

- 1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was **Iyob (Job)**; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared ELOHIM, and eschewed evil.
- 2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.
- 3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.
- 4 And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.
- 5 And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Iyob sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all; for Iyob said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed ELOHIM in their hearts. Thus did Iyob continually.
- 6 Now there was a day when the sons of ELOHIM came to present themselves before **YAHOWAH**, and Satan came also among them.
- 7 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered **YAHOWAH**, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.
- 8 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Iyob, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth ELOHIM, and escheweth evil?
- 9 Then Satan answered **YAHOWAH**, and said, Doth Iyob fear ELOHIM for nought?
- 10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.
- 11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.
- 12 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of **YAHOWAH**.
- 13 And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:
- 14 And there came a messenger unto Iyob, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:
- 15 And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
- 16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of ELOHIM is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
- 17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
- 18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:
- 19 And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
- 20 Then Iyob arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,
- 21 And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: **YAHOWAH** gave, and **YAHOWAH** hath taken away; blessed be the name of **YAHOWAH**.
- 22 In all this Iyob sinned not, nor charged ELOHIM foolishly.
- 2 Again there was a day when the sons of ELOHIM came to present themselves before **YAHOWAH**, and Satan came also among them to present himself before **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered **YAHOWAH**, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.
- 3 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Iyob, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth ELOHIM, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.
- 4 And Satan answered **YAHOWAH**, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.
- 5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.
- 6 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life.
- 7 So went Satan forth from the presence of **YAHOWAH**, and smote Iyob with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.
- 8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.
- 9 Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse ELOHIM, and die.
- 10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of ELOHIM, and shall

JOB

we not receive evil? In all this did not Iyob sin with his lips.

11 Now when Iyob's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanim, and Bildad the Shukhim, and Tzophar the Na'amatin: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.
13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

3 After this opened Iyob his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Iyob spake, and said,

3 Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night in which it was said, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not ELOHIM regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day terrify it.

6 As for that night, let darkness seize upon it; let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but have none; neither let it see the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? why did I not give up the RUAKH when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants which never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the weary be at rest.

18 There the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there; and the servant is free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul;

21 Which long for death, but it cometh not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave?

23 Why is light given to a man whose way is hid, and whom ELOHIM hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

4 Then Eliphaz the Temanim answered and said,

2 If we assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of ELOHIM they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.

15 Then a ruakh passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image was before mine eyes, there was silence, and I heard a voice, saying,

17 Shall mortal man be more just than ELOHIM? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth?

20 They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding it.

21 Doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they die, even without wisdom.

5 Call now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

- 4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither is there any to deliver them.
- 5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.
- 6 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;
- 7 Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.
- 8 I would seek unto ELOHIM, and unto ELOHIM would I commit my cause:
- 9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number:
- 10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields:
- 11 To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.
- 12 He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.
- 13 *He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.*
- 14 They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.
- 15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.
- 16 So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
- 17 Behold, happy is the man whom ELOHIM correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:
- 18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.
- 19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.
- 20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war from the power of the sword.
- 21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.
- 22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.
- 23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at shalom with thee.
- 24 And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle shall be in shalom; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.
- 25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.
- 26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in his season.
- 27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is; hear it, and know thou it for thy good.

6 But Iyob answered and said,

- 2 Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together!
- 3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up.
- 4 For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my ruakh: the

- terrors of ELOHIM do set themselves in array against me.
- 5 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?
- 6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egg?
- 7 The things that my soul refused to touch are as my sorrowful meat.
- 8 Oh that I might have my request; and that ELOHIM would grant me the thing that I long for!
- 9 Even that it would please ELOHIM to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!
- 10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.
- 11 What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should prolong my life?
- 12 Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh of brass?
- 13 Is not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?
- 14 To him that is afflicted pity should be shewed from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
- 15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass away;
- 16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, and wherein the snow is hid:
- 17 What time they wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.
- 18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.
- 19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.
- 20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.
- 21 For now ye are nothing; ye see my casting down, and are afraid.
- 22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?
- 23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
- 24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
- 25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?
- 26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which are as wind?
- 27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig a pit for your friend.
- 28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for it is evident unto you if I lie.
- 29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness is in it.
- 30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taste discern perverse things?

- 7** Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of an hireling?
- 2 As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the reward of his work:

JOB

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.
4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.
6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.
7 O remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more see good.
8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.
9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more.
10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.
11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my ruakh; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?
13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions:
15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather than my life.
16 I loathe it; I would not live alway: let me alone; for my days are vanity.
17 What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?
18 And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?
21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.

8 Then answered Bildad the Shuhim, and said,
2 How long wilt thou speak these things? and how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a strong wind?
3 Doth ELOHIM pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?
4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression;
5 If thou wouldest seek unto ELOHIM betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;
6 If thou wert pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:

9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow:)
10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?
11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?
12 Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.
13 So are the paths of all that forget ELOHIM; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish:
14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spider's web.
15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
16 He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, and seeth the place of stones.
18 If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee.
19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.
20 Behold, ELOHIM will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he help the evil doers:
21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing.
22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

9 Then Iyob answered and said,
2 I know it is so of a truth: but how should man be just with ELOHIM?
3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.
4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?
5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.
6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.
7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.
8 Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.
9 Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.
10 Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.
11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.
12 Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?
13 If ELOHIM will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.
14 How much less shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him?
15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, but I would make supplication to my judge.
16 If I had called, and he had answered me; yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

IYOB

- 17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.
- 18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.
- 19 If I speak of strength, lo, he is strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time to plead?
- 20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: if I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.
- 21 Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.
- 22 This is one thing, therefore I said it, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
- 23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.
- 24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he?
- 25 Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.
- 26 They are passed away as the swift ships: as the eagle that hasteth to the prey.
- 27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort myself:
- 28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.
- 29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?
- 30 If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;
- 31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.
- 32 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgment.
- 33 Neither is there any daysman betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both.
- 34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:
- 35 Then would I speak, and not fear him; but it is not so with me.

- 10** My soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
- 2 I will say unto ELOHIM, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.
- 3 Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest despise the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?
- 4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?
- 5 Are thy days as the days of man? are thy years as man's days,
- 6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?
- 7 Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.
- 8 Thine hands have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.
- 9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?
- 10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

- 11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews.
- 12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my ruakh.
- 13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with thee.
- 14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
- 15 If I be wicked, woe unto me; and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head. I am full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;
- 16 For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.
- 17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war are against me.
- 18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the RUAKH, and no eye had seen me!
- 19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
- 20 Are not my days few? cease then, and let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,
- 21 Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;
- 22 A land of darkness, as darkness itself; and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkness.

- 11** Then answered Tzophar the Na'amatim, and said,
- 2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified?
- 3 Should thy lies make men hold their shalom? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?
- 4 For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.
- 5 But oh that ELOHIM would speak, and open his lips against thee;
- 6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is! Know therefore that ELOHIM exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth.
- 7 Canst thou by searching find out ELOHIM? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?
- 8 It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?
- 9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.
- 10 If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him?
- 11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider it?
- 12 For vain man would be wise, though man be born like a wild ass's colt.
- 13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him;
- 14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.
- 15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

JOB

- 16 Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that pass away:
17 And thine age shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.
18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.
19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.
20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the **RUAKH**.

12 And Iyob answered and said,

- 2 No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.
3 But I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?
4 I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon ELOHIM, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.
5 He that is ready to slip with his feet is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.
6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke ELOHIM are secure; into whose hand ELOHIM bringeth abundantly.
7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:
8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of **YAHOWAH** hath wrought this?
10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.
11 Doth not the ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat?
12 With the ancient is wisdom; and in length of days understanding.
13 With him is wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.
14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.
15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
16 With him is strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver are his.
17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.
18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.
19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.
20 He removeth away the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.
21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.
22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them again.

- 24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.
25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

13 Lo, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

- 2 What ye know, the same do I know also: I am not inferior unto you.
3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with ELOHIM.
4 But ye are forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value.
5 O that ye would altogether hold your shalom! and it should be your wisdom.
6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will ye speak wickedly for ELOHIM? and talk deceitfully for him?
8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for ELOHIM?
9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him?
10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.
11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?
12 Your remembrances are like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.
13 Hold your shalom, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what will.
14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?
15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.
16 He also shall be my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.
17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.
18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause; I know that I shall be justified.
19 Who is he that will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the **RUAKH**.
20 Only do not two things unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.
21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.
22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.
23 How many are mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?
25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?
26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.
27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.
28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

14 Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble.

- 2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.
- 3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?
- 4 Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.
- 5 Seeing his days are determined, the number of his months are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;
- 6 Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.
- 7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
- 8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;
- 9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.
- 10 But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the **RUAKE**, and where is he?
- 11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:
- 12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.
- 13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!
- 14 If a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
- 15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
- 16 For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?
- 17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.
- 18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.
- 19 The waters wear the stones: thou washest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.
- 20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
- 21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.
- 22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

15 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanim, and said,

- 2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?
- 3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
- 4 Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before ELOHIM.
- 5 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

- 6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.
- 7 Art thou the first man that was born? or wast thou made before the hills?
- 8 Hast thou heard the secret of ELOHIM? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?
- 9 What knowest thou, that we know not? what understandest thou, which is not in us?
- 10 With us are both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father.
- 11 Are the consolations of ELOHIM small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?
- 12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,
- 13 That thou turnest thy ruakh against ELOHIM, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?
- 14 What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
- 15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
- 16 How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water?
- 17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that which I have seen I will declare;
- 18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid it:
- 19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.
- 20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.
- 21 A dreadful sound is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.
- 22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.
- 23 He wandereth abroad for bread, saying, Where is it? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
- 24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
- 25 For he stretcheth out his hand against ELOHIM, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.
- 26 He runneth upon him, even on his neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:
- 27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on his flanks.
- 28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, and in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.
- 29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.
- 30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.
- 31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.
- 32 It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.
- 33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

JOB

- 34 For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.
35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

- 16** Then Iyob answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things: miserable comforters are ye all.
3 Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?
4 I also could speak as ye do: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.
5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should asswage your grief.
6 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and though I forbear, what am I eased?
7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.
8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.
9 He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.
10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me.
11 ELOHIM hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.
12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.
13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.
15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.
16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death;
17 Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.
19 Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and my record is on high.
20 My friends scorn me: but mine eye poureth out tears unto ELOHIM.
21 O that one might plead for a man with ELOHIM, as a man pleadeth for his neighbour!
22 When a few years are come, then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

- 17** My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are ready for me.
2 Are there not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?
3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who is he that will strike hands with me?
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt them.

- 5 He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.
6 He hath made me also a byword of the people; and aforetime I was as a tabret.
7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members are as a shadow.
8 Upright men shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.
9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.
10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find one wise man among you.
11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, even the thoughts of my heart.
12 They change the night into day: the light is short because of darkness.
13 If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.
14 I have said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister.
15 And where is now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?
16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when our rest together is in the dust.

- 18** Then answered Bildad the Shukhim, and said,
2 How long will it be ere ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?
4 He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?
5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.
6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.
9 The gin shall take him by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him.
10 The snare is laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.
11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.
12 His strength shall be hungerbitten, and destruction shall be ready at his side.
13 It shall devour the strength of his skin: even the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.
14 His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.
15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because it is none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.
16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.
17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

IYOB

18 He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.
19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.
20 They that come after him shall be astonished at his day, as they that went before were affrighted.
21 Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that knoweth not ELOHIM.

19 Then Iyob answered and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?
3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed that ye make yourselves strange to me.
4 And be it indeed that I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.
5 If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me, and plead against me my reproach:
6 Know now that ELOHIM hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.
7 Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but there is no judgment.
8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.
9 He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head.
10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as one of his enemies.
12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.
13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.
15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.
16 I called my servant, and he gave me no answer; I intreated him with my mouth.
17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's sake of mine own body.
18 Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.
19 All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.
20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of ELOHIM hath touched me.
22 Why do ye persecute me as ELOHIM, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
23 Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!
24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

25 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:
26 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see ELOHIM:
27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.
28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me?
29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword, that ye may know there is a judgment.

20 Then answered Tzophar the Na'amatim, and said,
2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for this I make haste.
3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the ruakh of my understanding causeth me to answer.
4 Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed upon earth,
5 That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment?
6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds;
7 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?
8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.
9 The eye also which saw him shall see him no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.
10 His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.
11 His bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.
12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue;
13 Though he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still within his mouth:
14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, it is the gall of asps within him.
15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: ELOHIM shall cast them out of his belly.
16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.
17 He shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.
18 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down: according to his substance shall the restitution be, and he shall not rejoice therein.
19 Because he hath oppressed and hath forsaken the poor; because he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;
20 Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.
21 There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.
22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.

JOB

- 23 When he is about to fill his belly, ELOHIM shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.
24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through.
25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors are upon him.
26 All darkness shall be hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.
27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.
28 The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
29 This is the portion of a wicked man from ELOHIM, and the heritage appointed unto him by ELOHIM.

21 But Iyob answered and said,

- 2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.
3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, mock on.
4 As for me, is my complaint to man? and if it were so, why should not my ruakh be troubled?
5 Mark me, and be astonished, and lay your hand upon your mouth.
6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.
7 Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?
8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.
9 Their houses are safe from fear, neither is the rod of ELOHIM upon them.
10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.
11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.
12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.
13 They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.
14 Therefore they say unto ELOHIM, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.
15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?
16 Lo, their good is not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
17 How oft is the candle of the wicked put out! and how oft cometh their destruction upon them! ELOHIM distributeth sorrows in his anger.
18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.
19 ELOHIM layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it.
20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?
22 Shall any teach ELOHIM knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

- 23 One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.
24 His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.
25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.
26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against me.
28 For ye say, Where is the house of the prince? and where are the dwelling places of the wicked?
29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,
30 That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.
31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done?
32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as there are innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

22 Then Eliphaz the Temanim answered and said,

- 2 Can a man be profitable unto ELOHIM, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect?
4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?
5 Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?
6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.
8 But as for the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it.
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
10 Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;
11 Or darkness, that thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee.
12 Is not ELOHIM in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!
13 And thou sayest, How doth ELOHIM know? can he judge through the dark cloud?
14 Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?
16 Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflowed with a flood:

IYOB

17 Which said unto ELOHIM, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for them?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good things: but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
19 The righteous see it, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.
20 Whereas our substance is not cut down, but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.
21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at shalom: thereby good shall come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the Torah from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.
23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
24 Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.
25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.
26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto ELOHIM.
27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.
29 When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and he shall save the humble person.
30 He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

23 Then Iyob answered and said,
2 Even to day is my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning.
3 Oh that I knew where I might find him! that I might come even to his seat!
4 I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words which he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.
6 Will he plead against me with his great power? No; but he would put strength in me.
7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.
8 Behold, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:
9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him:
10 But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.
12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.
13 But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.
14 For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me: and many such things are with him.
15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For ELOHIM maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:
17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, neither hath he covered the darkness from my face.
24 Why, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?
2 Some remove the landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and feed thereof.
3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge.
4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.
5 Behold, as wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness yieldeth food for them and for their children.
6 They reap every one his corn in the field: and they gather the vintage of the wicked.
7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that they have no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.
10 They cause him to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf from the hungry;
11 Which make oil within their walls, and tread their winepresses, and suffer thirst.
12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet ELOHIM layeth not folly to them.
13 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.
14 The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.
15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and disguiseth his face.
16 In the dark they dig through houses, which they had marked for themselves in the daytime: they know not the light.
17 For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: if one know them, they are in the terrors of the shadow of death.
18 He is swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.
19 Drought and heat consume the snow waters: so doth the grave those which have sinned.
20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.
21 He evil entreateth the barren that beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.
22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no man is sure of life.
23 Though it be given him to be in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes are upon their ways.
24 They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way

JOB

as all other, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

25 Then answered Bildad the Shuhim, and said,

2 Dominion and fear are with him, he maketh shalom in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 How then can man be justified with ELOHIM? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man, that is a worm? and the son of man, which is a worm?

26 But Iyob answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the arm that hath no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose ruakh came from thee?

5 Dead things are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.

6 She'ol is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.

12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud.

13 By his RUAKH he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

27 Moreover Iyob continued his parable, and said,

2 As ELOHIM liveth, who hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, who hath vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath is in me, and the RUAKH of ELOHIM is in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 ELOHIM forbid that I should justify you: till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

8 For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when ELOHIM taketh away his soul?

9 Will ELOHIM hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon ELOHIM?

11 I will teach you by the hand of ELOHIM: that which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This is the portion of a wicked man with ELOHIM, and the heritage of oppressors, which they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not.

20 Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For ELOHIM shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

28 Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold where they fine it.

2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass is molten out of the stone.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it are the place of sapphires: and it hath dust of gold.

7 There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light.

12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where is the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

IYOB

- 14 The depth saith, It is not in me: and the sea saith, It is not with me.
15 It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.
16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.
17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it shall not be for jewels of fine gold.
18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom is above rubies.
19 The topaz of Kush shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
20 Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding?
21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.
22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.
23 ELOHIM understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.
24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven;
25 To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.
26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:
27 Then did he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.
28 And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of ADONAI, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.

- 29** Moreover Iyob continued his parable, and said,
2 Oh that I were as in months past, as in the days when ELOHIM preserved me;
3 When his candle shined upon my head, and when by his light I walked through darkness;
4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of ELOHIM was upon my tabernacle;
5 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me;
6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil;
7 When I went out to the gate through the city, when I prepared my seat in the street!
8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up.
9 The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth.
10 The nobles held their shalom, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
11 When the ear heard me, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw me, it gave witness to me:
12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and him that had none to help him.
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.
14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame.

- 16 I was a father to the poor: and the cause which I knew not I searched out.
17 And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.
18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply my days as the sand.
19 My root was spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.
20 My glory was fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me men gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.
22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.
23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.
24 If I laughed on them, they believed it not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.
25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth the mourners.

- 30** But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.
2 Yea, whereto might the strength of their hands profit me, in whom old age was perished?
3 For want and famine they were solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.
4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots for their meat.
5 They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them as after a thief;)
6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, in caves of the earth, and in the rocks.
7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.
8 They were children of fools, yea, children of base men: they were viler than the earth.
9 And now am I their song, yea, I am their byword.
10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, and spare not to spit in my face.
11 Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.
12 Upon my right hand rise the youth; they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.
13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.
14 They came upon me as a wide breaking in of waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves upon me.
15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.
16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.
17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.
18 By the great force of my disease is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

JOB

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.
20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me not.
21 Thou art become cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.
22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride upon it, and dissolvest my substance.
23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.
24 Howbeit he will not stretch out his hand to the grave, though they cry in his destruction.
25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor?
26 When I looked for good, then evil came unto me: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.
27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.
28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.
29 I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.
30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat.
31 My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

31 I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?
2 For what portion of ELOHIM is there from above? and what inheritance of the Almighty from on high?
3 Is not destruction to the wicked? and a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity?
4 Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?
5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;
6 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that ELOHIM may know mine integrity.
7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;
8 Then let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.
9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;
10 Then let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.
11 For this is an heinous crime; yea, it is an iniquity to be punished by the judges.
12 For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.
13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when they contended with me;
14 What then shall I do when ELOHIM riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?
15 Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?
16 If I have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;
17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as with a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb;) 19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;
20 If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep;
21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:
22 Then let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.
23 For destruction from ELOHIM was a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.
24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence;
25 If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much;
26 If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking in brightness;
27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand:
28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge: for I should have denied the ELOHIM that is above.
29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:
30 Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.
31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: but I opened my doors to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, and went not out of the door?
35 Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine adversary had written a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, and bind it as a crown to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.
38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;
39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life:
40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley. The words of Iyob are ended.

32 So these three men ceased to answer Iyob, because he was righteous in his own eyes.
2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Baraqel the Buzi, of the kindred of Ram: against Iyob was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than ELOHIM.
3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Iyob.
4 Now Elihu had waited till Iyob had spoken, because they were elder than he.

IYOB

5 When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.
6 And Elihu the son of Baraq'EL the Buzi answered and said, I am young, and ye are very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.
7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.
8 But there is a ruakh in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.
9 Great men are not always wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.
10 Therefore I said, Harken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.
11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.
12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, there was none of you that convinced Iyob, or that answered his words:
13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: ELOHIM thrusteth him down, not man.
14 Now he hath not directed his words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.
15 They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.
16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, and answered no more;)
17 I said, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.
18 For I am full of matter, the ruakh within me constraineth me.
19 Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.
20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.
21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.
22 For I know not to give flattering titles; in so doing my maker would soon take me away.

33 Wherefore, Iyob, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.
2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.
3 My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart; and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.
4 The **RUAHK** of ELOHIM hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.
5 If thou canst answer me, set thy words in order before me, stand up.
6 Behold, I am according to thy wish in ELOHIM's stead: I also am formed out of the clay.
7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of thy words, saying,
9 I am clean without transgression, I am innocent; neither is there iniquity in me.
10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy,
11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, in this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that ELOHIM is greater than man.
13 Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.
14 For ELOHIM speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiveth it not.
15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;
16 Then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,
17 That he may withdraw man from his purpose, and hide pride from man.
18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.
19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong pain:
20 So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty meat.
21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones that were not seen stick out.
22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.
23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:
24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom.
25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:
26 He shall pray unto ELOHIM, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.
27 He looketh upon men, and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;
28 He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.
29 Lo, all these things worketh ELOHIM oftentimes with man,
30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.
31 Mark well, O Iyob, hearken unto me: hold thy shalom, and I will speak.
32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.
33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy shalom, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

34 Furthermore Elihu answered and said,
2 Hear my words, O ye wise men; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.
3 For the ear trieth words, as the mouth tasteth meat.
4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what is good.
5 For Iyob hath said, I am righteous: and ELOHIM hath taken away my judgment.
6 Should I lie against my right? my wound is incurable without transgression.
7 What man is like Iyob, who drinketh up scorning like water?

JOB

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.
9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with ELOHIM.
10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: far be it from ELOHIM, that he should do wickedness; and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.
11 For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.
12 Yea, surely ELOHIM will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.
13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed the whole world?
14 If he set his heart upon man, if he gather unto himself his RUAKH and his breath;
15 All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.
16 If now thou hast understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.
17 Shall even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?
18 Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly?
19 How much less to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.
20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.
21 For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.
22 There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
23 For he will not lay upon man more than right; that he should enter into judgment with ELOHIM.
24 He shall break in pieces mighty men without number, and set others in their stead.
25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth them in the night, so that they are destroyed.
26 He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others;
27 Because they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways:
28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.
29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether it be done against a nation, or against a man only:
30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.
31 Surely it is meet to be said unto ELOHIM, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more:
32 That which I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.
33 Should it be according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.
35 Iyob hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were without wisdom.
36 My desire is that Iyob may be tried unto the end because of his answers for wicked men.
37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth his hands among us, and multiplieth his words against ELOHIM.

35 Elihu spake moreover, and said,
2 Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst, My righteousness is more than ELOHIMS?
3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? and, What profit shall I have, if I be cleansed from my sin?
4 I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.
5 Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds which are higher than thou.
6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?
7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?
8 Thy wickedness may hurt a man as thou art; and thy righteousness may profit the son of man.
9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make the oppressed to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.
10 But none saith, Where is ELOHIM my maker, who giveth songs in the night;
11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?
12 There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.
13 Surely ELOHIM will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.
14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, yet judgment is before him; therefore trust thou in him.
15 But now, because it is not so, he hath visited in his anger; yet he knoweth it not in great extremity:
16 Therefore doth Iyob open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

36 Elihu also proceeded, and said,
2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that I have yet to speak on ELOHIMS behalf.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
4 For truly my words shall not be false: he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.
5 Behold, ELOHIM is mighty, and despiseth not any: he is mighty in strength and wisdom.
6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the poor.
7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings are they on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.
8 And if they be bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of affliction;

IYOB

- 9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.
- 10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.
- 11 If they obey and serve him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.
- 12 But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.
- 13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.
- 14 They die in youth, and their life is among the unclean.
- 15 He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.
- 16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait into a broad place, where there is no straitness; and that which should be set on thy table should be full of fatness.
- 17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold on thee.
- 18 Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.
- 19 Will he esteem thy riches? no, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.
- 20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.
- 21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.
- 22 Behold, ELOHIM exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?
- 23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?
- 24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.
- 25 Every man may see it; man may behold it afar off.
- 26 Behold, ELOHIM is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.
- 27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof.
- 28 Which the clouds do drop and distil upon man abundantly.
- 29 Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle?
- 30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.
- 31 For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.
- 32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it not to shine by the cloud that cometh betwixt.
- 33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning the vapour.
- 37** At this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.
- 2 Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.
- 3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.
- 4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.
- 5 ELOHIM thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.
- 6 For he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth; likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.
- 7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.
- 8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.
- 9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.
- 10 By the breath of ELOHIM frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.
- 11 Also by watering he wearieh the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud:
- 12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.
- 13 He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.
- 14 Hearken unto this, O Iyob: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of ELOHIM.
- 15 Dost thou know when ELOHIM disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?
- 16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?
- 17 How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south wind?
- 18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?
- 19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; for we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.
- 20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.
- 21 And now men see not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.
- 22 Fair weather cometh out of the north: with ELOHIM is terrible majesty.
- 23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.
- 24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

- 38** Then **YAHOWAH** answered Iyob out of the whirlwind, and said,
- 2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?
- 3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.
- 4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.
- 5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?
- 6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;
- 7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of ELOHIM shouted for joy?

JOB

8 Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, as if it had issued out of the womb?
9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,
10 And brake up for it my decree place, and set bars and doors,
11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?
12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the dayspring to know his place;
13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?
14 It is turned as clay to the seal; and they stand as a garment.
15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.
16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?
17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?
18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.
19 Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkness, where is the place thereof,
20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?
21 Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born? or because the number of thy days is great?
22 Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,
23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?
24 By what way is the light parted, which scattereth the east wind upon the earth?
25 Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;
26 To cause it to rain on the earth, where no man is; on the wilderness, wherein there is no man;
27 To satisfy the desolate and waste ground; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?
28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?
29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?
30 The waters are hid as with a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.
31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?
32 Canst thou bring forth **Mazzaroth** in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?
33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?
34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?
35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we are?
36 Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven,
38 When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?
39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions,
40 When they couch in their dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?
41 Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto ELOHIM, they wander for lack of meat.

39 Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?
2 Canst thou number the months that they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.
4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.
5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?
6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings.
7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.
8 The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.
9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?
10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barn?
13 Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?
14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.
16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though they were not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;
17 Because ELOHIM hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?
20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils is terrible.
21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet.

- 25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
- 26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?
- 27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?
- 28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.
- 29 From thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off.
- 30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain are, there is she.

40 Moreover **YAHOWAH** answered Iyob, and said,

- 2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? he that reproveth ELOHIM, let him answer it.
- 3 Then Iyob answered **YAHOWAH**, and said,
- 4 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
- 5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.
- 6 Then answered **YAHOWAH** unto Iyob out of the whirlwind, and said,
- 7 Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
- 8 Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?
- 9 Hast thou an arm like ELOHIM? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?
- 10 Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.
- 11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.
- 12 Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.
- 13 Hide them in the dust together; and bind their faces in secret.
- 14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.
- 15 Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.
- 16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the navel of his belly.
- 17 He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.
- 18 His bones are as strong pieces of brass; his bones are like bars of iron.
- 19 He is the chief of the ways of ELOHIM: he that made him can make his sword to approach unto him.
- 20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.
- 21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.
- 22 The shady trees cover him with their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.
- 23 Behold, he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Yarden into his mouth.
- 24 He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pierceth through snares.
- 41** Canst thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down?
- 2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?
- 3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft words unto thee?
- 4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
- 5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
- 6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?
- 7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears?
- 8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.
- 9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him?
- 10 None is so fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?
- 11 Who hath prevented me, that I should repay him? whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.
- 12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
- 13 Who can discover the face of his garment? or who can come to him with his double bridle?
- 14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth are terrible round about.
- 15 His scales are his pride, shut up together as with a close seal.
- 16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.
- 17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.
- 18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.
- 19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, and sparks of fire leap out.
- 20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a seething pot or caldron.
- 21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
- 22 In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him.
- 23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.
- 24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether millstone.
- 25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.
- 26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.
- 27 He esteemeth iron as straw, and brass as rotten wood.
- 28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.
- 29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.
- 30 Sharp stones are under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.

JOB

- 31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.
32 He maketh a path to shine after him; one would think the deep to be hoary.
33 Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.
34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of pride.

- 42** Then Iyob answered **YAHOWAH**, and said,
2 I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee.
3 Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.
6 Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.
7 And it was so, that after **YAHOWAH** had spoken these words unto Iyob, **YAHOWAH** said to Eliphaz the Temanim, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Iyob hath.
8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Iyob, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Iyob shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in

- that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Iyob.
9 So Eliphaz the Temanim and Bildad the Shukhim and Tzophar the Na'amatin went, and did according as **YAHOWAH** commanded them: **YAHOWAH** also accepted Iyob.
10 And **YAHOWAH** turned the captivity of Iyob, when he prayed for his friends: also **YAHOWAH** gave Iyob twice as much as he had before.
11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that **YAHOWAH** had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.
12 So **YAHOWAH** blessed the latter end of Iyob more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.
13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.
14 And he called the name of the first, Yemima; and the name of the second, Qetziah; and the name of the third, Qeren-Haphuk.
15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Iyob: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.
16 After this lived Iyob an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations.
17 So Iyob died, being old and full of days.

THE BOOK OF PSALMS

PSALM 1

- 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.
- 2 But his delight is in the Torah of **YAHOWAH**; and in his Torah doth he meditate day and night.
- 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.
- 4 The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.
- 5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.
- 6 For **YAHOWAH** knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

PSALM 2

- 1 *Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?*
- 2 *The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against YAHOWAH, and against his MASHIAKH, saying,*
- 3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.
- 4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: ADONAI shall have them in derision.
- 5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.
- 6 Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Tzion.
- 7 *I will declare the decree: YAHOWAH hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.*
- 8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.
- 9 *Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.*
- 10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.
- 11 Serve **YAHOWAH** with fear, and rejoice with trembling.
- 12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

PSALM 3

- A Psalm of Dawid, when he fled from Absalom his son.
- 1 **YAHOWAH**, how are they increased that trouble me! many are they that rise up against me.
 - 2 Many there be which say of my soul, There is no help for him in ELOHIM. Selah.
 - 3 But thou, O **YAHOWAH**, art a shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

- 4 I cried unto **YAHOWAH** with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.
- 5 I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for **YAHOWAH** sustained me.
- 6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set themselves against me round about.
- 7 Arise, O **YAHOWAH**; save me, O my ELOHIM: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.
- 8 Salvation belongeth unto **YAHOWAH**: thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

PSALM 4

To the chief Musician on Neginoth,
A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Hear me when I call, O ELOHIM of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.
- 2 O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn my glory into shame? how long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Selah.
- 3 But know that **YAHOWAH** hath set apart him that is godly for himself: **YAHOWAH** will hear when I call unto him.
- 4 *Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.*
- 5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 There be many that say, Who will shew us any good? **YAHOWAH**, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.
- 7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their wine increased.
- 8 I will both lay me down in shalom, and sleep: for thou, **YAHOWAH**, only makest me dwell in safety.

PSALM 5

To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth,
A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Give ear to my words, O **YAHOWAH**, consider my meditation.
- 2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my ELOHIM: for unto thee will I pray.
- 3 My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O **YAHOWAH**; in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.
- 4 For thou art not a ELOHIM that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.
- 5 The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.
- 6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: **YAHOWAH** will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

PSALMS

- 7 But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.
- 8 Lead me, O **YAHOWAH**, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.
- 9 **For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.**
- 10 Destroy thou them, O ELOHIM; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee.
- 11 But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.
- 12 For thou, **YAHOWAH**, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou compass him as with a shield.

PSALM 6

To the chief Musician on Neginoth upon Sheminith, A Psalm of Dawid.

1 O **YAHOWAH**, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O **YAHOWAH**; for I am weak: O **YAHOWAH**, heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O **YAHOWAH**, how long?

4 Return, O **YAHOWAH**, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies' sake.

5 For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for **YAHOWAH** hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 **YAHOWAH** hath heard my supplication; **YAHOWAH** will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return and be ashamed suddenly.

PSALM 7

Shiggaion of Dawid, which he sang unto **YAHOWAH**, concerning the words of Kush the Benyaminim.

- 1 O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me:
- 2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.
- 3 O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;
- 4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at shalom with me; (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)
- 5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.
- 6 Arise, O **YAHOWAH**, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and

- awake for me to the judgment that thou hast commanded.
- 7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.
- 8 **YAHOWAH** shall judge the people: judge me, O **YAHOWAH**, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity that is in me.
- 9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous ELOHIM trieth the hearts and reins.
- 10 My defence is of ELOHIM, which saaveth the upright in heart.
- 11 ELOHIM judgeth the righteous, and ELOHIM is angry with the wicked every day.
- 12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.
- 13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.
- 14 Behold, he travailleth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.
- 15 He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.
- 16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.
- 17 I will praise **YAHOWAH** according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of **YAHOWAH** most high.

PSALM 8

To the chief Musician upon Gittith,
A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 O **YAHOWAH** our ADONAI, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.
- 2 **Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.**
- 3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;
- 4 **What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?**
- 5 **For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.**
- 6 **Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:**
- 7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;
- 8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.
- 9 O **YAHOWAH** our ADONAI, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

TEHILIM

PSALM 9

To the chief Musician upon Muth-labben,
A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 I will praise thee, O **YAHOWAH**, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.
- 2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou Most High.
- 3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.
- 4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging right.
- 5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.
- 6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.
- 7 But **YAHOWAH** shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.
- 8 And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.
- 9 **YAHOWAH** also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.
- 10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, **YAHOWAH**, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.
- 11 Sing praises to **YAHOWAH**, which dwelleth in Tzion: declare among the people his doings.
- 12 When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.
- 13 Have mercy upon me, O **YAHOWAH**; consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:
- 14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Tzion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.
- 15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.
- 16 **YAHOWAH** is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.
- 17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget ELOHIM.
- 18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.
- 19 Arise, O **YAHOWAH**: let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.
- 20 Put them in fear, O **YAHOWAH**: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

PSALM 10

- 1 Why standest thou afar off, O **YAHOWAH**? why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble?
- 2 The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.
- 3 For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, whom **YAHOWAH** abhorreth.
- 4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after ELOHIM: ELOHIM is not in all his thoughts.

- 5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments are far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.
- 6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I shall never be in adversity.
- 7 **His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity.**
- 8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.
- 9 He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.
- 10 He croucheth, and humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.
- 11 He hath said in his heart, ELOHIM hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see it.
- 12 Arise, O **YAHOWAH**; O ELOHIM, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.
- 13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn ELOHIM? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it.
- 14 Thou hast seen it; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless.
- 15 Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil man: seek out his wickedness till thou find none.
- 16 **YAHOWAH** is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.
- 17 **YAHOWAH**, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear.
- 18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

PSALM 11

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 In **YAHOWAH** put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?
- 2 For, lo, the wicked bend their bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.
- 3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?
- 4 **YAHOWAH** is in his holy temple, **YAHOWAH**'s throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.
- 5 **YAHOWAH** trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.
- 6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.
- 7 For the righteous **YAHOWAH** loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSALM 12

To the chief Musician upon Sheminith,
A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Help, **YAHOWAH**; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.
- 2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak.

PSALMS

- 3 **YAHOWAH** shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things:
4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips are our own: who is Adone over us?
5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith **YAHOWAH**; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.
6 The words of **YAHOWAH** are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.
7 Thou shalt keep them, O **YAHOWAH**, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.
8 The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

PSALM 13

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 How long wilt thou forget me, O **YAHOWAH**? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?
2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?
3 Consider and hear me, O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death;
4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; and those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.
5 But I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.
6 I will sing unto **YAHOWAH**, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSALM 14

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 *The fool hath said in his heart, There is no ELOHIM. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good.*
2 *YAHOWAH looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek ELOHIM.*
3 *They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.*
4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon **YAHOWAH**.
5 There were they in great fear: for ELOHIM is in the generation of the righteous.
6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because **YAHOWAH** is his refuge.
7 Oh that the salvation of Yisra'el were come out of Tzion! when **YAHOWAH** bringeth back the captivity of his people, Ya'aqob shall rejoice, and Yisra'el shall be glad.

PSALM 15

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 **YAHOWAH**, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?
2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

- 3 He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.
4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear **YAHOWAH**. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.
5 He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

PSALM 16

Michtam of Dawid.

- 1 Preserve me, O ELOHIM: for in thee do I put my trust.
2 O my soul, thou hast said unto **YAHOWAH**, Thou art Adoniy: my goodness extendeth not to thee;
3 But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.
4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another elohim: their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.
5 **YAHOWAH** is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.
6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.
7 I will bless **YAHOWAH**, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.
8 *I have set YAHOWAH always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.*
9 *Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.*
10 *For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.*
11 *Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.*

PSALM 17

A Prayer of Dawid.

- 1 Hear the right, O **YAHOWAH**, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips.
2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.
3 Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited me in the night; thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing: I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.
4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer.
5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, that my footsteps slip not.
6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O ELOHIM: incline thine ear unto me, and hear my speech.
7 Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust in thee from those that rise up against them.

TEHILIM

- 8 Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,
 9 From the wicked that oppress me, from my deadly enemies, who compass me about.
 10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.
 11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;
 12 Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.
 13 Arise, O **YAHOWAH**, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, which is thy sword:
 14 From men which are thy hand, O **YAHOWAH**, from men of the world, which have their portion in this life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: they are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.
 15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

PSALM 18

- To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid, the servant of **YAHOWAH**, who spake unto **YAHOWAH** the words of this song in the day that **YAHOWAH** delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Sha'ul: And he said, 1 I will love thee, O **YAHOWAH**, my strength.
 2 **YAHOWAH** is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my ELOHIM, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.
 3 I will call upon **YAHOWAH**, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.
 4 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.
 5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.
 6 In my distress I called upon **YAHOWAH**, and cried unto my ELOHIM: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, even into his ears.
 7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.
 8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.
 9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness was under his feet.
 10 And he rode upon a Kherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.
 11 He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.
 12 At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed, hail stones and coals of fire.
 13 **YAHOWAH** also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail stones and coals of fire.
 14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.
 15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered

- at thy rebuke, O **YAHOWAH**, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.
 16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.
 17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.
 18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but **YAHOWAH** was my stay.
 19 He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.
 20 **YAHOWAH** rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
 21 For I have kept the ways of **YAHOWAH**, and have not wickedly departed from my ELOHIM.
 22 For all his judgments were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.
 23 I was also upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.
 24 Therefore hath **YAHOWAH** recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.
 25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;
 26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the foward thou wilt shew thyself foward.
 27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.
 28 For thou wilt light my candle: **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM will enlighten my darkness.
 29 For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my ELOHIM have I leaped over a wall.
 30 As for ELOHIM, his way is perfect: the word of **YAHOWAH** is tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.
 31 For who is ELOHIM save **YAHOWAH**? or who is a rock save our ELOHIM?
 32 It is ELOHIM that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.
 33 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet, and setteth me upon my high places.
 34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.
 35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me great.
 36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that my feet did not slip.
 37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
 38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.
 39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.
 40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me.
 41 They cried, but there was none to save them: even unto **YAHOWAH**, but he answered them not.
 42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

PSALMS

- 43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; and thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people whom I have not known shall serve me.
- 44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the strangers shall submit themselves unto me.
- 45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.
- 46 **YAHOWAH** liveth; and blessed be my rock; and let the ELOHIM of my salvation be exalted.
- 47 It is ELOHIM that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me.
- 48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.
- 49 Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O **YAHOWAH**, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.
- 50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to Dawid, and to his seed for evermore.

PSALM 19

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 The heavens declare the glory of ELOHIM; and the firmament sheweth his handywork.
- 2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.
- 3 There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard.
- 4 *Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,*
- 5 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.
- 6 His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
- 7 The Torah of **YAHOWAH** is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of **YAHOWAH** is sure, making wise the simple.
- 8 The statutes of **YAHOWAH** are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of **YAHOWAH** is pure, enlightening the eyes.
- 9 The fear of **YAHOWAH** is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of **YAHOWAH** are true and righteous altogether.
- 10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.
- 11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward.
- 12 Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults.
- 13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.
- 14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O **YAHOWAH**, my strength, and my redeemer.

PSALM 20

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 **YAHOWAH** hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob defend thee;
- 2 Send thee help from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Tzion;
- 3 Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt sacrifice; Selah.
- 4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.
- 5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our ELOHIM we will set up our banners: **YAHOWAH** fulfil all thy petitions.
- 6 Now know I that **YAHOWAH** saveth his anointed; he will hear him from his holy heaven with the saving strength of his right hand.
- 7 Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.
- 8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.
- 9 Save, **YAHOWAH**: let the king hear us when we call.

PSALM 21

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 The king shall joy in thy strength, O **YAHOWAH**; and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!
- 2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.
- 3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.
- 4 He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, even length of days for ever and ever.
- 5 His glory is great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.
- 6 For thou hast made him most blessed for ever: thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.
- 7 For the king trusteth in **YAHOWAH**, and through the mercy of the Most High he shall not be moved.
- 8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.
- 9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: **YAHOWAH** shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.
- 10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.
- 11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.
- 12 Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, when thou shalt make ready thine arrows upon thy strings against the face of them.
- 13 Be thou exalted, **YAHOWAH**, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise thy power.

PSALM 22

To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 *My ELOHIM, my ELOHIM, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from*

TEHILIM

helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

- 2 O my ELOHIM, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent.
- 3 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Yisra'EL.
- 4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.
- 5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.
- 6 But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.
- 7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,
- 8 He trusted on **YAHOWAH** that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.
- 9 But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts.
- 10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou art my ELOHIM from my mother's belly.
- 11 Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for there is none to help.
- 12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.
- 13 They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion.
- 14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.
- 15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.
- 16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.
- 17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.
- 18 **They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.**
- 19 But be not thou far from me, O **YAHOWAH**: O my strength, haste thee to help me.
- 20 Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog.
- 21 Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.
- 22 **I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.**
- 23 Ye that fear **YAHOWAH**, praise him; all ye the seed of Ya'aqob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Yisra'EL.
- 24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard.
- 25 My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
- 26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise **YAHOWAH** that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

- 27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto **YAHOWAH**: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.
- 28 For the kingdom is **YAHOWAH'S**: and he is the governor among the nations.
- 29 All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.
- 30 A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to ADONAI for a generation.
- 31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done this.

PSALM 23

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 **YAHOWAH** is my shepherd; I shall not want.
- 2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters.
- 3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.
- 4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.
- 5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.
- 6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of **YAHOWAH** for ever.

PSALM 24

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 **The earth is YAHOWAH'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.**
- 2 For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.
- 3 Who shall ascend into the hill of **YAHOWAH**? or who shall stand in his holy place?
- 4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.
- 5 He shall receive the blessing from **YAHOWAH**, and righteousness from the ELOHIM of his salvation.
- 6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Ya'aqob. Selah.
- 7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.
- 8 Who is this King of glory? **YAHOWAH** strong and mighty, **YAHOWAH** mighty in battle.
- 9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.
- 10 Who is this King of glory? **YAHOWAH** of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

PSALM 25

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Unto thee, O **YAHOWAH**, do I lift up my soul.
- 2 O my ELOHIM, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me.

PSALMS

- 3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.
- 4 Shew me thy ways, O **YAHOWAH**; teach me thy paths.
- 5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the **ELOHIM** of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.
- 6 Remember, O **YAHOWAH**, thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses; for they have been ever of old.
- 7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O **YAHOWAH**.
- 8 Good and upright is **YAHOWAH**: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.
- 9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.
- 10 All the paths of **YAHOWAH** are mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.
- 11 For thy name's sake, O **YAHOWAH**, pardon mine iniquity; for it is great.
- 12 What man is he that feareth **YAHOWAH**? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.
- 13 His soul shall dwell at ease; and his seed shall inherit the earth.
- 14 The secret of **YAHOWAH** is with them that fear him; and he will shew them his covenant.
- 15 Mine eyes are ever toward **YAHOWAH**; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.
- 16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I am desolate and afflicted.
- 17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.
- 18 Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins.
- 19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with cruel hatred.
- 20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.
- 21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.
- 22 Redeem Yisra'el, O **ELOHIM**, out of all his troubles.

PSALM 26

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Judge me, O **YAHOWAH**; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in **YAHOWAH**; therefore I shall not slide.
- 2 Examine me, O **YAHOWAH**, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.
- 3 For thy lovingkindness is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.
- 4 I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.
- 5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers; and will not sit with the wicked.
- 6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

PSALM 27

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 **YAHOWAH** is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? **YAHOWAH** is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?
- 2 When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.
- 3 Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this will I be confident.
- 4 One thing have I desired of **YAHOWAH**, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of **YAHOWAH** all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of **YAHOWAH**, and to enquire in his temple.
- 5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.
- 6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 Hear, O **YAHOWAH**, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.
- 8 When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, **YAHOWAH**, will I seek.
- 9 Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O **ELOHIM** of my salvation.
- 10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then **YAHOWAH** will take me up.
- 11 Teach me thy way, O **YAHOWAH**, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.
- 12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.
- 13 I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of **YAHOWAH** in the land of the living.
- 14 Wait on **YAHOWAH**: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on **YAHOWAH**.

PSALM 28

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Unto thee will I cry, O **YAHOWAH** my rock; be not silent to me: lest, if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.
- 2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.

TEHILIM

- 3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which speak shalom to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.
- 4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.
- 5 Because they regard not the works of **YAHOWAH**, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.
- 6 Blessed be **YAHOWAH**, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.
- 7 **YAHOWAH** is my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him.
- 8 **YAHOWAH** is their strength, and he is the saving strength of his anointed.
- 9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

PSALM 29

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Give unto **YAHOWAH**, O ye mighty, give unto **YAHOWAH** glory and strength.
- 2 Give unto **YAHOWAH** the glory due unto his name; worship **YAHOWAH** in the beauty of holiness.
- 3 The voice of **YAHOWAH** is upon the waters: the ELOHIM of glory thundereth: **YAHOWAH** is upon many waters.
- 4 The voice of **YAHOWAH** is powerful; the voice of **YAHOWAH** is full of majesty.
- 5 The voice of **YAHOWAH** breaketh the cedars; yea, **YAHOWAH** breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.
- 6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Shiryon like a young unicorn.
- 7 The voice of **YAHOWAH** divideth the flames of fire.
- 8 The voice of **YAHOWAH** shaketh the wilderness; **YAHOWAH** shaketh the wilderness of Qadesh.
- 9 The voice of **YAHOWAH** maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple doth every one speak of his glory.
- 10 **YAHOWAH** sitteth upon the flood; yea, **YAHOWAH** sitteth King for ever.
- 11 **YAHOWAH** will give strength unto his people; **YAHOWAH** will bless his people with shalom.

PSALM 30

- A Psalm and Song at the dedication of the house of Dawid.
- 1 I will extol thee, O **YAHOWAH**; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.
- 2 O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.
- 3 O **YAHOWAH**, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.
- 4 Sing unto **YAHOWAH**, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.
- 5 For his anger endureth but a moment; in his favour is life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.
- 6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

- 7 **YAHOWAH**, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.
- 8 I cried to thee, O **YAHOWAH**; and unto **YAHOWAH** I made supplication.
- 9 What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?
- 10 Hear, O **YAHOWAH**, and have mercy upon me: **YAHOWAH**, be thou my helper.
- 11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;
- 12 To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSALM 31

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 In thee, O **YAHOWAH**, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.
- 2 Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.
- 3 For thou art my rock and my fortress; therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.
- 4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou art my strength.
- 5 *Into thine hand I commit my RUAKH: thou hast redeemed me, O YAHOWAH ELOHIM of truth.*
- 6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;
- 8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.
- 9 Have mercy upon me, O **YAHOWAH**, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly.
- 10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.
- 11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me.
- 12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel.
- 13 For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.
- 14 But I trusted in thee, O **YAHOWAH**: I said, Thou art my ELOHIM.
- 15 My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.
- 16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.
- 17 Let me not be ashamed, O **YAHOWAH**; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the grave.

PSALMS

- 18 Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.
- 19 Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!
- 20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.
- 21 Blessed be **YAHOWAH**: for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness in a strong city.
- 22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou hearest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.
- 23 O love **YAHOWAH**, all ye his saints: for **YAHOWAH** preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.
- 24 Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in **YAHOWAH**.

PSALM 32

A Psalm of Dawid, Maschil.

- 1 **Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.**
- 2 **Blessed is the man unto whom YAHOWAH imputeth not iniquity, and in whose ruakh there is no guile.**
- 3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.
- 4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.
- 5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto **YAHOWAH**; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.
- 6 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.
- 7 Thou art my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.
- 8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.
- 9 Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.
- 10 Many sorrows shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in **YAHOWAH**, mercy shall compass him about.
- 11 Be glad in **YAHOWAH**, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

PSALM 33

- 1 Rejoice in **YAHOWAH**, O ye righteous: for praise is comely for the upright.
- 2 Praise **YAHOWAH** with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.

- 3 Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.
- 4 For the word of **YAHOWAH** is right; and all his works are done in truth.
- 5 He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 By the word of **YAHOWAH** were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.
- 7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.
- 8 Let all the earth fear **YAHOWAH**: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.
- 9 For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.
- 10 **YAHOWAH** bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.
- 11 The counsel of **YAHOWAH** standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.
- 12 Blessed is the nation whose ELOHIM is **YAHOWAH**; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.
- 13 **YAHOWAH** looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.
- 14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.
- 15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works.
- 16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.
- 17 An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.
- 18 Behold, the eye of **YAHOWAH** is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;
- 19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.
- 20 Our soul waiteth for **YAHOWAH**: he is our help and our shield.
- 21 For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.
- 22 Let thy mercy, O **YAHOWAH**, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

PSALM 34

A Psalm of Dawid, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelek; who drove him away, and he departed.

- 1 I will bless **YAHOWAH** at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.
- 2 My soul shall make her boast in **YAHOWAH**: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.
- 3 O magnify **YAHOWAH** with me, and let us exalt his name together.
- 4 I sought **YAHOWAH**, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.
- 5 They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.
- 6 This poor man cried, and **YAHOWAH** heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.
- 7 The angel of **YAHOWAH** encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.
- 8 O taste and see that **YAHOWAH** is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

TEHILIM

- 9 O fear **YAHOWAH**, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.
- 10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek **YAHOWAH** shall not want any good thing.
- 11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of **YAHOWAH**.
- 12 **What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good?**
- 13 **Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.**
- 14 **Depart from evil, and do good; seek shalom, and pursue it.**
- 15 **The eyes of YAHOWAH are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.**
- 16 **The face of YAHOWAH is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.**
- 17 The righteous cry, and **YAHOWAH** heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.
- 18 **YAHOWAH** is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite ruakh.
- 19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but **YAHOWAH** delivereth him out of them all.
- 20 **He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.**
- 21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.
- 22 **YAHOWAH** redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSALM 35

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Plead my cause, O **YAHOWAH**, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.
- 2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.
- 3 Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.
- 4 Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.
- 5 Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the **Angel of YAHOWAH** chase them.
- 6 Let their way be dark and slippery: and let the **Angel of YAHOWAH** persecute them.
- 7 For without cause have they hid for me their net in a pit, which without cause they have digged for my soul.
- 8 Let destruction come upon him at unawares; and let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.
- 9 And my soul shall be joyful in **YAHOWAH**: it shall rejoice in his salvation.
- 10 All my bones shall say, **YAHOWAH**, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?
- 11 False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

- 12 They rewarded me evil for good to the spoiling of my soul.
- 13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.
- 14 I behaved myself as though he had been my friend or brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.
- 15 But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not; they did tear me, and ceased not:
- 16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon me with their teeth.
- 17 ADONAI, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, my darling from the lions.
- 18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among much people.
- 19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.
- 20 For they speak not shalom: but they devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land.
- 21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.
- 22 This thou hast seen, O **YAHOWAH**: keep not silence: O ADONAI, be not far from me.
- 23 Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, even unto my cause, my ELOHIM and Adoniy.
- 24 Judge me, O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, according to thy righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me.
- 25 Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.
- 26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me.
- 27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let **YAHOWAH** be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.
- 28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness and of thy praise all the day long.

PSALM 36

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid the servant of **YAHOWAH**.

- 1 **The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no fear of ELOHIM before his eyes.**
- 2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.
- 3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.
- 4 He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.
- 5 Thy mercy, O **YAHOWAH**, is in the heavens; and thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds.

PSALMS

- 6 Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: O **YAHOWAH**, thou preservest man and beast.
7 How excellent is thy lovingkindness, O ELOHIM! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.
8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.
9 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.
10 O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.
11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.
12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

PSALM 37

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Fret not thyself because of evildoers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.
2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.
3 Trust in **YAHOWAH**, and do good; so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.
4 Delight thyself also in **YAHOWAH**; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.
5 Commit thy way unto **YAHOWAH**; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass.
6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.
7 Rest in **YAHOWAH**, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.
8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.
9 For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon **YAHOWAH**, they shall inherit the earth.
10 For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.
11 But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of shalom.
12 The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
13 The ADONAI shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.
14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, and to slay such as be of upright conversation.
15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.
16 A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.
17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but **YAHOWAH** upholdeth the righteous.
18 **YAHOWAH** knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.
19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

- 20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of **YAHOWAH** shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.
21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.
22 For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and they that be cursed of him shall be cut off.
23 The steps of a good man are ordered by **YAHOWAH**: and he delighteth in his way.
24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for **YAHOWAH** upholdeth him with his hand.
25 I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.
26 He is ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed is blessed.
27 Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.
28 For **YAHOWAH** loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.
29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.
30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.
31 The Torah of his ELOHIM is in his heart; none of his steps shall slide.
32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.
33 **YAHOWAH** will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.
34 Wait on **YAHOWAH**, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.
35 I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.
36 Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.
37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is shalom.
38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.
39 But the salvation of the righteous is of **YAHOWAH**: he is their strength in the time of trouble.
40 And **YAHOWAH** shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

PSALM 38

A Psalm of Dawid, to bring to remembrance.

- 1 O **YAHOWAH**, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.
3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin.
4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
5 My wounds stink and are corrupt because of my foolishness.

TEHILIM

- 6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.
- 7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease: and there is no soundness in my flesh.
- 8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.
- 9 ADONAI, all my desire is before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.
- 10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.
- 11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.
- 12 They also that seek after my life lay snares for me: and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.
- 13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and I was as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.
- 14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofs.
- 15 For in thee, O YAHOWAH, do I hope: thou wilt hear, O ADONAI my ELOHIM.
- 16 For I said, Hear me, lest otherwise they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.
- 17 For I am ready to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me.
- 18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.
- 19 But mine enemies are lively, and they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.
- 20 They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow the thing that good is.
- 21 Forsake me not, O YAHOWAH: O my ELOHIM, be not far from me.
- 22 Make haste to help me, O ADONAI my salvation.

PSALM 39

- To the chief Musician, even to Yeduthun, A Psalm of Dawid.
- 1 I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.
- 2 I was dumb with silence, I held my shalom, even from good; and my sorrow was stirred.
- 3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue,
- 4 YAHOWAH, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is; that I may know how frail I am.
- 5 Behold, thou hast made my days as an handbreadth; and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Selah.
- 6 Surely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.
- 7 And now, ADONAI, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.
- 8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of the foolish.
- 9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it.

- 10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.
- 11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man is vanity. Selah.
- 12 Hear my prayer, O YAHOWAH, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy shalom at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.
- 13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSALM 40

- To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid.
- 1 I waited patiently for YAHOWAH; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.
- 2 He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.
- 3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our ELOHIM: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in YAHOWAH.
- 4 Blessed is that man that maketh YAHOWAH his trust, and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.
- 5 Many, O YAHOWAH my ELOHIM, are thy wonderful works which thou hast done, and thy thoughts which are to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered.
- 6 *Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.*
- 7 *Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me,*
- 8 *I delight to do thy will, O my ELOHIM: yea, thy Torah is within my heart.*
- 9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O YAHOWAH, thou knowest.
- 10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.
- 11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O YAHOWAH: let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.
- 12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me.
- 13 Be pleased, O YAHOWAH, to deliver me: O YAHOWAH, make haste to help me.
- 14 Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.
- 15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

PSALMS

- 16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, **YAHOWAH** be magnified.
17 But I am poor and needy; yet ADONAI thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my ELOHIM.

PSALM 41

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Blessed is he that considereth the poor: **YAHOWAH** will deliver him in time of trouble.
2 **YAHOWAH** will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.
3 **YAHOWAH** will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.
4 I said, **YAHOWAH**, be merciful unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.
5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?
6 And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.
7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise my hurt.
8 An evil disease, say they, cleaveth fast unto him: and now that he lieth he shall rise up no more.
9 *Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.*
10 But thou, O **YAHOWAH**, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.
11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.
12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.
13 Blessed be **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM 42

To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the sons of Qorakh.

- 1 As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O ELOHIM.
2 My soul thirsteth for ELOHIM, for the living ELOHIM: when shall I come and appear before ELOHIM?
3 My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy ELOHIM?
4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of ELOHIM, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.
5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in ELOHIM: for I shall yet praise him for the help of his countenance.
6 O my ELOHIM, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Yarden, and of the Khermonim, from the hill Mitzar.

- 7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.
8 Yet **YAHOWAH** will command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the ELOHIM of my life.
9 I will say unto ELOHIM my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
10 As with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me, Where is thy ELOHIM?
11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in ELOHIM: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my ELOHIM.

PSALM 43

- 1 Judge me, O ELOHIM, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.
2 For thou art the ELOHIM of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
3 O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.
4 Then will I go unto the altar of ELOHIM, unto ELOHIM my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O ELOHIM my ELOHIM.
5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in ELOHIM: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my ELOHIM.

PSALM 44

To the chief Musician for the sons of Qorakh, Maschil.

- 1 We have heard with our ears, O ELOHIM, our fathers have told us, what work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.
2 How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.
3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.
4 Thou art my King, O ELOHIM: command deliverances for Ya'aqob.
5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.
6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.
7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.
8 In ELOHIM we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.
9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.
10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

TEHILIM

- 11 Thou hast given us like sheep appointed for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen.
12 Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase thy wealth by their price.
13 Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.
14 Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.
15 My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,
16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.
17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.
18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way;
19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.
20 If we have forgotten the name of our ELOHIM, or stretched out our hands to a strange elohim;
21 Shall not ELOHIM search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.
22 ***Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.***
23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O ADONAI? arise, cast us not off for ever.
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?
25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.
26 Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

PSALM 45

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Qorakh, Maschil, A Song of loves.

- 1 My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king; my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.
2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore ELOHIM hath blessed thee for ever.
3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.
4 And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.
5 Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee.
6 ***Thy throne, O ELOHIM, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.***
7 ***Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore ELOHIM, thy ELOHIM, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.***
8 All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

- 9 Kings' daughters were among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.
10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;
11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy ADONAI; and worship thou him.
12 And the daughter of Tzor shall be there with a gift; even the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour.
13 The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold.
14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.
15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.
16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.
17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSALM 46

To the chief Musician for the sons of Qorakh, A Song upon Alamoth.

- 1 ELOHIM is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.
2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;
3 Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.
4 There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of ELOHIM, the holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.
5 ELOHIM is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: ELOHIM shall help her, and that right early.
6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.
7 ***YAHOWAH*** of hosts is with us; the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob is our refuge. Selah.
8 Come, behold the works of ***YAHOWAH***, what desolations he hath made in the earth.
9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire.
10 Be still, and know that I am ELOHIM: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.
11 ***YAHOWAH*** of hosts is with us; the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob is our refuge. Selah.

PSALM 47

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm for the sons of Qorakh.

- 1 O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto ELOHIM with the voice of triumph.
2 For ***YAHOWAH*** most high is terrible; he is a great King over all the earth.

PSALMS

- 3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.
4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Ya'aqob whom he loved. Selah.
5 ELOHIM is gone up with a shout, **YAHOWAH** with the sound of a trumpet.
6 Sing praises to ELOHIM, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.
7 For ELOHIM is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding.
8 ELOHIM reigneth over the heathen: ELOHIM sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.
9 The princes of the people are gathered together, even the people of the ELOHIM of Abraham: for the shields of the earth belong unto ELOHIM: he is greatly exalted.

PSALM 48

A Song and Psalm for the sons of Qorakh.

- 1 Great is **YAHOWAH**, and greatly to be praised in the city of our ELOHIM, in the mountain of his holiness.
2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Tzion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.
3 ELOHIM is known in her palaces for a refuge.
4 For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.
5 They saw it, and so they marvelled; they were troubled, and hasted away.
6 Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.
7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.
8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of **YAHOWAH** of hosts, in the city of our ELOHIM: ELOHIM will establish it for ever. Selah.
9 We have thought of thy lovingkindness, O ELOHIM, in the midst of thy temple.
10 According to thy name, O ELOHIM, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.
11 Let mount Tzion rejoice, let the daughters of Yehudah be glad, because of thy judgments.
12 Walk about Tzion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.
13 Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.
14 For this ELOHIM is our ELOHIM for ever and ever: he will be our guide even unto death.

PSALM 49

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Qorakh.

- 1 Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:
2 Both low and high, rich and poor, together.
3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.
4 I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.
5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, when the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

- 6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;
7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to ELOHIM a ransom for him:
8 (For the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever;)
9 That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption.
10 For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.
11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations; they call their lands after their own names.
12 Nevertheless man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.
13 This their way is their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. Selah.
14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.
15 But ELOHIM will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.
16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;
17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul: and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.
19 He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see light.
20 Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

PSALM 50

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 The mighty ELOHIM, even **YAHOWAH**, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.
2 Out of Tzion, the perfection of beauty, ELOHIM hath shined.
3 Our ELOHIM shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.
4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.
5 Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.
6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for ELOHIM is judge himself. Selah.
7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Yisra'EL, and I will testify against thee: I am ELOHIM, even thy ELOHIM.
8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, to have been continually before me.
9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he goats out of thy folds.
10 For every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills.

TEHILIM

- 11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field are mine.
12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.
13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?
14 Offer unto ELOHIM thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the Most High:
15 And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.
16 But unto the wicked ELOHIM saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?
17 Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.
18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers.
19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.
20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.
21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.
22 Now consider this, ye that forget ELOHIM, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.
23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I shew the salvation of ELOHIM.

PSALM 51

- To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.
- 1 Have mercy upon me, O ELOHIM, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.
2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.
3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me.
4 *Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.*
5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.
6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.
7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.
8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.
9 Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.
10 Create in me a clean heart, O ELOHIM; and renew a right ruakh within me.
11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy RUAKH HA' QODESH from me.
12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free RUAKH.

- 13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.
14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O ELOHIM, thou ELOHIM of my salvation: and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.
15 O ADONAI, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.
16 For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt offering.
17 The sacrifices of ELOHIM are a broken ruakh: a broken and a contrite heart, O ELOHIM, thou wilt not despise.
18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Tzion: build thou the walls of Yerushalem.
19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSALM 52

To the chief Musician, Maschil, A Psalm of Dawid, when Doeg the Edomim came and told Sha'ul, and said unto him, Dawid is come to the house of Akhimelek.

- 1 Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of ELOHIM endureth continually.
2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.
3 Thou lovest evil more than good; and lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.
4 Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue.
5 ELOHIM shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.
6 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him:
7 Lo, this is the man that made not ELOHIM his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.
8 But I am like a green olive tree in the house of ELOHIM: I trust in the mercy of ELOHIM for ever and ever.
9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy name; for it is good before thy saints.

PSALM 53

To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 *The fool hath said in his heart, There is no ELOHIM. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doeth good.*
2 *ELOHIM looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek ELOHIM.*
3 *Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.*

PSALMS

- 4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread: they have not called upon ELOHIM.
5 There were they in great fear, where no fear was: for ELOHIM hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee: thou hast put them to shame, because ELOHIM hath despised them.
6 Oh that the salvation of Yisra'EL were come out of Tzion! When ELOHIM bringeth back the captivity of his people, Ya'aqob shall rejoice, and Yisra'EL shall be glad.

PSALM 54

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of Dawid, when the Ziphims came and said to Sha'ul, Doth not Dawid hide himself with us?

- 1 Save me, O ELOHIM, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.
2 Hear my prayer, O ELOHIM; give ear to the words of my mouth.
3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: they have not set ELOHIM before them. Selah.
4 Behold, ELOHIM is mine helper: ADONAI is with them that uphold my soul.
5 He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth.
6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy name, O YAHOWAH; for it is good.
7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen his desire upon mine enemies.

PSALM 55

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Give ear to my prayer, O ELOHIM; and hide not thyself from my supplication.
2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;
3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.
4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.
5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.
6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! for then would I fly away, and be at rest.
7 Lo, then would I wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. Selah.
8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm and tempest.
9 Destroy, O ADONAI, and divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.
10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.
11 Wickedness is in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.
12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

- 13 But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.
14 We took sweet counsel together, and walked unto the house of ELOHIM in company.
15 Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.
16 As for me, I will call upon ELOHIM; and YAHOWAH shall save me.
17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.
18 He hath delivered my soul in shalom from the battle that was against me: for there were many with me.
19 ELOHIM shall hear, and afflict them, even he that abideth of old. Selah. Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not ELOHIM.
20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at shalom with him: he hath broken his covenant.
21 The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords.
22 *Cast thy burden upon YAHOWAH, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.*
23 But thou, O ELOHIM, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

PSALM 56

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, Michtam of Dawid, when the Philishtim took him in Gath.

- 1 Be merciful unto me, O ELOHIM: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.
2 Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou Most High.
3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.
4 In ELOHIM I will praise his word, in ELOHIM I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.
5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are against me for evil.
6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul.
7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in thine anger cast down the people, O ELOHIM.
8 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: are they not in thy book?
9 When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for ELOHIM is for me.
10 In ELOHIM will I praise his word: in YAHOWAH will I praise his word.
11 In ELOHIM have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.
12 Thy vows are upon me, O ELOHIM: I will render praises unto thee.
13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: wilt not thou deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before ELOHIM in the light of the living?

TEHILIM

PSALM 57

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of Dawid, when he fled from Sha'ul in the cave.

- 1 Be merciful unto me, O ELOHIM, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast.
- 2 I will cry unto ELOHIM most high; unto ELOHIM that performeth all things for me.
- 3 He shall send from heaven, and save me from the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. ELOHIM shall send forth his mercy and his truth.
- 4 My soul is among lions: and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.
- 5 Be thou exalted, O ELOHIM, above the heavens; let thy glory be above all the earth.
- 6 They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.
- 7 My heart is fixed, O ELOHIM, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.
- 8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.
- 9 I will praise thee, O ADONAI, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.
- 10 For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.
- 11 Be thou exalted, O ELOHIM, above the heavens: let thy glory be above all the earth.

PSALM 58

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of Dawid.

- 1 Do ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?
- 2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.
- 3 The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.
- 4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;
- 5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely.
- 6 Break their teeth, O ELOHIM, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O YAHOWAH.
- 7 Let them melt away as waters which run continually: when he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.
- 8 As a snail which melteth, let every one of them pass away: like the untimely birth of a woman, that they may not see the sun.
- 9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in his wrath.
- 10 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.
- 11 So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: verily he is a ELOHIM that judgeth in the earth.

PSALM 59

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of Dawid; when Sha'ul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

- 1 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my ELOHIM: defend me from them that rise up against me.
- 2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.
- 3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O YAHOWAH.
- 4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault: awake to help me, and behold.
- 5 Thou therefore, O YAHOWAH ELOHIM of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.
- 6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.
- 7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords are in their lips: for who, say they, doth hear?
- 8 But thou, O YAHOWAH, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.
- 9 Because of his strength will I wait upon thee: for ELOHIM is my defence.
- 10 The ELOHIM of my mercy shall prevent me: ELOHIM shall let me see my desire upon mine enemies.
- 11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O ADONAI our shield.
- 12 For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speak.
- 13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and let them know that ELOHIM ruleth in Ya'aqob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.
- 14 And at evening let them return; and let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.
- 15 Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied.
- 16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning; for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.
- 17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for ELOHIM is my defence, and the ELOHIM of my mercy.

PSALM 60

To the chief Musician upon Shushan-eduth, Michtam of Dawid, to teach; when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Yoab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

- 1 O ELOHIM, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.
- 2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.
- 3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

PSALMS

- 4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.
- 5 That thy beloved may be delivered; save with thy right hand, and hear me.
- 6 ELOHIM hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shekem, and mete out the valley of Sukkot.
- 7 Gil'ad is mine, and Manassheh is mine; Ephrayim also is the strength of mine head; Yehudah is my lawgiver;
- 8 Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Pelesheth, triumph thou because of me.
- 9 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?
- 10 Wilt not thou, O ELOHIM, which hadst cast us off? and thou, O ELOHIM, which didst not go out with our armies?
- 11 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.
- 12 Through ELOHIM we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

PSALM 61

- To the chief Musician upon Neginah, A Psalm of Dawid.
- 1 Hear my cry, O ELOHIM; attend unto my prayer.
- 2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is higher than I.
- 3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy.
- 4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.
- 5 For thou, O ELOHIM, hast heard my vows: thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy name.
- 6 Thou wilt prolong the king's life: and his years as many generations.
- 7 He shall abide before ELOHIM for ever: O prepare mercy and truth, which may preserve him.
- 8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSALM 62

- To the chief Musician, to Yeduthun, A Psalm of Dawid.
- 1 Truly my soul waiteth upon ELOHIM: from him cometh my salvation.
- 2 He only is my rock and my salvation; he is my defence; I shall not be greatly moved.
- 3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.
- 4 They only consult to cast him down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah.
- 5 My soul, wait thou only upon ELOHIM; for my expectation is from him.
- 6 He only is my rock and my salvation: he is my defence; I shall not be moved.
- 7 In ELOHIM is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in ELOHIM.
- 8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: ELOHIM is a refuge for us. Selah.

- 9 Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity.
- 10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.
- 11 ELOHIM hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power belongeth unto ELOHIM.
- 12 *Also unto thee, O ADONAI, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.*

PSALM 63

- A Psalm of Dawid, when he was in the wilderness of Yehudah
- 1 O ELOHIM, thou art my ELOHIM; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is;
- 2 To see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.
- 3 Because thy lovingkindness is better than life, my lips shall praise thee.
- 4 Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.
- 5 My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips:
- 6 When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.
- 7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.
- 8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.
- 9 But those that seek my soul, to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.
- 10 They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.
- 11 But the king shall rejoice in ELOHIM; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

PSALM 64

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Hear my voice, O ELOHIM, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
- 2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:
- 3 Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words:
- 4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.
- 5 They encourage themselves in an evil matter: they commune of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?
- 6 They search out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart, is deep.
- 7 But ELOHIM shall shoot at them with an arrow; suddenly shall they be wounded.
- 8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.
- 9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of ELOHIM; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

TEHILIM

10 The righteous shall be glad in **YAHOWAH**, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSALM 65

To the chief Musician, A Psalm and Song of Dawid.

1 Praise waiteth for thee, O ELOHIM, in Tzion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple.

5 By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O ELOHIM of our salvation; who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off upon the sea:

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; being girded with power:

7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of ELOHIM, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills rejoice on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSALM 66

To the chief Musician, A Song or Psalm.

1 Make a joyful noise unto ELOHIM, all ye lands:

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto ELOHIM, How terrible art thou in thy works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee.

4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing to thy name. Selah.

5 Come and see the works of ELOHIM: he is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our ELOHIM, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard:

9 Which holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O ELOHIM, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidst affliction upon our loins.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

13 I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 Come and hear, all ye that fear ELOHIM, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, ADONAI will not hear me:

19 But verily ELOHIM hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed be ELOHIM, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSALM 67

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song.

1 ELOHIM be merciful unto us, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us; Selah.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O ELOHIM; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O ELOHIM; let all the people praise thee.

6 Then shall the earth yield her increase; and ELOHIM, even our own ELOHIM, shall bless us.

7 ELOHIM shall bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSALM 68

To the chief Musician, A Psalm or Song of Dawid.

1 Let ELOHIM arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee before him.

2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of ELOHIM.

3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before ELOHIM: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

4 Sing unto ELOHIM, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name YAH, and rejoice before him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is ELOHIM in his holy habitation.

6 ELOHIM setteth the solitary in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

7 O ELOHIM, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; Selah:

PSALMS

- 8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of ELOHIM: even Sinai itself was moved at the presence of ELOHIM, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 9 Thou, O ELOHIM, didst send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.
- 10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O ELOHIM, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.
- 11 The ADONAI gave the word: great was the company of those that published it.
- 12 Kings of armies did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.
- 13 Though ye have lien among the pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.
- 14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was white as snow in Salmah.
- 15 The hill of ELOHIM is as the hill of Bashan; an high hill as the hill of Bashan.
- 16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill which ELOHIM desireth to dwell in; yea, **YAHOWAH** will dwell in it for ever.
- 17 The chariots of ELOHIM are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: ADONAI is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.
- 18 ***Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that YAHOWAH ELOHIM might dwell among them.***
- 19 Blessed be ADONAI, who daily loadeth us with benefits, even the ELOHIM of our salvation. Selah.
- 20 He that is our ELOHIM is the ELOHIM of salvation; and unto ELOHIM ADONAI belong the issues from death.
- 21 But ELOHIM shall wound the head of his enemies, and the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.
- 22 The ADONAI said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring my people again from the depths of the sea:
- 23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies, and the tongue of thy dogs in the same.
- 24 They have seen thy goings, O ELOHIM; even the goings of my ELOHIM, my King, in the sanctuary.
- 25 The singers went before, the players on instruments followed after; among them were the damsels playing with timbrels.
- 26 Bless ye ELOHIM in the congregations, even ADONAI, from the fountain of Yisra'EL.
- 27 There is little Benyamin with their ruler, the princes of Yehudah and their council, the princes of Zebulon, and the princes of Naphtali.
- 28 Thy ELOHIM hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O ELOHIM, that which thou hast wrought for us.
- 29 Because of thy temple at Yerushalem shall kings bring presents unto thee.
- 30 Rebuke the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, till every one submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people that delight in war.
- 31 Princes shall come out of Mitzraim; Kush shall soon stretch out her hands unto ELOHIM.
- 32 Sing unto ELOHIM, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto ADONAI; Selah:
- 33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, which were of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice.
- 34 Ascribe ye strength unto ELOHIM: his excellency is over Yisra'EL, and his strength is in the clouds.
- 35 O ELOHIM, thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL is he that giveth strength and power unto his people. Blessed be ELOHIM.

PSALM 69

- To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, A Psalm of Dawid.
- 1 Save me, O ELOHIM; for the waters are come in unto my soul.
- 2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing; I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.
- 3 I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my ELOHIM.
- 4 ***They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.***
- 5 O ELOHIM, thou knowest my foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee.
- 6 Let not them that wait on thee, O ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.
- 8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.
- 9 ***For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.***
- 10 When I wept, and chastened my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.
- 11 I made sackcloth also my garment; and I became a proverb to them.
- 12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I was the song of the drunkards.
- 13 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O **YAHOWAH**, in an acceptable time: O ELOHIM, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.
- 14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.
- 15 Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.
- 16 Hear me, O **YAHOWAH**; for thy lovingkindness is good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.
- 17 And hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: hear me speedily.

TEHILIM

- 18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.
- 19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee.
- 20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and I looked for some to take pity, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.
- 21 They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.
- 22 *Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.*
- 23 *Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.*
- 24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.
- 25 *Let their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in their tents.*
- 26 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.
- 27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.
- 28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.
- 29 But I am poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O ELOHIM, set me up on high.
- 30 I will praise the name of ELOHIM with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.
- 31 This also shall please YAHOWAH better than an ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.
- 32 The humble shall see this, and be glad: and your heart shall live that seek ELOHIM.
- 33 For YAHOWAH heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.
- 34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that moveth therein.
- 35 For ELOHIM will save Tzion, and will build the cities of Yehudah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.
- 36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSALM 70

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid,
to bring to remembrance.

- 1 Make haste, O ELOHIM, to deliver me; make haste to help me, O YAHOWAH.
- 2 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.
- 3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha.
- 4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let ELOHIM be magnified.
- 5 But I am poor and needy: make haste unto me, O ELOHIM: thou art my help and my deliverer; O YAHOWAH, make no tarrying.

PSALM 71

- 1 In thee, O YAHOWAH, do I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion.
- 2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.
- 3 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou art my rock and my fortress.
- 4 Deliver me, O my ELOHIM, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
- 5 For thou art my hope, O ADONAI ELOHIM: thou art my trust from my youth.
- 6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise shall be continually of thee.
- 7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou art my strong refuge.
- 8 Let my mouth be filled with thy praise and with thy honour all the day.
- 9 Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.
- 10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that lay wait for my soul take counsel together,
- 11 Saying, ELOHIM hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for there is none to deliver him.
- 12 O ELOHIM, be not far from me: O my ELOHIM, make haste for my help.
- 13 Let them be confounded and consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.
- 14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.
- 15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness and thy salvation all the day; for I know not the numbers thereof.
- 16 I will go in the strength of ADONAI ELOHIM: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.
- 17 O ELOHIM, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.
- 18 Now also when I am old and grayheaded, O ELOHIM, forsake me not; until I have shewed thy strength unto this generation, and thy power to every one that is to come.
- 19 Thy righteousness also, O ELOHIM, is very high, who hast done great things: O ELOHIM, who is like unto thee!
- 20 Thou, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.
- 21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.
- 22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery, even thy truth, O my ELOHIM: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Yisra'EL.
- 23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.
- 24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSALMS

PSALM 72

A Psalm for Shalomoh.

- 1 Give the king thy judgments, O ELOHIM, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.
- 2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.
- 3 The mountains shall bring shalom to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.
- 4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.
- 5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.
- 6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the earth.
- 7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of shalom so long as the moon endureth.
- 8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.
- 9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.
- 10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.
- 11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.
- 12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper.
- 13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.
- 14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.
- 15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.
- 16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.
- 17 His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.
- 18 Blessed be **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, who only doeth wondrous things.
- 19 And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory; Amen, and Amen.
- 20 The prayers of Dawid the son of Yishai are ended.

PSALM 73

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 Truly ELOHIM is good to Yisra'EL, even to such as are of a clean heart.
- 2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.
- 3 For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
- 4 For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is firm.
- 5 They are not in trouble as other men; neither are they plagued like other men.

- 6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment.
- 7 Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish.
- 8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.
- 9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.
- 10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.
- 11 And they say, How doth ELOHIM know? and is there knowledge in the Most High?
- 12 Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches.
- 13 Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.
- 14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.
- 15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.
- 16 When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me;
- 17 Until I went into the sanctuary of ELOHIM; then understood I their end.
- 18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.
- 19 How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.
- 20 As a dream when one awaketh; so, O ADONAI, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.
- 21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.
- 22 So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee.
- 23 Nevertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.
- 24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.
- 25 Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee.
- 26 My flesh and my heart faileth: but ELOHIM is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.
- 27 For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.
- 28 But it is good for me to draw near to ELOHIM: I have put my trust in ADONAI ELOHIM, that I may declare all thy works.

PSALM 74

Maschil of Asaph.

- 1 O ELOHIM, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?
- 2 Remember thy congregation, which thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed; this mount Tzion, wherein thou hast dwelt.
- 3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; even all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.
- 4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their ensigns for signs.

TEHILIM

- 5 A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.
- 6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.
- 7 They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled by casting down the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.
- 8 They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them together: they have burned up all the Congregations of ELOHIM in the land.
- 9 We see not our signs: there is no more any prophet: neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.
- 10 O ELOHIM, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?
- 11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosom.
- 12 For ELOHIM is my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.
- 13 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.
- 14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.
- 15 Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: thou driedst up mighty rivers.
- 16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.
- 17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made summer and winter.
- 18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O YAHOWAH, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.
- 19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto the multitude of the wicked: forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.
- 20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.
- 21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.
- 22 Arise, O ELOHIM, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.
- 23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

PSALM 75

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, A Psalm or Song of Asaph.

- 1 Unto thee, O ELOHIM, do we give thanks, unto thee do we give thanks: for that thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.
- 2 When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.
- 3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.
- 4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn:
- 5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiff neck.
- 6 For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

- 7 But ELOHIM is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.
- 8 For in the hand of YAHOWAH there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.
- 9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob.
- 10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSALM 76

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song of Asaph.

- 1 In Yehudah is ELOHIM known: his name is great in Yisra'EL.
- 2 In Shalem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Tzion.
- 3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.
- 4 Thou art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey.
- 5 The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.
- 6 At thy rebuke, O ELOHIM of Ya'aqob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
- 7 Thou, even thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?
- 8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,
- 9 When ELOHIM arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.
- 10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.
- 11 Vow, and pay unto YAHOWAH your ELOHIM: let all that be round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.
- 12 He shall cut off the ruakh of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSALM 77

To the chief Musician, to Yeduthun, A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 I cried unto ELOHIM with my voice, even unto ELOHIM with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.
- 2 In the day of my trouble I sought ADONAI: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.
- 3 I remembered ELOHIM, and was troubled: I complained, and my ruakh was overwhelmed. Selah.
- 4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
- 5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.
- 6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart: and my ruakh made diligent search.
- 7 Will ADONAI cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?
- 8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore?
- 9 Hath ELOHIM forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

PSALMS

- 10 And I said, This is my infirmity: but I will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High.
- 11 I will remember the works of **YAHOWAH**: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.
- 12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.
- 13 Thy way, O ELOHIM, is in the sanctuary: who is so great a ELOHIM as our ELOHIM?
- 14 Thou art the ELOHIM that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.
- 15 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Ya'aqob and Yoseph. Selah.
- 16 The waters saw thee, O ELOHIM, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.
- 17 The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.
- 18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook.
- 19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.
- 20 Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Mosheh and Aharon.
- 14 In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.
- 15 He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of the great depths.
- 16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.
- 17 And they sinned yet more against him by provoking the Most High in the wilderness.
- 18 And they tempted ELOHIM in their heart by asking meat for their lust.
- 19 Yea, they spake against ELOHIM; they said, Can ELOHIM furnish a table in the wilderness?
- 20 Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?
- 21 Therefore **YAHOWAH** heard this, and was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Ya'aqob, and anger also came up against Yisra'EL;
- 22 Because they believed not in ELOHIM, and trusted not in his salvation:
- 23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,
- 24 And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.
- 25 Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.
- 26 He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.
- 27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:
- 28 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.
- 29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;
- 30 They were not estranged from their lust. But while their meat was yet in their mouths,
- 31 The wrath of ELOHIM came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Yisra'EL.
- 32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.
- 33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.
- 34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after ELOHIM.
- 35 And they remembered that ELOHIM was their rock, and the high ELOHIM their redeemer.
- 36 Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.
- 37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.
- 38 But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.
- 39 For he remembered that they were but flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
- 40 How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!
- 41 Yea, they turned back and tempted ELOHIM, and limited the Holy One of Yisra'EL.
- 42 They remembered not his hand, nor the day when he delivered them from the enemy.

PSALM 78

Maschil of Asaph.

- 1 Give ear, O my people, to my Torah: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
- 2 **I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:**
- 3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.
- 4 We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of **YAHOWAH**, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.
- 5 For he established a testimony in Ya'aqob, and appointed a Torah in Yisra'EL, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children:
- 6 That the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born; who should arise and declare them to their children:
- 7 That they might set their hope in ELOHIM, and not forget the works of ELOHIM, but keep his commandments:
- 8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation that set not their heart aright, and whose ruakh was not stedfast with ELOHIM.
- 9 The children of Ephrayim, being armed, and carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.
- 10 They kept not the covenant of ELOHIM, and refused to walk in his Torah;
- 11 And forgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.
- 12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Mitzraim, in the field of Tzoan.
- 13 He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

TEHILIM

- 43 How he had wrought his signs in Mitzraim,
and his wonders in the field of Tzoan:
44 And had turned their rivers into blood; and
their floods, that they could not drink.
45 He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which
devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed
them.
46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar,
and their labour unto the locust.
47 He destroyed their vines with hail, and their
sycomore trees with frost.
48 He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and
their flocks to hot thunderbolts.
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger,
wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending
evil angels among them.
50 He made a way to his anger; he spared not
their soul from death, but gave their life over to
the pestilence;
51 And smote all the firstborn in Mitzraim; the
chief of their strength in the tabernacles of
Kham:
52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep,
and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared
not: but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to the border of his
sanctuary, even to this mountain, which his right
hand had purchased.
55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and
divided them an inheritance by line, and made
the tribes of Yisra'EL to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high
ELOHIM, and kept not his testimonies:
57 But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like
their fathers: they were turned aside like a
deceitful bow.
58 For they provoked him to anger with their high
places, and moved him to jealousy with their
graven images.
59 When ELOHIM heard this, he was wroth, and
greatly abhorred Yisra'EL:
60 So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the
tent which he placed among men;
61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and
his glory into the enemy's hand.
62 He gave his people over also unto the sword;
and was wroth with his inheritance.
63 The fire consumed their young men; and their
maidens were not given to marriage.
64 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows
made no lamentation.
65 Then ADONAI awaked as one out of sleep, and
like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of
wine.
66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts:
he put them to a perpetual reproach.
67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Yoseph,
and chose not the tribe of Ephrayim:
68 But chose the tribe of Yehudah, the mount
Tzion which he loved.
69 And he built his sanctuary like high palaces,
like the earth which he hath established for ever.
70 He chose Dawid also his servant, and took him
from the sheepfolds:

- 71 From following the ewes great with young he
brought him to feed Ya'aqob his people, and
Yisra'EL his inheritance.
72 So he fed them according to the integrity of
his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of
his hands.

PSALM 79

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 O ELOHIM, the heathen are come into thine
inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled;
they have laid Yerushalem on heaps.
2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given
to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the
flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.
3 Their blood have they shed like water round
about Yerushalem; and there was none to bury
them.
4 We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a
scorn and derision to them that are round about
us.
5 How long, **YAHOWAH**? wilt thou be angry for
ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?
6 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have
not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that
have not called upon thy name.
7 For they have devoured Ya'aqob, and laid waste
his dwelling place.
8 O remember not against us former iniquities: let
thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we
are brought very low.
9 Help us, O ELOHIM of our salvation, for the
glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge
away our sins, for thy name's sake.
10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is
their ELOHIM? let him be known among the
heathen in our sight by the revenging of the
blood of thy servants which is shed.
11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before
thee; according to the greatness of thy power
preserve thou those that are appointed to die;
12 And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into
their bosom their reproach, wherewith they
have reproached thee, O ADONAI.
13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will
give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy
praise to all generations.

PSALM 80

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm of
Asaph.

- 1 Give ear, O Shepherd of Yisra'EL, thou that
leadest Yoseph like a flock; thou that dwellest
between the cherubims, shine forth.
2 Before Ephrayim and Benyamin and Manassheh
stir up thy strength, and come and save us.
3 Turn us again, O ELOHIM, and cause thy face to
shine; and we shall be saved.
4 O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of hosts, how long wilt
thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?
5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and
givest them tears to drink in great measure.
6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours:
and our enemies laugh among themselves.

PSALMS

- 7 Turn us again, O ELOHIM of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.
- 8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Mitzraim: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.
- 9 Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.
- 10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.
- 11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river.
- 12 Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?
- 13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.
- 14 Return, we beseech thee, O ELOHIM of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;
- 15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch that thou madest strong for thyself.
- 16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.
- 17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself.
- 18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.
- 19 Turn us again, O YAHOWAH ELOHIM of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

PSALM 81

- To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of Asaph.
- 1 Sing aloud unto ELOHIM our strength: make a joyful noise unto the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob.
- 2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.
- 3 Blow up the trumpet in the **Renewed Month**, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.
- 4 For this was a statute for Yisra'EL, and a Torah of the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob.
- 5 This he ordained in Yoseph for a testimony, when he went out through the land of Mitzraim: where I heard a language that I understood not.
- 6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the pots.
- 7 Thou callest in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.
- 8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Yisra'EL, if thou wilt hearken unto me;
- 9 There shall no strange elohim be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange elohim.
- 10 I am YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM, which brought thee out of the land of Mitzraim: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.
- 11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Yisra'EL would none of me.
- 12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels.
- 13 Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Yisra'EL had walked in my ways!
- 14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

- 15 The haters of YAHOWAH should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.
- 16 He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

PSALM 82

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 ELOHIM standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the elohim.
- 2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.
- 3 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.
- 4 Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.
- 5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.
- 6 **I have said, Ye are elohim; and all of you are children of the Most High.**
- 7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.
- 8 Arise, O ELOHIM, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSALM 83

A Song or Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 Keep not thou silence, O ELOHIM: hold not thy shalom, and be not still, O ELOHIM.
- 2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.
- 3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.
- 4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; that the name of Yisra'EL may be no more in remembrance.
- 5 For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee:
- 6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Yishmaelim; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;
- 7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amaleq; the Phelishtim with the inhabitants of Tzor;
- 8 Assur also is joined with them: they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.
- 9 Do unto them as unto the Midyanim; as to Sisra, as to Yabin, at the brook of Kison:
- 10 Which perished at En-dor: they became as dung for the earth.
- 11 Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebakh, and as Tzalmuna:
- 12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of ELOHIM in possession.
- 13 O my ELOHIM, make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind.
- 14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;
- 15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.
- 16 Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O YAHOWAH.
- 17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

TEHILIM

18 That men may know that thou, whose name alone is **YAHOWAH**, art the most high over all the earth.

PSALM 84

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm for the sons of Qorakh.

- 1 How amiable are thy tabernacles, O **YAHOWAH** of hosts!
- 2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of **YAHOWAH**: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living ELOHIM.
- 3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young; even thine altars, O **YAHOWAH** of hosts, my King, and my ELOHIM.
- 4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.
- 5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee; in whose heart are the ways of them.
- 6 Who passing through the valley of Baca make it a well; the rain also filleth the pools.
- 7 They go from strength to strength, every one of them in Tzion appeareth before ELOHIM.
- 8 O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O ELOHIM of Ya'aqob. Selah.
- 9 Behold, O ELOHIM our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.
- 10 For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my ELOHIM, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
- 11 For **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM is a sun and shield: **YAHOWAH** will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.
- 12 O **YAHOWAH** of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

PSALM 85

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Qorakh.

- 1 **YAHOWAH**, thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Ya'aqob.
- 2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.
- 3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger.
- 4 Turn us, O ELOHIM of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.
- 5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?
- 6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?
- 7 Shew us thy mercy, O **YAHOWAH**, and grant us thy salvation.
- 8 I will hear what ELOHIM **YAHOWAH** will speak: for he will speak shalom unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.
- 9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.
- 10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and shalom have kissed each other.
- 11 Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

PSALM 86

A Prayer of Dawid.

- 1 Bow down thine ear, O **YAHOWAH**, hear me: for I am poor and needy.
- 2 Preserve my soul; for I am holy: O thou my ELOHIM, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.
- 3 Be merciful unto me, O ADONAI: for I cry unto thee daily.
- 4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O ADONAI, do I lift up my soul.
- 5 For thou, ADONAI, art good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.
- 6 Give ear, O **YAHOWAH**, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.
- 7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.
- 8 Among the elohim there is none like unto thee, O ADONAI; neither are there any works like unto thy works.
- 9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O ADONAI; and shall glorify thy name.
- 10 For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art ELOHIM alone.
- 11 Teach me thy way, O **YAHOWAH**; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.
- 12 I will praise thee, O ADONAI my ELOHIM, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.
- 13 For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell.
- 14 O ELOHIM, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of violent men have sought after my soul; and have not set thee before them.
- 15 But thou, O ADONAI, art a ELOHIM full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.
- 16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.
- 17 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed: because thou, **YAHOWAH**, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSALM 87

A Psalm or Song for the sons of Qorakh.

- 1 His foundation is in the holy mountains
- 2 **YAHOWAH** loveth the gates of Tzion more than all the dwellings of Ya'aqob.
- 3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of ELOHIM. Selah.
- 4 I will make mention of Rakhab and Babel to them that know me: behold Pelesheth, and Tzor, with Kush; this man was born there.
- 5 And of Tzion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her.
- 6 **YAHOWAH** shall count, when he writeth up the people, that this man was born there. Selah.

PSALMS

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments
shall be there: all my springs are in thee.

PSALM 88

A Song or Psalm for the sons of Qorakh, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maschil of Heman the Ezrachi.

1 O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee:

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man that hath no strength:

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: **YAHOWAH**, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise and praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O **YAHOWAH**; and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 **YAHOWAH**, why castest thou off my soul? why hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up: while I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me daily like water; they compassed me about together.

18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, and mine acquaintance into darkness.

PSALM89

Maschil of Ethan the Ezrachi.

1 I will sing of the mercies of **YAHOWAH** for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto Dawid my servant,

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.

5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O **YAHOWAH**: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto **YAHOWAH**? who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto **YAHOWAH**?

7 ELOHIM is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.

8 O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of hosts, who is a strong **YAHOWAH** like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken Rakhab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong arm.

11 The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Khermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

14 Justice and judgment are the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O **YAHOWAH**, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou art the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For **YAHOWAH** is our defence; and the Holy One of Yisra'el is our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

20 *I have found Dawid my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:*

21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father, my ELOHIM, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my Torah, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

TEHILIM

- 35 Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto Dawid.
36 His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.
37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.
38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.
39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown by casting it to the ground.
40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.
41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.
43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.
44 Thou hast made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.
45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.
46 How long, **YAHOWAH**? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?
47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?
48 What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.
49 ADONAI, where are thy former lovingkindnesses, which thou swarest unto Dawid in thy truth?
50 Remember, ADONAI, the reproach of thy servants; how I do bear in my bosom the reproach of all the mighty people;
51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O **YAHOWAH**; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.
52 Blessed be **YAHOWAH** for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM 90

A Prayer of Mosheh the man of ELOHIM.

- 1 ADONAI, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.
2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art ELOHIM.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men.
4 For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up.
6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

- 9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a tale that is told.
10 The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.
12 So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.
13 Return, O **YAHOWAH**, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil.
16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.
17 And let the beauty of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSALM 91

- 1 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say of **YAHOWAH**, He is my refuge and my fortress: my ELOHIM; in him will I trust.
3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day;
6 Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.
9 Because thou hast made **YAHOWAH**, which is my refuge, even the Most High, thy habitation;
10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
11 *For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.*
12 *They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.*
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.
16 With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

PSALMS

PSALM 92

A Psalm or Song for the *Shabbat* day.

- 1 It is a good thing to give thanks unto **YAHOWAH**, and to sing praises unto thy name, O Most High:
- 2 To shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night,
- 3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound.
- 4 For thou, **YAHOWAH**, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
- 5 O **YAHOWAH**, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.
- 6 A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.
- 7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed for ever:
- 8 But thou, **YAHOWAH**, art most high for evermore.
- 9 For, lo, thine enemies, O **YAHOWAH**, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
- 10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.
- 11 Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me.
- 12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
- 13 Those that be planted in the house of **YAHOWAH** shall flourish in the courts of our ELOHIM.
- 14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing;
- 15 To shew that **YAHOWAH** is upright: he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

PSALM 93

- 1 **YAHOWAH** reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; **YAHOWAH** is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.
- 2 Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.
- 3 The floods have lifted up, O **YAHOWAH**, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.
- 4 **YAHOWAH** on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.
- 5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O **YAHOWAH**, for ever.

PSALM 94

- 1 O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, to whom vengeance belongeth; O ELOHIM, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.
- 2 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.
- 3 **YAHOWAH**, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?
- 4 How long shall they utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?
- 5 They break in pieces thy people, O **YAHOWAH**, and afflict thine heritage.

- 6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.
- 7 Yet they say, **YAHOWAH** shall not see, neither shall the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob regard it.
- 8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise?
- 9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?
- 10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?
- 11 **YAHOWAH** knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.
- 12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastest, O **YAHOWAH**, and teachest him out of thy Torah;
- 13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.
- 14 For **YAHOWAH** will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.
- 15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.
- 16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?
- 17 Unless **YAHOWAH** had been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.
- 18 When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O **YAHOWAH**, held me up.
- 19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.
- 20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a Torah?
- 21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.
- 22 But **YAHOWAH** is my defence; and my ELOHIM is the rock of my refuge.
- 23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; yea, **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM shall cut them off.

PSALM 95

- 1 O come, let us sing unto **YAHOWAH**: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.
- 2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.
- 3 For **YAHOWAH** is a great ELOHIM, and a great King above all elohim.
- 4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hills is his also.
- 5 The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.
- 6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before **YAHOWAH** our maker.
- 7 *For he is our ELOHIM; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To day if ye will hear his voice,*
- 8 *Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:*
- 9 *When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.*

TEHILIM

- 10 **Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:**
11 **Unto whom I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.**

PSALM 96

- 1 O sing unto **YAHOWAH** a new song; sing unto **YAHOWAH**, all the earth.
2 Sing unto **YAHOWAH**, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.
3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.
4 For **YAHOWAH** is great, and greatly to be praised: he is to be feared above all elohim.
5 For all the elohim of the nations are idols: but **YAHOWAH** made the heavens.
6 Honour and majesty are before him: strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.
7 Give unto **YAHOWAH**, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto **YAHOWAH** glory and strength.
8 Give unto **YAHOWAH** the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.
9 O worship **YAHOWAH** in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.
10 Say among the heathen that **YAHOWAH** reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people righteously.
11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.
12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice.
13 Before **YAHOWAH**: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSALM 97

- 1 **YAHOWAH** reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad thereof.
2 Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne.
3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.
4 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.
5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of **YAHOWAH**, at the presence of ADONAI of the whole earth.
6 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.
7 Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all ye elohim.
8 Tzion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Yehudah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O **YAHOWAH**.
9 For thou, **YAHOWAH**, art high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all elohim.

- 10 Ye that love **YAHOWAH**, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.
11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.
12 Rejoice in **YAHOWAH**, ye righteous; and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

PSALM 98

A Psalm.

- 1 O sing unto **YAHOWAH** a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.
2 **YAHOWAH** hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.
3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Yisra'el: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our ELOHIM.
4 Make a joyful noise unto **YAHOWAH**, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.
5 Sing unto **YAHOWAH** with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.
6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before **YAHOWAH**, the King.
7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.
8 Let the floods clap their hands: let the hills be joyful together.
9 Before **YAHOWAH**; for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSALM 99

- 1 **YAHOWAH** reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims; let the earth be moved.
2 **YAHOWAH** is great in Tzion; and he is high above all the people.
3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name; for it is holy.
4 The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Ya'aqob.
5 Exalt ye **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy.
6 Mosheh and Aharon among his priests, and Shemu'el among them that call upon his name; they called upon **YAHOWAH**, and he answered them.
7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance that he gave them.
8 Thou answeredst them, O **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM: thou wast a ELOHIM that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.
9 Exalt **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, and worship at his holy hill; for **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM is holy.

PSALM 100

A Psalm of praise.

- 1 Make a joyful noise unto **YAHOWAH**, all ye lands.

PSALMS

- 2 Serve **YAHOWAH** with gladness: come before his presence with singing.
- 3 Know ye that **YAHOWAH** he is ELOHIM: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
- 4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name.
- 5 For **YAHOWAH** is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to all generations.

PSALM 101

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 I will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O **YAHOWAH**, will I sing.
- 2 I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.
- 3 I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me.
- 4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.
- 5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.
- 6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.
- 7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.
- 8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of **YAHOWAH**.

PSALM 102

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before **YAHOWAH**.

- 1 Hear my prayer, O **YAHOWAH**, and let my cry come unto thee.
- 2 Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day when I call answer me speedily.
- 3 For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as an hearth.
- 4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.
- 5 By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my skin.
- 6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.
- 7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house top.
- 8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; and they that are mad against me are sworn against me.
- 9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,
- 10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.
- 11 My days are like a shadow that declineth; and I am withered like grass.
- 12 But thou, O **YAHOWAH**, shalt endure for ever; and thy remembrance unto all generations.

- 13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Tzion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.
- 14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.
- 15 So the heathen shall fear the name of **YAHOWAH**, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.
- 16 When **YAHOWAH** shall build up Tzion, he shall appear in his glory.
- 17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.
- 18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise **YAHOWAH**.
- 19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did **YAHOWAH** behold the earth;
- 20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death;
- 21 To declare the name of **YAHOWAH** in Tzion, and his praise in Yerushalem;
- 22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve **YAHOWAH**.
- 23 He weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days.
- 24 I said, O my ELOHIM, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years are throughout all generations.
- 25 *Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.*
- 26 *They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:*
- 27 *But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.*
- 28 The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

PSALM 103

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Bless **YAHOWAH**, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name.
- 2 Bless **YAHOWAH**, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:
- 3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;
- 4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;
- 5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.
- 6 **YAHOWAH** executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed.
- 7 He made known his ways unto Mosheh, his acts unto the children of Yisra'EL.
- 8 **YAHOWAH** is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.
- 9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep his anger for ever.
- 10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.
- 11 For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

TEHILIM

- 12 As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.
- 13 Like as a father pitith his children, so **YAHOWAH** pitith them that fear him.
- 14 For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust.
- 15 As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.
- 16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.
- 17 But the mercy of **YAHOWAH** is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children;
- 18 To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.
- 19 **YAHOWAH** hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.
- 20 Bless **YAHOWAH**, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.
- 21 Bless ye **YAHOWAH**, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.
- 22 Bless **YAHOWAH**, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless **YAHOWAH**, O my soul.

PSALM 104

- 1 Bless **YAHOWAH**, O my soul. O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty.
- 2 Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:
- 3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind:
- 4 **Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:**
- 5 Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed for ever.
- 6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.
- 7 At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.
- 8 They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.
- 9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; that they turn not again to cover the earth.
- 10 He sendeth the springs into the valleys, which run among the hills.
- 11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses quench their thirst.
- 12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, which sing among the branches.
- 13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.
- 14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth;
- 15 And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart.
- 16 The trees of **YAHOWAH** are full of sap; the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;
- 17 Where the birds make their nests: as for the stork, the fir trees are her house.
- 18 The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats; and the rocks for the conies.
- 19 He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.
- 20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth.
- 21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from ELOHIM.
- 22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.
- 23 Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening.
- 24 O **YAHOWAH**, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.
- 25 So is this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.
- 26 There go the ships: there is that leviathan, whom thou hast made to play therein.
- 27 These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give them their meat in due season.
- 28 That thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.
- 29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.
- 30 Thou sendest forth thy **RUAKH**, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.
- 31 The glory of **YAHOWAH** shall endure for ever: **YAHOWAH** shall rejoice in his works.
- 32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.
- 33 I will sing unto **YAHOWAH** as long as I live: I will sing praise to my ELOHIM while I have my being.
- 34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in **YAHOWAH**.
- 35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou **YAHOWAH**, O my soul. Halleluyah!

PSALM 105

- 1 O give thanks unto **YAHOWAH**; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.
- 2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.
- 3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek **YAHOWAH**.
- 4 Seek **YAHOWAH**, and his strength: seek his face evermore.
- 5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
- 6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Ya'aqob his chosen.
- 7 He is **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM: his judgments are in all the earth.
- 8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.
- 9 Which covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Yitzkhaq;

PSALMS

10 And confirmed the same unto Ya'aqob for a Torah, and to Yisra'EL for an everlasting covenant:
11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Kena'an, the lot of your inheritance:
12 When they were but a few men in number; yea, very few, and strangers in it.
13 When they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another people;
14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes;
15 Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
16 Moreover he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.
17 He sent a man before them, even Yoseph, who was sold for a servant:
18 Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron:
19 Until the time that his word came: the word of **YAHOWAH** tried him.
20 The king sent and loosed him; even the ruler of the people, and let him go free.
21 He made him Adone of his house, and ruler of all his substance:
22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom.
23 Yisra'EL also came into Mitzraim; and Ya'aqob sojourned in the land of Kham.
24 And he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.
25 He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.
26 He sent Mosheh his servant; and Aharon whom he had chosen.
27 They shewed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Kham.
28 He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.
29 He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.
30 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.
31 He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts.
32 He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land.
33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts.
34 He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillers, and that without number,
35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.
36 He smote also all the firstborn in their land, the chief of all their strength.
37 He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and there was not one feeble person among their tribes.
38 Mitzraim was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.
39 He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.
40 The people asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places like a river.
42 For he remembered his holy promise, and Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy, and his chosen with gladness:
44 And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;
45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his Torah. Halleluyah!

PSALM 106

1 Halleluyah! O give thanks unto **YAHOWAH**; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of **YAHOWAH**? who can shew forth all his praise?
3 Blessed are they that keep judgment, and he that doeth righteousness at all times.
4 Remember me, O **YAHOWAH**, with the favour that thou bearest unto thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;
5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.
6 We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Mitzraim; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked him at the sea, even at the Red sea.
8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known.
9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated them, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11 And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.
12 Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.
13 They soon forgat his works; they waited not for his counsel:
14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted ELOHIM in the desert.
15 And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul.
16 They envied Mosheh also in the camp, and Aharon the saint of **YAHOWAH**.
17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.
18 And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.
19 They made a calf in Khoreb, and worshipped the molten image.
20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.
21 They forgat ELOHIM their saviour, which had done great things in Mitzraim;
22 Wondrous works in the land of Kham, and terrible things by the Red sea.
23 Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Mosheh his chosen stood before him

TEHILIM

in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.

24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word:

25 But murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of **YAHOWAH**.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

28 They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 Then stood up Pinkhas, and executed judgment: and so the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.

32 They angered him also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Mosheh for their sakes:

33 Because they provoked his ruakh, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom **YAHOWAH** commanded them:

35 But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Kena'an: and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of **YAHOWAH** kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked him with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry:

45 And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed be **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Halleluyah!

PSALM 107

1 O give thanks unto **YAHOWAH**, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of **YAHOWAH** say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto **YAHOWAH** in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that men would praise **YAHOWAH** for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, being bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they rebelled against the words of ELOHIM, and contemned the counsel of the Most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and there was none to help.

13 Then they cried unto **YAHOWAH** in their trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that men would praise **YAHOWAH** for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto **YAHOWAH** in their trouble, and he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions.

21 Oh that men would praise **YAHOWAH** for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of **YAHOWAH**, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits' end.

28 Then they cry unto **YAHOWAH** in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

PSALMS

- 31 Oh that men would praise **YAHOWAH** for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!
- 32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.
- 33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground;
- 34 A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
- 35 He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings.
- 36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;
- 37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.
- 38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.
- 39 Again, they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.
- 40 He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.
- 41 Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh him families like a flock.
- 42 The righteous shall see it, and rejoice: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.
- 43 Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of **YAHOWAH**.

PSALM 108

A Song or Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 O ELOHIM, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.
- 2 Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.
- 3 I will praise thee, O **YAHOWAH**, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
- 4 For thy mercy is great above the heavens: and thy truth reacheth unto the clouds.
- 5 Be thou exalted, O ELOHIM, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;
- 6 That thy beloved may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and answer me.
- 7 ELOHIM hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shekem, and mete out the valley of Sukkot.
- 8 Gil'ad is mine; Manassheh is mine; Ephrayim also is the strength of mine head; Yehudah is my lawgiver;
- 9 Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Pelesheth will I triumph.
- 10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?
- 11 Wilt not thou, O ELOHIM, who hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O ELOHIM, go forth with our hosts?
- 12 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.
- 13 Through ELOHIM we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

PSALM 109

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Hold not thy shalom, O ELOHIM of my praise;
- 2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
- 3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.
- 4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I give myself unto prayer.
- 5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
- 6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.
- 7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin.
- 8 **Let his days be few; and let another take his office.**
- 9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.
- 10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places.
- 11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.
- 12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.
- 13 Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.
- 14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with **YAHOWAH**; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
- 15 Let them be before **YAHOWAH** continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.
- 16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.
- 17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.
- 18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.
- 19 Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
- 20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from **YAHOWAH**, and of them that speak evil against my soul.
- 21 But do thou for me, O ELOHIM ADONAI, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.
- 22 For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.
- 23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.
- 24 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.
- 25 I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me they shook their heads.
- 26 Help me, O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM: O save me according to thy mercy:

TEHILIM

- 27 That they may know that this is thy hand; that thou, **YAHOWAH**, hast done it.
28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice.
29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.
30 I will greatly praise **YAHOWAH** with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.
31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul.

PSALM 110

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 **YAHOWAH said unto Adoniy, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.**
2 **YAHOWAH** shall send the rod of thy strength out of Tzion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.
3 Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.
4 **YAHOWAH hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Malkitzedek.**
5 The ADONAI at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.
6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.
7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSALM 111

- 1 Halleluyah! I will praise **YAHOWAH** with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.
2 The works of **YAHOWAH** are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.
3 His work is honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.
4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: **YAHOWAH** is gracious and full of compassion.
5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.
6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.
7 The works of his hands are verity and judgment; all his commandments are sure.
8 They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness.
9 He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name.
10 The fear of **YAHOWAH** is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

PSALM 112

- 1 Halleluyah! Blessed is the man that feareth **YAHOWAH**, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.
2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.
3 Wealth and riches shall be in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.
4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.
5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with discretion.
6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.
7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in **YAHOWAH**.
8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see his desire upon his enemies.
9 **He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.**
10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSALM 113

- 1 Halleluyah! Praise, O ye servants of **YAHOWAH**, praise the name of **YAHOWAH**.
2 Blessed be the name of **YAHOWAH** from this time forth and for evermore.
3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same **YAHOWAH**'s name is to be praised.
4 **YAHOWAH** is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens.
5 Who is like unto **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, who dwelleth on high,
6 Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth!
7 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and liftest the needy out of the dunghill;
8 That he may set him with princes, even with the princes of his people.
9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house, and to be a joyful mother of children. Halleluyah!

PSALM 114

- 1 When Yisra'EL went out of Mitzraim, the house of Ya'aqob from a people of strange language;
2 Yehudah was his sanctuary, and Yisra'EL his dominion.
3 The sea saw it, and fled: Yarden was driven back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills like lambs.
5 What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Yarden, that thou wast driven back?
6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams; and ye little hills, like lambs?
7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of ADONAI, at the presence of the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob;
8 Which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSALMS

PSALM 115

- 1 Not unto us, O **YAHOWAH**, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truth's sake.
- 2 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is now their ELOHIM?
- 3 But our ELOHIM is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.
- 4 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.
- 5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:
- 6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:
- 7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.
- 8 They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them.
- 9 O Yisra'EL, trust thou in **YAHOWAH**: he is their help and their shield.
- 10 O house of Aharon, trust in **YAHOWAH**: he is their help and their shield.
- 11 Ye that fear **YAHOWAH**, trust in **YAHOWAH**: he is their help and their shield.
- 12 **YAHOWAH** hath been mindful of us: he will bless us; he will bless the house of Yisra'EL; he will bless the house of Aharon.
- 13 He will bless them that fear **YAHOWAH**, both small and great.
- 14 **YAHOWAH** shall increase you more and more, you and your children.
- 15 Ye are blessed of **YAHOWAH** which made heaven and earth.
- 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are **YAHOWAH'S**: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.
- 17 The dead praise not **YAHOWAH**, neither any that go down into silence.
- 18 But we will bless **YAHOWAH** from this time forth and for evermore. Praise **YAHOWAH**.

PSALM 116

- 1 I love **YAHOWAH**, because he hath heard my voice and my supplications.
- 2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.
- 3 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.
- 4 Then called I upon the name of **YAHOWAH**; O **YAHOWAH**, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.
- 5 Gracious is **YAHOWAH**, and righteous; yea, our ELOHIM is merciful.
- 6 **YAHOWAH** preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.
- 7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for **YAHOWAH** hath dealt bountifully with thee.
- 8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.
- 9 I will walk before **YAHOWAH** in the land of the living.
- 10 **I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:**

- 11 I said in my haste, All men are liars.
- 12 What shall I render unto **YAHOWAH** for all his benefits toward me?
- 13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of **YAHOWAH**.
- 14 I will pay my vows unto **YAHOWAH** now in the presence of all his people.
- 15 Precious in the sight of **YAHOWAH** is the death of his saints.
- 16 O **YAHOWAH**, truly I am thy servant; I am thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.
- 17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of **YAHOWAH**.
- 18 I will pay my vows unto **YAHOWAH** now in the presence of all his people,
- 19 In the courts of **YAHOWAH'S** house, in the midst of thee, O Yerushalem. Halleluyah!

PSALM 117

- 1 **O praise **YAHOWAH**, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.**
- 2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of **YAHOWAH** endureth for ever. Halleluyah!

PSALM 118

- 1 O give thanks unto **YAHOWAH**; for he is good: because his mercy endureth for ever.
- 2 Let Yisrael now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.
- 3 Let the house of Aharon now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.
- 4 Let them now that fear **YAHOWAH** say, that his mercy endureth for ever.
- 5 I called upon **YAHOWAH** in distress: **YAHOWAH** answered me, and set me in a large place.
- 6 **YAHOWAH is on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?**
- 7 **YAHOWAH** taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.
- 8 It is better to trust in **YAHOWAH** than to put confidence in man.
- 9 It is better to trust in **YAHOWAH** than to put confidence in princes.
- 10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of **YAHOWAH** will I destroy them.
- 11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of **YAHOWAH** I will destroy them.
- 12 They compassed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of **YAHOWAH** I will destroy them.
- 13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but **YAHOWAH** helped me.
- 14 **YAHOWAH** is my strength and song, and is become my salvation.
- 15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of **YAHOWAH** doeth valiantly.
- 16 The right hand of **YAHOWAH** is exalted: the right hand of **YAHOWAH** doeth valiantly.

TEHILIM

- 17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of **YAHOWAH**.
- 18 **YAHOWAH** hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.
- 19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise **YAHOWAH**:
- 20 This gate of **YAHOWAH**, into which the righteous shall enter.
- 21 I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.
- 22 **The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.**
- 23 **This is YAHOWAH's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.**
- 24 This is the day which **YAHOWAH** hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.
- 25 Save now, I beseech thee, O **YAHOWAH**: O **YAHOWAH**, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.
- 26 **Blessed be he that cometh in the name of YAHOWAH: we have blessed you out of the house of YAHOWAH.**
- 27 ELOHIM is **YAHOWAH**, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.
- 28 Thou art my ELOHIM, and I will praise thee: thou art my ELOHIM, I will exalt thee.
- 29 O give thanks unto **YAHOWAH**; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

PSALM 119

ALEPH.

- 1 Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the Torah of **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.
- 3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.
- 4 Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.
- 5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!
- 6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.
- 7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.
- 8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

- 9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word.
- 10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.
- 11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.
- 12 Blessed art thou, O **YAHOWAH**: teach me thy statutes.
- 13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.
- 14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as much as in all riches.
- 15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.
- 16 I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

- 17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, that I may live, and keep thy word.
- 18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy Torah.
- 19 I am a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.
- 20 My soul breaketh for the longing that it hath unto thy judgments at all times.
- 21 Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed, which do err from thy commandments.
- 22 Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.
- 23 Princes also did sit and speak against me: but thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.
- 24 Thy testimonies also are my delight and my counsellors.

DALET.

- 25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.
- 26 I have declared my ways, and thou hearest me: teach me thy statutes.
- 27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.
- 28 My soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.
- 29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy Torah graciously.
- 30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid before me.
- 31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O **YAHOWAH**, put me not to shame.
- 32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HEH.

- 33 Teach me, O **YAHOWAH**, the way of thy statutes; and I shall keep it unto the end.
- 34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy Torah; yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.
- 35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.
- 36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.
- 37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken thou me in thy way.
- 38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who is devoted to thy fear.
- 39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments are good.
- 40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

WAW.

- 41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O **YAHOWAH**, even thy salvation, according to thy word.
- 42 So shall I have wherewithal to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.
- 43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

TEHILIM

- 44 So shall I keep thy Torah continually for ever and ever.
45 And I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.
46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.
47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.
48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

- 49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
50 This is my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.
51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: yet have I not declined from thy Torah.
52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O **YAHOWAH**; and have comforted myself.
53 Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy Torah.
54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.
55 I have remembered thy name, O **YAHOWAH**, in the night, and have kept thy Torah.
56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

KHET.

- 57 Thou art my portion, O **YAHOWAH**: I have said that I would keep thy words.
58 I intreated thy favour with my whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.
59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.
61 The bands of the wicked have robbed me: but I have not forgotten thy Torah.
62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.
63 I am a companion of all them that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.
64 The earth, O **YAHOWAH**, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

TET.

- 65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O **YAHOWAH**, according unto thy word.
66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.
67 Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.
68 Thou art good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.
69 The proud have forged a lie against me: but I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as grease; but I delight in thy Torah.
71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.
72 The Torah of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

YOD.

- 73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
74 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word.
75 I know, O **YAHOWAH**, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.
76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.
77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy Torah is my delight.
78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: but I will meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

KAPH.

- 81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: but I hope in thy word.
82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; yet do I not forget thy statutes.
84 How many are the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?
85 The proud have digged pits for me, which are not after thy Torah.
86 All thy commandments are faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.
87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.
88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

- 89 For ever, O **YAHOWAH**, thy word is settled in heaven.
90 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.
91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all are thy servants.
92 Unless thy Torah had been my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.
93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.
94 I am thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: but I will consider thy testimonies.
96 I have seen an end of all perfection: but thy commandment is exceeding broad.

MEM.

- 97 O how love I thy Torah! it is my meditation all the day.

PSALMS

- 98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me.
99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation.
100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.
101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.
102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.
103 How sweet are thy words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!
104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

NUN.

- 105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.
106 I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.
107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O **YAHOWAH**, according unto thy word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O **YAHOWAH**, and teach me thy judgments.
109 My soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy Torah.
110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.
111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they are the rejoicing of my heart.
112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes alway, even unto the end.

SAMEKH.

- 113 I hate vain thoughts: but thy Torah do I love.
114 Thou art my hiding place and my shield: I hope in thy word.
115 Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my ELOHIM.
116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
118 Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit is falsehood.
119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.
120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AYIN.

- 121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.
122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.
123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.
124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.
125 I am thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

- 126 It is time for thee, **YAHOWAH**, to work: for they have made void thy Torah.
127 Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.
128 Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way.

PEH.

- 129 Thy testimonies are wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.
130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.
131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.
132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.
133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.
134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.
135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and teach me thy statutes.
136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy Torah.

TZADDE.

- 137 Righteous art thou, O **YAHOWAH**, and upright are thy judgments.
138 Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded are righteous and very faithful.
139 My zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.
140 Thy word is very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.
141 I am small and despised: yet do not I forget thy precepts.
142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy Torah is the truth.
143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: yet thy commandments are my delights.
144 The righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

QOPH.

- 145 I cried with my whole heart; hear me, O **YAHOWAH**: I will keep thy statutes.
146 I cried unto thee; save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.
147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.
148 Mine eyes prevent the night watches, that I might meditate in thy word.
149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: O **YAHOWAH**, quicken me according to thy judgment.
150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy Torah.
151 Thou art near, O **YAHOWAH**; and all thy commandments are truth.
152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for ever.

TEHILIM

RESH.

- 153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy Torah.
154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.
155 Salvation is far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.
156 Great are thy tender mercies, O **YAHOWAH**: quicken me according to thy judgments.
157 Many are my persecutors and mine enemies; yet do I not decline from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.
159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O **YAHOWAH**, according to thy lovingkindness.
160 Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever.

SHIN.

- 161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.
162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor lying: but thy Torah do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.
165 Great shalom have they which love thy Torah: and nothing shall offend them.
166 **YAHOWAH**, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.
167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways are before thee.

TAW.

- 169 Let my cry come near before thee, O **YAHOWAH**: give me understanding according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.
171 My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.
172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments are righteousness.
173 Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts.
174 I have longed for thy salvation, O **YAHOWAH**; and thy Torah is my delight.
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSALM 120

A Song of degrees.

- 1 In my distress I cried unto **YAHOWAH**, and he heard me.
2 Deliver my soul, O **YAHOWAH**, from lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue.
3 What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?

- 4 Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.
5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Meshek, that I dwell in the tents of Qedar!
6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth shalom.
7 I am for shalom: but when I speak, they are for war.

PSALM 121

A Song of degrees.

- 1 I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.
2 My help cometh from **YAHOWAH**, which made heaven and earth.
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Yisra'el shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 **YAHOWAH** is thy keeper: **YAHOWAH** is thy shade upon thy right hand.
6 The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.
7 **YAHOWAH** shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.
8 **YAHOWAH** shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSALM 122

A Song of degrees of Dawid.

- 1 I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of **YAHOWAH**.
2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Yerushalem.
3 Yerushalem is builded as a city that is compact together:
4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of **YAHOWAH**, unto the testimony of Yisra'el, to give thanks unto the name of **YAHOWAH**.
5 For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of Dawid.
6 Pray for the shalom of Yerushalem: they shall prosper that love thee.
7 Shalom be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Shalom be within thee.
9 Because of the house of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM I will seek thy good.

PSALM 123

A Song of degrees.

- 1 Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes wait upon **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, until that he have mercy upon us.
3 Have mercy upon us, O **YAHOWAH**, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

PSALMS

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

PSALM 124

A Song of degrees of Dawid.

- 1 If it had not been **YAHOWAH** who was on our side, now may Yisra'EL say;
- 2 If it had not been **YAHOWAH** who was on our side, when men rose up against us:
- 3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:
- 4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul.
- 5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
- 6 Blessed be **YAHOWAH**, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.
- 7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.
- 8 Our help is in the name of **YAHOWAH**, who made heaven and earth.

PSALM 125

A Song of degrees.

- 1 They that trust in **YAHOWAH** shall be as mount Tzion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.
- 2 As the mountains are round about Yerushalem, so **YAHOWAH** is round about his people from henceforth even for ever.
- 3 For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.
- 4 Do good, O **YAHOWAH**, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.
- 5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, **YAHOWAH** shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but shalom shall be upon Yisra'EL.

PSALM 126

A Song of degrees.

- 1 When **YAHOWAH** turned again the captivity of Tzion, we were like them that dream.
- 2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, **YAHOWAH** hath done great things for them.
- 3 **YAHOWAH** hath done great things for us; whereof we are glad.
- 4 Turn again our captivity, O **YAHOWAH**, as the streams in the south.
- 5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.
- 6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

PSALM 127

A Song of degrees for Shelomoh.

- 1 Except **YAHOWAH** build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except **YAHOWAH** keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.

2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

- 3 Lo, children are an heritage of **YAHOWAH**: and the fruit of the womb is his reward.
- 4 As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are children of the youth.
- 5 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

PSALM 128

A Song of degrees.

- 1 Blessed is every one that feareth **YAHOWAH**; that walketh in his ways.
- 2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.
- 3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.
- 4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth **YAHOWAH**.
- 5 **YAHOWAH** shall bless thee out of Tzion: and thou shalt see the good of Yerushalem all the days of thy life.
- 6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and shalom upon Yisra'EL.

PSALM 129

A Song of degrees.

- 1 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Yisra'EL now say:
- 2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.
- 3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.
- 4 **YAHOWAH** is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
- 5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Tzion.
- 6 Let them be as the grass upon the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:
- 7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.
- 8 Neither do they which go by say, The blessing of **YAHOWAH** be upon you: we bless you in the name of **YAHOWAH**.

PSALM 130

A Song of degrees.

- 1 Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 ADONAI, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.
- 3 If thou, **YAHOWAH**, shouldest mark iniquities, O ADONAI, who shall stand?
- 4 But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.
- 5 I wait for **YAHOWAH**, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.
- 6 My soul waiteth for ADONAI more than they that watch for the morning: I say, more than they that watch for the morning.

TEHILIM

- 7 Let Yisra'el hope in **YAHOWAH**: for with **YAHOWAH** there is mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption.
8 And he shall redeem Yisra'el from all his iniquities.

PSALM 131

A Song of degrees of Dawid.

- 1 **YAHOWAH**, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I exercise myself in great matters, or in things too high for me.
2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul is even as a weaned child.
3 Let Yisra'el hope in **YAHOWAH** from henceforth and for ever.

PSALM 132

A Song of degrees.

- 1 **YAHOWAH**, remember Dawid, and all his afflictions:
2 How he sware unto **YAHOWAH**, and vowed unto the mighty ELOHIM of Ya'aqob;
3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;
4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eyelids,
5 Until I find out a place for **YAHOWAH**, an habitation for the mighty ELOHIM of Ya'aqob.
6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.
7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.
8 Arise, O **YAHOWAH**, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength.
9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.
10 For thy servant Dawid's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.
11 **YAHOWAH** hath sworn in truth unto Dawid; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.
12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.
13 For **YAHOWAH** hath chosen Tzion; he hath desired it for his habitation.
14 This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.
15 I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.
16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
17 There will I make the horn of Dawid to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.
18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSALM 133

A Song of degrees of Dawid.

- 1 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!
2 It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aharon's

beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;

- 3 As the dew of Khermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Tzion: for there **YAHOWAH** commanded the blessing, even life for evermore.

PSALM 134

A Song of degrees.

- 1 Behold, bless ye **YAHOWAH**, all ye servants of **YAHOWAH**, which by night stand in the house of **YAHOWAH**.
2 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless **YAHOWAH**.
3 **YAHOWAH** that made heaven and earth bless thee out of Tzion.

PSALM 135

- 1 Halleluyah! Praise ye the name of **YAHOWAH**; praise him, O ye servants of **YAHOWAH**.
2 Ye that stand in the house of **YAHOWAH**, in the courts of the house of our ELOHIM,
3 Praise **YAHOWAH**; for **YAHOWAH** is good: sing praises unto his name; for it is pleasant.
4 For **YAHOWAH** hath chosen Ya'aqob unto himself, and Yisra'el for his peculiar treasure.
5 For I know that **YAHOWAH** is great, and that our ADONAI is above all elohim.
6 Whatsoever **YAHOWAH** pleased, that did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.
7 He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasures.
8 Who smote the firstborn of Mitzraim, both of man and beast.
9 Who sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Mitzraim, upon Phar'oh, and upon all his servants.
10 Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;
11 Sikkon king of the Emorim, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Kena'an:
12 And gave their land for an heritage, an heritage unto Yisra'el his people.
13 Thy name, O **YAHOWAH**, endureth for ever; and thy memorial, O **YAHOWAH**, throughout all generations.
14 For **YAHOWAH** will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.
15 The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.
16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;
17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there any breath in their mouths.
18 They that make them are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them.
19 Bless **YAHOWAH**, O house of Yisra'el: bless **YAHOWAH**, O house of Aharon:
20 Bless **YAHOWAH**, O house of Lewi: ye that fear **YAHOWAH**, bless **YAHOWAH**.
21 Blessed be **YAHOWAH** out of Tzion, which dwelleth at Yerushalem. Halleluyah!

PSALMS

PSALM 136

1 O give thanks unto **YAHOWAH**; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.
2 O give thanks unto the ELOHIM of elohim: for his mercy endureth for ever.
3 O give thanks to ADONAI of lords: for his mercy endureth for ever.
4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy endureth for ever.
5 To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever.
6 To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth for ever.
7 To him that made great lights: for his mercy endureth for ever.
8 The sun to rule by day: for his mercy endureth for ever.
9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy endureth for ever.
10 To him that smote Mitzraim in their firstborn: for his mercy endureth for ever.
11 And brought out Yisrael from among them: for his mercy endureth for ever.
12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy endureth for ever.
13 To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy endureth for ever.
14 And made Yisrael to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy endureth for ever.
15 But overthrew Phar'oh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy endureth for ever.
16 To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy endureth for ever.
17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy endureth for ever.
18 And slew famous kings: for his mercy endureth for ever.
19 Sikkon king of the Emorim: for his mercy endureth for ever.
20 And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy endureth for ever.
21 And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy endureth for ever.
22 Even an heritage unto Yisrael his servant: for his mercy endureth for ever.
23 Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy endureth for ever.
24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy endureth for ever.
25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy endureth for ever.
26 O give thanks unto the ELOHIM of heaven: for his mercy endureth for ever.

PSALM 137

1 By the rivers of Babel, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Tzion.
2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.
3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Tzion.

- 4 How shall we sing **YAHOWAH'S** song in a strange land?
- 5 If I forget thee, O Yerushalem, let my right hand forget her cunning.
- 6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Yerushalem above my chief joy.
- 7 Remember, O **YAHOWAH**, the children of Edom in the day of Yerushalem; who said, Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof.
- 8 O daughter of Babel, who art to be destroyed; happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.
- 9 Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

PSALM 138

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 I will praise thee with my whole heart: before the elohim will I sing praise unto thee.
- 2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.
- 3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul.
- 4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O **YAHOWAH**, when they hear the words of thy mouth.
- 5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of **YAHOWAH**: for great is the glory of **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 Though **YAHOWAH** be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.
- 7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.
- 8 **YAHOWAH** will perfect that which concerneth me: thy mercy, O **YAHOWAH**, endureth for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSALM 139

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 O **YAHOWAH**, thou hast searched me, and known me.
- 2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off.
- 3 Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways.
- 4 For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O **YAHOWAH**, thou knowest it altogether.
- 5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.
- 6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.
- 7 Whither shall I go from thy **RUAKH**? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?
- 8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.
- 9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;
- 10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

TEHILIM

- 11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.
12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee.
13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.
14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well.
15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.
17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O ELOHIM! how great is the sum of them!
18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.
19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O ELOHIM: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.
20 For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain.
21 Do not I hate them, O YAHOWAH, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?
22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.
23 Search me, O ELOHIM, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:
24 And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

PSALM 140

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Deliver me, O YAHOWAH, from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man;
2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; continually are they gathered together for war.
3 **They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; adders' poison is under their lips. Selah.**
4 Keep me, O YAHOWAH, from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from the violent man; who have purposed to overthrow my goings.
5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. Selah.
6 I said unto YAHOWAH, Thou art my ELOHIM: hear the voice of my supplications, O YAHOWAH.
7 O ELOHIM ADONAI, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.
8 Grant not, O YAHOWAH, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; lest they exalt themselves. Selah.
9 As for the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
10 Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.
11 Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

- 12 I know that YAHOWAH will maintain the cause of the afflicted, and the right of the poor.
13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSALM 141

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 YAHOWAH, I cry unto thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.
2 Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.
3 Set a watch, O YAHOWAH, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.
4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.
5 Let the righteous smite me; it shall be a kindness: and let him reprove me; it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.
6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.
7 Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.
8 But mine eyes are unto thee, O ELOHIM ADONAI: in thee is my trust; leave not my soul destitute.
9 Keep me from the snares which they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.
10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal escape.

PSALM 142

Maschil of Dawid; A Prayer when he was in the cave.

- 1 I cried unto YAHOWAH with my voice; with my voice unto YAHOWAH did I make my supplication.
2 I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.
3 When my ruakh was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.
4 I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my soul.
5 I cried unto thee, O YAHOWAH: I said, Thou art my refuge and my portion in the land of the living.
6 Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.
7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSALM 143

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Hear my prayer, O YAHOWAH, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.
2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.
3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath

PSALMS

- made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.
- 4 Therefore is my ruakh overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.
- 5 I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.
- 6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.
- 7 Hear me speedily, O **YAHOWAH**: my ruakh faileth: hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.
- 8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning; for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee.
- 9 Deliver me, O **YAHOWAH**, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.
- 10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my ELOHIM: thy **RUAKH** is good; lead me into the land of uprightness.
- 11 Quicken me, O **YAHOWAH**, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.
- 12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I am thy servant.

PSALM 144

A Psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Blessed be **YAHOWAH** my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight:
- 2 My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and he in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.
- 3 **YAHOWAH**, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him! or the son of man, that thou makest account of him!
- 4 Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away.
- 5 Bow thy heavens, O **YAHOWAH**, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
- 6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.
- 7 Send thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of strange children;
- 8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.
- 9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O ELOHIM: upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.
- 10 It is he that giveth salvation unto kings: who delivereth Dawid his servant from the hurtful sword.
- 11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood:
- 12 That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; that our daughters may be as corner stones, polished after the similitude of a palace:
- 13 That our garners may be full, affording all manner of store: that our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:

- 14 That our oxen may be strong to labour; that there be no breaking in, nor going out; that there be no complaining in our streets.
- 15 Happy is that people, that is in such a case: yea, happy is that people, whose ELOHIM is **YAHOWAH**.

PSALM 145

Dawid's Psalm of praise.

- 1 I will extol thee, my ELOHIM, O king; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.
- 2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.
- 3 Great is **YAHOWAH**, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable.
- 4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.
- 5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.
- 6 And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatness.
- 7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.
- 8 **YAHOWAH** is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.
- 9 **YAHOWAH** is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.
- 10 All thy works shall praise thee, O **YAHOWAH**; and thy saints shall bless thee.
- 11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;
- 12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.
- 13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.
- 14 **YAHOWAH** upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down.
- 15 The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat in due season.
- 16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.
- 17 **YAHOWAH** is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.
- 18 **YAHOWAH** is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.
- 19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.
- 20 **YAHOWAH** preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.
- 21 My mouth shall speak the praise of **YAHOWAH**: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSALM 146

- 1 Halleluyah! Praise **YAHOWAH**, O my soul.
- 2 While I live will I praise **YAHOWAH**: I will sing praises unto my ELOHIM while I have any being.
- 3 Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.
- 4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.
- 5 Happy is he that hath the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob for his help, whose hope is in **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM:

TEHILIM

- 6 Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever:
- 7 Which executeth judgment for the oppressed: which giveth food to the hungry. **YAHOWAH** looseth the prisoners:
- 8 **YAHOWAH** openeth the eyes of the blind: **YAHOWAH** raiseth them that are bowed down: **YAHOWAH** loveth the righteous:
- 9 **YAHOWAH** preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.
- 10 **YAHOWAH** shall reign for ever, even thy ELOHIM, O Tzion, unto all generations. Halleluyah!

PSALM 147

- 1 Halleluyah!: for it is good to sing praises unto our ELOHIM; for it is pleasant; and praise is comely.
- 2 **YAHOWAH** doth build up Yerushalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Yisra'EL.
- 3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.
- 4 He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by their names.
- 5 Great is our ADONAI, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.
- 6 **YAHOWAH** liftest up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.
- 7 Sing unto **YAHOWAH** with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our ELOHIM:
- 8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.
- 9 He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry.
- 10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.
- 11 **YAHOWAH** taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.
- 12 Praise **YAHOWAH**, O Yerushalem; praise thy ELOHIM, O Tzion.
- 13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.
- 14 He maketh shalom in thy borders, and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.
- 15 He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth: his word runneth very swiftly.
- 16 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.
- 17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?
- 18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.
- 19 He sheweth his word unto Ya'aqob, his statutes and his judgments unto Yisra'EL.
- 20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Halleluyah!

PSALM 148

- 1 Halleluyah! Praise ye **YAHOWAH** from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

- 2 Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.
- 3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.
- 4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens.
- 5 Let them praise the name of **YAHOWAH**: for he commanded, and they were created.
- 6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.
- 7 Praise **YAHOWAH** from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps:
- 8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapour; stormy wind fulfilling his word:
- 9 Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:
- 10 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl:
- 11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:
- 12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children:
- 13 Let them praise the name of **YAHOWAH**: for his name alone is excellent; his glory is above the earth and heaven.
- 14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; even of the children of Yisra'EL, a people near unto him. Halleluyah!

PSALM 149

- 1 Halleluyah! Sing unto **YAHOWAH** a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints.
- 2 Let Yisra'EL rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Tzion be joyful in their King.
- 3 Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.
- 4 For **YAHOWAH** taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.
- 5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.
- 6 Let the high praises of ELOHIM be in their mouth, and a twoedged sword in their hand;
- 7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people;
- 8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;
- 9 To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints. Halleluyah!

PSALM 150

- 1 Halleluyah! Praise ELOHIM in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.
- 2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.
- 3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.
- 4 Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.
- 5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.
- 6 Let every thing that hath breath praise **YAHOWAH**. Halleluyah!

TEHILIM

PSALM 151

A Psalm of Dawid after his battle with Goliath

- 1 I was small among my brothers, and a youth in my father's house.
- 2 I was shepherd of my father's sheep. Driving his herd in the wilderness.
- 3 My hands made a musical instrument; my fingers fashioned a psaltery.
- 4 And who will tell my ADONAI? ADONAI he shall hear me.
- 5 He sent his Angel, and took me from behind my father's sheep.
- 6 He anointed me with his anointing oil. And he commanded me to speak unto his people.
- 7 My brothers were fair and mighty, and ADONAI did not have pleasure in them.
- 8 I went out to meet the Philistim, who cursed me by his idols.
- 9 But I took his own sword out of its sheath and I cut his head from upon him.
- 10 So I removed the shame from the children of Yisra'EL.

PSALM 151 In Hebrew

מִזְמוֹר קָנִיא

א	מִזְמוֹר לְרוֹד אַפְרִי הַלְּקֵם אֲתִזְלֶת:
ב	אֲשִׁיר קִיְתִּי בְּתוֹךְ אַחִי וְגַעַר בְּבֵית אַבִּי:
ג	רְקָה בְּצָאן אַבִּי
ד	גְּדוּלָה עֲנָבָב
ה	וּמְיֻנָּד לְאַדְנִי
ו	הָוָא שְׁלָח מְלָאכָו
ז	וַיַּמְשַׁחַנִּי בְּשָׁמָן מִשְׁתָּחוֹ
ח	אַחֲרִי טֹבִים וְגָדוֹלִים
ט	וְאַתִּי לְקַרְבָּתְךָ נְקַלְשָׁתִי
י	וְאַנְכִּי שְׁלָפְתִּי סְרָבוֹ
יא	וְאַסְפִּיר תְּרִשְׁתָה מְגַן יִשְׂרָאֵל:

THE PROVERBS

- 1 The proverbs of Shelomoh the son of Dawid, king of Yisra'el;
- 2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;
- 3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity;
- 4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion.
- 5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:
- 6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.
- 7 The fear of **YAHOWAH** is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction.
- 8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the Torah of thy mother:
- 9 For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.
- 10 My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.
- 11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:
- 12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit:
- 13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:
- 14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse:
- 15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:
- 16 For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.
- 17 Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird.
- 18 And they lay wait for their own blood; they lurk privily for their own lives.
- 19 So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; which taketh away the life of the owners thereof.
- 20 Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:
- 21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying,
- 22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?
- 23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my **RUAKH** unto you, I will make known my words unto you.
- 24 Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;
- 25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:
- 26 I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;
- 27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.
- 28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:
- 29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of **YAHOWAH**:
- 30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.
- 31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.
- 32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
- 33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.
- 2** My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;
- 2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding;
- 3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding;
- 4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures;
- 5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of **YAHOWAH**, and find the knowledge of ELOHIM.
- 6 For **YAHOWAH** giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.
- 7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.
- 8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.
- 9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path.
- 10 When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;
- 11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:
- 12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things;
- 13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness;
- 14 Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked;
- 15 Whose ways are crooked, and they froward in their paths:
- 16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words;
- 17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her ELOHIM.
- 18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.
- 19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.
- 20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.

MISHLAY

- 21 For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.
- 22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.
- 3** My son, forget not my Torah; but let thine heart keep my commandments:
- 2 For length of days, and long life, and shalom, shall they add to thee.
- 3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart:
- 4 So shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of ELOHIM and man.
- 5 Trust in YAHOWAH with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.
- 6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.
- 7 Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear YAHOWAH, and depart from evil.
- 8 It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.
- 9 Honour YAHOWAH with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:
- 10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.
- 11** *My son, despise not the chastening of YAHOWAH; neither be weary of his correction:*
- 12** *For whom YAHOWAH loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.*
- 13 Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding.
- 14 For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.
- 15 She is more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.
- 16 Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honour.
- 17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are shalom.
- 18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy is every one that retaineth her.
- 19 YAHOWAH by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens.
- 20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.
- 21 My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:
- 22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.
- 23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.
- 24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.
- 25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.
- 26 For YAHOWAH shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.
- 27 Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.
- 28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.
- 29 Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.
- 30 Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.
- 31 Envy thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.
- 32 For the froward is abomination to YAHOWAH: but his secret is with the righteous.
- 33 The curse of YAHOWAH is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.
- 34** *Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.*
- 35 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools.
- 4** Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.
- 2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my Torah.
- 3 For I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.
- 4 He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.
- 5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget it not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.
- 6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.
- 7 Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.
- 8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.
- 9 She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.
- 10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many.
- 11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.
- 12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
- 13 Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go: keep her; for she is thy life.
- 14 Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.
- 15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.
- 16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.
- 17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.
- 18 But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

PROVERBS

- 19 The way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.
- 20 My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.
- 21 Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart.
- 22 For they are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.
- 23 Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.
- 24 Put away from thee a foward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.
- 25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.
- 26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.
- 27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.
- 5** My son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:
- 2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keep knowledge.
- 3 For the lips of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb, and her mouth is smoother than oil:
- 4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword.
- 5 Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.
- 6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, that thou canst not know them.
- 7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.
- 8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:
- 9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:
- 10 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth; and thy labours be in the house of a stranger;
- 11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,
- 12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof;
- 13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!
- 14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.
- 15 Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.
- 16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.
- 17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.
- 18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.
- 19 Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love.
- 20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?
- 21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of **YAHOWAH**, and he pondereth all his goings.
- 22 His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.
- 23 He shall die without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.
- 6** My son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,
- 2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
- 3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.
- 4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.
- 5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
- 6 Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:
- 7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,
- 8 Provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.
- 9 How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
- 10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:
- 11 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.
- 12 A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a foward mouth.
- 13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;
- 14 Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord.
- 15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.
- 16 These six things doth **YAHOWAH** hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him:
- 17 A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,
- 18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief,
- 19 A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren.
- 20 My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the Torah of thy mother:
- 21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck.
- 22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.
- 23 For the commandment is a lamp; and the Torah is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:
- 24 To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.
- 25 Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.
- 26 For by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread: and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.
- 27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?

MISHLAY

- 28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?
 29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.
 30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;
 31 But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house.
 32 But whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.
 33 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.
 34 For jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
 35 He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

- 7** My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.
 2 Keep my commandments, and live; and my Torah as the apple of thine eye.
 3 Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.
 4 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman:
 5 That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words.
 6 For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,
 7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void of understanding,
 8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,
 9 In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night:
 10 And, behold, there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.
 11 (She is loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house:
 12 Now is she without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)
 13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him,
 14 I have shalom offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.
 15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
 16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with fine linen of Mitzraim.
 17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
 18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.
 19 For the goodman is not at home, he is gone a long journey:
 20 He hath taken a bag of money with him, and will come home at the day appointed.
 21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

- 22 He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;
 23 Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.
 24 Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.
 25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.
 26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong men have been slain by her.
 27 Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

- 8** Doth not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?
 2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.
 3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.
 4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice is to the sons of man.
 5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.
 6 Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips shall be right things.
 7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
 8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing froward or perverse in them.
 9 They are all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.
 10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.
 11 For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.
 12 I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.
 13 The fear of **YAHOWAH** is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.
 14 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; I have strength.
 15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.
 16 By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth.
 17 I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.
 18 Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness.
 19 My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.
 20 I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:
 21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.
 22 **YAHOWAH** possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.
 23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.
 24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there were no fountains abounding with water.

PROVERBS

- 25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:
26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.
27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:
28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:
29 When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:
30 Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him;
31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men.
32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed are they that keep my ways.
33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.
34 Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.
35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of **YAHOWAH**.
36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

- 9** Wisdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:
2 She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.
3 She hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the highest places of the city,
4 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine which I have mingled.
6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.
7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot.
8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.
9 Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.
10 The fear of **YAHOWAH** is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.
11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.
12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.
13 A foolish woman is clamorous: she is simple, and knoweth nothing.
14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,
15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:
16 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

- 17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not that the dead are there; and that her guests are in the depths of hell.
- 10** The proverbs of Shelomoh. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.
2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.
3 **YAHOWAH** will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.
4 He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
5 He that gathereth in summer is a wise son: but he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.
6 Blessings are upon the head of the just: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
7 The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.
8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but a prating fool shall fall.
9 He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.
10 He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool shall fall.
11 The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
12 **Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins.**
13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding.
14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.
15 The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty.
16 The labour of the righteous tendeth to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.
17 He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof erreth.
18 He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.
19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips is wise.
20 The tongue of the just is as choice silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of wisdom.
22 The blessing of **YAHOWAH**, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.
23 It is as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.
24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righteous is an everlasting foundation.
26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him.
27 The fear of **YAHOWAH** prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

MISHLAY

- 28 The hope of the righteous shall be gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.
 29 The way of **YAHOWAH** is strength to the upright: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.
 30 The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.
 31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.
 32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked speaketh frowardness.

- 11** A false balance is abomination to **YAHOWAH**: but a just weight is his delight.
 2 When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly is wisdom.
 3 The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.
 4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.
 5 The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.
 6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness.
 7 When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth.
 8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.
 9 An hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.
 10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, there is shouting.
 11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
 12 He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his shalom.
 13 A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful ruakh concealeth the matter.
 14 Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.
 15 He that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it: and he that hateth suretiship is sure.
 16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong men retain riches.
 17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.
 18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward.
 19 As righteousness tendeth to life: so he that pursueth evil pursueth it to his own death.
 20 They that are of a froward heart are abomination to **YAHOWAH**: but such as are upright in their way are his delight.
 21 Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

- 22 As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, so is a fair woman which is without discretion.
 23 The desire of the righteous is only good: but the expectation of the wicked is wrath.
 24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.
 25 The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.
 26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.
 27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.
 28 He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but the righteous shall flourish as a branch.
 29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.
 30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise.
31 Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.
- 12** Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof is brutish.
 2 A good man obtaineth favour of **YAHOWAH**: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.
 3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
 4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.
 5 The thoughts of the righteous are right: but the counsels of the wicked are deceit.
 6 The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
 7 The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.
 8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.
 9 He that is despised, and hath a servant, is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.
 10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
 11 He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain persons is void of understanding.
 12 The wicked desireth the net of evil men: but the root of the righteous yieldeth fruit.
 13 The wicked is snared by the transgression of his lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.
 14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth: and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.
 15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.
 16 A fool's wrath is presently known: but a prudent man covereth shame.

PROVERBS

- 17 He that speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.
- 18 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.
- 19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment.
- 20 Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of shalom is joy.
- 21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.
- 22 Lying lips are abomination to **YAHOWAH**: but they that deal truly are his delight.
- 23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.
- 24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be under tribute.
- 25 Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.
- 26 The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.
- 27 The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting; but the substance of a diligent man is precious.
- 28 In the way of righteousness is life; and in the pathway thereof there is no death.
- 13** A wise son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.
- 2 A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence.
- 3 He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.
- 4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.
- 5 A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.
- 6 Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.
- 7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.
- 8 The ransom of a man's life are his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.
- 9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
- 10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom.
- 11 Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.
- 12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.
- 13 Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.
- 14 The Torah of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.
- 15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors is hard.
- 16 Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open his folly.
- 17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador is health.
- 18 Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.
- 19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.
- 20 He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.
- 21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.
- 22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.
- 23 Much food is in the tillage of the poor: but there is that is destroyed for want of judgment.
- 24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.
- 25 The righteous eateith to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.
- 14** Every wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.
- 2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth **YAHOWAH**: but he that is perverse in his ways despiseth him.
- 3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
- 4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox.
- 5 A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.
- 6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth.
- 7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge.
- 8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.
- 9 Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous there is favour.
- 10 The heart knoweth his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.
- 11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.
- 12 There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.
- 13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth is heaviness.
- 14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways: and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.
- 15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his going.
- 16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.
- 17 He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.
- 18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
- 19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.
- 20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich hath many friends.
- 21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.
- 22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.

MISHLAY

- 23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury.
- 24 The crown of the wise is their riches: but the foolishness of fools is folly.
- 25 A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful witness speaketh lies.
- 26 In the fear of **YAHOWAH** is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.
- 27 The fear of **YAHOWAH** is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.
- 28 In the multitude of people is the king's honour: but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.
- 29 He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is hasty of ruakh exalteth folly.
- 30 A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.
- 31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.
- 32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.
- 33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but that which is in the midst of fools is made known.
- 34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproach to any people.
- 35 The king's favour is toward a wise servant: but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

- 15** A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.
- 2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.
- 3 The eyes of **YAHOWAH** are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.
- 4 A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach in the ruakh.
- 5 A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.
- 6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.
- 7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish doeth not so.
- 8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to **YAHOWAH**: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.
- 9 The way of the wicked is an abomination unto **YAHOWAH**: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.
- 10 Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof shall die.
- 11 She'ol and destruction are before **YAHOWAH**: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?
- 12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.
- 13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the ruakh is broken.
- 14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.
- 15 All the days of the afflicted are evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

- 16 Better is little with the fear of **YAHOWAH** than great treasure and trouble therewith.
- 17 Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.
- 18 A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.
- 19 The way of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous is made plain.
- 20 A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.
- 21 Folly is joy to him that is destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.
- 22 Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.
- 23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken in due season, how good is it!
- 24 The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.
- 25 **YAHOWAH** will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.
- 26 The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to **YAHOWAH**: but the words of the pure are pleasant words.
- 27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.
- 28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.
- 29 **YAHOWAH** is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.
- 30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat.
- 31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.
- 32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.
- 33 The fear of **YAHOWAH** is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

- 16** The preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, is from **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; but **YAHOWAH** weigheth the spirits.
- 3 Commit thy works unto **YAHOWAH**, and thy thoughts shall be established.
- 4 **YAHOWAH** hath made all things for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.
- 5 Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to **YAHOWAH**: though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.
- 6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of **YAHOWAH** men depart from evil.
- 7 When a man's ways please **YAHOWAH**, he maketh even his enemies to be at shalom with him.
- 8 Better is a little with righteousness than great revenues without right.
- 9 A man's heart deviseth his way: but **YAHOWAH** directeth his steps.
- 10 A divine sentence is in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.
- 11 A just weight and balance are **YAHOWAH'S**: all the weights of the bag are his work.

PROVERBS

- 12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.
13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.
14 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.
15 In the light of the king's countenance is life; and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.
16 How much better is it to get wisdom than gold! and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!
17 The highway of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.
18 Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty ruakh before a fall.
19 Better it is to be of an humble ruakh with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.
20 He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and whoso trusteth in **YAHOWAH**, happy is he.
21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.
22 Understanding is a wellspring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools is folly.
23 The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.
24 Pleasant words are as an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.
25 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.
26 He that laboureth laboureth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him.
27 An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips there is as a burning fire.
28 A foward man soweth strife: and a whisperer separateth chief friends.
29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is not good.
30 He shutteth his eyes to devise foward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.
31 The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness.
32 He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his ruakh than he that taketh a city.
33 The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of **YAHOWAH**.

- 17** Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than an house full of sacrifices with strife.
2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.
3 The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but **YAHOWAH** trieth the hearts.
4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; and a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.
5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.
6 Children's children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers.

- 7 Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do lying lips a prince.
8 A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.
9 He that covereth a transgression seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends.
10 A reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool.
11 An evil man seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.
13 Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.
14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.
15 He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to **YAHOWAH**.
16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing he hath no heart to it?
17 A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.
18 A man void of understanding striketh hands, and becometh surety in the presence of his friend.
19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife: and he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.
20 He that hath a foward heart findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.
21 He that begetteth a fool doeth it to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.
22 A merry heart doeth good like a medicine: but a broken ruakh drieth the bones.
23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.
24 Wisdom is before him that hath understanding: but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.
25 A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.
26 Also to punish the just is not good, nor to strike princes for equity.
27 He that hath knowledge spareth his words: and a man of understanding is of an excellent ruakh.
28 Even a fool, when he holdeth his shalom, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding.

- 18** Through desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh and intermeddleth with all wisdom.
2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.
3 When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.
4 The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, and the wellspring of wisdom as a flowing brook.
5 It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

MISHLAY

- 6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.
- 7 A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul.
- 8 The words of a talebearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
- 9 He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster.
- 10 The name of **YAHOWAH** is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.
- 11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.
- 12 Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.
- 13 He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him.
- 14 The ruakh of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded ruakh who can bear?
- 15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.
- 16 A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.
- 17 He that is first in his own cause seemeth just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.
- 18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.
- 19 A brother offended is harder to be won than a strong city: and their contentions are like the bars of a castle.
- 20 A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.
- 21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.
- 22 Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of **YAHOWAH**.
- 23 The poor useth intreaties; but the rich answereth roughly.
- 24 A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.

- 19** Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.
- 2 Also, that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good; and he that hasteth with his feet sinneth.
- 3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against **YAHOWAH**.
- 4 Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.
- 5 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not escape.
- 6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.
- 7 All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.
- 8 He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.
- 9 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall perish.

- 10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less for a servant to have rule over princes.
- 11 The discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.
- 12 The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but his favour is as dew upon the grass.
- 13 A foolish son is the calamity of his father; and the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.
- 14 House and riches are the inheritance of fathers: and a prudent wife is from **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.
- 16 He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; but he that despiseth his ways shall die.
- 17 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto **YAHOWAH**; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.
- 18 Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.
- 19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again.
- 20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.
- 21 There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of **YAHOWAH**, that shall stand.
- 22 The desire of a man is his kindness: and a poor man is better than a liar.
- 23 The fear of **YAHOWAH** tendeth to life: and he that hath it shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.
- 24 A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
- 25 Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware: and reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.
- 26 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.
- 27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.
- 28 An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.
- 29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.
- 20** Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.
- 2 The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: whoso provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul.
- 3 It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.
- 4 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.
- 5 Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.
- 6 Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

PROVERBS

- 7 The just man walketh in his integrity: his children are blessed after him.
- 8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
- 9 Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?
- 10 Divers weights, and divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to **YAHOWAH**.
- 11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.
- 12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, **YAHOWAH** hath made even both of them.
- 13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.
- 14 It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
- 15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.
- 16 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
- 17 Bread of deceit is sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
- 18 Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.
- 19 He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.
- 20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.
- 21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.
- 22 Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on **YAHOWAH**, and he shall save thee.
- 23 Divers weights are an abomination unto **YAHOWAH**; and a false balance is not good.
- 24 Man's goings are of **YAHOWAH**; how can a man then understand his own way?
- 25 It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy, and after vows to make enquiry.
- 26 A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.
- 27 The ruakh of man is the candle of **YAHOWAH**, searching all the inward parts of the belly.
- 28 Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is uphelden by mercy.
- 29 The glory of young men is their strength: and the beauty of old men is the gray head.
- 30 The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.
- 21** The king's heart is in the hand of **YAHOWAH**, as the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.
- 2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: but **YAHOWAH** pondereth the hearts.
- 3 To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to **YAHOWAH** than sacrifice.
- 4 An high look, and a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sin.
- 5 The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness; but of every one that is hasty only to want.
- 6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.
- 7 The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.
- 8 The way of man is foward and strange: but as for the pure, his work is right.
- 9 It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman in a wide house.
- 10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.
- 11 When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.
- 12 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: but ELOHIM overthroweth the wicked for their wickedness.
- 13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.
- 14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.
- 15 It is joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.
- 16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.
- 17 He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.
- 18 The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.
- 19 It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.
- 20 There is treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.
- 21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.
- 22 A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.
- 23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.
- 24 Proud and haughty scorner is his name, who dealeth in proud wrath.
- 25 The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.
- 26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth and spareth not.
- 27 The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?
- 28 A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.
- 29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he directeth his way.
- 30 There is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against **YAHOWAH**.
- 31 The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety is of **YAHOWAH**.
- 22** A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour rather than silver and gold.
- 2 The rich and poor meet together: **YAHOWAH** is the maker of them all.
- 3 A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

MISHLAY

- 4 By humility and the fear of **YAHOWAH** are riches, and honour, and life.
- 5 Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.
- 6 Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.
- 7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender.
- 8 He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: and the rod of his anger shall fail.
- 9 He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.
- 10 Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.
- 11 He that loveth pureness of heart, for the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.
- 12 The eyes of **YAHOWAH** preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.
- 13 The slothful man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.
- 14 The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of **YAHOWAH** shall fall therein.
- 15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
- 16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches, and he that giveth to the rich, shall surely come to want.
- 17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
- 18 For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee; they shall withhold be fitted in thy lips.
- 19 That thy trust may be in **YAHOWAH**, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.
- 20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge,
- 21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?
- 22 Rob not the poor, because he is poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:
- 23 For **YAHOWAH** will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.
- 24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go:
- 25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.
- 26 Be not thou one of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.
- 27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?
- 28 Remove not the ancient landmark, which thy fathers have set.
- 29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men.
- 23** When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee:
- 2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.
- 3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they are deceitful meat.
- 4 Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.
- 5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.
- 6 Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats:
- 7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.
- 8 The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.
- 9 Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.
- 10 Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:
- 11 For their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.
- 12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.
- 13 Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.
- 14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.
- 15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine.
- 16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.
- 17 Let not thine heart envy sinners: but be thou in the fear of **YAHOWAH** all the day long.
- 18 For surely there is an end; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.
- 19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.
- 20 Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh:
- 21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.
- 22 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.
- 23 Buy the truth, and sell it not; also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
- 24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him.
- 25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.
- 26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.
- 27 For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit.
- 28 She also lieth in wait as for a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.
- 29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?
- 30 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.
- 31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.
- 32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.
- 33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

PROVERBS

- 34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.
- 35 They have stricken me, shalt thou say, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and I felt it not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.
- 24** Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.
- 2 For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.
- 3 Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established:
- 4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.
- 5 A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.
- 6 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety.
- 7 Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.
- 8 He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.
- 9 The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men.
- 10 If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small.
- 11 If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain;
- 12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works?
- 13 My son, eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste:
- 14 So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.
- 15 Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place:
- 16 For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.
- 17 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:
- 18 Lest **YAHOWAH** see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.
- 19 Fret not thyself because of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked;
- 20 For there shall be no reward to the evil man; the candle of the wicked shall be put out.
- 21 My son, fear thou **YAHOWAH** and the king: and meddle not with them that are given to change:
- 22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?
- 23 These things also belong to the wise. It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment.
- 24 He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:
- 25 But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them.

- 26 Every man shall kiss his lips that giveth a right answer.
- 27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.
- 28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive not with thy lips.
- 29 Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.
- 30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;
- 31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.
- 32 Then I saw, and considered it well: I looked upon it, and received instruction.
- 33 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:
- 34 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.
- 25** These are also proverbs of Shelomoh, which the men of Yikhez'qiyah king of Yehudah copied out.
- 2 It is the glory of ELOHIM to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.
- 3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable.
- 4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.
- 5 Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.
- 6 Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men:
- 7 For better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.
- 8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.
- 9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself; and discover not a secret to another:
- 10 Lest he that heareth it put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.
- 11 A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.
- 12 As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reproof upon an obedient ear.
- 13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.
- 14 Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift is like clouds and wind without rain.
- 15 By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.
- 16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
- 17 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee, and so hate thee.
- 18 A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

MISHLAY

- 19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.
- 20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.
- 21 *If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:*
- 22 *For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and YAHOWAH shall reward thee.*
- 23 The north wind driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.
- 24 It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.
- 25 As cold waters to a thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country.
- 26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.
- 27 It is not good to eat much honey: so for men to search their own glory is not glory.
- 28 He that hath no rule over his own ruakh is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.

- 26** As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool.
- 2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.
- 3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.
- 4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.
- 5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit.
- 6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, and drinketh damage.
- 7 The legs of the lame are not equal: so is a parable in the mouth of fools.
- 8 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so is he that giveth honour to a fool.
- 9 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable in the mouth of fools.
- 10 The great ELOHIM that formed all things both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.
- 11 *As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly.*
- 12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of him.
- 13 The slothful man saith, There is a lion in the way; a lion is in the streets.
- 14 As the door turneth upon his hinges, so doth the slothful upon his bed.
- 15 The slothful hideth his hand in his bosom; it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.
- 16 The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.
- 17 He that passeth by, and meddleth with strife belonging not to him, is like one that taketh a dog by the ears.
- 18 As a mad man who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,
- 19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

- 20 Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out: so where there is no talebearer, the strife ceaseth.
- 21 As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire; so is a contentious man to kindle strife.
- 22 The words of a talebearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
- 23 Burning lips and a wicked heart are like a potsherd covered with silver dross.
- 24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;
- 25 When he speaketh fair, believe him not: for there are seven abominations in his heart.
- 26 Whose hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the whole congregation.
- 27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.
- 28 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.
- 27** Boast not thyself of to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.
- 2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.
- 3 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both.
- 4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is able to stand before envy?
- 5 Open rebuke is better than secret love.
- 6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.
- 7 The full soul loatheth an honeycomb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.
- 8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place.
- 9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.
- 10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: for better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off.
- 11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.
- 12 A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on, and are punished.
- 13 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
- 14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.
- 15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.
- 16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, which bewrayeth itself.
- 17 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.
- 18 Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.
- 19 As in water face answereth to face, so the heart of man to man.

PROVERBS

- 20 She'ol and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never satisfied.
- 21 As the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so is a man to his praise.
- 22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him.
- 23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and look well to thy herds.
- 24 For riches are not for ever: and doth the crown endure to every generation?
- 25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.
- 26 The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of the field.
- 27 And thou shalt have goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for the maintenance for thy maidens.
- 28** The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.
- 2 For the transgression of a land many are the princes thereof: but by a man of understanding and knowledge the state thereof shall be prolonged.
- 3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor is like a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.
- 4 They that forsake the Torah praise the wicked: but such as keep the Torah contend with them.
- 5 Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek **YAHOWAH** understand all things.
- 6 Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.
- 7 Whoso keepeth the Torah is a wise son: but he that is a companion of riotous men shameth his father.
- 8 He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.
- 9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the Torah, even his prayer shall be abomination.
- 10 Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good things in possession.
- 11 The rich man is wise in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.
- 12 When righteous men do rejoice, there is great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden.
- 13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.
- 14 Happy is the man that feareth alway: but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.
- 15 As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.
- 16 The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.
- 17 A man that doeth violence to the blood of any person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.
- 18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.
- 19 He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough.
- 20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.
- 21 To have respect of persons is not good: for for a piece of bread that man will transgress.
- 22 He that hasteth to be rich hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.
- 23 He that rebuketh a man afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.
- 24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression; the same is the companion of a destroyer.
- 25 He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in **YAHOWAH** shall be made fat.
- 26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
- 27 He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.
- 28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.
- 29** He, that being often reproved hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.
- 2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.
- 3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his substance.
- 4 The king by judgment establisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.
- 5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.
- 6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.
- 7 The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know it.
- 8 Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath.
- 9 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest.
- 10 The bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.
- 11 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.
- 12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.
- 13 The poor and the deceitful man meet together: **YAHOWAH** lightenth both their eyes.
- 14 The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.
- 15 The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.
- 16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall.

MISHLAY

- 17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.
 18 Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the Torah, happy is he.
 19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.
 20 Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him.
 21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become his son at the length.
 22 An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.
 23 A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in ruakh.
 24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.
 25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in **YAHOWAH** shall be safe.
 26 Many seek the ruler's favour; but every man's judgment cometh from **YAHOWAH**.
 27 An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way is abomination to the wicked.

- 30** The words of Agur the son of Yaqeh, even the prophecy: the man spake unto Iti'EL, even unto Iti'EL and Ukal,
 2 Surely I am more brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man.
 3 I neither learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy.
 4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?
 5 Every word of ELOHIM is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.
 6 Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.
 7 Two things have I required of thee; deny me them not before I die:
 8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me:
 9 Lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is **YAHOWAH**? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my ELOHIM in vain.
 10 Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.
 11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.
 12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.
 13 There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.
 14 There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.
 15 The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say not, It is enough:

- 16 The grave; and the barren womb; the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire that saith not, It is enough.
 17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.
 18 There be three things which are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:
 19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.
 20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.
 21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for four which it cannot bear:
 22 For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat;
 23 For an odious woman when she is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.
 24 There be four things which are little upon the earth, but they are exceeding wise:
 25 The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;
 26 The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;
 27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;
 28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.
 29 There be three things which go well, yea, four are comely in going:
 30 A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;
 31 A greyhound; an he goat also; and a king, against whom there is no rising up.
 32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, lay thine hand upon thy mouth.
 33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.
- 31** The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.
 2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?
 3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.
 4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:
 5 Lest they drink, and forget the Torah, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.
 6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.
 7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.
 8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.
 9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.





Virtuous Women of YAH

We all hear about important people in the bible like King Dawid, and ELIYAHU the prophet. But what about the women? How are women important to the nation?

When you start to understand the role of a woman, they you'll recognize how important she really is. She submits to her husband and the proper order that YAHOWAH has ordained. She raises and teaches the children, and is a help meet/supporter of her husband.

By her submitting, she brings peace inside the home. In most families, the man and the woman are always arguing. Even when watching TV, the husband and wife always argue like cats and dogs. When a woman always combats her husband, there is no peace. The opposite of peace is chaos. By her respecting and submitting to her husband, she creates a bond of peace, happiness, trust, and love. Let's examine a woman who followed her role perfectly.

Genesis12:11-13 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Mitzraim, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon: Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Mitzrim shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive. Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

It Sarah didn't submit, she could've gotten Abraham killed. It was so easy for her to forsake Abraham, to become the queen of Egypt. If Abraham died, we wouldn't exist! Imagine if Sarah was the opposite of a virtuous woman, and started a full blown argument. She would've created a number of problems. For starters, they'd have nowhere to go because there was a famine during that time, and if they went into Egypt, Abraham would be killed. On top of that, they'd feel bitter towards each other, depressed, and hungry. Because Sarah was virtuous, she is as noble as King David. She is a role model for women throughout every generation of how a woman should operate.

Women also have a powerful influence on men. Have you ever been somewhere and seen a man look straight up depressed? It's most likely because of a woman he has to deal with. That's why it's important for women to be virtuous, because they can influence the man to be righteous as well.

1 Peter3:1 Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives

Even a Abigail saved King David's life. A good woman can be as strong as King David, but it's a different kind of strength. The strength she has is virtue, peace, kindness, and wisdom.

Proverbs31:25 Strength and honour are her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.



PROVERBS

- 10 Who can find a Virtuous Wife? for her price is far above rubies.
- 11 The heart of her Husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.
- 12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.
- 13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.
- 14 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.
- 15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.
- 16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
- 17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.
- 18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.
- 19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.
- 20 She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
- 21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with scarlet.
- 22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple.
- 23 Her Husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.
- 24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
- 25 Strength and honour are her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.
- 26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the Torah of kindness.
- 27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.
- 28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her Husband also, and he praiseth her.
- 29 Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.
- 30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a Wife that feareth **YAHOWAH**, she shall be praised.
- 31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.



ECCLESIASTES

OR THE PREACHER

- 1 The words of the Preacher, the son of Dawid,
king in Yerushalem.
- 2 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of
vanities; all is vanity.
- 3 What profit hath a man of all his labour which
he taketh under the sun?
- 4 One generation passeth away, and another
generation cometh: but the earth abideth for
ever.
- 5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down,
and hasteth to his place where he arose.
- 6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth
about unto the north; it whirleth about
continually, and the wind returneth again
according to his circuits.
- 7 All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is
not full; unto the place from whence the rivers
come, thither they return again.
- 8 All things are full of labour; man cannot utter it:
the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear
filled with hearing.
- 9 The thing that hath been, it is that which shall
be; and that which is done is that which shall be
done: and there is no new thing under the sun.
- 10 Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See,
this is new? it hath been already of old time,
which was before us.
- 11 There is no remembrance of former things;
neither shall there be any remembrance of
things that are to come with those that shall
come after.
- 12 I the Preacher was king over Yisra'EL in
Yerushalem.
- 13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out
by wisdom concerning all things that are done
under heaven: this sore travail hath ELOHIM
given to the sons of man to be exercised
therewith.
- 14 I have seen all the works that are done under
the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation
of ruakh.
- 15 That which is crooked cannot be made straight:
and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.
- 16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo,
I am come to great estate, and have gotten more
wisdom than all they that have been before
me in Yerushalem: yea, my heart had great
experience of wisdom and knowledge.
- 17 And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to
know madness and folly: I perceived that this
also is vexation of ruakh.
- 18 For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that
increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.
- 2 I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove
thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and,
behold, this also is vanity.
- 2 I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What
doeth it?
- 3 I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine,
yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to
lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that
good for the sons of men, which they should do
under the heaven all the days of their life.
- 4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I
planted me vineyards:
- 5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted
trees in them of all kind of fruits:
- 6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the
wood that bringeth forth trees:
- 7 I got me servants and maidens, and had servants
born in my house; also I had great possessions
of great and small cattle above all that were in
Yerushalem before me:
- 8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the
peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces:
I gat me men singers and women singers, and
the delights of the sons of men, as musical
instruments, and that of all sorts.
- 9 So I was great, and increased more than all that
were before me in Yerushalem: also my wisdom
remained with me.
- 10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not
from them, I withheld not my heart from any
joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and
this was my portion of all my labour.
- 11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands
had wrought, and on the labour that I had
laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity
and vexation of ruakh, and there was no profit
under the sun.
- 12 And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and
madness, and folly: for what can the man do
that cometh after the king? even that which hath
been already done.
- 13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as
light excelleth darkness.
- 14 The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the
fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived
also that one event happeneth to them all.
- 15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the
fool, so it happeneth even to me; and why was
I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that
this also is vanity.
- 16 For there is no remembrance of the wise more
than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now
is in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And
how dieth the wise man? as the fool.
- 17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is
wrought under the sun is grievous unto me: for
all is vanity and vexation of ruakh.
- 18 Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken
under the sun: because I should leave it unto the
man that shall be after me.
- 19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise
man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my
labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I

ECCLESIASTES

- have shewed myself wise under the sun. This is also vanity.
- 20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.
- 21 For there is a man whose labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil.
- 22 For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?
- 23 For all his days are sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.
- 24 There is nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of ELOHIM.
- 25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten hereunto, more than I?
- 26 For ELOHIM giveth to a man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before ELOHIM. This also is vanity and vexation of ruakh.
- 15 That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and ELOHIM requireth that which is past.
- 16 And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, that wickedness was there; and the place of righteousness, that iniquity was there.
- 17 I said in mine heart, ELOHIM shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.
- 18 I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that ELOHIM might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.
- 19 For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all is vanity.
- 20 All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.
- 21 Who knoweth the ruakh of man that goeth upward, and the ruakh of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?
- 22 Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

- 3** To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:
- 2 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted;
- 3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;
- 4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;
- 5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;
- 6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;
- 7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;
- 8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of shalom.
- 9 What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?
- 10 I have seen the travail, which ELOHIM hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.
- 11 He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that ELOHIM maketh from the beginning to the end.
- 12 I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life.
- 13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of ELOHIM.
- 14 I know that, whatsoever ELOHIM doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and ELOHIM doeth it, that men should fear before him.

- 4** So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter.
- 2 Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.
- 3 Yea, better is he than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.
- 4 Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This is also vanity and vexation of ruakh.
- 5 The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.
- 6 Better is an handful with quietness, than both the hands full with travail and vexation of ruakh.
- 7 Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.
- 8 There is one alone, and there is not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour; neither is his eye satisfied with riches; neither saith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity, yea, it is a sore travail.
- 9 Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.
- 10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falleth; for he hath not another to help him up.
- 11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm alone?
- 12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

QOHELETH

- 13 Better is a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished.
- 14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also he that is born in his kingdom becometh poor.
- 15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.
- 16 There is no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and vexation of ruakh.
- 5** Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of ELOHIM, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.
- 2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before ELOHIM: for ELOHIM is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.
- 3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice is known by multitude of words.
- 4 When thou vowest a vow unto ELOHIM, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.
- 5 Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.
- 6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should ELOHIM be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?
- 7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words there are also divers vanities: but fear thou ELOHIM.
- 8 If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for he that is higher than the highest regardeth; and there be higher than they.
- 9 Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king himself is served by the field.
- 10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this is also vanity.
- 11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good is there to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of them with their eyes?
- 12 The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.
- 13 There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun, namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.
- 14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and there is nothing in his hand.
- 15 As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.
- 16 And this also is a sore evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

- 17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and he hath much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.
- 18 Behold that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which ELOHIM giveth him: for it is his portion.
- 19 Every man also to whom ELOHIM hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of ELOHIM.
- 20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because ELOHIM answereth him in the joy of his heart.
- 6** There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men:
- 2 A man to whom ELOHIM hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet ELOHIM giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this is vanity, and it is an evil disease.
- 3 If a man beget an hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also that he have no burial; I say, that an untimely birth is better than he.
- 4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.
- 5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known any thing: this hath more rest than the other.
- 6 Yea, though he live a thousand years twice told, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?
- 7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.
- 8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?
- 9 Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this is also vanity and vexation of ruakh.
- 10 That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it is man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.
- 11 Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what is man the better?
- 12 For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?
- 7** A good name is better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.
- 2 It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart.
- 3 Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.
- 4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.

ECCLESIASTES

- 5 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.
- 6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity.
- 7 Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart.
- 8 Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in ruakh is better than the proud in ruakh.
- 9 Be not hasty in thy ruakh to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.
- 10 Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this.
- 11 Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profit to them that see the sun.
- 12 For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.
- 13 Consider the work of ELOHIM: for who can make that straight, which he hath made crooked?
- 14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: ELOHIM also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.
- 15 All things have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth his life in his wickedness.
- 16 Be not righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself?
- 17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time?
- 18 It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth ELOHIM shall come forth of them all.
- 19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city.
- 20 For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.
- 21 Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:
- 22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.
- 23 All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me.
- 24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?
- 25 I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness:
- 26 And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth ELOHIM shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.
- 27 Behold, this have I found, saith the preacher, counting one by one, to find out the account:
- 28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.
- 29 Lo, this only have I found, that ELOHIM hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.
- 8 Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed.
- 2 I counsel thee to keep the king's commandment, and that in regard of the oath of ELOHIM.
- 3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.
- 4 Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?
- 5 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.
- 6 Because to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man is great upon him.
- 7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?
- 8 There is no man that hath power over the RUAKH to retain the RUAKH; neither hath he power in the day of death: and there is no discharge in that war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.
- 9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: there is a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.
- 10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this is also vanity.
- 11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.
- 12 Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear ELOHIM, which fear before him:
- 13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow; because he feareth not before ELOHIM.
- 14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just men, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity.
- 15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which ELOHIM giveth him under the sun.
- 16 When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)
- 17 Then I beheld all the work of ELOHIM, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea further; though

QOHELETH

a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it.

9 For all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of ELOHIM: no man knoweth either love or hatred by all that is before them.

2 All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

3 This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead.

4 For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.

7 Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for ELOHIM now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

11 I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it seemed great unto me:

14 There was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16 Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise men are heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

10 Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour.

2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth him, and he saith to every one that he is a fool.

4 If the ruakh of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as an error which proceedeth from the ruler:

6 Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; and he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.

11 Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babbler is no better.

12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

14 A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieh every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

18 By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: but money answereth all things.

20 Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

11 Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

ECCLESIASTES

- 3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.
- 4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.
- 5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the **RUAHK**, nor how the bones do grow in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of ELOHIM who maketh all.
- 6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.
- 7 Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun:
- 8 But if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.
- 9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things ELOHIM will bring thee into judgment.
- 10 Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth are vanity.
- 12** Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;
- 2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:
- 3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,
- 4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;
- 5 Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and fears shall be in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets:
- 6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.
- 7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the **RUAHK** shall return unto ELOHIM who gave it.
- 8 Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all is vanity.
- 9 And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.
- 10 The preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was written was upright, even words of truth.
- 11 The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.
- 12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.
- 13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear ELOHIM, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.
- 14 For ELOHIM shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

THE SONG OF SOLOMON

- 1** The song of songs, which is Shelomoh's.
- 2** Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love is better than wine.
- 3** Because of the savour of thy good ointments thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.
- 4** Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.
- 5** I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Yerushalem, as the tents of Qedar, as the curtains of Shelomoh.
- 6** Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; but mine own vineyard have I not kept.
- 7** Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flock to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?
- 8** If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.
- 9** I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Phar'oh's chariots.
- 10** Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels, thy neck with chains of gold.
- 11** We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.
- 12** While the king sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.
- 13** A bundle of myrrh is my wellbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.
- 14** My beloved is unto me as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.
- 15** Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes.
- 16** Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed is green.
- 17** The beams of our house are cedar, and our rafters of fir.
- 2** I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys.
- 2** As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.
- 3** As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.
- 4** He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me was love.
- 5** Stay me with flagons, comfort me with apples: for I am sick of love.
- 6** His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.
- 7** I charge you, O ye daughters of Yerushalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.
- 8** The voice of my beloved! behold, he comethleaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.
- 9** My beloved is like a roe or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, shewing himself through the lattice.
- 10** My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.
- 11** For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone;
- 12** The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;
- 13** The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.
- 14** O my dove, that art in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.
- 15** Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have n tender grapes.
- 16** My beloved is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lilies.
- 17** Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of Bether.
- 3** By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not. 2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not. 3 The watchmen that go about the city found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth? 4 It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me. 5 I charge you, O ye daughters of Yerushalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please. 6 Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant? 7 Behold his bed, which is Shelomoh's; threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Yisra'EL. 8 They all hold swords, being expert in war: every man hath his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night. 9 King Shelomoh made himself a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

SONG OF SOLOMON

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midst thereof being paved with love, for the daughters of Yerushalem.
 11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Tzion, and behold king Shelomoh with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

4 Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a flock of goats, that appear from mount Gil'ad.
 2 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them.
 3 Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.
 4 Thy neck is like the tower of Dawid builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.
 5 Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.
 6 Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.
 7 Thou art all fair, my love; there is no spot in thee.
 8 Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Khermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.
 9 Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.
 10 How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!
 11 Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honeycomb: honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.
 12 A garden inclosed is my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.
 13 Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard,
 14 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:
 15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.
 16 Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

5 I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.
 2 I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my

sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.
 3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?
 4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were moved for him.
 5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.
 6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.
 7 The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.
 8 I charge you, O daughters of Yerushalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I am sick of love.
 9 What is thy beloved more than another beloved, O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more than another beloved, that thou dost so charge us?
 10 My beloved is dazzling and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.
 11 His head is as the most fine gold, his locks are bushy, and black as a raven.
 12 His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and fitly set.
 13 His cheeks are as a bed of spices, as sweet flowers: his lips like lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh.
 14 His hands are as gold rings set with the beryl: his belly is as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires.
 15 His legs are as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.
 16 His mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Yerushalem.

6 Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.
 2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.
 3 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.
 4 Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirtzah, comely as Yerushalem, terrible as an army with banners.
 5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy hair is as a flock of goats that appear from Gil'ad.
 6 Thy teeth are as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one barren among them.
 7 As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples within thy locks.
 8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

SHIR SHELOMOH

9 My dove, my undefiled is but one; she is the only one of her mother, she is the choice one of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the vine flourished, and the pomegranates budded.

12 Or ever I was aware, my soul made me like the chariots of Amminadav.

13 Return, return, O Shulamiyth; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamiyth? As it were the company of two armies.

7 How beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs are like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel is like a round goblet, which wanteth not liquor: thy belly is like an heap of wheat set about with lilies.

3 Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins.

4 Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; thine eyes like the fishpools in Kheshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Dameseq.

5 Thine head upon thee is like Karmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king is held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth down sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.

10 I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

8 O that thou wert as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! when I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's house, who would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 His left hand should be under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 I charge you, O daughters of Yerushalem, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, until he please.

5 Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth that bare thee.

6 Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

11 Shelomoh had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

12 My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Shelomoh, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it.

14 Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.



Being A HEBREW Israelite

By YaqarYah Yisrael

When you call yourself a HEBREW Israelite, what does that mean? Some say that being a HEBREW Israelite means being the chosen people of the bible. That's only half correct. The other half of being a HEBREW Israelite is knowing HEBREW. Hence the name HEBREW Israelite.

WAIT! HOLD UP!

So you mean we actually should learn HEBREW to be a HEBREW Israelite? HEBREW is a part of our culture. It always has been and always will be. Culture is based on symbols. A symbol is something that stands for something else. Symbols vary cross-culturally and are arbitrary. They only have meaning when people in a culture agree on their use. Language, money, and art are all symbols. Language is the most important symbolic component of culture.

Another definition of culture refers to the pattern of human movement and the symbols that give importance to them. Culture displays itself in the forms of art, literature, clothing, customs, language, and religion.



The Only Reason We Do Not Speak Hebrew Now Is...

We don't speak Hebrew now because it was beaten out of us during slavery. Now most of us speak English. English was never our language. It does not even make sense. It is very inconsistent and full of contradictions. For example, some letters have more than one sound. Some letters have a sound but are silent at random. There are words that are spelled the same but are pronounced differently. There's all types of insanity and instability in the English language, so why cleave to it?

Now It Is Time To Be Reborn!

It is time to bring Yah back into our lives because without Him, we have NO understanding of HEBREW. YAHOWAH, by His RUAKH HA' QODESH (HOLY SPIRIT) reveals all. If you do not have YAHOWAH, you'll only have a basic understanding of HEBREW, and you'll never grow into more spiritual understandings because it is Yah's language. Anyone can learn HEBREW. Even the devil himself can know HEBREW, but Yah is the one who provides spiritually deeper understandings.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH

- 1 The vision of **Yeshayah** (*Isaiah*) the son of Amotz, which he saw concerning Yehudah and Yerushalem in the days of UZZIYAH, Yotham, Akhaz, and Yikhez'qiyah, kings of Yehudah.
- 2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for **YAHOWAH** hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.
- 3 The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Yisra'el doth not know, my people doth not consider.
- 4 Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken **YAHOWAH**, they have provoked the Holy One of Yisra'el unto anger, they are gone away backward.
- 5 Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.
- 6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment.
- 7 Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.
- 8 And the daughter of Tzion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.
- 9 *Except YAHOWAH of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Amorah.*
- 10 Hear the word of **YAHOWAH**, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the Torah of our ELOHIM, ye people of Amorah.
- 11 To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith **YAHOWAH**: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.
- 12 When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?
- 13 Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the **Renewed Months** and **Shabbats**, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting.
- 14 Your **Renewed Months** and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them.
- 15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.
- 16 Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;
- 17 Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.
- 18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith **YAHOWAH**: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.
- 19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:
- 20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of **YAHOWAH** hath spoken it.
- 21 How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.
- 22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:
- 23 Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.
- 24 Therefore saith ADONAI, **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the mighty One of Yisra'el, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:
- 25 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:
- 26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.
- 27 Tzion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness.
- 28 And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake **YAHOWAH** shall be consumed.
- 29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.
- 30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.
- 31 And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

2 The word that Yeshayah the son of Amotz saw concerning Yehudah and Yerushalem.

2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of **YAHOWAH'S** house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of **YAHOWAH**, to the house of the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Tzion shall go forth the Torah, and the word of **YAHOWAH** from Yerushalem.

YESHAYAH

- 4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.
- 5 O house of Ya'aqob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Ya'aqob, because they be replenished from the east, and are soothsayers like the Phelishtim, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.
- 7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots:
- 8 Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:
- 9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.
- 10 Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of **YAHOWAH**, and for the glory of his majesty.
- 11 The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and **YAHOWAH** alone shall be exalted in that day.
- 12 For the day of **YAHOWAH** of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low:
- 13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,
- 14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up,
- 15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,
- 16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.
- 17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and **YAHOWAH** alone shall be exalted in that day.
- 18 And the idols he shall utterly abolish.
- 19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of **YAHOWAH**, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.
- 20 In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;
- 21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of **YAHOWAH**, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.
- 22 Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?
- 3** For, behold, ADONAI, **YAHOWAH** of hosts, doth take away from Yerushalem and from Yehudah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,
- 2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,
- 3 The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.
- 4 And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.
- 5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.
- 6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand:
- 7 In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be an healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.
- 8 For Yerushalem is ruined, and Yehudah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against **YAHOWAH**, to provoke the eyes of his glory.
- 9 The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.
- 10 Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.
- 11 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.
- 12 As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.
- 13 **YAHOWAH** standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.
- 14 **YAHOWAH** will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.
- 15 What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts.
- 16 Moreover **YAHOWAH** saith, Because the daughters of Tzion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:
- 17 Therefore ADONAI will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Tzion, and **YAHOWAH** will discover their secret parts.
- 18 In that day ADONAI will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their feet, and their cauls, and their round tires like the moon,
- 19 The chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers,
- 20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings,
- 21 The rings, and nose jewels,
- 22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,
- 23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

ISAIAH

24 And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle a rent; and instead of well set hair baldness; and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth; and burning instead of beauty.
25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war.
26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she being desolate shall sit upon the ground.

4 And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach.
2 In that day shall the branch of **YAHOWAH** be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Yisra'el.
3 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Tzion, and he that remaineth in Yerushalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Yerushalem:
4 When ADONAI shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Tzion, and shall have purged the blood of Yerushalem from the midst thereof by the **RUAKH** of judgment, and by the **RUAKH** of burning.
5 And **YAHOWAH** will create upon every dwelling place of mount Tzion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence.
6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

5 Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:
2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.
3 And now, O inhabitants of Yerushalem, and men of Yehudah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.
4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?
5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:
6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.
7 For the vineyard of **YAHOWAH** of hosts is the house of Yisra'el, and the men of Yehudah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment,

but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.
8 Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!
9 In mine ears said **YAHOWAH** of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant.
10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.
11 Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them!
12 And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of **YAHOWAH**, neither consider the operation of his hands.
13 Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.
14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.
15 And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:
16 But **YAHOWAH** of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and ELOHIM that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.
17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.
18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:
19 That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Yisra'el draw nigh and come, that we may know it!
20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!
21 Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!
22 Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:
23 Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!
24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the Torah of **YAHOWAH** of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Yisra'el.
25 Therefore is the anger of **YAHOWAH** kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

YESHAYAH

- 26 And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly:
- 27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:
- 28 Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:
- 29 Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.
- 30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

- 6** In the year that king UZZIYAH died I saw also ADONAI sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.
- 2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.
- 3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is YAHOWAH of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.
- 4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.
- 5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, YAHOWAH of hosts.
- 6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:
- 7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.
- 8 Also I heard the voice of ADONAI, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me.
- 9 *And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.*
- 10 *Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.*

- 11 Then said I, ADONAI, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,
- 12 And YAHOWAH have removed men far away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.
- 13 But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teile tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast their

leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

- 7** And it came to pass in the days of Akhaz the son of Yotham, the son of UZZIYAH, king of Yehudah, that Retzin the king of Aram, and Peqakh the son of Remalyah, king of Yisra'EL, went up toward Yerushalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.
- 2 And it was told the house of Dawid, saying, Aram is confederate with Ephrayim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.
- 3 Then said YAHOWAH unto Yeshayah, Go forth now to meet Akhaz, thou, and Shar-Yashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;
- 4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Retzin with Aram, and of the son of Remalyah.
- 5 Because Aram, Ephrayim, and the son of Remalyah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,
- 6 Let us go up against Yehudah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tab'EL:
- 7 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.
- 8 For the head of Aram is Dameseq, and the head of Dameseq is Retzin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephrayim be broken, that it be not a people.
- 9 And the head of Ephrayim is Shomron, and the head of Shomron is Remalyah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.
- 10 Moreover YAHOWAH spake again unto Akhaz, saying,
- 11 Ask thee a sign of YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.
- 12 But Akhaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt YAHOWAH.
- 13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of Dawid; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my ELOHIM also?
- 14 Therefore ADONAI himself shall give you a sign; *Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.*
- 15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.
- 16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.
- 17 YAHOWAH shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephrayim departed from Yehudah; even the king of Asshur.
- 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that YAHOWAH shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Mitzraim, and for the bee that is in the land of Asshur.
- 19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

ISAIAH

- 20 In the same day shall ADONAI shave with a razor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Asshur, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.
- 21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;
- 22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.
- 23 And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall even be for briers and thorns.
- 24 With arrows and with bows shall men come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.
- 25 And on all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.
- 8** Moreover YAHOWAH said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-Shalal-Khasbaz.
- 2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriyah the priest, and Zekaryah the son of Ye'berekyahu.
- 3 And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said YAHOWAH to me, Call his name Maher-Shalal-Khasbaz.
- 4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of Dameseq and the spoil of Shomron shall be taken away before the king of Asshur.
- 5 YAHOWAH spake also unto me again, saying,
- 6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloakh that go softly, and rejoice in Retzin and Remalyah's son;
- 7 Now therefore, behold, ADONAI bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Asshur, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:
- 8 And he shall pass through Yehudah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.
- 9 Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.
- 10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for ELOHIM is with us.
- 11 For YAHOWAH spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,
- 12 *Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.*
- 13 Sanctify YAHOWAH of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.
- 14 *And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Yisra'el, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Yerushalem.*
- 15 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.
- 16 Bind up the testimony, seal the Torah among my disciples.
- 17 *And I will wait upon YAHOWAH, that hideth his face from the house of Ya'aqob, and I will look for him.*
- 18 *Behold, I and the children whom YAHOWAH hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Yisra'el from YAHOWAH of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Tzion.*
- 19 And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their ELOHIM? for the living to the dead?
- 20 To the Torah and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.
- 21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their ELOHIM, and look upward.
- 22 And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness.
- 9** *Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulon and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Yarden, in Galilah of the Gentiles.*
- 2** *The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.*
- 3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.
- 4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midyan.
- 5 For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.
- 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called WONDERFUL, COUNSELLOR, THE MIGHTY ELOHIM, THE EVERLASTING FATHER, THE PRINCE OF SHALOM.
- 7 Of the increase of his government and shalom there shall be no end, upon the throne of Dawid, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and

YESHAYAH

- to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of **YAHOWAH** of hosts will perform this.
- 8 The ADONAI sent a word into Ya'aqob, and it hath lighted upon Yisra'EL.
- 9 And all the people shall know, even Ephrayim and the inhabitant of Shomron, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,
- 10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.
- 11 Therefore **YAHOWAH** shall set up the adversaries of Retzin against him, and join his enemies together;
- 12 The Aram before, and the Phelishtim behind; and they shall devour Yisra'EL with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
- 13 For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 14 Therefore **YAHOWAH** will cut off from Yisra'EL head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.
- 15 The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.
- 16 For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.
- 17 Therefore ADONAI shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one is an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
- 18 For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.
- 19 Through the wrath of **YAHOWAH** of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.
- 20 And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:
- 21 Manassheh, Ephrayim; and Ephrayim, Manassheh: and they together shall be against Yehudah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
- 10** Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;
- 2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!
- 3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?
- 4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
- 5 O Asshur, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.
- 6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.
- 7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.
- 8 For he saith, Are not my princes altogether kings?
- 9 Is not Kalno as Karkemish? is not Khamath as Arpad? is not Shomron as Dameseq?
- 10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Yerushalem and of Shomron;
- 11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Shomron and her idols, so do to Yerushalem and her idols?
- 12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when ADONAI hath performed his whole work upon mount Tzion and on Yerushalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Asshur, and the glory of his high looks.
- 13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man:
- 14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.
- 15 Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no wood.
- 16 Therefore shall ADONAI, ADONAI of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.
- 17 And the light of Yisra'EL shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;
- 18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth.
- 19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.
- 20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Yisra'EL, and such as are escaped of the house of Ya'aqob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon **YAHOWAH**, the Holy One of Yisra'EL, in truth.
- 21 The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Ya'aqob, unto the mighty ELOHIM.
- 22 **For though thy people Yisra'EL be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.**

ISAIAH

23 For Adonai Elohim of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.

24 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Tzion, be not afraid of the Asshur: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Mitzraim.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And **YAHOWAH** of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midyan at the rock of Oreb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Mitzraim.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Mikmash he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; Gibah of Sha'ul is fled.

30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Layish, O poor Anatoth.

31 Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Tzion, the hill of Yerushalem.

33 Behold, ADONAI, **YAHOWAH** of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

11 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Yishai, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 And the **RUAHK** of **YAHOWAH** shall rest upon him, the **RUAHK** of wisdom and understanding, the **RUAHK** of counsel and might, the **RUAHK** of knowledge and of the fear of **YAHOWAH**;

3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of **YAHOWAH**: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of **YAHOWAH**, as the waters cover the sea.

10 And in that day there shall be a root of Yishai, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that ADONAI shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Asshur, and from Mitzraim, and from Pathros, and from Kush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Khamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Yisra'EL, and gather together the dispersed of Yehudah from the four corners of the earth.

13 The envy also of Ephrayim shall depart, and the adversaries of Yehudah shall be cut off: Ephrayim shall not envy Yehudah, and Yehudah shall not vex Ephrayim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Phelishtim toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And **YAHOWAH** shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Mitzrim sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dryshod.

16 And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Asshur; like as it was to Yisra'EL in the day that he came up out of the land of Mitzraim.

12 And in that day thou shalt say, O **YAHOWAH**, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, ELOHIM is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for **YAHOWAH** **YAHOWAH** is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, Praise **YAHOWAH**, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto **YAHOWAH**; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Tzion: for great is the Holy One of Yisra'EL in the midst of thee.

13 The burden of Babel, which Yeshayah the son of Amotz did see.

YESHAYAH

- 2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.
- 3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my highness.
- 4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: **YAHOWAH** of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.
- 5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even **YAHOWAH**, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.
- 6 Howl ye; for the day of **YAHOWAH** is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.
- 7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:
- 8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaleth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.
- 9 Behold, the day of **YAHOWAH** cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.
- 10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.
- 11 And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.
- 12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.
- 13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of **YAHOWAH** of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.
- 14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.
- 15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined unto them shall fall by the sword.
- 16 Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.
- 17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.
- 18 Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.
- 19 And Babel, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when ELOHIM overthrew Sodom and Amorah.
- 20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.
- 21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.
- 22 And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.
- 14** For **YAHOWAH** will have mercy on Ya'aqob, and will yet choose Yisra'EL, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Ya'aqob.
- 2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Yisra'EL shall possess them in the land of **YAHOWAH** for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.
- 3 And it shall come to pass in the day that **YAHOWAH** shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,
- 4 That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babel, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!
- 5 **YAHOWAH** hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.
- 6 He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.
- 7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.
- 8 Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.
- 9 She'ol from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.
- 10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?
- 11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.
- 12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O **Hayel (Lucifer)**, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!
- 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of ELOHIM: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:
- 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.
- 15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.
- 16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;
- 17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?

ISAIAH

- 18 All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.
- 19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.
- 20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.
- 21 Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.
- 22 For I will rise up against them, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, and cut off from Babel the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 24 **YAHOWAH** of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:
- 25 That I will break the Asshur in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.
- 26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.
- 27 For **YAHOWAH** of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?
- 28 In the year that king Akhaz died was this burden.
- 29 Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.
- 30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.
- 31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.
- 32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That **YAHOWAH** hath founded Tzion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

- 15** The burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence; because in the night Qir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;
- 2 He is gone up to Beth, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Maydeba: on all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off.
- 3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

- 4 And Kheshbon shall cry, and El'aleh: their voice shall be heard even unto Yahatz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.
- 5 My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives shall flee unto Tzoar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Lukhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Khoronaim they shall raise up a cry of destruction.
- 6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.
- 7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.
- 8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Be'er-elim.
- 9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

- 16** Send ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Tzion.
- 2 For it shall be, that, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.
- 3 Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth.
- 4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioneer is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.
- 5 And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of Dawid, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.
- 6 We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.
- 7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Qir-hareseth shall ye mourn; surely they are stricken.
- 8 For the fields of Kheshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come even unto Yazer, they wandered through the wilderness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.
- 9 Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Yazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Kheshbon, and El'aleh: for the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.
- 10 And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses; I have made their vintage shouting to cease.
- 11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Qirharesh.

YESHAYAH

12 And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This is the word that **YAHOWAH** hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now **YAHOWAH** hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and feeble.

17 The burden of Dameseq. Behold, Dameseq is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

3 The fortress also shall cease from Ephrayim, and the kingdom from Dameseq, and the remnant of Aram: they shall be as the glory of the children of Yisra'EL, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Ya'aqob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith **YAHOWAH ELOHIM** of Yisra'EL.

7 At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Yisra'EL.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the images.

9 In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Yisra'EL: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the ELOHIM of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: but the harvest shall be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 Woe to the multitude of many people, which make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but ELOHIM shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; and before the morning he is not. This is the portion of

them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

18 Woe to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Kush:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so **YAHOWAH** said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away and cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 In that time shall the present be brought unto **YAHOWAH** of hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the mount Tzion.

19 The burden of Mitzraim. Behold, **YAHOWAH** rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Mitzraim: and the idols of Mitzraim shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Mitzraim shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will set the Mitzrim against the Mitzrim: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the ruakh of Mitzraim shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Mitzrim will I give over into the hand of a cruel Adone; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith ADONAI, **YAHOWAH** of hosts.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave networks, shall be confounded.

ISAIAH

- 10 And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds for fish.
- 11 Surely the princes of Tzoan are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Phar'oh is become brutish: how say ye unto Phar'oh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?
- 12 Where are they? where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what **YAHOWAH** of hosts hath purposed upon Mitzraim.
- 13 The princes of Tzoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Mitzraim, even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.
- 14 **YAHOWAH** hath mingled a perverse ruakh in the midst thereof: and they have caused Mitzraim to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.
- 15 Neither shall there be any work for Mitzraim, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.
- 16 In that day shall Mitzraim be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of **YAHOWAH** of hosts, which he shaketh over it.
- 17 And the land of Yehudah shall be a terror unto Mitzraim, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of **YAHOWAH** of hosts, which he hath determined against it.
- 18 In that day shall five cities in the land of Mitzraim speak the language of Kena'an, and swear to **YAHOWAH** of hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction.
- 19 In that day shall there be an altar to **YAHOWAH** in the midst of the land of Mitzraim, and a pillar at the border thereof to **YAHOWAH**.
- 20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto **YAHOWAH** of hosts in the land of Mitzraim: for they shall cry unto **YAHOWAH** because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.
- 21 And **YAHOWAH** shall be known to Mitzraim, and the Mitzrim shall know **YAHOWAH** in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto **YAHOWAH**, and perform it.
- 22 And **YAHOWAH** shall smite Mitzraim: he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to **YAHOWAH**, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.
- 23 In that day shall there be a highway out of Mitzraim to Asshur, and the Asshur shall come into Mitzraim, and the Mitzrim into Asshur, and the Mitzrim shall serve with the Asshur.
- 24 In that day shall Yisra'EL be the third with Mitzraim and with Asshur, even a blessing in the midst of the land:
- 25 Whom **YAHOWAH** of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Mitzraim my people, and Asshur the work of my hands, and Yisra'EL mine inheritance.
- 20** In the year that Tarthan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Asshur sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;
- 2 At the same time spake **YAHOWAH** by Yeshayah the son of Amotz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.
- 3 And **YAHOWAH** said, Like as my servant Yeshayah hath walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and wonder upon Mitzraim and upon Kush;
- 4 So shall the king of Asshur lead away the Mitzrim prisoners, and the Kushim captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Mitzraim.
- 5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Kush their expectation, and of Mitzraim their glory.
- 6 And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Asshur: and how shall we escape?

21 The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

- 2 A grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Madai; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.
- 3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing of it.
- 4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.
- 5 Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.
- 6 For thus hath ADONAI said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.
- 7 And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:
- 8 And he cried, A lion: My Adone, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights:
- 9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babel is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her elohim he hath broken unto the ground.
- 10 O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard of **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHM of Yisra'EL, have I declared unto you.
- 11 The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?
- 12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.
- 13 The burden upon Ereb. In the forest in Ereb shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

YESHAYAH

- 14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.
- 15 For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.
- 16 For thus hath ADONAI said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Qedar shall fail:
- 17 And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Qedar, shall be diminished: for YAHOWAH ELOHIM of Yisra'EL hath spoken it.

- 22** The burden of the valley of vision. What baleth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?
- 2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.
- 3 All thy rulers are fled together; they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which have fled from far.
- 4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.
- 5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.
- 6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Qir uncovered the shield.
- 7 And it shall come to pass, that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.
- 8 And he discovered the covering of Yehudah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forest.
- 9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of Dawid, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.
- 10 And ye have numbered the houses of Yerushalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.
- 11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.
- 12 And in that day did ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:
- 13 *And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die.*
- 14 And it was revealed in mine ears by YAHOWAH of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts.
- 15 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shebna, which is over the house, and say,
- 16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, as he that heweth him out a sepulchre on

- high, and that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?
- 17 Behold, YAHOWAH will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.
- 18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy Adone's house.
- 19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.
- 20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant El'yaqim the son of KhilqiYAHU:
- 21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Yerushalem, and to the house of Yehudah.
- 22 *And the key of the house of Dawid will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.*
- 23 And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.
- 24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.
- 25 In that day, saith YAHOWAH of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for YAHOWAH hath spoken it.
- 23** The burden of Tzor. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Kittim it is revealed to them.
- 2 Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Tzidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.
- 3 And by great waters the seed of Shikhor , the harvest of the river, is her revenue; and she is a mart of nations.
- 4 Be thou ashamed, O Tzidon: for the sea hath spoken, even the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, nor bring up virgins.
- 5 As at the report concerning Mitzraim, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tzor.
- 6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.
- 7 Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.
- 8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tzor, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth?
- 9 YAHOWAH of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.
- 10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: there is no more strength.

ISAIAH

- 11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: **YAHOWAH** hath given a commandment against the merchant city, to destroy the strong holds thereof.
- 12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Tzidon: arise, pass over to Kittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.
- 13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, till the Asshur founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; and he brought it to ruin.
- 14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.
- 15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tzor shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tzor sing as an harlot.
- 16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.
- 17 And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that **YAHOWAH** will visit Tzor, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.
- 18 And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to **YAHOWAH**: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before **YAHOWAH**, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

24 Behold, **YAHOWAH** maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

- 2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.
- 3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for **YAHOWAH** hath spoken this word.
- 4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish.
- 5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the Torah, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.
- 6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.
- 7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merryhearted do sigh.
- 8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.
- 9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.
- 10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

- 11 There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.
- 12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.
- 13 When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.
- 14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of **YAHOWAH**, they shall cry aloud from the sea.
- 15 Wherefore glorify ye **YAHOWAH** in the fires, even the name of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL in the isles of the sea.
- 16 From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, even glory to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.
- 17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.
- 18 And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.
- 19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.
- 20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.
- 21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that **YAHOWAH** shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.
- 22 And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.
- 23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when **YAHOWAH** of hosts shall reign in mount Tzion, and in Yerushalem, and before his ancients gloriously.
- 25** O **YAHOWAH**, thou art my ELOHIM; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.
- 2 For thou hast made of a city an heap; of a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.
- 3 Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.
- 4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.
- 5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

YESHAYAH

- 6 And in this mountain shall **YAHOWAH** of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.
- 7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations.
- 8 ***He will swallow up death in victory; and ADONAI ELOHIM will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for YAHOWAH hath spoken it.***
- 9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our ELOHIM; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is **YAHOWAH**; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.
- 10 For in this mountain shall the hand of **YAHOWAH** rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.
- 11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.
- 12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.
- 26** In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Yehudah; We have a strong city; salvation will ELOHIM appoint for walls and bulwarks.
- 2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.
- 3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect shalom, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.
- 4 Trust ye in **YAHOWAH** for ever: for in **YAHOWAH** is everlasting strength:
- 5 For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, even to the ground; he bringeth it even to the dust.
- 6 The foot shall tread it down, even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy.
- 7 The way of the just is uprightness: thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.
- 8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O **YAHOWAH**, have we waited for thee; the desire of our soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.
- 9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my ruakh within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.
- 10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of **YAHOWAH**.
- 11 **YAHOWAH**, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.
- 12 **YAHOWAH**, thou wilt ordain shalom for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.
- 13 O **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, other lords beside thee have had dominion over us: but by thee only will we make mention of thy name.
- 14 They are dead, they shall not live; they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.
- 15 Thou hast increased the nation, O **YAHOWAH**, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.
- 16 **YAHOWAH**, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them.
- 17 Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O **YAHOWAH**.
- 18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.
- 19 Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.
- 20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.
- 21 For, behold, **YAHOWAH** cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.
- 27** In that day **YAHOWAH** with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.
- 2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.
- 3 I **YAHOWAH** do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.
- 4 Fury is not in me: who would set the briars and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.
- 5 Or let him take hold of my strength, that he may make shalom with me; and he shall make shalom with me.
- 6 He shall cause them that come of Ya'aqob to take root: Yisra'EL shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.
- 7 Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?
- 8 In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.
- 9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Ya'aqob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.

ISAIAH

10 Yet the defenced city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that **YAHOWAH** shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Mitzraim, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Yisra'EL.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Asshur, and the outcasts in the land of Mitzraim, and shall worship **YAHOWAH** in the holy mount at Yerushalem.

28 Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephrayim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

2 Behold, ADONAI hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephrayim, shall be trodden under feet:

4 And the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as the hasty fruit before the summer; which when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

5 In that day shall **YAHOWAH** of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,

6 And for a **RUAKH** of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.

9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

11 **For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.**

12 **To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.**

13 But the word of **YAHOWAH** was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Wherefore hear the word of **YAHOWAH**, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Yerushalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

16 **Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM, Behold, I lay in Tzion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.**

17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it.

21 For **YAHOWAH** shall rise up as in mount Peratzim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the rie in their place?

26 For his ELOHIM doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread corn is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from **YAHOWAH** of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.

YESHAYAH

- 29** Woe to Ari'EL, to Ari'EL, the city where Dawid dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.
- 2 Yet I will distress Ari'EL, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ari'EL.
- 3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.
- 4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.
- 5 Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.
- 6 Thou shalt be visited of YAHOWAH of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.
- 7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ari'EL, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.
- 8 It shall even be as when an hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Tzion.
- 9 Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.
- 10 *For YAHOWAH hath poured out upon you the ruakh of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered.*
- 11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed:
- 12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.
- 13 *Wherefore ADONAI said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:*
- 14 *Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.*
- 15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from YAHOWAH, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 *Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?*

- 17 Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?
- 18 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.
- 19 The meek also shall increase their joy in YAHOWAH, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Yisra'EL.
- 20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:
- 21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.
- 22 Therefore thus saith YAHOWAH, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Ya'aqob, Ya'aqob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.
- 23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Ya'aqob, and shall fear the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 24 They also that erred in ruakh shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.
- 30** Woe to the rebellious children, saith YAHOWAH, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my RUAKH, that they may add sin to sin:
- 2 That walk to go down into Mitzraim, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Phar'oh, and to trust in the shadow of Mitzraim!
- 3 Therefore shall the strength of Phar'oh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Mitzraim your confusion.
- 4 For his princes were at Tzoan, and his ambassadors came to Khanes.
- 5 They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.
- 6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profit them.
- 7 For the Mitzrim shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength is to sit still.
- 8 Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:
- 9 That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the Torah of YAHOWAH:

ISAIAH

- 10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:
- 11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Yisra'EL to cease from before us.
- 12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Yisra'EL, Because ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:
- 13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.
- 14 And he shall break it as the breaking of the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.
- 15 For thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM, the Holy One of Yisra'EL; In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not.
- 16 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.
- 17 One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.
- 18 And therefore will **YAHOWAH** wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for **YAHOWAH** is a ELOHIM of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him.
- 19 For the people shall dwell in Tzion at Yerushalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.
- 20 And though ADONAI give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:
- 21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.
- 22 Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a menstrual cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.
- 23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.
- 24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground shall eat clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.
- 25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers and streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.
- 26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that **YAHOWAH** bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.
- 27 Behold, the name of **YAHOWAH** cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the burden thereof is heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:
- 28 And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing them to err.
- 29 Ye shall have a song, as in the night when a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of **YAHOWAH**, to the mighty One of Yisra'EL.
- 30 And **YAHOWAH** shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lightning down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.
- 31 For through the voice of **YAHOWAH** shall the Asshur be beaten down, which smote with a rod.
- 32 And in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which **YAHOWAH** shall lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with it.
- 33 For Taphteh is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of **YAHOWAH**, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.
- 31** Woe to them that go down to Mitzraim for help; and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Yisra'EL, neither seek **YAHOWAH**!
- 2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.
- 3 Now the Mitzrim are men, and not ELOHIM; and their horses flesh, and not ruakh. When **YAHOWAH** shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.
- 4 For thus hath **YAHOWAH** spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall **YAHOWAH** of hosts come down to fight for mount Tzion, and for the hill thereof.
- 5 As birds flying, so will **YAHOWAH** of hosts defend Yerushalem; defending also he will deliver it; and passing over he will preserve it.
- 6 Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Yisra'EL have deeply revolted.

YESHAYAH

7 For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.
 8 Then shall the Asshur fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.
 9 And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith **YAHOWAH**, whose fire is in Tzion, and his furnace in Yerushalem.

32 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.
 2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.
 3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.
 4 The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.
 5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the niggard said to be bountiful.
 6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against **YAHOWAH**, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.
 7 The instruments also of the niggard are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.
 8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand.
 9 Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.
 10 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.
 11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.
 12 They shall lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.
 13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briars; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:
 14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;
 15 Until the **RUAKH** be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.
 16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.
 17 And the work of righteousness shall be shalom; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.
 18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place.
 20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the ass.

33 Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.
 2 O **YAHOWAH**, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.
 3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.
 4 And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.
 5 **YAHOWAH** is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Tzion with judgment and righteousness.
 6 And he shall be the stability of thy times, strength of salvation, wisdom and knowledge: the fear of **YAHOWAH** is his treasure.
 7 Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of shalom shall weep bitterly.
 8 The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.
 9 The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Karmel shake off their fruits.
 10 Now will I rise, saith **YAHOWAH**; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.
 11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, as fire, shall devour you.
 12 And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.
 13 Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and, ye that are near, acknowledge my might.
 14 The sinners in Tzion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?
 15 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;
 16 He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure.
 17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.
 18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where is the scribe? where is the receiver? where is he that counted the towers?
 19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.

ISAIAH

20 Look upon Tzion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Yerushalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious **YAHOWAH** will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For **YAHOWAH** is our judge, **YAHOWAH** is our lawgiver, **YAHOWAH** is our king; he will save us.

23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

34 Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of **YAHOWAH** is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

6 The sword of **YAHOWAH** is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for **YAHOWAH** hath a sacrifice in Batzrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For it is the day of **YAHOWAH'S** vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Tzion.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a court for owls.

14 The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 Seek ye out of the book of **YAHOWAH**, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his **RUAKH** it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

35 The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Karmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of **YAHOWAH**, and the excellency of our ELOHIM.

3 *Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.*

4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your ELOHIM will come with vengeance, even ELOHIM with a recompence; he will come and save you.

5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

9 No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there:

10 And the ransomed of **YAHOWAH** shall return, and come to Tzion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

36 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Yikhez'qiyah, that Sankherib king of Asshur came up against all the defenced cities of Yehudah, and took them.

2 And the king of Asshur sent Rabshaqeħ from Lakish to Yerushalem unto king Yikhez'qiyah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit

YESHAYAH

- of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.
- 3 Then came forth unto him El'yaqim, KhilqiYAHU's son, which was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Yoakh, Asaph's son, the recorder.
- 4 And Rabshaqeh said unto them, Say ye now to Yikhez'qiYAH, Thus saith the great king, the king of Asshur, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?
- 5 I say, sayest thou, (but they are but vain words) I have counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?
- 6 Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Mitzraim; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Phar'oh king of Mitzraim to all that trust in him.
- 7 But if thou say to me, We trust in **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM: is it not he, whose high places and whose altars Yikhez'qiYAH hath taken away, and said to Yehudah and to Yerushalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?
- 8 Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Asshur, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.
- 9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Mitzraim for chariots and for horsemen?
- 10 And am I now come up without **YAHOWAH** against this land to destroy it? **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.
- 11 Then said El'yaqim and Shebna and Yoakh unto Rabshaqeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Aramim language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Yehudim's language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.
- 12 But Rabshaqeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?
- 13 Then Rabshaqeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Yehudim's language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Asshur.
- 14 Thus saith the king, Let not Yikhez'qiYAH deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.
- 15 Neither let Yikhez'qiYAH make you trust in **YAHOWAH**, saying, **YAHOWAH** will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Asshur.
- 16 Hearken not to Yikhez'qiYAH: for thus saith the king of Asshur, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern;
- 17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.
- 18 Beware lest Yikhez'qiYAH persuade you, saying, **YAHOWAH** will deliver us. Hath any of the elohim of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Asshur?
- 19 Where are the elohim of Khamath and Arphad? where are the elohim of Sepharwaim? and have they delivered Shomron out of my hand?
- 20 Who are they among all the elohim of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that **YAHOWAH** should deliver Yerushalem out of my hand?
- 21 But they held their shalom, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.
- 22 Then came El'yaqim, the son of KhilqiYAHU, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Yoakh, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Yikhez'qiYAH with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshaqeh.
- 37** And it came to pass, when king Yikhez'qiYAH heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 And he sent El'yaqim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto YeshAYAH the prophet the son of Amotz.
- 3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Yikhez'qiYAH, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.
- 4 It may be **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM will hear the words of Rabshaqeh, whom the king of Asshur his master hath sent to reproach the living ELOHIM, and will reprove the words which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.
- 5 So the servants of king Yikhez'qiYAH came to YeshAYAH.
- 6 And YeshAYAH said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Asshur have blasphemed me.
- 7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.
- 8 So Rabshaqeh returned, and found the king of Asshur warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lakish.
- 9 And he heard say concerning Tirhaqah king of Kush, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Yikhez'qiYAH, saying,
- 10 Thus shall ye speak to Yikhez'qiYAH king of Yehudah, saying, Let not thy ELOHIM, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Yerushalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Asshur.
- 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Asshur have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

ISAIAH

- 12 Have the elohim of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Retzeph, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar?
- 13 Where is the king of Khamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharwaim, Hena, and Iwwah?
- 14 And Yikhez'qiYAH received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Yikhez'qiYAH went up unto the house of **YAHOWAH**, and spread it before **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 And Yikhez'qiYAH prayed unto **YAHOWAH**, saying,
- 16 O **YAHOWAH** of hosts, ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, that dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the ELOHIM, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.
- 17 Incline thine ear, O **YAHOWAH**, and hear; open thine eyes, O **YAHOWAH**, and see: and hear all the words of Sankherib, which hath sent to reproach the living ELOHIM.
- 18 Of a truth, **YAHOWAH**, the kings of Asshur have laid waste all the nations, and their countries,
- 19 And have cast their elohim into the fire: for they were no elohim, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.
- 20 Now therefore, O **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art **YAHOWAH**, even thou only.
- 21 Then Yeshayah the son of Amotz sent unto Yikhez'qiYAH, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sankherib king of Asshur:
- 22 This is the word which **YAHOWAH** hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Tzion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Yerushalem hath shaken her head at thee.
- 23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Yisra'EL.
- 24 By thy servants hast thou reproached ADONAI, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and the forest of his Karmel.
- 25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.
- 26 Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it; and of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.
- 27 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.
- 28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.
- 29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.
- 30 And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such as growtheth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.
- 31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Yehudah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:
- 32 For out of Yerushalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Tzion: the zeal of **YAHOWAH** of hosts shall do this.
- 33 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** concerning the king of Asshur, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.
- 34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 35 For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant Dawid's sake.
- 36 Then the **Angel of YAHOWAH** went forth, and smote in the camp of the Asshur a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.
- 37 So Sankherib king of Asshur departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Ninweh.
- 38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his elohim, that Adram-Melek and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat: and Esar-Khadon his son reigned in his stead.

- 38** In those days was Yikhez'qiYAH sick unto death. And Yeshayah the prophet the son of Amotz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.
- 2 Then Yikhez'qiYAH turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto **YAHOWAH**,
- 3 And said, Remember now, O **YAHOWAH**, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Yikhez'qiYAH wept sore.
- 4 Then came the word of **YAHOWAH** to Yeshayah, saying,
- 5 Go, and say to Yikhez'qiYAH, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of Dawid thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.
- 6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Asshur: and I will defend this city.
- 7 And this shall be a sign unto thee from **YAHOWAH**, that **YAHOWAH** will do this thing that he hath spoken;

YESHAYAH

- 8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun dial of Akhaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.
- 9 The writing of Yikhez'qiyah king of Yehudah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:
- 10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.
- 11 I said, I shall not see **YAHOWAH**, even **YAHOWAH**, in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.
- 12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off with pining sickness: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
- 13 I reckoned till morning, that, as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
- 14 Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail with looking upward: O **YAHOWAH**, I am oppressed; undertake for me.
- 15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.
- 16 O ADONAI, by these things men live, and in all these things is the life of my ruakh: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.
- 17 Behold, for shalom I had great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.
- 18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death can not celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.
- 19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.
- 20 **YAHOWAH** was ready to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 21 For YESHAYAH had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay it for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover.
- 22 Yikhez'qiyah also had said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of **YAHOWAH**?

- 39** At that time Merodak-Baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babel, sent letters and a present to Yikhez'qiyah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.
- 2 And Yikhez'qiyah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Yikhez'qiyah shewed them not.
- 3 Then came YESHAYAH the prophet unto king Yikhez'qiyah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto

- thee? And Yikhez'qiyah said, They are come from a far country unto me, even from Babel.
- 4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Yikhez'qiyah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.
- 5 Then said YESHAYAH to Yikhez'qiyah, Hear the word of **YAHOWAH** of hosts:
- 6 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babel: nothing shall be left, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babel.
- 8 Then said Yikhez'qiyah to YESHAYAH, Good is the word of **YAHOWAH** which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be shalom and truth in my days.
- 40** Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your ELOHIM.
- 2 Speak ye comfortably to Yerushalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of **YAHOWAH**'s hand double for all her sins.
- 3 *The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of **YAHOWAH**, make straight in the desert a highway for our ELOHIM.*
- 4 *Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:*
- 5 *And the glory of **YAHOWAH** shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of **YAHOWAH** hath spoken it.*
- 6 *The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field:*
- 7 *The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the RUAKH of **YAHOWAH** bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass.*
- 8 *The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our ELOHIM shall stand for ever.*
- 9 O Tzion, that bringest the glad tidings (**Gospel**), get thee up into the high mountain; O Yerushalem, that bringest the glad tidings (**Gospel**), lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Yehudah, Behold your ELOHIM!
- 10 Behold, ADONAI ELOHIM will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.
- 11 He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.
- 12 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a

ISAIAH

measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

- 13 *Who hath directed the RUAKH of YAHOWAH, or being his counsellor hath taught him?*
 14 *With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding?*

15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him are as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 To whom then will ye liken ELOHIM? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that is so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image, that shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Ya'aqob, and speakest, O Yisra'EL, My way is hid from YAHOWAH, and my judgment is passed over from my ELOHIM?

28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting ELOHIM, YAHOWAH, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

31 But they that wait upon YAHOWAH shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

41 Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who raised up the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, and passed safely; even by the way that he had not gone with his feet.

4 *Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I YAHOWAH, the first, and with the last; I am he.*

5 The isles saw it, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour; and every one said to his brother, Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smootheth with the hammer him that smote the anvil, saying, It is ready for the soldering: and he fastened it with nails, that it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Yisra'EL, art my servant, Ya'aqob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.

9 Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy ELOHIM: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Ya'aqob, and ye men of Yisra'EL; I will help thee, saith YAHOWAH, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Yisra'EL.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in YAHOWAH, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Yisra'EL.

17 When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I YAHOWAH will hear them, I the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL will not forsake them.

18 I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the

YESHAYAH

wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine, and the box tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of **YAHOWAH** hath done this, and the Holy One of Yisra'EL hath created it.

21 Produce your cause, saith **YAHOWAH**; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Ya'aqob.

22 Let them bring them forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are elohim: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.

24 Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.

25 I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as upon morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, He is righteous? yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that heareth your words.

27 The first shall say to Tzion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Yerushalem One that bringeth the glad tidings.

28 For I beheld, and there was no man; even among them, and there was no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.

29 Behold, they are all vanity; their works are nothing: their molten images are wind and confusion.

42 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my RUAKH upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his Torah.

5 Thus saith ELOHM **YAHOWAH**, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and **RUAKH** to them that walk therein:

6 I YAHOWAH have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a

covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.

8 I am **YAHOWAH**: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto **YAHOWAH** a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that Qedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto **YAHOWAH**, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 **YAHOWAH** shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my shalom; I have been still, and refrained myself: now will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our elohim.

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as **YAHOWAH's** servant?

20 Seeing many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 **YAHOWAH** is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the Torah, and make it honourable.

22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken and hear for the time to come?

24 Who gave Ya'aqob for a spoil, and Yisra'EL to the robbers? did not **YAHOWAH**, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his Torah.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

ISAIAH

43 But now thus saith **YAHOWAH** that created thee, O Ya'aqob, and he that formed thee, O Yisra'EL, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I am **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, the Holy One of Yisra'EL, thy Saviour: I gave Mitzraim for thy ransom, Kush and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

8 Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, It is truth.

10 Ye are my witnesses, saith **YAHOWAH**, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no ELOHIM formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, even I, am **YAHOWAH**; and beside me there is no saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange elohim among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith **YAHOWAH**, that I am ELOHIM.

13 Yea, before the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?

14 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, your redeemer, the Holy One of Yisra'EL; For your sake I have sent to Babel, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

15 I am **YAHOWAH**, your Holy One, the creator of Yisra'EL, your King.

16 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in

the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

22 But thou hast not called upon me, O Ya'aqob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Yisra'EL.

23 Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Ya'aqob to the curse, and Yisra'EL to reproaches.

44 Yet now hear, O Ya'aqob my servant; and Yisra'EL, whom I have chosen:

2 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee; Fear not, O Ya'aqob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my **RUAKH** upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water courses.

5 One shall say, I am **YAHOWAH'S**; and another shall call himself by the name of Ya'aqob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto **YAHOWAH**, and surname himself by the name of Yisra'EL.

6 *Thus saith YAHOWAH the King of Yisra'EL, and his redeemer YAHOWAH of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no ELOHIM.*

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are even my witnesses. Is there a ELOHIM beside me? yea, there is no ELOHIM; I know not any.

9 They that make a graven image are all of them vanity; and their delectable things shall not profit; and they are their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a elohim, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be

YESHAYAH

- gathered together, let them stand up; yet they shall fear, and they shall be ashamed together.
- 12 The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.
- 13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.
- 14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.
- 15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a elohim, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.
- 16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:
- 17 And the residue thereof he maketh a elohim, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my elohim.
- 18 They have not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand.
- 19 And none considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?
- 20 He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?
- 21 Remember these, O Ya'aqob and Yisra'EL; for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant: O Yisra'EL, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.
- 22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.
- 23 Sing, O ye heavens; for **YAHOWAH** hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for **YAHOWAH** hath redeemed Ya'aqob, and glorified himself in Yisra'EL.
- 24 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I am **YAHOWAH** that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;
- 25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;
- 26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that

- saih to Yerushalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Yehudah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof:
- 27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:
- 28 That saith of Koresh, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Yerushalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.
- 45** Thus saith **YAHOWAH** to his anointed, to Koresh, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;
- 2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:
- 3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, **YAHOWAH**, which call thee by thy name, am the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 4 For Ya'aqob my servant's sake, and Yisra'EL mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.
- 5 I am **YAHOWAH**, and there is none else, there is no ELOHIM beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:
- 6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside me. I am **YAHOWAH**, and there is none else.
- 7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make shalom, and create evil: I **YAHOWAH** do all these things.
- 8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I **YAHOWAH** have created it.
- 9 *Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?*
- 10 Woe unto him that saith unto his father, What begetttest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?
- 11 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, the Holy One of Yisra'EL, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.
- 12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.
- 13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 14 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, The labour of Mitzraim, and merchandise of Kush and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication

ISAIAH

- unto thee, saying, Surely ELOHIM is in thee; and there is none else, there is no ELOHIM.
- 15 Verily thou art a ELOHIM that hidest thyself, O ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, the Saviour.
- 16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols.
- 17 But Yisra'EL shall be saved in **YAHOWAH** with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.
- 18 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** that created the heavens; ELOHIM himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am **YAHOWAH**; and there is none else.
- 19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Ya'aqob, Seek ye me in vain: I **YAHOWAH** speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.
- 20 Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a elohim that cannot save.
- 21 Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I **YAHOWAH**? and there is no ELOHIM else beside me; a just ELOHIM and a Saviour; there is none beside me.
- 22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am ELOHIM, and there is none else.
- 23 *I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.*
- 24 Surely, shall one say, in **YAHOWAH** have I righteousness and strength: even to him shall men come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.
- 25 In **YAHOWAH** shall all the seed of Yisra'EL be justified, and shall glory.
- 46** Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages were heavy loaden; they are a burden to the weary beast.
- 2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.
- 3 Hearken unto me, O house of Ya'aqob, and all the remnant of the house of Yisra'EL, which are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb:
- 4 And even to your old age I am he; and even to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver you.
- 5 To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like?
- 6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a elohim: they fall down, yea, they worship.
- 7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.
- 8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors.
- 9 Remember the former things of old: for I am ELOHIM, and there is none else; I am ELOHIM, and there is none like me,
- 10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:
- 11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.
- 12 Hearken unto me, ye stouthearted, that are far from righteousness:
- 13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Tzion for Yisra'EL my glory.
- 47** Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babel, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.
- 2 Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.
- 3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.
- 4 As for our redeemer, **YAHOWAH** of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Yisra'EL.
- 5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.
- 6 I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.
- 7 And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.
- 8 Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:
- 9 But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.
- 10 For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me.
- 11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to

YESHAYAH

put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, even thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

48 Hear ye this, O house of Ya'aqob, which are called by the name of Yisra'EL, and are come forth out of the waters of Yehudah, which swear by the name of **YAHOWAH**, and make mention of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, but not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; **YAHOWAH** of hosts is his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did them suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 I have even from the beginning declared it to thee; before it came to pass I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare it? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldst say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

9 For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, even for mine own sake, will I do it: for how should my name be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto another.

12 Hearken unto me, O Ya'aqob and Yisra'EL, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the

heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these things? **YAHOWAH** hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babel, and his arm shall be on the Chaldeans.

15 I, even I, have spoken; yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I: and now ADONAI ELOHIM, and his **RUAKH**, hath sent me.

17 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Yisra'EL; I am **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldst go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy shalom been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 Go ye forth of Babel, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth; say ye, **YAHOWAH** hath redeemed his servant Ya'aqob.

21 And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 There is no shalom, saith **YAHOWAH**, unto the wicked.

49 Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; **YAHOWAH** hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Yisra'EL, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: yet surely my judgment is with **YAHOWAH**, and my work with my ELOHIM.

5 And now, saith **YAHOWAH** that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Ya'aqob again to him, Though Yisra'EL be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of **YAHOWAH**, and my ELOHIM shall be my strength.

6 *And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Ya'aqob, and to restore the preserved of Yisra'EL: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.*

7 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, the Redeemer of Yisra'EL, and his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth,

ISAIAH

to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of **YAHOWAH** that is faithful, and the Holy One of Yisra'el, and he shall choose thee.

8 *Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;*

9 That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 *They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.*

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for **YAHOWAH** hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Tzion said, **YAHOWAH** hath forsaken me, and Adoniy hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith **YAHOWAH**, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride doeth.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where had they been?

22 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall

bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am **YAHOWAH**: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I **YAHOWAH** am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Ya'aqob.

50 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Where is the bill of your mother's divorce, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Therefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The ADONAI ELOHIM hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 The ADONAI ELOHIM hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 For ADONAI ELOHIM will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, ADONAI ELOHIM will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

10 Who is among you that feareth **YAHOWAH**, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of **YAHOWAH**, and stay upon his ELOHIM.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

51 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek **YAHOWAH**: look

YESHAYAH

- unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.
- 2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.
- 3 For **YAHOWAH** shall comfort Tzion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of **YAHOWAH**; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.
- 4 Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a Torah shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.
- 5 My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.
- 6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.
- 7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my Torah; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.
- 8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.
- 9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of **YAHOWAH**; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. Art thou not it that hath cut Rakhab, and wounded the dragon?
- 10 Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?
- 11 Therefore the redeemed of **YAHOWAH** shall return, and come with singing unto Tzion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.
- 12 I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass;
- 13 And forgettest **YAHOWAH** thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor?
- 14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.
- 15 But I am **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, that divided the sea, whose waves roared: **YAHOWAH** of hosts is his name.
- 16 And I have put my words in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Tzion, Thou art my people.
- 17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Yerushalem, which hast drunk at the hand of **YAHOWAH** the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.
- 18 There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand of all the sons that she hath brought up.
- 19 These two things are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?
- 20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of **YAHOWAH**, the rebuke of thy ELOHIM.
- 21 Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine:
- 22 Thus saith thy ADONAI **YAHOWAH**, and thy ELOHIM that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:
- 23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.
- 52** Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Tzion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Yerushalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.
- 2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Yerushalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Tzion.
- 3 For thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.
- 4 For thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM, My people went down aforetime into Mitzraim to sojourn there; and the Asshur oppressed them without cause.
- 5 *Now therefore, what have I here, saith YAHOWAH, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith YAHOWAH; and my name continually every day is blasphemed.*
- 6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore they shall know in that day that I am he that doth speak: behold, it is I.
- 7 *How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth the glad tidings (Gospel), that publisheth shalom; that bringeth the glad tidings (Gospel) of good, that publisheth Yesuah; that saith unto Tzion, Thy ELOHIM reigneth!*
- 8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when **YAHOWAH** shall bring again Tzion.

ISAIAH

9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Yerushalem: for **YAHOWAH** hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Yerushalem.

10 **YAHOWAH** hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our ELOHIM.

11 *Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of **YAHOWAH**.*

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for **YAHOWAH** will go before you; and the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL will be your reward.

13 Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonished at thee; his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:

15 *So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.*

53 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of **YAHOWAH revealed?**

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 *Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of ELOHIM, and afflicted.*

5 *But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our shalom was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.*

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and **YAHOWAH** hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 *He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.*

8 *He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.*

9 *And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.*

10 Yet it pleased **YAHOWAH** to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall

prolong his days, and the pleasure of **YAHOWAH** shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 *Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.*

54 Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith **YAHOWAH.**

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy Maker is thine husband; **YAHOWAH** of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Yisra'EL; The ELOHIM of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For **YAHOWAH** hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in **RUAKH**, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy ELOHIM.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith **YAHOWAH** thy Redeemer.

9 For this is as the waters of Noakh unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noakh should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my shalom be removed, saith **YAHOWAH** that hath mercy on thee.

11 O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 *And all thy children shall be taught of **YAHOWAH**; and great shall be the shalom of thy children.*

YESHAYAH

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear; and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of **YAHOWAH**, and their righteousness is of me, saith **YAHOWAH**.

55 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of Dawid.

4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee because of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and for the Holy One of Yisra'EL; for he hath glorified thee.

6 Seek ye **YAHOWAH** while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto **YAHOWAH**, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our ELOHIM, for he will abundantly pardon.

8 For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith **YAHOWAH**.

9 For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with shalom: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle

tree: and it shall be to **YAHOWAH** for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

56 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that layeth hold on it; that keepeth the **Shabbat** from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to **YAHOWAH**, speak, saying, **YAHOWAH** hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.

4 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** unto the eunuchs that keep my **Shabbats**, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to **YAHOWAH**, to serve him, and to love the name of **YAHOWAH**, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the **Shabbat** from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 *Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.*

8 The ADONAI ELOHIM which gathereth the outcasts of Yisra'EL saith, Yet will I gather others to him, beside those that are gathered unto him.

9 All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, yea, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

57 The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.

2 He shall enter into shalom: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.

3 But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

5 Enflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

ISAIAH

- 6 Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?
- 7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.
- 8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered thyself to another than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them; thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.
- 9 And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase thyself even unto hell.
- 10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.
- 11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my shalom even of old, and thou fearest me not?
- 12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.
- 13 When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take them: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;
- 14 And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.
- 15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble ruakh, to revive the ruakh of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.
- 16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the ruakh should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.
- 17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.
- 18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.
- 19 I create the fruit of the lips; Shalom, shalom to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith **YAHOWAH**; and I will heal him.
- 20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.
- 21 There is no shalom, saith my ELOHIM, to the wicked.

58 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Ya'aqob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and

- forsook not the ordinance of their ELOHIM: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to ELOHIM.
- 3 Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.
- 4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.
- 5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to **YAHOWAH**?
- 6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?
- 7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?
- 8 Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of **YAHOWAH** shall be thy rereward.
- 9 Then shalt thou call, and **YAHOWAH** shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;
- 10 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noonday:
- 11 And **YAHOWAH** shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.
- 12 And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.
- 13 If thou turn away thy foot from the **Shabbat**, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the **Shabbat** a delight, the holy of **YAHOWAH**, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:
- 14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in **YAHOWAH**; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Ya'aqob thy father: for the mouth of **YAHOWAH** hath spoken it.

59 Behold, **YAHOWAH'S** hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

YESHAYAH

- 2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your ELOHIM, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.
- 3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.
- 4 None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.
- 5 They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.
- 6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.
- 7 *Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.***
- 8 *The way of shalom they know not; and there is no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know shalom.***
- 9 Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness.
- 10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noonday as in the night; we are in desolate places as dead men.
- 11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us.
- 12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions are with us; and as for our iniquities, we know them;
- 13 In transgressing and lying against YAHOWAH, and departing away from our ELOHIM, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.
- 14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.
- 15 Yea, truth faileth; and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and YAHOWAH saw it, and it displeased him that there was no judgment.
- 16 And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.
- 17 For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.
- 18 According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.
- 19 So shall they fear the name of YAHOWAH from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the RUAKH of YAHOWAH shall lift up a standard against him.
- 20 *And the Redeemer shall come to Tzion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Ya'aqob, saith YAHOWAH.***
- 21 *As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith YAHOWAH; My RUAKH that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith YAHOWAH, from henceforth and for ever.***
- 60 *Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of YAHOWAH is risen upon thee.***
- 2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but YAHOWAH shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.
- 3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.
- 4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.
- 5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.
- 6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midyan and Aypah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of YAHOWAH.
- 7 All the flocks of Qedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebayoth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.
- 8 Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?
- 9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM, and to the Holy One of Yisra'EL, because he hath glorified thee.
- 10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.
- 11 Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.
- 12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.
- 13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together,

ISAIAH

to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of **YAHOWAH**, The Tzion of the Holy One of Yisra'EL.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I **YAHOWAH** am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Ya'aqob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers shalom, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but **YAHOWAH** shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy ELOHIM thy glory.

20 ***Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for YAHOWAH shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.***

21 ***Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.***

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I **YAHOWAH** will hasten it in his time.

61 ***The RUAKH of ADONAI ELOHIM is upon me; because YAHOWAH hath anointed me to preach the glad tidings (Gospel) unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;***

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of YAHOWAH, and the day of vengeance of our ELOHIM; to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Tzion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the ruakh of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of **YAHOWAH**, that he might be glorified.

4 And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers.

6 But ye shall be named the Priests of **YAHOWAH**: men shall call you the Ministers of our ELOHIM:

ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

7 For your shame ye shall have double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I **YAHOWAH** love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which **YAHOWAH** hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in **YAHOWAH**, my soul shall be joyful in my ELOHIM; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so ADONAI ELOHIM will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

62 For Tzion's sake will I not hold my shalom, and for Yerushalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of **YAHOWAH** shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of **YAHOWAH**, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy ELOHIM.

4 Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Khephtzibah, and thy land Beulah: for **YAHOWAH** delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy ELOHIM rejoice over thee.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Yerushalem, which shall never hold their shalom day nor night: ye that make mention of **YAHOWAH**, keep not silence,

7 And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Yerushalem a praise in the earth.

8 **YAHOWAH** hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise **YAHOWAH**; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

10 Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the

YESHAYAH

highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.

- 11 Behold, **YAHOWAH** hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Tzion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.
 12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of **YAHOWAH**: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

63 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Batzrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

- 2 Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?
 3 I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.
 4 For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.
 5 And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.
 6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.
 7 I will mention the lovingkindnesses of **YAHOWAH**, and the praises of **YAHOWAH**, according to all that **YAHOWAH** hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Yisra'el, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.
 8 For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so he was their Saviour.
 9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and **THE ANGEL OF HIS PRESENCE** saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.
 10 But they rebelled, and vexed his **RUAHK HA-QODESH**: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.
 11 Then he remembered the days of old, Mosheh, and his people, saying, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where is he that put his **RUAHK HA-QODESH** within him?
 12 That led them by the right hand of Mosheh with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?
 13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble?
 14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the **RUAHK** of **YAHOWAH** caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.
 15 Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding

of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

- 16 Doubtless thou art our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Yisra'el acknowledge us not: thou, O **YAHOWAH**, art our father, our redeemer; thy name is from everlasting.
 17 O **YAHOWAH**, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.
 18 The people of thy holiness have possessed it but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.
 19 We are thine: thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

64 Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,
 2 As when the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence!

- 3 When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 *For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O ELOHIM, beside thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.*

- 5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

- 7 And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O **YAHOWAH**, thou art our father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand.

- 9 Be not wroth very sore, O **YAHOWAH**, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Tzion is a wilderness, Yerushalem a desolation.

- 11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, O **YAHOWAH**? wilt thou hold thy shalom, and afflict us very sore?

65 *I am sought of them that asked not for me; I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my name.*

ISAIAH

2 *I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts;*

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;

5 Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompence, even recompence into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith **YAHOWAH**, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Ya'aqob, and out of Yehudah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Akor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 But ye are they that forsake **YAHOWAH**, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of ruakh.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for ADONAI ELOHIM shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the ELOHIM of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the ELOHIM of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 For, behold, I am creating a new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create: for, behold, I create Yerushalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoice in Yerushalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of **YAHOWAH**, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock; and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith **YAHOWAH**.

66 *Thus saith YAHOWAH, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?*

For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith YAHOWAH: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite ruakh, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox is as if he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swine's blood; he that burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

5 Hear the word of **YAHOWAH**, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let **YAHOWAH** be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of **YAHOWAH** that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Tzion travailed, she brought forth her children.

YESHAYAH

- 9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith **YAHOWAH**: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy ELOHIM.
- 10 Rejoice ye with Yerushalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:
- 11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.
- 12 For thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Behold, I will extend shalom to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon her sides, and be dandled upon her knees.
- 13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Yerushalem.
- 14 And when ye see this, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of **YAHOWAH** shall be known toward his servants, and his indignation toward his enemies.
- 15 For, behold, **YAHOWAH** will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.
- 16 For by fire and by his sword will **YAHOWAH** plead with all flesh: and the slain of **YAHOWAH** shall be many.
- 17 They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 18 For I know their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.
- 19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Yawan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.
- 20 And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto **YAHOWAH** out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Yerushalem, saith **YAHOWAH**, as the children of Yisra'el bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 21 And I will also take of them for priests and for Lewy'im, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 22 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith **YAHOWAH**, so shall your seed and your name remain.
- 23 And it shall come to pass, that from one **Renewed Month** to another, and from one **Shabbat** to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 24 *And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.*

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH

- 1 The words of **Yirmeyahu** (*Jeremiah/Jeremy*) the son of Khilqiyahu, of the priests that were in Anatoth in the land of Benyamin:
- 2 To whom the word of **YAHOWAH** came in the days of Yoshiyah the son of Amon king of Yehudah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.
- 3 It came also in the days of Yahoyaqim the son of Yoshiyah king of Yehudah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Tzedeqyah the son of Yoshiyah king of Yehudah, unto the carrying away of Yerushalem captive in the fifth month.
- 4 Then the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.
- 6 Then said I, Ah, ADONAI ELOHIM! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child.
- 7 But **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.
- 8 Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 9 Then **YAHOWAH** put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.
- 10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.
- 11 Moreover the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying, Yirmeyahu, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.
- 12 Then said **YAHOWAH** unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.
- 13 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot; and the face thereof is toward the north.
- 14 Then **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.
- 15 For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith **YAHOWAH**; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Yerushalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Yehudah.
- 16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other elohim, and worshipped the works of their own hands.
- 17 Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.
- 18 For, behold, I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen
- walls against the whole land, against the kings of Yehudah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.
- 19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith **YAHOWAH**, to deliver thee.
- 2 Moreover the word of **YAHOWAH** came to me, saying,
- 2 Go and cry in the ears of Yerushalem, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.
- 3 Yisra'el was holiness unto **YAHOWAH**, and the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 4 Hear ye the word of **YAHOWAH**, O house of Ya'aqob, and all the families of the house of Yisra'el:
- 5 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?
- 6 Neither said they, Where is **YAHOWAH** that brought us up out of the land of Mitzraim, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?
- 7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.
- 8 The priests said not, Where is **YAHOWAH**? and they that handle the Torah knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit.
- 9 Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith **YAHOWAH**, and with your children's children will I plead.
- 10 For pass over the isles of Kittim, and see; and send unto Qedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.
- 11 Hath a nation changed their elohim, which are yet no elohim? but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit.
- 12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.
- 14 Is Yisra'el a servant? is he a homeborn slave? why is he spoiled?

YIRMEYAHU

- 15 The young lions roared upon him, and yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.
- 16 Also the children of Noph and Takhpankhes have broken the crown of thy head.
- 17 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, when he led thee by the way?
- 18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Mitzraim, to drink the waters of Shikhor ? or what hast thou to do in the way of Asshur, to drink the waters of the river?
- 19 Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and that my fear is not in thee, saith ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts.
- 20 For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.
- 21 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?
- 22 For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: thou art a swift dromedary traversing her ways;
- 24 A wild ass used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.
- 25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.
- 26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Yisra'EL ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,
- 27 Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.
- 28 But where are thy elohim that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy elohim, O Yehudah.
- 29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 30 In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.
- 31 O generation, see ye the word of **YAHOWAH**. Have I been a wilderness unto Yisra'EL? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?
- 32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.
- 33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.
- 34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.
- 35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.
- 36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Mitzraim, as thou wast ashamed of Asshur.
- 37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for **YAHOWAH** hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.
- 3** They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.
- 3 Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.
- 4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth?
- 5 Will he reserve his anger for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.
- 6 **YAHOWAH** said also unto me in the days of Yoshiyah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Yisra'EL hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.
- 7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Yehudah saw it.
- 8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Yisra'EL committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Yehudah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.
- 9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.
- 10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Yehudah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 11 And **YAHOWAH** said unto me, The backsliding Yisra'EL hath justified herself more than treacherous Yehudah.
- 12 Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Yisra'EL, saith

JEREMIAH

- YAHOWAH**; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful, saith **YAHOWAH**, and I will not keep anger for ever.
- 13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith **YAHOWAH**; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Tzion:
- 15 And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.
- 16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith **YAHOWAH**, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of **YAHOWAH**: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall that be done any more.
- 17 At that time they shall call Yerushalem the throne of **YAHOWAH**; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of **YAHOWAH**, to Yerushalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.
- 18 In those days the house of Yehudah shall walk with the house of Yisra'el, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.
- 19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me.
- 20 Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Yisra'el, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Yisra'el: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM.
- 22 Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.
- 23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM is the salvation of Yisra'el.
- 24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.
- 25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.
- 4** If thou wilt return, O Yisra'el, saith **YAHOWAH**, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.
- 2 And thou shalt swear, **YAHOWAH** liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.
- 3 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** to the men of Yehudah and Yerushalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.
- 4 Circumcise yourselves to **YAHOWAH**, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Yehudah and inhabitants of Yerushalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.
- 5 Declare ye in Yehudah, and publish in Yerushalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.
- 6 Set up the standard toward Tzion: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.
- 7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.
- 8 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of **YAHOWAH** is not turned back from us.
- 9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith **YAHOWAH**, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.
- 10 Then said I, Ah, ADONAI ELOHIM! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Yerushalem, saying, Ye shall have shalom; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.
- 11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Yerushalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,
- 12 Even a full wind from those places shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.
- 13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.
- 14 O Yerushalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?
- 15 For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephrayim.
- 16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Yerushalem, that watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Yehudah.
- 17 As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 18 Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.
- 19 My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart, my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot

YIRMEYAHU

hold my shalom, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of **YAHOWAH**, and by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath **YAHOWAH** said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Tzion, that bewaileth herself, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

5 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Yerushalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, **YAHOWAH** liveth; surely they swear falsely.

3 O **YAHOWAH**, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish: for they know not the way of **YAHOWAH**, nor the judgment of their ELOHIM.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of **YAHOWAH**, and the judgment of their ELOHIM:

but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased.

7 How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no elohim: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 Shall I not visit for these things? saith **YAHOWAH**: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they are not **YAHOWAH'S**.

11 For the house of Yisra'el and the house of Yehudah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith **YAHOWAH**.

12 They have belied **YAHOWAH**, and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Yisra'el, saith **YAHOWAH**: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, which thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith **YAHOWAH**, I will not make a full end with you.

19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore doeth **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM all these things unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange elohim in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not your's.

20 Declare this in the house of Ya'aqob, and publish it in Yehudah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not;

22 Fear ye not me? saith **YAHOWAH**: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not

JEREMIAH

- prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?
- 23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.
- 24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed **Shebuot** of the harvest.
- 25 Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you.
- 26 For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.
- 27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.
- 28 They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.
- 29 Shall I not visit for these things? saith **YAHOWAH**: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
- 30 A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;
- 31 The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?
- 6** O ye children of Benyamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Yerushalem, and blow the trumpet in Teqoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-Kerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.
- 2 I have likened the daughter of Tzion to a comely and delicate woman.
- 3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.
- 4 Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.
- 5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.
- 6 For thus hath **YAHOWAH** of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against Yerushalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.
- 7 As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is grief and wounds.
- 8 Be thou instructed, O Yerushalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.
- 9 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Yisra'EL as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.
- 10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of **YAHOWAH** is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.
- 11 Therefore I am full of the fury of **YAHOWAH**; I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days.
- 12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, with their fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.
- 14 They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Shalom, shalom; when there is no shalom.
- 15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall; at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 16 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.
- 17 Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.
- 18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.
- 19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my Torah, but rejected it.
- 20 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.
- 21 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.
- 22 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.
- 23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Tzion.
- 24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail.
- 25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side.
- 26 O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

YIRMEYAHU

- 27 I have set thee for a tower and a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.
 28 They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are brass and iron; they are all corrupters.
 29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.
 30 Reprobate silver shall men call them, because **YAHOWAH** hath rejected them.

- 7** The word that came to Yirmeyahu from **YAHOWAH**, saying,
 2 Stand in the gate of **YAHOWAH'S** house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of **YAHOWAH**, all ye of Yehudah, that enter in at these gates to worship **YAHOWAH**.
 3 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.
 4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of **YAHOWAH**, The temple of **YAHOWAH**, The temple of **YAHOWAH**, are these.
 5 For if ye throughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;
 6 If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other elohim to your hurt:
 7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.
 8 Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.
 9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other elohim whom ye know not;
 10 And come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?
 11 *Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith YAHOWAH.*
 12 But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Yisra'EL.
 13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith **YAHOWAH**, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not;
 14 Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.
 15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephrayim.
 16 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not hear thee.

- 17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Yehudah and in the streets of Yerushalem?
 18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other elohim, that they may provoke me to anger.
 19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith **YAHOWAH**: do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces?
 20 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.
 21 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.
 22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Mitzraim, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices:
 23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your ELOHIM, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.
 24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.
 25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Mitzraim unto this day I have even sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them:
 26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.
 27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.
 28 But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, nor receiveth correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.
 29 Cut off thine hair, O Yerushalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for **YAHOWAH** hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.
 30 For the children of Yehudah have done evil in my sight, saith **YAHOWAH**: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.
 31 And they have built the high places of Tapteh, which is in the valley of the son of Khinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart.
 32 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith **YAHOWAH**, that it shall no more be called Tapteh, nor the valley of the son of Khinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tapteh, till there be no place.

JEREMIAH

33 And the carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray them away.
34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Yehudah, and from the streets of Yerushalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

8 At that time, saith **YAHOWAH**, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Yehudah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Yerushalem, out of their graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.

4 Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why then is this people of Yerushalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of **YAHOWAH**.

8 How do ye say, We are wise, and the Torah of **YAHOWAH** is with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he it; the pen of the scribes is in vain.

9 The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of **YAHOWAH**; and what wisdom is in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Shalom, shalom; when there is no shalom.

12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith **YAHOWAH**.

13 I will surely consume them, saith **YAHOWAH**: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and the

things that I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against **YAHOWAH**.

15 We looked for shalom, but no good came; and for a time of health, and behold trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you, saith **YAHOWAH**.

18 When I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a far country: Is not **YAHOWAH** in Tzion? is not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 Is there no balm in Gil'ad; is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

9 Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they be all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith **YAHOWAH**.

4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith **YAHOWAH**.

7 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue is as an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.

9 Shall I not visit them for these things? saith **YAHOWAH**: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

YIRMEYAHU

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through them; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Yerushalem heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Yehudah desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and who is he to whom the mouth of **YAHOWAH** hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And **YAHOWAH** saith, Because they have forsaken my Torah which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning women, that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Tzion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast us out.

20 Yet hear the word of **YAHOWAH**, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather them.

23 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:

24 **But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am YAHOWAH which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith YAHOWAH.**

25 Behold, the days come, saith **YAHOWAH**, that I will punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Mitzraim, and Yehudah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Yisra'EL are uncircumcised in the heart.

10 Hear ye the word which **YAHOWAH** speaketh unto you, O house of Yisra'EL:

2 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the customs of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They are upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as there is none like unto thee, O **YAHOWAH**; thou art great, and thy name is great in might.

7 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee.

8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the work of cunning men.

10 But **YAHOWAH** is the true ELOHIM, he is the living ELOHIM, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The elohim that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

15 They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 The portion of Ya'aqob is not like them: for he is the former of all things; and Yisra'EL is the rod of his inheritance: **YAHOWAH** of hosts is his name.

JEREMIAH

- 17 Gather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortress.
18 For thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find it so.
19 Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it.
20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.
21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought **YAHOWAH**: therefore they shall not prosper; and all their flocks shall be scattered.
22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Yehudah desolate, and a den of dragons.
23 O **YAHOWAH**, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.
24 O **YAHOWAH**, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.
25 Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Ya'aqob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

- 11** The word that came to Yirmeyahu from **YAHOWAH**, saying,
2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Yehudah, and to the inhabitants of Yerushalem;
3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,
4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Mitzraim, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your ELOHIM:
5 That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O **YAHOWAH**.
6 Then **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Yehudah, and in the streets of Yerushalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.
7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Mitzraim, even unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.
8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do; but they did them not.
9 And **YAHOWAH** said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Yehudah, and among the inhabitants of Yerushalem.
10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words;

and they went after other elohim to serve them: the house of Yisra'EL and the house of Yehudah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

- 11 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.
12 Then shall the cities of Yehudah and inhabitants of Yerushalem go, and cry unto the elohim unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.
13 For according to the number of thy cities were thy elohim, O Yehudah; and according to the number of the streets of Yerushalem have ye set up altars to that shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal.
14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.
15 What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.
16 **YAHOWAH** called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.
17 For **YAHOWAH** of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Yisra'EL and of the house of Yehudah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.
18 And **YAHOWAH** hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it: then thou shewedst me their doings.
19 But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.
20 But, O **YAHOWAH** of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.
21 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** of the men of Anatoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy not in the name of **YAHOWAH**, that thou die not by our hand:
22 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:
23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anatoth, even the year of their visitation.

- 12** Righteous art thou, O **YAHOWAH**, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

YIRMEYAHU

- 2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.
- 3 But thou, O **YAHOWAH**, knowest me: thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.
- 4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.
- 5 If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of shalom, wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Yarden?
- 6 For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.
- 7 I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.
- 8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.
- 9 Mine heritage is unto me as a speckled bird, the birds round about are against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.
- 10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.
- 11 They have made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.
- 12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of **YAHOWAH** shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have shalom.
- 13 They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of **YAHOWAH**.
- 14 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Yisra'EL to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Yehudah from among them.
- 15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.
- 16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, **YAHOWAH** liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built in the midst of my people.
- 17 But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 13** Thus saith **YAHOWAH** unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.
- 2 So I got a girdle according to the word of **YAHOWAH**, and put it on my loins.
- 3 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me the second time, saying,
- 4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to Perath, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.
- 5 So I went, and hid it by Perath, as **YAHOWAH** commanded me.
- 6 And it came to pass after many days, that **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Arise, go to Perath, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.
- 7 Then I went to Perath, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.
- 8 Then the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 9 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, After this manner will I mar the pride of Yehudah, and the great pride of Yerushalem.
- 10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other elohim, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.
- 11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Yisra'EL and the whole house of Yehudah, saith **YAHOWAH**; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.
- 12 Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?
- 13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Dawid's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Yerushalem, with drunkenness.
- 14 And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith **YAHOWAH**: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.
- 15 Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for **YAHOWAH** hath spoken.
- 16 Give glory to **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.
- 17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because **YAHOWAH**'s flock is carried away captive.

JEREMIAH

- 18 Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory.
- 19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open them: Yehudah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.
- 20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock?
- 21 What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?
- 22 And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels made bare.
- 23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.
- 24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.
- 25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith **YAHOWAH**; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.
- 26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.
- 27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Yerushalem! wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be?
- 14** The word of **YAHOWAH** that came to Yirmeyahu concerning the dearth.
- 2 Yehudah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Yerushalem is gone up.
- 3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.
- 4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.
- 5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass.
- 6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because there was no grass.
- 7 O **YAHOWAH**, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.
- 8 O the hope of Yisra'el, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night?
- 9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O **YAHOWAH**, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.
- 10 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore **YAHOWAH** doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.
- 11 Then said **YAHOWAH** unto me, Pray not for this people for their good.
- 12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.
- 13 Then said I, Ah, ADONAI ELOHIM! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured shalom in this place.
- 14 Then **YAHOWAH** said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.
- 15 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.
- 16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Yerushalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.
- 17 Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.
- 18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.
- 19 Hast thou utterly rejected Yehudah? hath thy soul loathed Tzion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? we looked for shalom, and there is no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!
- 20 We acknowledge, O **YAHOWAH**, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee.
- 21 Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.
- 22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? art not thou he, O **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these things.
- 15** Then said **YAHOWAH** unto me, Though Mosheh and Shemu'el stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.

YIRMEYAHU

- 2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.
- 3 And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith **YAHOWAH**: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.
- 4 And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Yikhez'qiyah king of Yehudah, for that which he did in Yerushalem.
- 5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Yerushalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?
- 6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith **YAHOWAH**, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.
- 7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave them of children, I will destroy my people, since they return not from their ways.
- 8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday: I have caused him to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.
- 9 She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the **RUAKH**; her sun is gone down while it was yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; yet every one of them doth curse me.
- 11 **YAHOWAH** said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee well in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.
- 12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?
- 13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.
- 14 And I will make thee to pass with thine enemies into a land which thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you.
- 15 O **YAHOWAH**, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.
- 16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of hosts.
- 17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.
- 18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and as waters that fail?
- 19 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH**, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.
- 20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.
- 16** The word of **YAHOWAH** came also unto me, saying,
- 2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.
- 3 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;
- 4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.
- 5 For thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my shalom from this people, saith **YAHOWAH**, even lovingkindness and mercies.
- 6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them:
- 7 Neither shall men tear themselves for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.
- 8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.
- 9 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.
- 10 And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath **YAHOWAH** pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM?

JEREMIAH

- 11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith **YAHOWAH**, and have walked after other elohim, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my Torah;
- 12 And ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:
- 13 Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other elohim day and night; where I will not shew you favour.
- 14 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith **YAHOWAH**, that it shall no more be said, **YAHOWAH** liveth, that brought up the children of Yisra'EL out of the land of Mitzraim;
- 15 But, **YAHOWAH** liveth, that brought up the children of Yisra'EL from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.
- 16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith **YAHOWAH**, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.
- 17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.
- 18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.
- 19 O **YAHOWAH**, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.
- 20 Shall a man make elohim unto himself, and they are no elohim?
- 21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is **YAHOWAH**.
- 17** The sin of Yehudah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;
- 2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their groves by the green trees upon the high hills.
- 3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures to the spoil, and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.
- 4 And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever.
- 5 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.
- 7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in **YAHOWAH**, and whose hope **YAHOWAH** is.
- 8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.
- 9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?
- 10 *I **YAHOWAH** search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.*
- 11 As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.
- 12 A glorious high throne from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.
- 13 O **YAHOWAH**, the hope of Yisra'EL, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken **YAHOWAH**, the fountain of living waters.
- 14 Heal me, O **YAHOWAH**, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.
- 15 Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of **YAHOWAH**? let it come now.
- 16 As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was right before thee.
- 17 Be not a terror unto me: thou art my hope in the day of evil.
- 18 Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.
- 19 Thus said **YAHOWAH** unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Yehudah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Yerushalem;
- 20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of **YAHOWAH**, ye kings of Yehudah, and all Yehudah, and all the inhabitants of Yerushalem, that enter in by these gates:
- 21 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the **Shabbat** day, nor bring it in by the gates of Yerushalem;
- 22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the **Shabbat** day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the **Shabbat** day, as I commanded your fathers.

YIRMEYAHU

- 23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.
- 24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith **YAHOWAH**, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the **Shabbat** day, but hallow the **Shabbat** day, to do no work therein;
- 25 Then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of Dawid, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Yehudah, and the inhabitants of Yerushalem: and this city shall remain for ever.
- 26 And they shall come from the cities of Yehudah, and from the places about Yerushalem, and from the land of Benyamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise, unto the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the **Shabbat** day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Yerushalem on the **Shabbat** day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Yerushalem, and it shall not be quenched.

18 The word which came to Yirmeyahu from **YAHOWAH**, saying,

- 2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.
- 3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.
- 4 And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.
- 5 Then the word of **YAHOWAH** came to me, saying, 6 O house of Yisra'el, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith **YAHOWAH**. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Yisra'el.
- 7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it;
- 8 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.
- 9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it;
- 10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.
- 11 Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Yehudah, and to the inhabitants of Yerushalem, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.
- 12 And they said, There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.
- 13 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Yisra'el hath done a very horrible thing.
- 14 Will a man leave the snow of Lebanon which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?
- 15 Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up;
- 16 To make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.
- 17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.
- 18 Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Yirmeyahu; for the Torah shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.
- 19 Give heed to me, O **YAHOWAH**, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.
- 20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from them.
- 21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death; let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.
- 22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.
- 23 Yet, **YAHOWAH**, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal thus with them in the time of thine anger.

19 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

- 2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Khinnom, which is by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,
- 3 And say, Hear ye the word of **YAHOWAH**, O kings of Yehudah, and inhabitants of Yerushalem; Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.
- 4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other elohim, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of

JEREMIAH

- Yehudah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;
- 5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind:
- 6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith **YAHOWAH**, that this place shall no more be called Taphteh, nor The valley of the son of Khinnom, but The valley of slaughter.
- 7 And I will make void the counsel of Yehudah and Yerushalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.
- 8 And I will make this city desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.
- 9 And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.
- 10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,
- 11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury them in Taphteh, till there be no place to bury.
- 12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith **YAHOWAH**, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Taphteh:
- 13 And the houses of Yerushalem, and the houses of the kings of Yehudah, shall be defiled as the place of Taphteh, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other elohim.
- 14 Then came Yirmeyahu from Taphteh, whither **YAHOWAH** had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of **YAHOWAH'S** house; and said to all the people,
- 15 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.
- 20** Now Pashkhur the son of Immer the priest, who was also chief governor in the house of **YAHOWAH**, heard that Yirmeyahu prophesied these things.
- 2 Then Pashkhur smote Yirmeyahu the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benyamin, which was by the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashkhur brought forth Yirmeyahu out of the stocks. Then said Yirmeyahu unto him,
- YAHOWAH** hath not called thy name Pashkhur, but Magor-Misbib.
- 4 For thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it: and I will give all Yehudah into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall carry them captive into Babel, and shall slay them with the sword.
- 5 Moreover I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Yehudah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babel.
- 6 And thou, Pashkhur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babel, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.
- 7 O **YAHOWAH**, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.
- 8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of **YAHOWAH** was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.
- 9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But his word was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.
- 10 For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, say they, and we will report it. All my familiars watched for my halting, saying, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.
- 11 But **YAHOWAH** is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.
- 12 But, O **YAHOWAH** of hosts, that triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.
- 13 Sing unto **YAHOWAH**, praise ye **YAHOWAH**: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.
- 14 Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.
- 15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.
- 16 And let that man be as the cities which **YAHOWAH** overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon tide;
- 17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb to be always great with me.
- 18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

- 21** The word which came unto Yirmeyahu from **YAHOWAH**, when king Tzedeqyah sent unto him Pashkhur the son of Melchiah, and Tzephanyah the son of Ma'aseyah the priest, saying,
- 2 Enquire, I pray thee, of **YAHOWAH** for us; for Nebukad'retzar king of Babel maketh war against us; if so be that **YAHOWAH** will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.
- 3 Then said Yirmeyahu unto them, Thus shall ye say to Tzedeqyah:
- 4 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babel, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.
- 5 And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.
- 6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.
- 7 And afterward, saith **YAHOWAH**, I will deliver Tzedeqyah king of Yehudah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebukad'retzar king of Babel, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.
- 8 And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.
- 9 He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.
- 10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith **YAHOWAH**: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall burn it with fire.
- 11 And touching the house of the king of Yehudah, say, Hear ye the word of **YAHOWAH**;
- 12 O house of Dawid, thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.
- 13 Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith **YAHOWAH**; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?
- 14 But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith **YAHOWAH**: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.
- 22** Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Go down to the house of the king of Yehudah, and speak there this word,
- 2 And say, Hear the word of **YAHOWAH**, O king of Yehudah, that sittest upon the throne of Dawid, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:
- 3 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.
- 4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of Dawid, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.
- 5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith **YAHOWAH**, that this house shall become a desolation.
- 6 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** unto the king's house of Yehudah; Thou art Gil'ad unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.
- 7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.
- 8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath **YAHOWAH** done thus unto this great city?
- 9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, and worshipped other elohim, and served them.
- 10 Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: but weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.
- 11 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** touching Shallum the son of Yoshiyah king of Yehudah, which reigned instead of Yoshiyah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:
- 12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.
- 13 Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;
- 14 That saith, I will build me a wide house and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is cieled with cedar, and painted with vermillion.
- 15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest thyself in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, and then it was well with him?
- 16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well with him: was not this to know me? saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 17 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it.

JEREMIAH

- 18 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** concerning Yahoyaqim the son of Yoshiyah king of Yehudah; They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah Adone! or, Ah his glory!
- 19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Yerushalem.
- 20 Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.
- 21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.
- 22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.
- 23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!
- 24 As I live, saith **YAHOWAH**, though Coniah the son of Yahoyaqim king of Yehudah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;
- 25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebukad'retzar king of Babel, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.
- 26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.
- 27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return.
- 28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?
- 29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of **YAHOWAH**.
- 30 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of Dawid, and ruling any more in Yehudah.
- 23** Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.
- 4 And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 5 Behold, the days come, saith **YAHOWAH**, that I will raise unto Dawid a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.
- 6 In his days Yehudah shall be saved, and Yisra'el shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, **YAHOWAH OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS**.
- 7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith **YAHOWAH**, that they shall no more say, **YAHOWAH liveth**, which brought up the children of Yisra'el out of the land of Mitzraim;
- 8 But, **YAHOWAH** liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Yisra'el out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.
- 9 Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of **YAHOWAH**, and because of the words of his holiness.
- 10 For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right.
- 11 For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Shomron; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Yisra'el to err.
- 14 I have seen also in the prophets of Yerushalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Amorah.
- 15 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Yerushalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.
- 16 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of **YAHOWAH**.
- 17 They say still unto them that despise me, **YAHOWAH** hath said, Ye shall have shalom; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.
- 18 For who hath stood in the counsel of **YAHOWAH**, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?

YIRMEYAHU

- 19 Behold, a whirlwind of **YAHOWAH** is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.
- 20 The anger of **YAHOWAH** shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.
- 21 I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.
- 22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.
- 23 Am I a ELOHIM at hand, saith **YAHOWAH**, and not a ELOHIM afar off?
- 24 Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith **YAHOWAH**. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.
- 26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart;
- 27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.
- 28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith **YAHOWAH**; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?
- 30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith **YAHOWAH**, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.
- 31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith **YAHOWAH**, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.
- 32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith **YAHOWAH**, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of **YAHOWAH**? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of **YAHOWAH**, I will even punish that man and his house.
- 35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath **YAHOWAH** answered? and, What hath **YAHOWAH** spoken?
- 36 And the burden of **YAHOWAH** shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living ELOHIM, of **YAHOWAH** of hosts our ELOHIM.
- 37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath **YAHOWAH** answered thee? and, What hath **YAHOWAH** spoken?
- 38 But since ye say, The burden of **YAHOWAH**; therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Because ye say this word, The burden of **YAHOWAH**, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of **YAHOWAH**:
- 39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence:
- 40 And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.
- 24** **YAHOWAH** shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs were set before the temple of **YAHOWAH**, after that Nebukad'retzar king of Babel had carried away captive Yekinyah the son of Yahoyaqim king of Yehudah, and the princes of Yehudah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Yerushalem, and had brought them to Babel.
- 2 One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.
- 3 Then said **YAHOWAH** unto me, What seest thou, Yirmeyahu? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.
- 4 Again the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 5 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Yehudah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good.
- 6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.
- 7 And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am **YAHOWAH**: and they shall be my people, and I will be their ELOHIM: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.
- 8 And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith **YAHOWAH**. So will I give Tzedeqyah the king of Yehudah, and his princes, and the residue of Yerushalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Mitzraim:
- 9 And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.
- 10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.
- 25** The word that came to Yirmeyahu concerning all the people of Yehudah

JEREMIAH

in the fourth year of Yahoyaqim the son of Yoshiyah king of Yehudah, that was the first year of Nebukad'retzar king of Babel;

2 The which Yirmeyahu the prophet spake unto all the people of Yehudah, and to all the inhabitants of Yerushalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Yoshiyah the son of Amon king of Yehudah, even unto this day, that is the three and twentieth year, the word of **YAHOWAH** hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.

4 And **YAHOWAH** hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending them; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that **YAHOWAH** hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other elohim to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith **YAHOWAH**; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith **YAHOWAH**, and Nebukad'retzar the king of Babel, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babel seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babel, and that nation, saith **YAHOWAH**, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Yirmeyahu hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at **YAHOWAH'S** hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom **YAHOWAH** had sent me:

18 To wit, Yerushalem, and the cities of Yehudah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is this day;

19 Phar'oh king of Mitzraim, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Phelishtim, and Ashqelon, and Azzah, and Eqron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,

22 And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Tzidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea,

23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Ereb, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshak shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, **YAHOWAH** shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mighty roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for **YAHOWAH** hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith **YAHOWAH**.

32 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of **YAHOWAH** shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves in the ashes, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter and of your

YIRMEYAHU

dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, shall be heard: for **YAHOWAH** hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of **YAHOWAH**.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

26 In the beginning of the reign of Yahoyaqim the son of Yoshiyah king of Yehudah came this word from **YAHOWAH**, saying,

- 2 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Stand in the court of **YAHOWAH'S** house, and speak unto all the cities of Yehudah, which come to worship in **YAHOWAH'S** house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:
- 3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.
- 4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my Torah, which I have set before you,
- 5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened;
- 6 Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.
- 7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Yirmeyahu speaking these words in the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 8 Now it came to pass, when Yirmeyahu had made an end of speaking all that **YAHOWAH** had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.
- 9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of **YAHOWAH**, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Yirmeyahu in the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 When the princes of Yehudah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of **YAHOWAH**, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of **YAHOWAH'S** house.
- 11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.
- 12 Then spake Yirmeyahu unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, **YAHOWAH** sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.
- 13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM; and **YAHOWAH** will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

- 14 As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you.
- 15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth **YAHOWAH** hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.
- 16 Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.
- 17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,
- 18 Mikayah the Morashthi prophesied in the days of Yikhez'qiyah king of Yehudah, and spake to all the people of Yehudah, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Tzion shall be plowed like a field, and Yerushalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.
- 19 Did Yikhez'qiyah king of Yehudah and all Yehudah put him at all to death? did he not fear **YAHOWAH**, and besought **YAHOWAH**, and **YAHOWAH** repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.
- 20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of **YAHOWAH**, Uriyah the son of Shemayah of Qiryath-Arim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Yirmeyahu:
- 21 And when Yahoyaqim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Uriyah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Mitzraim;
- 22 And Yahoyaqim the king sent men into Mitzraim, namely, El'nathan the son of Akbor, and certain men with him into Mitzraim.
- 23 And they fetched forth Uriyah out of Mitzraim, and brought him unto Yahoyaqim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.
- 24 Nevertheless the hand of Akhigam the son of Shaphan was with Yirmeyahu, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

27 In the beginning of the reign of Yahoyaqim the son of Yoshiyah king of Yehudah came this word unto Yirmeyahu from **YAHOWAH**, saying,

- 2 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,
- 3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonim, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Tzidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Yerushalem unto Tzedeqyah king of Yehudah;
- 4 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

JEREMIAH

- 5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.
- 6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebukad'netzar the king of Babel, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.
- 7 And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.
- 8 And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebukad'netzar the king of Babel, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babel, that nation will I punish, saith **YAHOWAH**, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.
- 9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babel:
- 10 For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.
- 11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babel, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith **YAHOWAH**; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.
- 12 I spake also to Tzedeqyah king of Yehudah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babel, and serve him and his people, and live.
- 13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as **YAHOWAH** hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babel?
- 14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babel: for they prophesy a lie unto you.
- 15 For I have not sent them, saith **YAHOWAH**, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.
- 16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of **YAHOWAH**'s house shall now shortly be brought again from Babel: for they prophesy a lie unto you.
- 17 Harken not unto them; serve the king of Babel, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?
- 18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of **YAHOWAH** be with them, let them now make intercession to **YAHOWAH** of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of **YAHOWAH**, and in the house of the king of Yehudah, and at Yerushalem, go not to Babel.
- 19 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,
- 20 Which Nebukad'netzar king of Babel took not, when he carried away captive Yekinyah the son of Yahoyaqim king of Yehudah from Yerushalem to Babel, and all the nobles of Yehudah and Yerushalem;
- 21 Yea, thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of **YAHOWAH**, and in the house of the king of Yehudah and of Yerushalem;
- 22 They shall be carried to Babel, and there shall they be until the day that I visit them, saith **YAHOWAH**; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.
- 28** And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Tzedeqyah king of Yehudah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth month, that Khananyah the son of Azor the prophet, which was of Gibon, spake unto me in the house of **YAHOWAH**, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,
- 2 Thus speaketh **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babel.
- 3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of **YAHOWAH**'s house, that Nebukad'netzar king of Babel took away from this place, and carried them to Babel:
- 4 And I will bring again to this place Yekinyah the son of Yahoyaqim king of Yehudah, with all the captives of Yehudah, that went into Babel, saith **YAHOWAH**: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babel.
- 5 Then the prophet Yirmeyahu said unto the prophet Khananyah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of **YAHOWAH**,
- 6 Even the prophet Yirmeyahu said, Amen: **YAHOWAH** do so: **YAHOWAH** perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of **YAHOWAH**'s house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babel into this place.
- 7 Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;
- 8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.
- 9 The prophet which prophesieth of shalom, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, that **YAHOWAH** hath truly sent him.
- 10 Then Khananyah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Yirmeyahu's neck, and brake it.
- 11 And Khananyah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebukad'netzar king of Babel from the neck of all nations within

YIRMEYAHU

the space of two full years. And the prophet Yirmeyahu went his way.

12 Then the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto Yirmeyahu the prophet, after that Khananyah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Yirmeyahu, saying,

13 Go and tell Khananyah, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebukad'netzar king of Babel; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 Then said the prophet Yirmeyahu unto Khananyah the prophet, Hear now, Khananyah; **YAHOWAH** hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against **YAHOWAH**.

17 So Khananyah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

29 Now these are the words of the letter that Yirmeyahu the prophet sent from Yerushalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebukad'netzar had carried away captive from Yerushalem to Babel;

2 (After that Yekinyah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Yehudah and Yerushalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Yerushalem;)

3 By the hand of Eleasar the son of Shaphan, and Gemaryah the son of Khilqiyahu, (whom Tzedeqyah king of Yehudah sent unto Babel to Nebukad'netzar king of Babel) saying,

4 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Yerushalem unto Babel;

5 Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the shalom of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto **YAHOWAH** for it: for in the shalom thereof shall ye have shalom.

8 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith **YAHOWAH**.

10 For thus saith **YAHOWAH**, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babel I will visit you,

and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith **YAHOWAH**, thoughts of shalom, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith **YAHOWAH**: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith **YAHOWAH**; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 Because ye have said, **YAHOWAH** hath raised us up prophets in Babel;

16 Know that thus saith **YAHOWAH** of the king that sitteth upon the throne of Dawid, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith **YAHOWAH**, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith **YAHOWAH**.

20 Hear ye therefore the word of **YAHOWAH**, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Yerushalem to Babel:

21 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el, of Akhab the son of Qolayah, and of Tzedeqyah the son of Ma'aseyah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebukad'retzar king of Babel; and he shall slay them before your eyes;

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Yehudah which are in Babel, saying, **YAHOWAH** make thee like Tzedeqyah and like Akhab, whom the king of Babel roasted in the fire;

23 Because they have committed villany in Yisra'el, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and am a witness, saith **YAHOWAH**.

24 Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemayah the Nekhelamim, saying,

25 Thus speaketh **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Yerushalem, and to Tzephanyah the son of

JEREMIAH

- Ma'aseyah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,
- 26 **YAHOWAH** hath made thee priest in the stead of Yahoyada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of **YAHOWAH**, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks.
- 27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Yirmeyahu of Anatoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?
- 28 For therefore he sent unto us in Babel, saying, This captivity is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.
- 29 And Tzephanyah the priest read this letter in the ears of Yirmeyahu the prophet.
- 30 Then came the word of **YAHOWAH** unto Yirmeyahu, saying,
- 31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** concerning Shemayah the Nekhelamim; Because that Shemayah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:
- 32 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Behold, I will punish Shemayah the Nekhelamim, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith **YAHOWAH**; because he hath taught rebellion against **YAHOWAH**.
- 30** The word that came to Yirmeyahu from **YAHOWAH**, saying,
- 2 Thus speaketh **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.
- 3 For, lo, the days come, saith **YAHOWAH**, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Yisra'el and Yehudah, saith **YAHOWAH**: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.
- 4 And these are the words that **YAHOWAH** spake concerning Yisra'el and concerning Yehudah.
- 5 For thus saith **YAHOWAH**; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of shalom.
- 6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?
- 7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Ya'aqob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.
- 8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:
- 9 But they shall serve **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, and Dawid their king, whom I will raise up unto them.
- 10 Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Ya'aqob, saith **YAHOWAH**; neither be dismayed, O Yisra'el: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Ya'aqob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.
- 11 For I am with thee, saith **YAHOWAH**, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.
- 12 For thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.
- 13 There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.
- 14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased.
- 15 Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.
- 16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.
- 17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith **YAHOWAH**; because they called thee an Outcast, saying, This is Tzion, whom no man seeketh after.
- 18 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Ya'aqob's tents, and have mercy on his dwellingplaces; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.
- 19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.
- 20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.
- 21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 22 *And ye shall be my people, and I will be your ELOHIM.*
- 23 Behold, the whirlwind of **YAHOWAH** goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.
- 24 The fierce anger of **YAHOWAH** shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.
- 31** *At the same time, saith **YAHOWAH**, will I be the ELOHIM of all the families of Yisra'el, and they shall be my people.*
- 2 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; even Yisra'el, when I went to cause him to rest.

YIRMEYAHU

- 3 **YAHOWAH** hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.
- 4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Yisra'EL: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.
- 5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Shomron: the planters shall plant, and shall eat them as common things.
- 6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephrayim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Tzion unto **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.
- 7 For thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Sing with gladness for Ya'aqob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O **YAHOWAH**, save thy people, the remnant of Yisra'EL.
- 8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaleth with child together: a great company shall return thither.
- 9 ***They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Yisra'EL, and Ephrayim is my firstborn.***
- 10 Hear the word of **YAHOWAH**, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Yisra'EL will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.
- 11 For **YAHOWAH** hath redeemed Ya'aqob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he.
- 12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Tzion, and shall flow together to the goodness of **YAHOWAH**, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.
- 13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.
- 14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; ***A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.***
- 16 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith **YAHOWAH**; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.
- 17 And there is hope in thine end, saith **YAHOWAH**, that thy children shall come again to their own border.
- 18 I have surely heard Ephrayim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM.
- 19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.
- 20 Is Ephrayim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Yisra'EL, turn again to these thy cities.
- 22 How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for **YAHOWAH** hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.
- 23 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Yehudah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; **YAHOWAH** bless thee, O habitation of justice, and mountain of holiness.
- 24 And there shall dwell in Yehudah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks.
- 25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.
- 26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.
- 27 Behold, the days come, saith **YAHOWAH**, that I will sow the house of Yisra'EL and the house of Yehudah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.
- 28 And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 29 In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.
- 30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.
- 31 ***Behold, the days come, saith YAHOWAH, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Yisra'EL, and with the house of Yehudah:***
- 32 ***Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Mitzraim; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith YAHOWAH:***
- 33 ***But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Yisra'EL; After those days, saith YAHOWAH, I will put my Torah in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their ELOHIM, and they shall be my people.***

JEREMIAH

34 *And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know YAHOWAH: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith YAHOWAH: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.*

35 Thus saith YAHOWAH, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; YAHOWAH of hosts is his name:

36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith YAHOWAH, then the seed of Yisra'EL also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith YAHOWAH: If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Yisra'EL for all that they have done, saith YAHOWAH.

38 Behold, the days come, saith YAHOWAH, that the city shall be built to YAHOWAH from the tower of Khanan'EL unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Qidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, shall be holy unto YAHOWAH; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

32 The word that came to Yirmeyahu from YAHOWAH in the tenth year of Tzedeqyah king of Yehudah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebukad'retzar.

2 For then the king of Babel's army besieged Yerushalem: and Yirmeyahu the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Yehudah's house.

3 For Tzedeqyah king of Yehudah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith YAHOWAH, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall take it;

4 And Tzedeqyah king of Yehudah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babel, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead Tzedeqyah to Babel, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith YAHOWAH: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

6 And Yirmeyahu said, The word of YAHOWAH came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Khanan'EL the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anatoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.

8 So Khanan'EL mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of YAHOWAH, and said unto me, Buy my

field, I pray thee, that is in Anatoth, which is in the country of Benyamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of YAHOWAH.

9 And I bought the field of Khanan'EL my uncle's son, that was in Anatoth, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the Torah and custom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruk the son of Neriyah, the son of Ma'aseyah, in the sight of Khanan'EL mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Yehudim that sat in the court of the prison.

13 And I charged Baruk before them, saying,

14 Thus saith YAHOWAH of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith YAHOWAH of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruk the son of Neriyah, I prayed unto YAHOWAH, saying,

17 Ah ADONAI ELOHIM! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:

18 Thou shewest lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty ELOHIM, YAHOWAH of hosts, is his name,

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Mitzraim, even unto this day, and in Yisra'EL, and among other men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day:

21 And hast brought forth thy people Yisra'EL out of the land of Mitzraim with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror;

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey;

23 And they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy Torah; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them:

24 Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because

YIRMEYAHU

- of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it.
- 25 And thou hast said unto me, O ADONAI ELOHIM, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.
- 26 Then came the word of YAHOWAH unto YIRMEYAHU, saying,
- 27 Behold, I am YAHOWAH, the ELOHIM of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?
- 28 Therefore thus saith YAHOWAH; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebukad'retzar king of Babel, and he shall take it:
- 29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other elohim, to provoke me to anger.
- 30 For the children of Yisra'EL and the children of Yehudah have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Yisra'EL have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith YAHOWAH.
- 31 For this city hath been to me as a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face,
- 32 Because of all the evil of the children of Yisra'EL and of the children of Yehudah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Yehudah, and the inhabitants of Yerushalem.
- 33 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.
- 34 But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.
- 35 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Khinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molek; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Yehudah to sin.
- 36 And now therefore thus saith YAHOWAH, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babel by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;
- 37 Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:
- 38 ***And they shall be my people, and I will be their ELOHIM:***
- 39 And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:
- 40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.
- 41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.
- 42 For thus saith YAHOWAH; Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.
- 43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.
- 44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benyamin, and in the places about Yerushalem, and in the cities of Yehudah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith YAHOWAH.
- 33** Moreover the word of YAHOWAH came unto YIRMEYAHU the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,
- 2 Thus saith YAHOWAH the maker thereof, YAHOWAH that formed it, to establish it; YAHOWAH is his name;
- 3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.
- 4 For thus saith YAHOWAH, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Yehudah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;
- 5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.
- 6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of shalom and truth.
- 7 And I will cause the captivity of Yehudah and the captivity of Yisra'EL to return, and will build them, as at the first.
- 8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.
- 9 And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.
- 10 Thus saith YAHOWAH; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say shall be desolate without man and without beast, even in the cities of Yehudah, and in the streets of Yerushalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

JEREMIAH

11 The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise **YAHOWAH** of hosts: for **YAHOWAH** is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of **YAHOWAH**. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith **YAHOWAH**.

12 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benyamin, and in the places about Yerushalem, and in the cities of Yehudah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth them, saith **YAHOWAH**.

14 Behold, the days come, saith **YAHOWAH**, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Yisra'EL and to the house of Yehudah.

15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto Dawid; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Yehudah be saved, and Yerushalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, **YAHOWAH** our righteousness.

17 For thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Dawid shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Yisra'EL;

18 Neither shall the priests the Lewy'im want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto Yirmeyahu, saying,

20 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 Then may also my covenant be broken with Dawid my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Lewy'im the priests, my ministers.

22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of Dawid my servant, and the Lewy'im that minister unto me.

23 Moreover the word of **YAHOWAH** came to Yirmeyahu, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which **YAHOWAH** hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Ya'aqob, and Dawid my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham,

Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

34 The word which came unto Yirmeyahu from **YAHOWAH**, when Nebukad'netzar king of Babel, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Yerushalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

2 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; Go and speak to Tzedeqyah king of Yehudah, and tell him, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall burn it with fire:

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babel, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babel.

4 Yet hear the word of **YAHOWAH**, O Tzedeqyah king of Yehudah; Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 But thou shalt die in shalom: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee; and they will lament thee, saying, Ah Adone! for I have pronounced the word, saith **YAHOWAH**.

6 Then Yirmeyahu the prophet spake all these words unto Tzedeqyah king of Yehudah in Yerushalem,

7 When the king of Babel's army fought against Yerushalem, and against all the cities of Yehudah that were left, against Lakish, and against Azeqah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Yehudah.

8 This is the word that came unto Yirmeyahu from **YAHOWAH**, after that the king Tzedeqyah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Yerushalem, to proclaim liberty unto them;

9 That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maid-servant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Yehudi his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maid-servant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go.

11 But afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 Therefore the word of **YAHOWAH** came to Yirmeyahu from **YAHOWAH**, saying,

13 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Mitzraim, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of seven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but

YIRMEYAHU

your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name:

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith **YAHOWAH**, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Yehudah, and the princes of Yerushalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Tzedeqyah king of Yehudah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babel's army, which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith **YAHOWAH**, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Yehudah a desolation without an inhabitant.

35 The word which came unto Yirmeyahu from **YAHOWAH** in the days of Yahoyaqim the son of Yoshiyah king of Yehudah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Raechavim, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of **YAHOWAH**, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Ya'azanyah the son of Yirmeyahu, the son of Khavatzyah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Raechavim;

4 And I brought them into the house of **YAHOWAH**, into the chamber of the sons of Khanan, the son of Yigdalyah, a man of ELOHIM, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Ma'aseyah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door:

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Raechavim pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Yonadab the son of Rekab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever:

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye be strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Yonadab the son of Rekab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Yonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebukad'retzar king of Babel came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Yerushalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Aram: so we dwell at Yerushalem.

12 Then came the word of **YAHOWAH** unto Yirmeyahu, saying,

13 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; Go and tell the men of Yehudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith **YAHOWAH**.

14 The words of Yonadab the son of Rekab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other elohim to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Because the sons of Yonadab the son of Rekab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; Behold, I will bring upon Yehudah and upon all the inhabitants of Yerushalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 And Yirmeyahu said unto the house of the Raechavim, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Yonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; Yonadab the son of Rekab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

JEREMIAH

- 36** And it came to pass in the fourth year of Yahoyaqim the son of Yoshiyah king of Yehudah, that this word came unto Yirmeyahu from **YAHOWAH**, saying,
- 2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Yisra'el, and against Yehudah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Yoshiyah, even unto this day.
- 3 It may be that the house of Yehudah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.
- 4 Then Yirmeyahu called Baruk the son of Neriyah: and Baruk wrote from the mouth of Yirmeyahu all the words of **YAHOWAH**, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.
- 5 And Yirmeyahu commanded Baruk, saying, I am shut up; I cannot go into the house of **YAHOWAH**:
- 6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of **YAHOWAH** in the ears of the people in **YAHOWAH's** house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Yehudah that come out of their cities.
- 7 It may be they will present their supplication before **YAHOWAH**, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that **YAHOWAH** hath pronounced against this people.
- 8 And Baruk the son of Neriyah did according to all that Yirmeyahu the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of **YAHOWAH** in **YAHOWAH's** house.
- 9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Yahoyaqim the son of Yoshiyah king of Yehudah, in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a fast before **YAHOWAH** to all the people in Yerushalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Yehudah unto Yerushalem.
- 10 Then read Baruk in the book the words of Yirmeyahu in the house of **YAHOWAH**, in the chamber of Gemaryah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of **YAHOWAH's** house, in the ears of all the people.
- 11 When Mikayah the son of Gemaryah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of **YAHOWAH**,
- 12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiyah the son of Shemayah, and El'nathan the son of Akbor, and Gemaryah the son of Shaphan, and Tzedeqyah the son of Khananyah, and all the princes.
- 13 Then Mikayah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruk read the book in the ears of the people.
- 14 Therefore all the princes sent Yehudi the son of Nethanyah, the son of Shelemayah, the son of Kushi, unto Baruk, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruk the son of Neriyah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.
- 15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruk read it in their ears.
- 16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruk, We will surely tell the king of all these words.
- 17 And they asked Baruk, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?
- 18 Then Baruk answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.
- 19 Then said the princes unto Baruk, Go, hide thee, thou and Yirmeyahu; and let no man know where ye be.
- 20 And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.
- 21 So the king sent Yehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Yehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.
- 22 Now the king sat in the winterhouse in the ninth month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.
- 23 And it came to pass, that when Yehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.
- 24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.
- 25 Nevertheless El'nathan and Delaiyah and Gemaryah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.
- 26 But the king commanded Yerakhme'el the son of Hammelch, and Seriyah the son of Azri'el, and Shelemyah the son of Abde'el, to take Baruk the scribe and Yirmeyahu the prophet: but **YAHOWAH** hid them.
- 27 Then the word of **YAHOWAH** came to Yirmeyahu, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruk wrote at the mouth of Yirmeyahu, saying,
- 28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Yahoyaqim the king of Yehudah hath burned.
- 29 And thou shalt say to Yahoyaqim king of Yehudah, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babel shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?
- 30 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** of Yahoyaqim king of Yehudah; He shall have none to sit upon the throne of Dawid: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

YIRMEYAHU

31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Yerushalem, and upon the men of Yehudah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

32 Then took Yirmeyahu another roll, and gave it to Baruk the scribe, the son of Neriyah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Yirmeyahu all the words of the book which Yahoyaqim king of Yehudah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

37 And king Tzedeqyah the son of Yoshiyah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Yahoyaqim, whom Nebukad'retzar king of Babel made king in the land of Yehudah.

2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of **YAHOWAH**, which he spake by the prophet Yirmeyahu.

3 And Tzedeqyah the king sent Yahokal the son of Shelemyah and Tzephanyah the son of Ma'aseyah the priest to the prophet Yirmeyahu, saying, Pray now unto **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM for us.

4 Now Yirmeyahu came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Phar'oh's army was come forth out of Mitzraim: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Yerushalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Yerushalem.

6 Then came the word of **YAHOWAH** unto the prophet Yirmeyahu, saying,

7 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; Thus shall ye say to the king of Yehudah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Phar'oh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Mitzraim into their own land.

8 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Yerushalem for fear of Phar'oh's army,

12 Then Yirmeyahu went forth out of Yerushalem to go into the land of Benyamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benyamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Yiriyah, the son of Shelemyah, the son of Khananyah; and he took Yirmeyahu the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Yirmeyahu, It is false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him:

so Yiriyah took Yirmeyahu, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Yirmeyahu, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Yahonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 When Yirmeyahu was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Yirmeyahu had remained there many days;

17 Then Tzedeqyah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from **YAHOWAH**? And Yirmeyahu said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babel.

18 Moreover Yirmeyahu said unto king Tzedeqyah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where are now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babel shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O Adoniy the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Yahonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Tzedeqyah the king commanded that they should commit Yirmeyahu into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Yirmeyahu remained in the court of the prison.

38 Then Shephatyah the son of Mathan, and Gedalyah the son of Pashkhur, and Yukal the son of Shelemyah, and Pashkhur the son of Malkiyah, heard the words that Yirmeyahu had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**. He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babel's army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Tzedeqyah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand: for the king is not he that can do any thing against you.

6 Then took they Yirmeyahu, and cast him into the dungeon of Malkiyah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Yirmeyahu with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Yirmeyahu sunk in the mire.

7 Now when Ebed-Melek the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard

JEREMIAH

- that they had put YirmeyAHU in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benyamin;
- 8 Ebed-Melek went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,
- 9 My Adone the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to YirmeyAHU the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for there is no more bread in the city.
- 10 Then the king commanded Ebed-Melek the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up YirmeyAHU the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.
- 11 So Ebed-Melek took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast cloths and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to YirmeyAHU.
- 12 And Ebed-Melek the Ethiopian said unto YirmeyAHU, Put now these old cast cloths and rotten rags under thine armpholes under the cords. And YirmeyAHU did so.
- 13 So they drew up YirmeyAHU with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and YirmeyAHU remained in the court of the prison.
- 14 Then TzedeqYAH the king sent, and took YirmeyAHU the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of **YAHOWAH**: and the king said unto YirmeyAHU, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.
- 15 Then YirmeyAHU said unto TzedeqYAH, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?
- 16 So TzedeqYAH the king sware secretly unto YirmeyAHU, saying, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.
- 17 Then said YirmeyAHU unto TzedeqYAH, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHM of hosts, the ELOHM of Yisra'EL; If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babel's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:
- 18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babel's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.
- 19 And TzedeqYAH the king said unto YirmeyAHU, I am afraid of the Yehudim that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.
- 20 But YirmeyAHU said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of **YAHOWAH**, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.
- 21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that **YAHOWAH** hath shewed me:
- 22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Yehudah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babel's princes, and those women shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.
- 23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babel: and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.
- 24 Then said TzedeqYAH unto YirmeyAHU, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.
- 25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:
- 26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Yahonathan's house, to die there.
- 27 Then came all the princes unto YirmeyAHU, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.
- 28 So YirmeyAHU abode in the court of the prison until the day that Yerushalem was taken: and he was there when Yerushalem was taken.
- 39** In the ninth year of TzedeqYAH king of Yehudah, in the tenth month, came Nebukad'retzar king of Babel and all his army against Yerushalem, and they besieged it.
- 2 And in the eleventh year of TzedeqYAH, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city was broken up.
- 3 And all the princes of the king of Babel came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-Sharetzer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsikim, Rab-saris, Nergal-Sharetzer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babel.
- 4 And it came to pass, that when TzedeqYAH the king of Yehudah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.
- 5 But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook TzedeqYAH in the plains of Yerikho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebukad'netzar king of Babel to Riblah in the land of Khamath, where he gave judgment upon him.
- 6 Then the king of Babel slew the sons of TzedeqYAH in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babel slew all the nobles of Yehudah.
- 7 Moreover he put out TzedeqYAH's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babel.
- 8 And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Yerushalem.
- 9 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babel the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those

YIRMEYAHU

that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Yehudah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

11 Now Nebukad'retz king of Babel gave charge concerning Yirmeyahu to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushazban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-Sharetzer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babel's princes;

14 Even they sent, and took Yirmeyahu out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 Now the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto Yirmeyahu, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to Ebed-Melek the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith **YAHOWAH**: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith **YAHOWAH**.

40 The word that came to Yirmeyahu from **YAHOWAH**, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Yerushalem and Yehudah, which were carried away captive unto Babel.

2 And the captain of the guard took Yirmeyahu, and said unto him, **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now **YAHOWAH** hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against **YAHOWAH**, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which were upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babel, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babel, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, Go back also to Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babel hath made governor over the cities of Yehudah, and dwell with him among the people: or go

wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Yirmeyahu unto Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam to Mitzpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babel had made Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babel;

8 Then they came to Gedalyah to Mitzpah, even Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah, and Yahokhanan and Yahonathan the sons of Qareakh, and Seriyah the son of Tankhumeth, and the sons of Ophai the Netophtim, and Yezanyah the son of a Ma'akatim, they and their men.

9 And Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babel, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mitzpah to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Yehudim that were in Moab, and among the Ammonim, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babel had left a remnant of Yehudah, and that he had set over them Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Yehudim returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Yehudah, to Gedalyah, unto Mitzpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 Moreover Yahokhanan the son of Qareakh, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedalyah to Mitzpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonim hath sent Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah to slay thee? But Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam believed them not.

15 Then Yahokhanan the son of Qareakh spake to Gedalyah in Mitzpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Yehudim which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Yehudah perish?

16 But Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam said unto Yahokhanan the son of Qareakh, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Yishma'el.

41 Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him,

JEREMIAH

- came unto Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam to Mitzpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mitzpah.
- 2 Then arose Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babel had made governor over the land.
- 3 Yishma'el also slew all the Yehudim that were with him, even with Gedalyah, at Mitzpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, and the men of war.
- 4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedalyah, and no man knew it,
- 5 That there came certain from Shekem, from Shiloh, and from Shomron, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 And Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah went forth from Mitzpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam.
- 7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.
- 8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Yishma'el, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.
- 9 Now the pit wherein Yishma'el had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gedalyah, was it which Asa the king had made for fear of Basha king of Yisra'el: and Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah filled it with them that were slain.
- 10 Then Yishma'el carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mitzpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mitzpah, whom Nebuzardan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam: and Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonim.
- 11 But when Yahokhanan the son of Qareakh, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah had done,
- 12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibon.
- 13 Now it came to pass, that when all the people which were with Yishma'el saw Yahokhanan the son of Qareakh, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad.
- 14 So all the people that Yishma'el had carried away captive from Mitzpah cast about and returned, and went unto Yahokhanan the son of Qareakh.
- 15 But Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah escaped from Yahokhanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonim.
- 16 Then took Yahokhanan the son of Qareakh, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah, from Mitzpah, after that he had slain Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam, even mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibon:
- 17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Kimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Mitzraim,
- 18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah had slain Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam, whom the king of Babel made governor in the land.
- 42** Then all the captains of the forces, and Yahokhanan the son of Qareakh, and Yezanyah the son of Hoshayah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,
- 2 And said unto Yirmeyahu the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, even for all this remnant; (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)
- 3 That **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.
- 4 Then Yirmeyahu the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing **YAHOWAH** shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.
- 5 Then they said to Yirmeyahu, **YAHOWAH** be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM shall send thee to us.
- 6 Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.
- 7 And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto Yirmeyahu.
- 8 Then called he Yahokhanan the son of Qareakh, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,
- 9 And said unto them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;
- 10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.
- 11 Be not afraid of the king of Babel, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith **YAHOWAH**:

YIRMEYAHU

- for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.
- 12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.
- 13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM,
- 14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Mitzraim, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:
- 15 And now therefore hear the word of **YAHOWAH**, ye remnant of Yehudah; Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Mitzraim, and go to sojourn there;
- 16 Then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Mitzraim, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Mitzraim; and there ye shall die.
- 17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Mitzraim to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.
- 18 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Yerushalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Mitzraim: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.
- 19 **YAHOWAH** hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Yehudah; Go ye not into Mitzraim: know certainly that I have admonished you this day.
- 20 For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, saying, Pray for us unto **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM; and according unto all that **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.
- 21 And now I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.
- 22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn.
- 43** And it came to pass, that when Yirmeyahu had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, for which **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM had sent him to them, even all these words,
- 2 Then spake Azaryah the son of Hoshayah, and Yahokhanan the son of Qareakh, and all the proud men, saying unto Yirmeyahu, Thou speakest falsely: **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Mitzraim to sojourn there:
- 3 But Baruk the son of Neriyah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babel.
- 4 So Yahokhanan the son of Qareakh, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of **YAHOWAH**, to dwell in the land of Yehudah.
- 5 But Yahokhanan the son of Qareakh, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Yehudah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Yehudah;
- 6 Even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedalyah the son of Akhiqam the son of Shaphan, and Yirmeyahu the prophet, and Baruk the son of Neriyah.
- 7 So they came into the land of Mitzraim: for they obeyed not the voice of **YAHOWAH**: thus came they even to Tahpanhes.
- 8 Then came the word of **YAHOWAH** unto Yirmeyahu in Tahpanhes, saying,
- 9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which is at the entry of Phar'oh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Yehudah;
- 10 And say unto them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; Behold, I will send and take Nebukad'retzar the king of Babel, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.
- 11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Mitzraim, and deliver such as are for death to death; and such as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword.
- 12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the elohim of Mitzraim; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Mitzraim, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in shalom.
- 13 He shall break also the images of Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Mitzraim; and the houses of the elohim of the Mitzrim shall he burn with fire.
- 44** The word that came to Yirmeyahu concerning all the Yehudim which dwell in the land of Mitzraim, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,
- 2 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Yerushalem, and upon all the cities of Yehudah; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,
- 3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other elohim, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers.

JEREMIAH

- 4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.
- 5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other elohim.
- 6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Yehudah and in the streets of Yerushalem; and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.
- 7 Therefore now thus saith **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; Wherefore commit ye this great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Yehudah, to leave you none to remain;
- 8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other elohim in the land of Mitzraim, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?
- 9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Yehudah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Yehudah, and in the streets of Yerushalem?
- 10 They are not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my Torah, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.
- 11 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Yehudah.
- 12 And I will take the remnant of Yehudah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Mitzraim to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, and fall in the land of Mitzraim; they shall even be consumed by the sword and by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.
- 13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Mitzraim, as I have punished Yerushalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:
- 14 So that none of the remnant of Yehudah, which are gone into the land of Mitzraim to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Yehudah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.
- 15 Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other elohim, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Mitzraim, in Pathros, answered Yirmeyahu, saying,
- 16 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of **YAHOWAH**, we will not hearken unto thee.
- 17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Yehudah, and in the streets of Yerushalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.
- 18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.
- 19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?
- 20 Then Yirmeyahu said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him that answer, saying,
- 21 The incense that ye burned in the cities of Yehudah, and in the streets of Yerushalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not **YAHOWAH** remember them, and came it not into his mind?
- 22 So that **YAHOWAH** could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.
- 23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against **YAHOWAH**, and have not obeyed the voice of **YAHOWAH**, nor walked in his Torah, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.
- 24 Moreover Yirmeyahu said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of **YAHOWAH**, all Yehudah that are in the land of Mitzraim:
- 25 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, saying; Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.
- 26 Therefore hear ye the word of **YAHOWAH**, all Yehudah that dwell in the land of Mitzraim; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith **YAHOWAH**, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Yehudah in all the land of Mitzraim, saying, The ADONAI ELOHIM liveth.
- 27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Yehudah that are in the land of Mitzraim shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.
- 28 Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Mitzraim into the land of Yehudah, and all the remnant of Yehudah, that are gone into the land of Mitzraim to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or their's.
- 29 And this shall be a sign unto you, saith **YAHOWAH**, that I will punish you in this place,

YIRMEYAHU

that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:

30 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Behold, I will give Phar'oh-Khaphra, king of Mitzraim into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Tzedeq'YAH king of Yehudah into the hand of Nebukad'retzar king of Babel, his enemy, and that sought his life.

45 The word that Yirmeyahu the prophet spake unto Baruk the son of Neriyah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Yirmeyahu, in the fourth year of Yahoyaqim the son of Yoshiyah king of Yehudah, saying,

2 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el, unto thee, O Baruk;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for **YAHOWAH** hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, **YAHOWAH** saith thus; Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith **YAHOWAH**: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

46 The word of **YAHOWAH** which came to Yirmeyahu the prophet against the Gentiles;

2 Against Mitzraim, against the army of Phar'oh-Neko king of Mitzraim, which was by the river Perath in Karkemish, which Nebukad'retzar king of Babel smote in the fourth year of Yahoyaqim the son of Yoshiyah king of Yehudah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed and turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: for fear was round about, saith **YAHOWAH**.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Perath.

7 Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Mitzraim riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Kushim and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow.

10 For this is the day of ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with

their blood: for ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Perath.

11 Go up into Gil'ad, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Mitzraim: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they are fallen both together.

13 The word that **YAHOWAH** spake to Yirmeyahu the prophet, how Nebukad'retzar king of Babel should come and smite the land of Mitzraim.

14 Declare ye in Mitzraim, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because **YAHOWAH** did drive them.

16 He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Phar'oh king of Mitzraim is but a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I live, saith the King, whose name is **YAHOWAH** of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, and as Karmel by the sea, so shall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Mitzraim, furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Mitzraim is like a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh; it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men are in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, and are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, and the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith **YAHOWAH**, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of Mitzraim shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el, saith; Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Phar'oh, and Mitzraim, with their elohim, and their kings; even Phar'oh, and all them that trust in him:

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebukad'retzar king of Babel, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith **YAHOWAH**.

27 But fear not thou, O my servant Ya'aqob, and be not dismayed, O Yisra'el: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Ya'aqob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.

JEREMIAH

28 Fear thou not, O Ya'aqob my servant, saith **YAHOWAH**: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

- 47** The word of **YAHOWAH** that came to Yirmeyahu the prophet against the Phelishtim, before that Phar'oh smote Azzah.
 2 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.
 3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands;
 4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Phelishtim, and to cut off from Tyrus and Tzidon every helper that remaineth: for **YAHOWAH** will spoil the Phelishtim, the remnant of the country of Kaptor.
 5 Baldness is come upon Azzah; Ashqelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?
 6 O thou sword of **YAHOWAH**, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.
 7 How can it be quiet, seeing **YAHOWAH** hath given it a charge against Ashqelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

- 48** Against Moab thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded and taken: Misgab is confounded and dismayed.
 2 There shall be no more praise of Moab: in Kheshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from being a nation. Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue thee.
 3 A voice of crying shall be from Khoronaim, spoiling and great destruction.
 4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.
 5 For in the going up of Lukhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Khoronaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.
 6 Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness.
 7 For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and Kemosh shall go forth into captivity with his priests and his princes together.
 8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as **YAHOWAH** hath spoken.

- 9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.
 10 Cursed be he that doeth the work of **YAHOWAH** deceitfully, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood.
 11 Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.
 12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith **YAHOWAH**, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.
 13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Kemosh, as the house of Yisra'EL was ashamed of Beth-EL their confidence.
 14 How say ye, We are mighty and strong men for the war?
 15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up out of her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
 16 The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.
 17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, and the beautiful rod!
 18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holds.
 19 O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say, What is done?
 20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,
 21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Yahtzah, and upon Mephaath,
 22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-Diblataim,
 23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,
 24 And upon Qerioth, and upon Batzrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.
 25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith **YAHOWAH**.
 26 Make ye him drunken: for he magnified himself against **YAHOWAH**: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.
 27 For was not Yisra'EL a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy.
 28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove that maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.
 29 We have heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.
 30 I know his wrath, saith **YAHOWAH**; but it shall not be so; his lies shall not so effect it.

YIRMEYAHU

- 31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; mine heart shall mourn for the men of Qir-heres.
- 32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Yazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach even to the sea of Yazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.
- 33 And joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; their shouting shall be no shouting.
- 34 From the cry of Kheshbon even unto El'aleh, and even unto Yahatz, have they uttered their voice, from Tzoar even unto Khoronaim, as an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.
- 35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith **YAHOWAH**, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his elohim.
- 36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Qir-heres: because the riches that he hath gotten are perished.
- 37 For every head shall be bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands shall be cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.
- 38 There shall be lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 39 They shall howl, saying, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismayng to all them about him.
- 40 For thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.
- 41 Qerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.
- 42 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against **YAHOWAH**.
- 43 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Kheshbon because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of Kheshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sikkon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.
- 46 Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Kemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.
- 47 Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith **YAHOWAH**. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.
- 49** Concerning the Ammonim, thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Hath Yisra'EL no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?
- 2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith **YAHOWAH**, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonim; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Yisra'EL be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 Howl, O Kheshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for their king shall go into captivity, and his priests and his princes together.
- 4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come unto me?
- 5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.
- 6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 Concerning Edom, thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?
- 8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esaw upon him, the time that I will visit him.
- 9 If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave some gleanings grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.
- 10 But I have made Esaw bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not.
- 11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in me.
- 12 For thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.
- 13 For I have sworn by myself, saith **YAHOWAH**, that Batzrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.
- 14 I have heard a rumour from **YAHOWAH**, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.
- 15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men.
- 16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith **YAHOWAH**.

JEREMIAH

- 17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.
- 18 As in the overthrow of Sedom and Amorah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith **YAHOWAH**, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.
- 19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Yarden against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?
- 20 Therefore hear the counsel of **YAHOWAH**, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.
- 21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.
- 22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Batzrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.
- 23 Concerning Dameseq. Khamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are fainthearted; there is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.
- 24 Dameseq is waxed feeble, and turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.
- 25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!
- 26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Dameseq, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.
- 28 Concerning Qedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Khazor, which Nebukad'retzar king of Babel shall smite, thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Arise ye, go up to Qedar, and spoil the men of the east.
- 29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear is on every side.
- 30 Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Khazor, saith **YAHOWAH**; for Nebukad'retzar king of Babel hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.
- 31 Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith **YAHOWAH**, which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone.
- 32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter into all winds them that are in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 33 And Khazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor any son of man dwell in it.
- 34 The word of **YAHOWAH** that came to Yirmeyahu the prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reign of Tzedeqyah king of Yehudah, saying,
- 35 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.
- 36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.
- 37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, saith **YAHOWAH**; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:
- 38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 39 But it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith **YAHOWAH**.

50 The word that **YAHOWAH** spake against Babel and against the land of the Chaldeans by Yirmeyahu the prophet.

- 2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babel is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodak is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.
- 3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.
- 4 In those days, and in that time, saith **YAHOWAH**, the children of Yisra'el shall come, they and the children of Yehudah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM.
- 5 They shall ask the way to Tzion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to **YAHOWAH** in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.
- 6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.
- 7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against **YAHOWAH**, the habitation of justice, even **YAHOWAH**, the hope of their fathers.
- 8 Remove out of the midst of Babel, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.
- 9 For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babel an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.
- 10 And **Kasdimah (Chaldea)** shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith **YAHOWAH**.

YIRMEYAHU

- 11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;
- 12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.
- 13 Because of the wrath of **YAHOWAH** it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babel shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.
- 14 Put yourselves in array against Babel round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of **YAHOWAH**: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.
- 16 Cut off the sower from Babel, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.
- 17 Yisra'EL is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Asshur hath devoured him; and last this Nebukad'retzar king of Babel hath broken his bones.
- 18 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; Behold, I will punish the king of Babel and his land, as I have punished the king of Asshur.
- 19 And I will bring Yisra'EL again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Karmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephrayim and Gil'ad.
- 20 In those days, and in that time, saith **YAHOWAH**, the iniquity of Yisra'EL shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Yehudah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.
- 21 Go up against the land of Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Peqod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith **YAHOWAH**, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.
- 22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.
- 23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babel become a desolation among the nations!
- 24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babel, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against **YAHOWAH**.
- 25 **YAHOWAH** hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.
- 26 Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.
- 27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.
- 28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babel, to declare in Tzion the vengeance of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, the vengeance of his temple.
- 29 Call together the archers against Babel: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against **YAHOWAH**, against the Holy One of Yisra'EL.
- 30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.
- 32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.
- 33 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts: The children of Yisra'EL and the children of Yehudah were oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.
- 34 Their Redeemer is strong; **YAHOWAH** of hosts is his name: he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babel.
- 35 A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith **YAHOWAH**, and upon the inhabitants of Babel, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.
- 36 A sword is upon the liars; and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.
- 37 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.
- 38 A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.
- 39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.
- 40 As ELOHIM overthrew Sodom and Amorah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith **YAHOWAH**; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.
- 41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.
- 42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babel.

JEREMIAH

- 43 The king of Babel hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.
- 44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Yarden unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?
- 45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of **YAHOWAH**, that he hath taken against Babel; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.
- 46 At the noise of the taking of Babel the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.
- 51** Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Behold, I will raise up against Babel, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;
- 2 And will send unto Babel fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.
- 3 Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.
- 4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets.
- 5 For Yisra'EL hath not been forsaken, nor Yehudah of his ELOHIM, of **YAHOWAH** of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Yisra'EL.
- 6 Flee out of the midst of Babel, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of **YAHOWAH'S** vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.
- 7 Babel hath been a golden cup in **YAHOWAH'S** hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.
- 8 Babel is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.
- 9 We would have healed Babel, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.
- 10 **YAHOWAH** hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Tzion the work of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.
- 11 Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: **YAHOWAH** hath raised up the ruakh of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babel, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of **YAHOWAH**, the vengeance of his temple.
- 12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babel, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for **YAHOWAH** hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babel.
- 13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.
- 14 **YAHOWAH** of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.
- 15 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.
- 16 When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.
- 17 Every man is brutish by his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.
- 18 They are vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.
- 19 The portion of Ya'aqob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Yisra'EL is the rod of his inheritance: **YAHOWAH** of hosts is his name.
- 20 Thou art my battle axe and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;
- 21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;
- 22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;
- 23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.
- 24 And I will render unto Babel and to all the inhabitants of Kasdimah all their evil that they have done in Tzion in your sight, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith **YAHOWAH**, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.
- 26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.
- 28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.
- 29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of **YAHOWAH** shall be performed against Babel, to make the land of Babel a desolation without an inhabitant.

YIRMEYAHU

- 30 The mighty men of Babel have forborn to fight, they have remained in their holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; her bars are broken.
- 31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babel that his city is taken at one end,
- 32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.
- 33 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el; The daughter of Babel is like a threshingfloor, it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.
- 34 Nebukad'retzar the king of Babel hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.
- 35 The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babel, shall the inhabitant of Tzion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Kasdimah, shall Yerushalem say.
- 36 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.
- 37 And Babel shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.
- 38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps.
- 39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.
- 41 How is Sheshak taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babel become an astonishment among the nations!
- 42 The sea is come up upon Babel: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.
- 43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby.
- 44 And I will punish Bel in Babel, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babel shall fall.
- 45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of **YAHOWAH**.
- 46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come one year, and after that in another year shall come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.
- 47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babel: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.
- 48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babel: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 49 As Babel hath caused the slain of Yisra'el to fall, so at Babel shall fall the slain of all the earth.
- 50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember **YAHOWAH** afar off, and let Yerushalem come into your mind.
- 51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of **YAHOWAH'S** house.
- 52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith **YAHOWAH**, that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.
- 53 Though Babel should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 54 A sound of a cry cometh from Babel, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:
- 55 Because **YAHOWAH** hath spoiled Babel, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:
- 56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babel, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of recompences shall surely requite.
- 57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 58 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; The broad walls of Babel shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.
- 59 The word which Yirmeyahu the prophet commanded Seriyah the son of Neriyah, the son of Ma'aseyah, when he went with Tzedeqyah the king of Yehudah into Babel in the fourth year of his reign. And this Seriyah was a quiet prince.
- 60 So Yirmeyahu wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babel, even all these words that are written against Babel.
- 61 And Yirmeyahu said to Seriyah, When thou comest to Babel, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;
- 62 Then shalt thou say, O **YAHOWAH**, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.
- 63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Perath:
- 64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babel sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Yirmeyahu.

JEREMIAH

52 TzedeqYAH was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Yirmeyahu of Libnah.

2 And he did that which was evil in the eyes of YAHOWAH, according to all that Yahoyaqim had done.

3 For through the anger of YAHOWAH it came to pass in Yerushalem and Yehudah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that TzedeqYAH rebelled against the king of Babel.

4 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebukad'retzar king of Babel came, he and all his army, against Yerushalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king TzedeqYAH.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook TzedeqYAH in the plains of Yerikho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babel to Riblah in the land of Khamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 And the king of Babel slew the sons of TzedeqYAH before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Yehudah in Riblah.

11 Then he put out the eyes of TzedeqYAH; and the king of Babel bound him in chains, and carried him to Babel, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebukad'retzar king of Babel, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, which served the king of Babel, into Yerushalem,

13 And burned the house of YAHOWAH, and the king's house; and all the houses of Yerushalem, and all the houses of the great men, burned he with fire:

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Yerushalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive certain of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babel, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left certain of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

17 Also the pillars of brass that were in the house of YAHOWAH, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of YAHOWAH, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babel.

18 The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

19 And the basons, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that were under the bases, which king Shelomoh had made in the house of YAHOWAH: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brass was upon it; and the height of one chapiter was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapters round about, all of brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; and all the pomegranates upon the network were an hundred round about.

24 And the captain of the guard took Seriyah the chief priest, and Tzephanyah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babel to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babel smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Khamath. Thus Yehudah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This is the people whom Nebukad'retzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Yehudim and three and twenty:

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebukad'retzar he carried away captive from Yerushalem eight hundred thirty and two persons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebukad'retzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Yehudim seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Yahoyakin king of Yehudah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Ewil-Merodak king of Babel in the first year of his reign lifted

YIRMEYAHU

up the head of Yahoyakin king of Yehudah, and brought him forth out of prison,
32 And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babel,
33 And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And for his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babel, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

LAMENTATIONS

OF JEREMIAH

- 1 How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary!
- 2 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.
- 3 Yehudah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.
- 4 The ways of Tzion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.
- 5 Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper; for **YAHOWAH** hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy.
- 6 And from the daughter of Tzion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.
- 7 Yerushalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her **Shabbats**.
- 8 Yerushalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sightheth, and turneth backward.
- 9 Her filthiness is in her skirts; she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. O **YAHOWAH**, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified himself.
- 10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.
- 11 All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul: see, O **YAHOWAH**, and consider; for I am become vile.
- 12 Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith **YAHOWAH** hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.
- 13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaleth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate and faint all the day.
- 14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, ADONAI hath delivered me into their hands, from whom I am not able to rise up.
- 15 The ADONAI hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: ADONAI hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Yehudah, as in a winepress.
- 16 For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.
- 17 Tzion spreadeth forth her hands, and there is none to comfort her: **YAHOWAH** hath commanded concerning Ya'qob, that his adversaries should be round about him: Yerushalem is as a menstrual woman among them.
- 18 **YAHOWAH** is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.
- 19 I called for my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the **RUAKH** in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.
- 20 Behold, O **YAHOWAH**; for I am in distress: my bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.
- 21 They have heard that I sigh: there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.
- 22 Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.
- 2 How hath ADONAI covered the daughter of Tzion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Yisra'EL, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!
- 2 The ADONAI hath swallowed up all the habitations of Ya'qob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Yehudah; he hath brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.
- 3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Yisra'EL: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against

AEKAH

- Ya'aqob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.
- 4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Tzion: he poured out his fury like fire.
- 5 The ADONAI was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Yisra'EL, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Yehudah mourning and lamentation.
- 6 And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: **YAHOWAH** hath caused the solemn feasts and **Shabbats** to be forgotten in Tzion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.
- 7 The ADONAI hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of **YAHOWAH**, as in the day of a solemn feast.
- 8 **YAHOWAH** hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Tzion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.
- 9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes are among the Gentiles: the Torah is no more; her prophets also find no vision from **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 The elders of the daughter of Tzion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Yerushalem hang down their heads to the ground.
- 11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.
- 12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.
- 13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Yerushalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Tzion? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee?
- 14 Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.
- 15 All that pass by clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Yerushalem, saying, Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?
- 16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they

- say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.
- 17 **YAHOWAH** hath done that which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.
- 18 Their heart cried unto ADONAI, O wall of the daughter of Tzion, let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.
- 19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of ADONAI: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.
- 20 Behold, O **YAHOWAH**, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of ADONAI?
- 21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, and not pitied.
- 22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of **YAHOWAH'S** anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.
- 3** I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.
- 2 He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, but not into light.
- 3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand against me all the day.
- 4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.
- 5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travail.
- 6 He hath set me in dark places, as they that be dead of old.
- 7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.
- 8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.
- 9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.
- 10 He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.
- 11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.
- 12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.
- 13 He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.
- 14 I was a derision to all my people; and their song all the day.
- 15 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.
- 16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.

LAMENTATIONS

- 17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from shalom; I forsgat prosperity.
- 18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from **YAHOWAH**:
- 19 Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.
- 20 My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is humbled in me.
- 21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.
- 22 It is of **YAHOWAH'S** mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.
- 23 They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.
- 24 **YAHOWAH** is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.
- 25 **YAHOWAH** is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.
- 26 It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of **YAHOWAH**.
- 27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.
- 28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne it upon him.
- 29 He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.
- 30 He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.
- 31 For ADONAI will not cast off for ever:
- 32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.
- 33 For he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men.
- 34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,
- 35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High,
- 36 To subvert a man in his cause, ADONAI approveth not.
- 37 Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when ADONAI commandeth it not?
- 38 Out of the mouth of the Most High proceedeth not evil and good?
- 39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?
- 40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to **YAHOWAH**.
- 41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto ELOHIM in the heavens.
- 42 We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.
- 43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.
- 44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that our prayer should not pass through.
- 45 Thou hast made us as the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people.
- 46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.
- 47 Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.
- 48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
- 49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,
- 50 Till **YAHOWAH** look down, and behold from heaven.
- 51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city.
- 52 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause.
- 53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.
- 54 Waters flowed over mine head; then I said, I am cut off.
- 55 I called upon thy name, O **YAHOWAH**, out of the low dungeon.
- 56 Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.
- 57 Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.
- 58 O ADONAI, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.
- 59 O **YAHOWAH**, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause.
- 60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance and all their imaginations against me.
- 61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O **YAHOWAH**, and all their imaginations against me;
- 62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.
- 63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up; I am their musick.
- 64 Render unto them a recompence, O **YAHOWAH**, according to the work of their hands.
- 65 Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.
- 66 Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of **YAHOWAH**.

- 4** How is the gold become dim! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.
- 2 The precious sons of Tzion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!
- 3 Even the sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.
- 4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.
- 5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.
- 6 For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.
- 7 Her Nazirim were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was of sapphire:
- 8 Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.
- 9 They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine

AEKAH

- away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.
- 10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.
- 11 **YAHOWAH** hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Tzion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.
- 12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Yerushalem.
- 13 For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,
- 14 They have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.
- 15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; it is unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn there.
- 16 The anger of **YAHOWAH** hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.
- 17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.
- 18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.
- 19 Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.
- 20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of **YAHOWAH**, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.
- 21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.
- 22 The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Tzion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will

visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

- 5** Remember, O **YAHOWAH**, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach.
- 2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.
- 3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers are as widows.
- 4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood is sold unto us.
- 5 Our necks are under persecution: we labour, and have no rest.
- 6 We have given the hand to the Mitzrim, and to the Asshur, to be satisfied with bread.
- 7 Our fathers have sinned, and are not; and we have borne their iniquities.
- 8 Servants have ruled over us: there is none that doth deliver us out of their hand.
- 9 We gat our bread with the peril of our lives because of the sword of the wilderness.
- 10 Our skin was black like an oven because of the terrible famine.
- 11 They ravished the women in Tzion, and the maids in the cities of Yehudah.
- 12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.
- 13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.
- 14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.
- 15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.
- 16 The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!
- 17 For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim.
- 18 Because of the mountain of Tzion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.
- 19 Thou, O **YAHOWAH**, remainest for ever; thy throne from generation to generation.
- 20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us so long time?
- 21 Turn thou us unto thee, O **YAHOWAH**, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.
- 22 But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL

- 1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Kebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of ELOHIM.
- 2 In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Yahoyakin's captivity,
- 3 The word of YAHOWAH came expressly unto Yekhezquel (Ezekiel) the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Kasdim (Chaldeans) by the river Kebar; and the hand of YAHOWAH was there upon him.
- 4 And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.
- 5 Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.
- 6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.
- 7 And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.
- 8 And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.
- 9 Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.
- 10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.
- 11 Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.
- 12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the RUAKH was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went.
- 13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.
- 14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.
- 15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.
- 16 The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.
- 17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: and they turned not when they went.
- 18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings were full of eyes round about them four.
- 19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.
- 20 Whithersoever the RUAKH was to go, they went, thither was their RUAKH to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the RUAKH of the living creature was in the wheels.
- 21 When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the RUAKH of the living creature was in the wheels.
- 22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.
- 23 And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.
- 24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.
- 25 And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.
- 26 And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.
- 27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.
- 28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of YAHOWAH. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.
- 2 And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.
- 2 And the RUAKH entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.
- 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Yisra'EL, to a rebellious nation

YEKHEZ'QEL

- that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.
- 4 For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.
- 6 And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.
- 7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious.
- 8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.
- 9 And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein;
- 10 And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.
- 3** Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Yisra'EL.
- 2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.
- 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.
- 4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Yisra'EL, and speak with my words unto them.
- 5 For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, but to the house of Yisra'EL;
- 6 Not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.
- 7 But the house of Yisra'EL will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Yisra'EL are impudent and hardhearted.
- 8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.
- 9 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.
- 10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.
- 11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.
- 12 Then the **RUAKH** took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of **YAHOWAH** from his place.
- 13 I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.
- 14 So the **RUAKH** lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my ruakh; but the hand of **YAHOWAH** was strong upon me.
- 15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-Abib, that dwelt by the river of Kebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.
- 16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 17 Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Yisra'EL: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.
- 18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
- 19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.
- 20 Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
- 21 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.
- 22 And the hand of **YAHOWAH** was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.
- 23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of **YAHOWAH** stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Kebar; and I fell on my face.
- 24 Then the **RUAKH** entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.
- 25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:
- 26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house.
- 27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

EZEKIEL

- 4** Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Yerushalem:
- 2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set battering rams against it round about.
- 3 Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Yisra'EL.
- 4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Yisra'EL upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.
- 5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Yisra'EL.
- 6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Yehudah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.
- 7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Yerushalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.
- 8 And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.
- 9 Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.
- 10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.
- 11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.
- 12 And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.
- 13 And **YAHOWAH** said, Even thus shall the children of Yisra'EL eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.
- 14 Then said I, Ah ADONAI ELOHIM! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.
- 15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.
- 16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Yerushalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:
- 17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.
- 5** And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair.
- 2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.
- 3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.
- 4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Yisra'EL.
- 5 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; This is Yerushalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries that are round about her.
- 6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.
- 7 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you;
- 8 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.
- 9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.
- 10 Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.
- 11 Wherefore, as I live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.
- 12 A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.
- 13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I **YAHOWAH** have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.
- 14 Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.
- 15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the

YEKHEZ'QEL

nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I **YAHOWAH** have spoken it.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread:

17 So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I **YAHOWAH** have spoken it.

6 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Yisra'EL, and prophesy against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of Yisra'EL, hear the word of ADONAI ELOHIM; Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.

5 And I will lay the dead carcases of the children of Yisra'EL before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.

8 Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Yisra'EL! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I am **YAHOWAH**, when their slain men shall be among their idols round

about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.

7 Moreover the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM unto the land of Yisra'EL; An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.

5 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble is near, and not the sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH** that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them shall remain, nor of their multitude, nor of any of their's: neither shall there be wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the

EZEKIEL

- valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.
- 17 All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water.
- 18 They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.
- 19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed; their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of **YAHOWAH**: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity.
- 20 As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.
- 21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.
- 22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.
- 23 Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.
- 24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be defiled.
- 25 Destruction cometh; and they shall seek shalom, and there shall be none.
- 26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the Torah shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.
- 27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 8** And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Yehudah sat before me, that the hand of ADONAI ELOHIM fell there upon me.
- 2 Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.
- 3 And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the **RUAKH** lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of ELOHIM to Yerushalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.
- 4 And, behold, the glory of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.
- 5 Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.
- 6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Yisra'EL committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.
- 7 And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.
- 8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.
- 9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.
- 10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Yisra'EL, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.
- 11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Yisra'EL, and in the midst of them stood Ya'azanyah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.
- 12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Yisra'EL do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, **YAHOWAH** seeth us not; **YAHOWAH** hath forsaken the earth.
- 13 He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.
- 14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of **YAHOWAH'S** house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.
- 15 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these.
- 16 And he brought me into the inner court of **YAHOWAH'S** house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of **YAHOWAH**, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of **YAHOWAH**, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.
- 17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Yehudah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.
- 18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.
- 9** He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.

YEKHEZ'QEL

- 2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.
- 3 And the glory of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL was gone up from the Kherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side;
- 4 And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Yerushalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.
- 5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:
- 6 Slay utterly old and young, both maid-servants and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.
- 7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.
- 8 And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah ADONAI ELOHIM! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Yisra'EL in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Yerushalem?
- 9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Yisra'EL and Yehudah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, **YAHOWAH** hath forsaken the earth, and **YAHOWAH** seeth not.
- 10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head.
- 11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.
- 10** Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the Kerubim there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.
- 2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the Kherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the Kerubim, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight.
- 3 Now the Kerubim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.
- 4 Then the glory of **YAHOWAH** went up from the Kherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of **YAHOWAH**'s glory.
- 5 And the sound of the Kerubim's wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty ELOHIM when he speaketh.
- 6 And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the Kerubim; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.
- 7 And one Kherub stretched forth his hand from between the Kerubim unto the fire that was between the Kerubim, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out.
- 8 And there appeared in the Kerubim the form of a man's hand under their wings.
- 9 And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the Kerubim, one wheel by one Kherub, and another wheel by another Kherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.
- 10 And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.
- 11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.
- 12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had.
- 13 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.
- 14 And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a Kherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.
- 15 And the Kerubim were lifted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river of Kebar.
- 16 And when the Kerubim went, the wheels went by them: and when the Kerubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.
- 17 When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also: for the **RUAKH** of the living creature was in them.
- 18 Then the glory of **YAHOWAH** departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the Kerubim.
- 19 And the Kerubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of **YAHOWAH**'s house; and the glory of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL was over them above.
- 20 This is the living creature that I saw under the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL by the river of Kebar; and I knew that they were the Kerubim.
- 21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.
- 22 And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Kebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

EZEKIEL

- 11** Moreover the **RUAHK** lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of **YAHOWAH'S** house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Ya'azanyah the son of Azor, and Pelatyah the son of Benayah, princes of the people.
- 2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:
- 3 Which say, It is not near; let us build houses: this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh.
- 4 Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.
- 5 And the **RUAHK** of **YAHOWAH** fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Thus have ye said, O house of Yisra'el: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.
- 6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.
- 7 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.
- 8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.
- 10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Yisra'el; and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 11 This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Yisra'el:
- 12 And ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.
- 13 And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatyah the son of Benayah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah ADONAI ELOHIM! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Yisra'el?
- 14 Again the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 15 Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Yisra'el wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Yerushalem have said, Get you far from **YAHOWAH**: unto us is this land given in possession.
- 16 Therefore say, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.
- 17 Therefore say, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Yisra'el.
- 18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.
- 19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new **RUAHK** within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:
- 20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their ELOHIM.
- 21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 22 Then did the Kerubim lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the ELOHIM of Yisra'el was over them above.
- 23 And the glory of **YAHOWAH** went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.
- 24 Afterwards the **RUAHK** took me up, and brought me in a vision by the **RUAHK** of ELOHIM into Kasdimah, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.
- 25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that **YAHOWAH** had shewed me.
- 12** The word of **YAHOWAH** also came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.
- 3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.
- 4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.
- 5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.
- 6 In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Yisra'el.
- 7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.
- 8 And in the morning came the word of **YAHOWAH** unto me, saying,
- 9 Son of man, hath not the house of Yisra'el, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?
- 10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; This burden concerneth the prince in Yerushalem, and all the house of Yisra'el that are among them.

YEKHEZ'QEL

- 11 Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove and go into captivity.
- 12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.
- 13 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babel to the land of the Kasdim; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.
- 14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.
- 15 And they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.
- 16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 17 Moreover the word of **YAHOWAH** came to me, saying,
- 18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;
- 19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM of the inhabitants of Yerushalem, and of the land of Yisra'EL; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.
- 20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 21 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 22 Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Yisra'EL, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?
- 23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Yisra'EL; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.
- 24 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Yisra'EL.
- 25 For I am **YAHOWAH**: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 26 Again the word of **YAHOWAH** came to me, saying,
- 27 Son of man, behold, they of the house of Yisra'EL say, The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.
- 28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; There shall none of my words be

prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

- 13** And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Yisra'EL that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of **YAHOWAH**;
- 3 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own ruakh, and have seen nothing!
- 4 O Yisra'EL, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.
- 5 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Yisra'EL to stand in the battle in the day of **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, **YAHOWAH** saith: and **YAHOWAH** hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word.
- 7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, **YAHOWAH** saith it; albeit I have not spoken?
- 8 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Yisra'EL, neither shall they enter into the land of Yisra'EL; and ye shall know that I am ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 10 Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Shalom; and there was no shalom; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered morter:
- 11 Say unto them which daub it with untempered morter, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it.
- 12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?
- 13 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury to consume it.
- 14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered morter, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered morter, and will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it;
- 16 To wit, the prophets of Yisra'EL which prophesy concerning Yerushalem, and which see visions of shalom for her, and there is no shalom, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 17 Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out

EZEKIEL

- of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,
- 18 And say, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?
- 19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?
- 20 Wherefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly.
- 21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life:
- 23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 14** Then came certain of the elders of Yisra'el unto me, and sat before me.
- 2 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?
- 4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Every man of the house of Yisra'el that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I **YAHOWAH** will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;
- 5 That I may take the house of Yisra'el in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.
- 6 Therefore say unto the house of Yisra'el, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.
- 7 For every one of the house of Yisra'el, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Yisra'el, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I **YAHOWAH** will answer him by myself:
- 8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I **YAHOWAH** have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Yisra'el.
- 10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him;
- 11 That the house of Yisra'el may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their ELOHIM, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 12 The word of **YAHOWAH** came again to me, saying,
- 13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:
- 14 Though these three men, Noakh, Dani'el, and Iyob, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 15 If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:
- 16 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.
- 17 Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:
- 18 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.
- 19 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:
- 20 Though Noakh, Dani'el, and Iyob, were in it, as I live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.
- 21 For thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Yerushalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?
- 22 Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Yerushalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.
- 23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 15** And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,

YEKHEZ'QEL

- 2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest?
- 3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?
- 4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for any work?
- 5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?
- 6 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Yerushalem.
- 7 And I will set my face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**, when I set my face against them.
- 8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

16 Again the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,

- 2 Son of man, cause Yerushalem to know her abominations,
- 3 And say, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM unto Yerushalem; Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Kena'an; thy father was an Emorim, and thy mother an Khittim.
- 4 And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.
- 5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.
- 6 And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.
- 7 I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.
- 8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I swear unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, and thou becamest mine.
- 9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I throughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.
- 10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

- 11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.
- 12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.
- 13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.
- 14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 15 But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.
- 16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.
- 17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,
- 18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.
- 19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and thus it was, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this of thy whoredoms a small matter,
- 21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through the fire for them?
- 22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.
- 23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith ADONAI ELOHIM;)
- 24 That thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.
- 25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.
- 26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Mitzrim thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.
- 27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Phelishtim, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

EZEKIEL

- 28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Asshur, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.
- 29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Kena'an unto Kasdimah; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.
- 30 How weak is thine heart, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman;
- 31 In that thou buldest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire;
- 32 But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband!
- 33 They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.
- 34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.
- 35 Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of YAHOWAH:
- 36 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;
- 37 Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.
- 38 And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.
- 39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.
- 40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.
- 41 And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.
- 42 So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.
- 43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, saith ADONAI ELOHIM: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.
- 44 Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.
- 45 Thou art thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their children: your mother was an Khittim, and your father an Emorim.
- 46 And thine elder sister is Shomron, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sedom and her daughters.
- 47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.
- 48 As I live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, Sedom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.
- 49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sedom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.
- 50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.
- 51 Neither hath Shomron committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.
- 52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.
- 53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sedom and her daughters, and the captivity of Shomron and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:
- 54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.
- 55 When thy sisters, Sedom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Shomron and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.
- 56 For thy sister Sedom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,
- 57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of Aram, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Phelishtim, which despise thee round about.
- 58 Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith YAHOWAH.
- 59 For thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.
- 60 Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

YEKHEZ'QEL

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am **YAHOWAH**:

63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

17 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Yisra'EL;

3 And say, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 Moreover the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babel is come to Yerushalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babel;

13 And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Mitzraim, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 As I live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babel he shall die.

17 Neither shall Phar'oh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babel, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I **YAHOWAH** have spoken it.

22 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent:

23 In the mountain of the height of Yisra'EL will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I **YAHOWAH** have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I **YAHOWAH** have spoken and have done it.

18 The word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Yisra'EL, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 As I live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Yisra'EL.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,

6 And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Yisra'EL, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstrual woman,

EZEKIEL

- 7 And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;
- 8 He that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,
- 9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 10 If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that doeth the like to any one of these things,
- 11 And that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,
- 12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,
- 13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.
- 14 Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,
- 15 That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Yisra'EL, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,
- 16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,
- 17 That hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.
- 18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.
- 19 Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.
- 20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.
- 21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
- 22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.
- 23 Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith ADONAI ELOHIM: and not that he should return from his ways, and live?
- 24 But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.
- 25 Yet ye say, The way of ADONAI is not equal. Hear now, O house of Yisra'EL; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?
- 26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.
- 27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.
- 28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
- 29 Yet saith the house of Yisra'EL, The way of ADONAI is not equal. O house of Yisra'EL, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?
- 30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Yisra'EL, every one according to his ways, saith ADONAI ELOHIM. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.
- 31 Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new RUAKH: for why will ye die, O house of Yisra'EL?
- 32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith ADONAI ELOHIM: wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye.
- 19** Moreover take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Yisra'EL,
- 2 And say, What is thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.
- 3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.
- 4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Mitzraim.
- 5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.
- 6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.
- 7 And he knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.
- 8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

YEKHEZ'QEL

9 And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babel: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Yisra'EL.

10 Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

20 And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Yisra'EL came to enquire of **YAHOWAH**, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of **YAHOWAH** unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Yisra'EL and say unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Are ye come to enquire of me? As I live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 And say unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; In the day when I chose Yisra'EL, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Ya'aqob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Mitzraim, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM;

6 In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Mitzraim into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Mitzraim: I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Mitzraim: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Mitzraim.

9 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Mitzraim.

10 Wherefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of Mitzraim, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also I gave them my **Shabbats**, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am **YAHOWAH** that sanctify them.

13 But the house of Yisra'EL rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my **Shabbats** they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

14 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands;

16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my **Shabbats**: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:

19 I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;

20 And hallow my **Shabbats**; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my **Shabbats**: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my **Shabbats**, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes that were not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am **YAHOWAH**.

EZEKIEL

- 27 Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Yisra'el, and say unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me.
- 28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings.
- 29 Then I said unto them, What is the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.
- 30 Wherefore say unto the house of Yisra'el, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?
- 31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Yisra'el? As I live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, I will not be enquired of by you.
- 32 And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.
- 33 As I live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:
- 34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.
- 35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.
- 36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Mitzraim, so will I plead with you, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:
- 38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Yisra'el: and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 39 As for you, O house of Yisra'el, thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.
- 40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Yisra'el, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, there shall all the house of Yisra'el, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.
- 41 I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.
- 42 And ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**, when I shall bring you into the land of Yisra'el, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.
- 43 And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.
- 44 And ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Yisra'el, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 45 Moreover the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 46 Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;
- 47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of **YAHOWAH**; Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.
- 48 And all flesh shall see that I **YAHOWAH** have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.
- 49 Then said I, Ah ADONAI ELOHIM! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?
- 21** And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, set thy face toward Yerushalem, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Yisra'el,
- 3 And say to the land of Yisra'el, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.
- 4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:
- 5 That all flesh may know that I **YAHOWAH** have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.
- 6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of thy loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.
- 7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every ruakh shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 8 Again the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:
- 10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then

YEKHEZ'QEL

- make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree.
- 11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.
- 12 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Yisra'EL: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon thy thigh.
- 13 Because it is a trial, and what if the sword contemn even the rod? it shall be no more, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.
- 15 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruins be multiplied: ah! it is made bright, it is wrapped up for the slaughter.
- 16 Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, or on the left, whithersoever thy face is set.
- 17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I **YAHOWAH** have said it.
- 18 The word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me again, saying,
- 19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babel may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city.
- 20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonim, and to Yehudah in Yerushalem the defenced.
- 21 For the king of Babel stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.
- 22 At his right hand was the divination for Yerushalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.
- 23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.
- 24 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.
- 25 And thou, profane wicked prince of Yisra'EL, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,
- 26 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.
- 27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.
- 28 And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM concerning the Ammonim, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn: for the slaughter it is furbished, to consume because of the glittering:
- 29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end.
- 30 Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.
- 31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, and skilful to destroy.
- 32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for I **YAHOWAH** have spoken it.
- 22** Moreover the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 2 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations.
- 3 Then say thou, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.
- 4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.
- 5 Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which art infamous and much vexed.
- 6 Behold, the princes of Yisra'EL, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.
- 7 In thee have they set light by father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.
- 8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my **Shabbats**.
- 9 In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.
- 10 In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was set apart for pollution.
- 11 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.
- 12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

EZEKIEL

13 Behold, therefore I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.
14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I **YAHOWAH** have spoken it, and will do it.
15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.
16 And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
17 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
18 Son of man, the house of Yisra^{EL} is to me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are even the dross of silver.
19 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Yerushalem.
20 As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.
21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.
22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I **YAHOWAH** have poured out my fury upon you.
23 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.
25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.
26 Her priests have violated my Torah, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my **Shabbats**, and I am profaned among them.
27 Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.
28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered morter, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM, when **YAHOWAH** hath not spoken.
29 The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.
30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

23 The word of **YAHOWAH** came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:
3 And they committed whoredoms in Mitzraim; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.
4 And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Shomron is Aholah, and Yerushalem Aholibah.
5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Asshur her neighbours,
6 Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.
7 Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were the chosen men of Asshur, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.
8 Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Mitzraim: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.
9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Asshur, upon whom she doted.
10 These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.
11 And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms.
12 She doted upon the Asshur her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.
13 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way,
14 And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Kasdim pourtrayed with vermillion,
15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Kasdimah, the land of their nativity:
16 And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Kasdimah.
17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.

YEKHEZ'QEL

- 18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.
- 19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Mitzraim.
- 20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.
- 21 Thus thou callest to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Mitzrim for the paps of thy youth.
- 22 Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;
- 23 The Babylonians, and all the Kasdim, Peqod, and Sho'a, and Qoa, and all the Asshur with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.
- 24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.
- 25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.
- 26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.
- 27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of Mitzraim: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Mitzraim any more.
- 28 For thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated:
- 29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.
- 30 I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols.
- 31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.
- 32 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.
- 33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Shomron.
- 34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 35 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.
- 36 **YAHOWAH** said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;
- 37 That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them.
- 38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my **Shabbats**.
- 39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.
- 40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,
- 41 And satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.
- 42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with the men of the common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.
- 43 Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she with them?
- 44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.
- 45 And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.
- 46 For thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.
- 47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.
- 48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.
- 49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 24** Again in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: the king of Babel set himself against Yerushalem this same day.

EZEKIEL

- 3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it:
- 4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.
- 5 Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, and make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.
- 6 Wherefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.
- 7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;
- 8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.
- 9 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.
- 10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.
- 11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.
- 12 She hath wearied herself with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire.
- 13 In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.
- 14 I **YAHOWAH** have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 15 Also the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.
- 17 Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men.
- 18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.
- 19 And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?
- 20 Then I answered them, The word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 21 Speak unto the house of Yisra'EL, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieh; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.
- 22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.
- 23 And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.
- 24 Thus Yekhezqel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 25 Also, thou son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,
- 26 That he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears?
- 27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb; and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 25** The word of **YAHOWAH** came again unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonim, and prophesy against them;
- 3 And say unto the Ammonim, Hear the word of ADONAI ELOHIM; Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Yisra'EL, when it was desolate; and against the house of Yehudah, when they went into captivity;
- 4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.
- 5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonim a couchingplace for flocks: and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 For thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Yisra'EL;
- 7 Behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 8 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Yehudah is like unto all the heathen;
- 9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-Yeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,
- 10 Unto the men of the east with the Ammonim, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonim may not be remembered among the nations.

YEKHEZ'QEL

- 11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 12 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Yehudah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;
- 13 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.
- 14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Yisra'el: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 15 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because the Phelishtim have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred;
- 16 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Phelishtim, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.
- 17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

- 26** And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Yerushalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste:
- 3 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.
- 4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.
- 5 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken it, saith ADONAI ELOHIM: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.
- 6 And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 For thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebukad'retzar king of Babel, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.
- 8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.
- 9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.
- 10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at

- the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.
- 11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.
- 12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.
- 13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.
- 14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I **YAHOWAH** have spoken it, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 15 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM to Tyrus; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?
- 16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.
- 17 And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror to be on all that haunt it!
- 18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.
- 19 For thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;
- 20 When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living;
- 21 I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

- 27** The word of **YAHOWAH** came again unto me, saying,
- 2 Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;
- 3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, which art a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am of perfect beauty.
- 4 Thy borders are in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

EZEKIEL

- 5 They have made all thy ship boards of fir trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.
- 6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashaeri have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Kittim.
- 7 Fine linen with broidered work from Mitzraim was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.
- 8 The inhabitants of Tzidon and Arwad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.
- 9 The ancients of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.
- 10 They of Paras and of Lud and of Put were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.
- 11 The men of Arwad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.
- 12 Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.
- 13 Yawan, Tubal, and Meshek, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.
- 14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.
- 15 The men of Dedan were thy merchants; many isles were the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present horns of ivory and ebony.
- 16 Aram was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.
- 17 Yehudah, and the land of Yisra'EL, they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.
- 18 Dameseq was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Khelbon, and white wool.
- 19 Dan also and Yawan going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.
- 20 Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.
- 21 Ereb, and all the princes of Qedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these were they thy merchants.
- 22 The merchants of Sheba and Ramah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.
- 23 Haran, and Kanneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Ashur, and Kilmad, were thy merchants.
- 24 These were thy merchants in all sorts of things, in blue clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.
- 25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.
- 26 Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.
- 27 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, and in all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.
- 28 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.
- 29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;
- 30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:
- 31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.
- 32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, What city is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?
- 33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.
- 34 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.
- 35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.
- 36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt be any more.

28 The word of **YAHOWAH** came again unto me, saying,

- 2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a ELOHIM, I sit in the seat of ELOHIM, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not ELOHIM, though thou set thine heart as the heart of ELOHIM:
- 3 Behold, thou art wiser than Dani'EL; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:
- 4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

YEKHEZ'QEL

- 5 By thy great wisdom and by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:
- 6 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of ELOHIM;
- 7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.
- 8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.
- 9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am ELOHIM? but thou shalt be a man, and no ELOHIM, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.
- 10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 11 Moreover the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.
- 13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of ELOHIM; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.
- 14 Thou art the anointed Kherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of ELOHIM; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.
- 15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.
- 16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of ELOHIM: and I will destroy thee, O covering Kherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.
- 17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.
- 18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.
- 19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.
- 20 Again the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 21 Son of man, set thy face against Tzidon, and prophesy against it,
- 22 And say, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I am against thee, O Tzidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that

- I am **YAHOWAH**, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.
- 23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 24 And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Yisra'el, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I am ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 25 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; When I shall have gathered the house of Yisra'el from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Ya'aqob.
- 26 And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM.
- 29** In the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, set thy face against Phar'oh king of Mitzraim, and prophesy against him, and against all Mitzraim:
- 3 Speak, and say, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I am against thee, Phar'oh king of Mitzraim, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.
- 4 But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.
- 5 And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.
- 6 And all the inhabitants of Mitzraim shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Yisra'el.
- 7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.
- 8 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.
- 9 And the land of Mitzraim shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.
- 10 Behold, therefore I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Mitzraim utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of Sewen even unto the border of Kush.

EZEKIEL

- 11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.
- 12 And I will make the land of Mitzraim desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Mitzrim among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.
- 13 Yet thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; At the end of forty years will I gather the Mitzrim from the people whither they were scattered:
- 14 And I will bring again the captivity of Mitzraim, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.
- 15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.
- 16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Yisra'EL, which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I am ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 17 And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 18 Son of man, Nebukad'retzar king of Babel caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:
- 19 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I will give the land of Mitzraim unto Nebukad'retzar king of Babel; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.
- 20 I have given him the land of Mitzraim for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 21 In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Yisra'EL to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.

30 The word of **YAHOWAH** came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

3 For the day is near, even the day of **YAHOWAH** is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Mitzraim, and great pain shall be in Kush, when the slain shall fall in Mitzraim, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Kush, and Put, and Lude, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; They also that uphold Mitzraim shall fall; and the pride of her power

- shall come down: from the tower of Sewen shall they fall in it by the sword, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.
- 8 And they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**, when I have set a fire in Mitzraim, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.
- 9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Kushim afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Mitzraim: for, lo, it cometh.
- 10 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; I will also make the multitude of Mitzraim to cease by the hand of Nebukad'retzar king of Babel.
- 11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Mitzraim, and fill the land with the slain.
- 12 And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I **YAHOWAH** have spoken it.
- 13 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Mitzraim: and I will put a fear in the land of Mitzraim.
- 14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Tzoan, and will execute judgments in No.
- 15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Mitzraim; and I will cut off the multitude of No.
- 16 And I will set fire in Mitzraim: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.
- 17 The young men of Awen and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity.
- 18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Mitzraim: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.
- 19 Thus will I execute judgments in Mitzraim: and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, that the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Phar'oh king of Mitzraim; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.
- 22 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I am against Phar'oh king of Mitzraim, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.
- 23 And I will scatter the Mitzrim among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.
- 24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babel, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Phar'oh's arms, and he shall groan before

YEKHEZ'QEL

him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babel, and the arms of Phar'oh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Mitzraim.

26 And I will scatter the Mitzrim among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.

31 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Phar'oh king of Mitzraim, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 Behold, the Asshur was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

6 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the garden of ELOHIM could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of ELOHIM was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of ELOHIM, envied him.

10 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither

shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword. This is Phar'oh and all his multitude, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

32 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Phar'oh king of Mitzraim, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

3 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; I will therefore spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

9 I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

EZEKIEL

- 10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.
- 11 For thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; The sword of the king of Babel shall come upon thee.
- 12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Mitzraim, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.
- 13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.
- 14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 15 When I shall make the land of Mitzraim desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 16 This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, even for Mitzraim, and for all her multitude, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 17 It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Mitzraim, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.
- 19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.
- 20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.
- 21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.
- 22 Ashur is there and all her company: his graves are about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:
- 23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.
- 24 There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.
- 25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain.
- 26 There is Meshek, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.
- 27 And they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.
- 28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.
- 29 There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by them that were slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.
- 30 There be the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.
- 31 Phar'oh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, even Phar'oh and all his army slain by the sword, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain with the sword, even Phar'oh and all his multitude, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 33** Again the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:
- 3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;
- 4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.
- 5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.
- 6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.
- 7 So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Yisra'EL; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.
- 8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked

YEKHEZ'QEL

- man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
- 9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.
- 10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Yisra'EL; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?
- 11 Say unto them, As I live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Yisra'EL?
- 12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth.
- 13 When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.
- 14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;
- 15 If the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.
- 16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.
- 17 Yet the children of thy people say, The way of ADONAI is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.
- 18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.
- 19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.
- 20 Yet ye say, The way of ADONAI is not equal. O ye house of Yisra'EL, I will judge you every one after his ways.
- 21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Yerushalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.
- 22 Now the hand of YAHOWAH was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.
- 23 Then the word of YAHOWAH came unto me, saying,
- 24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Yisra'EL speak, saying, Abraham
- was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.
- 25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?
- 26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?
- 27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that be in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.
- 28 For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Yisra'EL shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.
- 29 Then shall they know that I am YAHOWAH, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.
- 30 Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from YAHOWAH.
- 31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.
- 32 And, lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.
- 33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.
- 34** And the word of YAHOWAH came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Yisra'EL, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Yisra'EL that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?
- 3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.
- 4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.
- 5 And they were scattered, because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.
- 6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

EZEKIEL

- 7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of **YAHOWAH**;
- 8 As I live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;
- 9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of **YAHOWAH**;
- 10 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.
- 11 For thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.
- 12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.
- 13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Yisra'EL by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.
- 14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Yisra'EL shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Yisra'EL.
- 15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.
- 17 And as for you, O my flock, thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.
- 18 Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?
- 19 And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.
- 20 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.
- 21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;
- 22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.
- 23 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant Dawid; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.
- 24 And I **YAHOWAH** will be their ELOHIM, and my servant Dawid a prince among them; I **YAHOWAH** have spoken it.
- 25 And I will make with them a covenant of shalom, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.
- 26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing.
- 27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.
- 28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.
- 29 And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.
- 30 Thus shall they know that I **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM am with them, and that they, even the house of Yisra'EL, are my people, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 31 And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your ELOHIM, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 35** Moreover the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it,
- 3 And say unto it, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.
- 4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 5 Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Yisra'EL by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end:
- 6 Therefore, as I live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.
- 7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.
- 8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.
- 9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas **YAHOWAH** was there:

YEKHEZ'QEL

11 Therefore, as I live, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I am **YAHOWAH**, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Yisra'el, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them.

14 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Yisra'el, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.

36 Also, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Yisra'el, and say, Ye mountains of Yisra'el, hear the word of **YAHOWAH**:

2 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are our's in possession:

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Yisra'el, hear the word of ADONAI ELOHIM; Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about;

5 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all their heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Yisra'el, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen:

7 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 But ye, O mountains of Yisra'el, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Yisra'el; for they are at hand to come.

9 For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Yisra'el, even all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Yisra'el; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.

13 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Because they say unto you, Thou land devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

15 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

16 Moreover the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Yisra'el dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it:

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of **YAHOWAH**, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Yisra'el had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Yisra'el, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Yisra'el, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new **RUAKH** will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my **RUAKH** within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

EZEKIEL

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your ELOHIM.
29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.
30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.
31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.
32 Not for your sakes do I this, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Yisra'EL.
33 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.
34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.
35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.
36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I YAHOWAH build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I YAHOWAH have spoken it, and I will do it.
37 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Yisra'EL, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.
38 As the holy flock, as the flock of Yerushalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I am YAHOWAH.

37 The hand of YAHOWAH was upon me, and carried me out in the RUAKH of YAHOWAH, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,
2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry.
3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O ADONAI ELOHIM, thou knowest.
4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of YAHOWAH.
5 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:
6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am YAHOWAH.
7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them.
9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.
10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.
11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Yisra'EL: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.
12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Yisra'EL.
13 And ye shall know that I am YAHOWAH, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,
14 And shall put my RUAKH in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I YAHOWAH have spoken it, and performed it, saith YAHOWAH.
15 The word of YAHOWAH came again unto me, saying,
16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Yehudah, and for the children of Yisra'EL his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Yoseph, the stick of Ephrayim, and for all the house of Yisra'EL his companions:
17 And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.
18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these?
19 Say unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I will take the stick of Yoseph, which is in the hand of Ephrayim, and the tribes of Yisra'EL his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Yehudah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.
20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.
21 And say unto them, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I will take the children of Yisra'EL from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:
22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Yisra'EL; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:
23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherin they have sinned, and will cleanse

YEKHEZ'QEL

them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their ELOHIM.

24 And Dawid my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Ya'aqob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant Dawid shall be their prince for ever.

26 Moreover I will make a covenant of shalom with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 ***My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their ELOHIM, and they shall be my people.***

28 And the heathen shall know that I **YAHOWAH** do sanctify Yisra'EL, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

38 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshek and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshek and Tubal:

4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

5 Paras, Kush, and Put with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: and many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Yisra'EL, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; It shall also come to pass, that at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwall'd villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; In that day when my people of Yisra'EL dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Yisra'EL, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Yisra'EL, which prophesied in those days many years that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Yisra'EL, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, that my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Yisra'EL;

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith ADONAI ELOHIM: every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.

39 Therefore, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshek and Tubal:

2 And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up

EZEKIEL

- from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Yisra'EL:
- 3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.
- 4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Yisra'EL, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.
- 5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken it, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Yisra'EL; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am **YAHOWAH**, the Holy One in Yisra'EL.
- 8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith ADONAI ELOHIM; this is the day whereof I have spoken.
- 9 And they that dwell in the cities of Yisra'EL shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years:
- 10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Yisra'EL, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it The valley of Hamon-Gog.
- 12 And seven months shall the house of Yisra'EL be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.
- 13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 14 And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.
- 15 And the passengers that pass through the land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-Gog.
- 16 And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.
- 17 And, thou son of man, thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Yisra'EL, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.
- 18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.
- 19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.
- 20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.
- 22 So the house of Yisra'EL shall know that I am **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM from that day and forward.
- 23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Yisra'EL went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.
- 24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.
- 25 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Now will I bring again the captivity of Ya'aqob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Yisra'EL, and will be jealous for my holy name;
- 26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.
- 27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;
- 28 Then shall they know that I am **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.
- 29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my **RUAKH** upon the house of Yisra'EL, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 40** In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of **YAHOWAH** was upon me, and brought me thither.
- 2 In the visions of ELOHIM brought he me into the land of Yisra'EL, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of a city on the south.
- 3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.
- 4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to

YEKHEZ'QEL

the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Yisra'el.

5 And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

6 Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad; and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.

7 And every little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within was one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side: and the little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth was five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate were fifty cubits.

16 And there were narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows were round about inward: and upon each post were palm trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and, lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates was the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof

was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof were before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And there was a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31 And the arches thereof were toward the utter court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it had eight steps.

32 And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were according to these measures: and there were windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof were toward the outward court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

35 And he brought me to the north gate, and measured it according to these measures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof were toward the utter court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

EZEKIEL

- 38 And the chambers and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.
- 39 And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering and the trespass offering.
- 40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.
- 41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.
- 42 And the four tables were of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.
- 43 And within were hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.
- 44 And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north.
- 45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.
- 46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Tzadoc among the sons of Lewi, which come near to **YAHOWAH** to minister unto him.
- 47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar that was before the house.
- 48 And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.
- 49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.
- 41** Afterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle.
- 2 And the breadth of the door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.
- 3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.
- 4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.
- 5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.
- 6 And the side chambers were three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.
- 7 And there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.
- 8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.
- 9 The thickness of the wall, which was for the side chamber without, was five cubits: and that which was left was the place of the side chambers that were within.
- 10 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.
- 11 And the doors of the side chambers were toward the place that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits round about.
- 12 Now the building that was before the separate place at the end toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.
- 13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;
- 14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.
- 15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which was behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;
- 16 The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered;
- 17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.
- 18 And it was made with Kerubim and palm trees, so that a palm tree was between a Kherub and a Kherub; and every Kherub had two faces;
- 19 So that the face of a man was toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: it was made through all the house round about.

YEKHEZ'QEL

- 20 From the ground unto above the door were Kerubim and palm trees made, and on the wall of the temple.
- 21 The posts of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.
- 22 The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me, This is the table that is before **YAHOWAH**.
- 23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.
- 24 And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.
- 25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, Kerubim and palm trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there were thick planks upon the face of the porch without.
- 26 And there were narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

- 42** Then he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the north.
- 2 Before the length of an hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.
- 3 Over against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.
- 4 And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.
- 5 Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.
- 6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.
- 7 And the wall that was without over against the chambers, toward the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.
- 8 For the length of the chambers that were in the utter court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple were an hundred cubits.
- 9 And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the utter court.
- 10 The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.
- 11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

- 12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.
- 13 Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto **YAHOWAH** shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is holy.
- 14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.
- 15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.
- 16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.
- 17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.
- 18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.
- 19 He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.
- 20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.
- 43** Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east:
- 2 And, behold, the glory of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.
- 3 And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Kebar; and I fell upon my face.
- 4 And the glory of **YAHOWAH** came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.
- 5 So the **RUAHK** took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of **YAHOWAH** filled the house.
- 6 And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.
- 7 And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Yisra'EL for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Yisra'EL no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcasses of their kings in their high places.
- 8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the

EZEKIEL

wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Yisra'EL, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the Torah thereof: and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This is the Torah of the house; Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the Torah of the house.

13 And these are the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit is a cubit and an hand breadth; even the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about shall be a span: and this shall be the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom upon the ground even to the lower settle shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle even to the greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth one cubit.

15 So the altar shall be four cubits; and from the altar and upward shall be four horns.

16 And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Lewy'im that be of the seed of Tzadoq, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, a young bullock for a sin offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before **YAHOWAH**, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto **YAHOWAH**.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be, that upon the eighth day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your shalom offerings; and I will accept you, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

44 Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut.

2 Then said **YAHOWAH** unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before **YAHOWAH**; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of **YAHOWAH** filled the house of **YAHOWAH**: and I fell upon my face.

5 And **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and all the Torah thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Yisra'EL, Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; O ye house of Yisra'EL, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

9 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Yisra'EL.

10 And the Lewy'im that are gone away far from me, when Yisra'EL went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

YEKHEZ'QEL

- 11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.
- 12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Yisra'EL to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, and they shall bear their iniquity.
- 13 And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.
- 14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.
- 15 But the priests the Lewy'im, the sons of Tzadoq, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Yisra'EL went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith ADONAI ELOHIM:
- 16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.
- 17 And it shall come to pass, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.
- 18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with any thing that causeth sweat.
- 19 And when they go forth into the utter court, even into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.
- 20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.
- 21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.
- 22 Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Yisra'EL, or a widow that had a priest before.
- 23 And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.
- 24 And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my Torah and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my Shabbats.
- 25 And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.
- 26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.
- 27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Yisra'EL: I am their possession.
- 29 They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every dedicated thing in Yisra'EL shall be their's.
- 30 And the first of all the firstfruits of all things, and every oblation of all, of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.
- 31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.
- 45** Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto **YAHOWAH**, an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.
- 2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.
- 3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary and the most holy place.
- 4 The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto **YAHOWAH**: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.
- 5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Lewy'im, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.
- 6 And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Yisra'EL.
- 7 And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.
- 8 In the land shall be his possession in Yisra'EL: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; and the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Yisra'EL according to their tribes.

EZEKIEL

9 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; Let it suffice you, O princes of Yisra'EL: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

10 Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

13 This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is an homer of ten baths; for ten baths are an homer.

15 And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Yisra'EL; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for shalom offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

16 All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Yisra'EL.

17 And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the **Renewed Months**, and in the **Shabbats**, in all solemnities of the house of Yisra'EL: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the shalom offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Yisra'EL.

18 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the **Pesakh**, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to **YAHOWAH**, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of

the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

46 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the **Shabbat** it shall be opened, and in the day of the **Renewed Month** it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his shalom offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before **YAHOWAH** in the **Shabbats** and in the **Renewed Months**.

4 And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto **YAHOWAH** in the **Shabbat** day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the **Renewed Month** it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the people of the land shall come before **YAHOWAH** in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts and in the solemnities the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or shalom offerings voluntarily unto **YAHOWAH**, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his shalom offerings, as he did on the **Shabbat** day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto **YAHOWAH** of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and

YEKHEZ'QEL

- the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt offering.
- 16 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it shall be their possession by inheritance.
- 17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.
- 18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.
- 19 After he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place on the two sides westward.
- 20 Then said he unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meat offering; that they bear them not out into the utter court, to sanctify the people.
- 21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court.
- 22 In the four corners of the court there were courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners were of one measure.
- 23 And there was a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about.
- 24 Then said he unto me, These are the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.
- 47** Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.
- 2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.
- 3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ankles.
- 4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to the loins.

- 5 Afterward he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.
- 6 And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen this? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.
- 7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.
- 8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.
- 9 And it shall come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.
- 10 And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto Ayn-Eglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.
- 11 But the miry places thereof and the marshes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.
- 12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.
- 13 Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; This shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Yisra'EL: Yoseph shall have two portions.
- 14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.
- 15 And this shall be the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Khetlon, as men go to Tzedad;
- 16 Khamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Dameseq and the border of Khamath; Khatzar-Hattikon, which is by the coast of Khawran.
- 17 And the border from the sea shall be Khatzar-Enan, the border of Dameseq, and the north northward, and the border of Khamath. And this is the north side.
- 18 And the east side ye shall measure from Khawran, and from Dameseq, and from Gil'ad, and from the land of Yisra'EL by Yarden, from the border unto the east sea. And this is the east side.
- 19 And the south side southward, from Tamar even to the waters of strife in Qadesh, the river to the great sea. And this is the south side southward.

EZEKIEL

- 20 The west side also shall be the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Khamath. This is the west side.
- 21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Yisra'EL.
- 22 And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Yisra'EL; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Yisra'EL.
- 23 And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

- 48** Now these are the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Khetlon, as one goeth to Khamath, Khatzar-Enan, the border of Dameseq northward, to the coast of Khamath; for these are his sides east and west; a portion for Dan.
- 2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Asher.
- 3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Naphtali.
- 4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Manassheh.
- 5 And by the border of Manassheh, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Ephrayim.
- 6 And by the border of Ephrayim, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Reuben.
- 7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Yehudah.
- 8 And by the border of Yehudah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.
- 9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto **YAHOWAH** shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.
- 10 And for them, even for the priests, shall be this holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of **YAHOWAH** shall be in the midst thereof.
- 11 It shall be for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Tzadoq; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Yisra'EL went astray, as the Lewy'im went astray.
- 12 And this oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Lewy'im.
- 13 And over against the border of the priests the Lewy'im shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

- 14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for it is holy unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.
- 16 And these shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side our thousand and five hundred.
- 17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.
- 18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.
- 19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Yisra'EL.
- 20 All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.
- 21 And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.
- 22 Moreover from the possession of the Lewy'im, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Yehudah and the border of Benyamin, shall be for the prince.
- 23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benyamin shall have a portion.
- 24 And by the border of Benyamin, from the east side unto the west side, Shimon shall have a portion.
- 25 And by the border of Shimon, from the east side unto the west side, Yissaskar a portion.
- 26 And by the border of Yissaskar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulon a portion.
- 27 And by the border of Zebulon, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a portion.
- 28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of strife in Qadesh, and to the river toward the great sea.
- 29 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Yisra'EL for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

YEKHEZ'QEL

- 30 And these are the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.
- 31 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Yisra'el: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Yehudah, one gate of Lewi.
- 32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Yoseph, one gate of Benyamin, one gate of Dan.
- 33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Shimon, one gate of Yissaskar, one gate of Zebulon.
- 34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.
- 35 It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, **YAHOWAH** is there.

THE BOOK OF DANIEL

- 1** In the third year of the reign of Yahoyaqim king of Yehudah came Nebukad'netzar king of Babel unto Yerushalem, and besieged it.
- 2** And AdONAI gave Yahoyaqim king of Yehudah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of ELOHIM: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his elohim; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his elohim.
- 3** And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Yisra'EL, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;
- 4** Children in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Kasdim.
- 5** And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.
- 6** Now among these were of the children of Yehudah, Dani'EL, KhananyAH (Hananiah), Misha'EL, and AzaryAH:
- 7** Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Dani'EL the name of Belteshazzar; and to KhananyAH, of Shadrak; and to Misha'EL, of Meshak; and to AzaryAH, of Abed-nego.
- 8** But Dani'EL purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.
- 9** Now ELOHIM had brought Dani'EL into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.
- 10** And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Dani'EL, I fear Adoniy the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which are of your sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king.
- 11** Then said Dani'EL to Meltzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Dani'EL, KhananyAH, Misha'EL, and AzaryAH,
- 12** Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink.
- 13** Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.
- 14** So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.
- 15** And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.
- 16** Thus Meltzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.
- 17** As for these four children, ELOHIM gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Dani'EL had understanding in all visions and dreams.
- 18** Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebukad'netzar.
- 19** And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Dani'EL, KhananyAH, Misha'EL, and AzaryAH: therefore stood they before the king.
- 20** And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.
- 21** And Dani'EL continued even unto the first year of king Koresh (Cyrus).
- 2** And in the second year of the reign of Nebukad'netzar Nebukad'netzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his ruakh was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.
- 2** Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Kasdim, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.
- 3** And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my ruakh was troubled to know the dream.
- 4** Then spake the Kasdim to the king in Syriack, O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.
- 5** The king answered and said to the Kasdim, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.
- 6** But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.
- 7** They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.
- 8** The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.
- 9** But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

DANI'EL

- 10 The Kasdim answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore there is no king, Adone, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Kasdi.
- 11 And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the elohim, whose dwelling is not with flesh.
- 12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babel.
- 13 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Dani'EL and his fellows to be slain.
- 14 Then Dani'EL answered with counsel and wisdom to Aryok the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babel:
- 15 He answered and said to Aryok the king's captain, Why is the decree so hasty from the king? Then Aryok made the thing known to Dani'EL.
- 16 Then Dani'EL went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.
- 17 Then Dani'EL went to his house, and made the thing known to KhananyAH, Misha'EL, and AzaryAH, his companions:
- 18 That they would desire mercies of the ELOHIM of heaven concerning this secret; that Dani'EL and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babel.
- 19 Then was the secret revealed unto Dani'EL in a night vision. Then Dani'EL blessed the ELOHIM of heaven.
- 20 Dani'EL answered and said, Blessed be the name of ELOHIM for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:
- 21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:
- 22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.
- 23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou ELOHIM of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter.
- 24 Therefore Dani'EL went in unto Aryok, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babel: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise men of Babel: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.
- 25 Then Aryok brought in Dani'EL before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Yehudah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.
- 26 The king answered and said to Dani'EL, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?
- 27 Dani'EL answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;
- 28 But there is a ELOHIM in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebukad'netzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;
- 29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.
- 30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.
- 31 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible.
- 32 This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,
- 33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.
- 34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.
- 35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.
- 36 This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.
- 37 Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the ELOHIM of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.
- 38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.
- 39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.
- 40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.
- 41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.
- 42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.
- 43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed

DANIEL

of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in the days of these kings shall the ELOHIM of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great ELOHIM hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 Then the king Nebukad'netzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Dani'EL, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Dani'EL, and said, Of a truth it is, that your ELOHIM is a ELOHIM of elohim, and a ADONAI of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Dani'EL a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babel, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babel.

49 Then Dani'EL requested of the king, and he set Shadrak, Meshak, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babel: but Dani'EL sat in the gate of the king.

3 Nebukad'netzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babel.

2 Then Nebukad'netzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebukad'netzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebukad'netzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebukad'netzar had set up.

4 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebukad'netzar the king hath set up:

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell

down and worshipped the golden image that Nebukad'netzar the king had set up.

8 Wherefore at that time certain Kasdim came near, and accused the Yehudim.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebukad'netzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Yehudim whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babel, Shadrak, Meshak, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy elohim, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 Then Nebukad'netzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrak, Meshak, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebukad'netzar spake and said unto them, Is it true, O Shadrak, Meshak, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my elohim, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that ELOHIM that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrak, Meshak, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebukad'netzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be so, our ELOHIM whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy elohim, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 Then was Nebukad'netzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrak, Meshak, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

20 And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrak, Meshak, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrak, Meshak, and Abed-nego.

DANI'EL

- 23 And these three men, Shadrak, Meshak, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.
- 24 Then Nebukad'netzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.
- 25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of ELOHIM.
- 26 Then Nebukad'netzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrak, Meshak, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high ELOHIM, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrak, Meshak, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.
- 27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.
- 28 Then Nebukad'netzar spake, and said, Blessed be the ELOHIM of Shadrak, Meshak, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any elohim, except their own ELOHIM.
- 29 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the ELOHIM of Shadrak, Meshak, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other ELOHIM that can deliver after this sort.
- 30 Then the king promoted Shadrak, Meshak, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babel.
- 4** Nebukad'netzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Shalom be multiplied unto you.
- 2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high ELOHIM hath wrought toward me.
- 3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.
- 4 I Nebukad'netzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:
- 5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.
- 6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babel before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.
- 7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Kasdim, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.
- 8 But at the last Dani'el came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name

- of my elohim, and in whom is the **RUAHK** of the Holy ELOHIM: and before him I told the dream, saying,
- 9 O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the **RUAHK** of the Holy ELOHIM is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.
- 10 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.
- 11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:
- 12 The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.
- 13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven;
- 14 He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:
- 15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth:
- 16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him.
- 17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.
- 18 This dream I king Nebukad'netzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the **RUAHK** of the Holy ELOHIM is in thee.
- 19 Then Dani'el, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My Adone, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.
- 20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;
- 21 Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation;
- 22 It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth

DANIEL

- unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.
- 23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;
- 24 This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the Most High, which is come upon Adoniy the king:
- 25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.
- 26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.
- 27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.
- 28 All this came upon the king Nebukad'netzar.
- 29 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babel.
- 30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babel, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?
- 31 While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebukad'netzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.
- 32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.
- 33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebukad'netzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.
- 34 And at the end of the days I Nebukad'netzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation:
- 35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?
- 36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.
- 37 Now I Nebukad'netzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.
- 5 Belshatzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.
- 2 Belshatzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebukad'netzar had taken out of the temple which was in Yerushalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.
- 3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of ELOHIM which was at Yerushalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.
- 4 They drank wine, and praised the elohim of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.
- 5 In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.
- 6 Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.
- 7 The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Kasdim, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babel, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.
- 8 Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.
- 9 Then was king Belshatzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.
- 10 Now the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: and the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:
- 11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the RUAKH of the Holy ELOHIM; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the elohim, was found in him; whom the king Nebukad'netzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Kasdim, and soothsayers;
- 12 Forasmuch as an excellent RUAKH, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of

DANI'EL

dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Dani'el, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Dani'el be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Dani'el brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Dani'el, Art thou that Dani'el, which art of the children of the captivity of Yehudah, whom the king my father brought out of Yehudah?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the **RUAKH** of the ELOHIM is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 Then Dani'el answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the most high ELOHIM gave Nebukad'netzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

21 And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the most high ELOHIM ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshatzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 But hast lifted up thyself against ADONAI of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the elohim of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the ELOHIM in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; ELOHIM hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshatzar, and they clothed Dani'el with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 In that night was Belshatzar the king of the Kasdim slain.

31 And Daryahwesh the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

6 It pleased Daryahwesh to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these three presidents; of whom Dani'el was first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Dani'el was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent **RUAKH** was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Dani'el concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Dani'el, except we find it against him concerning the law of his ELOHIM.

6 Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Daryahwesh, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any ELOHIM or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Daryahwesh signed the writing and the decree.

10 Now when Dani'el knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Yerushalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his ELOHIM, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Dani'el praying and making supplication before his ELOHIM.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall

DANIEL

ask a petition of any ELOHIM or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Dani'EL, which is of the children of the captivity of Yehudah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Dani'EL to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Dani'EL, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Dani'EL, Thy ELOHIM whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Dani'EL.

18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Dani'EL: and the king spake and said to Dani'EL, O Dani'EL, servant of the living ELOHIM, is thy ELOHIM, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Dani'EL unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My ELOHIM hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Dani'EL up out of the den. So Dani'EL was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his ELOHIM.

24 And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Dani'EL, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 Then king Daryahwesh wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Shalom be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the

ELOHIM of Dani'EL: for he is the living ELOHIM, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Dani'EL from the power of the lions.

28 So this Dani'EL prospered in the reign of Daryahwesh, and in the reign of Koresh the Persian.

7 In the first year of Belshatzar king of Babel Dani'EL had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

2 Dani'EL spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

DANI'EL

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

15 I Dani'EL was grieved in my ruakh in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Dani'EL, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

8 In the third year of the reign of king Belshatzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Dani'EL, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.

10 And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.

13 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred evenings and mornings; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

15 And it came to pass, when I, even I Dani'EL, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

DANIEL

16 And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabri^{EL}, make this man to understand the vision.
17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.
18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.
19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.
20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Madai and Paras.
21 And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.
22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.
23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.
24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.
25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by shalom shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.
26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days.
27 And I Dani^{EL} fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

9 In the first year of Daryahwesh the son of Aksah'werosh, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Kasdim;
2 In the first year of his reign I Dani^{EL} understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of YAHOWAH came to Yirmeyahu the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Yerushalem.
3 And I set my face unto ADONAI ELOHIM, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:
4 And I prayed unto YAHOWAH my ELOHIM, and made my confession, and said, O ADONAI, the great and dreadful ELOHIM, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;
5 We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:
6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our

kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.
7 O ADONAI, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Yehudah, and to the inhabitants of Yerushalem, and unto all Yisra^{EL}, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.
8 O ADONAI, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.
9 To ADONAI our ELOHIM belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;
10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of YAHOWAH our ELOHIM, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.
11 Yea, all Yisra^{EL} have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Mosheh the servant of ELOHIM, because we have sinned against him.
12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Yerushalem.
13 As it is written in the law of Mosheh, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before YAHOWAH our ELOHIM, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.
14 Therefore hath YAHOWAH watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for YAHOWAH our ELOHIM is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.
15 And now, O ADONAI our ELOHIM, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Mitzraim with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.
16 O ADONAI, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Yerushalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Yerushalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.
17 Now therefore, O our ELOHIM, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for ADONAI's sake.
18 O my ELOHIM, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.
19 O ADONAI, hear; O ADONAI, forgive; O ADONAI, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my ELOHIM: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.
20 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people

DANI'EL

- Yisra'EL, and presenting my supplication before **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM for the holy mountain of my ELOHIM;
- 21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabri'EL, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.
- 22 And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Dani'EL, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.
- 23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.
- 24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.
- 25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Yerushalem unto the **MASHIAKH** (**Messiah**) the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.
- 26 And after threescore and two weeks shall **MASHIAKH** be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.
- 27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.
- 10** In the third year of Koresh king of Paras a thing was revealed unto Dani'EL, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.
- 2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks.
- 3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.
- 4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Khiddeqel;
- 5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz:
- 6 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.
- 7 And I Dani'EL alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.
- 8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.
- 9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.
- 10 And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.
- 11 And he said unto me, O Dani'EL, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.
- 12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Dani'EL: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy ELOHIM, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.
- 13 But the prince of the kingdom of Paras withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, **Mika'EL** (**Michael**), one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Paras.
- 14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days.
- 15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.
- 16 And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O Adoniy, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.
- 17 For how can the servant of this Adoniy talk with this Adoniy? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.
- 18 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,
- 19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: shalom be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let Adoniy speak; for thou hast strengthened me.
- 20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Paras: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.
- 21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Mika'EL your prince.

DANIEL

- 11** Also I in the first year of Daryahwesh the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.
- 2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Paras; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.
- 3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.
- 4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.
- 5 And the king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion.
- 6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times.
- 7 But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:
- 8 And shall also carry captives into Mitzraim their elohim, with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the north.
- 9 So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.
- 10 But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress.
- 11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.
- 12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it.
- 13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.
- 14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

- 15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.
- 16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.
- 17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.
- 18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.
- 19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.
- 20 Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.
- 21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.
- 22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.
- 23 And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.
- 24 He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.
- 25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.
- 26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.
- 27 And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.
- 28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.
- 29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

DANI'EL

- 30 For the ships of Kittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.
- 31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.
- 32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their ELOHIM shall be strong, and do exploits.
- 33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.
- 34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.
- 35 And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.
- 36 And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every elohim, and shall speak marvellous things against the ELOHIM of elohim, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.
- 37 Neither shall he regard the elohim of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any elohim: for he shall magnify himself above all.
- 38 But in his estate shall he honour the elohim of forces: and a elohim whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.
- 39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange elohim, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.
- 40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.
- 41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.
- 42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Mitzraim shall not escape.
- 43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious

- things of Mitzraim: and the Libyans and the Kushim shall be at his steps.
- 44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.
- 45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.
- 12** And at that time shall Mik'a'EL stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.
- 2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.
- 3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.
- 4 But thou, O Dani'EL, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.
- 5 Then I Dani'EL looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.
- 6 And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?
- 7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.
- 8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O Adoniy, what shall be the end of these things?
- 9 And he said, Go thy way, Dani'EL: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.
- 10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.
- 11 And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.
- 12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.
- 13 But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

HOSEA

- 1** The word of **YAHOWAH** that came unto Hoshea, the son of Behri, in the days of UZZIYAH, Yotham, Akhaz, and Yikhez'qiyah, kings of Yehudah, and in the days of Yarabam the son of Yahoash, king of Yisra'el.
- 2** The beginning of the word of **YAHOWAH** by Hoshea. And **YAHOWAH** said to Hoshea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from **YAHOWAH**.
- 3** So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.
- 4** And **YAHOWAH** said unto him, Call his name Yizre'el; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Yizre'el upon the house of Yahu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Yisra'el.
- 5** And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Yisra'el in the valley of Yizre'el.
- 6** And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And ELOHIM said unto him, Call her name Lo-Rukhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Yisra'el; but I will utterly take them away.
- 7** But I will have mercy upon the house of Yehudah, and will save them by **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.
- 8** Now when she had weaned Lo-Rukhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.
- 9** Then said ELOHIM, Call his name Lo-Ammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your ELOHIM.
- 10** *Yet the number of the children of Yisra'el shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living ELOHIM.*
- 11** Then shall the children of Yehudah and the children of Yisra'el be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Yizre'el.
- 2** Say ye unto your brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters, Rukhamah.
- 2** Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;
- 3** Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.
- 4** And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they be the children of whoredoms.
- 5** For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.
- 6** Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.
- 7** And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now.
- 8** For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for Baal.
- 9** Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax given to cover her nakedness.
- 10** And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.
- 11** I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her **Renewed Months**, and her **Shabbats**, and all her solemn feasts.
- 12** And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.
- 13** And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 14** Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.
- 15** And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Akor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Mitzraim.
- 16** And it shall be at that day, saith **YAHOWAH**, that thou shalt call me Yishi; and shalt call me no more Baali.
- 17** For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.
- 18** And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.
- 19** And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

HOSHEA

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know **YAHOWAH**.
21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith **YAHOWAH**, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;
22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Yizre'el.
23 *And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my ELOHIM.*

3 Then said **YAHOWAH** unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of **YAHOWAH** toward the children of Yisra'el, who look to other elohim, and love flagons of wine.
2 So I bought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for an homer of barley, and an half homer of barley:
3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man: so will I also be for thee.
4 For the children of Yisra'el shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim:
5 Afterward shall the children of Yisra'el return, and seek **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, and Dawid their king; and shall fear **YAHOWAH** and his goodness in the latter days.

4 Hear the word of **YAHOWAH**, ye children of Yisra'el: for **YAHOWAH** hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of ELOHIM in the land.
2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.
3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.
4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they that strive with the priest.
5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.
6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the Torah of thy ELOHIM, I will also forget thy children.
7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore will I change their glory into shame.
8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquity.
9 And there shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to **YAHOWAH**.
11 Whoredom and wine and new wine take away the heart.
12 My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the ruakh of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their ELOHIM.
13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.
14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.
15 Though thou, Yisra'el, play the harlot, yet let not Yehudah offend; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-Awen, nor swear, **YAHOWAH** liveth.
16 For Yisra'el slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now **YAHOWAH** will feed them as a lamb in a large place.
17 Ephrayim is joined to idols: let him alone.
18 Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers with shame do love, Give ye.
19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

5 Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Yisra'el; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mitzpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.
2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all.
3 I know Ephrayim, and Yisra'el is not hid from me: for now, O Ephrayim, thou committest whoredom, and Yisra'el is defiled.
4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their ELOHIM: for the ruakh of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known **YAHOWAH**.
5 And the pride of Yisra'el doth testify to his face: therefore shall Yisra'el and Ephrayim fall in their iniquity; Yehudah also shall fall with them.
6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek **YAHOWAH**; but they shall not find him; he hath withdrawn himself from them.
7 They have dealt treacherously against **YAHOWAH**: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a moth devour them with their portions.
8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-Awen, after thee, O Benyamin.

HOSEA

- 9 Ephrayim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Yisra'EL have I made known that which shall surely be.
- 10 The princes of Yehudah were like them that remove the bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.
- 11 Ephrayim is oppressed and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment.
- 12 Therefore will I be unto Ephrayim as a moth, and to the house of Yehudah as rottenness.
- 13 When Ephrayim saw his sickness, and Yehudah saw his wound, then went Ephrayim to the Asshur, and sent to king Yareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.
- 14 For I will be unto Ephrayim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Yehudah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him.
- 15 I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.
- 6** Come, and let us return unto **YAHOWAH**: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.
- 2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.
- 3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know **YAHOWAH**: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.
- 4 O Ephrayim, what shall I do unto thee? O Yehudah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.
- 5 Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth.
- 6 **For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of ELOHIM more than burnt offerings.**
- 7 But they like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.
- 8 Gil'ad is a city of them that work iniquity, and is polluted with blood.
- 9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.
- 10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Yisra'EL: there is the whoredom of Ephrayim, Yisra'EL is defiled.
- 11 Also, O Yehudah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.
- 7** When I would have healed Yisra'EL, then the iniquity of Ephrayim was discovered, and the wickedness of Shomron: for they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth without.
- 2 And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about; they are before me face.
- 3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.
- 4 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.
- 5 In the day of our king the princes have made him sick with bottles of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorner.
- 6 For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.
- 7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me.
- 8 Ephrayim, he hath mixed himself among the people; Ephrayim is a cake not turned.
- 9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not: yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.
- 10 And the pride of Yisra'EL testifieth to his face: and they do not return to **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, nor seek him for all this.
- 11 Ephrayim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Mitzraim, they go to Asshur.
- 12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard.
- 13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.
- 14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.
- 15 Though I have bound and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.
- 16 They return, but not to the Most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Mitzraim.
- 8** Set the trumpet to thy mouth. He shall come as an eagle against the house of **YAHOWAH**, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my Torah.
- 2 Yisra'EL shall cry unto me, My ELOHIM, we know thee.
- 3 Yisra'EL hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.
- 4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.
- 5 Thy calf, O Shomron, hath cast thee off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to innocency?
- 6 For from Yisra'EL was it also: the workman made it; therefore it is not ELOHIM: but the calf of Shomron shall be broken in pieces.
- 7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall

HOSHEA

yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Yisra'EL is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Asshur, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephrayim hath hired lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

11 Because Ephrayim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my Torah, but they were counted as a strange thing.

13 They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but **YAHOWAH** accepteth them not; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Mitzraim.

14 For Yisra'EL hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Yehudah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

9 Rejoice not, O Yisra'EL, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy ELOHIM, thou hast loved a reward upon every cornfloor.

2 The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in **YAHOWAH'S** land; but Ephrayim shall return to Mitzraim, and they shall eat unclean things in Asshur.

4 They shall not offer wine offerings to **YAHOWAH**, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of **YAHOWAH**.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of **YAHOWAH**?

6 For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: Mitzraim shall gather them up, Moph shall bury them: the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Yisra'EL shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The watchman of Ephrayim was with my ELOHIM: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his ELOHIM.

9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibah: therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Yisra'EL like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

11 As for Ephrayim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!

13 Ephrayim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephrayim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O **YAHOWAH**: what wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolters.

16 Ephrayim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even the beloved fruit of their womb.

17 My ELOHIM will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

10 Yisra'EL is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.

2 Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not **YAHOWAH**; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Shomron shall fear because of the calves of Beth-Awen: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Asshur for a present to king Yareb: Ephrayim shall receive shame, and Yisra'EL shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 As for Shomron, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

The high places also of Awen, the sin of Yisra'EL, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Yisra'EL, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibah: there they stood: the battle in Gibah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 It is in my desire that I should chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephrayim is as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn; but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephrayim to ride; Yehudah shall plow, and Ya'aqob shall break his clods.

12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is

HOSEA

time to seek **YAHOWAH**, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-Arbael in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.

15 So shall Beth-EL do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Yisra'EL utterly be cut off.

11 When Yisra'EL was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Mitzraim.

2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephrayim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 He shall not return into the land of Mitzraim, but the Asshur shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the Most High, none at all would exalt him.

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephrayim? how shall I deliver thee, Yisra'EL? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Tzeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephrayim: for I am ELOHIM, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after **YAHOWAH**: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Mitzraim, and as a dove out of the land of Asshur: and I will place them in their houses, saith **YAHOWAH**.

12 Ephrayim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Yisra'EL with deceit: but Yehudah yet ruleth with ELOHIM, and is faithful with the saints.

12 Ephrayim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Asshur, and oil is carried into Mitzraim.

2 **YAHOWAH** hath also a controversy with Yehudah, and will punish Ya'aqob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with ELOHIM:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him in Beth-EL, and there he spake with us;

5 Even **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of hosts; **YAHOWAH** is his memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy ELOHIM: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy ELOHIM continually.

7 He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

8 And Ephrayim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin.

9 And I that am **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM from the land of Mitzraim will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

11 Is there iniquity in Gil'ad? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Ya'aqob fled into the country of Aram, and Yisra'EL served for a wife, and for a wife he kept sheep.

13 And by a prophet **YAHOWAH** brought Yisra'EL out of Mitzraim, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephrayim provoked him to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall his ADONAI return unto him.

13 When Ephrayim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Yisra'EL; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I am **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM from the land of Mitzraim, and thou shalt know no elohim but me: for there is no saviour beside me.

5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe them:

8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

9 O Yisra'EL, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thine help.

10 I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

HOSHEA

- 11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.
12 The iniquity of Ephravim is bound up; his sin is hid.
13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; for he should not stay long in the place of the breaking forth of children.
14 *I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.*
15 Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of **YAHOWAH** shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.
16 Shomron shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her ELOHIM: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.
- 14** O Yisra'EL, return unto **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.
- 2 Take with you words, and turn to **YAHOWAH**: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.
3 Ashur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our elohim: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.
4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.
5 I will be as the dew unto Yisra'EL: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.
6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon.
7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.
8 Ephrayim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.
9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of **YAHOWAH** are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JOEL

- 1 The word of **YAHOWAH** that came to Yo'EL the son of Pethu'EL.
- 2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?
- 3 Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.
- 4 That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpiller eaten.
- 5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.
- 6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.
- 7 He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.
- 8 Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.
- 9 The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of **YAHOWAH**; the priests, **YAHOWAH'S** ministers, mourn.
- 10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.
- 11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.
- 12 The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.
- 13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my ELOHIM: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withhelden from the house of your ELOHIM.
- 14 Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and cry unto **YAHOWAH**,
- 15 Alas for the day! for the day of **YAHOWAH** is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.
- 16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness from the house of our ELOHIM?
- 17 The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.
- 18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.
- 19 O **YAHOWAH**, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.
- 20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.
- 2 Blow ye the trumpet in Tzion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of **YAHOWAH** cometh, for it is nigh at hand;
- 2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.
- 3 A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.
- 4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.
- 5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.
- 6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness.
- 7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:
- 8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.
- 9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.
- 10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:
- 11 And **YAHOWAH** shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of **YAHOWAH** is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?
- 12 Therefore also now, saith **YAHOWAH**, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:
- 13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.
- 14 Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; even a meat offering and a drink offering unto **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM?
- 15 Blow the trumpet in Tzion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

YO'EL

- 16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.
- 17 Let the priests, the ministers of **YAHOWAH**, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O **YAHOWAH**, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their ELOHIM?
- 18 Then will **YAHOWAH** be jealous for his land, and pity his people.
- 19 Yea, **YAHOWAH** will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:
- 20 But I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.
- 21 Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for **YAHOWAH** will do great things.
- 22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.
- 23 Be glad then, ye children of Tzion, and rejoice in **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.
- 24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.
- 25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you.
- 26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.
- 27 And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Yisra'el, and that I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.
- 28 *And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my RUAKH upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:*
- 29 *And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my RUAKH.*
- 30 *And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.*
- 31 *The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of **YAHOWAH** come.*
- 32 *And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of **YAHOWAH** shall be delivered: for in mount Tzion and in Yerushalem shall be deliverance, as **YAHOWAH** hath said, and in the remnant whom **YAHOWAH** shall call.*
- 3 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Yehudah and Yerushalem,
- 2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Yahoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Yisra'el, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.
- 3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.
- 4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tzor, and Tzidon, and all the coasts of Pelesheth? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;
- 5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:
- 6 The children also of Yehudah and the children of Yerushalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.
- 7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:
- 8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Yehudah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for **YAHOWAH** hath spoken it.
- 9 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:
- 10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.
- 11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O **YAHOWAH**.
- 12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Yahoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.
- 13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.
- 14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of **YAHOWAH** is near in the valley of decision.
- 15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.
- 16 **YAHOWAH** also shall roar out of Tzion, and utter his voice from Yerushalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but **YAHOWAH** will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Yisra'el.
- 17 So shall ye know that I am **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM dwelling in Tzion, my holy mountain:

JOEL

then shall Yerushalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Yehudah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of **YAHOWAH**, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Mitzraim shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Yehudah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Yehudah shall dwell for ever, and Yerushalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for **YAHOWAH** dwelleth in Tzion.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

AMOS

- 1** The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Teqoa, which he saw concerning Yisra'EL in the days of Uzziyah king of Yehudah, and in the days of Yarabam the son of Yahoash king of Yisra'EL, two years before the earthquake.
- 2** And he said, **YAHOWAH** will roar from Tzion, and utter his voice from Yerushalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Karmel shall wither.
- 3** Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; For three transgressions of Dameseq, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have threshed Gil'ad with threshing instruments of iron:
- 4** But I will send a fire into the house of Khaza'EL, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.
- 5** I will break also the bar of Dameseq, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Awen, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Aram shall go into captivity unto Qir, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 6** Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; For three transgressions of Azzah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver them up to Edom:
- 7** But I will send a fire on the wall of Azzah, which shall devour the palaces thereof.
- 8** And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashqelon, and I will turn mine hand against Eqron: and the remnant of the Phelishtim shall perish, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 9** Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant:
- 10** But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.
- 11** Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:
- 12** But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Batzrah.
- 13** Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child of Gil'ad, that they might enlarge their border:
- 14** But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:
- 15** And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 2** Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:
- 2** But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Qerieth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet:
- 3** And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 4** Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; For three transgressions of Yehudah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have despised the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:
- 5** But I will send a fire upon Yehudah, and it shall devour the palaces of Yerushalem.
- 6** Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; For three transgressions of Yisra'EL, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;
- 7** That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the same maid, to profane my holy name:
- 8** And they lay themselves down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their elohim.
- 9** Yet destroyed I the Emorim before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.
- 10** Also I brought you up from the land of Mitzraim, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Emorim.
- 11** And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazirim. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Yisra'EL? saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 12** But ye gave the Nazirim wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesy not.
- 13** Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.
- 14** Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself.
- 15** Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.
- 16** And he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith **YAHOWAH**.

3 Hear this word that **YAHOWAH** hath spoken against you, O children of Yisra'EL, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Mitzraim, saying,

AMOS

- 2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.
- 3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?
- 4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?
- 5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?
- 6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and **YAHOWAH** hath not done it?
- 7 Surely ADONAI ELOHIM will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.
- 8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? ADONAI ELOHIM hath spoken, who can but prophesy?
- 9 Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Mitzraim, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Shomron, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.
- 10 For they know not to do right, saith **YAHOWAH**, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.
- 11 Therefore thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; An adversary there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.
- 12 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Yisra'EL be taken out that dwell in Shomron in the corner of a bed, and in Dameseq in a couch.
- 13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Ya'aqob, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, the ELOHIM of hosts,
- 14 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Yisra'EL upon him I will also visit the altars of Beth-EL: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.
- 15 And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith **YAHOWAH**.

- 4** Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Shomron, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.
- 2 The ADONAI ELOHIM hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.
- 3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every cow at that which is before her; and ye shall cast them into the palace, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 4 Come to Beth-EL, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years:
- 5 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Yisra'EL, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.

- 6 And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.
- 8 So two or three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured them: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Mitzraim: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 11 I have overthrown some of you, as ELOHIM overthrew Sodom and Amorah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Yisra'EL: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy ELOHIM, O Yisra'EL.
- 13 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, **YAHOWAH**, The ELOHIM of hosts, is his name.

- 5** Hear ye this word which I take up against you, even a lamentation, O house of Yisra'EL.
- 2 The virgin of Yisra'EL is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; there is none to raise her up.
- 3 For thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM; The city that went out by a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth by an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Yisra'EL.
- 4 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** unto the house of Yisra'EL, Seek ye me, and ye shall live:
- 5 But seek not Beth-EL, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Be'er-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-EL shall come to nought.
- 6 Seek **YAHOWAH**, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Yoseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Beth-EL.
- 7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,
- 8 Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: **YAHOWAH** is his name:

AMOS

- 9 That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.
- 10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.
- 11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.
- 12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.
- 13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time.
- 14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken.
- 15 Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Yoseph.
- 16 Therefore **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of hosts, ADONAI, saith thus; Wailing shall be in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.
- 17 And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 18 Woe unto you that desire the day of **YAHOWAH**! to what end is it for you? the day of **YAHOWAH** is darkness, and not light.
- 19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.
- 20 Shall not the day of **YAHOWAH** be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?
- 21 I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.
- 22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the shalom offerings of your fat beasts.
- 23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.
- 24 But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.
- 25 Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Yisra'el?**
- 26 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Molek and Kiyun your images, the star of your elohim, which ye made to yourselves.**
- 27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Dameseq, saith YAHOWAH, whose name is The ELOHIM of hosts.**
- 6** Woe to them that are at ease in Tzion, and trust in the mountain of Shomron, which are named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Yisra'EL came!
- 2 Pass ye unto Kalneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Khamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Phelishtim: be they better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?
- 3 Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;
- 4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;
- 5 That chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of musick, like Dawid;
- 6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Yoseph.
- 7 Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.
- 8 The ADONAI ELOHIM hath sworn by himself, saith **YAHOWAH** the ELOHIM of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Ya'aqob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.
- 9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.
- 10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, Is there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of **YAHOWAH**.
- 11 For, behold, **YAHOWAH** commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.
- 12 Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plow there with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:
- 13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?
- 14 But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Yisra'EL, saith **YAHOWAH** the ELOHIM of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Khemath unto the river of the wilderness.
- 7** Thus hath ADONAI ELOHIM shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.
- 2 And it came to pass, that when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O ADONAI ELOHIM, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Ya'aqob arise? for he is small.
- 3 **YAHOWAH** repented for this: It shall not be, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 4 Thus hath ADONAI ELOHIM shewed unto me: and, behold, ADONAI ELOHIM called to contend

AMOS

- by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.
- 5 Then said I, O ADONAI ELOHIM, cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall Ya'aqob arise? for he is small.
- 6 **YAHOWAH** repented for this: This also shall not be, saith ADONAI ELOHIM.
- 7 Thus he shewed me: and, behold, ADONAI stood upon a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.
- 8 And **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said ADONAI, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Yisra'EL: I will not again pass by them any more:
- 9 And the high places of Yitzkhaq shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Yisra'EL shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Yarabam with the sword.
- 10 Then Amatzyah the priest of Beth-EL sent to Yarabam king of Yisra'EL, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Yisra'EL: the land is not able to bear all his words.
- 11 For thus Amos saith, Yarabam shall die by the sword, and Yisra'EL shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.
- 12 Also Amatzyah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Yehudah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:
- 13 But prophesy not again any more at Beth-EL: for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court.
- 14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amatzyah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was an herdman, and a gatherer of sycomore fruit:
- 15 And **YAHOWAH** took me as I followed the flock, and **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Yisra'EL.
- 16 Now therefore hear thou the word of **YAHOWAH**: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Yisra'EL, and drop not thy word against the house of Yitzkhaq.
- 17 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Yisra'EL shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.
- 8** Thus hath ADONAI ELOHIM shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.
- 2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said **YAHOWAH** unto me, The end is come upon my people of Yisra'EL; I will not again pass by them any more.
- 3 And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith ADONAI ELOHIM: there shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth with silence.
- 4 Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,
- 5 Saying, When will the **Renewed Month** be gone, that we may sell corn? and the **Shabbat**, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?
- 6 That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?
- 7 **YAHOWAH** hath sworn by the excellency of Ya'aqob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.
- 8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Mitzraim.
- 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:
- 10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.
- 11 Behold, the days come, saith ADONAI ELOHIM, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of **YAHOWAH**.
- 12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of **YAHOWAH**, and shall not find it.
- 13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.
- 14 They that swear by the sin of Shomron, and say, Thy elohim, O Dan, liveth; and, The manner of Be'er-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.
- 9** I saw ADONAI standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.
- 2 Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:
- 3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Karmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:
- 4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.
- 5 And ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as by the flood of Mitzraim.
- 6 It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth

AMOS

- them out upon the face of the earth: **YAHOWAH** is his name.
- 7 Are ye not as children of the Kushim unto me, O children of Yisra'EL? saith **YAHOWAH**. Have not I brought up Yisra'EL out of the land of Mitzraim? and the Phelishtim from Kaphtar, and the Aram from Qir?
- 8 Behold, the eyes of ADONAI ELOHIM are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Ya'aqob, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 9 For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Yisra'EL among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.
- 10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.
- 11 *In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of Dawid that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his*
- ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:*
- 12 *That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith **YAHOWAH** that doeth this.*
- 13 Behold, the days come, saith **YAHOWAH**, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.
- 14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Yisra'EL, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.
- 15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET OBADIAH

- 1 The vision of **Obadyah (Obadiah)**. Thus saith ADONAI ELOHIM concerning Edom; We have heard a rumour from **YAHOWAH**, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.
- 2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.
- 3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?
- 4 Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 5 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave some grapes?
- 6 How are the things of Esaw searched out! how are his hidden things sought up!
- 7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: the men that were at shalom with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; they that eat thy bread have laid a wound under thee: there is none understanding in him.
- 8 Shall I not in that day, saith **YAHOWAH**, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esaw?
- 9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esaw may be cut off by slaughter.
- 10 For thy violence against thy brother Ya'aqob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.
- 11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Yerushalem, even thou wast as one of them.
- 12 But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Yehudah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.
- 13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity;
- 14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.
- 15 For the day of **YAHOWAH** is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.
- 16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.
- 17 But upon mount Tzion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Ya'aqob shall possess their possessions.
- 18 And the house of Ya'aqob shall be a fire, and the house of Yoseph a flame, and the house of Esaw for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esaw; for **YAHOWAH** hath spoken it.
- 19 And they of the south shall possess the mount of Esaw; and they of the plain the Phelishtim: and they shall possess the fields of Ephrayim, and the fields of Shomron: and Benyamin shall possess Gil'ad.
- 20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Yisra'EL shall possess that of the Kena'anim, even unto Tzarphath; and the captivity of Yerushalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.
- 21 And saviours shall come up on mount Tzion to judge the mount of Esaw; and the kingdom shall be **YAHOWAH'S**.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JONAH

- 1** Now the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto Yonah the son of Amitai, saying,
- 2** Arise, go to Ninweh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.
- 3** But Yonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of **YAHOWAH**, and went down to Yapho; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of **YAHOWAH**.
- 4** But **YAHOWAH** sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.
- 5** Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his elohim, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Yonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.
- 6** So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy ELOHIM, if so be that ELOHIM will think upon us, that we perish not.
- 7** And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Yonah.
- 8** Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?
- 9** And he said unto them, I am an Hebrew; and I fear **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.
- 10** Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of **YAHOWAH**, because he had told them.
- 11** Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous.
- 12** And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.
- 13** Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring it to the land; but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.
- 14** Wherefore they cried unto **YAHOWAH**, and said, We beseech thee, O **YAHOWAH**, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O **YAHOWAH**, hast done as it pleased thee.
- 15** So they took up Yonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging.
- 16** Then the men feared **YAHOWAH** exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto **YAHOWAH**, and made vows.
- 17** Now **YAHOWAH** had prepared a great fish to swallow up Yonah. And Yonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.
- 2** Then Yonah prayed unto **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM out of the fish's belly,
- 2** And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto **YAHOWAH**, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou hearest my voice.
- 3** For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.
- 4** Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.
- 5** The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.
- 6** I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM.
- 7** When my soul fainted within me I remembered **YAHOWAH**: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.
- 8** They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.
- 9** But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of **YAHOWAH**.
- 10** And **YAHOWAH** spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Yonah upon the dry land.
- 3** And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto Yonah the second time, saying,
- 2** Arise, go unto Ninweh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.
- 3** So Yonah arose, and went unto Ninweh, according to the word of **YAHOWAH**. Now Ninweh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.
- 4** And Yonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Ninweh shall be overthrown.
- 5** So the people of Ninweh believed ELOHIM, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.
- 6** For word came unto the king of Ninweh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.
- 7** And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Ninweh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:
- 8** But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto ELOHIM: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

JONAH

- 9 Who can tell if ELOHIM will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?
- 10 And ELOHIM saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and ELOHIM repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.
- 4** But it displeased Yonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.
- 2 And he prayed unto **YAHOWAH**, and said, I pray thee, O **YAHOWAH**, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious ELOHIM, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.
- 3 Therefore now, O **YAHOWAH**, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live.
- 4 Then said **YAHOWAH**, Doest thou well to be angry?
- 5 So Yonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.
- 6 And **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Yonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Yonah was exceeding glad of the gourd.
- 7 But ELOHIM prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.
- 8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that ELOHIM prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Yonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.
- 9 And ELOHIM said to Yonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death.
- 10 Then said **YAHOWAH**, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:
- 11 And should not I spare Ninweh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

MICAH

- 1** The word of **YAHOWAH** that came to Mikayah the Morashthi in the days of Yotham, Akhaz, and Yikhez'qiyah, kings of Yehudah, which he saw concerning Shomron and Yerushalem.
- 2** Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let ADONAI ELOHIM be witness against you, ADONAI from his holy temple.
- 3** For, behold, **YAHOWAH** cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.
- 4** And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.
- 5** For the transgression of Ya'aqob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Yisra'el. What is the transgression of Ya'aqob? is it not Shomron? and what are the high places of Yehudah? are they not Yerushalem?
- 6** Therefore I will make Shomron as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.
- 7** And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.
- 8** Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.
- 9** For her wound is incurable; for it is come unto Yehudah; he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Yerushalem.
- 10** Declare ye it not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the dust.
- 11** Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Shaphir, having thy shame naked: the inhabitant of Tza'anah came not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.
- 12** For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good: but evil came down from **YAHOWAH** unto the gate of Yerushalem.
- 13** O thou inhabitant of Lakish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Tzion: for the transgressions of Yisra'el were found in thee.
- 14** Therefore shalt thou give presents to Moresheth-Gath: the houses of Akzib shall be a lie to the kings of Yisra'el.
- 15** Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Yisra'el.
- 16** Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.
- 2** Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light,

- they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.
- 2** And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.
- 3** Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil.
- 4** In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.
- 5** Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of **YAHOWAH**.
- 6** Prophesy ye not, say they to them that prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, that they shall not take shame.
- 7** O thou that art named the house of Ya'aqob, is the **RUAKH** of **YAHOWAH** straitened? are these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?
- 8** Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.
- 9** The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.
- 10** Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction.
- 11** If a man walking in the ruakh and falsehood do lie, saying, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.
- 12** I will surely assemble, O Ya'aqob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Yisra'el; I will put them together as the sheep of Batzrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.
- 13** The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and **YAHOWAH** on the head of them.
- 3** And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Ya'aqob, and ye princes of the house of Yisra'el; Is it not for you to know judgment?
- 2** Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;
- 3** Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

MICAH

- 4 Then shall they cry unto **YAHOWAH**, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.
- 5 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Shalom; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.
- 6 Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.
- 7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for there is no answer of ELOHIM.
- 8 But truly I am full of power by the **RUAHK** of **YAHOWAH**, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Ya'aqob his transgression, and to Yisra'EL his sin.
- 9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Ya'aqob, and princes of the house of Yisra'EL, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.
- 10 They build up Tzion with blood, and Yerushalem with iniquity.
- 11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon **YAHOWAH**, and say, Is not **YAHOWAH** among us? none evil can come upon us.
- 12 Therefore shall Tzion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Yerushalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.
- 4** But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of **YAHOWAH** shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.
- 2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of **YAHOWAH**, and to the house of the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the Torah shall go forth of Tzion, and the word of **YAHOWAH** from Yerushalem.
- 3 And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.
- 4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of **YAHOWAH** of hosts hath spoken it.
- 5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his elohim, and we will walk in the name of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM for ever and ever.
- 6 In that day, saith **YAHOWAH**, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;
- 7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and
- YAHOWAH** shall reign over them in mount Tzion from henceforth, even for ever.
- 8 And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Tzion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Yerushalem.
- 9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.
- 10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Tzion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babel; there shalt thou be delivered; there **YAHOWAH** shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.
- 11 Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Tzion.
- 12 But they know not the thoughts of **YAHOWAH**, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.
- 13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Tzion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto **YAHOWAH**, and their substance unto ADONAI of the whole earth.
- 5** Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Yisra'EL with a rod upon the cheek.
- 2** *But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Yehudah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Yisra'EL; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.*
- 3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaleth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Yisra'EL.
- 4 And he shall stand and feed in the strength of **YAHOWAH**, in the majesty of the name of **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.
- 5 And this man shall be the shalom, when the Asshur shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.
- 6 And they shall waste the land of Asshur with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Asshur, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.
- 7 And the remnant of Ya'aqob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from **YAHOWAH**, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.
- 8 And the remnant of Ya'aqob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go

MIKAH

- through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.
- 9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.
- 10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith **YAHOWAH**, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:
- 11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:
- 12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers:
- 13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.
- 14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.
- 15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.
- 6** Hear ye now what **YAHOWAH** saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.
- 2 Hear ye, O mountains, **YAHOWAH'S** controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for **YAHOWAH** hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Yisra'el.
- 3 O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.
- 4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Mitzraim, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Mosheh, Aharon, and Miryam.
- 5 O my people, remember now what Balaq king of Moab consulted, and what Bilam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of **YAHOWAH**.
- 6 Wherewith shall I come before **YAHOWAH**, and bow myself before the high ELOHIM? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?
- 7 Will **YAHOWAH** be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?
- 8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth **YAHOWAH** require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy ELOHIM?
- 9 **YAHOWAH'S** voice crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.
- 10 Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?
- 11 Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?
- 12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.
- 13 Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate because of thy sins.
- 14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.
- 15 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.
- 16 For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Akhab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing; therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.
- 7** Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the firstripe fruit.
- 2 The good man is perished out of the earth: and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.
- 3 That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.
- 4 The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.
- 5 Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.
- 6 *For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.*
- 7 Therefore I will look unto **YAHOWAH**; I will wait for the ELOHIM of my salvation: my ELOHIM will hear me.
- 8 Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, **YAHOWAH** shall be a light unto me.
- 9 I will bear the indignation of **YAHOWAH**, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.
- 10 Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.
- 11 In the day that thy walls are to be built, in that day shall the decree be far removed.
- 12 In that day also he shall come even to thee from Asshur, and from the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.
- 13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

MICAH

- 14 Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Karmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gil'ad, as in the days of old.
- 15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Mitzraim will I shew unto him marvellous things.
- 16 The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.
- 17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, and shall fear because of thee.
- 18 Who is a ELOHIM like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.
- 19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.
- 20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Ya'aqob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET NAHUM

- 1** The burden of Ninweh. The book of the vision of **Nahum** (Nahum) the Elqoshim.
- 2** Elohim is jealous, and **YAHOWAH** revengeth; **YAHOWAH** revengeth, and is furious; **YAHOWAH** will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.
- 3** **YAHOWAH** is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: **YAHOWAH** hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.
- 4** He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Karmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.
- 5** The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.
- 6** Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.
- 7** **YAHOWAH** is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.
- 8** But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.
- 9** What do ye imagine against **YAHOWAH**? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.
- 10** For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.
- 11** There is one come out of thee, that imagineth evil against **YAHOWAH**, a wicked counsellor.
- 12** Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; Though they be quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.
- 13** For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.
- 14** And **YAHOWAH** hath given a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy elohim will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.
- 15** Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth the glad tidings (**Gospel**), that publisheth shalom! O Yehudah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.
- 2** He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily.
- 2** For **YAHOWAH** hath turned away the excellency of Ya'aqob, as the excellency of Yisra'el: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.
- 3** The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.
- 4** The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.
- 5** He shall recount his worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared.
- 6** The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved.
- 7** And Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead her as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.
- 8** But Ninweh is of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, shall they cry; but none shall look back.
- 9** Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for there is none end of the store and glory out of all the pleasant furniture.
- 10** She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.
- 11** Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, even the old lion, walked, and the lion's whelp, and none made them afraid?
- 12** The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.
- 13** Behold, I am against thee, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.
- 3** Woe to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and robbery; the prey departeth not;
- 2** The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pransing horses, and of the jumping chariots.
- 3** The horsemanship lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcasses; and there is none end of their corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:
- 4** Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.
- 5** Behold, I am against thee, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.
- 6** And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock.
- 7** And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Ninweh

NAHUM

- is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?
- 8 Art thou better than populous No, that was situate among the rivers, that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea?
- 9 Kush and Mitzraim were her strength, and it was infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers.
- 10 Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.
- 11 Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.
- 12 All thy strong holds shall be like fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.
- 13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.
- 14 Draw thee waters for the siege, fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brickkiln.
- 15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts.
- 16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm spoileth, and fieth away.
- 17 Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.
- 18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Asshur: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them.
- 19 There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET HABAKKUK

- 1 The burden which **Khabaquoq (Habakkuk)** the prophet did see.
- 2 O **YAHOWAH**, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!
- 3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention.
- 4 Therefore the Torah is slackened, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.
- 5 *Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be told you.*
- 6 For, lo, I raise up the Kasdim, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces that are not their's.
- 7 They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.
- 8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.
- 9 They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up as the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.
- 10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.
- 11 Then shall his mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, imputing this his power unto his elohim.
- 12 Art thou not from everlasting, O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O **YAHOWAH**, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty ELOHIM, thou hast established them for correction.
- 13 Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?
- 14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them?
- 15 They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.
- 16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous.
- 17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?
- 2 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.
- 2 And **YAHOWAH** answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.
- 3 *For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.*
- 4 *Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.*
- 5 Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:
- 6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!
- 7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?
- 8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.
- 9 Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!
- 10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soul.
- 11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.
- 12 Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and establisheth a city by iniquity!
- 13 Behold, is it not of **YAHOWAH** of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?
- 14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of **YAHOWAH**, as the waters cover the sea.
- 15 Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!
- 16 Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of **YAHOWAH'S** right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.
- 17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, which made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

HABAKKUK

- 18 What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?
- 19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.
- 20 But **YAHOWAH** is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him.
- 3** A prayer of Khabaqq the prophet upon Shigionoth.
- 2 O **YAHOWAH**, I have heard thy speech, and was afraid: O **YAHOWAH**, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.
- 3 ELOHIM came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.
- 4 And his brightness was as the light; he had horns coming out of his hand: and there was the hiding of his power.
- 5 Before him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet.
- 6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting.
- 7 I saw the tents of Kushan in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midyan did tremble.
- 8 Was **YAHOWAH** displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation?
- 9 Thy bow was made quite naked, according to the oaths of the tribes, even thy word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.
- 10 The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high.
- 11 The sun and moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear.
- 12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.
- 13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.
- 14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.
- 15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, through the heap of great waters.
- 16 When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.
- 17 Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls:
- 18 Yet I will rejoice in **YAHOWAH**, I will joy in the ELOHIM of my salvation.
- 19 **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ZEPHANIAH

- 1 The word of **YAHOWAH** which came unto **Tzephanyah** (Zephaniah) the son of Kushi, the son of GedalyAH, the son of AmaryAH, the son of Yikhez'qiyAH, in the days of YoshiyAH the son of Amon, king of Yehudah.
- 2 I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Yehudah, and upon all the inhabitants of Yerushalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Kemarim with the priests;
- 5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship and that swear by **YAHOWAH**, and that swear by Malkam;
- 6 And them that are turned back from **YAHOWAH**; and those that have not sought **YAHOWAH**, nor enquired for him.
- 7 Hold thy shalom at the presence of ADONAI ELOHIM: for the day of **YAHOWAH** is at hand: for **YAHOWAH** hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.
- 8 And it shall come to pass in the day of **YAHOWAH'S** sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.
- 9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.
- 10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith **YAHOWAH**, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.
- 11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.
- 12 And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Yerushalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, **YAHOWAH** will not do good, neither will he do evil.
- 13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.
- 14 The great day of **YAHOWAH** is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of **YAHOWAH**: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.
- 15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,
- 16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.
- 17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against **YAHOWAH**: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.
- 18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of **YAHOWAH'S** wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.
- 2 Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired;
- 2 Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of **YAHOWAH** come upon you, before the day of **YAHOWAH'S** anger come upon you.
- 3 Seek ye **YAHOWAH**, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of **YAHOWAH'S** anger.
- 4 For Azzah shall be forsaken, and Ashqelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Eqron shall be rooted up.
- 5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Kerethim! the word of **YAHOWAH** is against you; O Kena'an, the land of the Phelishtim, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.
- 6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.
- 7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Yehudah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashqelon shall they lie down in the evening: for **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.
- 8 I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.
- 9 Therefore as I live, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Amorah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.
- 10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 11 **YAHOWAH** will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the elohim of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.
- 12 Ye Kushim also, ye shall be slain by my sword.
- 13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Asshur; and will make Ninweh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.

ZEPHANIAH

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work.

15 This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

3 Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!

2 She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in **YAHOWAH**; she drew not near to her ELOHIM.

3 Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the Torah.

5 The just **YAHOWAH** is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

8 Therefore wait ye upon me, saith **YAHOWAH**, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of **YAHOWAH**, to serve him with one consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of Kush my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of **YAHOWAH**.

13 The remnant of Yisra'el shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

14 Sing, O daughter of Tzion; shout, O Yisra'el; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Yerushalem.

15 **YAHOWAH** hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Yisra'el, even **YAHOWAH**, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Yerushalem, Fear thou not: and to Tzion, Let not thine hands be slack.

17 **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather them that are sorrowful for the solemn assembly, who are of thee, to whom the reproach of it was a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith **YAHOWAH**.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET HAGGAI

- 1 In the second year of Daryahwesh the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of **YAHOWAH** by **Khaggai** (**Haggai**) the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Yehudah, and to Yahoshua the son of Yahotzadaq, the high priest, saying,
- 2 Thus speaketh **YAHOWAH** of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that **YAHOWAH**'s house should be built.
- 3 Then came the word of **YAHOWAH** by Khaggai the prophet, saying,
- 4 Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste?
- 5 Now therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Consider your ways.
- 6 Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.
- 7 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Consider your ways.
- 8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts. Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.
- 10 Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit.
- 11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.
- 12 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Yahoshua the son of Yahotzadaq, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, and the words of Khaggai the prophet, as **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM had sent him, and the people did fear before **YAHOWAH**.
- 13 Then spake Khaggai **YAHOWAH**'s messenger in **YAHOWAH**'s message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 14 And **YAHOWAH** stirred up the ruakh of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Yehudah, and the ruakh of Yahoshua the son of Yahotzadaq, the high priest, and the ruakh of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of **YAHOWAH** of hosts, their ELOHIM,
- 15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Daryahwesh the king,
- 2 In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of **YAHOWAH** by the prophet Khaggai, saying,
- 2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Yehudah, and to Yahoshua the son of Yahotzadaq, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,
- 3 Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?
- 4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith **YAHOWAH**; and be strong, O Yahoshua, son of Yahotzadaq, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith **YAHOWAH**, and work: for I am with you, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts:
- 5 According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Mitzraim, so my **RUAKH** remaineth among you: fear ye not.
- 6 *For thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;*
- 7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts: and in this place will I give shalom, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 10 In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Daryahwesh, came the word of **YAHOWAH** by Khaggai the prophet, saying,
- 11 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Ask now the priests concerning the Torah, saying,
- 12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.
- 13 Then said Khaggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.
- 14 Then answered Khaggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith **YAHOWAH**; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean.
- 15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of **YAHOWAH**:
- 16 Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the pressfat for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty.

HAGGAI

- 17 I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 18 Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of **YAHOWAH'S** temple was laid, consider it.
- 19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.
- 20 And again the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto Khaggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying,
- 21 Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Yehudah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;
- 22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.
- 23 In that day, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith **YAHOWAH**, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ZECHARIAH

- 1 In the eighth month, in the second year of Daryahwesh, came the word of **YAHOWAH** unto **ZekaryAH** (**Zechariah/Zacharias**), the son of BerekyAH, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,
- 2 **YAHOWAH** hath been sore displeased with your fathers.
- 3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Turn ye unto me, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 5 Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?
- 6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as **YAHOWAH** of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.
- 7 Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Daryahwesh, came the word of **YAHOWAH** unto ZekaryAH, the son of BerekyAH, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,
- 8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white.
- 9 Then said I, O AdoniY, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.
- 10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are they whom **YAHOWAH** hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.
- 11 And they answered the **Angel of YAHOWAH** that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.
- 12 Then the **Angel of YAHOWAH** answered and said, O **YAHOWAH** of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Yerushalem and on the cities of Yehudah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?
- 13 And **YAHOWAH** answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.
- 14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; I am jealous for Yerushalem and for Tzion with a great jealousy.
- 15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.
- 16 Therefore thus saith **YAHOWAH**; I am returned to Yerushalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Yerushalem.
- 17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and **YAHOWAH** shall yet comfort Tzion, and shall yet choose Yerushalem.
- 18 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.
- 19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Yehudah, Yisra'EL, and Yerushalem.
- 20 And **YAHOWAH** shewed me four carpenters.
- 21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Yehudah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Yehudah to scatter it.
- 2 I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.
- 2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Yerushalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.
- 3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,
- 4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Yerushalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:
- 5 For I, saith **YAHOWAH**, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.
- 6 Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith **YAHOWAH**: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 Deliver thyself, O Tzion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babel.
- 8 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.
- 9 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that **YAHOWAH** of hosts hath sent me.
- 10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Tzion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 11 And many nations shall be joined to **YAHOWAH** in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that **YAHOWAH** of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

ZECHARIAH

12 And **YAHOWAH** shall inherit Yehudah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Yerushalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before **YAHOWAH**: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

3 And he shewed me Yahoshua the high priest standing before the **Angel of YAHOWAH**, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 *And YAHOWAH said unto Satan, YAHOWAH rebuke thee, O Satan; even YAHOWAH that hath chosen Yerushalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?*

3 Now Yahoshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** stood by.

6 And the **Angel of YAHOWAH** protested unto Yahoshua, saying,

7 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O **YAHOSHUA**, THE HIGH PRIEST, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men that are a SIGN: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Yahoshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

4 And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, Adoniy?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, Adoniy.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of **YAHOWAH** unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my **RUAKH**, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.

7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that **YAHOWAH** of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of **YAHOWAH**, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, Adoniy.

14 Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by ADONAI of the whole earth.

5 Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This is wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

ZAKARYAH

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

6 And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;

3 And in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay horses.

4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, Adoniy?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before ADONAI of all the earth.

6 The black horses which are therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my ruakh in the north country.

9 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,

10 Take of them of the captivity, even of Kheldai, of Tobiyah, and of Yedayah, which are come from Babel, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Yoshiyah the son of Tzephanyah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of **YAHOSHUA**, the son of Yahotzadaq, the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh **YAHOWAH** of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of **YAHOWAH**:

13 Even he shall build the temple of **YAHOWAH**; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of shalom shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobiyah, and to Yedayah, and to Khen the son of Tzephanyah, for a memorial in the temple of **YAHOWAH**.

15 And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of **YAHOWAH**, and ye shall know that **YAHOWAH** of hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM.

7 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Daryahwesh, that the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto Zekaryah in the fourth day of the ninth month, even in Kislev;

2 When they had sent unto the house of ELOHIM Sharetzer and Regem-Melek, and their men, to pray before **YAHOWAH**,

3 And to speak unto the priests which were in the house of **YAHOWAH** of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 Then came the word of **YAHOWAH** of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves?

7 Should ye not hear the words which **YAHOWAH** hath cried by the former prophets, when Yerushalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south and the plain?

8 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto Zekaryah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh **YAHOWAH** of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10 And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the Torah, and the words which **YAHOWAH** of hosts hath sent in his **RUAKH** by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from **YAHOWAH** of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts:

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

8 Again the word of **YAHOWAH** of hosts came to me, saying,

2 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; I was jealous for Tzion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**; I am returned unto Tzion, and will dwell in the midst of Yerushalem: and Yerushalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of **YAHOWAH** of hosts the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Yerushalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these

ZECHARIAH

- days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 7 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country;
- 8 *And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Yerushalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their ELOHIM, in truth and in righteousness.*
- 9 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of **YAHOWAH** of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.
- 10 For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither was there any shalom to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour.
- 11 But now I will not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 12 For the seed shall be prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.
- 13 And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Yehudah, and house of Yisra'EL; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong.
- 14 For thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, and I repented not:
- 15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Yerushalem and to the house of Yehudah: fear ye not.
- 16 *These are the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and shalom in your gates:*
- 17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 18 And the word of **YAHOWAH** of hosts came unto me, saying,
- 19 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Yehudah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and shalom.
- 20 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:
- 21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before **YAHOWAH**, and to seek **YAHOWAH** of hosts: I will go also.
- 22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek **YAHOWAH** of hosts in Yerushalem, and to pray before **YAHOWAH**.
- 23 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Yehudi, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that ELOHIM is with you.
- 9 The burden of the word of **YAHOWAH** in the land of Khadrak, and Dameseq shall be the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Yisra'EL, shall be toward **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 And Khamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus, and Tzidon, though it be very wise.
- 3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.
- 4 Behold, ADONAI will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.
- 5 Ashqelon shall see it, and fear; Azzah also shall see it, and be very sorrowful, and Eqron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Azzah, and Ashqelon shall not be inhabited.
- 6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Phelishtim.
- 7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, shall be for our ELOHIM, and he shall be as a governor in Yehudah, and Eqron as a Yebusim.
- 8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.
- 9 *Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Tzion; shout, O daughter of Yerushalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.*
- 10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephrayim, and the horse from Yerushalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak shalom unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.
- 11 As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.
- 12 Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare that I will render double unto thee;
- 13 When I have bent Yehudah for me, filled the bow with Ephrayim, and raised up thy sons, O Tzion, against thy sons, O Yawan, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.
- 14 And **YAHOWAH** shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and ADONAI ELOHIM shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.
- 15 **YAHOWAH** of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through

ZAKARYAH

wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar.

16 And **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

10 Ask ye of **YAHOWAH** rain in the time of the latter rain; so **YAHOWAH** shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for **YAHOWAH** of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Yehudah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because **YAHOWAH** is with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Yehudah, and I will save the house of Yoseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, and will hear them.

7 And they of Ephrayim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in **YAHOWAH**.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Mitzraim, and gather them out of Asshur; and I will bring them into the land of Gil'ad and Lebanon; and place shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Asshur shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Mitzraim shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in **YAHOWAH**; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith **YAHOWAH**.

11 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Yarden is spoiled.

4 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM; Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed be **YAHOWAH**; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith **YAHOWAH**: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

10 And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of **YAHOWAH**.

12 *And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.*

13 *And YAHOWAH said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of YAHOWAH.*

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Yehudah and Yisra'el.

15 And **YAHOWAH** said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

12 The burden of the word of **YAHOWAH** for Yisra'el, saith **YAHOWAH**, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the ruakh of man within him.

ZECHARIAH

- 2 Behold, I will make Yerushalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Yehudah and against Yerushalem.
- 3 And in that day will I make Yerushalem a burdensome stone for all people; all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.
- 4 In that day, saith **YAHOWAH**, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Yehudah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.
- 5 And the governors of Yehudah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Yerushalem shall be my strength in **YAHOWAH** of hosts their ELOHIM.
- 6 In that day will I make the governors of Yehudah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Yerushalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Yerushalem.
- 7 **YAHOWAH** also shall save the tents of Yehudah first, that the glory of the house of Dawid and the glory of the inhabitants of Yerushalem do not magnify themselves against Yehudah.
- 8 In that day shall **YAHOWAH** defend the inhabitants of Yerushalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as Dawid; and the house of Dawid shall be as ELOHIM, as the **Angel of YAHOWAH** before them.
- 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Yerushalem.
- 10 *And I will pour upon the house of Dawid, and upon the inhabitants of Yerushalem, the RUAKH of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.*
- 11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Yerushalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.
- 12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of Dawid apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;
- 13 The family of the house of Lewi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimi apart, and their wives apart;
- 14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.
- 13** In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of Dawid and to the inhabitants of Yerushalem for sin and for uncleanness.
- 2 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean ruakh to pass out of the land.
- 3 And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of **YAHOWAH**: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.
- 4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive:
- 5 But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.
- 6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.
- 7 *Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.*
- 8 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith **YAHOWAH**, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.
- 9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, **YAHOWAH** is my ELOHIM.
- 14** Behold, the day of **YAHOWAH** cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.
- 2 For I will gather all nations against Yerushalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.
- 3 Then shall **YAHOWAH** go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.
- 4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Yerushalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.
- 5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Atzael: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of UZZIYAH king of Yehudah: and **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM shall come, and all the saints with thee.
- 6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark:
- 7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to **YAHOWAH**, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.

ZAKARYAH

- 8 And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Yerushalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.
- 9 And **YAHOWAH** shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one **YAHOWAH**, and his name one.
- 10 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Yerushalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benyamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Khanan'EL unto the king's winepresses.
- 11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Yerushalem shall be safely inhabited.
- 12 And this shall be the plague wherewith **YAHOWAH** will smite all the people that have fought against Yerushalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.
- 13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from **YAHOWAH** shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.
- 14 And Yehudah also shall fight at Yerushalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.
- 15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.
- 16 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Yerushalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, **YAHOWAH** of hosts, and to keep **The Feast of Sukkot**.
- 17 And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Yerushalem to worship the King, **YAHOWAH** of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.
- 18 And if the family of Mitzraim go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith **YAHOWAH** will smite the heathen that come not up to keep **The Feast of Sukkot**.
- 19 This shall be the punishment of Mitzraim, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep **The Feast of Sukkot**.
- 20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO **YAHOWAH**; and the pots in **YAHOWAH'S** house shall be like the bowls before the altar.
- 21 Yea, every pot in Yerushalem and in Yehudah shall be holiness unto **YAHOWAH** of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Kena'anim in the house of **YAHOWAH** of hosts.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET MALACHI

- 1** The burden of the word of **YAHOWAH** to Yisra'EL by **Malaki (Malachi)**.
- 2** *I have loved you, saith YAHOWAH. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esaw Ya'aqob's brother? saith YAHOWAH: yet I loved Ya'aqob,*
- 3** *And I hated Esaw, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.*
- 4** Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom **YAHOWAH** hath indignation for ever.
- 5** And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, **YAHOWAH** will be magnified from the border of Yisra'EL.
- 6** A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?
- 7** Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of **YAHOWAH** is contemptible.
- 8** And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 9** And now, I pray you, beseech ELOHIM that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 10** Who is there even among you that would shut the doors for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.
- 11** For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 12** But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of **YAHOWAH** is polluted; and the fruit thereof, even his meat, is contemptible.
- 13** Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts; and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 14** But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto ADONAI a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.
- 2** And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.
- 2** If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.
- 3** Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it.
- 4** And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Lewi, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 5** My covenant was with him of life and shalom; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.
- 6** The Torah of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in shalom and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.
- 7** For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the Torah at his mouth: for he is the messenger of **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 8** But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the Torah; ye have corrupted the covenant of Lewi, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 9** Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the Torah.
- 10** Have we not all one father? hath not one ELOHIM created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?
- 11** Yehudah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Yisra'EL and in Yerushalem; for Yehudah hath profaned the holiness of **YAHOWAH** which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange elohim.
- 12** **YAHOWAH** will cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Ya'aqob, and him that offereth an offering unto **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 13** And this have ye done again, covering the altar of **YAHOWAH** with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.
- 14** Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because **YAHOWAH** hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.
- 15** And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the **RUAKH**. And wherefore one? That

MALAKI

- he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your ruakh, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.
- 16 For **YAHOWAH**, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el, saith that he hateth putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts: therefore take heed to your ruakh, that ye deal not treacherously.
- 17 Ye have wearied **YAHOWAH** with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the ELOHIM of judgment?
- 3 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and ADONAI, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even The Angel of the Covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith YAHOWAH of hosts.**
- 2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' sope:
- 3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Lewi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto **YAHOWAH** an offering in righteousness.
- 4 Then shall the offering of Yehudah and Yerushalem be pleasant unto **YAHOWAH**, as in the days of old, and as in former years.
- 5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 6 For I am **YAHOWAH**, I change not; therefore ye sons of Ya'aqob are not consumed.
- 7 Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return?
- 8 Will a man rob ELOHIM? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.
- 9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.
- 10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.
- 11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 13 Your words have been stout against me, saith **YAHOWAH**. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?
- 14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve ELOHIM: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before **YAHOWAH** of hosts?
- 15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt ELOHIM are even delivered.
- 16 Then they that feared **YAHOWAH** spake often one to another: and **YAHOWAH** hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared **YAHOWAH**, and that thought upon his name.
- 17 And they shall be mine, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.
- 18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth ELOHIM and him that serveth him not.
- 4 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.**
- 2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.
- 3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith **YAHOWAH** of hosts.
- 4 Remember ye the Torah of Mosheh my servant, which I commanded unto him in Khoreb for all Yisra'el, with the statutes and judgments.
- 5 Behold, I will send you Eliyahu the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of **YAHOWAH**:
- 6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with utter destruction.**



THE APOCRYPHA

The Apocrypha is a collection of 14 ancient books spanning the time period between both the Old and New Testaments. The Hebrew word for Apocrypha is: Ha' Khitzonim. The Apocrypha in the 1611 KJV was translated from Greek and Latin manuscripts (i.e. Codex Vaticanus, Codex Siniticus and Codex Alexandrinus). However, much earlier original Hebrew versions have been discovered within the **Dead Sea Scrolls** in the Qumran Caves of the West Bank, Israel.

THE HEBREW WORD FOR APOCRYPHA IS: HA' KHITZONIM

The Hebrew Apocrypha includes additional Scriptures missing from the Greek Apocryphal manuscripts. Some of these books include: **The Book of Enoch, the Book of Adam and Eve, Testimony of the 12 Patriarchs and the Book of Jubilees.**

Qumran Caves where the Dead Sea Scrolls
were discovered in West Bank, Israel



THE BOOK OF ADAM & EVE

1 This is the story of **Adam** and **Khawah (Eve)**.

Afterwards they had gone out of the Garden of Eden. And Adam took his wife Khawah and went to the east.

2 And he abode there eighteen years and two months.

3 And Adam knew his wife Khawah and she conceived and bare two sons; the enlightened one, who is called **Qayin (Cain)** and the kindhearted one who is called **Hebel (Abel)**.

2 And after this, Adam and Khawah were with one another and while they were sleeping, Khawah said to Adam;

2 Adoni, behold, I have seen in a dream this night the blood of my son the kindhearted one called Hebel being poured into the mouth of Qayin his brother and he went on drinking it without pity.

3 And he cried out to him to leave him a little of it.

4 Yet he hearkened not to him, but drank it until he was full; nor did it remain in his bowels, but came out of his mouth.

5 And Adam said, Let us arise and go and see what has happened to them. for perhaps the enemy warreth against them.

3 And they both went and found Hebel slain by the hand of Qayin his brother.

2 And ELOHIM said to Mika'EL the great prince: Say to Adam: Reveal not the secret that thou knowest to Qayin thy son, for he is a son of wrath. But grieve not, for I will give thee another son in his stead; he shall make known to thee all that thou shalt do.

3 These things told the great prince to Adam, and Adam kept the word in his heart, and afterwards Khawah bewailed herself concerning Hebel their son.

4 And moreover Adam knew Khawah his wife, and she conceived and bare **Sheth (Seth)**.

2 And Adam said to Khawah: Behold we have begotten a son in place of Hebel, whom Qayin slew, and now let us give glory and sacrifice to ELOHIM!

5 And Adam begat thirty sons and thirty daughters and Adam lived nine hundred and thirty years;

2 And he fell sick and cried with a loud voice and said, Let all my sons come to me that I may see them before I die.

3 And they all gathered, for the earth was inhabited into three winds.

4 And Sheth his son said to him: my father, what is thy infirmity?

5 And Adam said unto him, Great pain has seized upon me. And they said, What is pain? What is sickness?

6 And Sheth answered and said to him: Hast thou not remembered, my father, the tree of the Garden of which thou ate from, and hast been grieved of?

2 If therefore, tell me, (and) I will go and bring thee fruit from the Garden. For I will set dust upon my head and I will entreat and **YAHOWAH** will hearken to me and send his Angel and I will bring it thee that thy pain may healed from thee.

3 Adam said to him: Nay, Sheth my son, but I have much sickness and pain! Sheth said to him: And how hath this come upon thee?

7 And Adam said to him: When ELOHIM made us, me and thy mother, because of her also I die. He gave us power to eat of every tree which is in the Garden, but, concerning that one, He commanded us not to eat of it,

2 And when it drew nigh for the Angels who were guarding thy mother to go up and worship **YAHOWAH**, and I was far from her, and the enemy knew that she was alone and he gave her, and she ate of the tree.

3 Afterwards, she gave it also unto me to eat.

8 And ELOHIM was wroth with us, and **YAHOWAH** came into the Garden and called me in a terrible voice and said: Adam, where art thou? And why hidest thou from my face? Shall the house be able to hide itself from its builder?

2 And he said to me: Since thou hast abandoned my covenant, I have brought upon thy body seventy-two strokes; the first stroke is in the eyes, the second stroke is in the hearing, and thus in turn shall all the strokes befall thee.

9 As Adam spake these things he groaned sore and said: What shall I do I am in great distress!

2 And Khawah also wept and said to Adam: Adoni, rise up and give me half of thy pain and I will bare it for us; for it is on my account that this hath happened to thee, and because of me trouble has found thee!

3 And Adam said to Khawah, Arise and go with our son Sheth near to the Garden of Eden, and put dust upon thy heads and weep and entreat ELOHIM to have mercy upon me and send his Angel to the Garden of Eden, and give me of the tree out of which the oil floweth, and bring it me, and I shall anoint myself and shall be quickened from my sickness.

10 And Sheth and Khawah went towards the border of the Garden of Eden.

2 And it came to pass that when they went, Khawah saw her son, and behold a beast fought against him. And Khawah wept and said: Woe is me; if I come to the day of the Resurrection, all those who have sinned will despise me saying:

ADAM & EVE

Khawah hath not kept the commandment of ELOHIM.

3 And she cried to the beast and she said: Woe thou wicked beast, fearest thou not to fight with the image of ELOHIM? How was thy mouth opened? How were thy teeth made strong? How didst thou not remember thy subjection which thou served in the beginning to the image of ELOHIM?

11 Then the beast cried out to Khawah and said:

2 It is not according to us, thy violence and thy wailing, for it is upon thee. He answered it is because of thee that the rule of the beasts hath gone forth.

3 How was thy mouth opened to eat of the tree concerning which ELOHIM commanded thee not to eat of it?

4 On this account, our nature also hath been transformed. Now therefore thou canst not endure it, if I begin to reprove thee.

12 And Sheth said to the beast, Close thy mouth and be silent and stand off from the image of ELOHIM until the day of Judgment.

2 And the beast said to Sheth: Behold, I stand off from the image of ELOHIM.

3 And she went to her dwelling.

13 And Sheth went with Khawah unto the border of the Garden, and they wept there, and entreated ELOHIM to send his Angel and give them the oil of salvation.

2 And ELOHIM sent the great prince Mika'EL and he said to Sheth: man of ELOHIM, weary not thyself with prayers concerning the tree which floweth with oil to anoint thy father Adam. For it shall not be given thee, but in the end of days.

3 Then shall all flesh be raised up from Adam till that great day, all that shall be of the holy people.

4 Then shall the joys of the Garden of Eden be given to them and ELOHIM shall be in their midst.

5 And they shall no longer sin before his face, for the evil heart shall be taken from them and there shall be given them a heart understanding the good and to serve ELOHIM alone.

6 And thou return to thy father. For his days are fulfilled to die and moreover he shall have three days and his soul shall go forth. Thou shalt see the terror of it ascending.

14 And when the Angel spake these things he went up and ascended from them.

2 And Sheth and Khawah came to the tent where Adam was laid therein.

3 And Adam said to Khawah, what hast thou done to us? Thou hast brought upon us great wrath! Death shall rule over all our seed!

4 And he said to her, Call all our children and our childrens children and tell them the manner of our decline.

15 And Khawah said unto them: Hear all my children and children's children and I will relate to thee how the enemy deceived us.

2 When we were guarding the Garden, each one the portion that was given to him from ELOHIM. And I guarded my lot (which was wonderful to me), the west and the south.

3 And Satan went to Adams lot, where the male beasts were. For ELOHIM divided the beasts to us; all the male beasts he gave to thy father and all the females he gaveth unto me.

16 And Satan spake to the serpent saying,
2 Rise up, come to me and I will tell thee a word whereby thou mayst have profit.

3 And he arose and came to him. And Satan said to him: I have seen that thou art more subtil than all the beasts, and I have come to counsel thee.

4 Why dost thou eat of Adams meat and not of the fruit of the Garden?

5 And now rise up and we will make him to be cast out of the Garden, and remove his wife as we were cast out through him.

6 The serpent said unto him, I fear lest the anger of ELOHIM be wroth with me.

7 And Satan said unto him: Fear not, only be my vessel and I will speak through thy mouth words to deceive him.

17 And suddenly the serpent took hold of a wall in the garden, and when the Angels ascended to worship ELOHIM, it came to pass that Satan appeared in the form of an Angel and praised YAHOWAH like one of the Angels.

2 And I looked forth from the wall and saw him, like the form of an Angel; and he said unto me: Art thou Khawah? And I said: I am.

3 And he said unto me: What art thou doing in the Garden? And I said to him, ELOHIM set us to guard it and to eat of its fruit.

4 And Satan answered me through the mouth of the serpent: Ye have done well but ye do not eat of every tree (in the Garden).

5 And I said unto him: from every tree (of the Garden) we shall eat, only from the tree which is in the midst of the Garden, ELOHIM said not to eat of it: for in the day ye eat of it, ye shall surely die.

18 And the serpent said unto me, As ELOHIM liveth, I am distressed on thine account, for thee to be like unto beasts. I desire thee not be brutish and without knowledge.

2 But arise now, come hither, hearken to me and eat and ye shall know and esteem the tree.

3 And I said unto him, I fear lest ELOHIM be wroth with me as he told us.

4 And he said to me: Fear not, for as soon as thou eatest of it, thine eye shall be open and ye shall be as ELOHIM, knowing good and evil.

5 For ELOHIM knoweth that ye shall be like Him, so he envied thee and said, Ye shall not eat of it.

ADAM W' KHAWAH

- 6 Hast thou not faced the tree and seen its great glory and covering upon it?
7 And it came to pass when I feared to take of the fruit, and he said unto me: Come hither, go with me and I will give it to thee.

- 19** And I opened unto him and he went before me and when he walked a little and he turned unto me and he said: I repent, I will not give thee to eat until thou swear to me to give also to thy husband.
2 And I said. I knowest not what oath I shall swear to thee. Howbeit, this I know, I said: By the throne of **YAHOWAH**, and by the **Kerubim (Cherubim)** and by the Tree of Life! For I will give also to my husband to eat!
3 And when he caused me to vow, he approached and he went up upon it and he took up the fruit that he gave me to eat and poisoned it with lust, for lust is the beginning of every sin. And he perverted the branch and I desired it and I took of the fruit and I ate.

- 20** It was terrible and my eyes were opened and I knew that I was naked from the righteousness that clothed me. And I wept and I said unto him:
2 What is this thou hast done unto me for thou hast pulled off from upon me mine glory which clothed me?
3 And I wept also concerning the oath, which I had sworn. But he descended from the tree and was no more (vanished).
4 And I sought in my part to cover up my nakedness, and I found none, for, when I had eaten, the leaves fell down from all the trees in my part, except the fig tree.
5 I took leaves from it and I made for me a girdle and it was from the tree of which I ate of it's fruit.

- 21** And I cried in a loud voice and I said, Adam, Adam, where art thou? Rise up, come to me and I will make known to thee a great secret.
2 And when thy father came, I spoke to him words of wickedness which have brought us down from our great glory.
3 For when he came, I opened my mouth and Satan spake, and I brought him a portion and said:
4 Come hither, Adoni Adam, hearken unto me and eat of the fruit of the tree which ELOHIM said to us not to eat from it, and thou shalt be as ELOHIM.
5 And thy father answered and he said, I fear lest afterwards the wrath of **YAHOWAH** be in me.
6 And I said unto him, Fear not, for in the day ye eat from it ye shall know good and evil.
7 And thus speedily I persuaded him, and he ate and behold his eyes were opened and he also knew of his nakedness.
8 And he said unto me, O wicked woman! what have I done to thee that thou hast deprived me of the glory of ELOHIM?

- 22** On that day, we heard the great prince Mika'el blowing with his trumpet and calling to the Angels and saying:
2 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Come with me to the Garden and hear the judgement with which I shall judge Adam.
3 And when ELOHIM appeared in splendor upon a chariot of Kerubim in the Garden, and Angels proceeding before him and singing, its flowers and every tree of the Garden, also thy father's lot and mine also.
4 And the throne of ELOHIM stood fixed where the Tree of Life was.

- 23** And ELOHIM called unto Adam saying, Adam, where art thou? Can the house be hidden from the presence of its builder?
2 And thy father answered and he said; We cannot hide from thee **YAHOWAH**, but I am concealed from thy face because I was afraid because I am naked. I stand in awe before thy might, O **YAHOWAH**!
3 And ELOHIM said to him, Who told thee that thou art naked? Hast thou forsaken my commandment, which I commanded thee to keep?
4 And Adam remembered the word which I spake unto him, saying: thou shalt not be endangered by the hand of **YAHOWAH**.
5 And he turned unto me and said: What is this thou hast done? And I said, The serpent deceived me!

- 24** And ELOHIM said unto Adam: Since thou hast not hearkened to my commandment and thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, cursed is the ground in thy labours!
2 Thou shalt work it and it shall not give its strength: thorns and thistles shall spring up for thee, and in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat thy bread.
3 Thou shalt be in manifold toils; thou shalt not rest. Thou shalt be full of bitterness and thou shalt not taste sweetness. Thou shalt contend with the fate of the sword, and thou shalt mourn. Thou shalt contend with the cold. Thou shalt have many strokes and thou shalt not be rich. Thou shalt grow fat, and at thy end thou shalt not be established.
4 The beasts over whom thou didst have dominion, shall rise up in rebellion against thee, for thou hast not kept my commandment.

- 25** And **YAHOWAH** turned unto me and said: Because thou hast hearkened to the voice of the serpent, and rebelled against my commandment, thou shalt be in travail and in great agonies thou shalt bring forth.
2 In sorrow and trembling shalt thou bring forth children and in one hour thou shalt draw nigh unto birth, and thou shalt be cut off from thy life and thou shalt be brought low in great sorrows.

ADAM & EVE

- 3 And thou shalt confess and say: **YAHOWAH!**, **YAHOWAH!**, save me and I will turn no more to the sin of the flesh!
4 Therefore according to thine own words I will judge thee, by reason of the enmity which the enemy has put in thee. Thy desire shall be to thy husband and he shall rule over thee.

26 And he turned to the serpent in great wrath and he said unto him: Because thou hast done this, and hast deceived upright hearts, accursed art thou among all beasts and among all of the living.

- 2 Thou shalt be deprived of the victuals which thou didst eat and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.
3 Upon thy belly shalt thou go. Thou shalt be in want of hands and feet. There shall not be left thee ear nor wing, nor shall one fly of all that with which thou didst ensnare them in thy wickedness and causedst them to be cast out of the Garden of Eden;
4 And I will put enmity between thee and his seed: he shall bruise thy head and thou shalt bruise his heel until the day of judgement.

27 And when he spake these things **YAHOWAH** commanded his Angels cast us out from the Garden of Eden:

- 2 And when we were driven out and banished, thy father cried out unto the Angels and said: Suffer me a little that I may cry unto ELOHIM that he have mercy on me and pity me, for I only have sinned against him.
3 And they left off driving him and Adam lifted up his voice and wept saying: Pardon me I beseech thee O ADONAI, for what I have done.
4 And **YAHOWAH** said unto his Angels, Why have ye ceased from driving Adam from the Garden? Hast I brought unjust punishment with my judgement?
5 Then the Angels fell down on the ground and they worshipped unto **YAHOWAH** saying, Thou art just, O **YAHOWAH**, and thy judgements are right.

28 And **YAHOWAH** turned unto Adam and said: I will not cause thee to be in the Garden of Eden now.

- 2 And Adam answered and said, Grant me, O **YAHOWAH**, from the Tree of Life that I may eat of it, before I be cast out.
3 And **YAHOWAH** said unto Adam, Thou shalt not take of it now, for I have commanded the Kerubim with the flaming sword that turneth (every way) to guard it from thee that thou taste not of it; and thou not live forever.
4 But now thou shalt fight the war which the adversary hath put into thee:
5 Yet when thou art gone out of the Garden of Eden, if thou shouldst keep thyself from every evil thing, and ye remember death and in the day of Resurrection I will raise thee up and then the Tree of Life shall be given thee and ye shall live forever.

29 These things spake **YAHOWAH** and he commanded us to be cast out of the Garden of Eden.

- 2 And thy father wept before the Angels from the east of the Garden and the Angels said unto him: What wouldst thou have us to do Adam?
3 And thy father answered and he said unto them, Behold, ye cast me out. I pray thee, allow me to take away fragrant herbs from the Garden, and I shall bring offerings to ELOHIM after I have gone out of the Garden that he might answer me.
4 And the Angels approached unto ELOHIM and said: **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, Eternal King, command, we pray thee **YAHOWAH**, to give unto Adam sweet spices from the Garden and seeds for his food.
5 And ELOHIM said unto Adam: go in and take sweet spices and fragrant herbs from the Garden and seeds for his food.
6 And the Angels gave leave unto him to take four kinds: saffron and nard and calamus and cinnamon and the other seeds for his food: and he took all these and he went out of the Garden.
7 And we came unto the earth.

30 And now my children, behold, I have made known unto thee how we were deceived; and do ye guard thyselfs from forsaking the way of good.

- 31** These things spake Khawah had said this in the midst of her sons, and Adam lay in his sickness and moreover there was one day until his soul departed.
2 And Khawah said unto him: How is it that thou diest and I live or how long have I to live after thou art dead? Tell me, I pray thee!
3 And Adam said unto her: See that thou speak not this unto me, for thou tarriest not after me, for the two of us shall die together. And when I shall be buried, she shall be buried.
4 And when I die, let no man touch me until the Angel of ELOHIM speak concerning me.
5 For ELOHIM will not forget me, but will surely visit His own creature; and now arise and pray to ELOHIM until I return my ruakh unto the hand who gave it.
6 And we know not how we shall see our Maker, and if He be wroth with us, or if He shall return and be merciful us.

32 And Khawah rose up and went outside and fell on the ground and she wept and she said:

- 2 I have sinned, O my ELOHIM, I have sinned, O Father of All, I have sinned against Thee! I have sinned against thine elect Angels! I have sinned against the Kerubim and Seraphim! I have sinned against Thy fearful and ruling Throne! And all sin forever came by my uncovering!
3 And while Khawah was upon her knees; and praying, behold, the Angel of **YAHOWAH** came

ADAM W' KHAWAH

in the image of a man unto her, and raised her up and said:

- 4 Rise up, Khawah, from thy penitence, for behold, Adam thy husband hath gone out of his body. Rise up and see his soul ascend unto his Maker.

33 And Khawah rose up and wiped off her tears with her hand, and the Angel said to her,

- 2 And she considered the heavens, she saw and behold a chariot of fire borne upon four bright eagles, no one born of a woman is able to tell the glory of them or to see their faces and the Angels going before the chariot.

- 3 And when they came to the place where thy father Adam was laid, there stood the chariot and the Seraphim between thy father and between the chariot.

- 4 And I saw the golden censers and three bowls and all of the Angels with frankincense (in their hands) and they took the censers and went in haste to the altar and blew upon it and the smoke of the incense veiled the firmaments.

- 5 And the Angels fell down and worshipped ELOHIM, and they cried aloud and said, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, Holy One, forgive (Adam), for he is Thy image, and the work of Thy hands.

34 And I Khawah saw two great wonders appear standing in the presence of **YAHOWAH**.

- 2 And I wept for fear, and I cried aloud to my son Sheth and I said:

- 3 Rise up, Sheth, from the body of thy father Adam and come to me, and thou shalt see which no mans eye hath from eternity.

35 And Sheth arose and drew nigh unto his mother and he said unto her: What is thy trouble and why weapest thou?

- 2 And she said to him: Lift up now thine eyes and see the seven heavens opened, and see how the soul of thy father lies on its face and all of the Angels prayeth and giveth witness and say: Pardon him, Father of All, for he is Thine image.

- 3 So my son Sheth, what shall be when he is delivered into the hands of our Invisible Father and ELOHIM? And who are the two black skinned ones who stand by the prayers of thy father?

36 And Sheth said unto his mother:
2 These are the sun and moon. They fall down also and pray continually for Adam my father.

- 3 And Khawah said unto him: Where is their light and why are they dark skinned?

- 4 And Sheth said unto her: Is their light not known unto thee? Surely they cannot shine before the Light of the Universe, the Father of Light; and on this account their light hath been hidden from them.

37 And it came to pass when Sheth spake unto his mother, lo, an Angel blew his trumpet, and all the Angels arose and fell upon their faces, and they cried aloud in a voice of great trembling and fear:

- 2 Blessed be **YAHOWAH** for His glorious works, for He hath pitied His creature Adam according to His word.

- 3 And after the Angels announced these things in their voice, one came from the Seraphim with six wings upon him and caught Adam and carried him to the river Rigyon, and immersed him three times, and he brought him before ELOHIM.

38 And ELOHIM said unto him: Adam, what hast thou done? If thou hadst kept my commandment, there would now be no rejoicing among those who are bringing thee down to this place.

- 2 Yet, I tell thee that I will turn their joy to grief and thy grief will I turn to joy, and I will transform thee to thy former glory and set thee on the throne of thy deceiver.

- 3 But he shall be cast into this place to see thee sitting above him

- 4 Then he shall come unto his judgement and they that heard him, and he shall be grieved sore when he seeth thee sitting on his throne of glory.

39 And Adam laid three hours, and thereafter the Father of all, sent out his hand, and he sat upon His throne and He took Adam and He gave him unto the great prince Mika'el saying:

- 2 Lift him up into the Garden of Eden unto the third Heaven, and leave him there until the great day and the fearful day when I shall renew the world.

- 3 And Mika'el took Adam and left him where ELOHIM said.

40 And afterwards, Mika'el the great prince lifted up prayers until the burial passed.

- 2 And ELOHIM commanded that all the Angels should gather in His presence, each one in his place.

- 3 And all the Angels gathered, these held censers in their hands, and these trumpets.

- 4 And behold, **YAHOWAH** of Hosts rode upon the four winds and the Kerubim drove upon the winds and the Angels from heaven passed before Him and they came to the place that the body of Adam was taken.

- 5 And they came to the Garden of Eden and all the leaves of the Garden of Eden were stirred so that all the descendants of Adam slept from the fragrance except Sheth alone, for he was born by the word of ELOHIM.

- 6 And it came to pass that the body of Adam lay upon the earth in the Garden of Eden on the earth and Sheth grieved exceedingly over him.

ADAM & EVE

41 And ELOHIM spake unto Mika'EL the great prince, saying:
2 Go to the Garden of Eden in the third heaven, and bring linen clothes.
3 And ELOHIM said unto Mika'EL, and unto Gabri'EL and unto Uri'EL and unto Rapha'EL: clothe the body of Adam and bring oil from the oil of gladness and pour it upon him. And they did so and embalmed his body.
4 And ELOHIM said: Bring also the body of Hebel.
5 And they brought other linen clothes and they embalmed him also.
6 For Hebel was not buried from the day that Qayin his brother slew him; for wicked Qayin took great pains to conceal (him) but he was not able.
7 For the earth lamented to receive his body and a voice went out of the earth saying: Ye shall not cover any body in me, until the dust which was first taken and fashioned in me cometh to me.
8 And the Angels took it and placed it on a rock, until the death of Adam his father.
9 And it came to pass after Hebel was embalmed that ELOHIM said, Let them be carried to the border of the Garden of Eden to the place that ELOHIM found the dust, and He formed Adam from it. And He made them a plot there and a burial place for the both of them.
10 And ELOHIM sent seven Angels to the Garden of Eden and they brought many fragrant spices and placed them in the earth. And afterwards they took the two bodies and buried them in the place which they digged and builded.

42 And ELOHIM called and He said, Adam,
2 And the body answered from the earth and said: Here am I, ADONAI.
3 And ELOHIM said unto him: Behold I said unto thee: for dust thou art and to the dust shalt thou return.
4 And now I promise thee a second Resurrection; 5 I will surely raise thee up in the last days in the Resurrection with every man who is of thy seed.

43 After these things, ELOHIM made three seals and sealed the tomb, that no one

should make it disturbed for six days until his rib should return to him.
2 And YAHOWAH and his Angels went to their place.
3 And after six days Khawah also died.
4 And while she was living, she wept bitterly: Speak, for she knew not where he was laid.
5 For when YAHOWAH was in the Garden of Eden to bury Adam, she was in a deep sleep and her sons, except Sheth until He buried Adam. And no man on earth knew, except Sheth his son.
6 And Khawah prayed as she died concerning the matter that she might be buried in the place where her husband Adam was buried.
7 And she said: O YAHOWAH, YAHOWAH ELOHIM of all the good and upright, do not estrange me thy handmaid from the body of Adam, for from his rib didst thou make me.
8 And cleanse me, even me from vile sins that I might be joined unto his body. For when I was with him in the Garden of Eden, and also afterwards we were cast out in our sins and we were not separated. Even so now, ELOHIM I pray thee do not separate us.
9 And after she had prayed, she lifted up her eyes unto heaven and groaned aloud and smote her breast and said: ELOHIM of all, receive my spirit, and straightway she delivered up her spirit to ELOHIM.

44 And Mika'EL came and taught Sheth how he would bury Khawah.
2 And three Angels came and buried her body where Adams body was and Hebel's. body was buried.
3 And Mika'EL the great prince said unto Sheth: Thus shall ye bury every man that dieth until the day of the Resurrection.
4 And after he gave him this Torah; he said unto him: Beyond six days thou shalt not mourn, and on the seventh day, rest and rejoice on it.
5 Because on this selfsame day, ELOHIM rejoiceth and we Angels also rejoice and extol with the innocent souls upon the earth.
6 And when he said these things Mika'EL the great prince ascended to heaven and he praised and said: Halleluyah! Holy, holy, holy is YAHOWAH of Hosts! Unto Him is the glory and the power forever! Amen.

THE TESTAMENT OF REUBEN

- 1 The copy of the Testament of **Reuben** even the commands which he gave his sons before he died in the hundred and twenty-fifth year of his life.
- 2 Two years after the death of **Yoseph (Joseph)** his brother, when Reuben fell ill, his sons and his sons' sons were gathered together to visit him.
- 3 And he said to them: My children, behold I am dying, and go the way of my fathers.
- 4 And seeing there Yehudah, and Gad, and Asher, his brethren, he said to them: Raise me up, that I may tell to my brethren and to my children what things I have hidden in my heart, for behold now at length I am passing away.
- 5 And he arose and kissed them, and said unto them: Hear, my brethren, and do ye, my children, give ear to Reuben your father in the commands which I give unto you.
- 6 And behold I call to witness against you this day the **ELOHIM (God)** of heaven, that ye walk not in the sins of youth and fornication, wherein I was poured out, and defiled the bed of my father **Ya'aqob (Jacob)**.
- 7 And I tell you that **YAHOWAH (The LORD)** smote me with a sore plague in my loins for seven months; and had not my father Ya'aqob prayed for me to **YAHOWAH**, **YAHOWAH** would have destroyed me.
- 8 For I was thirty years old when I wrought the evil thing before **YAHOWAH**, and for seven months I was sick unto death.
- 9 And after this I repented with set purpose of my soul for seven years before **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 And wine and strong drink I drank not, and flesh entered not into my mouth, and I ate no pleasant food; but I mourned over my sin, for it was great, such as had not been in Yisra'EL.
- 2 And now hear me, my children, what things I saw concerning the seven **rukhoth (spirits)** of deceit, when I repented.
- 2 Seven rukhoth therefore are appointed against man, and they are the leaders in the works of youth.
- 3 And seven other rukhoth are given to him at his creation, that through them should be done every work of man.
- 4 The first is the **ruakh (spirit)** of life, with which the constitution (of man) is created. The second is the sense of sight, with which ariseth desire.
- 5 The third is the sense of hearing, with which cometh teaching. The fourth is the sense of smell, with which tastes are given to draw air and breath.
- 6 The fifth is the power of speech, with which cometh knowledge.
- 7 The sixth is the sense' of taste, with which cometh the eating of meats and drinks; and by it strength is produced, for in food is the foundation of strength.
- 8 The seventh is the power of procreation and sexual intercourse, with which through love of pleasure sins enter in.
- 9 Wherefore it is the last in order of creation, and the first in that of youth, because it is filled with ignorance, and leadeth the youth as a blind man to a pit, and as a beast to a precipice.
- 3 Besides all these there is an eighth ruakh of sleep, with which is brought about the trance of nature and the image of death.
- 2 With these rukhoth are mingled the rukhoth of error.
- 3 First, the ruakh of fornication is seated in the nature and in the senses; the second, the ruakh of insatiableness, in the belly;
- 4 The third, the ruakh of fighting, in the liver and gall. The fourth is the ruakh of obsequiousness and chicanery, that through officious attention one may be fair in seeming.
- 5 The fifth is the ruakh of pride, that one may be boastful and arrogant. The sixth is the ruakh of lying, in perdition and in jealousy to practise deceits, and concealments from kindred and friends.
- 6 The seventh is the ruakh of injustice, with which are thefts and acts of rapacity, that a man may fulfil the desire of his heart; for injustice worketh together with the other rukhoth by the taking of gifts.
- 7 And with all these the ruakh of sleep is joined which is (that) of error and fantasy.
- 8 And so perisheth every young man, darkening his mind from the truth, and not understanding the statutes of **YAHOWAH (ELOHIM)**, nor obeying the admonitions of his fathers, as befell me also in my youth.
- 9 And now, my children, love the truth, and it will preserve you: hear ye the words of Reuben your father.
- 10 Pay no heed to the face of a woman, Nor associate with another man's wife, Nor meddle with affairs of womankind.
- 11 For had I not seen Bilhah bathing in a covered place, I had not fallen into this great iniquity.
- 12 For my mind taking in the thought of the woman's nakedness, suffered me not to sleep until I had wrought the abominable thing.
- 13 For while Ya'aqob our father had gone to **Yitzkhaq (Isaac)** his father, when we were in the tower of Eder, near to Ephrath in **Bethlehem (Bethlehem)**, Bilhah became drunk and was asleep uncovered in her chamber.

REUBEN

14 Having therefore gone in and beheld her nakedness, I wrought the impiety without her perceiving it, and leaving her sleeping I departed.

15 And forthwith an Angel of ELOHIM revealed to my father concerning my impiety, and he came and mourned over me, and touched her no more.

4 Pay no heed, therefore, my children, to the beauty of women, nor set your mind on their affairs; but walk in singleness of heart in the fear of YAHOWAH, and expend labour on good works, and on study and on your flocks, until YAHOWAH give you a wife, whom He will, that ye suffer not as I did.

2 For until my father's death I had not boldness to look in his face, or to speak to any of my brethren, because of the reproach.

3 Even until now my conscience causeth me anguish on account of my impiety.

4 And yet my father comforted me much, and prayed for me unto YAHOWAH, that the anger of YAHOWAH might pass from me, even as YAHOWAH showed. And thenceforth until now I have been on my guard and sinned not.

5 Therefore, my children, I say unto you, observe all things whatsoever I command you, and ye shall not sin.

6 For a pit unto the soul is the sin of fornication, separating it from YAHOWAH (ELOHIM), and bringing it near to idols, because it deceiveth the mind and understanding, and leadeth down young men into Sheol (Hell/Hades) before their time.

7 For many hath fornication destroyed; because, though a man be old or noble, or rich or poor, he bringeth reproach upon himself with the sons of men and derision with Beliya'al (Beliar/Belial).

8 For hear ye regarding Yoseph how he guarded himself from a woman, and purged his thoughts from all fornication, and found favour in the sight of ELOHIM and men.

9 For the Mitzrim (Egyptian) woman did many things unto him, and summoned magicians, and offered him love potions, but the purpose of his soul admitted no evil desire.

10 Therefore the ELOHIM of your fathers delivered him from every evil (and) hidden death.

11 For if fornication overcomes not your mind, neither can Beliya'al overcome you.

5 For evil are women, my children; and since they have no power or strength over man, they use wiles by outward attractions that they may draw him to themselves.

2 And whom they cannot bewitch by outward attractions, him they overcome by craft.

3 For moreover, concerning them, the Angel of YAHOWAH told me, and taught me, that women are overcome by the ruakh of fornication more

than men, and in their heart they plot against men; and by means of their adornment they deceive first their minds, and by the glance of the eye instil the poison, and then through the accomplished act they take them captive.

4 For a woman cannot force a man openly, but by a harlot's bearing she beguiles him.

5 Flee, therefore, fornication, my children, and command your wives and your daughters, that they adorn not their heads and faces to deceive the mind; because every woman who useth these wiles hath been reserved for eternal punishment.

6 For thus they allured the Watchers who were before the flood; for as these continually beheld them, they lusted after them, and they conceived the act in their mind; for they changed themselves into the shape of men, and appeared to them when they were with their husbands.

7 And the women lustng in their minds after their forms, gave birth to Nephilim (Giants), for the Watchers appeared to them as reaching even unto heaven.

6 Beware, therefore, of fornication; and if you wish to be pure in mind, guard your senses from every woman.

2 And command the women likewise not to associate with men, that they also may be pure in mind.

3 For constant meetings, even though the ungodly deed be not wrought, are to them an irremediable disease, and to us a destruction of Beliya'al and an eternal reproach.

4 For in fornication there is neither understanding nor godliness, and all jealousy dwelleth in the lust thereof.

5 Therefore, then, I say unto you, ye will be jealous against the sons of Lewy (Levi), and will seek to be exalted over them; but ye shall not be able.

6 For ELOHIM will avenge them and ye shall die by an evil death.

7 For to Lewy ELOHIM gave the sovereignty and to Yehudah with him and to me also, and to Dan and Yoseph, that we should be for rulers.

8 Therefore I command you to hearken to Lewy, because he shall know the statutes (laws) of YAHOWAH, and shall give ordinances for judgement and shall sacrifice for all Yisra'EL (Israel) until the consummation of the times, as HA' MASHIACK (The Anointed One) the Priest, of whom YAHOWAH spake.

9 I adjure you by the ELOHIM of heaven to do truth each one unto his neighbour and to entertain love each for his brother.

10 And draw ye near to Lewy in humbleness of heart, that ye may receive a blessing from his mouth.

REUBEN

- 11 For he shall bless Yisra'EL and Yehudah,
because him hath **YAHOWAH** chosen to be king
over all the nation.
- 12 And bow down before his seed, for on our
behalf it will die in wars visible and invisible,
and will be among you an eternal king.

- 7 And Reuben died, having given these
commands to his sons.
- 2 And they placed him in a coffin until they
carried him up from **Mitzraim (Egypt)**, and
buried him in **Khebron (Hebron)** in the cave
where his father was.

THE TESTAMENT OF SIMEON

1 THE copy of the words of **Shimon (Simeon)**, the things which he spake to his sons before he died, in the hundred and twentieth year of his life, at which time Yoseph, his brother, died.
2 For when Shimon was sick, his sons came to visit him and he strengthened himself and sat up and kissed them, and said:--

2 Harken, my children, to Shimon your father and I will declare unto you what things I have in my heart.
2 I was born of Ya'aqob as my father's second son; and my mother Leah called me Shimon, because ELOHIM had heard her prayer.
3 Moreover, I became strong exceedingly; I shrank from no achievement nor was I afraid of ought.
4 For my heart was hard, and my liver was immovable, and my bowels without compassion.
5 Because valour also has been given from the Most High to men in soul and body.
6 For in the time of my youth I was jealous in many things of Yoseph, because my father loved him beyond all.
7 And I set my mind against him to destroy him because the prince of deceit sent forth the ruakh of jealousy and blinded my mind, so that I regarded him not as a brother, nor did I spare even Ya'aqob my father.
8 But his ELOHIM and the ELOHIM of his fathers sent forth His Angel, and delivered him out of my hands.
9 For when I went to **Shekem (Shechem)** to bring ointment for the flocks, and Reuben to Dothan, where were our necessities and all our stores, Yehudah my brother sold him to the **Yishmaelites (Ishmaelites)**.
10 And when Reuben heard these things he was grieved, for he wished to restore him to his father.
11 But on hearing this I was exceedingly wroth against Yehudah in that he let him go away alive, and for five months I continued wrathful against him.
12 But **YAHOWAH** restrained me, and withheld from me the power of my hands; for my right hand was half withered for seven days.
13 And I knew, my children, that because of Yoseph this had befallen me, and I repented and wept; and I besought **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM that my hand might be restored and that I might hold aloof from all pollution and envy and from all folly.
14 For I knew that I had devised an evil thing before **YAHOWAH** and Ya'aqob my father, on account of Yoseph my brother, in that I envied him.

3 And now, my children, hearken unto me and beware of the ruakh of deceit and envy.

2 For envy ruleth over the whole mind of a man, and suffereth him neither to eat nor to drink, nor to do any good thing.
3 But it ever suggesteth to him to destroy him that he envieth; and so long as he that is envied flourisheth, he that envieth fadeth away.
4 Two years therefore I afflicted my soul with fasting in the fear of **YAHOWAH**, and I learnt that deliverance from envy cometh by the fear of ELOHIM.
5 For if a man flee to **YAHOWAH**, the evil ruakh runneth away from him and his mind is lightened.
6 And henceforward he sympathiseth with him whom he envied and forgiveth those who are hostile to him, and so ceaseth from his envy.
4 And my father asked concerning me, because he saw that I was sad; and I said unto him, I am pained in my liver.
2 For I mourned more than they all, because I was guilty of the selling of Yoseph.
3 And when we went down into Mitzraim, and he bound me as a spy, I knew that I was suffering justly, and I grieved not.
4 Now Yoseph was a good man, and had the **RUAKH** of ELOHIM within him: being compassionate and pitiful, he bore no malice against me; but loved me even as the rest of his brethren.
5 Beware, therefore, my children, of all jealousy and envy, and walk in singleness of heart, that ELOHIM may give you also grace and glory, and blessing upon your heads, even as ye saw in Yoseph's case.
6 All his days he reproached us not concerning this thing, but loved us as his own soul, and beyond his own sons glorified us, and gave us riches, and cattle and fruits.
7 Do ye also, my children, love each one his brother with a good heart, and the ruakh of envy will withdraw from you.
8 For this maketh savage the soul and destroyeth the body; it causes anger and war in the mind, and stirreth up unto deeds of blood, and leadeth the mind into frenzy, and causeth tumult to the soul and trembling to the body.
9 For even in sleep some malicious jealousy, deluding him, gnaweth, and with wicked rukoth disturbeth his soul, and causeth the body to be troubled, and waketh the mind from sleep in confusion; and as a wicked and poisonous ruakh, so appeareth it to men.

5 Therefore was Yoseph comely in appearance, and goodly to look upon, because no wickedness dwelt in him; for some of the trouble of the ruakh the face manifesteth.
2 And now, my children, Make your hearts good before **YAHOWAH**, And your ways straight before

SHIMON

- men, And ye shall find grace before **YAHOWAH** and men.
- 3 Beware, therefore, of fornication, For fornication is mother of all evils, Separating from ELOHIM, and bringing near to Beliya'al.
- 4 I have seen it inscribed in the writing of **Khanok (Enoch)** that your sons shall be corrupted in fornication, and shall do harm to the sons of Lewy with the sword.
- 5 But they shall not be able to withstand Lewy; for he shall wage the war of **YAHOWAH**, and shall conquer all your hosts.
- 6 And they shall be few in number, divided in Lewy and Yehudah, and there shall be none of you for sovereignty, even as also our father prophesied in his blessings.
- 6** Behold I have told you all things, that I may be acquitted of your sin.
- 2 Now, if ye remove from you your envy and all stiff-neckedness, as a rose shall my bones flourish in Yisra'EL, and as a lily my flesh in Ya'aqob, and my odour shall be as the odour of Libanus; and as cedars shall holy ones be multiplied from me for ever, and their branches shall stretch afar off.
- 3 Then shall perish the seed of **Kena'an (Canaan)**, and a remnant shall not be unto **Amaleq (Amalek)**, and all the **Kittim (Cappadocians/Romans)** shall perish, and all the **Khittim (Hittites)** shall be utterly destroyed.
- 4 Then shall fail the land of Ham, and all the people shall perish. Then shall all the earth rest from trouble, and all the world under heaven from war.
- 5 Then shall a sign be glorified greatly unto Yisra'EL, for **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM appearing on earth shall come [as man], and saving through him man.
- 6 Then shall all the rukhoth of deceit be given to be trodden under foot, And men shall rule over wicked rukhoth.
- 7 Then shall I arise in joy, and will bless the Most High because of His marvellous works, because ELOHIM hath taken a body and eaten with men and saved men.
- 7** And now, my children, obey Lewy and Yehudah, and be not lifted up against these two tribes, for from them shall arise unto you the salvation of ELOHIM.
- 2 For **YAHOWAH** shall raise up from Lewy as it were a High-priest, and from Yehudah as it were a King, ELOHIM and man, He shall save all the Gentiles and (the family (race) of Yisra'EL).
- 3 Therefore I give, you these commands that ye also may command your children, that they may observe them throughout their generations.
- 8** And when Shimon had made an end of commanding his sons, he slept with his fathers, being an hundred and twenty years old.
- 2 And they laid him in a wooden coffin, to take up his bones to Khebron. And they took them up secretly during a war of the **Mitzrim (Egyptians)**.
- 3 For the bones of Yoseph the Mitzrim guarded in the tombs of the Kings.
- 4 For the sorcerers told them, that on the departure of the bones of Yoseph there should be throughout all the land darkness and gloom, and an exceeding great plague to the Mitzrim, so that even with a lamp a man should not recognise his brother.
- 9** And the sons of Shimon bewailed their father.
- 2** And they were in Mitzraim until the day of their departure by the hand of **Mosheh (Moses)**.

THE TESTAMENT OF LEVI

- 1** The copy of the words of **Lewy (Levi)**, the things which he ordained unto his sons, according to all that they should do, and what things should befall them until the day of judgement
- 2** He was sound in health when he called them to him; for it had been revealed to him that he should die. And when they were gathered together he said to them:
- 2** I, Lewy, was born in Haran, and I came with my father to Shekem.
- 2** And I was young, about twenty years of age, when, with Shimon, I wrought vengeance on **Khamor (Hamor)** for our sister **Dinah**.
- 3** And when I was feeding the flocks in **Abel-Mekholah**, the **RUAKH** of understanding of **YAHOWAH** came upon me, and I saw all men corrupting their way, and that unrighteousness had built for itself walls, and lawlessness sat upon towers.
- 4** And I was grieving for the family of the sons of men, and I prayed to **YAHOWAH** that I might be saved.
- 5** Then there fell upon me a sleep, and I beheld a high mountain, and I was upon it.
- 6** And behold the heavens were opened, and an Angel of ELOHIM said to me, Lewy, enter.
- 7** And I entered from the first heaven, and I saw there a great sea hanging.
- 8** And further, I saw a second heaven far brighter and more brilliant, for there was a boundless height also therein.
- 9** And I said to the Angel, Why is this so? And the Angel said to me, Marvel not at this, for thou shalt see another heaven more brilliant and incomparable.
- 10** And when thou hast ascended thither, Thou shalt stand near **YAHOWAH**, And shalt be His minister, And shalt declare His mysteries to men, And shalt proclaim concerning Him that shall redeem Yisra'EL.
- 11** And by thee and Yehudah shall **YAHOWAH** appear among men, Saving every family of men.
- 12** And from **YAHOWAH'S** portion shall be thy life, And He shall be thy field and vineyard, And fruits, gold, and silver.
- 3** Hear, therefore, regarding the heavens which have been shown to thee. The lowest is for this cause gloomy unto thee, in that it beholds all the unrighteous deeds of men.
- 2** And it has fire, snow, and ice made ready for the day of judgement, in the righteous judgement of ELOHIM; for in it are all the rukhoth of the retributions for vengeance on men.
- 3** And in the second are the hosts of the armies which are ordained for the day of judgement, to work vengeance on the rukhoth of deceit and of Beliya'al. And above them are the holy ones.
- 4** And in the highest of all dwelleth the Great Glory, far above all holiness
- 5** In the heaven next to it are the archangels, who minister and make propitiation to **YAHOWAH** for all the sins of ignorance of the righteous;
- 6** Offering to **YAHOWAH** a sweet-smelling savour, a reasonable and a bloodless offering.
- 7** And in the heaven below this are the Angels who bear answers to the **Angels of the Presence** of **YAHOWAH**.
- 8** And in the heaven next to this are thrones and dominions, in which always they offer praise to ELOHIM.
- 9** When, therefore, **YAHOWAH** looketh upon us, all of us are shaken; yea, the heavens, and the earth, and the abysses are shaken at the Presence of His Majesty.
- 10** But the sons of men, having no perception of these things, sin and provoke the Most High.
- 4** Now, therefore, know that **YAHOWAH** shall execute judgement upon the sons of men. Because when the rocks are being rent, and the sun quenched, and the waters dried up, and the fire cowering, and all creation troubled, and the invisible rukhoth melting away, and Sheol taketh spoils through the visitations of the Most High, men will be unbelieving and persist in their iniquity. On this account with punishment shall they be judged.
- 2** Therefore, the Most High hath heard thy prayer, to separate thee from iniquity, and that thou shouldest become to Him a son, and a servant, and a minister of His Presence.
- 3** The light of knowledge shalt thou light up in Ya'aqob, and as the sun shalt thou be to all the seed of Yisra'EL.
- 4** And there shall be given to thee a blessing, and to all thy seed, until **YAHOWAH** shall visit all the Gentiles in His tender mercies for ever.
- 5** And therefore there have been given to thee counsel and understanding, that thou mightest instruct thy sons concerning this;
- 6** Because they that bless Him shall be blessed, And they that curse Him shall perish.
- 5** And thereupon the Angel opened to me the gates of heaven, and I saw the holy temple, and upon a throne of glory the Most High.
- 2** And He said to me: Lewy, I have given thee the blessings of the priesthood until I come and sojourn in the midst of Yisra'EL.
- 3** Then the Angel brought me down to the earth, and gave me a shield and a sword, and said to me: Execute vengeance on Shekem because of Dinah, thy sister, and I will be with thee because **YAHOWAH** hath sent me.
- 4** And I destroyed at that time the sons of Khamor, as it is written in the heavenly tablets.

LEWY

- 5 And I said to him: I pray Thee, O **YAHOWAH**, tell me Thy name, that I may call upon Thee in a day of tribulation.
- 6 And he said: I am the Angel who intercedeth for the nation of Yisra'EL that they may not be smitten utterly, for every evil ruakh attacketh it.
- 7 And after these things I awaked, and blessed the Most High, and the Angel who intercedeth for the nation of Yisra'EL and for all the righteous
- 6** And when I was going to my father, I found a brazen shield; wherefore also the name of the mountain is **Siryon**, which is near Gebal, to the south of Abelah.
- 2 And I kept these words in my heart. And after this I counselled my father, and Reuben my brother, to bid the sons of Khamor not to be circumcised; for I was jealous because of the abomination which they had wrought on my sister.
- 3 And I slew Shekem first, and Shimon slew Khamor.
- 4 And after this my brothers came and smote that city with the edge of the sword.
- 5 And my father heard these things and was wroth; and he was grieved in that they had received the circumcision, and after that had been put to death, and in his blessings he looked amiss upon us.
- 6 For we sinned because we had done this thing against his will, and he was sick on that day.
- 7 But I saw that the sentence of ELOHIM was for evil upon Shekem; for they sought to do to Sarah and Ribqah as they had done to Dinah our sister, but **YAHOWAH** prevented them.
- 8 And they persecuted Abraham our father when he was a stranger, and they vexed his flocks when they were big with young; and **Yubel**, who was born in his house, they most shamefully handled.
- 9 And thus they did to all strangers, taking away their wives by force, and they banished them.
- 10 But the wrath of **YAHOWAH** came upon them to the uttermost.
- 7** And I said to my father Ya'aqob: By thee will **YAHOWAH** destroy the **Kena'anim (Canaanites)**, and will give their land to thee and to thy seed after thee.
- 2 For from this day forward shall Shekem be called a city of imbeciles; for as a man mocketh a fool, so did we mock them
- 3 Because also they had wrought folly in Yisra'EL by defiling my sister. And we departed and came to Beth'EL.
- 8** And there again I saw a vision even as the former, after we had spent there seventy days.
- 2 And I saw seven men in white raiment saying unto me: Arise, put on the robe of the priesthood, and the crown of righteousness, and the breastplate of understanding, and the garment of truth, and the plate of faith, and the turban of the head, and the ephod of prophecy.

- 3 And they severally carried (these things) and put (them) on me, and said unto me: From henceforth become a priest of **YAHOWAH**, thou and thy seed for ever.
- 4 And the first anointed me with holy oil, and gave to me the staff of judgement.
- 5 The second washed me with pure water, and fed me with bread and wine (even) the most holy things, and clad me with a holy and glorious robe.
- 6 The third clothed me with a linen vestment like an ephod.
- 7 The fourth put round me a girdle like unto purple.
- 8 The fifth gave me a branch of rich olive.
- 9 The sixth placed a crown on my head.
- 10 The seventh placed on my head a diadem of priesthood, and filled my hands with incense, that I might serve as priest to **YAHOWAH ELOHIM**.
- 11 And they said to me: Lewy, thy seed shall be divided into three offices, for a sign of the glory of **YAHOWAH** who is to come
- 12 And the first portion shall be great; yea, greater than it shall none be.
- 13 The second shall be in the priesthood.
- 14 And the third shall be called by a new name, because a king shall arise in Yehudah, and shall establish a new priesthood, after the fashion of the Gentiles to all the Gentiles.
- 15 And his Presence is beloved, as a prophet of the Most High, of the seed of Abraham our father.
- 16 Therefore, every desirable thing in Yisra'EL shall be for thee and for thy seed, And ye shall eat everything fair to look upon, And the table of **YAHOWAH** shall thy seed apportion.
- 17 And some of them shall be high priests, and judges, and scribes; for by their mouth shall the holy place be guarded
- 18 And when I awoke, I understood that this (dream) was like the first dream.
- 19 And I hid this also in my heart, and told it not to any man upon the earth.
- 9** And after two days I and Yehudah went up with our father Ya'aqob to Yitzkhaq our father's father.
- 2 And my father's father blessed me according to all the words of the visions which I had seen. And he would not come with us to Beth'EL.
- 3 And when we came to Beth'EL, my father Ya'aqob saw a vision concerning me, that I should be their priest unto ELOHIM.
- 4 And he rose up early in the morning, and paid tithes of all to **YAHOWAH** through me.
- 5 And so we came to Khebron to dwell there.
- 6 And Yitzkhaq called me continually to put me in remembrance of the statutes (laws) of **YAHOWAH**, even as the Angel of **YAHOWAH** showed unto me
- 7 And he taught me the judgements (laws) of the priesthood, of sacrifices, whole burnt-offerings, first-fruits, freewill-offerings, shalom-offerings.
- 8 And each day he was instructing me, and was busied on my behalf before **YAHOWAH**, and said to me:

LEVI

9 Beware of the ruakh of fornication; for this shall continue and shall by thy seed pollute the holy place.

10 Take, therefore, to thyself a wife without blemish or pollution, while yet thou art young, and not of the family of strange nations,

11 And before entering into the holy place, bathe; and when thou offerest the sacrifice, wash; and again, when thou finisheth the sacrifice, wash.

12 Of twelve trees having leaves offer to **YAHOWAH**, as Abraham taught me also.

13 And of every clean beast and bird offer a sacrifice to **YAHOWAH**.

14 And of all thy first-fruits and of wine offer the first, as a sacrifice to **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM; and every sacrifice thou shalt salt with salt.

10 Now, therefore, observe whatsoever I command you, children; for whatsoever things I have heard from my fathers I have declared unto you.

2 And behold, I am clear from your ungodliness and transgression, which ye shall commit in the end of the ages, acting godlessly, deceiving Yisra'EL, and stirring up against it great evils from **YAHOWAH**.

3 And ye shall deal lawlessly together with Yisra'EL, so He shall not bear with **Yerushalem** (**Jerusalem**) because of your wickedness; but the veil of the temple shall be rent, so as not to cover your shame.

4 And ye shall be scattered as captives among the Gentiles, and shall be for a reproach and for a curse there.

5 For the house which **YAHOWAH** shall choose shall be called Yerushalem, as is contained in the book of Khanok the righteous.

11 Therefore when I took a wife I was twenty-eight years old, and her name was **Milkah**.

2 And she conceived and bare a son, and I called his name **Gershom**, for we were sojourners in our land.

3 And I saw concerning him, that he would not be in the first rank

4 And **Qehath** (**Kohath**) was born in the thirty-fifth year of my life, towards sunrise.

5 And I saw in a vision that he was standing on high in the midst of all the congregation.

6 Therefore I called his name Qehath, which is, beginning of majesty and instruction.

7 And she bare me a third son, **Merari**, in the fortieth year of my life ; and since his mother bare him with difficulty, I called him Merari, that is my bitterness, because he also was like to die.

8 And **Yokebed** (**Jochebed**) was born in Mitzraim, in my sixty-fourth year, for I was renowned then in the midst of my brethren.

12 And Gershom took a wife, and she bare to him **Libni** and **Shimee**.

2 And the sons of Qehath, **Amram**, **Yitzhar** (**Izhar**), Khebron, and **Uzzi'EL**.

3 And the sons of Merari, **Makhli** and **Mushi**.

4 And in my ninety-fourth year Amram took **Yokebed** my daughter to him to wife, for they were born in one day, he and my daughter.

5 Eight years old was I when I went into the land of Kena'an, and eighteen years when I slew Shekem, and at nineteen years I became priest, and at twenty-eight years I took a wife, and at forty-eight I went into Mitzraim.

6 And behold, my children, ye are a third generation

7 In my hundred-and-eighteenth year Yoseph died

13 And now, my children, I command you: Fear **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM with your whole heart, and walk in simplicity according to all His commandments (laws).

2 And do ye also teach your children letters, that they may have understanding all their life, reading unceasingly the **Torah** (**Law**) of ELOHIM.

3 For every one that knoweth the Torah of **YAHOWAH** shall be honoured, and shall not be a stranger whithersoever he goeth.

4 Yea, many friends shall he gain more than his parents, and many men shall desire to serve him, and to hear the Torah from his mouth.

5 Work righteousness, therefore, my children, upon the earth, That ye may have (it) as a treasure in heaven.

6 And sow good things in your souls, that ye may find them in your life. But if ye sow evil things, ye shall reap every trouble and affliction.

7 Get wisdom in the fear of ELOHIM with diligence; For though there be a leading into captivity, and cities and lands be destroyed, and gold and silver and every possession perish, the wisdom of the wise naught can take away, save the blindness of ungodliness, and the callousness (that comes) of sin.

8 For if one keep oneself from these evil things, then even among his enemies shall wisdom be a glory to him, and in a strange country a fatherland, And in the midst of foes shall prove a friend.

9 Whosoever teacheth noble things and doeth them, shall be enthroned with kings, as was also Yoseph my brother.

14 Therefore, my brethren, I know from the book of Khanok that at the end of the ages ye will transgress against **YAHOWAH**, stretching out hands to wickedness against Him; and to all the Gentiles shall ye become a scorn.

2 For our father Ya'aqob (Yisra'EL) is pure from the transgressions of the high priests (chief priests who shall lay their hands upon the Saviour of the world).

3 My sons, as the heaven is purer (in **YAHOWAH**'s sight) than the earth, so also be ye, the lights of Yisra'EL, (purer) than all the Gentiles.

4 But if ye be darkened through transgressions, what, therefore, will all the Gentiles do living in blindness? Yea, ye shall bring a curse upon our family, because the light of the Torah which was given for to lighten every man, this ye desire to

- destroy by teaching commandments contrary to the ordinances of ELOHIM.
- 5 The offerings of **YAHOWAH** ye shall rob, and from His portion shall ye steal choice portions, eating (them) contemptuously with harlots.
 - 6 And out of covetousness ye shall teach the commandments of **YAHOWAH**, wedded women shall ye pollute, and the virgins of Yerushalem shall ye defile; and with harlots and adulteresses shall ye be joined, and the daughters of the Gentiles shall ye take to wife, purifying them with an unlawful purification; and your union shall be like unto **Sedom (Sodom)** and **Amorrah (Gomorrah)**.
 - 7 And ye shall be puffed up because of your priesthood, lifting yourselves up against men, and not only so, but also against the commands of ELOHIM.
 - 8 For ye shall contemn the holy things with jests and laughter.

15 Therefore the temple, which **YAHOWAH** shall choose, shall be laid waste through your uncleanness, and ye shall be captives throughout all nations.

- 2 And ye shall be an abomination unto them, and ye shall receive reproach and everlasting shame from the righteous judgement of ELOHIM.
- 3 And all who hate you shall rejoice at your destruction.
- 4 And if you were not to receive mercy through Abraham, Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob, our fathers, not one of our seed should be left upon the earth.

16 And now I have learnt that for seventy weeks ye shall go astray, and profane the priesthood, and pollute the sacrifices.

- 2 And ye shall make void the Torah, and set at nought the words of the prophets by evil perverseness. And ye shall persecute righteous men, and hate the godly; the words of the faithful shall ye abhor.
- 3 And a man who reneweth the Torah in the power of the Most High, ye shall call a deceiver; and at last ye shall rush (upon him) to slay him, not knowing his dignity, taking innocent blood through wickedness upon your heads.
- 4 And your holy places shall be laid waste even to the ground because of him.
- 5 And ye shall have no place that is clean; but ye shall be among the Gentiles a curse and a dispersion until He shall again visit you, and in pity shall receive you through faith and water.

17 And whereas ye have heard concerning the seventy weeks, hear also concerning the priesthood.

- 2 For in each **Yobel (Jubilee)** there shall be a priesthood. And in the first Yobel, the first who is anointed to the priesthood shall be great, and shall speak to ELOHIM as to a father. And his priesthood shall be perfect with **YAHOWAH**, and in the day of his gladness shall he arise for the judgement (salvation) of the world.

- 3 In the second Yobel, he that is anointed shall be conceived in the sorrow of beloved ones; and his priesthood shall be honoured and shall be glorified by all.
- 4 And the third priest shall be taken hold of by sorrow.
- 5 And the fourth shall be in pain, because unrighteousness shall gather itself against him exceedingly, and all Yisra'EL shall hate each one his neighbour.
- 6 The fifth shall be taken hold of by darkness.
- 7 Likewise also the sixth and the seventh.
- 8 And in the seventh shall be such pollution as I cannot express before men, for they shall know it who do these things.
- 9 Therefore shall they be taken captive and become a prey, and their land and their substance shall be destroyed.
- 10 And in the fifth week they shall return to their desolate country, and shall renew the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 11 And in the seventh week shall come priests, (who are) idolaters, adulterers, lovers of money, proud, lawless, lascivious, abusers of children and beasts.

18 And after their punishment shall have come from **YAHOWAH**, the priesthood shall fail.

- 2 Then shall **YAHOWAH** raise up a new priest. And to him all the words of **YAHOWAH** shall be revealed; And he shall execute a righteous judgement upon the earth for a multitude of days.
- 3 And his star shall arise in heaven as of a king, Lighting up the light of knowledge as the sun the day, And he shall be magnified in the world.
- 4 He shall shine forth as the sun on the earth, And shall remove all darkness from under heaven, And there shall be **shalom (peace)** in all the earth.
- 5 The heavens shall exult in his days, And the earth shall be glad, And the clouds shall rejoice ; And the knowledge of **YAHOWAH** shall be poured forth upon the earth, as the water of the seas ; And the Angels of the glory of the Presence of **YAHOWAH** shall be glad in him.
- 6 The heavens shall be opened, And from the temple of glory shall come upon him sanctification, With the Father's voice as from Abraham to Yitzkhaq.
- 7 And the glory of the Most High shall be uttered over him, And the **RUAKH** of understanding and sanctification shall rest upon him in the water.
- 8 For he shall give the majesty of **YAHOWAH** to His sons in truth for evermore ; And there shall none succeed him for all generations for ever
- 9 And in his priesthood the Gentiles shall be multiplied in knowledge upon the earth, And enlightened through the grace of **YAHOWAH**: In his priesthood shall sin come to an end, And the lawless shall cease to do evil. And the just shall rest in him.
- 10 And he shall open the gates of **the Garden of Eden (Paradise)**, And shall remove the threatening sword against Adam.

LEVI

11 And he shall give to the saints to eat from the tree of life, And the **RUAHKH** of holiness shall be on them.
12 And Beliya'al shall be bound by him, And he shall give power to His children to tread upon the evil rukhoth.
13 And **YAHOWAH** shall rejoice in His children, And be well pleased in His beloved ones for ever.
14 Then shall Abraham and Yitzkhaq and Ya'aqob exult, And I will be glad, And all the saints shall clothe themselves with joy.

19 And now, my children, ye have heard all; choose, therefore, for yourselves either the light or the darkness, either the Torah of **YAHOWAH** or the works of Beliya'al.

- 2 And his sons answered him, saying, Before **YAHOWAH** we will walk according to His Torah.
- 3 And their father said unto them, **YAHOWAH** is witness, and His Angels are witnesses, and ye are witnesses, and I am witness, concerning the word of your mouth. And his sons said unto him : We are witnesses.
- 4 And thus Lewy ceased commanding his sons; and he stretched out his feet on the bed, and was gathered to his fathers, after he had lived a hundred and thirty-seven years.
- 5 And they laid him in a coffin, and afterwards they buried him in Khebron, with Abraham, Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob,

THE TESTAMENT OF JUDAH

- 1 The copy of the words of Yehudah, what things he spake to his sons before he died.
- 2 They gathered themselves together, therefore, and came to him, and he said to them:
- 3 Hearken, my children, to Yehudah your father. I was the fourth son born to my father Ya'aqob; and Leah my mother named me Yehudah, saying, I give thanks to **YAHOWAH**, because He hath given me a fourth son also.
- 4 I was swift in my youth, and obedient to my father in everything.
- 5 And I honoured my mother and my mother's sister.
- 6 And it came to pass, when I became a man, that my father blessed me, saying, Thou shalt be a king, prospering in all things.
- 2** And **YAHOWAH** showed me favour in all my works both in, the field and in the house.
- 2 I know that I raced a hind, and caught it, and prepared the meat for my father, and he did eat.
- 3 And the roes I used to master in the chase, and overtake all that was in the plains. A wild mare I overtook, and caught it and tamed it.
- 4 I slew a lion and plucked a kid out of its mouth. I took a bear by its paw and hurled it down the cliff, and it was crushed.
- 5 I outran the wild boar, and seizing it as I ran, I tare it in sunder.
- 6 A leopard in Khebron leaped upon my dog, and I caught it by the tail, and hurled it on the rocks, and it was broken in twain.
- 7 I found a wild ox feeding in the fields, and seizing it by the horns, and whirling it round and stunning it, I cast it from me and slew it.
- 3** And when the two kings of the Kena'anim came, sheathed in armour, against our flocks, and much people with them, single-handed I rushed upon the king of **Khatzor (Hazor)**, and smote him on the greaves and dragged him down, and so I slew him.
- 2 And the other, the king of **Tappuakh (Tappuah)**, as he sat upon his horse, I slew, and so I scattered all his people.
- 3 **Akor (Achor)**, the king a man of Anaq (giant stature) I found, hurling javelins before and behind as he sat on horseback, and I took up a stone of sixty pounds weight, and hurled it and smote his horse, and killed it.
- 4 And I fought with (this) other for two hours; and I clave his shield in twain, and I chopped off his feet, and killed him.
- 5 And as I was stripping off his breastplate, behold nine men, his companions, began to fight with me.
- 6 And I wound my garment on my hand; and I slung stones at them, and killed four of them, and the rest fled.
- 7 And Ya'aqob my father slew **Baal Shiloh**, king of all the kings, an Anaq (giant) in strength, twelve cubits high.
- 8 And fear fell upon them, and they ceased warring against us.
- 9 Therefore my father was free from anxiety in the wars when I was with my brethren.
- 10 For he saw in a vision concerning me that an Angel of might followed me everywhere, that I should not be overcome.
- 4** And in the south there came upon us a greater war than that in Shekem; and I joined in battle array with my brethren, and pursued a thousand men, and slew of them two hundred men and four kings.
- 2 And I went up upon the wall, and I slew four mighty men.
- 3 And so we captured Khatzor, and took all the spoil
- 5** On the next day we departed to **Martan**, a city strong and walled and inaccessible, threatening us with death.
- 2 But I and Gad approached on the east side of the city, and Reuben and Lewy on the west.
- 3 And they that were upon the wall, thinking that we were alone, were drawn down against us.
- 4 And so my brothers secretly climbed up the wall on both sides by stakes, and entered the city, while the men knew it not.
- 5 And we took it with the edge of the sword. And as for those who had taken refuge in the tower, we set fire to the tower and took both it and them.
- 6 And as we were departing the men of Tappuakh seized our spoil, and seeing (this) we fought with them.
- 7 And we slew them all and recovered our spoil.
- 6** And when I was at the waters of Kozaba, the men of **Arbel** came against us to battle.
- 2 And we fought with them and routed them; and their allies from **Shiloakh (Shiloh)** we slew, and we did not leave them power to come in against us.
- 3 And the men of Makir came upon us the fifth day, to seize our spoil; and we attacked them and overcame them in fierce battle: for there was a host of mighty men amongst them, and we slew them before they had gone up the ascent.
- 4 And when we came to their city their women rolled upon us stones from the brow of the hill on which the city stood.
- 5 And I and Shimon hid ourselves behind the town, and seized upon the heights and destroyed this city also.



JUDAH

YEHUDAH

- 7** And the next day it was told us that the king of the city of Gaash with a mighty host was coming against us.
- 2** I, therefore, and Dan feigned ourselves to be **Emorim (Amorites)**, and as allies went into their city.
- 3** And in the depth of night our brethren came and we opened to them the gates; and we destroyed all the men and their substance, and we took for a prey all that, was theirs and their three walls we cast down.
- 4** And we drew near to Timnah, where was all the substance of the hostile kings.
- 5** Then being insulted by them, I was therefore wroth, and rushed against them to the summit; and they kept slingng against me stones and darts.
- 6** And had not Dan my brother aided me, they would have slain me.
- 7** We came upon them, therefore, with wrath, and they all fled; and passing by another way, they besought my father, and he made shalom with them.
- 8** And we did to them no hurt, and they became tributary to us, and we restored to them their spoil.
- 9** And I built Timnah, and my father built **Arbal**.
- 10** I was twenty years old when this war befell.
- 11** And the Kena'anim feared me and my brethren.

- 8** And I had much cattle, and I had for chief herdsman **Khiram** the Adullamim.
- 2** And when I went to him I saw **Ben-Shua**, king of Adullam; and he spake unto us, and he made us a feast; and when I was heated he gave me his daughter Bathshua to wife.
- 3** She bare me Er, and Onan, and Shelah; and two of them **YAHOWAH** smote: for Shelah lived, and his children are ye.

- 9** And eighteen years my father abode at shalom with his brother **Esaw (Esau)**, and his sons with us, after that we came from **Aram-Naharaim (Mesopotamia)**, from Laban.
- 2** And when eighteen years were fulfilled, in the fortieth year of my life, Esaw, the brother of my father, came upon us with a mighty and strong people.
- 3** And Ya'aqob smote Esaw with an arrow, and he was taken up wounded on Mount Seir, and as he went he died at Anoniram.
- 4** And we pursued after the sons of Esaw. Now they had a city with walls of iron and gates of brass; and we could not enter into it, and we encamped around, and besieged it.
- 5** And when they opened not to us in twenty days, I set up a ladder in the sight of all, and with my shield upon my head I went up, sustaining the assaults of stones, upwards of three talents weight; and I slew four of their mighty men.
- 6** And Reuben and Gad slew six others.

- 7** Then they asked from us terms of shalom; and having taken counsel with our father, we received them as tributaries.
- 8** And they gave us five hundred cors of wheat, five hundred baths of oil, five hundred measures of wine, until the famine, when we went down into Mitzraim.
- 10** And after these things my son Er took to wife Tamar, from Aram-Naharaim, a daughter of Aram.
- 2** Now Er was wicked, and he was in need concerning Tamar, because she was not of the land of Kena'an. And on the third night an Angel of **YAHOWAH** smote him.
- 3** And he had not known her according to the evil craftiness of his mother, for he did not wish to have children by her.
- 4** In the days of the wedding-feast I gave Onan to her in marriage; and he also in wickedness knew her not, though he spent with her a year.
- 5** And when I threatened him he went in unto her, but he spilled the seed on the ground, according to the command of his mother, and he also died through wickedness.
- 6** And I wished to give Shelah also to her, but his mother did not permit it; for she wrought evil against Tamar, because she was not of the daughters of Kena'an, as she also herself was.
- 11** And I knew that the family of the Kena'anim was wicked, but the impulse of youth blinded my mind.
- 2** And when I saw her pouring out wine, owing to the intoxication of wine was I deceived, and took her although my father had not counselled (it).
- 3** And while I was away she went and took for Shelah a wife from Kena'an.
- 4** And when I knew what she had done, I cursed her in the anguish of my soul.
- 5** And she also died through her wickedness together with her sons.
- 12** And after these things, while Tamar was a widow, she heard after two years that I was going up to shear my sheep, and adorned herself in bridal array, and sat in the city Enaim by the gate.
- 2** For it was a statute of the Emorim, that she who was about to marry should sit in fornication seven days by the gate.
- 3** Therefore being drunk with wine, I did not recognise her; and her beauty deceived me, through the fashion of her adorning.
- 4** And I turned aside to her, and said: Let me go in unto thee. And she said: What wilt thou give me? And I gave her my staff, and my girdle, and the diadem of my kingdom in pledge. And I went in unto her, and she conceived.
- 5** And not knowing what I had done, wished to slay her; but she privily sent my pledges, and put me to shame.
- 6** And when I called her, I heard also the secret words which I spoke when lying with her in my

JUDAH

- drunkenness; and I could not slay her, because it was from **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 For I said, Lest haply she did it in subtlety, having received the pledge from another woman.
- 8 But I came not again near her while I lived, because I had done this abomination in all Yisra'EL.
- 9 Moreover, they who were in the city said that there was no harlot in the gate, because she came from another place, and sat for a while in the gate.
- 10 And I thought that no one knew that I had gone in to her.
- 11 And after this we came into Mitzraim to Yoseph, because of the famine
- 12 And I was forty and six years old, and seventy and three years lived I in Mitzraim.

13 And now I command you, my children, hearken to Yehudah your father, and keep my sayings to perform all the ordinances of **YAHOWAH**, and to obey the commands of ELOHIM.

2 And walk not after your lusts, nor in the imaginations of your thoughts in haughtiness of heart; and glory not in the deeds and strength of your youth, for this also is evil in the eyes of **YAHOWAH**.

3 Since I also gloried that in wars no comely woman's face ever enticed me, and reproved Reuben my brother concerning Bilhah, the wife of my father, the rukhoth of jealousy and of fornication arrayed themselves against me, until I lay with Bathshua the Kena'anim, and Tamar, who was espoused to my sons.

4 For I said to my father-in-law: I will take counsel with my father, and so will I take thy daughter. And he was unwilling, but he showed me a boundless store of gold in his daughter's behalf; for he was a king.

5 And he adorned her with gold and pearls, and caused her to pour out wine for us at the feast with the beauty of women.

6 And the wine turned aside my eyes, and pleasure blinded my heart.

7 And I became enamoured of and I lay with her, and transgressed the commandment of **YAHOWAH** and the commandment of my fathers, and I took her to wife.

8 And **YAHOWAH** rewarded me according to the imagination of my heart, inasmuch as I had no joy in her children.

14 And now, my children, I say unto you, be not drunk with wine; for wine turneth the mind away from the truth, and inspires the passion of lust, and leadeth the eyes into error.

2 For the ruakh of fornication hath wine as a minister to give pleasure to the mind; for these two also take away the mind of man.

3 For if a man drink wine to drunkenness, it disturbeth the mind with filthy thoughts leading to fornication, and heateth the body to carnal union; and if the occasion of the lust be present, he worketh the sin, and is not ashamed.

- 4 Such is the inebriated man, my children; for he who is drunken reverenceth no man.
- 5 For, lo, it made me also to err, so that I was not ashamed of the multitude in the city, in that before the eyes of all I turned aside unto Tamar, and I wrought a great sin, and I uncovered the covering of my sons' shame.
- 6 After I had drunk wine I reverenced not the commandment of ELOHIM, and I took a woman of Kena'an to wife.
- 7 For much discretion needeth the man who drinketh wine, my children; and herein is discretion in drinking wine, a man may drink so long as he preserveth modesty.
- 8 But if he go beyond this limit the ruakh of deceit attacketh his mind, and it maketh the drunkard to talk filthily, and to transgress and not to be ashamed, but even to glory in his shame, and account himself honourable.

15 He that committeth fornication is not aware when he suffers loss, and is not ashamed when put to dishonour.

2 For even though a man be a king and commit fornication, he is stripped of his kingship by becoming the slave of fornication, as I myself also suffered.

3 For I gave my staff, that is, the stay of my tribe; and my girdle, that is, my power; and my diadem, that is, the glory of my kingdom.

4 And indeed I repented of these things; wine and flesh I eat not until my old age, nor did I behold any joy.

5 And the Angel of ELOHIM showed me that for ever do women bear rule over king and beggar alike.

6 And from the king they take away his glory, and from the valiant man his might, and from the beggar even that little which is the stay of his poverty.

16 Observe, therefore, my children, the (right) limit in wine; for there are in it four evil rukhoth: of lust, of hot desire, of profligacy, of filthy lucre.

2 If ye drink wine in gladness, be ye modest with the fear of ELOHIM. For if in (your) gladness the fear of ELOHIM departeth, then drunkenness ariseth and shamelessness stealtheth in.

3 But if you would live soberly do not touch wine at all, lest ye sin in words of outrage, and in fightings and slanders, and transgressions of the commandments of ELOHIM, and ye perish before your time.

4 Moreover, wine revealeth the mysteries of ELOHIM and men, even as I also revealed the commandments of ELOHIM and the mysteries of Ya'aqob my father to the **Kena'anith (Canaanitish)** woman Bathshua, which ELOHIM bade me not to reveal.

5 And wine is a cause both of war and confusion.

17 And now I command you, my children, not to love money, nor to gaze upon the beauty of women; because for the sake of money

YEHUDAH

- and beauty I was led astray to Bathshua the Kena'anim.
- 2 For I know that because of these two things shall my family fall into wickedness.
- 3 For even wise men among my sons shall they mar, and shall cause the kingdom of Yehudah to be diminished, which **YAHOWAH** gave me because of my obedience to my father.
- 4 For I never caused grief to Ya'aqob, my father; for all things whatsoever he commanded I did.
- 5 And Yitzkhaq, the father of my father, blessed me to be king in Yisra'el, and Ya'aqob further blessed me in like manner.
- 6 And I know that from me shall the kingdom be established.

18 And I know what evils ye will do in the last days.

- 2 Beware, therefore, my children, of fornication and the love of money, and hearken to Yehudah your father.
- 3 For these things withdraw you from the Torah of ELOHIM, And blind the inclination of the soul, And teach arrogance, And suffer not a man to have compassion upon his neighbour.
- 4 They rob his soul of all goodness, And oppress him with toils and troubles, And drive away sleep from him, And devour his flesh.
- 5 And he hindereth the sacrifices of ELOHIM; And he remembereth not the blessing of ELOHIM, He hearkeneth not to a prophet when he speaketh, And resenteth the words of godliness.
- 6 For he is a slave to two contrary passions, And cannot obey ELOHIM, Because they have blinded his soul, And he walketh in the day as in the night.

19 My children, the love of money leadeth to idolatry; because, when led astray through money, men name as gods those who are not gods, and it causeth him who hath it to fall into madness.

- 2 For the sake of money I lost my children, and had not my repentance, and my humiliation, and the prayers of my father been accepted, I should have died childless.
- 3 But the ELOHIM of my fathers had mercy on me, because I did it in ignorance.
- 4 And the prince of deceit blinded me, and I was ignorant as a man and as flesh, being corrupted through sins; and I learnt my own weakness while thinking myself invincible.

20 Know, therefore, my children, that two rukhoth wait upon man: the **RUAKH** of truth and the ruakh of deceit.

- 2 And in the midst is the **RUAKH** of the understanding of the mind, to which it belongeth to turn whithersoever it will.
- 3 And the works of truth and the works of deceit are written upon the hearts of men, and each one of them **YAHOWAH** knoweth.
- 4 And there is no time at which the works of men can be hid; for on the heart itself have they been written down before **YAHOWAH**.

5 And the **RUAKH** of truth testifieth all things, and accuseth all; and the sinner is burnt up by his own heart, and cannot raise his face to the judge.

21 And now, my children, I command you, love Lewy, that ye may abide, and exalt not yourselves against him, lest ye be utterly destroyed.

2 For to me **YAHOWAH** gave the kingdom, and to him the priesthood, and He set the kingdom beneath the priesthood.

3 To me He gave the things upon the earth; to him the things in the heavens.

4 As the heaven is higher than the earth, so is the priesthood of ELOHIM higher than the earthly kingdom, unless it falleth away through sin from **YAHOWAH** and is dominated by the earthly kingdom.

5 For the Angel of **YAHOWAH** said unto me: **YAHOWAH** chose him rather than thee, to draw near to Him, and to eat of His table and to offer Him the first-fruits of the choice things of the sons of Yisra'el; but thou shalt be king of Ya'aqob.

6 And thou shalt be amongst them as the sea. For as, on the sea, just and unjust are tossed about, some taken into captivity while some are enriched, so also shall every family of men be in thee: some shall be impoverished, being taken captive, and others grow rich by plundering the possessions of others.

7 For the kings shall be as sea-monsters. They shall swallow men like fishes: The sons and daughters of freemen shall they enslave; Houses, lands, flocks, money shall they plunder.

8 And with the flesh of many shall they wrongfully feed the ravens and the cranes; And they shall advance in evil, in covetousness uplifted,

9 And there shall be false prophets like tempests, And they shall persecute all righteous men.

22 And **YAHOWAH** shall bring upon them divisions one against another. And there shall be continually wars in Yisra'el;

2 And among men of another family shall my kingdom be brought to an end, Until the salvation of Yisra'el shall come, Until the appearing of the ELOHIM of righteousness, That Ya'aqob and all the Gentiles may rest in shalom.

3 And He shall guard the might of my kingdom for ever; For **YAHOWAH** swore to me with an oath that He would not destroy the kingdom from my seed for ever.

23 Now I have much grief, my children, because of your lewdness and witchcrafts, and idolatries which ye shall practise against the kingdom, following them that have familiar rukhoth, diviners, and demons of error.

2 Ye shall make your daughters singing girls and harlots, and ye shall mingle in the abominations of the Gentiles.

3 For which things' sake **YAHOWAH** shall bring upon you famine and pestilence, death and the

JUDAH

sword, beleaguered by enemies, and revilings of friends, the slaughter of children, the rape of wives, the plundering of possessions, the burning of the temple of ELOHIM, the laying waste of the land, the enslavement of yourselves among the Gentiles.

4 And they shall make some of you eunuchs for their wives.

5 Until YAHOWAH visit you, when with perfect heart ye repent and walk in all His commandments, and He bring you up from captivity among the Gentiles.

24 And after these things shall a star arise to you from Ya'aqob in shalom, And a man shall arise from my seed, like the sun of righteousness, Walking with the sons of men in meekness and righteousness; And no sin shall be found in him.

2 And the heavens shall be opened unto him, To pour out the RUAKH, (even) the blessing of the Holy Father;

3 And He shall pour out the RUAKH of grace upon you; And ye shall be unto Him sons in truth, And ye shall walk in His commandments first and last.

4 This Branch of ELOHIM Most High, And this Fountain giving life unto all,

5 Then shall the sceptre of my kingdom shine forth; And from your root shall arise a stem;

6 And from it shall grow a rod of righteousness to the Gentiles, To judge and to save all that call upon YAHOWAH.

25 And after these things shall Abraham and Yitzkhaq and Ya'aqob arise unto life, and I

and my brethren shall be chiefs of the tribes of Yisra'EL: Lewy first, I the second, Yoseph third, Benyamin (Benjamin) fourth, Shimon fifth, Yissaskar (Issachar) sixth, and so all in order.

2 And YAHOWAH blessed Lewy, and the Angel of the Presence, me; the powers of glory, Shimon; the heaven, Reuben; the earth, Yissaskar; the sea, Zebulun; the mountains, Yoseph; the tabernacle, Benjamin; the luminaries, Dan; Eden, Naphtali; the sun, Gad; the moon, Asher.

3 And ye shall be the people of YAHOWAH, and have one tongue; And there shall be there no ruakh of deceit of Beliya'al, For he shall be cast into the fire for ever.

4 And they who have died in grief shall arise in joy, And they who were poor for YAHOWAH'S sake shall be made rich, And they who are put to death for YAHOWAH'S sake shall awake to life.

5 And the harts of Ya'aqob shall run in joyfulness, And the eagles of Yisra'EL shall fly in gladness; And all the peoples shall glorify YAHOWAH for ever.

26 Observe, therefore, my children, all the Torah of YAHOWAH, for there is hope for all them who hold fast unto His ways.

2 And he said to them: Behold, I die before your eyes this day, a hundred and nineteen years old.

3 Let no one bury me in costly apparel, nor tear open my bowels, for this shall they who are kings do; and carry me up to Khebron with you.

4 And Yehudah, when he had said these things, fell asleep; and his sons did according to all whatsoever he commanded them, and they buried him in Khebron with his fathers.

THE TESTAMENT OF ISSACHAR

- 1 The copy of the words of Yissaskar. For he called his sons and said to them: Hearken, my children, to Yissaskar your father; Give ear to the words of him who is beloved of **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 I was born the fifth son to Ya'aqob, by way of hire for the mandrakes.
- 3 For Reuben my brother brought in mandrakes from the field, and **Rakhel (Rachel)** met him and took them.
- 4 And Reuben wept, and at his voice Leah my mother came forth.
- 5 Now these (mandrakes) were sweet-smelling apples which were produced in the land of Aram (Haran) below a ravine of water.
- 6 And Rakhel said: I will not give them to thee, but they shall be to me instead of children. For **YAHOWAH** hath despised me, and I have not borne children to Ya'aqob.
- 7 Now there were two apples; and Leah said to Rakhel: Let it suffice thee that thou hast taken my husband: wilt thou take these also?
- 8 And Rakhel said to her: Thou shalt have Ya'aqob this night for the mandrakes of thy son.
- 9 And Leah said to her: Ya'aqob is mine, for I am the wife of his youth.
- 10 But Rakhel said: Boast not, and vaunt not thyself; for he espoused me before thee, and for my sake he served our father fourteen years.
- 11 And had not craft increased on the earth and the wickedness of men prospered, thou wouldest not now see the face of Ya'aqob.
- 12 For thou art not his wife, but in craft wert taken to him in my stead.
- 13 And my father deceived me, and removed me on that night, and did not suffer Ya'aqob to see me; for had I been there, this had not happened to him.
- 14 Nevertheless, for the mandrakes I am hiring Ya'aqob to thee for one night.
- 15 And Ya'aqob knew Leah, and she conceived and bare me, and on account of the hire I was called Yissaskar.
- 2 Then appeared to Ya'aqob an Angel of **YAHOWAH**, saying: Two children shall Rakhel bear, inasmuch as she hath refused company with her husband, and hath chosen contumacy.
- 2 And had not Leah my mother paid the two apples for the sake of his company, she would have borne eight sons; for this reason she bare six, and Rakhel bare the two: for on account of the mandrakes **YAHOWAH** visited her.
- 3 For He knew that for the sake of children she wished to company with Ya'aqob, and not for lust of pleasure.
- 4 For on the morrow also she again gave up Ya'aqob. Because of the mandrakes, therefore, **YAHOWAH** hearkened to Rakhel.
- 5 For though she desired them, she ate them not, but offered them in the house of **YAHOWAH**,

presenting them to the priest of the Most High who was at that time.

- 3 When, therefore, I grew up, my children, I walked in uprightness of heart, and I became a husbandman for my father and my brethren, and I brought in fruits from the field according to their season.
- 2 And my father blessed me, for he saw that I walked in rectitude before him.
- 3 And I was not a busybody in my doings, nor envious and malicious against my neighbour.
- 4 I never slandered any one, nor did I censure the life of any man, walking as I did in singleness of eye.
- 5 Therefore, when I was thirty-five years old, I took to myself a wife, for my labour wore away my strength, and I never thought upon pleasure with women; but owing to my toil, sleep overcame me.
- 6 And my father always rejoiced in my rectitude, because I offered through the priest to **YAHOWAH** all first-fruits; then to my father also.
- 7 And **YAHOWAH** increased ten thousandfold His benefits in my hands; and also Ya'aqob, my father, knew that **ELOHIM** aided my singleness.
- 8 For on all the poor and oppressed I bestowed the good things of the earth in the singleness of my heart.

- 4 And now, hearken to me, my children,
- 4 2 The single-(minded) man coveteth not gold, He overreacheth not his neighbour, He longeth not after manifold dainties, He delighteth not in varied apparel.
- 3 He doth not desire to live a long life, But only waiteth for the will of **ELOHIM**.
- 4 And the rukhoth of deceit have no power against him, For he looketh not on the beauty of women, Lest he should pollute his mind with corruption.
- 5 There is no envy in his thoughts, Nor malicious person maketh his soul to pine away, Nor worry with insatiable desire in his mind.
- 6 For he walketh in singleness of soul, And beholdeth all things in uprightness of heart, Shunning eyes (made) evil through the error of the world, Lest he should see the perversion of any of the commandments of **YAHOWAH**.

- 5 Keep, therefore, my children, the Torah of **ELOHIM**, And get singleness, And walk in guilelessness, Not playing the busybody with the business of your neighbour.
- 2 But love **YAHOWAH** and your neighbour, Have compassion on the poor and weak.
- 3 Bow down your back unto husbandry, And toil in labours in all manner of husbandry, offering gifts to **YAHOWAH** with thanksgiving.

ISSACHAR

- 4 For with the first-fruits of the earth will **YAHOWAH** bless you, even as He blessed all the saints from Hebel even until now.
- 5 For no other portion is given to you than of the fatness of the earth, whose fruits are raised by toil.
- 6 For our father Ya'aqob blessed me with blessings of the earth and of first-fruits.
- 7 And Lewy and Yehudah were glorified by **YAHOWAH** even among the sons of Ya'aqob; for **YAHOWAH** gave them an inheritance, and to Lewy He gave the priesthood, and to Yehudah the kingdom.
- 8 And do ye therefore obey them, and walk in the singleness of your father; for unto Gad hath it been given to destroy the troops that are coming upon Yisra'el.
- 6** Know ye, therefore, my children, that in the last times Your sons will forsake singleness, And will cleave unto insatiable desire; And leaving guilelessness, will draw near to malice; And forsaking the commandments of **YAHOWAH**, They will cleave unto Beliya'al;
- 2 And leaving husbandry, They will follow after their own wicked devices, And they shall be dispersed among the Gentiles, And shall serve their enemies.
- 3 And do ye therefore give these commands to your children, that, if they sin, they may the more quickly return to **YAHOWAH**;
- 4 For He is merciful, and will deliver them, even to bring them back into their land.
- 7** Behold, therefore, as ye see, I am a hundred and twenty-six years old and am not conscious of committing any sin.
- 2 Except my wife I have not known any woman. I never committed fornication by the uplifting of my eyes.
- 3 I drank not wine, to be led astray thereby; I coveted not any desirable thing that was my neighbour's.
- 4 Guile arose not in my heart; A lie passed not through my lips.
- 5 If any man were in distress I joined my sighs with his, And I shared my bread with the poor. I wrought godliness, all my days I kept truth.
- 6 I loved **YAHOWAH**; Likewise also every man with all my heart.
- 7 So do ye also these things, my children, And every ruakh of Beliya'al shall flee from you, And no deed of wicked men shall rule over you; And every wild beast shall ye subdue, Since ye have with you the ELOHIM of heaven and earth (And) walk with men in singleness of heart.
- 8 And having said these things, he commanded his sons that they should carry him up to Khebron, and bury him there in the cave with his fathers.
- 9 And he stretched out his feet and died, the fifth son of Ya'aqob, at a good old age; with every limb sound, and with strength unabated, he slept the eternal sleep.

THE TESTAMENT OF ZEBULUN

- 1** The copy of the words of Zebulun, which he enjoined on his sons before he died in the hundred and fourteenth year of his life, two years after the death of Yoseph.
- 2** And he said to them : Hearken to me, ye sons of Zebulun, attend to the words of your father.
- 3** I, Zebulun, was born a good gift to my parents. For when I was born my father was increased very exceedingly, both in flocks and herds, when with the straked rods he had his portion.
- 4** I am not conscious that I have sinned all my days, save in thought.
- 5** Nor yet do I remember that I have done any iniquity, except the sin of ignorance which I committed against Yoseph ; for I covenanted with my brethren not to tell my father what had been done.
- 6** But I wept in secret many days on account of Yoseph, for I feared my brethren, because they had all agreed, that if any one should declare the secret, he should be slain.
- 7** But when they wished to kill him, I adjured them much with tears not to be guilty of this sin.
- 2** For Shimon and Gad came against Yoseph to kill him, and he said unto them with tears:
- 2** Pity me, my brethren, have mercy upon the bowels of Ya'aqob our father: lay not upon me your hands to shed innocent blood, for I have not sinned against you.
- 3** And if indeed I have sinned, with chastening chastise me, my brethren, but lay not upon me your hand, for the sake of Ya'aqob our father.
- 4** And as he spoke these words, wailing as he did so, I was unable to bear his lamentations, and began to weep, and my liver was poured out, and all the substance of my bowels was loosened.
- 5** And I wept with Yoseph, and my heart sounded, and the joints of my body trembled, and I was not able to stand.
- 6** And when Yoseph saw me weeping with him, and them coming against him to slay him, he fled behind me, beseeching them.
- 7** But meanwhile Reuben rose and said: Come, my brethren, let us not slay him, but let us cast him into one of these dry pits, which our fathers digged and found no water.
- 8** For for this cause **YAHOWAH** forbade that water should rise up in them, in order that Yoseph should be preserved.
- 9** And they did so, until they sold him to the Yishmaelim.
- 3** For in his price I had no share, my children.
- 2** But Shimon and Gad and six other of our brethren took the price of Yoseph, and bought sandals for themselves, and their wives, and their children, saying:
- 3** We will not eat of it, for it is the price of our brother's blood, but we will assuredly tread it under foot, because he said that he would be king over us, and so let us see what will become of his dreams.
- 4** Therefore it is written in the book of Khanok (writing of the law of Moses), that whosoever will not raise up seed to his brother, his sandal should be unloosed, and they should spit into his face.
- 5** And the brethren of Yoseph wished not that their brother should live, and **YAHOWAH** loosed from them the sandal which they wore against Yoseph their brother.
- 6** For when they came into Mitzraim they were unloosed by the servants of Yoseph outside the gate, and so they made obeisance to Yoseph after the fashion of King **Phar'oh (Pharaoh)**.
- 7** And not only did they make obeisance to him, but were spit upon also, falling down before him forthwith, and so they were put to shame before the Mitzrim.
- 8** For after this the Mitzrim heard all the evils that they had done to Yoseph.
- 4** And after he was sold my brothers sat down to eat and drink.
- 2** But I, through pity for Yoseph, did not eat, but watched the pit, since Yehudah feared lest Shimon, Dan, and Gad should rush off and slay him.
- 3** But when they saw that I did not eat, they set me to watch him, till he was sold (to the Yishmaelim)
- 4** And he was in the pit three days and three nights hungered, and so he was sold.
- 5** And when Reuben came and heard that while he was away (Yoseph) had been sold, he rent his garments, (and) mourning, said: How shall I look on the face of my father Ya'aqob?
- 6** And he took the money and ran after the merchants, but as he failed to find them he returned grieving. But the merchants had left the broad road and marched through the Troglodytes by a short cut.
- 7** But Reuben was grieved, and ate no food that day. Dan therefore came to him and said:
- 8** Weep not, neither grieve; for we have found what we can say to our father Ya'aqob.
- 9** Let us slay a kid of the goats, and dip in it the coat of Yoseph; and let us send it to Ya'aqob, saying : Know, is this the coat of thy son? And they did so.
- 10** For they stripped off from Yoseph his coat when they were selling him, and put upon him the garment of a slave.
- 11** Now Shimon took the coat, and would not give it up, for he wished to rend it with his sword, as he was angry that Yoseph lived and that he had not slain him.

ZEBULUN

12 Then we all rose up and said unto him: If thou givest not up the coat, we will say to our father that thou alone didst this evil thing in Yisra'EL.
13 And so he gave it unto them, and they did even as Dan had said.

5 And now, my children, I bid you to keep the commands of **YAHOWAH**, and to show mercy to your neighbours, and to have compassion towards all, not towards men only, but also towards beasts.
2 For, for this thing's sake **YAHOWAH** blessed me, and when all my brethren were sick, I escaped without sickness, for **YAHOWAH** knoweth the purposes of each.
3 Have, therefore, compassion in your hearts, my children, because even as a man doeth to his neighbour, even so also will **YAHOWAH** do to him.
4 For the sons of my brethren were sickening and were dying on account of Yoseph, because they showed not mercy in their hearts; but my sons were preserved without sickness, as ye know.
5 And when I was in the land of Kena'an, by the sea-coast, I made a catch of fish for Ya'aqob my father; and when many were choked in the sea, I continued unhurt.

6 I was the first to make a boat to sail upon the sea, for **YAHOWAH** gave me understanding and wisdom therein.
2 And I let down a rudder behind it, and I stretched a sail upon another upright piece of wood in the midst.
3 And I sailed therein along the shores, catching fish for the house of my father until we came to Mitzraim.
4 And through compassion I shared my catch with every stranger.
5 And if a man were a stranger, or sick, or aged, I boiled the fish, and dressed them well, and offered them to all men, as every man had need, grieving with and having compassion upon them.
6 Wherefore also **YAHOWAH** satisfied me with abundance of fish when catching fish; for he that shareth with his neighbour receiveth manifold more from **YAHOWAH**.
7 For five years I caught fish, and gave thereof to every man whom I saw, and sufficed for all the house of my father.
8 And in the summer I caught fish, and in the winter I kept sheep with my brethren.

7 Now I will declare unto you what I did. I saw a man in distress through nakedness in wintertime, and had compassion upon him, and stole away a garment secretly from my father's house, and gave it to him who was in distress.
2 Do ye, therefore, my children, from that which ELOHIM bestoweth upon you, show compassion and mercy without hesitation to all men, and give to every man with a good heart.
3 And if ye have not the wherewithal to give to him that needeth, have compassion for him in bowels of mercy.

4 I know that my hand found not the wherewithal to give to him that needed, and I walked with him weeping for seven furlongs, and my bowels yearned towards him in compassion.

8 Have, therefore, yourselves also, my children, compassion towards every man with mercy, that **YAHOWAH** also may have compassion and mercy upon you.
2 Because also in the last days ELOHIM will send His compassion on the earth, and wheresoever He findeth bowels of mercy He dwelleth in him.
3 For in the degree in which a man hath compassion upon his neighbours, in the same degree hath **YAHOWAH** also upon him.
4 And when we went down into Mitzraim, Yoseph bore no malice against us.
5 To whom taking heed, do ye also, my children, approve yourselves without malice, and love one another; and do not set down in account, each one of you, evil against his brother.
6 For this breaketh unity and divideth all kindred, and troubleth the soul, and weareth away the countenance.

9 Observe, therefore, the waters, and know when they flow together, they sweep along stones, trees, earth, and other things.
2 But if they are divided into many streams, the earth swalloweth them up, and they become of no account.
3 So shall ye also be if ye be divided.
4 Be not ye, therefore, divided into two heads, for everything which **YAHOWAH** made hath but one head, and two shoulders, two hands, two feet, but all the remaining members.
5 For I have learnt in the writing of my fathers, that Ye shall be divided in Yisra'EL, And ye shall follow two kings, And shall work every abomination.
6 And your enemies shall lead you captive, And ye shall be evil entreated among the Gentiles, With many infirmities and tribulations.
7 And after these things ye shall remember **YAHOWAH** and repent, And He shall have mercy upon you, for He is merciful and compassionate. And He setteth not down in account evil against the sons of men, Because they are flesh, and are deceived through their own wicked deeds.
8 And after these things shall there arise unto you **YAHOWAH** Himself, the light of righteousness, And ye shall return unto your own land. And ye shall see Him in Yerushalem, for His name's sake.
9 And again through the wickedness of your works shall ye provoke Him to anger, And ye shall be cast away by Him unto the time of consummation.

10 And now, my children, grieve not that I am dying, nor be cast down in that I am coming to my end.
2 For I shall rise again in the midst of you, as a ruler in the midst of his sons; and I shall rejoice in the midst of my tribe, as many as shall keep the

ZEBULON

- Torah of **YAHOWAH**, and the commandments of Zebulun their father.
- 3 But upon the ungodly shall **YAHOWAH** bring eternal fire, and destroy them throughout all generations.
- 4 But I am now hastening away to my rest, as did also my fathers.
- 5 But do ye fear **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM with all your strength all the days of your life.
- 6 And when he had said these things he fell asleep, at a good old age. And his sons laid him in a wooden coffin.
- 7 And afterwards they carried him up and buried him in Khebron, with his fathers.

THE TESTAMENT OF DAN

1 The copy of the words of Dan, which he spake to his sons in his last days, in the hundred and twenty-fifth year of his life.
2 For he called together his family, and said: Harken to my words, ye sons of Dan; and give heed to the words of your father.
3 I have proved in my heart, and in my whole life, that truth with just dealing is good and well-pleasing to ELOHIM, and that lying and anger are evil, because they teach man all wickedness.
4 I confess, therefore, this day to you, my children, that in my heart I resolved on the death of Yoseph my brother, the true and good man.
5 And I rejoiced that he was sold, because his father loved him more than us.
6 For the ruakh of jealousy and vain-glory said to me: Thou thyself also art his son.
7 And one of the rukhoth of Beliya'al stirred me up, saying: Take this sword, and with it slay Yoseph; so shall thy father love thee when he is dead.
8 Now this was the ruakh of anger that persuaded me to crush Yoseph as a leopard crusheth a kid.
9 But the ELOHIM of my fathers did not suffer him to fall into my hands, so that I should find him alone and slay him, and cause a second tribe to be destroyed in Yisra'EL.

2 And now, my children, behold I am dying, and I tell you of a truth, that unless ye keep yourselves from the ruakh of lying and of anger, and love truth and long-suffering, ye shall perish.
2 For anger is blindness, and doth not suffer one to see the face of any man with truth.
3 For though it be a father or a mother, he behaveth towards them as enemies; though it be a brother, he knoweth him not; though it be a prophet of YAHOWAH, he disobeyeth him; though a righteous man, he regardeth him not; though a friend, he doth not acknowledge him.
4 For the ruakh of anger encompasseth him with the net of deceit, and blindest his eyes, and through lying darkeneth his mind, and giveth him its own peculiar vision.
5 And wherewith encompasseth it his eyes? With hatred of heart, so as to be envious of his brother.

3 For anger is an evil thing, my children, for it troubleth even the soul itself.
2 And the body of the angry man it maketh its own, and over his soul it getteth the mastery, and it bestoweth upon the body power that it may work all iniquity.
3 And when the body doeth all these things, the soul justifieth what is done, since it seeth not aright.
4 Therefore he who is wrathful, if he be a mighty man, hath a threefold power in his anger: one by the help of his servants; and a second by his

wealth, whereby he persuadeth and overcometh wrongfully; and thirdly, having his own natural power he worketh thereby the evil.

- 5 And though the wrathful man be weak, yet hath he a power twofold of that which is by nature; for wrath ever aideth such in lawlessness.
- 6 This ruakh goeth always with lying at the right hand of Satan, that with cruelty and lying his works may be wrought.

4 Understand ye, therefore, the power of wrath, that it is vain.
2 For it first of all giveth provocation by word; then by deeds it strengtheneth him who is angry, and with sharp losses disturbeth his mind, and so stirreth up with great wrath his soul.
3 Therefore, when any one speaketh against you, be not ye moved to anger, and if any man praiseth you as holy men, be not uplifted: be not moved either to delight or to disgust.
4 For first it pleaseth the hearing, and so maketh the mind keen to perceive the grounds for provocation; and then being enraged, he thinketh that he is justly angry.
5 If ye fall into any loss or ruin, my children, be not afflicted; for this very ruakh maketh (a man) desire that which is perishable, in order that he may be enraged through the affliction.
6 And if ye suffer loss voluntarily, or involuntarily, be not vexed; for from vexation ariseth wrath with lying.
7 Moreover, a twofold mischief is wrath with lying; and they assist one another in order to disturb the heart; and when the soul is continually disturbed, YAHOWAH departeth from it, and Beliya'al ruleth over it.

5 Observe, therefore, my children, the commandments of YAHOWAH. And keep His Torah; Depart from wrath, And hate lying, That YAHOWAH may dwell among you, And Beliya'al may flee from you.
2 Speak truth each one with his neighbour, So shall ye not fall into wrath and confusion; But ye shall be in shalom, having the ELOHIM of shalom, So shall no war prevail over you.
3 Love YAHOWAH through all your life, And one another with a true heart.
4 I know that in the last days ye shall depart from YAHOWAH, And ye shall provoke Lewy unto anger, And fight against Yehudah; But ye shall not prevail against them, For an Angel of YAHOWAH shall guide them both; For by them shall Yisra'EL stand.
5 And whensoever ye depart from YAHOWAH, ye shall walk in all evil and work the abominations of the Gentiles, going a-whoring after women of the lawless ones, while with all wickedness the rukhoth of wickedness work in you.

DAN

- 6 For I have read in the book of Khanok, the righteous, that your prince is Satan, and that all the rukhoth of wickedness and pride will conspire to attend constantly on the sons of Lewy, to cause them to sin before **YAHOWAH**.
- 7 And my sons will draw near to Lewy, And sin with them in all things; And the sons of Yehudah will be covetous, Plundering other men's goods like lions.
- 8 Therefore shall ye be led away with them into captivity, And there shall ye receive all the plagues of Mitzraim. And all the evils of the Gentiles.
- 9 And so when ye return to **YAHOWAH** ye shall obtain mercy, And He shall bring you into His sanctuary, And He shall give you shalom.
- 10 And there shall arise unto you from the tribe of Yehudah and of Lewy the salvation of **YAHOWAH**; And he shall make war against Beliya'al, And execute an everlasting vengeance on our enemies:
- 11 And the captivity shall he take from Beliya'al the souls of the saints, And turn disobedient hearts unto **YAHOWAH**, And give to them that call upon him eternal shalom.
- 12 And the saints shall rest in Eden, And in the New Yerushalem will the righteous rejoice, And it shall be unto the glory of ELOHIM for ever.
- 13 And no longer shall Yerushalem endure desolation, Nor Yisra'EL be led captive; For **YAHOWAH** shall be in the midst of it living amongst men, And the Holy One of Yisra'EL shall reign over it in humility and in poverty; and he who believeth on Him shall reign amongst men in truth.
- 6** And now, fear **YAHOWAH**, my children, and beware of Satan and his rukhoth.
- 2 Draw near unto ELOHIM and to the Angel that intercedeth for you, for he is a mediator between ELOHIM and man, and for the shalom of Yisra'EL he shall stand up against the kingdom of the enemy.
- 3 Therefore is the enemy eager to destroy all that call upon **YAHOWAH**.
- 4 For he knoweth that on the day on which Yisra'EL shall repent, the kingdom of the enemy shall be brought to an end.
- 5 For the very Angel of shalom shall strengthen Yisra'EL, that it fall not into the extremity of evil.
- 6 And it shall be in the time of the lawlessness of Yisra'EL, that **YAHOWAH** will (not) depart from them, but will transform them into a nation that doeth His will, for none of the Angels will be equal unto him.
- 7 And His name shall be in every place of Yisra'EL, and among the Gentiles.
- 8 Keep, therefore, yourselves, my children, from every evil work, And cast away wrath and all lying, And love truth and long-suffering.
- 9 And the things which ye have heard from your father, do ye also impart to your children that the Saviour of the Gentiles may receive you; for he is true and long-suffering, meek and lowly, and teacheth by his works the Torah of ELOHIM.
- 10 Depart, therefore, from all unrighteousness, and cleave unto the righteousness of ELOHIM, and your family will be saved for ever.
- 11 And bury me near my fathers.
- 7** And when he had said these things he kissed them, and fell asleep at a good old age.
- 2 And his sons buried him. And after that they carried up his bones, and placed them near Abraham, and Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob.
- 3 Nevertheless, Dan prophesied unto them that they should forget their ELOHIM, and should be alienated from the land of their inheritance and from the tribe of Yisra'EL, and from their heritage (the family of their seed).

THE TESTAMENT OF NAPHTALI

- 1 The copy of the testament of Naphtali, which he ordained at the time of his death in the hundred and thirtieth year of his life.
- 2 When his sons were gathered together in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, while still in good health, he made them a feast of food and wine.
- 3 And after he was awake in the morning, he said to them, I am dying; and they believed him not.
- 4 And as he glorified **YAHOWAH**, he grew strong and said that after yesterday's feast he should die.
- 5 And he began then to say: Hear, my children, ye sons of Naphtali, hear the words of your father.
- 6 I was born from Bilhah; and because Rakhel dealt craftily, and gave Bilhah in place of herself to Ya'aqob, and she conceived and bare me upon Rakhel's knees, therefore she called my name Naphtali.
- 7 For Rakhel loved me very much because I was born upon her lap; and when I was still young she was wont to kiss me, and say: May I have a brother of thine from mine own womb, like unto thee.
- 8 Whence also Yoseph was like unto me in all things, according to the prayers of Rakhel.
- 9 Now my mother was Bilhah, daughter of **Rutai** the brother of Deborah, **Ribqah's (Rebecca's)** nurse, who was born on one and the self-same day with Rakhel.
- 10 And Rutai was of the family of Abraham, a **Kasdim (Chaldean)**, ELOHIM-fearing, free-born, and noble.
- 11 And he was taken captive and was bought by Laban; and he gave him **Ednah** his handmaid to wife, and she bore a daughter, and called her name Zilpah, after the name of the village in which he had been taken captive.
- 12 And next she bore Bilhah, saying: My daughter hasteneth after what is new, for immediately that she was born she seized the breast and hastened to suck it.
- 2 And I was swift on my feet like the deer, and my father Ya'aqob appointed me for all messages, and as a deer did he give me his blessing.
- 2 For as the potter knoweth the vessel, how much it is to contain, and bringeth clay accordingly, so also doth **YAHOWAH** make the body after the likeness of the **RUAKH**, and according to the capacity of the body doth He implant the **RUAKH**.
- 3 And the one doth not fall short of the other by a third part of a hair; for by weight, and measure, and rule was all the creation made.
- 4 And as the potter knoweth the use of each vessel, what it is meet for, so also doth **YAHOWAH** know the body, how far it will persist in goodness, and when it beginneth in evil.
- 5 For there is no inclination or thought which **YAHOWAH** knoweth not, for He created every man after His own image.
- 6 For as a man's strength, so also is his work; as his eye, so also is his sleep; as his soul, so also is his word either in the Torah of **YAHOWAH** or in the works (law) of Beliya'al.
- 7 And as there is a division between light and darkness, between seeing and hearing, so also is there a division between man and man, and between woman and woman; and it is not to be said that the one is like the other either in face or in mind.
- 8 For ELOHIM made all things good in their order, the five senses in the head, and He joined on the neck to the head, adding to it the hair also for comeliness and glory, then the heart for understanding, the belly for excrement, and the stomach for grinding, the windpipe for taking in (the breath), the liver for wrath, the gall for bitterness, the spleen for laughter, the reins for prudence, the muscles of the loins for power, the lungs for drawing in, the loins for strength, and so forth.
- 9 So then, my children, let all your works be done in order with good intent in the fear of ELOHIM, and do nothing disorderly in scorn or out of its due season.
- 10 For if thou bid the eye to hear, it cannot; so neither while ye are in darkness can ye do the works of light.
- 3 Be ye, therefore, not eager to corrupt your doings through covetousness or with vain words to, beguile your souls; because if ye keep silence in purity of heart, ye shall understand how to hold fast the will of ELOHIM, and to cast away the will of Beliya'al.
- 2 Sun and moon and stars change not their order; so do ye also change not the Torah of ELOHIM in the disorderliness of your doings.
- 3 The Gentiles went astray, and forsook **YAHOWAH**, and changed their order, and obeyed stocks and stones, rukhoth of deceit.
- 4 But ye shall not be so, my children, recognising in the firmament, in the earth, and in the sea, and in all created things, **YAHOWAH** Who made all things, that ye become not as Sodom, which changed the order of nature.
- 5 In like manner the Watchers also change the order of their nature, whom **YAHOWAH** cursed at the flood, on whose account He made the earth without inhabitant and fruitless.
- 4 These things I say unto you, my children, for I have read in the writing of Khanok that ye yourselves also shall depart from **YAHOWAH**, walking according to all the lawlessness of the Gentiles, and ye shall do according to all the wickedness of Sodom.

NAPHTALI

2 And **YAHOWAH** shall bring captivity upon you, and there shall ye serve your enemies, and ye shall be bowed down with every affliction and tribulation, until **YAHOWAH** have consumed you all.

3 And after ye have become diminished and made few, ye shall return and acknowledge **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM; and He shall bring you back into your own land, according to His abundant mercy.

4 And it shall be, that after that they come into the land of their fathers, they shall again forget **YAHOWAH** and become ungodly.

5 And **YAHOWAH** shall scatter them upon the face of all the earth, until the compassion of **YAHOWAH** shall come, a man working righteousness and working mercy unto all them that are afar off, and to them that are near.

5 For in the fortieth year of my life, I saw a vision on the Mount of Olives, on the east of Yerushalem, that the sun and the moon were standing still.

2 And behold Yitzkhaq, the father of my father, said to us: Run and lay hold of them, each one according to his strength; and to him that seizeth them will the sun and moon belong.

3 And we all of us ran together, and Lewy laid hold of the sun, and Yehudah outstripped the others and seized the moon, and they were both of them lifted up with them.

4 And when Lewy became as a sun, lo, a certain young man gave to him twelve branches of palm; and Yehudah was bright as the moon, and under their feet were twelve rays.

5 And the two, Lewy and Yehudah, ran, and laid hold of them.

6 And lo, a bull upon the earth, with two great horns, and an eagle's wings upon his back; and we wished to seize him, but could not.

7 But Yoseph came, and seized him, and ascended up with him on high.

8 And I saw, for I was there, and behold a holy writing appeared to us, saying: **Asshurim (Assyrians), Madim (Medes), Parsim (Persians), Kasdim (Chaldeans), Surim (Syrians)**, shall possess in captivity the twelve tribes of Yisra'EL.

6 And again, after seven days, I saw our father Ya'aqob standing by the sea of **Yamniyah (Jannia)**, and we were with him.

2 And, behold, there came a ship sailing by, without sailors or pilot; and there was written upon the ship, The ship of Ya'aqob.

3 And our father saith to us: Come let us embark on our ship.

4 And when we had gone on board, there arose a vehement storm, and a mighty tempest of wind; and our father, who was holding the helm, departed from us.

5 And we, being lost with the tempest, were borne along over the sea; and the ship was filled with water, (and was) pounded by mighty waves, until it was broken up.

6 And Yoseph fled away upon a little boat, and we all were divided upon nine planks, and Lewy and Yehudah were together.

7 And we were all scattered unto the ends of the earth.

8 Then Lewy, girt about with sackcloth, prayed for us all unto **YAHOWAH**.

9 And when the storm ceased, the ship reached the land, as it were in shalom.

10 And, lo, our father came, and we all rejoiced with one accord.

7 These two dreams I told to my father; and he said to me: These things must be fulfilled in their season, after that Yisra'EL hath endured many things.

2 Then my father saith unto me: I believe ELOHIM that Yoseph liveth, for I see always that **YAHOWAH** numbereth him with you.

3 And he said, weeping: Ah me, my son, Yoseph, thou livest, though I behold thee not, and thou seest not Ya'aqob that begat thee.

4 He caused me also, therefore, to weep by these words, and I burned in my heart to declare that Yoseph had been sold, but I feared my brethren.

8 And lo my children, I have shown unto you the last times, how everything shall come to pass in Yisra'EL.

2 Do ye also, therefore, charge your children that they be united to Lewy and to Yehudah; For through them shall salvation arise unto Yisra'EL, And in them shall Ya'aqob be blessed.

3 For through their tribes shall ELOHIM appear dwelling among men on earth, To save the family of Yisra'EL, And to gather together the righteous from amongst the Gentiles.

4 If ye work that which is good, my children, Both men and Angels shall bless you; And ELOHIM shall be glorified among the Gentiles through you, And the devil shall flee from you, And the wild beasts shall fear you, And **YAHOWAH** shall love you, And the Angels shall cleave to you.

5 As a man who has trained a child well is kept in kindly remembrance; So also for a good work there is a good remembrance before ELOHIM.

6 But him who doeth not that which is good, Both Angels and men shall curse, And ELOHIM shall be dishonoured among the Gentiles through him, And the devil shall make him as his own peculiar instrument, And every wild beast shall master him, And **YAHOWAH** shall hate him.

7 For the commandments of the Torah are twofold, And through prudence must they be fulfilled.

8 For there is a season for a man to embrace his wife, And a season to abstain therefrom for his prayer.

9 So, then, there are two commandments; and, unless they be done in due order, they bring very great sin upon men. So also is it with the other commandments.

10 Be ye therefore wise in ELOHIM, my children, and prudent, understanding the order of His

NAPHTALI

commandments, and the laws of every word,
that **YAHOWAH** may love you.

9 And when he had charged them with many
such words, he exhorted them that they should

remove his bones to Khebron, and that they
should bury him with his fathers.

2 And when he had eaten and drunken with a
merry heart, he covered his face and died.

3 And his sons did according to all that Naphtali
their father had commanded them.

THE TESTAMENT OF GAD

- 1** The copy of the testament of Gad, what things he spake unto his sons, in the hundred and twenty-fifth year of his life, saying unto them:
- 2** Hearken, my children, I was the ninth son born to Ya'aqob, and I was valiant in keeping the flocks
- 3** Accordingly I guarded at night the flock; and whenever the lion came, or the wolf, or any wild beast against the fold, I pursued it, and overtaking (it) I seized its foot with my hand and hurled it about a stone's throw, and so killed it.
- 4** Now Yoseph my brother was feeding the flock with us for upwards of thirty days, and being young, he fell sick by reason of the heat.
- 5** And he returned to Khebron to our father, who made him lie down near him, because he loved him greatly.
- 6** And Yoseph told our father that the sons of Zilpah and Bilhah were slaying the best of the flock and eating them against the judgement of Reuben and Yehudah.
- 7** For he saw that I had delivered a lamb out of the mouth of the bear, and put the bear to death; but had slain the lamb, being grieved concerning it that it could not live, and that we had eaten it.
- 8** And regarding this matter I was wroth with Yoseph until the day that he was sold.
- 9** And the ruakh of hatred was in me, and I wished not either to hear of Yoseph with the ears, or to see him with the eyes, because he rebuked us to our faces saying that we were eating of the flock without Yehudah. For whatsoever things he told our father, he believed him.
- 2** I confess now my sin, my children, that oftentimes I wished to kill him, because I hated him from my heart.
- 2** Moreover, I hated him yet more for his dreams; and I wished to lick him out of the land of the living, even as an ox licketh up the grass of the field.
- 3** And Yehudah sold him secretly to the Yishmaelim.
- 4** And thus through covetousness we were bent on slaying him.
- 5** Thus the ELOHIM of our fathers delivered him from our hands, that we should not work great lawlessness in Yisra'EL.
- 3** And now, my children, hearken to the words of truth to work righteousness, and all the Torah of the Most High, and go not astray through the ruakh of hatred, for it is evil in all the doings of men.
- 2** Whatsoever a man doeth the hater abominateth him: and though a man worketh the Torah of YAHOWAH, he praiseth him not; though a man feareth YAHOWAH, and taketh pleasure in that which is righteous, he loveth him not.
- 3** He despiseth the truth, he enviiheth him that prospereth, he welcometh evil-speaking, he loveth arrogance, for hatred blindeth his soul; as I also then looked on Yoseph.
- 4** Beware, therefore, my children, of hatred; for it worketh lawlessness even against YAHOWAH Himself.
- 2** For it will not hear the words of His commandments concerning the loving of one's neighbour, and it sinneth against ELOHIM.
- 3** For if a brother stumble, it delighteth immediately to proclaim it to all men, and is urgent that he should be judged for it, and be punished and be put to death.
- 4** And if it be a servant it stirs him up against his master, and with every affliction it deviseth against him, if possibly he can be put to death.
- 5** For hatred worketh with envy also against them that prosper: so long as it heareth of or seeth their success, it always languisheth.
- 6** For as love would quicken even the dead, and would call back them that are condemned to die, so hatred would slay the living, and those that had sinned venially it would not suffer to live.
- 7** For the ruakh of hatred worketh together with Satan, through hastiness of ruakh, in all things unto men's death; but the RUAKH of love worketh together with the Torah of ELOHIM in long-suffering unto the salvation of men.
- 5** Hatred, therefore, is evil, for it constantly mateth with lying, speaking against the truth; and it maketh small things to be great, and causeth the light to be darkness, and calleth the sweet bitter, and teacheth slander, and kindleth wrath, and stirreth up war, and violence, and all covetousness; it filleth the heart with evils and devilish poison.
- 2** These things, therefore, I say to you from experience, my children, that ye may drive forth hatred, which is of the devil, and cleave to the love of ELOHIM.
- 3** Righteousness casteth out hatred, humility destroyeth envy. For he that is just and humble is ashamed to do what is unjust, being reproved not of another, but of his own heart, because YAHOWAH looketh on his inclination.
- 4** He speaketh not against a holy man, because the fear of ELOHIM overcometh hatred.
- 5** For fearing lest he should offend YAHOWAH, he will not do wrong to any man, even in thought.
- 6** These things I learnt at last, after I had repented concerning Yoseph.
- 7** For true repentance after a godly sort destroyeth ignorance, and driveth away the darkness, and enlighteneth the eyes, and giveth knowledge to the soul, and leadeth the mind to salvation.

GAD

- 8 And those things which it hath not learnt from man, it knoweth through repentance.
9 For ELOHIM brought upon me a disease of the liver; and had not the prayers of Ya'aqob my father succoured me, it had hardly failed but my ruakh had departed.
10 For by what things a man transgresseth, by the same also is he punished,
11 Since, therefore, my liver was set mercilessly against Yoseph, in my liver too I suffered mercilessly, and was judged for eleven months, for so long a time as I had been angry against Yoseph.

- 6** And now, my children, I exhort you, love ye each one his brother, and put away hatred from your hearts, love one another in deed, and in word, and in the inclination of the soul.
2 For in the presence of my father I spake peaceably to Yoseph; and when I had gone out, the ruakh of hatred darkened my mind, and stirred up my soul to slay him.
3 Love ye one another from the heart; and if a man sin against thee, speak peaceably to him, and in thy soul hold not guile; and if he repent and confess, forgive him.
4 But if he deny it, do not get into a passion with him, lest catching the poison from thee he take to swearing and so thou sin doubly.
5 Let not another man hear thy secrets when engaged in legal strife, lest he come to hate thee and become thy enemy, and commit a great sin against thee; for oftentimes he addresseth thee guilefully or busieth himself about thee with wicked intent.
6 And though he deny it and yet have a sense of shame when reproved, give over reproving him. For he who denieth may repent so as not to wrong thee again; yea, he may also honour thee, and fear and be at shalom with thee.

7 But if he be shameless and persisteth in his wrongdoing, even so forgive him from the heart, and leave to ELOHIM the avenging.

- 7** If a man prosper more than you, do not be vexed, but pray also for him, that he may have perfect prosperity. For so it is expedient for you.
2 And if he be further exalted, be not envious of him, remembering that all flesh shall die; and offer praise to ELOHIM, who giveth things good and profitable to all men.
3 Seek out the judgements of **YAHOWAH**, and thy mind will rest and be at shalom.
4 And though a man become rich by evil means, even as Esaw, the brother of my father, be not jealous; but wait for the end of **YAHOWAH**.
5 For if He take away (from a man) wealth gotten by evil means He forgiveth him if he repent, but the unrepentant is reserved for eternal punishment.
6 For the poor man, if free from envy he pleaseth **YAHOWAH** in all things, is blessed beyond all men, because he hath not the travail of vain men.
7 Put away, therefore, jealousy from your souls, and love one another with uprightness of heart.

- 8** Do ye also, therefore, tell these things to your children, that they honour Yehudah and Lewy, for from them shall **YAHOWAH** raise up salvation to Yisra'EL.
2 For I know that at the last your children shall depart from Him, and shall walk in all wickedness, and affliction, and corruption before **YAHOWAH**.
3 And when he had rested for a little while, he said again: My children, obey your father, and bury me near to my fathers.
4 And he drew up his feet, and fell asleep in shalom.
5 And after five years they carried him up to Khebron, and laid him with his fathers.

THE TESTAMENT OF ASHER

- 1** The copy of the testament of Asher, what things he spake to his sons in the hundred and twenty-fifth year of his life.
- 2** For while he was still in health, he said to them: Harken, ye children of Asher, to your father, and I will declare to you all that is upright in the sight of ELOHIM.
- 3** Two ways hath ELOHIM given to the sons of men, and two inclinations, and two kinds of action, and two modes (of action), and two issues.
- 4** Therefore all things are by twos, one over against the other.
- 5** For there are two ways of good and evil, and with these are the two inclinations in our breasts discriminating them.
- 6** Therefore if the soul take pleasure in the good (inclination), all its actions are in righteousness; and if it sin it straight-way repenteath.
- 7** For, having its thoughts set upon righteousness, and casting away wickedness, it straight-way overthroweth the evil, and uprooteth the sin.
- 8** But if it incline to the evil inclination, all its actions are in wickedness, and it driveth away the good, and cleaveth to the evil, and is ruled by Beliya'al; even though it work what is good, he perverteth it to evil.
- 9** For whenever it beginneth to do good, he forceth the issue of the action into evil for him, seeing that the treasure of the inclination is filled with an evil ruakh.

- 2** A person, then, may with words help the good for the sake of the evil, yet the issue of the action leadeth to mischief.
- 2** There is a man who sheweth no compassion upon him who serveth his turn in evil; and this thing hath two aspects, but the whole is evil.
- 3** And there is a man that loveth him that worketh evil, because he would prefer even to die in evil for his sake; and concerning this it is clear that it hath two aspects, but the whole is an evil work.
- 4** Though, indeed, he have love, yet is he wicked who concealeth what is evil for the sake of the good name, but the end of the action tendeth unto evil.
- 5** Another stealeth, doeth unjustly, plundereth, defraudeth, and withal pitith the poor: this too hath a twofold aspect, but the whole is evil.
- 6** He who defraudeth his neighbour provoketh ELOHIM, and swearth falsely against the Most High, and yet pitith the poor: **YAHOWAH** Who commandeth the Torah he setteth at nought and provoketh, and yet he refresheth the poor.
- 7** He defileth the soul, and maketh gay the body; he killeth many, and pitith a few: this, too, hath a twofold aspect, but the whole is evil.
- 8** Another committeth adultery and fornication, and abstaineth from meats, and when he fasteth he doeth evil, and by the power of his wealth overwhelmeth many; and notwithstanding

his excessive wickedness he doeth then commandments: this, too, hath a twofold aspect, but the whole is evil.

- 9** Such men are hares; for they are half clean, but in very deed are unclean.
- 10** For ELOHIM in the tables of the commandments hath thus declared.

- 3** But do not ye, my children, wear two faces like unto them, of goodness and of wickedness; but cleave unto goodness only, for ELOHIM hath His habitation therein, and men desire it.
- 2** But from wickedness flee away, destroying the (evil) inclination by your good works; for they that are double-faced serve not ELOHIM, but their own lusts, so that they may please Beliya'al and men like unto themselves.

- 4** For good men, even they that are of single face, though they be thought by them that are double-faced to sin, are just before ELOHIM.
- 2** For many in killing the wicked do two works, of good and evil; but the whole is good, because he hath uprooted and destroyed that which is evil.
- 3** One man hateth the merciful and unjust man, and the man who committeth adultery and fasteth: this, too, has a twofold aspect, but the whole work is good, because he followeth **YAHOWAH**'s example, in that he accepteth not the seeming good as the genuine good.
- 4** Another desireth not to see a good day with them that riot, lest he defile his body and pollute his soul: this, too, is double-faced, but the whole is good.
- 5** For such men are like to stags and to hinds, because in the manner of wild animals they seem to be unclean, but they are altogether clean; because they walk in zeal for **YAHOWAH** and abstain from what ELOHIM also hateth and forbiddeth by His commandments, warding off the evil from the good.

- 5** Ye see, my children, how that there are two in all things, one against the other, and the one is hidden by the other: in wealth (is hidden) covetousness, in conviviality drunkenness, in laughter grief, in wedlock profligacy.
- 2** Death succeedeth to life, dishonour to glory, night to day, and darkness to light; and all things are under the day, just things under life, unjust things under death; wherefore also eternal life awaiteth death.
- 3** Nor may it be said that truth is a lie, nor right wrong; for all truth is under the light, even as all things are under ELOHIM.
- 4** All these things, therefore, I proved in my life, and I wandered not from the truth of **YAHOWAH**, and I searched out the commandments of the Most High, walking according to all my strength with singleness of face unto that which is good.

ASHER

- 6** Take heed, therefore, ye also, my children, to the commandments of **YAHOWAH**, following the truth with singleness of face.
- 2 For they that are double-faced are guilty of a twofold sin; for they both do the evil thing and they have pleasure in them that do it, following the example of the rukhoth of deceit, and striving against mankind.
- 3 Do ye, therefore, my children, keep the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, and give not heed unto evil as unto good; but look unto the thing that is really good, and keep it in all commandments of **YAHOWAH**, having your conversation therein, and resting therein.
- 4 For the latter ends of men do show their righteousness (or unrighteousness), when they meet the Angels of **YAHOWAH** and of Satan.
- 5 For when the soul departeth troubled, it is tormented by the evil ruakh which also it served in lusts and evil works.
- 6 But if he is peaceful with joy he meeteth the Angel of shalom, and he leadeth him into eternal life.

- 7** Become not, my children, as Sodom, which knew not the Angels of **YAHOWAH**, and perished for ever.
- 2 For I know that ye shall sin, and be delivered into the hands of your enemies; and your land

- shall be made desolate, and your holy places destroyed, and ye shall be scattered unto the four corners of the earth. And ye shall be set at nought in the Dispersion as useless water,
- 3 Until the Most High shall visit the earth, coming Himself as man, with men eating and drinking, and breaking the head of the dragon in the water. He shall save Yisra'EL and all the Gentiles ELOHIM speaking in the person of man.
- 4 Therefore do ye also, my children, tell these things to your children, that they disobey Him not.
- 5 For I have known that ye shall assuredly be disobedient, and assuredly act ungodly, not giving heed to the Torah of ELOHIM, but to the commandments of men, being corrupted through wickedness.
- 6 And therefore shall ye be scattered as Gad and Dan my brethren, and ye shall know not your own lands, tribe, and tongue.
- 7 But **YAHOWAH** will gather you together in faith through His tender mercy, and for the sake of Abraham, Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob.

- 8** And when he had said these things unto them, he commanded saying: Bury me in Khebron. And he fell asleep and died at a good old age.
- 2 And his sons did as he had commanded them, and they carried him up to Khebron, and buried him with his fathers.

THE TESTAMENT OF JOSEPH

- 1** The copy of the testament of Yoseph. When he was about to die he called his sons and his brethren together, and said to them:
- 2** My brethren and my children, Hearken to Yoseph the beloved of Yisra'el; Give ear, my sons, unto your father.
- 3** I have seen in my life envy and death, Yet I went not astray, but persevered in the truth of **YAHOWAH**.
- 4** These my brethren hated me, but **YAHOWAH** loved me: They wished to slay me, but the ELOHIM of my fathers guarded me: They let me down into a pit, and the Most High brought me up again.
- 5** I was sold into slavery, and **YAHOWAH** of all made me free: I was taken into captivity, and His strong hand succoured me. I was beset with hunger, and **YAHOWAH** Himself nourished me.
- 6** I was alone, and ELOHIM comforted me: I was sick, and **YAHOWAH** visited me: I was in prison, and my ELOHIM showed favour unto me; In bonds, and He released me;
- 7** Slandered, and He pleaded my cause; Bitterly spoken against by the Mitzrim, and He delivered me; Envied by my fellow-slaves, and He exalted me.
- 2** And this chief captain of Phar'oh entrusted to me his house.
- 2** And I struggled against a shameless woman, urging me to transgress with her; but the ELOHIM of Yisra'el my father delivered me from the burning flame.
- 3** I was cast into prison, I was beaten, I was mocked; but **YAHOWAH** granted me to find mercy in the sight of the keeper of the prison.
- 4** For **YAHOWAH** doth not forsake them that fear Him. Neither in darkness, nor in bonds, nor in tribulations, nor in necessities.
- 5** For ELOHIM is not put to shame as a man, Nor as the son of man is He afraid, Nor as one that is earth-born is He weak or affrighted.
- 6** But in all these things doth He give protection, And in divers ways doth He comfort, (Though) for a little space He departeth to try the inclination of the soul.
- 7** In ten temptations He showed me approved, And in all of them I endured; For endurance is a mighty charm, And patience giveth many good things.
- 3** How often did the Mitzrim woman threaten me with death! How often did she give me over to punishment, and then call me back and threaten me, and when I was unwilling to company with her, she said to me:
- 2** Thou shalt be lord of me, and all that is in mine house, if thou wilt give thyself unto me, and thou shalt be as our master.
- 3** But I remembered the words of my father, and going into my chamber, I wept and prayed unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 4** And I fasted in those seven years, and I appeared to the Mitzrim as one living delicately, for they that fast for ELOHIM's sake receive beauty of face.
- 5** And if **Adoni (my lord)** were away from home, I drank no wine; nor for three days did I take my food, but I gave it to the poor and sick.
- 6** And I sought **YAHOWAH** early, and I wept for the Mitzrim woman of **Moph (Memphis)**, for very unceasingly did she trouble me, for also at night she came to me under pretence of visiting me.
- 7** And because she had no male child she pretended to regard me as a son.
- 8** And for a time she embraced me as a son, and I knew it not; but later, she sought to draw me into fornication.
- 9** And when I perceived it I sorrowed unto death; and when she had gone out, I came to myself, and I lamented for her many days, because I recognised her guile and her deceit.
- 10** And I declared unto her the words of the Most High, if haply she would turn from her evil lust.
- 4** Often, therefore, did she flatter me with words as a holy man, and guilefully in her talk praise my chastity before her husband, while desiring to ensnare me when we were alone.
- 2** For she lauded me openly as chaste, and in secret she said unto me: Fear not my husband; for he is persuaded concerning thy chastity: for even should one tell him concerning us, he would not believe.
- 3** Owing to all these things I lay upon the ground, and besought ELOHIM that **YAHOWAH** would deliver me from her deceit.
- 4** And when she prevailed nothing thereby, she came again to me under the plea of instruction, that she might learn the word of ELOHIM.
- 5** And she said unto me: If thou willest that I should leave my idols, lie with me, and I will persuade my husband to depart from his idols, and we will walk in the statutes of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM.
- 6** And I said unto her: **YAHOWAH** willetteth not that those that reverence Him should be in uncleanness, nor doth He take pleasure in them that commit adultery, but in those that approach Him with a pure heart and undefiled lips.
- 7** But she held her shalom, longing to accomplish her evil desire.
- 8** And I gave myself yet more to fasting and prayer, that **YAHOWAH** might deliver me from her.
- 5** And again, at another time she said unto me: If thou wilt not commit adultery, I will kill my husband by poison, and take thee to be my husband.

JOSEPH

- 2 I therefore, when I heard this, rent my garments, and said unto her: Woman, reverence ELOHIM, and do not this evil deed, lest thou be destroyed; for know indeed that I will declare this thy device unto all men.
- 3 She therefore, being afraid, besought that I would not declare this device.
- 4 And she departed, soothing me with gifts, and sending to me every delight of the sons of men.

6 And afterwards she sent me food mingled with enchantments.

- 2 And when the eunuch who brought it came, I looked up and beheld a terrible man giving me with the dish a sword, and I perceived that (her) scheme was to beguile me.
- 3 And when he had gone out I wept, nor did I taste that nor any other of her food.
- 4 So then after one day she came to me and observed the food, and said unto me: Why is it that thou hast not eaten of the food?
- 5 And I said unto her: It is because thou hast filled it with deadly enchantments; and how saidst thou: I come not near to idols, but to **YAHOWAH** alone?
- 6 Now therefore know that the ELOHIM of my father hath revealed unto me by His Angel thy wickedness, and I have kept it to convict thee, if haply thou mayest see and repent.
- 7 But that thou mayest learn that the wickedness of the ungodly hath no power over them that worship ELOHIM with chastity, behold I will take of it and eat before thee. And having so said, I prayed thus: The ELOHIM of my fathers and the Angel of Abraham, be with me; and ate.
- 8 And when she saw this she fell upon her face at my feet, weeping; and I raised her up and admonished her.
- 9 And she promised to do this iniquity no more.

7 But her heart was still set upon evil, and she looked around how to ensnare me, and sighing deeply she became downcast, though she was not sick.

- 2 And when her husband saw her, he said unto her: Why is thy countenance fallen? And she said unto him: I have a pain at my heart, and the groanings of my ruakh oppress me; and so he comforted her who was not sick.
- 3 Then accordingly seizing an opportunity she rushed unto me while her husband was yet without, and said unto me: I will hang myself, or cast myself over a cliff, if thou wilt not lie with me.
- 4 And when I saw the ruakh of Beliya'al was troubling her, I prayed unto **YAHOWAH**, and said unto her:
- 5 Why, wretched woman, art thou troubled and disturbed, blinded through sins? Remember that if thou kill thyself, Asteho, the concubine of thy husband, thy rival, will beat thy children, and thou wilt destroy thy memorial from off the earth.
- 6 And she said unto me: Lo, then thou lovest me; let this suffice me: only strive for my life and

my children, and I expect that I shall enjoy my desire also.

- 7 But she knew not that because of Adoni I spake thus, and not because of her.
- 8 For if a man hath fallen before the passion of a wicked desire and become enslaved by it, even as she, whatever good thing he may hear with regard to that passion, he receiveth it with a view to his wicked desire.

8 I declare, therefore, unto you, my children, that it was about the sixth hour when she departed from me; and I knelt before **YAHOWAH** all the day, and all the night; and about dawn I rose up, weeping the while and praying for a release from her.

- 2 At last, then, she laid hold of my garments, forcibly dragging me to have connection with her.
- 3 When, therefore, I saw that in her madness she was holding fast to my garment, I left it behind, and fled away naked.
- 4 And holding fast to the garment she falsely accused me, and when her husband came he cast me into prison in his house; and on the morrow he scourged me and sent me into Phar'oh's prison.
- 5 And when I was in bonds, the Mitzrim woman was oppressed with grief, and she came and heard how I gave thanks unto **YAHOWAH** and sang praises in the abode of darkness, and with glad voice rejoiced, glorifying my ELOHIM that I was delivered from the lustful desire of the Mitzrim woman.

9 And often hath she sent unto me saying: Consent to fulfil my desire, and I will release thee from thy bonds, and I will free thee from the darkness.

- 2 And not even in thought did I incline unto her. For ELOHIM loveth him who in a den of darkness combineth fasting with chastity, rather than the man who in kings' chambers combineth luxury with licence.
- 3 And if a man liveth in chastity, and desireth also glory, and the Most High knoweth that it is expedient for him, He bestoweth this also upon him, even as upon me.
- 4 How often, though she were sick, did she come down to me at unlooked-for times, and listened to my voice as I prayed! And when I heard her groanings I held my shalom.
- 5 For when I was in her house she was wont to bare her arms, and breasts, and legs, that I might lie with her; for she was very beautiful, splendidly adorned in order to beguile me. And **YAHOWAH** guarded me from her devices.

10 Ye see, therefore, my children, how great things patience worketh, and prayer with fasting.

- 2 So ye too, if ye follow after chastity and purity with patience and prayer with fasting in humility of heart, **YAHOWAH** will dwell among you, because He loveth chastity.

YOSEPH

- 3 And wheresoever the Most High dwelleth, even though envy, or slavery, or slander befalleth (a man), **YAHOWAH** who dwelleth in him, for the sake of his chastity not only delivereth him from evil, but also exalteth him even as me.
- 4 For in every way the man is lifted up, whether in deed, or in word, or in thought.
- 5 My brethren knew how my father loved me, and yet I did not exalt myself in my mind: although I was a child, I had the fear of ELOHIM in my heart; for I knew that all things would pass away.
- 6 And I did not raise myself (against them) with evil intent, but I honoured my brethren; and out of respect for them, even when I was being sold, I refrained from telling the Yishmaelim that I was the son of Ya'aqob, a great man and a mighty.

- 11** Do ye also, therefore, my children, have the fear of ELOHIM in all your works before your eyes, and honour your brethren. For every one who doeth the statutes of **YAHOWAH** shall be loved by **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 And when I came (to the Indocolpita) with the Yishmaelim, they asked me, saying: Art thou a slave? And I said that I was a home-born slave, that I might not put my brethren to shame.
- 3 And the eldest of them said unto me: Thou art not a slave, for even thy appearance doth make it manifest. But I said that I was their slave.. Now when we came into Mitzraim they strove concerning me, which of them should buy me and take me.
- 4 Therefore it seemed good to all that I should remain in Mitzraim with the merchant of their trade, until they should return bringing merchandise.
- 5 And **YAHOWAH** gave me favour in the eyes of the merchant, and he entrusted unto me his house.
- 6 And ELOHIM blessed him by my means, and increased him in gold and silver and in household servants.
- 7 And I was with him three months and five days.

- 12** And about that time the **Mophian** (**Memphian**) woman, the wife of **Potiphar** (**Pentephris**), came down in a chariot, with great pomp, because she had heard from her eunuchs concerning me.
- 2 And she told her husband that the merchant had become rich by means of a young Hebrew, and they say that he had assuredly been stolen out of the land of Kena'an.
- 3 Now, therefore, render justice unto him, and take away the youth to thy house; so shall the ELOHIM of the Hebrews bless thee, for grace from heaven is upon him.

- 13** And Potiphar was persuaded by her words, and commanded the merchant to be brought, and said unto him: What is this that I hear concerning thee, that thou stealest persons out of the land of Kena'an, and sellest them for slaves?

- 2 But the merchant fell at his feet, and besought him, saying: I beseech thee, my lord, I know not what thou sayest.
- 3 And Potiphar said unto him: Whence, then, is the Hebrew slave? And he said: The Yishmaelim entrusted him to me until they should return.
- 4 But he believed him not, but commanded him to be stripped and beaten. And when he persisted in this statement, Potiphar said: Let the youth be brought.
- 5 And when I was brought in, I did obeisance to Potiphar (for he was third in rank of the officers of Phar'oh).
- 6 And he took me apart from him, and said unto me: Art thou a slave or free? And I said: A slave.
- 7 And he said: Whose? And I said: The Yishmaelim'.
- 8 And he said: How didst thou become their slave? And I said: They bought me out of the land of Kena'an.
- 9 And he said unto me: Truly thou liest; and straight-way he commanded me to be stripped and beaten.

- 14** Now the Mophian woman was looking through a window at me while I was being beaten, for her house was near, and she sent unto him, saying: Thy judgement is unjust; for thou dost punish a free man who hath been stolen, as though he were a transgressor.
- 2 And when I made no change in my statement, though I was beaten, he ordered me to be imprisoned, until, he said, the owners of the boy should come.
- 3 And the woman said unto her husband: Wherefore dost thou detain the captive and well-born lad in bonds, who ought rather to be set at liberty, and be waited upon?
- 4 For she wished to see me out of a desire of sin, but I was ignorant concerning all these things.
- 5 And he said to her: It is not the custom of the Mitzrim to take away that which belongeth to others before proof is given.
- 6 This, therefore, he said concerning the merchant; but as for the lad, he must be imprisoned.

- 15** Now after four and twenty days came the Yishmaelim; for they had heard that Ya'aqob my father was mourning much concerning me. And they came and said unto me:
- 2 How is it that thou saidst that thou wast a slave? And lo, we have learnt that thou art the son of a mighty man in the land of Kena'an, and thy father still mourneth for thee in sackcloth and ashes.
- 3 When I heard this my bowels were dissolved and my heart melted, and I desired greatly to weep, but I restrained myself, that I should not put my brethren to shame. And I said unto them, I know not, I am a slave.
- 4 Then, therefore, they took counsel to sell me, that I should not be found in their hands.
- 5 For they feared my father, lest he should come and execute upon them a grievous vengeance.

JOSEPH

For they had heard that he was mighty with ELOHIM and with men.

6 Then said the merchant unto them: Release me from the judgement of Potiphar.

7 And they came and requested me, saying: Say that thou wast bought by us with money, and he will set us free.

16 Now the Mophian woman said to her husband: Buy the youth; for I hear, said she, that they are selling him.

2 And straight-way she sent a eunuch to the Yishmaelim, and asked them to sell me.

3 But since the eunuch would not agree to buy me (at their price) he returned, having made trial of them, and he made known to his mistress that they asked a large price for their slave.

4 And she sent another eunuch, saying: Even though they demand two minae, give them, do not spare the gold; only buy the boy, and bring him to me.

5 The eunuch therefore went and gave them eighty pieces of gold, and he received me; but to the Mitzrim woman he said: I have given a hundred.

6 And though I knew (this) I held my shalom, lest the eunuch should be put to shame.

17 Ye see, therefore, my children, what great things I endured that I should not put my brethren to shame.

2 Do ye also, therefore, love one another, and with long-suffering hide ye one another's faults.

3 For ELOHIM delighteth in the unity of brethren, and in the purpose of a heart that taketh pleasure in love.

4 And when my brethren came into Mitzraim they learnt that I had returned their money unto them, and upbraided them not, and comforted them.

5 And after the death of Ya'aqob my father I loved them more abundantly, and all things whatsoever he commanded I did very abundantly for them.

6 And I suffered them not to be afflicted even in the smallest matter; and all that was in my hand I gave unto them.

7 And their children were my children, and my children as their servants; and their life was my life, and all their suffering was my suffering, and all their sickness was my infirmity. My land was their land, and their counsel my counsel.

8 And I exalted not myself among them in arrogance because of my worldly glory, but I was among them as one of the least.

18 If ye also, therefore, walk in the commandments of YAHOWAH, my children, He will exalt you there, and will bless you with good things for ever and ever.

2 And if any one seeketh to do evil unto you, do well unto him, and pray for him, and ye shall be redeemed of YAHOWAH from all evil.

3 For, behold, ye see that out of my humility and long-suffering I took unto wife the daughter of the priest of Ayr-Shemesh (*Heliopolis*). And a

hundred talents of gold were given me with her, and YAHOWAH made them to serve me.

4 And He gave me also beauty as a flower beyond the beautiful ones of Yisra'EL; and He preserved me unto old age in strength and in beauty, because I was like in all things to Ya'aqob.

19 Hear ye, therefore, the vision which I saw. 2 I saw twelve harts feeding. And nine of them were dispersed. Now the three were preserved, but on the following day they also were dispersed,

3 And I saw that the three harts became three lambs, and they cried to YAHOWAH, and He brought them forth into a flourishing and well-watered place, yea He brought them out of darkness into light.

4 And there they cried unto YAHOWAH until there gathered together to them the nine harts, and they became as twelve sheep, and after a little time they increased and became many flocks.

5 And after these things I saw and behold, twelve bulls were sucking one cow, which produced a sea of milk, and there drank thereof the twelve flocks and innumerable herds.

6 And the horns of the fourth bull went up unto heaven and became as a wall for the flocks, and in the midst of the two horns there grew another horn.

7 And I saw a bull calf which surrounded them twelve times, and it became a help to the bulls wholly.

8 And I saw in the midst of the horns a virgin wearing a many-coloured garment, and from her went forth a lamb; and on his right was as it were a lion; and all the beasts and all the reptiles rushed (against him), and the lamb overcame them and destroyed them.

9 And the bulls rejoiced because of him, and the cow and the harts exulted together with them.)

10 And these things must come to pass in their season.

11 And do ye, my children, honour Lewy and Yehudah, for from them shall arise the salvation of Yisra'EL.

12 For my kingdom which is among you shall come to an end as a watcher's hammock, which will not appear after the summer.

20 For I know that after my death the Mitzrim will afflict you, but ELOHIM will avenge you, and will bring you into that which He promised to your fathers.

2 But ye shall carry up my bones with you; for when my bones are being taken up thither, YAHOWAH shall be with you in light, and Beliya'al shall be in darkness with the Mitzrim

3 And carry ye up Asenath your mother to Ephratah (*Hippodrome*), and near Rakhel your mother bury her.

4 And when he had said these things he stretched out his feet, and died at a good old age.

5 And all Yisra'EL mourned for him, and all Mitzraim, with a great mourning.

YOSEPH

6 And when the children of Yisra'EL went out of Mitzraim, they took with them the bones of Yoseph, and they buried him in Khebron with his fathers, and the years of his life were one hundred and ten years.

THE TESTAMENT OF BENJAMIN

1 The copy of the words of **Benyamin**, which he commanded his sons to observe, after he had lived a hundred and twenty-five years.

2 And he kissed them, and said: As Yitzkhaq was born to Abraham in his old age, so also was I to Ya'aqob.

3 And since Rakhel my mother died in giving me birth, I had no milk; therefore I was suckled by Bilhah her handmaid.

4 For Rakhel remained barren for twelve years after she had borne Yoseph; and she prayed **YAHOWAH** with fasting twelve days, and she conceived and bare me.

5 For my father loved Rakhel dearly, and prayed that he might see two sons born from her.

6 Therefore was I called Benyamin, that is, a son of days.

2 And when I went into Mitzraim, to Yoseph, and my brother recognised me, he said unto me: What did they tell my father when they sold me?

2 And I said unto him, They dabbled thy coat with blood and sent it, and said: Know whether this be thy son's coat?

3 And he said unto me: Even so, brother, when they had stripped me of my coat they gave me to the Yishmaelim, and they gave me a loin cloth, and scourged me, and bade me run.

4 And as for one of them that had beaten me with a rod, a lion met him and slew him.

5 And so his associates were affrighted.

3 Do ye also, therefore, my children, love **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of heaven and earth, and keep His commandments, following the example of the good and holy man Yoseph.

2 And let your mind be unto good, even as ye know me; for he that hath his mind right, seeth all things rightly.

3 Fear ye **YAHOWAH**, and love your neighbour; and even though the rukhoth of Beliya'al claim you to afflict you with every evil, yet shall they not have dominion over you, even as they had not over Yoseph my brother.

4 How many men wished to slay him, and ELOHIM shielded him! For he that feareth ELOHIM and loveth his neighbour cannot be smitten by the ruakh of Beliya'al, being shielded by the fear of ELOHIM.

5 Nor can he be ruled over by the device of men or beasts, for he is helped by **YAHOWAH** through the love which he hath towards his neighbour.

6 For Yoseph also besought our father that he would pray for his brethren, that **YAHOWAH** would not impute to them as sin whatever evil they had done unto him.

7 And thus Ya'aqob cried out: My good child Yoseph, thou hast prevailed over the bowels of

thy father Ya'aqob. And he embraced him, and kissed him for two hours (saying:

8 In thee shall be fulfilled the prophecy of heaven concerning the Lamb of ELOHIM, and Saviour of the world, that a blameless one shall be delivered up for lawless men, and a sinless shall die for ungodly men in the blood of the covenant, for the salvation of the Gentiles and of Yisra'el, and shall destroy Beliya'al and his servants.)

4 See ye, therefore, my children, the end of the good man Yoseph? Be followers of his compassion, therefore, with a good mind, that ye also may wear crowns of glory.

2 For the good man hath not a dark eye; for he sheweth mercy to all men, even though they be sinners.

3 And though they devise with evil intent concerning him, by doing good he overcometh evil, being shielded by ELOHIM; and he loveth the righteous as his own soul.

4 If any one is glorified, he enviiheth him not; if any one is enriched, he is not jealous; if any one is valiant, he praiseth him; the virtuous man he laudeth; on the poor man he hath mercy; on the weak he hath compassion; unto **YAHOWAH** (ELOHIM) he singeth praises.

5 To him who has the fear of **YAHOWAH**, he shields; him that loves ELOHIM he aids; him that rejects the Most High he admonishes and turns back; and him that has the grace of a good ruakh, he loves even as his own soul.

5 If, therefore, ye also have a good mind, then will both wicked men be at shalom with you, and the profligate will reverence you and turn unto good; and the covetous will not only cease from their inordinate desire, but even give the objects of their covetousness to them that are afflicted.

2 If ye do well, even the unclean rukhoth will flee from you; and the beasts will dread you.

3 For where there is reverence for good works and light in the mind, even darkness fleeth away from him.

4 For if any one doeth violence to a holy man, he repenteith; for the holy man is merciful to his reviler, and holdeth his shalom.

5 And if any one betrayeth a righteous man, the righteous man prayeth: though for a little he be humbled, yet not long after he appeareth far more glorious, as was Yoseph my brother.

6 The inclination of the good man is not in the power of the deceit of the ruakh of Beliya'al, for the Angel of shalom guideth his soul.

2 And he gazeth not passionately upon corruptible things, nor gathereth together riches through a desire of pleasure.

BENYAMIN

3 He delighteth not in pleasure, he grieveth not his neighbour, he sateth not himself with luxuries, he erreth not in the uplifting of the eyes, for **YAHOWAH** is his portion.

4 The good inclination receiveth not glory nor dishonour from men, and it knoweth not any guile, or lie, or fighting, or reviling; for **YAHOWAH** dwelleth in him and lighteth up his soul, and he rejoiceth towards all men always.

5 The good mind hath not two tongues, of blessing and of cursing, of contumely and of honour, of sorrow and of joy, of quietness and of confusion, of hypocrisy and of truth, of poverty and of wealth; but it hath one disposition, uncorrupt and pure, concerning all men.

6 It hath no double sight, nor double hearing; for in everything which he doeth, or speaketh, or seeth, he knoweth that **YAHOWAH** looketh on his soul.

7 And he cleanseth his mind that he be not condemned by men as well as by ELOHIM. And in like manner the works of Beliya'al are twofold, and there is no singleness in them.

7 Therefore, my children, I tell you, flee the malice of Beliya'al; for he giveth a sword to them that obey him.

2 And the sword is the mother of seven evils. First the mind conceiveth through Beliya'al, and first there is bloodshed; secondly, ruin; thirdly, tribulation ; fourthly, exile ; fifthly, dearth; sixthly, panic; seventh, destruction.

3 Therefore was **Qayin (Cain)** also delivered over to seven vengeances by ELOHIM, for in every hundred years **YAHOWAH** brought one plague upon him.

4 And when he was two hundred years old he began to suffer, and in the nine-hundredth year he was destroyed. For on account of **Hebel (Abel)**, his brother, with all the evils was he judged, but **Lemelek (Lemech)** with seventy times seven.

5 Because forever those who are like unto Qayin in envy and hatred of brethren, shall be punished with the same judgement.

8 And do ye, my children, flee evil-doing, envy, and hatred of brethren, and cleave to goodness and love.

2 He that hath a pure mind in love, looketh not after a woman with a view to fornication; for he hath no defilement in his heart, because the **RUAKH** of ELOHIM resteth upon him.

3 For as the sun is not defiled by shining on dung and mire, but rather drieth up both and driveth away the evil smell; so also the pure mind, though encompassed by the defilements of earth, rather cleanseth (them), and is not itself defiled.

9 And I believe that there will be also evil-doings among you, from the words of Khanok the righteous: that ye shall commit fornication with the fornication of Sedom, and shall perish, all save a few, and shall renew wanton deeds with

women; and the kingdom of **YAHOWAH** shall not be among you, for straight-way He shall take it away.

2 Nevertheless the temple of ELOHIM shall be in your portion, and the last (temple) shall be more glorious than the first. And the twelve tribes shall be gathered together there, and all the Gentiles, until the Most High shall send forth His salvation in the visitation of an only-begotten prophet.

3 And He shall enter into the first temple, and there shall **YAHOWAH** be treated with outrage, and He shall be lifted up upon a tree.

4 And the veil of the temple shall be rent, and the **RUAKH** of ELOHIM shall pass on to the Gentiles as fire poured forth.

5 And He shall ascend from Sheol and shall pass from earth into heaven. And I know how lowly He shall be upon earth, and how glorious in heaven.

10 Now when Yoseph was in Mitzraim, I longed to see his figure and the form of his countenance; and through the prayers of Ya'aqob my father I saw him, while awake in the day-time, even his entire figure exactly, as he was.

2 And when he had said these things, he said unto them: Know ye, therefore, my children, that I am dying.

3 Do ye, therefore, truth each one to his neighbour, and keep the Torah of **YAHOWAH** and His commandments

4 For these things do I leave you instead of inheritance. Do ye also, therefore, give them to your children for an everlasting possession; for so did both Abraham, and Yitzkhak, and Ya'aqob.

5 For all these things they gave us for an inheritance, saying: Keep the commandments of ELOHIM, until **YAHOWAH** shall reveal His salvation to all Gentiles.

6 And then shall ye see Khanok, **Noah (Noah)**, and Shem, and Abraham, and Yitzkhak, and Ya'aqob, rising on the right hand in gladness

7 Then shall we also rise, each one over our tribe, worshipping the King of heaven, Who appeared upon earth in the form of a man in humility. And as many as believe on Him on the earth shall rejoice with Him.

8 Then also all men shall rise, some unto glory and some unto shame. And **YAHOWAH** shall judge Yisra'EL first, for their unrighteousness; for when He appeared as ELOHIM in the flesh to deliver them they believed Him not.

9 And then shall He judge all the Gentiles, as many as believed Him not when He appeared upon earth.

10 And He shall convict Yisra'EL through the chosen ones of the Gentiles, even as he reproved Esaw through the **Medanim (Midianites)**, who deceived their brethren, so that they fell into fornication, and idolatry; and they were alienated from ELOHIM, becoming therefore

BENJAMIN

children in the portion of them that fear not **YAHOWAH**.

11 If ye therefore, my children, walk in holiness according to the commandments of **YAHOWAH**, ye shall again dwell securely with me, and all Yisra'EL shall be gathered unto **YAHOWAH**.

11 And I shall no longer be called a ravening wolf on account of your ravages, but a worker of **YAHOWAH** distributing food to them that work what is good.

2 And there shall arise in the latter days one beloved of **YAHOWAH**, of the tribe of Yehudah and Lewy, a doer of His good pleasure in his mouth, with new knowledge enlightening the Gentiles.

3 Until the consummation of the age shall he be in the Congregations of the Gentiles, and among

their rulers, as a strain of music in the mouth of all.

4 And he shall be inscribed in the holy books, both his work and his word, and he shall be a chosen one of ELOHIM for ever.

5 And through them he shall go to and fro as Ya'aqob my father, saying: He shall fill up that which lacketh of thy tribe.

12 And when he had said these things he stretched out his feet,

2 And died in a beautiful and good sleep.

3 And his sons did as he had enjoined them, and they took up his body and buried it in Khebron with his fathers.

4 And the number (of the days) of his life were a hundred and twenty-five years.

BLESSINGS OF THE 12 TRIBES of ISRAEL

And Yisroel called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together; that I may tell you what which shall befall you in the last days. Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Yisroel; and hearken unto Yisroel your father.

REUBEN, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.

SHIMON and LEVY are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations. O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, infuse honour; be not thou united; for in their anger they slay a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall. Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Yisroel, and scatter them in Yisroel.

YEHUDAH, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. Yehudah is a lion's whelp from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stouped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? The sceptre shall not depart from Yehudah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

ZEBULON shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for no haven of shipp; and his border shall be unto Tzidon.

YISSAKAR is a strong ass couching down between two burdens: And he saw that rest was

good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear; and became a servant unto tribute.

DAN shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Yisroel. Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse-hands, so that his rider shall fall backward. I have waited for thy salvation, O YAHWEH.

GAU, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

ASHER Out of his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

NAPHTAH is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly wealth.

YOMREPH is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall: The sinners have smitten yeafered him, and shot at him, and hated him: But his bow standeth in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty ELOHIM of Yisroel; from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Yisroel: Even by the ELOHIM of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: The blessings of thy father have perished above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Yoseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

BINYAMIN shall run as a wolf in the morning: he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

All these are the twelve tribes of Yisroel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.



THE FIRST BOOK OF
ESDRAS
OTHERWISE CALLED, THE THIRD BOOK OF EZRA

- 1 And Yoshiyah held the feast of the **Pesakh** in Yerushalem unto **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM, and offered the **Pesakh** the fourteenth day of the first month;
- 2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 And he spake unto the Lewy'im, the holy ministers of Yisra'EL, that they should hallow themselves unto **YAHOWAH**, to set the holy ark of **YAHOWAH** in the house that king Shelomoh the son of Dawid had built:
- 4 And said, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and minister unto his people Yisra'EL, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,
- 5 According as Dawid the king of Yisra'EL prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Shelomoh his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Lewy'im, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Yisra'EL,
- 6 Offer the **Pesakh** in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the **Pesakh** according to the commandment of **YAHOWAH**, which was given unto Mosheh.
- 7 And unto the people that was found there Yoshiyah gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's allowance, according as he promised, to the people, to the priests, and to the Lewy'im.
- 8 And Khilqiyah, Zekaryahu, and Yekhi'el, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the **Pesakh** two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.
- 9 And Yekonyah, and Shemayah, and Nathan'el his brother, and Khashabyahu, and Yeiy'el, and Yozabad, captains over thousands, gave to the Lewy'im for the **Pesakh** five thousand sheep, and seven hundred calves.
- 10 And when these things were done, the priests and Lewy'im, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,
- 11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to **YAHOWAH**, as it is written in the book of Mosheh: and thus did they in the morning.
- 12 And they roasted the **Pesakh** with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots and pans with a good savour,
- 13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aharon.
- 14 For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Lewy'im prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aharon.
- 15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of Dawid, to wit, Asaph, Zekaryahu, and Yeduthun, who was of the king's retinue.
- 16 Moreover the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Lewy'im prepared for them.
- 17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of **YAHOWAH** accomplished in that day, that they might hold the **Pesakh**,
- 18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of **YAHOWAH**, according to the commandment of king Yoshiyah.
- 19 So the children of Yisra'EL which were present held the **Pesakh** at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.
- 20 And such a **Pesakh** was not kept in Yisra'EL since the time of the prophet Shemu'el.
- 21 Yea, all the kings of Yisra'EL held not such a **Pesakh** as Yoshiyah, and the priests, and the Lewy'im, and the Yehudim, held with all Yisra'EL that were found dwelling at Yerushalem.
- 22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Yoshiyah was this **Pesakh** kept.
- 23 And the works of Yoshiyah were upright before **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM with an heart full of godliness.
- 24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against **YAHOWAH** above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him exceedingly, so that the words of **YAHOWAH** rose up against Yisra'EL.
- 25 Now after all these acts of Yoshiyah it came to pass, that Pharaoh the king of Mitzraim came to raise war at Carchamis upon Perath: and Yoshiyah went out against him.
- 26 But the king of Mitzraim sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Yehudah?
- 27 I am not sent out from **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM against thee; for my war is upon Perath: and now **YAHOWAH** is with me, yea, **YAHOWAH** is with me hastening me forward: depart from me, and be not against **YAHOWAH**.
- 28 Howbeit Yoshiyah did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Yirmeyahu spoken by the mouth of **YAHOWAH**:
- 29 But joined battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Yoshiyah.
- 30 Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his servants took him away out of the battle.

EZRA RISHON

- 31 Then gat he up upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Yerushalem died, and was buried in his father's sepulchre.
- 32 And in all Yehudah they mourned for Yoshiyah, yea, Yirmeyahu the prophet lamented for Yoshiyah, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Yisra'el.
- 33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Yehudah, and every one of the acts that Yoshiyah did, and his glory, and his understanding in the **Torah (Law)** of **YAHOWAH**, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Yisra'el and Yehudah.
- 34 And the people took Yoakhaz the son of Yoshiyah, and made him king instead of Yoshiyah his father, when he was twenty and three years old.
- 35 And he reigned in Yehudah and in Yerushalem three months: and then the king of Mitzraim deposed him from reigning in Yerushalem.
- 36 And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold.
- 37 The king of Mitzraim also made king Yaho'yaqim his brother king of Yehudah and Yerushalem.
- 38 And he bound Yaho'yaqim and the nobles: but Yoakhaz his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Mitzraim.
- 39 Five and twenty years old was Yaho'yaqim when he was made king in the land of Yehudah and Yerushalem; and he did evil before **YAHOWAH**.
- 40 Wherefore against him Nebukad'netzar the king of Babel came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him into Babel.
- 41 Nebukad'netzar also took of the holy vessels of **YAHOWAH**, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babel.
- 42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.
- 43 And Yaho'yaqim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old;
- 44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Yerushalem; and did evil before **YAHOWAH**.
- 45 So after a year Nebukad'netzar sent and caused him to be brought into Babel with the holy vessels of **YAHOWAH**;
- 46 And made Tzedeqyah king of Yehudah and Yerushalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years:
- 47 And he did evil also in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Yirmeyahu from the mouth of **YAHOWAH**.
- 48 And after that king Nebukad'netzar had made him to swear by the name of **YAHOWAH**, he forswore himself, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, his heart, he transgressed the Torah of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el.
- 49 The governors also of the people and of the priests did many things against the Torah, and passed all the pollutions of all Gentiles, and defiled the temple of **YAHOWAH**, which was sanctified in Yerushalem.
- 50 Nevertheless the ELOHIM of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also.
- 51 But they had his messengers in derision; and, look, when **YAHOWAH** spake unto them, they made a sport of his prophets:
- 52 So far forth, that he, being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up against them;
- 53 Who slew their young men with the sword, yea, even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for he delivered all into their hands.
- 54 And they took all the holy vessels of **YAHOWAH**, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of ELOHIM, and the king's treasures, and carried them away into Babel.
- 55 As for the house of **YAHOWAH**, they burnt it, and brake down the walls of Yerushalem, and set fire upon her towers:
- 56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword he carried unto Babel:
- 57 Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the word of **YAHOWAH** spoken by the mouth of Yirmeyahu:
- 58 Until the land had enjoyed her **Shabbats**, the whole time of her desolation shall she rest, until the full term of seventy years.
- 2** In the first year of Korash king of the Persians, that the word of **YAHOWAH** might be accomplished, that he had promised by the mouth of Yirmeyahu;
- 2 **YAHOWAH** raised up the ruakh of Korash the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing,
- 3 Saying, Thus saith Korash king of the Persians; **YAHOWAH** of Yisra'el, the Most High **YAHOWAH**, hath made me king of the whole world,
- 4 And commanded me to build him an house at Yerushalem in Yehudah.
- 5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let **YAHOWAH**, even **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM, be with him, and let him go up to Yerushalem that is in Yehudah, and build the house of **YAHOWAH** of Yisra'el: for he is **YAHOWAH** that dwelleth in Yerushalem.
- 6 Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him, those, I say, that are his neighbours, with gold, and with silver,
- 7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattle, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of **YAHOWAH** at Yerushalem.
- 8 Then the chief of the families of Yehudah and of the tribe of Benyamin stood up; the priests also, and the Lewy'im, and all they whose mind **YAHOWAH** had moved to go up, and to build an house for **YAHOWAH** at Yerushalem,

1 ESDRAS

- 9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up thereto.
- 10 King Korash also brought forth the holy vessels, which Nebukad'netzar had carried away from Yerushalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.
- 11 Now when Korash king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithredath his treasurer:
- 12 And by him they were delivered to Shashbatzar the governor of Yehudah.
- 13 And this was the number of them; A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.
- 14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.
- 15 These were brought back by Shashbatzar, together with them of the captivity, from Babel to Yerushalem.
- 16 But in the time of **Artakh'shasheth (Artaxerxes)** king of the Persians Belemus, and Mithredath, and Tab'el, and Rekhum, and Baal-te'am, and Shimshai the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Shomron and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Yehudah and Yerushalem these letters following;
- 17 To king Artakh'shasheth our Adone, Thy servants, Rekhum the storywriter, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are in Aram and Kena'an.
- 18 Be it now known to the Adone king, that the Yehudim that are up from you to us, being come into Yerushalem, that rebellious and wicked city, do build the marketplaces, and repair the walls of it and do lay the foundation of the temple.
- 19 Now if this city and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings.
- 20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,
- 21 But to speak unto our Adone the king, to the intent that, if it be thy pleasure it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers:
- 22 And thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:
- 23 And that the Yehudim were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate.
- 24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, O Adone the king, that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Aram and Kena'an.
- 25 Then the king wrote back again to Rekhum the storywriter, to Baal-te'am, to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Shomron and Aram and Kena'an, after this manner;
- 26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found that that city was from the beginning practising against kings;
- 27 And the men therein were given to rebellion and war: and that mighty kings and fierce were in Yerushalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Aram and Kena'an.
- 28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it;
- 29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings,
- 30 Then king Artakh'shasheth his letters being read, Rekhum, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste toward Yerushalem with a troop of horsemen and a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Yerushalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Daryawesh king of the Persians.
- 3** Now when Daryawesh reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of **Madai (Media)** and **Paras (Persia)**,
- 2 And to all the governors and captains and lieutenants that were under him, from Hodu unto Kush, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.
- 3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Daryawesh the king went into his bedchamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.
- 4 Then three young men, that were of the guard that kept the king's body, spake one to another;
- 5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the king Daryawesh give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:
- 6 As, to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an headtire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:
- 7 And he shall sit next to Daryawesh because of his wisdom, and shall be called Daryawesh his cousin.
- 8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Daryawesh his pillow;
- 9 And said that, when the king is risen, some will give him the writings; and of whose side the king and the three princes of Paras shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.
- 10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.
- 11 The second wrote, The king is strongest.
- 12 The third wrote, Women are strongest: but above all things Truth beareth away the victory.

EZRA RISHON

- 13 Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them:
- 14 And sending forth he called all the princes of Paras and Madai, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers;
- 15 And sat him down in the royal seat of judgment; and the writings were read before them.
- 16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.
- 17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;
- 18 And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it:
- 19 It maketh the mind of the king and of the fatherless child to be all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:
- 20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt:
- 21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:
- 22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:
- 23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.
- 24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his shalom.
- 4** Then the second, that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,
- 2 O ye men, do not men excel in strength that bear rule over sea and land and all things in them?
- 3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is Adone of all these things, and hath dominion over them; and whatsoever he commandeth them they do.
- 4 If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains walls and towers.
- 5 They slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.
- 6 Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.
- 7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare;
- 8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build;
- 9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.
- 10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest:
- 11 And these keep watch round about him, neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing.
- 12 O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.
- 13 Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth, (this was Zerubabel) began to speak.
- 14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine, that excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women?
- 15 Women have borne the king and all the people that bear rule by sea and land.
- 16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh.
- 17 These also make garments for men; these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.
- 18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty?
- 19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her than unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?
- 20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.
- 21 He sticketh not to spend his life with his wife, and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country.
- 22 By this also ye must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?
- 23 Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob and to steal, to sail upon the sea and upon rivers;
- 24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.
- 25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother.
- 26 Yea, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes.
- 27 Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned, for women.
- 28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?
- 29 Yet did I see him and Apamah the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartaq, sitting at the right hand of the king,

1 ESDRAS

- 30 And taking the crown from the king's head, and setting it upon her own head; she also struck the king with her left hand.
- 31 And yet for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him again.
- 32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?
- 33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth.
- 34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.
- 35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger than all things.
- 36 All the earth crieth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it: all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.
- 37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works; and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish.
- 38 As for the truth, it endureth, and is always strong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore.
- 39 With her there is no accepting of persons or rewards; but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works.
- 40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness; and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty, of all ages. Blessed be the ELOHIM of truth.
- 41 And with that he held his shalom. And all the people then shouted, and said, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things.
- 42 Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest; and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin.
- 43 Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow, which thou hast vowed to build Yerushalem, in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom,
- 44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Yerushalem, which Korash set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babel, and to send them again thither.
- 45 Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple, which the Edomim burned when Yehudah was made desolate by the Chaldees.
- 46 And now, O Adone the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyself: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the King of heaven.
- 47 Then Daryawesh the king stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants and captains and governors, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Yerushalem.
- 48 He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Aram and Kena'an, and unto them in Lebanon, that they should bring cedar wood from Lebanon unto Yerushalem, and that they should build the city with him.
- 49 Moreover he wrote for all the Yehudim that went out of his realm up into Yehudah, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors;
- 50 And that all the country which they hold should be free without tribute; and that the Edomim should give over the villages of the Yehudim which then they held:
- 51 Yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;
- 52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day, as they had a commandment to offer seventeen:
- 53 And that all they that went from Babel to build the city should have free liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away.
- 54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests' vestments wherein they minister;
- 55 And likewise for the charges of the Lewy'im, to be given them until the day that the house were finished, and Yerushalem builded up.
- 56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city pensions and wages.
- 57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babel, that Korash had set apart; and all that Korash had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Yerushalem.
- 58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Yerushalem, and praised the King of heaven,
- 59 And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.
- 60 Blessed art thou, who hast given me wisdom: for to thee I give thanks, O **YAHOWAH** of our fathers.
- 61 And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babel, and told it all his brethren.
- 62 And they praised the ELOHIM of their fathers, because he had given them freedom and liberty
- 63 To go up, and to build Yerushalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.
- 5 After this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and sons and daughters, with their menservants and maidservants, and their cattle.
- 2 And Daryawesh sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Yerushalem safely, and with musical [instruments] tabrets and flutes.
- 3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

EZRA RISHON

- 4 And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families among their tribes, after their several heads.
- 5 The priests, the sons of Pinkhas the son of Aharon: Yahoshua the son of Yaho-Tzadaq, the son of Serayah, and Yaho'yaqim the son of Zerubabel, the son of She'altiel, of the house of Dawid, out of the kindred of Peretz, of the tribe of Yehudah;
- 6 Who spake wise sentences before Daryawesh the king of Paras in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month.
- 7 And these are they of Yehudah that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nebukad'netzar the king of Babel had carried away unto Babel.
- 8 And they returned unto Yerushalem, and to the other parts of Yehudah, every man to his own city, who came with Zerubabel, with Yahoshua, Nekhemyah, and Zekaryahu, and Ra'amyah, Nakhamani, Mordekai, Bilshan, Misparrath, Bigwai, Rekhum, and Baanah, their guides.
- 9 The number of them of the nation, and their governors, sons of Parash, two thousand an hundred seventy and two; the sons of Shaphatyah, four hundred seventy and two:
- 10 The sons of Arakh, seven hundred fifty and six:
- 11 The sons of Pakhath Moab (the sons of Yahoshua and Yoab), two thousand eight hundred and twelve:
- 12 The sons of Ailam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of Zathu, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of Zakki, seven hundred and five: the sons of Banai, six hundred forty and eight:
- 13 The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azgad, three thousand two hundred twenty and two:
- 14 The sons of Adoneiqam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of Bigwai, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:
- 15 The sons of Atar (for Chizqiyah), ninety and eight: the sons of Qilan and Azathah threescore and seven: the sons of Azur, four hundred thirty and two:
- 16 The sons of Khananyah, an hundred and one: the sons of Kharam, thirty two: and the sons of Betzei, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Khariph, an hundred and twelve:
- 17 The sons of Gibar, ninety and five: the sons of Bethlekhem, an hundred twenty and three:
- 18 They of Netopah, fifty and five: they of Anatot, an hundred fifty and eight: they of Beth-Azmawath, forty and two:
- 19 They of Qiryath-Yaarim, twenty and five: they of Kephirah and Be'eroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred:
- 20 They of Khadid and Kharam, four hundred twenty and two: they of Haramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one:
- 21 They of Mikmam, an hundred twenty and two: they of Beth-EL, fifty and two: the sons of Magbis, an hundred fifty and six:
- 22 The sons of Ailam-Akhar, a thousand two hundred fifty and four and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Yerekho, two hundred forty and five:
- 23 The sons of Senaah, three thousand three hundred and thirty.
- 24 The priests: the sons of Yedayah, the son of Yahoshua among the sons of El'yashib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of Imer, a thousand fifty and two:
- 25 The sons of Pashkhur, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of Charim, a thousand and seventeen.
- 26 The Lewy'im: the sons of Yeshua, and Qadm'i'el, and Baanah, and Hodayah, seventy and four.
- 27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.
- 28 The porters: the sons of Shalum, the sons of Atar, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Aqub, the sons of Khatita, the sons of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine.
- 29 The servants of the temple: the sons of Tzikha, the sons of Khasupha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of Qarom, the sons of Siaha, the sons of Padon, the sons of Labanah, the sons of Khagaba,
- 30 The sons of Aqub, the sons of Uta, the sons of Ketab, the sons of Khagab, the sons of Shamrai, the sons of Khanan, the sons of Gidal, the sons of Gakhar,
- 31 The sons of Reayah, the sons of Retzin, the sons of Neqoda, the sons of Gazam, the sons of Uzza, the sons of Pesaeach, the sons of Basai, the sons of Asnah, the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephiysim, the sons of Baqbuiq, the sons of Chaqupha, the sons of Charchur, the sons of Batzluth,
- 32 The sons of Mekhida, the sons of Kharsha, the sons of Barqom, the sons of Sisra, the sons of Tamakh, the sons of Netziyakh, the sons of Khatipha.
- 33 The sons of the servants of Shelomoh: the sons of Hasophereth, the sons of Pheruda, the sons of Yaalah, the sons of Darqon, the sons of Gidal, the sons of Shephatyah,
- 34 The sons of Khatil, the sons of Phokarath, the hosts of the sons of Amon.
- 35 All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Shelomoh, were three hundred seventy and two.
- 36 These came up from Tel-Melakh and Tel-Kharsha, Kerub leading them, Adan and Imer;
- 37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Yisra'el: the sons of Delayah, the son of Tobiyah, the sons of Neqoda, six hundred fifty and two.
- 38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found: the sons of Khabaiyah, the sons of Haqotz, the sons of Yadua, who married Ogiyah one of the daughters of Barzilai, and was named after his name.
- 39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was

1 ESDRAS

- not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood:
- 40 For unto them said NekhemyaH the governor, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest clothed with doctrine and truth.
- 41 So of Yisra'EL, from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, beside menservants and womenservants two thousand three hundred and sixty.
- 42 Their menservants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and five:
- 43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, five thousand five hundred twenty and five beasts used to the yoke.
- 44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of ELOHIM that is in Yerushalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place according to their ability,
- 45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and an hundred priestly vestments.
- 46 And so dwelt the priests and the Lewy'im and the people in Yerushalem, and in the country, the singers also and the porters; and all Yisra'EL in their villages.
- 47 But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Yisra'EL were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first gate which is toward the east.
- 48 Then stood up Yahoshua the son of Yaho-Tzadaq, and his brethren the priests and Zerubabel the son of She'alti'EL, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL,
- 49 To offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Mosheh the man of ELOHIM.
- 50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other Gentiles of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the Gentiles of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to YAHOWAH both morning and evening.
- 51 Also they held **The Feast of Sukkot**, as it is commanded in the Torah, and offered sacrifices daily, as was meet:
- 52 And after that, the continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the **Shabbats**, and of the **Renewed Months**, and of all holy feasts.
- 53 And all they that had made any vow to ELOHIM began to offer sacrifices to ELOHIM from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of YAHOWAH was not yet built.
- 54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters money, meat, and drink, with cheerfulness.
- 55 Unto them of Tzidon also and Tzor they gave carrs, that they should bring cedar trees from Lebanon, which should be brought by floats to the haven of Yoppa, according as it was commanded them by Korash king of the Persians.
- 56 And in the second year and second month after his coming to the temple of ELOHIM at Yerushalem began Zerubabel the son of She'alti'EL, and Yahoshua the son of Yaho-Tzadaq, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Lewy'im, and all they that were come unto Yerushalem out of the captivity:
- 57 And they laid the foundation of the house of ELOHIM in the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Yehudah and Yerushalem.
- 58 And they appointed the Lewy'im from twenty years old over the works of YAHOWAH. Then stood up Yahoshua, and his sons and brethren, and Qadmi'EL his brother, and the sons of Yehudah, with the sons of Khenadad with their sons and brethren, all Lewy'im, with one accord setters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of ELOHIM. So the workmen built the temple of YAHOWAH.
- 59 And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets; and the Lewy'im the sons of Asaph had cymbals,
- 60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising YAHOWAH, according as Dawid the king of Yisra'EL had ordained.
- 61 And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of YAHOWAH, because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Yisra'EL.
- 62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto YAHOWAH for the rearing up of the house of YAHOWAH.
- 63 Also of the priests and Lewy'im, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.
- 64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice,
- 65 Insomuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.
- 66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Yehudah and Benyamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.
- 67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto YAHOWAH ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 68 So they went to Zerubabel and Yahoshua, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.
- 69 For we likewise, as ye, do obey your YAHOWAH, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of Asar-Khadon the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.
- 70 Then Zerubabel and Yahoshua and the chief of the families of Yisra'EL said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto YAHOWAH our ELOHIM.
- 71 We ourselves alone will build unto YAHOWAH of Yisra'EL, according as Korash the king of the Persians hath commanded us.

EZRA RISHON

- 72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Yehudah, and holding them strait, hindered their building;
- 73 And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that king Korash lived: so they were hindered from building for the space of two years, until the reign of Daryawesh.
- 6** Now in the second year of the reign of Daryawesh, Khagai and ZekaryAHU the son of Addo, the prophets, prophesied unto the Yehudim in Yehudah and Yerushalem in the name of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, which was upon them.
- 2 Then stood up Zerubabel the son of She'alti'EL, and Yahoshua the son of Yaho-Tzadaq, and began to build the house of **YAHOWAH** at Yerushalem, the prophets of **YAHOWAH** being with them, and helping them.
- 3 At the same time came unto them Shashnai the governor of Aram and Kena'an, with Shethar-Boznai and his companions, and said unto them,
- 4 By whose appointment do ye build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things?
- 5 Nevertheless the elders of the Yehudim obtained favour, because **YAHOWAH** had visited the captivity;
- 6 And they were not hindered from building, until such time as signification was given unto Daryawesh concerning them, and an answer received.
- 7 The copy of the letters which Shashnai, governor of Aram and Kena'an, and Shethar-Boznai, with their companions, rulers in Aram and Kena'an, wrote and sent unto Daryawesh; To king Daryawesh, greeting:
- 8 Let all things be known unto our Adone the king, that being come into the country of Yehudah, and entered into the city of Yerushalem we found in the city of Yerushalem the ancients of the Yehudim that were of the captivity
- 9 Building an house unto **YAHOWAH**, great and new, of hewn and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.
- 10 And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.
- 11 Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works?
- 12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.
- 13 So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of **YAHOWAH** which made heaven and earth.
- 14 And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Yisra'EL great and strong, and was finished.

- 15 But when our fathers provoked ELOHIM unto wrath, and sinned against **YAHOWAH** of Yisra'EL which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nebukad'netzar king of Babel, of the Chaldees;
- 16 Who pulled down the house, and burned it, and carried away the people captives unto Babel.
- 17 But in the first year that king Korash reigned over the country of Babel Korash the king wrote to build up this house.
- 18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nebukad'netzar had carried away out of the house at Yerushalem, and had set them in his own temple those Korash the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babel, and they were delivered to Zerubabel and to Shashbatzar the ruler,
- 19 With commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Yerushalem; and that the temple of **YAHOWAH** should be built in his place.
- 20 Then the same Shashbatzar, being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of **YAHOWAH** at Yerushalem; and from that time to this being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.
- 21 Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the records of king Korash:
- 22 And if it be found that the building of the house of **YAHOWAH** at Yerushalem hath been done with the consent of king Korash, and if our Adone the king be so minded, let him signify unto us thereof.
- 23 Then commanded king Daryawesh to seek among the records at Babel: and so at Ecbatane the palace, which is in the country of Madai, there was found a roll wherein these things were recorded.
- 24 In the first year of the reign of Korash king Korash commanded that the house of **YAHOWAH** at Yerushalem should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continual fire:
- 25 Whose height shall be sixty cubits and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expences thereof to be given out of the house of king Korash:
- 26 And that the holy vessels of the house of **YAHOWAH**, both of gold and silver, that Nebukad'netzar took out of the house at Yerushalem, and brought to Babel, should be restored to the house at Yerushalem, and be set in the place where they were before.
- 27 And also he commanded that Shashnai the governor of Aram and Kena'an, and Shethar-Boznai, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Aram and Kena'an, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zerubabel, the servant of **YAHOWAH**, and governor of Yehudah, and the elders of the Yehudim, to build the house of **YAHOWAH** in that place.
- 28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently to help those

1 ESDRAS

- that be of the captivity of the Yehudim, till the house of **YAHOWAH** be finished:
- 29 And out of the tribute of Aram and Kena'an a portion carefully to be given these men for the sacrifices of **YAHOWAH**, that is, to Zerubabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs;
- 30 And also corn, salt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Yerushalem shall signify to be daily spent:
- 31 That offerings may be made to the Most High ELOHIM for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.
- 32 And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.
- 33 **YAHOWAH** therefore, whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of **YAHOWAH** in Yerushalem.
- 34 I Daryawesh the king have ordained that according unto these things it be done with diligence.
- 7 Then Shashnai the governor of Aram and Kena'an, and Shethar-Boznai, with their companions following the commandments of king Daryawesh,
- 2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Yehudim and governors of the temple.
- 3 And so the holy works prospered, when Khagai and ZekaryAHU the prophets prophesied.
- 4 And they finished these things by the commandment of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, and with the consent of Korash, Daryawesh, and Artakh'shasheth, kings of Paras.
- 5 And thus was the holy house finished in the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Daryawesh king of the Persians
- 6 And the children of Yisra'EL, the priests, and the Lewy'im, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Mosheh.
- 7 And to the dedication of the temple of **YAHOWAH** they offered an hundred bullocks two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;
- 8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Yisra'EL, according to the number of the chief of the tribes of Yisra'EL.
- 9 The priests also and the Lewy'im stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their kindreds, in the service of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, according to the book of Mosheh: and the porters at every gate.
- 10 And the children of Yisra'EL that were of the captivity held the **Pesakh** the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Lewy'im were sanctified.
- 11 They that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together: but the Lewy'im were all sanctified together.
- 12 And so they offered the **Pesakh** for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.
- 13 And the children of Yisra'EL that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought **YAHOWAH**.
- 14 And they kept **The Feast of Matzot** seven days, making merry before **YAHOWAH**,
- 15 For that he had turned the counsel of the king of Asshur toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 8 And after these things, when Artakh'shasheth the king of the Persians reigned came Ezra the son of Serayah, the son of AzaryAH, the son of KhilqiyAH, the son of Shalum,
- 2 The son of Tzadoq, the son of Akhitub, the son of AmaryAH, the son of AzaryAH, the son of Meraioth, the son of ZerakhyaH, the son of Uzzi, the son of Buqqi, the son of Abishua, the son of Pinkhas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aharon the chief priest.
- 3 This Ezra went up from Babel, as a scribe, being very ready in the Torah of Mosheh, that was given by the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.
- 5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Yisra'EL, of the priest of the Lewy'im, of the holy singers, porters, and ministers of the temple, unto Yerushalem,
- 6 In the seventh year of the reign of Artakh'shasheth, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babel in the first day of the first month, and came to Yerushalem, according to the prosperous journey which **YAHOWAH** gave them.
- 7 For Ezra had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the Torah and commandments of **YAHOWAH**, but taught all Yisra'EL the ordinances and judgments.
- 8 Now the copy of the commission, which was written from Artakh'shasheth the king, and came to Ezra the priest and reader of the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, is this that followeth;
- 9 King Artakh'shasheth unto Ezra the priest and reader of the Torah of **YAHOWAH** sendeth greeting:
- 10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Yehudim, and of the priests and Lewy'im being within our realm, as are willing and desirous should go with thee unto Yerushalem.
- 11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and my seven friends the counsellors;
- 12 That they may look unto the affairs of Yehudah and Yerushalem, agreeably to that which is in the Torah of **YAHOWAH**:
- 13 And carry the gifts unto **YAHOWAH** of Yisra'EL to Yerushalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the

EZRA RISHON

- country of Babel can be found, to **YAHOWAH** in Yerushalem,
- 14 With that also which is given of the people for the temple of **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM at Yerushalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining;
- 15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto **YAHOWAH** upon the altar of **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, which is in Yerushalem.
- 16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy ELOHIM.
- 17 And the holy vessels of **YAHOWAH**, which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy ELOHIM, which is in Yerushalem, thou shalt set before thy ELOHIM in Yerushalem.
- 18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy ELOHIM, thou shalt give it out of the king's treasury.
- 19 And I king Artakh'shasheth have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Aram and Kena'an, that whatsoever Ezra the priest and the reader of the Torah of the Most High ELOHIM shall send for, they should give it him with speed,
- 20 To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.
- 21 Let all things be performed after the Torah of ELOHIM diligently unto the Most High ELOHIM, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons.
- 22 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests, or Lewy'im, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.
- 23 And thou, Ezra, according to the wisdom of ELOHIM ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Aram and Kena'an all those that know the Torah of thy ELOHIM; and those that know it not thou shalt teach.
- 24 And whosoever shall transgress the Torah of thy ELOHIM, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.
- 25 Then said Ezra the scribe, Blessed be the only **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Yerushalem:
- 26 And hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and his counsellors, and all his friends and nobles.
- 27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, and gathered together men of Yisra'EL to go up with me.
- 28 And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babel in the reign of king Artakh'shasheth:
- 29 Of the sons of Pinkhas, Gershom: of the sons of Itamar, Dani'EL: of the sons of Dawid, Khamush the son of ShekanyAH:
- 30 Of the sons of Pharash, ZekaryAHU; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:
- 31 Of the sons of Pakhath Moab, Eliho'ainai, the son of ZerakhYAH, and with him two hundred men:
- 32 Of the sons of Zathu, ShekanyAH the son of Yechazi'EL, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Yahonathan, and with him two hundred and fifty men:
- 33 Of the sons of Ailam, YeshaYAH son of AthalyAH, and with him seventy men:
- 34 Of the sons of ShaphatyAH, ZebadYAH son of Mika'EL, and with him fourscore men:
- 35 Of the sons of Yoab, ObadyAH son of Yekhi'EL, and with him two hundred and twelve men:
- 36 Of the sons of BanyAH, Shelomith son of YosiphYAH, and with him an hundred and threescore men:
- 37 Of the sons of Bebai, ZekaryAHU son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:
- 38 Of the sons of Azgad, Yokhanan son of Qatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:
- 39 Of the sons of Adoneiqam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphilet, Yu'EL, and ShemayAH, and with them seventy men:
- 40 Of the sons of Bigwai, Uthai the son of ZekaryAH, and with him seventy men.
- 41 And these I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then I surveyed them.
- 42 But when I had found there none of the priests and Lewy'im,
- 43 Then sent I unto Eliezer, and Ari'EL, and ShemayAH,
- 44 And El'nathan, and Yarib, and Nathan, El'nathan, ZekaryAHU, and Meshulam, principal men and learned.
- 45 And I bade them that they should go unto Iddo the captain, who was in the place of the treasury:
- 46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Iddo, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the house of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.
- 47 And by the mighty hand of our **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of Makhli the son of Lewi, the son of Yisra'EL, SherabyAH, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.
- 48 And KhashabyAH, and YeshaYAH, his brother, of the sons of KhananyAH, and their sons, were twenty men.
- 49 And of the servants of the temple whom Dawid had ordained, and the principal men for the service of the Lewy'im to wit, the servants of the temple two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.
- 50 And there I vowed a fast unto the young men before our **YAHOWAH**, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the cattle:

1 ESDRAS

- 51 For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries.
- 52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways.
- 53 And again we besought our **YAHOWAH** as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.
- 54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sharabyah, and Khashabyah, and ten men of their brethren with them:
- 55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our **YAHOWAH**, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Yisra'el, had given.
- 56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,
- 57 And twenty golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold.
- 58 And I said unto them, Both ye are holy unto **YAHOWAH**, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto **YAHOWAH**, **YAHOWAH** of our fathers.
- 59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Lewy'im, and to the principal men of the families of Yisra'el, in Yerushalem, into the chambers of the house of our ELOHIM.
- 60 So the priests and the Lewy'im, who had received the silver and the gold and the vessels, brought them unto Yerushalem, into the temple of **YAHOWAH**.
- 61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Yerushalem by the mighty hand of our **YAHOWAH**, which was with us: and from the beginning of our journey **YAHOWAH** delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Yerushalem.
- 62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed was delivered in the house of our **YAHOWAH** on the fourth day unto Meramoth the priest the son of Uriyah.
- 63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Pinkhas, and with them were Yozabad the son of Yeshua and Noadyah the son of Binoi, Lewy'im: all was delivered them by number and weight.
- 64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.
- 65 Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el, even twelve bullocks for all Yisra'el, fourscore and sixteen rams,
- 66 Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a shalom offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to **YAHOWAH**.
- 67 And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's stewards' and to the governors of Aram and Kena'an; and they honoured the people and the temple of ELOHIM.
- 68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,
- 69 The nation of Yisra'el, the princes, the priests and Lewy'im, have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles to wit, of the Kena'anim, Khittim, Perizzim, Yebusim, and the Moabim, Mitzrim, and Edomim.
- 70 For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.
- 71 And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and very heavy.
- 72 So all they that were then moved at the word of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice.
- 73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto **YAHOWAH**,
- 74 I said, O **YAHOWAH**, I am confounded and ashamed before thy face;
- 75 For our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.
- 76 For ever since the time of our fathers we have been and are in great sin, even unto this day.
- 77 And for our sins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, unto this day.
- 78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O **YAHOWAH**, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of thy sanctuary;
- 79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, and to give us food in the time of our servitude.
- 80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our **YAHOWAH**; but he made us gracious before the kings of Paras, so that they gave us food;
- 81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our **YAHOWAH**, and raised up the desolate Tzion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Yehudah and Yerushalem.
- 82 And now, O **YAHOWAH**, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments, which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,
- 83 That the land, which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness.
- 84 Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.
- 85 Moreover ye shall never seek to have shalom with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

EZRA RISHON

- 86 And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins; for thou, O **YAHOWAH**, didst make our sins light,
- 87 And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress thy Torah, and to mingle ourselves with the uncleanness of the Gentiles of the land.
- 88 Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?
- 89 O **YAHOWAH** of Yisra'EL, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.
- 90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.
- 91 And as Ezra in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Yerushalem a very great multitude of men and women and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.
- 92 Then Shekanyah the son of Yekhi'EL, one of the sons of Yisra'EL, called out, and said, O Ezra, we have sinned against **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, we have married strange women of the Gentiles of the land, and now is all Yisra'EL aloft.
- 93 Let us make an oath to **YAHOWAH**, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,
- 94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the Torah of **YAHOWAH**.
- 95 Arise and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.
- 96 So Ezra arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Lewy'im of all Yisra'EL to do after these things; and so they sware.
- 9** Then Ezra rising from the court of the temple went to the chamber of Yahokhanan the son of El'yashib,
- 2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.
- 3 And there was a proclamation in all Yehudah and Yerushalem to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Yerushalem:
- 4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three days according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself cast out from them that were of the captivity.
- 5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Yehudah and Benyamin gathered together at Yerushalem the twentieth day of the ninth month.
- 6 And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the temple because of the present foul weather.
- 7 So Ezra arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the Torah in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Yisra'EL.
- 8 And now by confessing give glory unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of our fathers,
- 9 And do his will, and separate yourselves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.
- 10 Then cried the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.
- 11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far:
- 12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives come at the time appointed,
- 13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of **YAHOWAH** from us for this matter.
- 14 Then Yahonathan the son of Asah'EL and Yakhazyah the son of Tiqwah accordingly took this matter upon them: and Meshulam and Shabtai the Lewiyi helped them.
- 15 And they that were of the captivity did according to all these things.
- 16 And Ezra the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month they sat together to examine the matter.
- 17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end in the first day of the first month.
- 18 And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found:
- 19 Of the sons of Yahoshua the son of Yaho-Tzadaq, and his brethren; Maasayah and Eliezer, and Yarib and Gedalyah.
- 20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives and to offer rams to make reconciliation for their errors.
- 21 And of the sons of Immer; Khanani, and Zebadyah, and Maasayah, and Shemayah, and Yekhi'EL, and Uzziyah.
- 22 And of the sons of Pashkhur; Elioainai, Maasayah, Yishma'EL, and Nathan'EL, and Yozabad and Eleasar.
- 23 And of the Lewy'im; Yozabad, and Shimi, and Qalayah, who was called Qelita, and Petachyah, and Yehudah, and Eliezer.
- 24 Of the holy singers; El'yashib.
- 25 Of the porters; Shalom, and Telam and Uri.
- 26 Of them of Yisra'EL, of the sons of Parash; Yirmeyah, and Yizziyah, and Malkiyah, and Meyamin, and Eleazar, and Khashabyah, and Benayah.
- 27 Of the sons of Ailam; Mathanyah, Zekaryahu, and Yekhi'EL, and Abdi, and Yeramoth, and Eliyah.
- 28 And of the sons of Zathu; Elioanai, El'yashib, Mathanyah, Yeramoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.
- 29 Of the sons of Babai; Yahokhanan, and Khananyah and Zabai, and Athlai.
- 30 Of the sons of Bani; Meshulam, Maluk, Adayah, Yashub, Yishal, and Yeramoth.
- 31 And of the sons of Pakhath; Moab, and Adna, Maasayah, and Benayah, and Mathanyah, and Betzal'el, Binnoi, and Menassheh.

1 ESDRAS

- 32 And of the sons of Anan; El'yon and YishiYAH, and MalkiyAH, and Shemayah, and Shimon, Benyamin, Maluk, ShamaryAH:
- 33 And of the sons of Khashum; Matnai, and Matathah, and Zakar, Eliphaleth, and Menassheh, and Shimi.
- 34 And of the sons of Bani; YirmeyAH, Maadai, Amram, Yu'EL, Benayah, and BadyAH, and Yonah, Miramoth, and El'yashib, and MathanyAH, Matnai, Yaasu, and of the sons of Shimi; ShelemyAH, Nathan, AdayAH, and of the sons of Zakai, Shashai, Sharai, Azar'EL, ShelemyAH, ShemaryAH, Shalum, AmarYAH, Yoseph.
- 35 And of the sons of Nebo; Yeiy'EL, MattityAHU, Zabad, Zebina, Yadai, Yo'EL, Benayah.
- 36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.
- 37 And the priests and Lewy'im, and they that were of Yisra'EL, dwelt in Yerushalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Yisra'EL were in their habitations.
- 38 And the whole multitude came together with one accord into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east:
- 39 And they spake unto Ezra the priest and reader, that he would bring the Torah of Mosheh, that was given of YAHOWAH ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.
- 40 So Ezra the chief priest brought the Torah unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear Torah in the first day of the seventh month.
- 41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto midday, before both men and women; and the multitude gave heed unto the Torah.
- 42 And Ezra the priest and reader of the Torah stood up upon a pulpit of wood, which was made for that purpose.
- 43 And there stood up by him MattityAHU, Shema, AnanyAH, UriYAH, KhilqiYAH, Maasayah, upon the right hand:
- 44 And upon his left hand stood Pedayah, Misha'EL, MalkiYAH, Khashum, and Khashbadanah, ZekaryAH, Meshulam.
- 45 And Ezra opened the book of the Torah before the multitude: for he sat honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.
- 46 And when he opened the Torah, they stood all straight up. So Ezra blessed YAHOWAH ELOHIM Most High, the ELOHIM of hosts, Almighty.
- 47 And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped YAHOWAH.
- 48 And Yahoshua, Bani, SharabyAH, Yamin, Aqqov, Shabtai, HodyAH, Maasayah, and Qelita, AzaryAH, and Yozabad, and Khanan, PelayAH, the Lewy'im, taught the Torah of YAHOWAH, making them withal to understand it.
- 49 Then spake the governor unto Ezra the chief priest, and reader, and to the Lewy'im that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,
- 50 This day is holy unto YAHOWAH; (for they all wept when they heard the Torah:)
- 51 Go then, and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to them that have nothing;
- 52 For this day is holy unto YAHOWAH: and be not sorrowful; for YAHOWAH will bring you to honour.
- 53 So the Lewy'im published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to YAHOWAH; be not sorrowful.
- 54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer;
- 55 Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

THE SECOND BOOK OF
ESDRAS
OTHERWISE CALLED, THE FOURTH BOOK OF EZRA

- 1 The second book of the prophet Ezra, the son of Serayah, the son of Azaryah, the son of Khilqiyah, the son of Shalum, the son of Tzadoq, the son of Akhitub,
- 2 The son of Amaryah, the son of Azaryah, the son of Merayoth, the son of Zerakhyah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Buqqi, the son of Abishua, the son of Pinkhas, the son of Eleazar,
- 3 The son of Aharon, of the tribe of Lewi; which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artakh'shasheth king of the Persians.
- 4 And the word of **YAHOWAH** came unto me, saying,
- 5 Go thy way, and shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell their children's children:
- 6 Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange elohim.
- 7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Mitzraim, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.
- 8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my Torah, but it is a rebellious people.
- 9 How long shall I forbear them, into whom I have done so much good?
- 10 Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; Pharaoh with his servants and all his power have I smitten down.
- 11 All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tzor and Tzidon, and have slain all their enemies.
- 12 Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith **YAHOWAH**,
- 13 I led you through the sea and in the beginning gave you a large and safe passage; I gave you Mosheh for a leader, and Aharon for a priest.
- 14 I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you; yet have ye forgotten me, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 Thus saith the Almighty **YAHOWAH**, The quails were as a token to you; I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless ye murmured there,
- 16 And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur.
- 17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when ye were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, did ye not cry unto me,
- 18 Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Mitzrim, than to die in this wilderness.
- 19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; so ye did eat angels' bread.
- 20 When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.
- 21 I divided among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Kena'anim, the Pherezites, and the Phelishtim, before you: what shall I yet do more for you? saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 22 Thus saith the Almighty **YAHOWAH**, When ye were in the wilderness, in the river of the Emorim, being athirst, and blaspheming my name,
- 23 I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.
- 24 What shall I do unto thee, O Ya'aqob? thou, Yehudah, wouldest not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes.
- 25 Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.
- 26 Whosoever ye shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit manslaughter.
- 27 Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 28 Thus saith the Almighty **YAHOWAH**, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes,
- 29 That ye would be my people, and I should be your ELOHIM; that ye would be my children, and I should be your father?
- 30 I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face.
- 31 When ye offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feastdays, your **Renewed Months**, and your circumcisions, have I forsaken.
- 32 I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 33 Thus saith the Almighty **YAHOWAH**, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out as the wind doth stubble.
- 34 And your children shall not be fruitful; for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is an evil before me.
- 35 Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; which not having heard of me yet shall believe me; to whom I have shewed no signs, yet they shall do that I have commanded them.

2 ESDRAS

- 36 They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their sins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.
- 37 I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoice in gladness: and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in **RUAHH** they believe the thing that I say.
- 38 And now, brother, behold what glory; and see the people that come from the east:
- 39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob, Hoshea, Amos, and Mikah, Yo'EL, ObadyAH, and Yonah,
- 40 Nakhum, and Khabaquq, TzephanyAH, Khagai, ZekaryAH, and Malaki, which is called also an Angel of **YAHOWAH**.
- 2** Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by menservants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.
- 2 The mother that bare them saith unto them, Go your way, ye children; for I am a widow and forsaken.
- 3 I brought you up with gladness; but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before **YAHOWAH** your ELOHIM, and done that thing that is evil before him.
- 4 But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of **YAHOWAH**.
- 5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep my covenant,
- 6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no offspring of them.
- 7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my covenant.
- 8 Woe be unto thee, Asshur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee! O thou wicked people, remember what I did unto Sedom and Amorah;
- 9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the Almighty **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 Thus saith **YAHOWAH** unto Ezra, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Yerushalem, which I would have given unto Yisra'EL.
- 11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.
- 12 They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour; they shall neither labour, nor be weary.
- 13 Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortened: the kingdom is already prepared for you: watch.
- 14 Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 Mother, embrace thy children, and bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known my name in Yisra'EL.
- 17 Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 18 For thy help will I send my servants Yeshayah and Yirmeyahu, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with divers fruits,
- 19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.
- 20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,
- 21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearness.
- 22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.
- 23 Wheresoever thou findest the dead, take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.
- 24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness still come.
- 25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse; stablish their feet.
- 26 As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number.
- 27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry and have abundance.
- 28 The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 29 My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.
- 30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith **YAHOWAH** Almighty.
- 32 Embrace thy children until I come and shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.
- 33 I Ezra received a charge of **YAHOWAH** upon the mount Khoreb, that I should go unto Yisra'EL; but when I came unto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of **YAHOWAH**.
- 34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, look for your Shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.
- 35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.
- 36 Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testify my Saviour openly.
- 37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath led you to the heavenly kingdom.

EZRA SHENI

- 38 Arise up and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed in the feast of **YAHOWAH**;
- 39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of **YAHOWAH**.
- 40 Take thy number, O Tzion, and shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the Torah of **YAHOWAH**.
- 41 The number of thy children, whom thou longdest for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of **YAHOWAH**, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.
- 42 I Ezra saw upon the mount Tzion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised **YAHOWAH** with songs.
- 43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.
- 44 So I asked the Angel, and said, Adone, what are these?
- 45 He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confessed the name of ELOHIM: now are they crowned, and receive palms.
- 46 Then said I unto the Angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?
- 47 So he answered and said unto me, It is the SON of ELOHIM, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffly for the name of **YAHOWAH**.
- 48 Then the Angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, thou hast seen.
- 3** In the thirtieth year after the ruin of the city I was in Babel, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart:
- 2 For I saw the desolation of Tzion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babel.
- 3 And my ruakh was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the Most High, and said,
- 4 O **YAHOWAH**, who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, and that thyself alone, and commandedst the people,
- 5 And gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.
- 6 And thou leadest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.
- 7 And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way: which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds, out of number.
- 8 And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments.
- 9 And again in process of time thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them.
- 10 And it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.
- 11 Nevertheless one of them thou leftest, namely, Noakh with his household, of whom came all righteous men.
- 12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the first.
- 13 Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was Abraham.
- 14 Him thou lovedst, and unto him only thou shewedst thy will:
- 15 And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest never forsake his seed.
- 16 And unto him thou gavest Yitzkhaq, and unto Yitzkhaq also thou gavest Ya'aqob and Esau. As for Ya'aqob, thou didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Ya'aqob became a great multitude.
- 17 And it came to pass, that when thou leadest his seed out of Mitzraim, thou broughtest them up to the mount Sinai.
- 18 And bowing the heavens, thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.
- 19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightest give the Torah unto the seed of Ya'aqob, and diligence unto the generation of Yisra'EL.
- 20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy Torah might bring forth fruit in them.
- 21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him.
- 22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the Torah (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; so that the good departed away, and the evil abode still.
- 23 So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end: then didst thou raise thee up a servant, called Dawid.
- 24 Whom thou commandedst to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein.
- 25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee,
- 26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they also had a wicked heart:
- 27 And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.
- 28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babel, that they should therefore have the dominion over Tzion?

2 ESDRAS

29 For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evildoers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me.

30 For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

31 I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babel better than they of Zion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beside Yisra'EL? or what generation hath so believed thy covenants as Ya'aqob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedness now in the balance, and their's also that dwell the world; and so shall thy name no where be found but in Yisra'EL.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what people have so kept thy commandments?

36 Thou shalt find that Yisra'EL by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

4 And the Angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uri'EL, gave me an answer,

2 And said, Thy heart hath gone to far in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the Most High?

3 Then said I, Yea, Adoniy. And he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tell on, Adoniy. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me again the day that is past.

6 Then answered I and said, What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me?

7 And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradise:

8 Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Nevertheless now have I asked thee but only of the fire and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou hast passed, and of things from which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me no answer of them.

10 He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know;

11 How should thy vessel then be able to comprehend the way of the Highest, and the world being now outwardly corrupted to understand the corruption that is evident in my sight?

12 Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we should live still in wickedness, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He answered me, and said, I went into a forest into a plain, and the trees took counsel,

14 And said, Come, let us go and make war against the sea that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the sea also in like manner took counsel, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the sea came like wise to nought, for the sand stood up and stopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to justify? or whom wouldest thou condemn?

19 I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they both have devised, for the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his floods.

20 Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgment, but why judgest thou not thyself also?

21 For like as the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods: even so they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens may only understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

22 Then answered I and said, I beseech thee, O Adoniy, let me have understanding:

23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of such as pass by us daily, namely, wherefore Yisra'EL is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved is given over unto ungodly Gentiles, and why the Torah of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come to none effect,

24 And we pass away out of the world as grasshoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his name whereby we are called? of these things have I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel; for the world hasteth fast to pass away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousness and infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

EZRA SHENI

- 29 If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.
- 30 For the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth until the time of threshing come?
- 31 Ponder now by thyself, how great fruit of wickedness the grain of evil seed hath brought forth.
- 32 And when the ears shall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill?
- 33 Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil?
- 34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the Most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded.
- 35 Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?
- 36 And unto these things Uri'EL the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.
- 37 By measure hath he measured the times; and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doth not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.
- 38 Then answered I and said, O **YAHOWAH** that bearest rule, even we all are full of impiety.
- 39 And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.
- 40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.
- 41 Then said I, No, Adoniy, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman:
- 42 For like as a woman that travaileth maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.
- 43 From the beginning, look, what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.
- 44 Then answered I and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,
- 45 Shew me then whether there be more to come than is past, or more past than is to come.
- 46 What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not.
- 47 And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee.
- 48 So I stood, and saw, and, behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened that

- when the flame was gone by I looked, and, behold, the smoke remained still.
- 49 After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm; and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still.
- 50 Then said he unto me, Consider with thyself; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the smoke; but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so the quantity which is past did more exceed.
- 51 Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or what shall happen in those days?
- 52 He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee; for I do not know it.
- 5** Nevertheless as coming the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that they which dwell upon earth shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.
- 2 But iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago.
- 3 And the land, that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.
- 4 But if the Most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day:
- 5 And blood shall drop out of wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled:
- 6 And even he shall rule, whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together:
- 7 And the Sodomish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the voice thereof.
- 8 There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth Nephilim:
- 9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide itself, and understanding withdraw itself into his secret chamber,
- 10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.
- 11 One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it shall say, No.
- 12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their ways shall not prosper.
- 13 To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast even days, thou shalt hear yet greater things.
- 14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted.

2 ESDRAS

- 15 So the Angel that was come to talk with me held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet.
- 16 And in the second night it came to pass, that She'alti'EL the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been? and why is thy countenance so heavy?
- 17 Knowest thou not that Yisra'EL is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity?
- 18 Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.
- 19 Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me. And he heard what I said, and went from me.
- 20 And so I fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, like as Uri'EL the Angel commanded me.
- 21 And after seven days so it was, that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again,
- 22 And my soul recovered the **RUAHK** of understanding, and I began to talk with the Most High again,
- 23 And said, O **YAHOWAH** that bearest rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one vine:
- 24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof one lily:
- 25 And of all the depths of the sea thou hast filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Tzion unto thyself:
- 26 And of all the fowls that are created thou hast named thee one dove: and of all the cattle that are made thou hast provided thee one sheep:
- 27 And among all the multitudes of people thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people, whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a Torah that is approved of all.
- 28 And now, O ADONAI, why hast thou given this one people over unto many? and upon the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy only one people among many?
- 29 And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have trodden them down.
- 30 If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine own hands.
- 31 Now when I had spoken these words, the Angel that came to me the night afore was sent unto me,
- 32 And said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken to the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more.
- 33 And I said, Speak on, Adoniy. Then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Yisra'EL's sake: lovest thou that people better than he that made them?
- 34 And I said, No, Adoniy: but of very grief have I spoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the Most High, and to seek out part of his judgment.
- 35 And he said unto me, Thou canst not. And I said, Wherefore, Adoniy? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travail of Ya'aqob, and the wearisome toil of the stock of Yisra'EL?
- 36 And he said unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the dross that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,
- 37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to know.
- 38 And I said, O **YAHOWAH** that bearest rule, who may know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?
- 39 As for me, I am unwise: how may I then speak of these things whereof thou askest me?
- 40 Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promised unto my people.
- 41 And I said, Behold, O Adoniy, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they do that have been before me, or we that be now, or they that shall come after us?
- 42 And he said unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring: like as there is no slackness of the last, even so there is no swiftness of the first.
- 43 So I answered and said, Couldest thou not make those that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mightest shew thy judgment the sooner?
- 44 Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the maker; neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein.
- 45 And I said, As thou hast said unto thy servant, that thou, which givest life to all, hast given life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it: even so it might now also bear them that now be present at once.
- 46 And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth children, why dost thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.
- 47 And I said, She cannot: but must do it by distance of time.
- 48 Then said he unto me, Even so have I given the womb of the earth to those that be sown in it in their times.
- 49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even so have I disposed the world which I created.
- 50 And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will proceed to speak before thee: for our mother, of whom thou hast told me that she is young, draweth now nigh unto age.
- 51 He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee.

EZRA SHENI

- 52 Say unto her, Wherefore are unto they whom thou hast now brought forth like those that were before, but less of stature?
 53 And she shall answer thee, They that be born in the strength of youth are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age, when the womb faileth, are otherwise.
 54 Consider thou therefore also, how that ye are less of stature than those that were before you.
 55 And so are they that come after you less than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of youth.
 56 Then said I, Adoniy, I beseech thee, if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

- 6** And he said unto me, In the beginning, when the earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or ever the winds blew,
 2 Before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradise were laid,
 3 Before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,
 4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Tzion were hot,
 5 And ere the present years were sought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now sin were turned, before they were sealed that have gathered faith for a treasure:
 6 Then did I consider these things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me also they shall be ended, and by none other.
 7 Then answered I and said, What shall be the parting asunder of the times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth?
 8 And he said unto me, From Abraham unto Yitzkhaq, when Ya'aqob and Esau were born of him, Ya'aqob's hand held first the heel of Esau.
 9 For Esau is the end of the world, and Ya'aqob is the beginning of it that followeth.
 10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other question, Ezra, ask thou not.
 11 I answered then and said, O **YAHOWAH** that bearest rule, if I have found favour in thy sight,
 12 I beseech thee, shew thy servant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewedst me part the last night.
 13 So he answered and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice.
 14 And it shall be as it were a great motion; but the place where thou standest shall not be moved.
 15 And therefore when it speaketh be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood.
 16 And why? because the speech of these things trembleth and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed.
 17 And it happened, that when I had heard it I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and,

- behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.
 18 And it said, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth,
 19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of Tzion shall be fulfilled;
 20 And when the world, that shall begin to vanish away, shall be finished, then will I shew these tokens: the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together.
 21 And the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children of three or four months old, and they shall live, and be raised up.
 22 And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty:
 23 And the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid.
 24 At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run.
 25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee shall escape, and see my salvation, and the end of your world.
 26 And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.
 27 For evil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.
 28 As for faith, it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth, which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.
 29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood.
 30 And these words said he unto me; I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.
 31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven days again, I shall tell thee greater things by day than I have heard.
 32 For thy voice is heard before the Most High: for the Mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth.
 33 And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort and fear not.
 34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.
 35 And it came to pass after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.
 36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the Most High.

2 ESDRAS

- 37 For my ruakh was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress.
- 38 And I said, O ADONAI, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidst thus; Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work.
- 39 And then was the **RUAKH**, and darkness and silence were on every side; the sound of man's voice was not yet formed.
- 40 Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear.
- 41 Upon the second day thou madest the **RUAKH** of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.
- 42 Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six pats hast thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted and tilled might serve thee.
- 43 For as soon as thy word went forth the work was made.
- 44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful smell: and this was done the third day.
- 45 Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order:
- 46 And gavest them a charge to do service unto man, that was to be made.
- 47 Upon the fifth day thou saidst unto the seventh part, where the waters were gathered that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to pass.
- 48 For the dumb water and without life brought forth living things at the commandment, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.
- 49 Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst Behemoth, and the other Leviathan;
- 50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part, namely, where the water was gathered together, might not hold them both.
- 51 Unto Behemoth thou gavest one part, which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills:
- 52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely, the moist; and hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.
- 53 Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattle, and creeping things:
- 54 And after these, Adam also, whom thou madest Adone of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.
- 55 All this have I spoken before thee, O ADONAI, because thou madest the world for our sakes
- 56 As for the other people, which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle: and hast likened the

- abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel.
- 57 And now, O ADONAI, behold, these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.
- 58 But we thy people, whom thou hast called thy firstborn, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover, are given into their hands.
- 59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?
- 7 And when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the Angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore:
- 2 And he said unto me, Up, Ezra, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.
- 3 And I said, Speak on, Adoniy. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.
- 4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river;
- 5 Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?
- 6 There is also another thing; A city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:
- 7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:
- 8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, so small that there could but one man go there at once.
- 9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?
- 10 And I said, It is so, Adoniy. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Yisra'EL's portion.
- 11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done.
- 12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travail: they are but few and evil, full of perils,: and very painful.
- 13 For the entrances of the elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit.
- 14 If then they that live labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.
- 15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thyself, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?
- 16 Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is present?
- 17 Then answered I and said, O **YAHOWAH** that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy Torah, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish.
- 18 Nevertheless the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

EZRA SHENI

- 19 And he said unto me. There is no judge above ELOHIM, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.
- 20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the Torah of ELOHIM that is set before them.
- 21 For ELOHIM hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.
- 22 Nevertheless they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things;
- 23 And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds; and said of the Most High, that he is not; and knew not his ways:
- 24 But his Torah have they despised, and denied his covenants; in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.
- 25 And therefore, Ezra, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.
- 26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.
- 27 And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils shall see my wonders.
- 28 For Mine Anointed shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoice within four hundred years.
- 29 After these years shall The Anointed One, My Servant die, and all men that have life.
- 30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the former judgments: so that no man shall remain.
- 31 And after seven days the world, that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt
- 32 And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them.
- 33 And the Most High shall appear upon the seat of judgment, and misery shall pass away, and the long suffering shall have an end:
- 34 But judgment only shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong:
- 35 And the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.
- *36 The pit of torment shall appear, and opposite it shall be the place of rest; and the furnace of hell shall be disclosed, and opposite it the paradise of delight.
- *37 Then the Most High will say to the nations that have been raised from the dead, 'Look now, and understand whom you have denied, whom you have not served, whose commandments you have despised.'
- *38 Look on this side and on that; here are delight and rest, and there are fire and torments.' Thus he will speak to them on the day of judgment
- *39 A day that has no sun or moon or stars,
- *40 Or cloud or thunder or lightning, or wind or water or air, or darkness or evening or morning,
- *41 Or summer or spring or heat or winter or frost or cold, or hail or rain or dew,
- *42 Or noon or night, or dawn or shining or brightness or light, but only the splendor of the glory of the Most High, by which all shall see what has been destined.
- *43 It will last as though for a week of years.
- *44 This is my judgment and its prescribed order; and to you alone I have shown these things."
- *45 I answered and said, "Adoniy, I said then and I say now: Blessed are those who are alive and keep your commandments!
- *46 But what of those for whom I prayed? For who among the living is there that has not sinned, or who is there among mortals that has not transgressed your covenant?
- *47 And now I see that the world to come will bring delight to few, but torments to many.
- *48 For an evil heart has grown up in us, which has alienated us from ELOHIM, and has brought us into corruption and the ways of death, and has shown us the paths of perdition and removed us far from life-- and that not merely for a few but for almost all who have been created."
- *49 He answered me and said, "Listen to me, Ezra, and I will instruct you, and will admonish you once more.
- *50 For this reason the Most High has made not one world but two.
- *51 Inasmuch as you have said that the righteous are not many but few, while the ungodly abound, hear the explanation for this.
- *52 "If you have just a few precious stones, will you add to them lead and clay?"
- *53 I said, "ADONAI, how could that be?"
- *54 And he said to me, "Not only that, but ask the earth and she will tell you; defer to her, and she will declare it to you.
- *55 Say to her, 'You produce gold and silver and bronze, and also iron and lead and clay;
- *56 But silver is more abundant than gold, and bronze than silver, and iron than bronze, and lead than iron, and clay than lead.'
- *57 Judge therefore which things are precious and desirable, those that are abundant or those that are rare?"
- *58 I said, "O YAHOWAH, what is plentiful is of less worth, for what is more rare is more precious."
- *59 He answered me and said, "Consider within yourself what you have thought, for the person who has what is hard to get rejoices more than the person who has what is plentiful.
- *60 So also will be the judgment that I have promised; for I will rejoice over the few who shall be saved, because it is they who have made my glory to prevail now, and through them my name has now been honored.
- *61 I will not grieve over the great number of those who perish; for it is they who are now like a mist, and are similar to a flame and smoke-- they are set on fire and burn hotly, and are extinguished."

2 ESDRAS

- *62 I replied and said, "O earth, what have you brought forth, if the mind is made out of the dust like the other created things?"
- *63 For it would have been better if the dust itself had not been born, so that the mind might not have been made from it.
- *64 But now the mind grows with us, and therefore we are tormented, because we perish and we know it.
- *65 Let the sons of Adam lament, but let the wild animals of the field be glad; let all who have been born lament, but let the cattle and the flocks rejoice.
- *66 It is much better with them than with us; for they do not look for a judgment, and they do not know of any torment or salvation promised to them after death.
- *67 What does it profit us that we shall be preserved alive but cruelly tormented?
- *68 For all who have been born are entangled in iniquities, and are full of sins and burdened with transgressions.
- *69 And if after death we were not to come into judgment, perhaps it would have been better for us."
- *70 He answered me and said, "When the Most High made the world and Adam and all who have come from him, he first prepared the judgment and the things that pertain to the judgment.
- *71 But now, understand from your own words-- for you have said that the mind grows with us.
- *72 For this reason, therefore, those who live on earth shall be tormented, because though they had understanding, they committed iniquity; and though they received the commandments, they did not keep them; and though they obtained the Torah, they dealt unfaithfully with what they received.
- *73 What, then, will they have to say in the judgment, or how will they answer in the last times?
- *74 How long the Most High has been patient with those who inhabit the world!-- and not for their sake, but because of the times that he has foreordained."
- *75 I answered and said, "If I have found favor in your sight, O ADONAI, show this also to your servant: whether after death, as soon as everyone of us yields up the soul, we shall be kept in rest until those times come when you will renew the creation, or whether we shall be tormented at once?"
- *76 He answered me and said, "I will show you that also, but do not include yourself with those who have shown scorn, or number yourself among those who are tormented.
- *77 For you have a treasure of works stored up with the Most High, but it will not be shown to you until the last times.
- *78 Now concerning death, the teaching is: When the decisive decree has gone out from the Most High that a person shall die, as the RUAKH leaves the body to return again to him who gave it, first of all it adores the glory of the Most High.
- *79 If it is one of those who have shown scorn and have not kept the way of the Most High, who have despised his Torah and hated those who fear ELOHIM
- *80 such spirits shall not enter into habitations, but shall immediately wander about in torments, always grieving and sad, in seven ways.
- *81 The first way, because they have scorned the Torah of the Most High.
- *82 The second way, because they cannot now make a good repentance so that they may live.
- *83 The third way, they shall see the reward laid up for those who have trusted the covenants of the Most High.
- *84 The fourth way, they shall consider the torment laid up for themselves in the last days.
- *85 The fifth way, they shall see how the habitations of the others are guarded by angels in profound quiet.
- *86 The sixth way, they shall see how some of them will cross over into torments.
- *87 The seventh way, which is worse than all the ways that have been mentioned, because they shall utterly waste away in confusion and be consumed with shame, and shall wither with fear at seeing the glory of the Most High in whose presence they sinned while they were alive, and in whose presence they are to be judged in the last times.
- *88 "Now this is the order of those who have kept the ways of the Most High, when they shall be separated from their mortal body.
- *89 During the time that they lived in it, they laboriously served the Most High, and withstood danger every hour so that they might keep the Torah of the Lawgiver perfectly.
- *90 Therefore this is the teaching concerning them:
- *91 First of all, they shall see with great joy the glory of him who receives them, for they shall have rest in seven orders.
- *92 The first order, because they have striven with great effort to overcome the evil thought that was formed with them, so that it might not lead them astray from life into death.
- *93 The second order, because they see the perplexity in which the souls of the ungodly wander and the punishment that awaits them.
- *94 The third order, they see the witness that he who formed them bears concerning them, that throughout their life they kept the Torah with which they were entrusted.
- *95 The fourth order, they understand the rest that they now enjoy, being gathered into their chambers and guarded by angels in profound quiet, and the glory waiting for them in the last days.
- *96 The fifth order, they rejoice that they have now escaped what is corruptible and shall inherit what is to come; and besides they see the straits and toil from which they have been delivered, and the spacious liberty that they are to receive and enjoy in immortality.
- *97 The sixth order, when it is shown them how their face is to shine like the sun, and how they

EZRA SHENI

- are to be made like the light of the stars, being incorruptible from then on.
- *98 The seventh order, which is greater than all that have been mentioned, because they shall rejoice with boldness, and shall be confident without confusion, and shall be glad without fear, for they press forward to see the face of him whom they served in life and from whom they are to receive their reward when glorified.
- *99 This is the order of the souls of the righteous, as henceforth is announced; and the previously mentioned are the ways of torment that those who would not give heed shall suffer hereafter."
- *100 Then I answered and said, "Will time therefore be given to the souls, after they have been separated from the bodies, to see what you have described to me?"
- *101 He said to me, "They shall have freedom for seven days, so that during these seven days they may see the things of which you have been told, and afterwards they shall be gathered in their habitations."
- *102 I answered and said, "If I have found favor in your sight, show further to me, your servant, whether on the day of judgment the righteous will be able to intercede for the ungodly or to entreat the Most High for them
- *103 Fathers for sons or sons for parents, brothers for brothers, relatives for their kindred, or friends for those who are most dear."
- *104 He answered me and said, "Since you have found favor in my sight, I will show you this also. The day of judgment is decisive and displays to all the seal of truth. Just as now a father does not send his son, or a son his father, or a master his servant, or a friend his dearest friend, to be ill or sleep or eat or be healed in his place,
- *105 So no one shall ever pray for another on that day, neither shall anyone lay a burden on another; for then all shall bear their own righteousness and unrighteousness."
- 106 Then said I, Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and Mosheh for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness:
- 107 And Yahoshua after him for Yisra'el in the time of Akan:
- 108 And Shemu'el and Dawid for the destruction: and Shelomoh for them that should come to the sanctuary:
- 109 And Eliyahu for those that received rain; and for the dead, that he might live:
- 110 And Yekhizqiyahu for the people in the time of Sankherib: and many for many.
- 111 Even so now, seeing corruption is grown up, and wickedness increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also?
- 112 He answered me, and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.
- 113 But the day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past,
- 114 Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up.
- 115 Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.
- 116 I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or else, when it was given him, to have restrained him from sinning.
- 117 For what profit is it for men now in this present time to live in heaviness, and after death to look for punishment?
- 118 O thou Adam, what hast thou done? for though it was thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.
- 119 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?
- 120 And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas ourselves being most wicked are made vain?
- 121 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly?
- 122 And that the glory of the Most High is kept to defend them which have led a wary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all?
- 123 And that there should be shewed a paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is security and medicine, since we shall not enter into it?
- 124 (For we have walked in unpleasant places.)
- 125 And that the faces of them which have used abstinence shall shine above the stars, whereas our faces shall be blacker than darkness?
- 126 For while we lived and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.
- 127 Then answered he me, and said, This is the condition of the battle, which man that is born upon the earth shall fight;
- 128 That, if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said: but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.
- 129 For this is the life whereof Mosheh spake unto the people while he lived, saying, Choose thee life, that thou mayest live.
- 130 Nevertheless they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have spoken unto them,
- 131 That there should not be such heaviness in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are persuaded to salvation.
- 132 I answered then, and said, I know, Adoni, that the Most High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,
- 133 And upon those also that turn to his Torah;
- 134 And that he is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned, as his creatures;
- 135 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;
- 136 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come.

2 ESDRAS

- 137 For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.
- 138 And he pardoneth; for if he did not so of his goodness, that they which have committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousandth part of men should not remain living.
- 139 And being judge, if he should not forgive them that are cured with his word, and put out the multitude of contentions,
- 140 There should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.
- 8** And he answered me, saying, The Most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.
- 2 I will tell thee a similitude, Ezra; As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course of this present world.
- 3 There be many created, but few shall be saved.
- 4 So answered I and said, Swallow then down, O my soul, understanding, and devour wisdom.
- 5 For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophesy: for thou hast no longer space than only to live.
- 6 O Our Master, if thou suffer not thy servant, that we may pray before thee, and thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it; how shall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?
- 7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.
- 8 For when the body is fashioned now in the mother's womb, and thou givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.
- 9 But that which keepeth and is kept shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the womb preserved delivereth up the things that grew in it.
- 10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts,
- 11 That the thing which is fashioned may be nourished for a time, till thou dispositest it to thy mercy.
- 12 Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousness, and nurturedst it in thy Torah, and reformedst it with thy judgment.
- 13 And thou shalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.
- 14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great labour was fashioned, it is an easy thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved.
- 15 Now therefore, I will speak; touching man in general, thou knowest best; but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry;

- 16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Yisra'el, for whom I am heavy; and for Ya'aqob, for whose sake I am troubled;
- 17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee for myself and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land.
- 18 But I have heard the swiftness of the judge which is to come.
- 19 Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee. This is the beginning of the words of Ezra, before he was taken up: and I said,
- 20 O ADONAI, thou that dwellest in everlastingness which beholdest from above things in the heaven and in the air;
- 21 Whose throne is inestimable; whose glory may not be comprehended; before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling,
- 22 Whose service is conversant in wind and fire; whose word is true, and sayings constant; whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearful;
- 23 Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away; which the truth witnesseth:
- 24 O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.
- 25 For while I live I will speak, and so long as I have understanding I will answer.
- 26 O look not upon the sins of thy people; but on them which serve thee in truth.
- 27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions.
- 28 Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.
- 29 Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy Torah.
- 30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse than beasts; but love them that always put their trust in thy righteousness and glory.
- 31 For we and our fathers do languish of such diseases: but because of us sinners thou shalt be called merciful.
- 32 For if thou hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness.
- 33 For the just, which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.
- 34 For what is man, that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?
- 35 For in truth them is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly; and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiss.
- 36 For in this, O ADONAI, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the confidence of good works.

EZRA SHENI

- 37 Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.
- 38 For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgment, before destruction:
- 39 But I will rejoice over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward, that they shall have.
- 40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.
- 41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world; they shall not all be saved.
- 42 I answered then and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.
- 43 Like as the husbandman's seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season; or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:
- 44 Even so perisheth man also, which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandman's seed.
- 45 Be not wroth with us but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.
- 46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to cometh for such as be to come.
- 47 For thou comest far short that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more than I: but I have oftentimes drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.
- 48 In this also thou art marvellous before the Most High:
- 49 In that thou hast humbled thyself, as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thyself worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.
- 50 For many great miseries shall be done to them that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.
- 51 But understand thou for thyself, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.
- 52 For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea, perfect goodness and wisdom.
- 53 The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into hell to be forgotten:
- 54 Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality.
- 55 And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.
- 56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the Most High, thought scorn of his Torah, and forsook his ways.
- 57 Moreover they have trodden down his righteous.
- 58 And said in their heart, that there is no ELOHIM; yea, and that knowing they must die.
- 59 For as the things aforesaid shalt receive you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought:
- 60 But they which be created have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.
- 61 And therefore is my judgment now at hand.
- 62 These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I and said,
- 63 Behold, O ADONAI, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders, which thou wilt begin to do in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.
- 9 He answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in itself: and when thou seest part of the signs past, which I have told thee before,
- 2 Then shalt thou understand, that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made.
- 3 Therefore when there shall be seen earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world:
- 4 Then shalt thou well understand, that the Most High spake of those things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.
- 5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest:
- 6 Even so the times also of the Highest have plain beginnings in wonder and powerful works, and endings in effects and signs.
- 7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,
- 8 Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me from the beginning.
- 9 Then shall they be in pitiful case, which now have abused my ways: and they that have cast them away despitefully shall dwell in torments.
- 10 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;
- 11 And they that have loathed my Torah, while they had yet liberty, and, when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it;
- 12 The same must know it after death by pain.
- 13 And therefore be thou not curious how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.
- 14 Then answered I and said,
- 15 I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter, that there be many more of them which perish, than of them which shall be saved:
- 16 Like as a wave is greater than a drop.
- 17 And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed; as the flowers be, such are

2 ESDRAS

the colours also; such as the workman is, such also is the work; and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

18 And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.

19 For then every one obeyed: but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a Torah which is unsearchable rid themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and, behold, there was peril because of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I saw, and spared it greatly, and have kept me a grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain; and let my grape be kept, and my plant; for with great labour have I made it perfect.

23 Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven days more, (but thou shalt not fast in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only;)

25 And pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardash, like as he commanded me; and there I sat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.

27 After seven days I sat upon the grass, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before:

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the Most High, and said,

29 O Adonai, thou that shewest thyself unto us, thou wast shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man treadeth, in a barren place, when they came out of Mitzraim.

30 And thou spakest saying, Hear me, O Yisra'EL; and mark my words, thou seed of Ya'aqob.

31 For, behold, I sow my Torah in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers, which received the Torah, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy Torah did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And, lo, it is a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown or cast into,

35 That thing also which was sown, or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened so.

36 For we that have received the Torah perish by sin, and our heart also which received it

37 Notwithstanding the Torah perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and, behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And said unto her, Wherefore wepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind?

41 And she said unto me, Adone, let me alone, that I may bewail myself, and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years,

44 And those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest.

45 After thirty years ELOHIM heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours: and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great travail.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

10 And it so came to pass, that when my son was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell down, and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my neighbours rose up to comfort me: so I took my rest unto the second day at night.

3 And it came to pass, when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet; then rose I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and to fast until I die.

5 Then left I the meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,

6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Tzion our mother is full of all heaviness, and much humbled, mourning very sore?

8 And now, seeing we all mourn and are sad, for we are all in heaviness, art thou grieved for one son?

9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and, behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly rooted out.

11 Who then should make more mourning than she, that hath lost so great a multitude; and not thou, which art sorry but for one?

EZRA SHENI

- 12 But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows;
- 13 But the earth not so: for the multitude present in it according to the course of the earth is gone, as it came:
- 14 Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour; even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely, man, ever since the beginning unto him that made her.
- 15 Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thyself, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.
- 16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of ELOHIM to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended among women.
- 17 Go thy way then into the city to thine husband.
- 18 And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.
- 19 So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,
- 20 Do not so, but be counselled. by me: for how many are the adversities of Tzion³ be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Yerushalem.
- 21 For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed;
- 22 Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our menorah is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Lewy'im are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished; our righteous men carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak;
- 23 And, which is the greatest of all, the seal of Tzion hath now lost her honour; for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.
- 24 And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest and ease from thy labour.
- 25 And it came to pass while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistened, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.
- 26 And, behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman.
- 27 And I looked, and, behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed itself from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,
- 28 Where is Uri'EL the Angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.
- 29 And as I was speaking these words behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.
- 30 And, lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,
- 31 What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?
- 32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy words, and I went into the field, and, lo, I have seen, and yet see, that I am not able to express.
- 33 And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee.
- 34 Then said I, Speak on, Adoniy, in me; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.
- 35 For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.
- 36 Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?
- 37 Now therefore I beseech thee that thou wilt shew thy servant of this vision.
- 38 He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee.
- 39 He hath seen that thy way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Tzion.
- 40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest:
- 41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou begannest to comfort her:
- 42 But now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.
- 43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the solution:
- 44 This woman, whom thou sawest is Tzion: and whereas she said unto thee, even she whom thou seest as a city builded,
- 45 Whereas, I say, she said unto thee, that she hath been thirty years barren: those are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.
- 46 But after thirty years Shelomoh builded the city and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a son.
- 47 And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Yerushalem.
- 48 But whereas she said unto thee, That my son coming into his marriage chamber happened to have a fail, and died: this was the destruction that came to Yerushalem.
- 49 And, behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her son, thou begannest to comfort her: and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee.
- 50 For now the Most High seeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightness of her glory, and the comeliness of her beauty:

2 ESDRAS

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no house was builded:
52 For I knew that the Highest would shew this unto thee.
53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.
54 For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no man's building be able to stand.
55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see:
56 And then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.
57 For thou art blessed above many other, and art called with the Highest; and so are but few.
58 But to morrow at night thou shalt remain here;
59 And so shall the Highest shew thee visions of the high things, which the Most High will do unto them that dwell upon the earth in the last days. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

11 Then saw I a dream, and, behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.
2 And I saw, and, behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.
3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and small.
4 But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater than the other, yet rested it with the residue.
5 Moreover I beheld, and, lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.
6 And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no, not one creature upon earth.
7 And I beheld, and, lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying,
8 Watch not all at once: sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course:
9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.
10 And I beheld, and, lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.
11 And I numbered her contrary feathers, and, behold, there were eight of them.
12 And I looked, and, behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth;
13 And so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up. and reigned, and had a great time;
14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.
15 Then came there a voice unto it, and said,
16 Hear thou that hast borne rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more,

17 There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.
18 Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also.
19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.
20 Then I beheld, and, lo, in process of time the feathers that followed stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also; and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:
21 For some of them were set up, but ruled not.
22 After this I looked, and, behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:
23 And there was no more upon the eagle's body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings.
24 Then saw I also that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their place.
25 And I beheld, and, lo, the feathers that were under the wing thought to set up themselves and to have the rule.
26 And I beheld, and, lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more.
27 And the second was sooner away than the first.
28 And I beheld, and, lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign:
29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst; for that was greater than the two other heads.
30 And then I saw that the two other heads were joined with it.
31 And, behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing that would have reigned.
32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all those that dwelt upon the earth with much oppression; and it had the governance of the world more than all the wings that had been.
33 And after this I beheld, and, lo, the head that was in the midst suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.
34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein.
35 And I beheld, and, lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side.
36 Then I head a voice, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.
37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and said,
38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee,
39 Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?
40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over

EZRA SHENI

the world with great fearfulness, and over the whole compass of the earth with much wicked oppression; and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

- 41 For the earth hast thou not judged with truth.
- 42 For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm.
- 43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the Mighty.
- 44 The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and, behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.
- 45 And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:
- 46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

12 And it came to pass, whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw,

- 2 And, behold, the head that remained and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdom was small, and fill of uproar.
- 3 And I saw, and, behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and said unto my ruakh,
- 4 Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the ways of the Highest.
- 5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my ruakh; and little strength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was afflicted this night.
- 6 Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that he will comfort me unto the end.
- 7 And I said, **YAHOWAH** that bearest rule, if I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;
- 8 Comfort me then, and shew me thy servant the interpretation and plain difference of this fearful vision, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soul.
- 9 For thou hast judged me worthy to shew me the last times.
- 10 And he said unto me, This is the interpretation of the vision:
- 11 The eagle, whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the kingdom which was seen in the vision of thy brother Dani'el.
- 12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.
- 13 Behold, the days will come, that there shall rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.
- 14 In the same shall twelve kings reign, one after another:

- 15 Whereof the second shall begin to reign, and shall have more time than any of the twelve.
- 16 And this do the twelve wings signify, which thou sawest.
- 17 As for the voice which thou heardest speak, and that thou sawest not to go out from the heads but from the midst of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:
- 18 That after the time of that kingdom there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in peril of failing: nevertheless it shall not then fall, but shall be restored again to his beginning.
- 19 And whereas thou sawest the eight small under feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:
- 20 That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose times shall be but small, and their years swift.
- 21 And two of them shall perish, the middle time approaching: four shall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two shall be kept unto the end.
- 22 And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation:
- 23 In his last days shall the Most High raise up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they shall have the dominion of the earth,
- 24 And of those that dwell therein, with much oppression, above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.
- 25 For these are they that shall accomplish his wickedness, and that shall finish his last end.
- 26 And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.
- 27 For the two that remain shall be slain with the sword.
- 28 For the sword of the one shall devour the other: but at the last shall he fall through the sword himself.
- 29 And whereas thou sawest two feathers under the wings passing over the head that is on the right side;
- 30 It signifieth that these are they, whom the Highest hath kept unto their end: this is the small kingdom and full of trouble, as thou sawest.
- 31 And the lion, whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness with all the words which thou hast heard;
- 32 This is the anointed, which the Highest hath kept for them and for their wickedness unto the end: he shall reprove them, and shall upbraid them with their cruelty.
- 33 For he shall set them before him alive in judgment, and shall rebuke them, and correct them.
- 34 For the rest of my people shall he deliver with mercy, those that have been pressed upon my borders, and he shall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have spoken unto thee from the the beginning.
- 35 This is the dream that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations.

2 ESDRAS

- 36 Thou only hast been meet to know this secret of the Highest.
- 37 Therefore write all these things that thou hast seen in a book, and hide them:
- 38 And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend and keep these secrets.
- 39 But wait thou here thyself yet seven days more, that it may be shewed thee, whatsoever it pleaseth the Highest to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.
- 40 And it came to pass, when all the people saw that the seven days were past, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the least unto the greatest, and came unto me, and said,
- 41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done against thee, that thou forsakes us, and sittest here in this place?
- 42 For of all the prophets thou only art left us, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ship preserved from the tempest.
- 43 Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient?
- 44 If thou shalt forsake us, how much better had it been for us, if we also had been burned in the midst of Tzion?
- 45 For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then answered I them, and said,
- 46 Be of good comfort, O Yisra'EL; and be not heavy, thou house of Ya'aqob:
- 47 For the Highest hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.
- 48 As for me, I have not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the desolation of Tzion, and that I might seek mercy for the low estate of your sanctuary.
- 49 And now go your way home every man, and after these days will I come unto you.
- 50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:
- 51 But I remained still in the field seven days, as the Angel commanded me; and did eat only in those days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs
- 13** And it came to pass after seven days, I dreamed a dream by night:
- 2 And, lo, there arose a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof.
- 3 And I beheld, and, lo, that man waxed strong with the thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him.
- 4 And whosoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.
- 5 And after this I beheld, and, lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea
- 6 But I beheld, and, lo, he had graved himself a great mountain, and flew upon it.
- 7 But I would have seen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.
- 8 And after this I beheld, and, lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue him were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.
- 9 And, lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lifted up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war:
- 10 But only I saw that he sent out of his mouth as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests.
- 11 And they were all mixed together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, so that upon a sudden of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoke: when I saw this I was afraid.
- 12 Afterward saw I the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable Multitude.
- 13 And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, and some of them were bound, and other some brought of them that were offered: then was I sick through great fear, and I awaked, and said,
- 14 Thou hast shewed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldest receive my prayer:
- 15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.
- 16 For as I conceive in mine understanding, woe unto them that shall be left in those days and much more woe unto them that are not left behind!
- 17 For they that were not left were in heaviness.
- 18 Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behind.
- 19 Therefore are they come into great perils and many necessities, like as these dreams declare.
- 20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger to come into these things, than to pass away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last days. And he answered unto me, and said,
- 21 The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required.
- 22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:
- 23 He that shall endure the peril in that time hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith toward the Almighty.
- 24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind are more blessed than they that be dead.
- 25 This is the meaning of the vision: Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea:
- 26 The same is he whom the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver

2 ESDRAS

- his creature: and he shall order them that are left behind.
- 27 And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of wind, and fire, and storm;
- 28 And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him; this is the interpretation:
- 29 Behold, the days come, when the Most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.
- 30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.
- 31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, one people against another, and one realm against another.
- 32 And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Servant be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.
- 33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battle they have one against another.
- 34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them, willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.
- 35 But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Tzion.
- 36 And Tzion shall come, and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.
- 37 And my Servant shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those Gentiles, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest;
- 38 And shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour by the Torah which is like unto me.
- 39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;
- 40 Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Hoshea the king, whom Salmanasar the king of Asshur led away captive, and he carried them over the river, and so came they into the latter land (**Eretz-Akhereth (Arsareth)**).
- 41 But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the people, and go forth into a further country, from a world where the seed of Adam never dwelt,
- 42 That they might there keep their Torah, which they never kept in their own land.
- 43 And they entered into the narrow way of the river **Perath (Euphrates)**.
- 44 For the Most High then shewed signs for them, and restrained the springs of the river, till they were passed over.
- 45 For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called **Eretz-Akhereth (Arsareth)**.
- 46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,
- 47 The Highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with shalom.
- 48 But those that be left behind of thy people are they that are found within my borders.
- 49 Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the heathen that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain.
- 50 And then shall he shew them great wonders.
- 51 Then said I, O **YAHOWAH** that bearest rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea?
- 52 And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so can no man upon earth see my Son, or those that be with him, but in the day time.
- 53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here lightened.
- 54 For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my Torah, and sought it.
- 55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother.
- 56 And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: after other three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.
- 57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the Most High because of his wonders which he did in time;
- 58 And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons: and there I sat three days.

14 And it came to pass upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and, behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Ezra, Ezra.

- 2 And I said, Here am I, ADONAI And I stood up upon my feet.
- 3 Then said he unto me, In the bush I did manifestly reveal myself unto Mosheh, and talked with him, when my people served in Mitzraim:
- 4 And I sent him and led my people out of Mitzraim, and brought him up to the mount of where I held him by me a long season,
- 5 And told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end; and commanded him, saying,
- 6 These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.
- 7 And now I say unto thee,
- 8 That thou lay up in thy heart the signs that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard:
- 9 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my Servant, and with such as be like thee, until the times be ended.

EZRA SHENI

- 10 For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old.
- 11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part:
- 12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.
- 13 Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption,
- 14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,
- 15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.
- 16 For yet greater evils than those which thou hast seen happen shall be done hereafter.
- 17 For look how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein.
- 18 For the time is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand: for now hastest the vision to come, which thou hast seen.
- 19 Then answered I before thee, and said,
- 20 Behold, ADONAI, I will go, as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present: but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light.
- 21 For thy Torah is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the work that shall begin.
- 22 But if I have found grace before thee, send the **RUAHK HA QODESH** into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy Torah, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days may live.
- 23 And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for forty days.
- 24 But look thou prepare thee many box trees, and take with thee SARYAH, DIVRIYAH, SHELEMAYAH, AETHAN, and UZZIEL, these five which are ready to write swiftly;
- 25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.
- 26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.
- 27 Then went I forth, as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,
- 28 Hear these words, O Yisra'el.
- 29 Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Mitzraim, from whence they were delivered:
- 30 And received the Torah of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.
- 31 Then was the land, even the land of Tzion, parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye yourselves, have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you.
- 32 And forasmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.
- 33 And now are ye here, and your brethren among you.
- 34 Therefore if so be that ye will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive and after death ye shall obtain mercy.
- 35 For after death shall the judgment come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.
- 36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these forty days.
- 37 So I took the five men, as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.
- 38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Ezra, open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.
- 39 Then opened I my mouth, and, behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.
- 40 And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my ruakh strengthened my memory:
- 41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.
- 42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.
- 43 As for me. I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.
- 44 In forty days they wrote two hundred and four books.
- 45 And it came to pass, when the forty days were filled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it:
- 46 But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them only to such as be wise among the people:
- 47 For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and the stream of knowledge.
- 48 And I did so.
- 15** Behold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith **YAHOWAH**:
- 2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.
- 3 Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.
- 4 For all the unfaithful shall die in their unfaithfulness.
- 5 Behold, saith **YAHOWAH**, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death, and destruction.

2 ESDRAS

- 6 For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.
- 7 Therefore saith **YAHOWAH**,
- 8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually.
- 9 And therefore, saith **YAHOWAH**, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.
- 10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Mitzraim:
- 11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand and a stretched out arm, and smite Mitzraim with plagues, as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.
- 12 Mitzraim shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that ELOHIM shall bring upon it.
- 13 They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail through the blasting and hail, and with a fearful constellation.
- 14 Woe to the world and them that dwell therein!
- 15 For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up and fight against another, and swords in their hands.
- 16 For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another; they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.
- 17 A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.
- 18 For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.
- 19 A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods, because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.
- 20 Behold, saith ELOHIM, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Lebanon; to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.
- 21 Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM;
- 22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth.
- 23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners, like the straw that is kindled.
- 24 Woe to them that sin, and keep not my commandments! saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 25 I will not spare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my sanctuary.
- 26 For **YAHOWAH** knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.
- 27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth and ye shall remain in them: for ELOHIM shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.
- 28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the east:
- 29 Where the nations of the dragons of Ereb shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them may fear and tremble.
- 30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and join battle with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.
- 31 And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,
- 32 Then these shall be troubled bled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.
- 33 And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife among their kings.
- 34 Behold clouds from the east and from the north unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.
- 35 They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly,
- 36 And dung of men unto the camel's hough.
- 37 And there shall be great fearfulness and trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.
- 38 And then shall there come great storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west.
- 39 And strong winds shall arise from the east, and shall open it; and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the east and west wind, shall be destroyed.
- 40 The great and mighty clouds shall be puffed up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place an horrible star,
- 41 Fire, and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of great waters.
- 42 And they shall break down the cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the meadows, and their corn.
- 43 And they shall go stedfastly unto Babel, and make her afraid.
- 44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her: then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her.
- 45 And they that remain under her shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.

EZRA SHENI

- 46 And thou, Asia, that art partaker of the hope of Babel, and art the glory of her person:
- 47 Woe be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thyself like unto her; and hast decked thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have always desired to commit whoredom with thee.
- 48 Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith ELOHIM,
- 49 I will send plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.
- 50 And the glory of thy Power shall be dried up as a flower, the heat shall arise that is sent over thee.
- 51 Thou shalt be weakened as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee.
- 52 Would I with jealousy have so proceeded against thee, saith YAHOWAH,
- 53 If thou hadst not always slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over their dead, when thou wast drunken,
- 54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance:³
- 55 The reward of thy whoredom shall be in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou receive recompence.
- 56 Like as thou hast done unto my chosen, saith YAHOWAH, even so shall ELOHIM do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief
- 57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.
- 58 They that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirst of water.
- 59 Thou as unhappy shalt come through the sea, and receive plagues again.
- 60 And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babel that was destroyed.
- 61 And thou shalt be cast down by them as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire;
- 62 And shall consume thee, and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees shall they burn up with fire.
- 63 Thy children shall they carry away captive, and, look, what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and mar the beauty of thy face.
- 16** Woe be unto thee, Babel, and Asia! woe be unto thee, Mitzraim and Aram!
- 2 Gird up yourselves with cloths of sack and hair, bewail your children, and be sorry; for your destruction is at hand.
- 3 A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back?
- 4 A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?
- 5 Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?
- 6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn?
- 7 May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?
- 8 The mighty YAHOWAH sendeth the plagues and who is he that can drive them away?
- 9 A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?
- 10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?
- 11 YAHOWAH shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence?
- 12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof; the sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also, before YAHOWAH, and before the glory of his power:
- 13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not miss, when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.
- 14 Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, until they come upon the earth.
- 15 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.
- 16 Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer returneth not backward: even so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again.
- 17 Woe is me! woe is me! who will deliver me in those days?
- 18 The beginning of sorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear; the beginning of evils! what shall I do when these evils shall come?
- 19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish, are sent as scourges for amendment.
- 20 But for all these things they shall not turn from their wickedness, nor be always mindful of the scourges.
- 21 Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.
- 22 For many of them that dwell upon earth shall perish of famine; and the other, that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.
- 23 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them: for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.
- 24 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it
- 25 The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them?
- 26 The grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men:
- 27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice.
- 28 For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

2 ESDRAS

- 29 As in an orchard of Olives upon every tree there are left three or four olives;
- 30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard:
- 31 Even so in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.
- 32 And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her ways and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travel therethrough.
- 33 The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women shall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers.
- 34 In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.
- 35 Hear now these things and understand them, ye servants of **YAHOWAH**.
- 36 Behold, the word of **YAHOWAH**, receive it: believe not the elohim of whom **YAHOWAH** spake.
- 37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slack.
- 38 As when a woman with child in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, with two or three hours of her birth great pains compass her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they slack not a moment:
- 39 Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it on every side.
- 40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to thy battle, and in those evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth.
- 41 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose:
- 42 He that occupieth merchandise, as he that hath no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein:
- 43 He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes:
- 44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.
- 45 And therefore they that labour labour in vain:
- 46 For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine shall they get children.
- 47 And they that occupy their merchandise with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons:
- 48 The more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith **YAHOWAH**.
- 49 Like as a whore envieth a right honest and virtuous woman:
- 50 So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth.
- 51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.
- 52 For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.
- 53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for ELOHIM shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM and his glory, I have not sinned.
- 54 Behold, **YAHOWAH** knoweth all the works of men, their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts:
- 55 Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made; and it was made: Let the heaven be made; and it was created.
- 56 In his word were the stars made, and he knoweth the number of them.
- 57 He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.
- 58 He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.
- 59 He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault; upon the waters hath he founded it.
- 60 In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth.
- 61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding.
- 62 Yea and the **RUAKH** of Almighty ELOHIM, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth,
- 63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what ye think in your hearts, even them that sin, and would hide their sin.
- 64 Therefore hath **YAHOWAH** exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame.
- 65 And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day.
- 66 What will ye do? or how will ye hide your sins before ELOHIM and his angels?
- 67 Behold, ELOHIM himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever: so shall ELOHIM lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.
- 68 For, behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, being idle, with things offered unto idols.
- 69 And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision and in reproach, and trodden under foot.
- 70 For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities, a great insurrection upon those that fear **YAHOWAH**.
- 71 They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear **YAHOWAH**.
- 72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

EZRA SHENI

- 73 Then shall they be known, who are my chosen; and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire.
- 74 Hear, O ye my beloved, saith **YAHOWAH**: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.
- 75 Be ye not afraid neither doubt; for ELOHIM is your guide,
- 76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments and precepts, saith **YAHOWAH**

- ELOHIM: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.
- 77 Woe be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through!
- 78 It is left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith.

THE BOOK OF TOBIT

- 1** The book of the words of **Tobiyah (Tobit)**, son of Tobi'el, the son of Anani'el, the son of Adu'el, the son of Gaba'el, of the seed of Asa'el, of the tribe of Naphtali;
- 2** Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians was led captive out of Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called properly Naphtali in **Galilah (Galilee)** above Asher.
- 3** I Tobiyah have walked all the days of my life in the ways of truth and justice, and I did many almsdeeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Ninweh, into the land of the Assyrians.
- 4** And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Yisra'el being but young, all the tribe of Naphtali my father fell from the house of Yerushalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra'el, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, where the temple of the habitation of the Most High was consecrated and built for all ages.
- 5** Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Naphtali, sacrificed unto the heifer Baal.
- 6** But I alone went often to Yerushalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Yisra'el by an everlasting decree, having the firstfruits and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar to the priests the children of Aharon.
- 7** The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of Aharon, who ministered at Yerushalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Yerushalem:
- 8** And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Deborah my father's mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father.
- 9** Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Khannah of mine own kindred, and of her I begat Tobiyah.
- 10** And when we were carried away captives to Ninweh, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred did eat of the bread of the Gentiles.
- 11** But I kept myself from eating;
- 12** Because I remembered ELOHIM with all my heart.
- 13** And the Most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his purveyor.
- 14** And I went into Madai, and left in trust with Gaba'el, the brother of Gabriyah, at Rages a city of Madai ten talents of silver.
- 15** Now when Enemessar was dead, Sancherib his son reigned in his stead; whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Madai.
- 16** And in the time of Enemessar I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,
- 17** And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast about the walls of Ninweh, I buried him.
- 18** And if the king Sancherib had slain any, when he was come, and fled from Yehudah, I buried them privily; for in his wrath he killed many; but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.
- 19** And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myself; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew myself for fear.
- 20** Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beside my wife Khannah and my son Tobiyah.
- 21** And there passed not five and fifty days, before two of his sons killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararat; and Esar-Khaddon his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Akhiakharus my brother Ana'el's son.
- 22** And Akhiakharus intreating for me, I returned to Ninweh. Now Akhiakharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and Esar-Khaddon appointed him next unto him: and he was my brother's son.
- 2** Now when I was come home again, and my wife Khannah was restored unto me, with my son Tobiyah, in the feast of **Shebuot**, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.
- 2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of **YAHOWAH**; and, lo, I tarry for thee.
- 3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the marketplace.
- 4 Then before I had tasted of any meat, I started up, and took him up into a room until the going down of the sun.
- 5 Then I returned, and washed myself, and ate my meat in heaviness,
- 6 Remembering that prophecy of Amos, as he said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.
- 7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun I went and made a grave, and buried him.
- 8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: who fled away; and yet, lo, he burieh the dead again.
- 9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my courtyard, being polluted and my face was uncovered:

TOBIYAH

10 And I knew not that there were sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and a whiteness came in mine eyes: and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover Akhiakharus did nourish me, until I went into Elymais.

11 And my wife Khannah did take women's works to do.

12 And when she had sent them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid.

13 And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners; for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen.

14 But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more than the wages. Howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms and thy righteous deeds? behold, thou and all thy works are known.

3 Then I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O **YAHOWAH**, thou art just, and all thy works and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and the sins of my fathers, who have sinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments: wherefore thou hast delivered us for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the heathen among whom we are dispersed.

5 And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my sins and my fathers': because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my ruakh to be taken from me, that I may be dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Madai Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her father's maids;

8 Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Ashmedai the evil ruakh had killed, before they had lain with her. Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled herself; and she said, I am the only daughter of

my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

11 Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O **YAHOWAH**, I set I mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knowest, **YAHOWAH**, that I am pure from all sin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep myself for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead; and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great ELOHIM.

17 And Rapha'el was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobiyah's eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobiyah the son of Tobiyah; and to bind Ashmedai the evil ruakh; because she belonged to Tobiyah by right of inheritance. The selfsame time came Tobiyah home, and entered into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

4 In that day Tobiyah remembered the money which he had committed to Gaba'el in Rages of Madai,

2 And said with himself, I have wished for death; wherefore do I not call for my son Tobiyah that I may signify to him of the money before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me; and despise not thy mother, but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.

4 Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, when thou wast in her womb: and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My son, be mindful of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

7 Give alms of thy substance; and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of ELOHIM shall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou hast abundance give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little:

TOBIT

- 9 For thou layest up a good treasure for thyself against the day of necessity.
- 10 Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness.
- 11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the sight of the Most High.
- 12 Beware of all whoredom, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy father's tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noakh, Abraham, Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.
- 13 Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine.
- 14 Let not the wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve ELOHIM, he will also repay thee: be circumspect my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation.
- 15 Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey.
- 16 Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance give alms: and let not thine eye be envious, when thou givest alms.
- 17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.
- 18 Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable.
- 19 Bless **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM always, and desire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel; but **YAHOWAH** himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.
- 20 And now I signify this to they that I committed ten talents to Gabael the son of Gabriyah at Rages in Madai.
- 21 And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear ELOHIM, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.
- 5** Tobiyah then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me:
- 2 But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not?
- 3 Then he gave him the handwriting, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee, whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.
- 4 Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Rapha'EL that was an Angel.
- 5 But he knew not; and he said unto him, Canst thou go with me to Rages? and knowest thou those places well?
- 6 To whom the Angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gaba'EL.
- 7 Then Tobiyah said unto him, Tarry for me, till I tell my father.
- 8 Then he said unto him, Go and tarry not. So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.
- 9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.
- 10 Then Tobiyah said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.
- 11 To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobiyah said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.
- 12 Then he said, I am Azaryah, the son of Khananyah the great, and of thy brethren.
- 13 Then Tobiyah said, Thou art welcome, brother; be not now angry with me, because I have enquired to know thy tribe and thy family; for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Khananyah and Yahonathan, sons of that great Shemayah, as we went together to Yerushalem to worship, and offered the firstborn, and the tenths of the fruits; and they were not seduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock.
- 14 But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? wilt thou a drachm a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son?
- 15 Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages.
- 16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobiyah, Prepare thyself for the journey, and ELOHIM send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and ELOHIM, which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the Angel of ELOHIM keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them.
- 17 But Khannah his mother wept, and said to Tobiyah, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us?
- 18 Be not greedy to add money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child.
- 19 For that which **YAHOWAH** hath given us to live with doth suffice us.
- 20 Then said Tobiyah to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.
- 21 For the good Angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.
- 22 Then she made an end of weeping.

TOBIYAH

- 6** And as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.
- 2** And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.
- 3** Then the Angel said unto him, Take the fish. And the young man laid hold of the fish, and drew it to land.
- 4** To whom the Angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and put them up safely.
- 5** So the young man did as the Angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.
- 6** Then the young man said to the Angel, Brother Azaryah, to what use is the heart and the liver and the gal of the fish?
- 7** And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil ruakh trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.
- 8** As for the gall, it is good to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed.
- 9** And when they were come near to Rages,
- 10** The Angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife.
- 11** For to thee doth the right of her appertain, seeing thou only art of her kindred.
- 12** And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the Torah of Mosheh, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee than to any other.
- 13** Then the young man answered the Angel, I have heard, brother Azaryah that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber.
- 14** And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked ruakh loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life because of me to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.
- 15** Then the Angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother; for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil ruakh; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.
- 16** And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the ashes of perfume,
- and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:
- 17** And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to ELOHIM which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee. Moreover I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobiyah had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was effectually joined to her.
- 7** And when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.
- 2** Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobiyah my cousin!
- 3** And Raguel asked them, From whence are ye, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Ninweh.
- 4** Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobiyah our kinsman? And they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?
- 5** And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobiyah said, He is my father.
- 6** Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept,
- 7** And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man. But when he had heard that Tobiyah was blind, he was sorrowful, and wept.
- 8** And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover they entertained them cheerfully; and after that they had killed a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobiyah to Raphael, Brother Azaryah, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched.
- 9** So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobiyah, Eat and drink, and make merry:
- 10** For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth.
- 11** I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless for the present be merry. But Tobiyah said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another.
- 12** Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful ELOHIM give you good success in all things.
- 13** Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobiyah, saying, Behold, take her after the Torah of Mosheh, and lead her away to thy father. And he blessed them;

TOBIT

- 14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it.
- 15 Then they began to eat.
- 16 After Ragu'EL called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.
- 17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither: and she wept, and she received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her,
- 18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; **YAHOWAH** of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.
- 8** And when they had supped, they brought Tobiyah in unto her.
- 2 And as he went, he remembered the words of Rapha'EL, and took the ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith.
- 3 The which smell when the evil ruakh had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Mitzraim, and the Angel bound him.
- 4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobiyah rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray that ELOHIM would have pity on us.
- 5 Then began Tobiyah to say, Blessed art thou, O ELOHIM of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures.
- 6 Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Khawah his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.
- 7 And now, O **YAHOWAH**, I take not this my sister for lust but uprightly: therefore mercifully ordain that we may become aged together.
- 8 And she said with him, Amen.
- 9 So they slept both that night. And Ragu'EL arose, and went and made a grave,
- 10 Saying, I fear lest he also be dead.
- 11 But when Ragu'EL was come into his house,
- 12 He said unto his wife Edna. Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if he be not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.
- 13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,
- 14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.
- 15 Then Ragu'EL praised ELOHIM, and said, O ELOHIM, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.
- 16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.
- 17 Thou art to be praised because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O

YAHOWAH, and finish their life in health with joy and mercy.

- 18 Then Ragu'EL bade his servants to fill the grave.
- 19 And he kept the wedding feast fourteen days.
- 20 For before the days of the marriage were finished, Ragu'EL had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired;
- 21 And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

9 Then Tobiyah called Rapha'EL, and said unto him,

- 2 Brother Azaryah, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Madai to Gaba'EL, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.
- 3 For Ragu'EL hath sworn that I shall not depart.
- 4 But my father counteth the days; and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.
- 5 So Rapha'EL went out, and lodged with Gaba'EL, and gave him the handwriting: who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.
- 6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding: and Tobiyah blessed his wife.

10 Now Tobiyah his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

- 2 Then Tobiyah said, Are they detained? or is Gaba'EL dead, and there is no man to give him the money?
- 3 Therefore he was very sorry.
- 4 Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to wail him, and said,
- 5 Now I care for nothing, my son, since I have let thee go, the light of mine eyes.
- 6 To whom Tobiyah said, Hold thy shalom, take no care, for he is safe.
- 7 But she said, Hold thy shalom, and deceive me not; my son is dead. And she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the daytime, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobiyah, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Ragu'EL had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobiyah said to Ragu'EL, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.
- 8 But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.
- 9 But Tobiyah said, No; but let me go to my father.
- 10 Then Ragu'EL arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattle, and money:
- 11 And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The ELOHIM of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children.
- 12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy

TOBIYAH

parents, that I may hear good report of thee. And he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobiyah, **YAHOWAH** of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before **YAHOWAH**: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee of special trust; where are do not entreat her evil.

- 11** After these things Tobiyah went his way, praising ELOHIM that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Rapha'el and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Ninweh.
2 Then Rapha'el said to Tobiyah, Thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father:
3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house.
4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.
5 Now Khannah sat looking about toward the way for her son.
6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.
7 Then said Rapha'el, I know, Tobiyah, that thy father will open his eyes.
8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee.
9 Then Khannah ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die. And they wept both.
10 Tobiyah also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him,
11 And took hold of his father: and he strake of the gall on his fathers' eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.
12 And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them;
13 And the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck.
14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O ELOHIM, and blessed is thy name for ever; and blessed are all thine holy angels:
15 For thou hast scourged, and hast taken pity on me: for, behold, I see my son Tobiyah. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Madai.
16 Then Tobiyah went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Ninweh, rejoicing and praising ELOHIM: and they which saw him go marvelled, because he had received his sight.
17 But Tobiyah gave thanks before them, because ELOHIM had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: ELOHIM be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and blessed be thy father and thy mother. And there was joy among all his brethren which were at Ninweh.

18 And Akhiakharus, and Nasbas his brother's son, came:

19 And Tobiyah' wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

- 12** Then Tobiyah called his son Tobiyah, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou must give him more.
2 And Tobiyah said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought:
3 For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.
4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.
5 So he called the Angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought and go away in safety.
6 Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless ELOHIM, praise him, and magnify him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise ELOHIM, and exalt his name, and honourably to shew forth the works of ELOHIM; therefore be not slack to praise him.
7 It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of ELOHIM. Do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you.
8 Prayer is good with fasting and alms and righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold:
9 For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness shall be filled with life:
10 But they that sin are enemies to their own life.
11 Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secret of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of ELOHIM.
12 Now therefore, when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One: and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.
13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.
14 And now ELOHIM hath sent me to heal thee and Sara thy daughter in law.
15 I am Rapha'el, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy One.
16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.
17 But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise ELOHIM therefore.
18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our ELOHIM I came; wherefore praise him for ever.

TOBIT

19 All these days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but ye did see a vision.
20 Now therefore give ELOHIM thanks: for I go up to him that sent me; but write all things which are done in a book.
21 And when they arose, they saw him no more.
22 Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of ELOHIM, and how the Angel of **YAHOWAH** had appeared unto them.

13 Then Tobiyah wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said, Blessed be ELOHIM that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.
2 For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.
3 Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Yisra'el: for he hath scattered us among them.
4 There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our **YAHOWAH**, and he is the ELOHIM our Father for ever.
5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.
6 If ye turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise **YAHOWAH** of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation. O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?
7 I will extol my ELOHIM, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoice in his greatness.
8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousness.
9 O Yerushalem, the holy city, he will scourge thee for thy children's works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.
10 Give praise to **YAHOWAH**, for he is good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.
11 Many nations shall come from far to the name of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise thee with great joy.
12 Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.
13 Rejoice and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless **YAHOWAH** of the just.
14 O blessed are they which love thee, for they shall rejoice in thy shalom: blessed are they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoice for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.
15 Let my soul bless ELOHIM the great King.

16 For Yerushalem shall be built up with sapphires and emeralds, and precious stone: thy walls and towers and battlements with pure gold.
17 And the streets of Yerushalem shall be paved with beryl and carbuncle and stones of Ophir.
18 And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be ELOHIM, which hath extolled it for ever.

14 So Tobiyah made an end of praising ELOHIM.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he increased in the fear of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, and praised him.
3 And when he was very aged he called his son, and the sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for, behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.
4 Go into Madai my son, for I surely believe those things which Yonah the prophet spake of Ninweh, that it shall be overthrown; and that for a time shalom shall rather be in Madai; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land: and Yerushalem shall be desolate, and the house of ELOHIM in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time;
5 And that again ELOHIM will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from all places of their captivity, and build up Yerushalem gloriously, and the house of ELOHIM shall be built in it for ever with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof.
6 And all nations shall turn, and fear **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM truly, and shall bury their idols.
7 So shall all nations praise **YAHOWAH**, and his people shall confess ELOHIM, and **YAHOWAH** shall exalt his people; and all those which love **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM in truth and justice shall rejoice, shewing mercy to our brethren.
8 And now, my son, depart out of Ninweh, because that those things which the prophet Yonah spake shall surely come to pass.
9 But keep thou the Torah and the commandments, and shew thyself merciful and just, that it may go well with thee.
10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me; but tarry no longer at Ninweh. Remember, my son, how Haman handled Akhiakharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Akhiakharus was saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. Menassheh gave alms, and escaped the snares of death which they had set for him: but Haman fell into the snare, and perished.
11 Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the **RUAHK** in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old; and he buried him honourably.

TOBIYAH

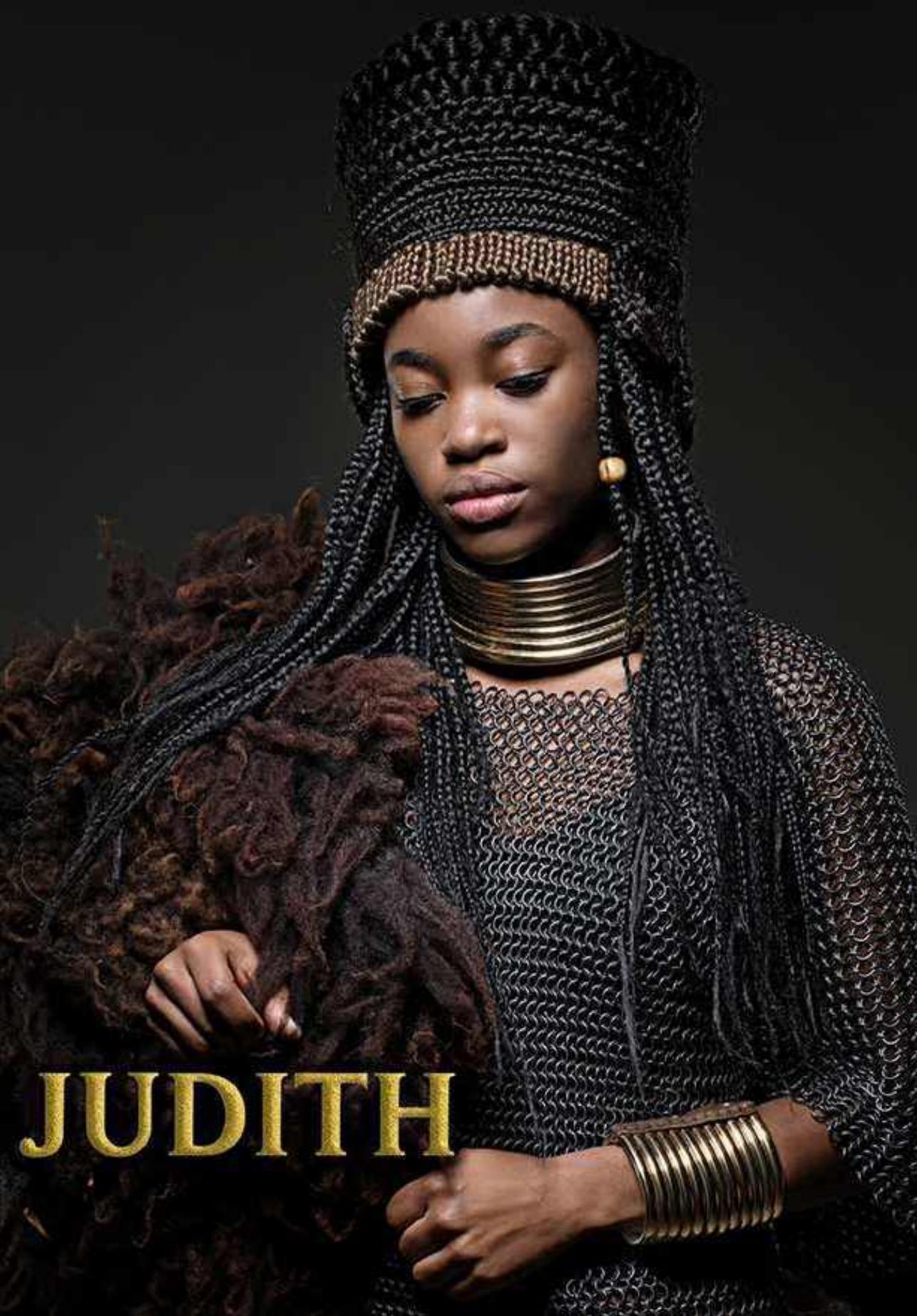
- 12 And when Khannah his mother was dead, he buried her with his father. But TobiYAH departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Ragu'EL his father in law,
- 13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he inherited their substance, and his father TobiYAH's.
- 14 And he died at Ecbatane in Madai, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.
- 15 But before he died he heard of the destruction of Ninweh, which was taken by Nebukad'netzar and **Akhash'werosh (Ahasuerus)**: and before his death he rejoiced over Ninweh.

THE BOOK OF JUDITH

1 In the twelfth year of the reign of Nebukad'netzar, who reigned in Ninweh, the great city; in the days of Arpakshad, which reigned over the Medes in Ekbatane,
2 And built in Ekbatane walls round about of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:
3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it an hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits:
4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen:
5 Even in those days king Nebukad'netzar made war with king Arpakshad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.
6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris and Hydaspes, and the plain of Aryok the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Khelod, assembled themselves to the battle.
7 Then Nebukad'netzar king of the Asshurim sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Qiliqya, and Dameseq, and Lebanon, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea coast,
8 And to those among the nations that were of Karmel, and Gil'ad, and the higher Galilah, and the great plain of Yizre'EL,
9 And to all that were in Shomron and the cities thereof, and beyond Yarden unto Yerushalem, and Betane, and Kelus, and Qadesh, and the river of Mitzraim, and Takhpennes, and Raamses, and all the land of Goshen,
10 Until ye come beyond Tanis and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Mitzraim, until ye come to the borders of Kush.
11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nebukad'netzar king of the Asshurim, neither went they with him to the battle; for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.
12 Therefore Nebukad'netzar was very angry with all this country, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Qiliqya, and Dameseq, and Aram, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Yehudah, and all that were in Mitzraim, till ye come to the borders of the two seas.
13 Then he marched in battle array with his power against king Arpakshad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all

the power of Arpakshad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots,
14 And became Adone of his cities, and came unto Ekbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.
15 He took also Arpakshad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.
16 So he returned afterward to Ninweh, both he and all his company of sundry nations being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease, and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

2 And in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nebukad'netzar king of the Asshurim that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth.
2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.
3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh, that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.
4 And when he had ended his counsel, Nebukad'netzar king of the Asshurim called Holopernes the chief captain of his army, which was next unto him, and said unto him.
5 Thus saith the great king, the Adone of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders twelve thousand.
6 And thou shalt go against all the west country, because they disobeyed my commandment.
7 And thou shalt declare unto that they prepare for me earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them:
8 So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks and the river shall be filled with their dead, till it overflow:
9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.
10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take beforehand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.
11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eye spare them; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest.
12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.
13 And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy Adone, but



JUDITH

JUDITH

- accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.
- 14 Then Holopernes went forth from the presence of his Adone, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Asshur;
- 15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battle, as his Adone had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback;
- 16 And he ranged them, as a great army is ordered for the war.
- 17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep and oxen and goats without number for their provision:
- 18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the king's house.
- 19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nebukad'netzar in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth westward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.
- 20 A great number also sundry countries came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.
- 21 And they went forth of Ninweh three days' journey toward the plain of Bektileth, and pitched from Bektileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Qiliqya.
- 22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country;
- 23 And destroyed Phud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and the children of Yisra'el, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Kelanim.
- 24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till ye come to the sea.
- 25 And he took the borders of Qiliqya, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Yapheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia.
- 26 He compassed also all the children of Midyan, and burned up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheepcotes.
- 27 Then he went down into the plain of Dameseq in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countries, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.
- 28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea coasts, which were in Tzidon and Tzor, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Yemna'an; and they that dwelt in Ashdod and Ashqelon feared him greatly.
- 3** So they sent ambassadors unto him to treat of shalom, saying,
- 2 Behold, we the servants of Nebukad'netzar the great king lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight.
- 3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents lie before thy face; use them as it pleaseth thee.
- 4 Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee.
- 5 So the men came to Holopernes, and declared unto him after this manner.
- 6 Then came he down toward the sea coast, both he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid.
- 7 So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.
- 8 Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the elohim of the land, that all nations should worship Nebukad'netzar only, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as elohim.
- 9 Also he came over against Yizre'el near unto Yehudah, over against the great strait of Yehudah.
- 10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.
- 4** Now the children of Yisra'el, that dwelt in Yehudah, heard all that Holopernes the chief captain of Nebukad'netzar king of the Asshurim had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.
- 2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Yerushalem, and for the temple of **YAHOWAH** their **ELOHIM**:
- 3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people of Yehudah were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and the altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation.
- 4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Shomron, and the villages and to Beth-Khoron, and Belmen, and Yerikho, and to Khoba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem:
- 5 And possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped.
- 6 Also Yaho'yaqim the high priest, which was in those days in Yerushalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Beth-Ulyah, and Betomestham, which is over against Yizre'el toward the open country, near to Dothaim,
- 7 Charging them to keep the passages of the hill country: for by them there was an entrance into Yehudah, and it was easy to stop them that would come up, because the passage was straight, for two men at the most.

YAHUDIYTH

- 8 And the children of Yisra'EL did as Yaho'yaqim the high priest had commanded them, with the ancients of all the people of Yisra'EL, which dwelt at Yerushalem.
- 9 Then every man of Yisra'EL cried to ELOHIM with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls:
- 10 Both they, and their wives and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money, put sackcloth upon their loins.
- 11 Thus every man and women, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Yerushalem, fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of **YAHOWAH**: also they put sackcloth about the altar.
- 12 And cried to the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the Gentiles to rejoice at.
- 13 So ELOHIM heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Yehudah and Yerushalem before the sanctuary of **YAHOWAH** Almighty.
- 14 And Yaho'yaqim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before **YAHOWAH**, and they which ministered unto **YAHOWAH**, had their loins girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people,
- 15 And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto **YAHOWAH** with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Yisra'EL graciously.
- 5** Then was it declared to Holophernes, the chief captain of the army of Asshur, that the children of Yisra'EL had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill country, and had fortified all the tops of the high hills and had laid impediments in the champaign countries:
- 2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea coast,
- 3 And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Kena'an, who this people is, that dwelleth in the hill country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army;
- 4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the west.
- 5 Then said Akhior, the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let Adoniy now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people, which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill countries: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.
- 6 This people are descended of the Kasdim:
- 7 And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the elohim of their fathers, which were in the land of Kasdimah.
- 8 For they left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the ELOHIM of heaven, the ELOHIM whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their elohim, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days.
- 9 Then their ELOHIM commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Kena'an: where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattle.
- 10 But when a famine covered all the land of Kena'an, they went down into Mitzraim, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.
- 11 Therefore the king of Mitzraim rose up against them, and dealt subtilty with them, and brought them low with labouring in brick, and made them slaves.
- 12 Then they cried unto their ELOHIM, and he smote all the land of Mitzraim with incurable plagues: so the Mitzrim cast them out of their sight.
- 13 And ELOHIM dried the Red sea before them,
- 14 And brought them to Mount Sinai, and Qadesh-Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.
- 15 So they dwelt in the land of the Emorim, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Yarden they possessed all the hill country.
- 16 And they cast forth before them the Kena'anim, the Perizzim, the Yebusim, and the Shikmim, and all the Gergashim, and they dwelt in that country many days.
- 17 And whilst they sinned not before their ELOHIM, they prospered, because the ELOHM that hateth iniquity was with them.
- 18 But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, and were led captives into a land that was not their's, and the temple of their ELOHIM was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.
- 19 But now are they returned to their ELOHIM, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Yerushalem, where their sanctuary is, and are seated in the hill country; for it was desolate.
- 20 Now therefore, Adoniy and governor, if there be any error against this people, and they sin against their ELOHIM, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.
- 21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let Adoniy now pass by, lest their **YAHOWAH** defend them, and their ELOHIM be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.
- 22 And when Akhior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent murmured, and the chief men of Holophernes,

JUDITH

- and all that dwelt by the sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.
- 23 For, say they, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Yisra'EL: for, lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power for a strong battle
- 24 Now therefore, Adone Holophernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army.
- 6** And when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceased, Holophernes the chief captain of the army of Asshur said unto Akhior and all the Moabim before all the company of other nations,
- 2 And who art thou, Akhior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied against us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Yisra'EL, because their ELOHIM will defend them? and who is ELOHIM but Nebukad'netzar?
- 3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their ELOHIM shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.
- 4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nebukad'netzar, Adone of all the earth: for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.
- 5 And thou, Akhior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Mitzraim.
- 6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.
- 7 Now therefore my servants shall bring thee back into the hill country, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages:
- 8 And thou shalt not perish, till thou be destroyed with them.
- 9 And if thou persuade thyself in thy mind that they shall be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.
- 10 Then Holophernes commanded his servants, that waited in his tent, to take Akhior, and bring him to Beth-Ulyah, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 11 So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill country, and came unto the fountains that were under Beth-Ulyah.
- 12 And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling kept them from coming up by casting of stones against them.
- 13 Nevertheless having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Akhior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their Adone.
- 14 But the children of Yisra'EL descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him to Beth-Ulyah, and presented him to the governors of the city:
- 15 Which were in those days UZZIYAH the son of Mikah, of the tribe of Shimon, and Khabbris the son of Gotoni'EL, and Kharmis the son of Malki'EL.
- 16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women, to the assembly, and they set Akhior in the midst of all their people. Then UZZIYAH asked him of that which was done.
- 17 And he answered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holophernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Asshur, and whatsoever Holophernes had spoken proudly against the house of Yisra'EL.
- 18 Then the people fell down and worshipped ELOHIM, and cried unto ELOHIM, saying,
- 19 O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.
- 20 Then they comforted Akhior, and praised him greatly.
- 21 And UZZIYAH took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders; and they called on the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL all that night for help.
- 7** The next day Holophernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Beth-Ulyah, to take beforehand the ascents of the hill country, and to make war against the children of Yisra'EL.
- 2 Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot among them, a very great multitude.
- 3 And they camped in the valley near unto Beth-Ulyah, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth over Dothaim even to Belmaim, and in length from Beth-Ulyah unto Cynamon, which is over against Yizre'EL.
- 4 Now the children of Yisra'EL, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills, are able to bear their weight.
- 5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.
- 6 But in the second day Holophernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the children of Yisra'EL which were in Beth-Ulyah,

YAHUDIYTH

- 7 And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garrisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed toward his people.
- 8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea coast, and said,
- 9 Let our Adone now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.
- 10 For this people of the children of Yisra'EL do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains.
- 11 Now therefore, Adoniy, fight not against them in battle array, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.
- 12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain:
- 13 For all the inhabitants of Beth-Ulyah have their water thence; so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.
- 14 So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with fire, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.
- 15 Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward; because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably.
- 16 And these words pleased Holophernes and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.
- 17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Asshurim, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill country over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Kusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Asshurim camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.
- 19 Then the children of Yisra'EL cried unto YAHOWAH their ELOHIM, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.
- 20 Thus all the company of Asshur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Beth-Ulyah.
- 21 And the cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure.
- 22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.
- 23 Then all the people assembled to UZZIYAH, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,
- 24 ELOHIM be judge between us and you: for ye have done us great injury, in that ye have not required shalom of the children of Asshur.
- 25 For now we have no helper: but ELOHIM hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst and great destruction.
- 26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holophernes, and to all his army.
- 27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.
- 28 We take to witness against you the heaven and the earth, and our ELOHIM and YAHOWAH of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins and the sins of our fathers, that he do not according as we have said this day.
- 29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly; and they cried unto YAHOWAH ELOHIM with a loud voice.
- 30 Then said UZZIYAH to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space YAHOWAH our ELOHIM may turn his mercy toward us; for he will not forsake us utterly.
- 31 And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.
- 32 And he dispersed the people, every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.
- 8 Now at that time Yehudiyth heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Uz, the son of Yoseph, the son of UZZI'EL, the son of Elcia, the son of KhananyAH, the son of Gid'on, the son of Raphaim, the son of Akhitub, the son of Elihu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathan'EL, the son of Sama'EL, the son of Salasadal, the son of Yisra'EL.
- 2 And Menassheh was her husband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harvest.
- 3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Beth-Ulyah: and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.
- 4 So Yehudiyth was a widow in her house three years and four months.

JUDITH

- 5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loins and ware her widow's apparel.
- 6 And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the **Shabbats**, and the **Shabbats**, and the eves of the **Renewed Months**, and the **Renewed Months** and the feasts and solemn days of the house of Yisra'EL.
- 7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Menassheh had left her gold, and silver, and menservants and maidservants, and cattle, and lands; and she remained upon them.
- 8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared ELOHIM greatly.
- 9 Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governor, that they fainted for lack of water; for Yehudiyth had heard all the words that Uzziyah had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Asshurim after five days;
- 10 Then she sent her waitingwoman, that had the government of all things that she had, to call Uzziyah and Khabris and Kharmis, the ancients of the city.
- 11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Beth-Ulyah: for your words that ye have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between ELOHIM and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days **YAHOWAH** turn to help you.
- 12 And now who are ye that have tempted ELOHIM this day, and stand instead of ELOHIM among the children of men?
- 13 And now try **YAHOWAH** Almighty, but ye shall never know any thing.
- 14 For ye cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can ye search out ELOHIM, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM to anger.
- 15 For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.
- 16 Do not bind the counsels of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM: for ELOHIM is not as man, that he may be threatened; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering.
- 17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if it please him.
- 18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days neither tribe, nor family, nor people, nor city among us, which worship elohim made with hands, as hath been aforetime.
- 19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.
- 20 But we know none other elohim, therefore we trust that he will not dispise us, nor any of our nation.
- 21 For if we be taken so, all Yehudah shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled; and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.
- 22 And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage; and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possess us.
- 23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM shall turn it to dishonour.
- 24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar, rest upon us.
- 25 Moreover let us give thanks to **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.
- 26 Remember what things he did to Abraham, and how he tried Yitzkhaq, and what happened to Ya'aqob in Mesopotamia of Aram, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mother's brother.
- 27 For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but **YAHOWAH** doth scourge them that come near unto him, to admonish them.
- 28 Then said Uzziyah to her, All that thou hast spoken hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words.
- 29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.
- 30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break.
- 31 Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and **YAHOWAH** will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.
- 32 Then said Yehudiyth unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which shall go throughout all generations to the children of our nation.
- 33 Ye shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waitingwoman: and within the days that ye have promised to deliver the city to our enemies **YAHOWAH** will visit Yisra'EL by mine hand.
- 34 But enquire not ye of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.
- 35 Then said Uzziyah and the princes unto her, Go in shalom, and **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.
- 36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

YAHUDIYTH

9 Yehudiyth fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Yerushalem in the house of **YAHOWAH** Yehudiyth cried with a loud voice, and said,

2 O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of my father Shimon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach; for thou saidst, It shall not be so; and yet they did so:

3 Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided among thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O ELOHIM, O my ELOHIM, hear me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after; thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For, behold, the Asshurim are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horse and man; they glory in the strength of their footmen; they trust in shield, and spear, and bow, and sling; and know not that thou art **YAHOWAH** that breakest the battles: **YAHOWAH** is thy name.

8 Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile thy sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name resteth and to cast down with sword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant: break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman.

11 For thy power standeth not in multitude nor thy might in strong men: for thou art a ELOHIM of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O ELOHIM of my father, and ELOHIM of the inheritance of Yisra'EL, **YAHOWAH** of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, king of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed

house, and against the top of Tzion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the ELOHIM of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Yisra'EL but thou.

10 Now after that she had ceased to cry unto the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, and had made an end of all these words.

2 She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house in the which she abode in the sabbath days, and in her feast days,

3 And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed herself with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of Menassheh her husband.

4 And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked herself bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

5 Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; so she folded all these things together, and laid them upon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Beth-Ulyah, and found standing there UZZIYAH and the ancients of the city, Khabris and Kharmis.

7 And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her.

8 The ELOHIM, the ELOHIM of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprizes to the glory of the children of Yisra'EL, and to the exaltation of Yerushalem. Then they worshipped ELOHIM.

9 And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things whereof ye have spoken with me. So they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Yehudiyth went out, she, and her maid with her; and the men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Asshurim met her,

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed:

13 And I am coming before Holopernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth; and I will shew him a way, whereby he shall go,

JUDITH

- and win all the hill country, without losing the body or life of any one of his men.
- 14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and said unto her,
- 15 Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come down to the presence of our Adone: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.
- 16 And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew unto him according to thy word; and he will entreat thee well.
- 17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men to accompany her and her maid; and they brought her to the tent of Holophernes.
- 18 Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Holophernes, till they told him of her.
- 19 And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Yisra'EL because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left who being let go might deceive the whole earth.
- 20 And they that lay near Holophernes went out, and all his servants and they brought her into the tent.
- 21 Now Holophernes rested upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones.
- 22 So they shewed him of her; and he came out before his tent with silver lamps going before him.
- 23 And when Yehudiyth was come before him and his servants they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants took her up.
- 11** Then said Holophernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nebukad'netzar, the king of all the earth.
- 2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves.
- 3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safeguard; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter:
- 4 For none shall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the servants of king Nebukad'netzar Adoni.
- 5 Then Yehudiyth said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to Adoni this night.
- 6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, ELOHIM will bring the thing perfectly to pass by thee; and Adoni shall not fail of his purposes.
- 7 As Nebukad'netzar king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air, shall live by thy power under Nebukad'netzar and all his house.
- 8 For we have heard of thy wisdom and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.
- 9 Now as concerning the matter, which Akhior did speak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Beth-Ulyah saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee.
- 10 Therefore, O Adone and governor, respect not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can sword prevail against them, except they sin against their ELOHIM.
- 11 And now, that Adoni be not defeated and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their ELOHIM to anger whosoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done:
- 12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purposed to consume all those things, that ELOHIM hath forbidden them to eat by his Torah:
- 13 And are resolved to spend the firstfruits of the tenth of wine and oil, which they had sanctified, and reserved for the priests that serve in Yerushalem before the face of our ELOHIM; the which things it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.
- 14 For they have sent some to Yerushalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the senate.
- 15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given to thee to be destroyed the same day.
- 16 Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing all this, am fled from their presence; and ELOHIM hath sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it.
- 17 For thy servant is religious, and serveth the ELOHIM of heaven day and night: now therefore, Adoni, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto ELOHIM, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins:
- 18 And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.
- 19 And I will lead thee through the midst of Yehudah, until thou come before Yerushalem; and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof; and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no

YAHUDIYTH

- shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as open his mouth at thee: for these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee.
- 20 Then her words pleased Holophernes and all his servants; and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said,
- 21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words.
- 22 Likewise Holophernes said unto her. ELOHIM hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands and destruction upon them that lightly regard Adoniy.
- 23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken thy ELOHIM shall be my ELOHIM, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nebukad'netzar, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.
- 12** Then he commanded to bring her in where his plate was set; and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.
- 2 And Yehudiyth said, I will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought.
- 3 Then Holophernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.
- 4 Then said Yehudiyth unto him As thy soul liveth, Adoniy, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before **YAHOWAH** work by mine hand the things that he hath determined.
- 5 Then the servants of Holophernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was toward the morning watch,
- 6 And sent to Holophernes, saying, Let Adoniy now command that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.
- 7 Then Holophernes commanded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Beth-Ulyah, and washed herself in a fountain of water by the camp.
- 8 And when she came out, she besought **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisrael to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people.
- 9 So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening.
- 10 And in the fourth day Holophernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.
- 11 Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and persuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us.
- 12 For, lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn.
- 13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holophernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to Adoniy, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with us and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Asshurim, which serve in the house of Nebukad'netzar.
- 14 Then said Yehudiyth unto him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay Adoniy? surely whatsoever pleaseth him I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death.
- 15 So she arose, and decked herself with her apparel and all her woman's attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her over against Holophernes, which she had received of Bagoas far her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them.
- 16 Now when Yehudiyth came in and sat down, Holophernes his heart was ravished with her, and his mind was moved, and he desired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her.
- 17 Then said Holophernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us.
- 18 So Yehudiyth said, I will drink now, Adoniy, because my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days since I was born.
- 19 Then she took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.
- 20 And Holophernes took great delight in her, and drank more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day since he was born.
- 13** Now when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his Adone; and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long.
- 2 And Yehudiyth was left along in the tent, and Holophernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with wine.
- 3 Now Yehudiyth had commanded her maid to stand without her bedchamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as she did daily: for she said she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.
- 4 So all went forth and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little nor great. Then Yehudiyth, standing by his bed, said in her heart, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Yerushalem.
- 5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute thine enterprizes to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us.
- 6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Holophernes' head, and took down his fauchion from thence,
- 7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisrael, this day.
- 8 And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him.

JUDITH

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars; and anon after she went forth, and gave Holopernes his head to her maid;

10 And she put it in her bag of meat: so they twain went together according to their custom unto prayer: and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain of Beth-Ulyah, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then said Yehudiyth afar off, to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: ELOHIM, even our ELOHIM, is with us, to shew his power yet in Yerushalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together, both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: so they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise ELOHIM, praise ELOHIM, I say, for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Yisra'EL, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, behold the head of Holopernes, the chief captain of the army of Asshur, and behold the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and YAHOWAH hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As YAHOWAH liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sin with me, to defile and shame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves and worshipped ELOHIM, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our ELOHIM, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said UZZIYAH unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the Most High ELOHIM above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be YAHOWAH ELOHIM, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of ELOHIM for ever.

20 And ELOHIM turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruin, walking a straight way before our ELOHIM. And all the people said; So be it, so be it.

14 Then said Yehudiyth unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls.

2 And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take ye every one his weapons, and go forth every

valiant man out of the city, and set ye a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the watch of the Asshurim; but go not down.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Asshur, and shall run to the tent of Holopernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So ye, and all that inhabit the coast of Yisra'EL, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before ye do these things, call me Akhior the Ammonim, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Yisra'EL, and that sent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Akhior out of the house of UZZIYAH; and when he was come, and saw the head of Holopernes in a man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his ruakh failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Yehudiyth's feet, and reverenced her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacles of Yehudah, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Yehudiyth declared unto him in the midst of the people all that she had done, from the day that she went forth until that hour she spake unto them.

9 And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city.

10 And when Akhior had seen all that the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL had done, he believed in ELOHIM greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined unto the house of Yisra'EL unto this day.

11 And as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holopernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the straits of the mountain.

12 But when the Asshurim saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holopernes' tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our Adone: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent; for he thought that he had slept with Yehudiyth.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

16 Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After he went into the tent where Yehudiyth lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

YAHUDIYTH

18 These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nebukad'netzar: for, behold, Holophernes lieth upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Asshurim' army heard these words, they rent their coats and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noise throughout the camp.

15 And when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill country.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Beth-Ulyah fled away. Then the children of Yisra'EL, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent UZZIYAH to Betomastaim, and to Bebai, and Khobai, and Qolah and to all the coasts of Yisra'EL, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Yisra'EL heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Khobai: likewise also they that came from Yerushalem, and from all the hill country, (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Gil'ad, and in Galilah, chased them with a great slaughter, until they were past Dameseq and the borders thereof.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Beth-Ulyah, fell upon the camp of Asshur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Yisra'EL that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Yaho'yaqim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Yisra'EL that dwelt in Yerushalem, came to behold the good things that ELOHIM had shewed to Yisra'EL, and to see Yehudiyth, and to salute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Yerushalem, thou art the great glory of Yisra'EL, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation:

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Yisra'EL, and ELOHIM is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty **YAHOWAH** for evermore. And all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Yehudiyth Holophernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took

it and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Yisra'EL ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Yisra'EL followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

16 Then Yehudiyth began to sing this thanksgiving in all Yisra'EL, and all the people sang after her this song of praise.

2 And Yehudiyth said, Begin unto my ELOHIM with timbrels, sing unto my **YAHOWAH** with cymbals: tune unto him a new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

3 For ELOHIM breaketh the battles: for among the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Asshur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the Almighty **YAHOWAH** hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Yehudiyth the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Yisra'EL, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were daunted at her hardiness.

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but they were astonished: these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugatives' children: they perished by the battle of **YAHOWAH**.

13 I will sing unto **YAHOWAH** a new song: O **YAHOWAH**, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible.

14 Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy **RUAKH**, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

JUDITH

- 15 For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.
- 16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt offering: but he that feareth **YAHOWAH** is great at all times.
- 17 Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred! **YAHOWAH** Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.
- 18 Now as soon as they entered into Yerushalem, they worshipped **YAHOWAH**; and as soon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.
- 19 Yehudiyth also dedicated all the stuff of Holophernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy, which she had taken out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 20 So the people continued feasting in Yerushalem before the sanctuary for the space of three months and Yehudiyth remained with them.
- 21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Yehudiyth went to Beth-Ulyah, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country.
- 22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Menassheh her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.
- 23 But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husband's house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Beth-Ulyah: and they buried her in the cave of her husband Menassheh.
- 24 And the house of Yisra'el lamented her seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Menassheh her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred.
- 25 And there was none that made the children of Yisra'el any more afraid in the days of Yehudiyth, nor a long time after her death.

THE REST OF ESTHER

The Rest of the Chapters of the Book of Esther

10:4 Then Mordekai said, ELOHIM hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen:

7 And the two dragons are I and Haman.

8 And the heathen were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Yehudim:

9 And my nation is this Yisra'EL, which cried to ELOHIM, and were saved: for YAHOWAH hath saved his people, and YAHOWAH hath delivered us from all those evils, and ELOHIM hath wrought signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of ELOHIM, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the hour, and time, and day of judgment, before ELOHIM among all nations.

12 So ELOHIM remembered his people, and justified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those days shall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same month, with an assembly, and joy, and with gladness before ELOHIM, according to the generations for ever among his people.

11 In the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Qlio'patrah, Dozitios, who said he was a priest and Lewy'im, and Ptolemeus his son, brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lizimakos the son of Ptolemeus, that was in Yerushalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second year of the reign of Artakh'shasheth the great, in the first day of the month Nisan, Mordekai the son of Yair, the son of Shimi, the son of Qish, of the tribe of Benyamin, had a dream;

3 Who was a Yehudi, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitor in the king's court.

4 He was also one of the captives, which Nebukad'netzar the king of Babel carried from Yerushalem with Yekonyah king of Yehudah; and this was his dream:

5 Behold a noise of a tumult, with thunder, and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And, behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battle, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And lo a day of darkness and obscurity, tribulation and anguish, affliction and great uproar, upon earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto ELOHIM, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mordekai, who had seen this dream, and what ELOHIM had determined to do, was awake, he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was desirous to know it.

12 And Mordekai took his rest in the court with Bigtan and Teresh, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artakh'shasheth the king; and so he certified the king of them.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mordekai also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded, Mordekai to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Haman the son of Hamedatha the Agagim, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mordekai and his people because of the two eunuchs of the king.

13 The copy of the letters was this: The great king Artakh'shasheth writeth these things to the princes and governours that are under him from Hodu unto Kush in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces.

2 After that I became Adone over many nations and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying myself always with equity and mildness, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew shalom, which is desired of all men.

3 Now when I asked my counsellors how this might be brought to pass, Haman, that excelled in wisdom among us, and was approved for his constant good will and steadfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had Torah contrary to ail nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms, honourably intended by us cannot go forward.

5 Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men,

REST OF ESTHER

differing in the strange manner of their Torah, and evil affected to our state, working all the mischief they can that our kingdom may not be firmly established:

6 Therefore have we commanded, that all they that are signified in writing unto you by Haman, who is ordained over the affairs, and is next unto us, shall all, with their wives and children, be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this present year:

7 That they, who of old and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well settled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mordecai thought upon all the works of **YAHOWAH**, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O **YAHOWAH**, **YAHOWAH**, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou hast appointed to save Yisra'el, there is no man that can gainsay thee:

10 For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art **YAHOWAH** of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art **YAHOWAH**.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, **YAHOWAH**, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Haman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the salvation of Yisra'el to kiss the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of ELOHIM: neither will I worship any but thee, O ELOHIM, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they desire to destroy the inheritance, that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion, which thou hast delivered out of Mitzraim for thine own self.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O **YAHOWAH**, and praise thy name: and destroy not the mouths of them that praise thee, O **YAHOWAH**.

18 All Yisra'el in like manner cried most earnestly unto **YAHOWAH**, because their death was before their eyes.

14 Queen Esther also, being in fear of death, resorted unto **YAHOWAH**:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning: and instead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair.

3 And she prayed unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el, saying, O my **YAHOWAH**, thou only art our King: help me, desolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 For my danger is in mine hand.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family that thou, O **YAHOWAH**, tookest Yisra'el from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them.

6 And now we have sinned before thee: therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because we worshipped their elohim: O **YAHOWAH**, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheless it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have stricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouths of the heathen to set forth the praises of the idols, and to magnify a fleshly king for ever.

11 O **YAHOWAH**, give not thy sceptre unto them that be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example, that hath begun this against us.

12 Remember, O **YAHOWAH**, make thyself known in time of our affliction, and give me boldness, O King of the nations, and **YAHOWAH** of all power.

13 Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are likeminded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate, and which have no other help but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O **YAHOWAH**; thou knowest that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of all the heathen.

16 Thou knowest my necessity: for I abhor the sign of my high estate, which is upon mine head in the days wherein I shew myself, and that I abhor it as a menstrual rag, and that I wear it not when I am private by myself.

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Haman's table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the king's feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy since the day that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Abraham.

19 O thou mighty ELOHIM above all, hear the voice of the forlorn and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

15 And upon the third day, when she had ended her prayers, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon ELOHIM, who is the beholder and saviour of all things, she took two maids with her:

ESTHER TOSEPHET

- 3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying herself daintily;
- 4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.
- 5 And she was ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear.
- 6 Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones; and he was very dreadful.
- 7 Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed herself upon the head of the maid that went before her.
- 8 Then ELOHIM changed the ruakh of the king into mildness, who in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to herself again, and comforted her with loving words and said unto her,
- 9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer:
- 10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment be general: come near.
- 11 And so he held up his golden sceptre, and laid it upon her neck,
- 12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.
- 13 Then said she unto him, I saw thee, Adoni, as an Angel of ELOHIM, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.
- 14 For wonderful art thou, Adone, and thy countenance is full of grace.
- 15 And as she was speaking, she fell down for faintness.
- 16 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.
- 16** The great king Artakh'shasheth unto the princes and governors of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from Hodu unto Kush, and unto all our faithful subjects, greeting.
- 2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen,
- 3 And endeavour to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good:
- 4 And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of lewd persons, that were never good, they think to escape the justice of ELOHIM, that seeth all things and hateth evil.
- 5 Oftentimes also fair speech of those, that are put in trust to manage their friends' affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities:
- 6 Beguiling with the falsehood and deceit of their lewd disposition the innocence and goodness of princes.
- 7 Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.
- 8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men,
- 9 Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident with more equal proceeding.
- 10 For Haman, a Macedonian, the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us,
- 11 Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all the next person unto the king.
- 12 But he, not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:
- 13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction, as well of Mordekai, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.
- 14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.
- 15 But we find that the Yehudim, whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evildoers, but live by most just Torah:
- 16 And that they be children of the Most High and most mighty, living ELOHIM, who hath ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent manner.
- 17 Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Haman the son of Amadatha.
- 18 For he that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: ELOHIM, who ruleth all things, speedily rendering vengeance to him according to his deserts.
- 19 Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Yehudim may freely live after their own Torah.
- 20 And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.
- 21 For Almighty ELOHIM hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished.
- 22 Ye shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it an high day with all feasting:
- 23 That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us and the well affected Persians; but to those which do conspire against us a memorial of destruction.
- 24 Therefore every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy with fire and sword, and shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls for ever.

THE WISDOM OF **SOLOMON** OTHERWISE CALLED, THE BOOK OF WISDOM

- 1 Love righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of ELOHIM with a good (heart,) and in simplicity of heart seek him.
- 2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not; and sheweth himself unto such as do not distrust him.
- 3 For froward thoughts separate from ELOHIM: and his power, when it is tried, reproveth the unwise.
- 4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter; nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.
- 5 For the **RUAHK HA QODESH** of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in.
- 6 For wisdom is a loving **RUAHK**; and will not acquit a blasphemer of his words: for ELOHIM is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.
- 7 For the Spirit of **YAHOWAH** filleth the world: and that which containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice.
- 8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him.
- 9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto ELOHIM for the manifestation of his wicked deeds.
- 10 For the ear of jealousy heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.
- 11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable; and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought: and the mouth that belieith slayeth the soul.
- 12 Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon yourselves destruction with the works of your hands.
- 13 For ELOHIM made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.
- 14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful; and there is no poison of destruction in them, nor the kingdom of death upon the earth:
- 15 (For righteousness is immortal):
- 16 But ungodly men with their works and words called it to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.
- 2 For the ungodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, Our life is short and tedious, and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.
- 2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for

- the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart:
- 3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our ruakh shall vanish as the soft air,
- 4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist, that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and overcome with the heat thereof.
- 5 For our time is a very shadow that passeth away; and after our end there is no returning: for it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.
- 6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things that are present: and let us speedily use the creatures like as in youth.
- 7 Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us:
- 8 Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds, before they be withered:
- 9 Let none of us go without his part of our voluptuousness: let us leave tokens of our joyfulness in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.
- 10 Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.
- 11 Let our strength be the Torah of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.
- 12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous; because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the Torah, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressions of our education.
- 13 He professeth to have the knowledge of ELOHIM: and he calleth himself the child of **YAHOWAH**.
- 14 He was made to reprove our thoughts.
- 15 He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other men's, his ways are of another fashion.
- 16 We are esteemed of him as counterfeits: he abstaineth from our ways as from filthiness: he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that **YAHOWAH** is his father.
- 17 Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.
- 18 For if the just man be the son of ELOHIM, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.
- 19 Let us examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience.
- 20 Let us condemn him with a shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.
- 21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedness hath blinded them.

KHAKMAT SHELOMOH

- 22 As for the mysteries of ELOHIM, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness, nor discerned a reward for blameless souls.
23 For ELOHIM created man to be immortal, and made him to be an image of his own eternity.
24 Nevertheless through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do find it.

- 3** But the souls of the righteous are in the hand of ELOHIM, and there shall no torment touch them.
2 In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery,
3 And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in shalom.
4 For though they be punished in the sight of men, yet is their hope full of immortality.
5 And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly rewarded: for ELOHIM proved them, and found them worthy for himself.
6 As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt offering.
7 And in the time of their visitation they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble.
8 They shall judge the heathen, and have dominion over the people, and their **YAHOWAH** shall reign for ever.
9 They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: and such as be faithful in love shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his saints, and he hath care for his elect.
10 But the ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken **YAHOWAH**.
11 For whoso despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable:
12 Their wives are foolish, and their children wicked:
13 Their offspring is cursed. Wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed: she shall have fruit in the visitation of souls.
14 And blessed is the eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against ELOHIM: for unto him shall be given the special gift of faith, and an inheritance in the temple of **YAHOWAH** more acceptable to his mind.
15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall never fall away.
16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.
17 For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.
18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of trial.
19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

- 4** Better it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is known with ELOHIM, and with men.
2 When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.
3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.
4 For though they flourish in branches for a time; yet standing not last, they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out.
5 The imperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.
6 For children begotten of unlawful beds are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial.
7 But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet shall he be in rest.
8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.
9 But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.
10 He pleased **YAHOWAH**, and was beloved of him: so that living among sinners he was translated.
11 Yea speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.
12 For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest; and the wandering of concupiscence doth undermine the simple mind.
13 He, being made perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time:
14 For his soul pleased ELOHIM: therefore hasted he to take him away from among the wicked.
15 This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.
16 Thus the righteous that is dead shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected the many years and old age of the unrighteous.
17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what is in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end **YAHOWAH** hath set him in safety.
18 They shall see him, and despise him; but **YAHOWAH** shall laugh them to scorn: and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.
19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless; and he shall shake them from the foundation; and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow; and their memorial shall perish.
20 And when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

WISDOM OF SOLOMON

- 5 Then shall the righteous man stand in great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.
- 2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.
- 3 And they repenting and groaning for anguish of ruakh shall say within themselves, This was he, whom we had sometimes in derision, and a proverb of reproach:
- 4 We fools accounted his life madness, and his end to be without honour:
- 5 How is he numbered among the children of ELOHIM, and his lot is among the saints!
- 6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us.
- 7 We wearied ourselves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of **YAHOWAH**, we have not known it.
- 8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us?
- 9 All those things are passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasted by;
- 10 And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the pathway of the keel in the waves;
- 11 Or as when a bird hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found;
- 12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through:
- 13 Even so we in like manner, as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness.
- 14 For the hope of the Godly is like dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the smoke which is dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.
- 15 But the righteous live for evermore; their reward also is with **YAHOWAH**, and the care of them is with the Most High.
- 16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious kingdom, and a beautiful crown from **YAHOWAH'S** hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.
- 17 He shall take to him his jealousy for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

- 18 He shall put on righteousness as a breastplate, and true judgment instead of an helmet.
- 19 He shall take holiness for an invincible shield.
- 20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.
- 21 Then shall the right aiming thunderbolts go abroad; and from the clouds, as from a well drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark.
- 22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.
- 23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.
- 6 Hear therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.
- 2 Give ear, ye that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of heathen.
- 3 For power is given you of **YAHOWAH**, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.
- 4 Because, being ministers of his kingdom, ye have not judged aright, nor kept the Torah, nor walked after the counsel of ELOHIM;
- 5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places.
- 6 For mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.
- 7 For he which is ADON of all the Worlds shall fear no man's person, neither shall he stand in awe of any man's greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.
- 8 But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty.
- 9 Unto you therefore, O kings, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.
- 10 For they that keep holiness holily shall be judged holy: and they that have learned such things shall find what to answer.
- 11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.
- 12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.
- 13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making herself first known unto them.
- 14 Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travail: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.
- 15 To think therefore upon her is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her shall quickly be without care.
- 16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth herself favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.
- 17 For the very true beginning of her is the desire of discipline; and the care of discipline is love;
- 18 And love is the keeping of her Torah; and the giving heed unto her Torah is the assurance of incorruption;

KHAKMAT SHELOMOH

- 19 And incorruption maketh us near unto **YAHOWAH**:
20 Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.
21 If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.
22 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth.
23 Neither will I go with consuming envy; for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom.
24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.
25 Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

- 7** I myself also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,
2 And in my mother's womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten months, being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep.
3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered was crying, as all others do.
4 I was nursed in swaddling clothes, and that with cares.
5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.
6 For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.
7 Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called upon him, and the **RUAHKH** of Wisdom came to me.
8 I preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.
9 Neither compared I unto her any precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.
10 I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her instead of light: for the light that cometh from her never goeth out.
11 All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.
12 And I rejoiced in them all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.
13 I learned diligently, and do communicate her liberally: I do not hide her riches.
14 For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use become the friends of **YAHOWAH**, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.
15 **YAHOWAH** hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise.

- 16 For in his hand are both we and our words; all wisdom also, and knowledge of workmanship.
17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:
18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning of the sun, and the change of seasons:
19 The circuits of years, and the positions of stars:
20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants and the virtues of roots:
21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know.
22 For wisdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding **RUAHKH** holy, one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,
23 Kind to man, steadfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure, and most subtil, spirits.
24 For wisdom is more moving than any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.
25 For she is the breath of the power of **ELOHIM**, and a pure influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.
26 For she is the brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the power of **ELOHIM**, and the image of his goodness.
27 And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in herself, she maketh all things new: and in all ages entering into holy souls, she maketh them friends of **ELOHIM**, and prophets.
28 For **ELOHIM** loveth none but him that dwelleth with wisdom.
29 For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it.
30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.
- 8** Wisdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and sweetly doth she order all things.
2 I loved her, and sought her out from my youth, I desired to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.
3 In that she is conversant with **YAHOWAH**, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, **ADON** of all things himself loved her.
4 For she is privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of **ELOHIM**, and a lover of his works.
5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; what is richer than wisdom, that worketh all things?
6 And if prudence work; who of all that are is a more cunning workman than she?
7 And if a man love righteousness her labours are virtues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude: which are such

WISDOM OF SOLOMON

- things, as en can have nothing more profitable in their life.
- 8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjectureth aright what is to come: she knoweth the subtleties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.
- 9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she would be a counsellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.
- 10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.
- 11 I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.
- 12 When I hold my tongue, they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak, they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.
- 13 Moreover by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.
- 14 I shall set the people in order, and the Gentiles shall be subject unto me.
- 15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid, when they do but hear of me; I shall be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.
- 16 After I am come into mine house, I will repose myself with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness; and to live with her hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.
- 17 Now when I considered these things in myself, and pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom is immortality;
- 18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship; and in the works of her hands are infinite riches; and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a good report; I went about seeking how to take her to me.
- 19 For I was a witty child, and had a good **RUAKH**.
- 20 Yea rather, being good, I came into a body undefiled.
- 21 Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except ELOHIM gave her me; and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was; I prayed unto **YAHOWAH**, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,
- 9** O ELOHIM of my fathers, and **ADON** of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,
- 2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,
- 3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart:
- 4 Give me wisdom, that sitteth by thy throne; and reject me not from among thy children:
- 5 For I thy servant and son of thine handmaid am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgment and Torah.
- 6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, he shall be nothing regarded.
- 7 Thou hast chosen me to be a king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters:
- 8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle, which thou hast prepared from the beginning.
- 9 And wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.
- 10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.
- 11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me in her power.
- 12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my father's seat.
- 13 For what man is he that can know the counsel of ELOHIM? or who can think what the will of **YAHOWAH** is?
- 14 For the thoughts of mortal men are miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.
- 15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthly tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.
- 16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are before us: but the things that are in heaven who hath searched out?
- 17 And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy **RUAKH HA QODESH** from above?
- 18 For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.
- 10** She preserved the first formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,
- 2 And gave him power to rule all things.
- 3 But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.
- 4 For whose cause the earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.
- 5 Moreover, the Gentiles in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto **YAHOWAH**, and kept him strong against his tender compassion toward his son.
- 6 When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon the five cities.
- 7 Of whose wickedness even to this day the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants

KHAKMAT SHELOMOH

- bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an unbelieving soul.
- 8 For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended they could not so much as be hid.
- 9 Rut wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.
- 10 When the righteous fled from his brother's wrath she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of **YAHOWAH**, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied the fruit of his labours.
- 11 In the covetousness of such as oppressed him she stood by him, and made him rich.
- 12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that goodness is stronger than all.
- 13 When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: she went down with him into the pit,
- 14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.
- 15 She delivered the righteous people and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them.
- 16 She entered into the soul of the servant of **YAHOWAH**, and withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs;
- 17 Rendered to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a light of stars in the night season;
- 18 Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water:
- 19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.
- 20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and praised thy holy name, O **YAHOWAH**, and magnified with one accord thine hand, that fought for them.
- 21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak eloquent.
- 11** She prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.
- 2 They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.
- 3 They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.
- 4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.
- 5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.
- 6 For instead of of a perpetual running river troubled with foul blood,
- 7 For a manifest reproof of that commandment, whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:
- 8 Declaring by that thirst then how thou hadst punished their adversaries.
- 9 For when they were tried albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner than the just.
- 10 For these thou didst admonish and try, as a father: but the other, as a severe king, thou didst condemn and punish.
- 11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.
- 12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.
- 13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they had some feeling of **YAHOWAH**.
- 14 For whom they respected with scorn, when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth of the infants, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired.
- 15 But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance;
- 16 That they might know, that wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.
- 17 For thy Almighty hand, that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears or fierce lions,
- 18 Or unknown wild beasts, full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy scents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:
- 19 Whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.
- 20 Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure and number and weight.
- 21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt; and who may withstand the power of thine arm?
- 22 For the whole world before thee is as a little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.
- 23 But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men, because they should amend.
- 24 For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.
- 25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?

WISDOM OF SOLOMON

26 But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O **ADON**,
thou lover of souls.

12 For thine incorruptible **RUAHK** is in all
things.

2 Therefore chastenest thou them by little and little
that offend, and warnest them by putting them
in remembrance wherein they have offended,
that leaving their wickedness they may believe
on thee, O **YAHOWAH**.

3 For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our
fathers both those old inhabitants of thy holy
land,

4 Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works
of witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices;

5 And also those merciless murderers of children,
and devourers of man's flesh, and the feasts of
blood,

6 With their priests out of the midst of their
idolatrous crew, and the parents, that killed with
their own hands souls destitute of help:

7 That the land, which thou esteemedst above
all other, might receive a worthy colony of
ELOHIM'S children.

8 Nevertheless even those thou sparedst as men,
and didst send wasps, forerunners of thine host,
to destroy them by little and little.

9 Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly
under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to
destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with
one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgments upon them
by little and little, thou gavest them place of
repentance, not being ignorant that they were
a naughty generation, and that their malice was
bred in them, and that their cogitation would
never be changed.

11 For it was a cursed seed from the beginning;
neither didst thou for fear of any man give them
pardon for those things wherein they sinned.

12 For who shall say, What hast thou done? or
who shall withstand thy judgment? or who shall
accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom
thou made? or who shall come to stand against
thee, to be revenged for the unrighteous men?

13 For neither is there any ELOHIM but thou that
careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that
thy judgment is not unright.

14 Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set
his face against thee for any whom thou hast
punished.

15 Forsomuch then as thou art righteous thyself,
thou orderest all things righteously: thinking it
not agreeable with thy power to condemn him
that hath not deserved to be punished.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousness,
and because thy domain is over all, it maketh
thee to be gracious unto all.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art
of a full power, thou shewest thy strength, and
among them that know it thou makest their
boldness manifest.

18 But thou, mastering thy power, judgest with
equity, and orderest us with great favour: for
thou mayest use power when thou wilt.

19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people
that the just man should be merciful, and hast
made thy children to be of a good hope that
thou givest repentance for sins.

20 For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy
children, and the condemned to death, with
such deliberation, giving them time and place,
whereby they might be delivered from their
malice:

21 With how great circumspection didst thou judge
thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast
sworn, and made covenants of good promises?

22 Therefore, whereas thou dost chasten us, thou
scourgest our enemies a thousand times more,
to the intent that, when we judge, we should
carefully think of thy goodness, and when we
ourselves are judged, we should look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely
and unrighteously, thou hast tormented them
with their own abominations.

24 For they went astray very far in the ways of error,
and held them for elohim, which even among
the beasts of their enemies were despised, being
deceived, as children of no understanding.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without
the use of reason, thou didst send a judgment
to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that
correction, wherein he dallied with them, shall
feel a judgment worthy of ELOHIM.

27 For, look, for what things they grudged, when
they were punished, that is, for them whom they
thought to be elohim; [now] being punished
in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged
him to be the true ELOHIM, whom before they
denied to know: and therefore came extreme
damnation upon them.

13 Surely vain are all men by nature, who are
ignorant of ELOHIM, and could not out of
the good things that are seen know him that
is: neither by considering the works did they
acknowledge the workmaster;

2 But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air,
or the circle of the stars, or the violent water,
or the lights of heaven, to be the elohim which
govern the world.

3 With whose beauty if they being delighted took
them to be elohim; let them know how much
better the Creator of them is: for the first author
of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and
virtue, let them understand by them, how much
mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures
proportionably the maker of them is seen.

6 But yet for this they are the less to be blamed:
for they peradventure err, seeking ELOHIM, and
desirous to find him.

7 For being conversant in his works they search
him diligently, and believe their sight: because
the things are beautiful that are seen.

8 Howbeit neither are they to be pardoned.

KHAKMAT SHELOMOH

- 9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the **ADON** and Creator thereof?
- 10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who call them elohim, which are the works of men's hands, gold and silver, to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.
- 11 Now a carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawn down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of man's life;
- 12 And after spending the refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself;
- 13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots, hath carved it diligently, when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man;
- 14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermillion, and with paint colouring it red, and covering every spot therein;
- 15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:
- 16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itself; for it is an image, and hath need of help:
- 17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.
- 18 For health he calleth upon that which is weak: for life prayeth to that which is dead; for aid humbly beseecheth that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:
- 19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do of him, that is most unable to do any thing.
- 14** Again, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood more rotten than the vessel that carrieth him.
- 2 For verily desire of gain devised that, and the workman built it by his skill.
- 3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves;
- 4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea, though a man went to sea without art.
- 5 Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel are saved.
- 6 For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.
- 7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.
- 8 But that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because, being corruptible, it was called elohim.
- 9 For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.
- 11 Therefore even upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of ELOHIM they are become an abomination, and stumblingblocks to the souls of men, and a snare to the feet of the unwise.
- 12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of spiritual fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.
- 13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.
- 14 For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.
- 15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as an elohim, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him ceremonies and sacrifices.
- 16 Thus in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong was kept as a Torah, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of kings.
- 17 Whom men could not honour in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.
- 18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.
- 19 For he, peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance of the best fashion.
- 20 And so the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a elohim, which a little before was but honoured.
- 21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men, serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks the incommunicable name.
- 22 Moreover this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of ELOHIM; but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they shalom.
- 23 For whilst they slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites;
- 24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.
- 25 So that there reigned in all men without exception blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury,
- 26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of kind,

WISDOM OF SOLOMON

- disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness.
- 27 For the worshipping of idols not to be named is the beginning, the cause, and the end, of all evil.
- 28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesy lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.
- 29 For insomuch as their trust is in idols, which have no life; though they swear falsely, yet they look not to be hurt.
- 30 Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of **YAHOWAH**, giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness.
- 31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.
- 15** But thou, O ELOHIM, art gracious and true, longsuffering, and in mercy ordering all things,
- 2 For if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine.
- 3 For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.
- 4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painter's fruitless labour;
- 5 The sight whereof enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image, that hath no breath.
- 6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.
- 7 For the potter, tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service: yea, of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.
- 8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain elohim of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same, out when his life which was lent him shall be demanded.
- 9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excel goldsmiths and silversmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.
- 10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of less value than clay:
- 11 Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living **RUAHK**.
- 12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our time here a market for gain: for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.
- 13 For this man, that of earthly matter maketh brittle vessels and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.
- 14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable than very babes.
- 15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be elohim: which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle; and as for their feet, they are slow to go.
- 16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own **RUAHK** fashioned them: but no man can make a elohim like unto himself.
- 17 For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better than the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived once, but they never.
- 18 Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse than others.
- 19 Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of **YAHOWAH** and his blessing.
- 16** Therefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts tormented.
- 2 Instead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even quails to stir up their appetite:
- 3 To the end that they, desiring food, might for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them lothe even that, which they must needs desire; but these, suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.
- 4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny should come penury, which they could not avoid: but to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented.
- 5 For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon these, and they perished with the stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever:
- 6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy Torah.
- 7 For he that turned himself toward it was not saved by the thing that he saw, but by thee, that art the Saviour of all.
- 8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil:
- 9 For them the bitings of grasshoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.
- 10 But thy sons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was ever by them, and healed them.
- 11 For they were pricked, that they should remember thy words; and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be continually mindful of thy goodness.

KHAKMAT SHELOMOH

- 12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaster, that restored them to health: but thy word, O **YAHOWAH**, which healeth all things.
- 13 For thou hast power of life and death: thou leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.
- 14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the **RUAHKH**, when it is gone forth, returneth not; neither the soul received up cometh again.
- 15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.
- 16 For the ungodly, that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers, were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.
- 17 For, which is most to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water, that quencheth all things: for the world fighteth for the righteous.
- 18 For sometime the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly; but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgment of **YAHOWAH**.
- 19 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.
- 20 Instead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels' food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taste.
- 21 For thy sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, tempered itself to every man's liking.
- 22 But snow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.
- 23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.
- 24 For the creature that serveth thee, who art the Maker increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.
- 25 Therefore even then was it altered into all fashions, and was obedient to thy grace, that nourisheth all things, according to the desire of them that had need:
- 26 That thy children, O **YAHOWAH**, whom thou lovest, might know, that it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word, which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.
- 27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little sunbeam, soon melted away:
- 28 That it might be known, that we must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the dayspring pray unto thee.
- 29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winter's hoar frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

- 17** For great are thy judgments, and cannot be expressed: therefore unnurtured souls have erred.
- 2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation; they being shut up in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] exiled from the eternal providence.
- 3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered under a dark veil of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with [strange] apparitions.
- 4 For neither might the corner that held them keep them from fear: but noises [as of waters] falling down sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.
- 5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.
- 6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itself, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw to be worse than the sight they saw not.
- 7 As for the illusions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reproved with disgrace.
- 8 For they, that promised to drive away terrors and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear, worthy to be laughed at.
- 9 For though no terrible thing did fear them; yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,
- 10 They died for fear, denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided.
- 11 For wickedness, condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.
- 12 For fear is nothing else but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.
- 13 And the expectation from within, being less, counteth the ignorance more than the cause which bringeth the torment.
- 14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell,
- 15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a sudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.
- 16 So then whosoever there fell down was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars,
- 17 For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkness.
- 18 Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently,
- 19 Or a terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wild beasts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow

WISDOM OF SOLOMON

mountains; these things made them to swoon for fear.

20 For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labour:

21 Over them only was spread an heavy night, an image of that darkness which should afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous than the darkness.

18 Nevertheless thy saints had a very great light, whose voice they hearing, and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon for that they had been enemies.

3 Instead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless sun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom the uncorrupt light of the Torah was to be given unto the world.

5 And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.

6 Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorify us, whom thou hadst called.

9 For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made a holy Torah, that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

10 But on the other side there sounded an ill according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

11 The master and the servant were punished after one manner; and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death; neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing by reason of the enchantments; upon the destruction of the firstborn, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of ELOHIM.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine Almighty word leaped down from heaven out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death; and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

17 Then suddenly visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, and another there, half dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the multitude in the wilderness: but the wrath endured not long.

21 For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued him that punished, alleging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he stayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living.

24 For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the daidem of his head.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

19 As for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilst they were yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had intreated to be gone.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might pass a wonderful way: but they might find a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt:

7 As namely, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red sea a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream a green field:

KHAKMAT SHELOMOH

- 8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.
- 9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O **YAHOWAH**, who hadst delivered them.
- 10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth flies instead of cattle, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs instead of fishes.
- 11 But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when, being led with their appetite, they asked delicate meats.
- 12 For quails came up unto them from the sea for their contentment.
- 13 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly according to their own wickedness, insomuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour toward strangers.
- 14 For the Sodomites did not receive those, whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.
- 15 And not only so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly:
- 16 But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same Torah with them.
- 17 Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as those were at the doors of the righteous man: when, being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors.
- 18 For the elements were changed in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds; which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.
- 19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things, that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.
- 20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgot his own quenching nature.
- 21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein; neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat that was of nature apt to melt.
- 22 For in all things, O **YAHOWAH**, thou didst magnify thy people, and glorify them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTICUS

OTHERWISE CALLED, THE WISDOM OF YAHOSHUA SON OF SIRACH

A Prologue made by an uncertain Author

This Yahoshua was the son of Sirach, and grandchild to Yahoshua of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Yahoshua, as he himself witnesseth, was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Yahoshua died, leaving this book almost perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him left it to his own son Yahoshua, who, having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdom, intituting it both by his own name, his father's name, and his grandfather's; alluring the hearer by the very name of Wisdom to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased ELOHIM; also his prayer and song; moreover, what benefits ELOHIM had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Yahoshua did imitate Shelomoh, and was no less famous for wisdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

The Prologue of the Wisdom of Yahoshua the Son of Sirach

Whereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the Torah and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Yisra'el ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learn be able to profit them which are without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Yahoshua, when he had much given himself to the reading of the Torah, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on also himself to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom; to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the Torah. Wherefore let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words, which we have laboured to interpret. **FOR THE SAME THINGS UTTERED IN HEBREW, AND TRANSLATED INTO ANOTHER TONGUE, HAVE NOT THE SAME FORCE IN THEM: and not only these things, but the TORAH itself, and the PROPHETS, and THE REST OF THE BOOKS, HAVE NO SMALL DIFFERENCE, WHEN THEY ARE SPOKEN IN THEIR OWN LANGUAGE.** For in the eighth and thirtieth year coming into Mitzraim, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me to bestow some diligence and travail to interpret it; using great watchfulness and skill in that space to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the Torah.

- 1 All wisdom cometh from **YAHOWAH**, and is with him for ever.
- 2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?
- 3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom?
- 4 Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.
- 5 The word of ELOHIM Most High is the fountain of wisdom; and her ways are everlasting commandments.
- 6 To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?
- 7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]
- 8 There is one wise and greatly to be feared, **YAHOWAH** sitting upon his throne.
- 9 He created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all his works.
- 10 She is with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.
- 11 The fear of **YAHOWAH** is honour, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoicing.
- 12 The fear of **YAHOWAH** maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy, and gladness, and a long life.
- 13 Whoso feareth **YAHOWAH**, it shall go well with him at the last, and he shall find favour in the day of his death.
- 14 To fear **YAHOWAH** is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.
- 15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue with their seed.
- 16 To fear **YAHOWAH** is fulness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.
- 17 She filleth all their house with things desirable, and the garners with her increase.
- 18 The fear of **YAHOWAH** is a crown of wisdom, making shalom and perfect health to flourish;

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

- both which are the gifts of ELOHIM: and it enlargeth their rejoicing that love him.
- 19 Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.
- 20 The root of wisdom is to fear **YAHOWAH**, and the branches thereof are long life.
- 21 The fear of **YAHOWAH** driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.
- 22 A furious man cannot be justified; for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.
- 23 A patient man will tear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.
- 24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.
- 25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.
- 26 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and **YAHOWAH** shall give her unto thee.
- 27 For the fear of **YAHOWAH** is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.
- 28 Distrust not the fear of **YAHOWAH** when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.
- 29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.
- 30 Exalt not thyself, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so ELOHIM discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of **YAHOWAH**, but thy heart is full of deceit.
- 2** My son, if thou come to serve **YAHOWAH**, prepare thy soul for temptation.
- 2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and make not haste in time of trouble.
- 3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.
- 4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.
- 5 For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.
- 6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and trust in him.
- 7 Ye that fear **YAHOWAH**, wait for his mercy; and go not aside, lest ye fall.
- 8 Ye that fear **YAHOWAH**, believe him; and your reward shall not fail.
- 9 Ye that fear **YAHOWAH**, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.
- 10 Look at the generations of old, and see; did ever any trust in **YAHOWAH**, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?
- 11 For **YAHOWAH** is full of compassion and mercy, longsuffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.
- 12 Woe be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways!
- 13 Woe unto him that is fainthearted! for he believeth not; therefore shall he not be defended.
- 14 Woe unto you that have lost patience! and what will ye do when **YAHOWAH** shall visit you?
- 15 They that fear **YAHOWAH** will not disobey his Word; and they that love him will keep his ways.
- 16 They that fear **YAHOWAH** will seek that which is well, pleasing unto him; and they that love him shall be filled with the Torah.
- 17 They that fear **YAHOWAH** will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,
- 18 Saying, We will fall into the hands of **YAHOWAH**, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.
- 3** Hear me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.
- 2 For **YAHOWAH** hath given the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the authority of the mother over the sons.
- 3 Whoso honoureth his father maketh an atonement for his sins:
- 4 And he that honoureth his mother is as one that layeth up treasure.
- 5 Whoso honoureth his father shall have joy of his own children; and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.
- 6 He that honoureth his father shall have a long life; and he that is obedient unto **YAHOWAH** shall be a comfort to his mother.
- 7 He that feareth **YAHOWAH** will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.
- 8 Honour thy father and mother both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.
- 9 For the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children; but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.
- 10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father; for thy father's dishonour is no glory unto thee.
- 11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour is a reproach to the children.
- 12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.
- 13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him; and despise him not when thou art in thy full strength.
- 14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten; and instead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.
- 15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembered; thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.
- 16 He that forsaketh his father is as a blasphemer; and he that angereth his mother is cursed: of ELOHIM.
- 17 My son, go on with thy business in meekness; so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.
- 18 The greater thou art, the more humble thyself, and thou shalt find favour before **YAHOWAH**.
- 19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but mysteries are revealed unto the meek.
- 20 For the power of **YAHOWAH** is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

ECCLESIASTICUS

- 21 Seek not out things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.
- 22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence, for it is not needful for thee to see with thine eyes the things that are in secret.
- 23 Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for more things are shewed unto thee than men understand.
- 24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion; and an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgment.
- 25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.
- 26 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last; and he that loveth danger shall perish therein.
- 27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows; and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.
- 28 In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy; for the plant of wickedness hath taken root in him.
- 29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable; and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.
- 30 Water will quench a flaming fire; and alms maketh an atonement for sins.
- 31 And he that requitest good turns is mindful of that which may come hereafter; and when he falleth, he shall find a stay.
- 4** My son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.
- 2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowful; neither provoke a man in his distress.
- 3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed; and defer not to give to him that is in need.
- 4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted; neither turn away thy face from a poor man.
- 5 Turn not away thine eye from the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee:
- 6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.
- 7 Get thyself the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.
- 8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness.
- 9 Deliver him that suffereth wrong from the hand of the oppressor; and be not fainthearted when thou sittest in judgment.
- 10 Be as a father unto the fatherless, and instead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the son of the Most High, and he shall love thee more than thy mother doth.
- 11 Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.
- 12 He that loveth her loveth life; and they that seek to her early shall be filled with joy.
- 13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory; and wheresoever she entereth, **YAHOWAH** will bless.
- 14 They that serve her shall minister to the Holy One: and them that love her **YAHOWAH** doth love.
- 15 Whoso giveth ear unto her shall judge the heathen: and he that attendeth unto her shall dwell securely.
- 16 If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession.
- 17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her Torah.
- 18 Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.
- 19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruin.
- 20 Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.
- 21 For there is a shame that bringeth sin; and there is a shame which is glory and grace.
- 22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.
- 23 And refrain not to speak, when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.
- 24 For by speech wisdom shall be known: and learning by the word of the tongue.
- 25 In no wise speak against the truth; but be abashed of the error of thine ignorance.
- 26 Be not ashamed to confess thy sins; and force not the course of the river.
- 27 Make not thyself an underling to a foolish man; neither accept the person of the mighty.
- 28 Strive for the truth unto death, and **YAHOWAH** shall fight for thee.
- 29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remiss.
- 30 Be not as a lion in thy house, nor frantick among thy servants.
- 31 Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest repay.
- 5** Set thy heart upon thy goods; and say not, I have enough for my life.
- 2 Follow not thine own mind and thy strength, to walk in the ways of thy heart:
- 3 And say not, Who shall controul me for my works? for **YAHOWAH** will surely revenge thy pride.
- 4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for **YAHOWAH** is longsuffering, he will in no wise let thee go.
- 5 Concerning propitiation, be not without fear to add sin unto sin:
- 6 And say not His mercy is great; he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.
- 7 Make no tarrying to turn to **YAHOWAH**, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of **YAHOWAH** come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.
- 8 Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

- 9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.
10 Be stedfast in thy understanding; and let thy word be the same.
11 Be swift to hear; and let thy life be sincere; and with patience give answer.
12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.
13 Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.
14 Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.
15 Be not ignorant of any thing in a great matter or a small.

- 6** Instead of a friend become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame, and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.
2 Extol not thyself in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]
3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thyself as a dry tree.
4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.
5 Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fairspeaking tongue will increase kind greetings.
6 Be in shalom with many: nevertheless have but one counsellor of a thousand.
7 If thou wouldest get a friend, prove him first and be not hasty to credit him.
8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.
9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity, and strife will discover thy reproach.
10 Again, some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.
11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thyself, and will be bold over thy servants.
12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.
13 Separate thyself from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.
14 A faithfull friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one hath found a treasure.
15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable.
16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life; and they that fear **YAHOWAH** shall find him.
17 Whoso feareth **YAHOWAH** shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.
18 My son, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou find wisdom till thine old age.
19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.
20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without understanding will not remain with her.

- 21 She will lie upon him as a mighty stone of trial; and he will cast her from him ere it be long.
22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.
23 Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel,
24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her chain.
25 Bow down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.
26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.
27 Search, and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee: and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.
28 For at the last thou shalt find her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.
29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.
30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are purple lace.
31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour, and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.
32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent.
33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise,
34 Stand in the multitude of the elders; and cleave unto him that is wise.
35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse; and let not the parables of understanding escape thee.
36 And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door.
37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of **YAHOWAH** and meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine owns desire.
- 7** Do no evil, so shall no harm come unto thee.
2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.
3 My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt not reap them sevenfold.
4 Seek not of **YAHOWAH** preeminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.
5 Justify not thyself before **YAHOWAH**; and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.
6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity; lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, an stumblingblock in the way of thy uprightness.
7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thyself down among the people.
8 Bind not one sin upon another; for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.
9 Say not, ELOHIM will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the Most High ELOHIM, he will accept it.
10 Be not fainthearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

- 11 Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.
- 12 Devise not a lie against thy brother; neither do the like to thy friend.
- 13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good.
- 14 Use not many words in a multitude of elders, and make not much babbling when thou prayest.
- 15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the Most High hath ordained.
- 16 Number not thyself among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.
- 17 Humble thyself greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.
- 18 Change not a friend for any good by no means; neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.
- 19 Forego not a wise and good woman: for her grace is above gold.
- 20 Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.
- 21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.
- 22 Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.
- 23 Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.
- 24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thyself cheerful toward them.
- 25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.
- 26 Hast thou a wife after thy mind? forsake her not: but give not thyself over to a light woman.
- 27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.
- 28 Remember that thou wast begotten of them; and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?
- 29 Fear **YAHOWAH** with all thy soul, and reverence his priests.
- 30 Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.
- 31 Fear **YAHOWAH**, and honor the priest; and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee; the firstfruits, and the trespass offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the firstfruits of the holy things.
- 32 And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that thy blessing may be perfected.
- 33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living; and for the dead detain it not.
- 34 Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.
- 35 Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.
- 36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.
- 8** Strive not with a mighty man lest thou fall into his hands.
- 2 Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.
- 3 Strive not with a man that is full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.
- 4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestors be disgraced.
- 5 Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.
- 6 Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.
- 7 Rejoice not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.
- 8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thyself with their proverbs: for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.
- 9 Miss not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.
- 10 Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.
- 11 Rise not up [in anger] at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait to entrap thee in thy words.
- 12 Lend not unto him that is mightier than thyself; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.
- 13 Be not surely above thy power: for if thou be surely, take care to pay it.
- 14 Go not to Torah with a judge; for they will judge for him according to his honour.
- 15 Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.
- 16 Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.
- 17 Consult not with a fool; for he cannot keep counsel.
- 18 Do no secret thing before a stranger; for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.
- 19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.
- 9** Be not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thyself.
- 2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.
- 3 Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.
- 4 Use not much the company of a woman that is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.
- 5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.
- 6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.
- 7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary place thereof.
- 8 Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many

ECCLESIASTICUS

- have been deceived by the beauty of a woman; for herewith love is kindled as a fire.
- 9 Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine; lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.
- 10 Forsake not an old friend; for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.
- 11 Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.
- 12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.
- 13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill; so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.
- 14 As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.
- 15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the Torah of the Most High.
- 16 And let just men eat and drink with thee; and let thy glorying be in the fear of **YAHOWAH**.
- 17 For the hand of the artificer the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people for his speech.
- 18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city; and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.
- 10** A wise judge will instruct his people; and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.
- 2 As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein.
- 3 An unwise king destroyeth his people; but through the prudence of them which are in authority the city shall be inhabited.
- 4 The power of the earth is in the hand of **YAHOWAH**, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.
- 5 In the hand of ELOHIM is the prosperity of man: and upon the person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.
- 6 Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong; and do nothing at all by injurious practices.
- 7 Pride is hateful before ELOHIM and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.
- 8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.
- 9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale; because while he liveth he casteth away his bowels.
- 10 The physician cutteth off a long disease; and he that is to day a king to morrow shall die.
- 11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts, and worms.
- 12 The beginning of pride is when one departeth from ELOHIM, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.
- 13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore **YAHOWAH** brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.
- 14 **YAHOWAH** hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.
- 15 **YAHOWAH** hath plucked up the roots of the proud heathen, and planted the lowly in their place.
- 16 **YAHOWAH** overthrew countries of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.
- 17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.
- 18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.
- 19 They that fear **YAHOWAH** are a sure seed, and they that love him an honourable plant: they that regard not the Torah are a dishonourable seed; they that transgress the commandments are a deceivable seed.
- 20 Among brethren he that is chief is honorable; so are they that fear **YAHOWAH** in his eyes.
- 21 The fear of **YAHOWAH** goeth before the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.
- 22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of **YAHOWAH**.
- 23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding; neither is it convenient to magnify a sinful man.
- 24 Great men, and judges, and potentates, shall be honoured; yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth **YAHOWAH**.
- 25 Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge will not grudge when he is reformed.
- 26 Be not overwise in doing thy business; and boast not thyself in the time of thy distress.
- 27 Better is he that laboureth, and aboundeth in all things, than he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.
- 28 My son, glorify thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.
- 29 Who will justify him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?
- 30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.
- 31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?
- 11** Wisdom lifteth up the head of him that is of low degree, and maketh him to sit among great men.
- 2 Command not a man for his beauty; neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.
- 3 The bee is little among such as fly; but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

- 4 Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thyself in the day of honour: for the works of **YAHOWAH** are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.
- 5 Many kings have sat down upon the ground; and one that was never thought of hath worn the crown.
- 6 Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced; and the honourable delivered into other men's hands.
- 7 Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.
- 8 Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.
- 9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not; and sit not in judgment with sinners.
- 10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent; and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou escape by fleeing.
- 11 There is one that laboureth, and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind.
- 12 Again, there is another that is slow, and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; yet the eye of **YAHOWAH** looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate,
- 13 And lifted up his head from misery; so that many that saw it marvelled at him.
- 14 Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of **YAHOWAH**.
- 15 Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the Torah, are of **YAHOWAH**: love, and the way of good works, are from him.
- 16 Error and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.
- 17 The gift of **YAHOWAH** remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.
- 18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:
- 19 Whereas he saith, I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods; and yet he knoweth not what time shall come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die.
- 20 Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.
- 21 Marvel not at the works of sinners; but trust in **YAHOWAH**, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easy thing in the sight of **YAHOWAH** on the sudden to make a poor man rich.
- 22 The blessing of **YAHOWAH** is in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing flourish.
- 23 Say not, What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?
- 24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil shall I have hereafter?
- 25 In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity.
- 26 For it is an easy thing unto **YAHOWAH** in the day of death to reward a man according to his ways.
- 27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.
- 28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.
- 29 Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitful man hath many trains.
- 30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spy, watcheth he for thy fall:
- 31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee.
- 32 Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a sinful man layeth wait for blood.
- 33 Take heed of a mischievous man, for he worketh wickedness; lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.
- 34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.
- 12** When thou wilt do good know to whom thou doest it; so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.
- 2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the Most High.
- 3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil, nor to him that giveth no alms.
- 4 Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner.
- 5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby: for [else] thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.
- 6 For the Most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.
- 7 Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.
- 8 A friend cannot be known in prosperity: and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity.
- 9 In the prosperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adversity even a friend will depart.
- 10 Never trust thine enemy: for like as iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.
- 11 Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him as if thou hadst wiped a lookingglass, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.
- 12 Set him not by thee, lest, when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.
- 13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wild beasts?
- 14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?
- 15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.
- 16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into

ECCLESIASTICUS

- a pit: he will weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.
- 17 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first; and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he undermine thee.
- 18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.
- 13** He that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith; and he that hath fellowship with a proud man shall be like unto him.
- 2 Burden not thyself above thy power while thou livest; and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thyself: for how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.
- 3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.
- 4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.
- 5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.
- 6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope; he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?
- 7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn afterward, when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.
- 8 Beware that thou be not deceived and brought down in thy jollity.
- 9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thyself, and so much the more will he invite thee.
- 10 Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back; stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.
- 11 Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will get out thy secrets:
- 12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.
- 13 Observe, and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleep.
- 14 Love **YAHOWAH** all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.
- 15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbor.
- 16 All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.
- 17 What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly.
- 18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what shalom between the rich and the poor?
- 19 As the wild ass is the lion's prey in the wilderness: so the rich eat up the poor.
- 20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.

- 21 A rich man beginning to fall is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down is thrust away by his friends.
- 22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justify him: the poor man slipped, and yet they rebuked him too; he spake wisely, and could have no place.
- 23 When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and, look, what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.
- 24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.
- 25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.
- 26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity; and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the mind.
- 14** Blessed is the man that hath not slipped with his mouth, and is not pricked with the multitude of sins.
- 2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?
- 4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul gathereth for others, that shall spend his goods riotously.
- 5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.
- 6 There is none worse than he that envieth himself; and this is a recompence of his wickedness.
- 7 And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly; and at the last he will declare his wickedness.
- 8 The envious man hath a wicked eye; he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.
- 9 A covetous man's eye is not satisfied with his portion; and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.
- 10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.
- 11 My son, according to thy ability do good to thyself, and give **YAHOWAH** his due offering.
- 12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.
- 13 Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.
- 14 Defraud not thyself of the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpass thee.
- 15 Shalt thou not leave thy travails unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?
- 16 Give, and take, and sanctify thy soul; for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.
- 17 All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.
- 18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall, and some grow; so is the generation of flesh

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

- and blood, one cometh to an end, and another is born.
- 19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withal.
- 20 Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.
- 21 He that considereth her ways in his heart shall also have understanding in her secrets.
- 22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.
- 23 He that prieth in at her windows shall also hearken at her doors.
- 24 He that doth lodge near her house shall also fasten a pin in her walls.
- 25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.
- 26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.
- 27 By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

15 He that feareth **YAHOWAH** will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the Torah shall obtain her.

- 2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.
- 3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.
- 4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved; and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.
- 5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.
- 6 He shall find joy and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.
- 7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.
- 8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.
- 9 Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for it was not sent him of **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 For praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and **YAHOWAH** will prosper it.
- 11 Say not thou, It is through **YAHOWAH** that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.
- 12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of the sinful man.
- 13 **YAHOWAH** hateth all abomination; and they that fear ELOHIM love it not.
- 14 He himself made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel;
- 15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness.
- 16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.
- 17 Before man is life and death; and whether him liketh shall be given him.
- 18 For the wisdom of **YAHOWAH** is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:
- 19 And his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to sin.

- 16** Desire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons.
- 2 Though they multiply, rejoice not in them, except the fear of **YAHOWAH** be with them.
- 3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better than a thousand; and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly.
- 4 For by one that hath understanding shall the city be replenished: but the kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.
- 5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than these.
- 6 In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled; and in a rebellious nation wrath is set on fire.
- 7 He was not pacified toward the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishness.
- 8 Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.
- 9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins:
- 10 Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.
- 11 And if there be one stiffnecked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.
- 12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he judgeth a man according to his works.
- 13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils: and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.
- 14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works.
- 15 **YAHOWAH** hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.
- 16 His mercy is manifest to every creature; and he hath separated his light from the darkness with an adamant.
- 17 Say not thou, I will hide myself from **YAHOWAH**: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembered among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?
- 18 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.
- 19 The mountains also and foundations of the earth be shaken with trembling, when **YAHOWAH** looketh upon them.
- 20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?
- 21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.
- 22 Who can declare the works of his justice? or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

ECCLESIASTICUS

23 He that wanteth understanding will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring imagineth follies.
24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.
25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.
26 The works of **YAHOWAH** are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them he disposed the parts thereof.
27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.
28 None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey his word.
29 After this **YAHOWAH** looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.
30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof; and they shall return into it again.

17 **YAHOWAH** created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.
2 He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.
3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and made them according to his image,
4 And put the fear of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.
5 They received the use of the five operations of **YAHOWAH**, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]
6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.
7 Withal he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.
8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.
9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.
10 And the elect shall praise his holy name.
11 Beside this he gave them knowledge, and the Torah of life for an heritage.
12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgments.
13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.
14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness; and he gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.
15 Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.
16 Every man from his youth is given to evil; neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.
17 For in the division of the nations of the whole earth he set a ruler over every people; but Yisra'el is **YAHOWAH's** portion:
18 Whom, being his firstborn, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.
20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before **YAHOWAH**
21 But **YAHOWAH** being gracious and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.
22 The alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters.
23 Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.
24 But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience.
25 Return unto **YAHOWAH**, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and offend less.
26 Turn again to the Most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkness into the light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.
27 Who shall praise the Most High in the grave, instead of them which live and give thanks?
28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart shall praise **YAHOWAH**.
29 How great is the lovingkindness of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness!
30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.
31 What is brighter than the sun? yet the light thereof faileth; and flesh and blood will imagine evil.
32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven; and all men are but earth and ashes.

18 He that liveth for ever Hath created all things in general.
2 **YAHOWAH** only is righteous, and there is none other but he,
3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his power dividing holy things among them from profane.
4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? and who shall find out his noble acts?
5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?
6 As for the wondrous works of **YAHOWAH**, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.
7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful.
8 What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?
9 The number of a man's days at the most are an hundred years.
10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravelstone in comparison of the sand; so are a thousand years to the days of eternity.
11 Therefore is ELOHIM patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

- 12 He saw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compassion.
- 13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; but the mercy of **YAHOWAH** is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.
- 14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgments.
- 15 My son, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.
- 16 Shall not the dew asswage the heat? so is a word better than a gift.
- 17 Lo, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man.
- 18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.
- 19 Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick.
- 20 Before judgment examine thyself, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.
- 21 Humble thyself before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.
- 22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified.
- 23 Before thou prayest, prepare thyself; and be not as one that tempteth **YAHOWAH**.
- 24 Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance, when he shall turn away his face.
- 25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.
- 26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before **YAHOWAH**.
- 27 A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.
- 28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her.
- 29 They that were of understanding in sayings became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.
- 30 Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thyself from thine appetites.
- 31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughingstock to thine enemies that malign thee.
- 32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.
- 33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.
- 19** A labouring man that is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things shall fall by little and little.
- 2 Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.
- 3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.
- 4 He that is hasty to give credit is lightminded; and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.
- 5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures crowneth his life.
- 6 He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife; and he that hateth babbling shall have less evil.
- 7 Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.
- 8 Whether it be to friend or foe, talk not of other men's lives; and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not.
- 9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will hate thee.
- 10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee; and be bold, it will not burst thee.
- 11 A fool travaleth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.
- 12 As an arrow that sticketh in a man's thigh, so is a word within a fool's belly.
- 13 Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.
- 14 Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again.
- 15 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, and believe not every tale.
- 16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his tongue?
- 17 Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him; and not being angry, give place to the Torah of the Most High.
- 18 The fear of **YAHOWAH** is the first step to be accepted [of him,] and wisdom obtaineth his love.
- 19 The knowledge of the commandments of **YAHOWAH** is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please him shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.
- 20 The fear of **YAHOWAH** is all wisdom; and in all wisdom is the performance of the Torah, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.
- 21 If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee; though afterward he do it, he angereth him that nourisheth him.
- 22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence.
- 23 There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination; and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.
- 24 He that hath small understanding, and feareth ELOHIM, is better than one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the Torah of the Most High.
- 25 There is an exquisite subtlety, and the same is unjust; and there is one that turneth aside to make judgment appear; and there is a wise man that justifieth in judgment.
- 26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,
- 27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

ECCLESIASTICUS

- 28 And if for want of power he be hindered from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.
- 29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.
- 30 A man's attire, and excessive laughter, and gait, shew what he is.
- 20** There is a reproof that is not comely: again, some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.
- 2 It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault shall be preserved from hurt.
- 3 How good is it, when thou art reproved, to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.
- 4 As is the lust of an eunuch to deflower a virgin; so is he that executeth judgment with violence.
- 5 There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and another by much babbling becometh hateful.
- 6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, knowing his time.
- 7 A wise man will hold his tongue till he see opportunity: but a babbler and a fool will regard no time.
- 8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein shall be hated.
- 9 There is a sinner that hath good success in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loss.
- 10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double.
- 11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.
- 12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it sevenfold.
- 13 A wise man by his words maketh him beloved: but the graces of fools shall be poured out.
- 14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: for he looketh to receive many things for one.
- 15 He giveth little, and upbraideth much; he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: such an one is to be hated of ELOHIM and man.
- 16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me.
- 17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him as if he had it not.
- 18 To slip upon a pavement is better than to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.
- 19 An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise.
- 20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fool's mouth; for he will not speak it in due season.
- 21 There is that is hindered from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he shall not be troubled.
- 22 There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.
- 23 There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.
- 24 A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.
- 25 A thief is better than a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.
- 26 The disposition of a liar is dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.
- 27 A wise man shall promote himself to honour with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.
- 28 He that tilleth his land shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men shall get pardon for iniquity.
- 29 Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.
- 30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?
- 31 Better is he that hideth his folly than a man that hideth his wisdom.
- 32 Necessary patience in seeking ing YAHOWAH is better than he that leadeth his life without a guide.
- 21** My son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but ask pardon for thy former sins.
- 2 Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men.
- 3 All iniquity is as a two edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.
- 4 To terrify and do wrong will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.
- 5 A prayer out of a poor man's mouth reacheth to the ears of ELOHIM, and his judgment cometh speedily.
- 6 He that hateth to be reproved is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth YAHOWAH will repent from his heart.
- 7 An eloquent man is known far and near; but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.
- 8 He that buildeth his house with other men's money is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial.
- 9 The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.
- 10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.
- 11 He that keepeth the Torah of YAHOWAH getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of YAHOWAH is wisdom.

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

- 12 He that is not wise will not be taught: but there is a wisdom which multiplieth bitterness.
- 13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.
- 14 The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.
- 15 If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will command it, and add unto it: but as soon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind his back.
- 16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.
- 17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.
- 18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk without sense.
- 19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.
- 20 A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter; but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.
- 21 Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.
- 22 A foolish man's foot is soon in his [neighbour's] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.
- 23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house: but he that is well nurtured will stand without.
- 24 It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.
- 25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding are weighed in the balance.
- 26 The heart of fools is in their mouth: but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.
- 27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.
- 28 A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

- 22** A slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.
- 2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghill: every man that takes it up will shake his hand.
- 3 An evilmurtured man is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a [foolish] daughter is born to his loss.
- 4 A wise daughter shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly is her father's heaviness.
- 5 She that is bold dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.
- 6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.
- 7 Whoso teacheth a fool is as one that glueth a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

- 8 He that telleth a tale to a fool speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter?
- 9 If children live honestly, and have wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.
- 10 But children, being haughty, through disdain and want of nurture do stain the nobility of their kindred.
- 11 Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse than death.
- 12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man all the days of his life.
- 13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding: beware of him, lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be disquieted with madness.
- 14 What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?
- 15 Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, than a man without understanding.
- 16 As timber girt and bound together in a building cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel shall fear at no time.
- 17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding is as a fair plaistering on the wall of a gallery.
- 18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool cannot stand against any fear.
- 19 He that pricketh the eye will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart maketh it to shew her knowledge.
- 20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend breaketh friendship.
- 21 Though thou drewest a sword at thy friend, yet despair not: for there may be a returning [to favour.]
- 22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not; for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound: for for these things every friend will depart.
- 23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoice in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not always to be contemned: nor the rich that is foolish to be had in admiration.
- 24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; so reviling before blood.
- 25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend; neither will I hide myself from him.
- 26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.
- 27 Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

ECCLESIASTICUS

- 23** O **YAHOWAH**, Father and Governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.
- 2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins:
- 3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoice over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.
- 4 O **YAHOWAH**, Father and ELOHIM of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always a haughty mind.
- 5 Turn away from me vain hopes and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.
- 6 Let not the greediness of the belly nor lust of the flesh take hold of me; and give not over me thy servant into an impudent mind.
- 7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it shall never be taken in his lips.
- 8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishness: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.
- 9 Accustom not thy mouth to swearing; neither use thyself to the naming of the Holy One.
- 10 For as a servant that is continually beaten shall not be without a blue mark: so he that sweareth and nameth ELOHIM continually shall not be faultless.
- 11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence: and if he swear in vain, he shall not be innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.
- 12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: ELOHIM grant that it be not found in the heritage of Ya'aqob; for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.
- 13 Use not thy mouth to intemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.
- 14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born, and curse they day of thy nativity.
- 15 The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words will never be reformed all the days of his life.
- 16 Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicator in the body of his flesh will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.
- 17 All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.
- 18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me; what need I to fear? the Most High will not remember my sins:

- 19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of **YAHOWAH** are ten thousand times brighter than the sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts.
- 20 He knew all things ere ever they were created; so also after they were perfected he looked upon them all.
- 21 This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken.
- 22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by another.
- 23 For first, she hath disobeyed the Torah of the Most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.
- 24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and inquisition shall be made of her children.
- 25 Her children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.
- 26 She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.
- 27 And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of **YAHOWAH**, and that there is nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of **YAHOWAH**.
- 28 It is great glory to follow **YAHOWAH**, and to be received of him is long life.
- 24** Wisdom shall praise herself, and shall glory in the midst of her people.
- 2 In the congregation of the Most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.
- 3 I came out of the mouth of the Most High, and covered the earth as a cloud.
- 4 I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.
- 5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.
- 6 In the waves of the sea and in all the earth, and in every people and nation, I got a possession.
- 7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?
- 8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Ya'aqob, and thine inheritance in Yisra'EL.
- 9 He created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.
- 10 In the holy tabernacle I served before him; and so was I established in Tzion.
- 11 Likewise in the beloved city he gave me rest, and in Yerushalem was my power.
- 12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of **YAHOWAH'S** inheritance.
- 13 I was exalted like a cedar in Lebanon, and as a cypress tree upon the mountains of Khermon.
- 14 I was exalted like a palm tree in En-gaddi, and as a rose plant in Yerikho, as a fair olive tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane tree by the water.
- 15 I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the tabernacle.

16 As the turpentine tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore, being eternal, am given to all my children which are named of him.

19 Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill yourselves with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is sweeter than honey, and mine inheritance than the honeycomb.

21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

22 He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss.

23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the Most High ELOHIM, even the Torah which Mosheh commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Ya'aqob.

24 Faint not to be strong in **YAHOWAH**; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for **YAHOWAH** Almighty is ELOHIM alone, and beside him there is no other Saviour.

25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as Phison and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

26 He maketh the understanding to abound like Perath, and as Yarden in the time of the harvest.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more than the sea, and her counsels profounder than the great deep.

30 I also came out as a brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed: and, lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever.

34 Behold that I have not laboured for myself only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

25 In three things I was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before ELOHIM and men: the unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doateth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age?

4 O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel!

5 O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour.

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of ELOHIM is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children; and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy:

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy than himself:

9 Well is him that hath found prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear:

10 O how great is he that findest wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth **YAHOWAH**.

11 But the love of **YAHOWAH** passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, whereto shall he be likened?

12 The fear of **YAHOWAH** is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a serpent; and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

16 I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman.

17 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance like sackcloth.

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours; and when he heareth it shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing up a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife full of words to a quiet man.

21 Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

22 A woman, if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

24 Of the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.

25 Give the water no passage; neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

26 Blessed is the man that hath a virtuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double.

2 A virtuous woman rejoiceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in shalom.

3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear **YAHOWAH**.

ECCLESIASTICUS

- 4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward **YAHOWAH**, he shall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance.
- 5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse than death.
- 6 But a grief of heart and sorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.
- 7 An evil wife is a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her is as though he held a scorpion.
- 8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.
- 9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks and eyelids.
- 10 If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse herself through overmuch liberty.
- 11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.
- 12 She will open her mouth, as a thirsty traveller when he hath found a fountain, and drink of every water near her: by every hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.
- 13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fatten his bones.
- 14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of **YAHOWAH**; and there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed.
- 15 A shamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.
- 16 As the sun when it ariseth in the high heaven; so is the beauty of a good wife in the ordering of her house.
- 17 As the clear light is upon the holy menorah; so is the beauty of the face in ripe age.
- 18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver; so are the fair feet with a constant heart.
- 19 My son, keep the flower of thine age sound; and give not thy strength to strangers.
- 20 When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.
- 21 So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.
- 22 An harlot shall be accounted as spittle; but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.
- 23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth **YAHOWAH**.
- 24 A dishonest woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.
- 25 A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog; but she that is shamefaced will fear **YAHOWAH**.
- 26 A woman that honoureth her husband shall be judged wise of all; but she that dishonoureth him in her pride shall be counted ungodly of all.
- 27 A loud crying woman and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.
- 28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty; and men of understanding that are not set by; and one that returneth from righteousness to sin; **YAHOWAH** prepareth such an one for the sword.
- 29 A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong; and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.
- 27** Many have sinned for a small matter; and he that seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.
- 2 As a nail sticketh fast between the joinings of the stones; so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.
- 3 Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of **YAHOWAH**, his house shall soon be overthrown.
- 4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth; so the filth of man in his talk.
- 5 The furnace proveth the potter's vessels; so the trial of man is in his reasoning.
- 6 The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.
- 7 Praise no man before thou hearest him speak; for this is the trial of men.
- 8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.
- 9 The birds will resort unto their like; so will truth return unto them that practise in her.
- 10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey; so sin for them that work iniquity.
- 11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom; but a fool changeth as the moon.
- 12 If thou be among the indiscreet, observe the time; but be continually among men of understanding.
- 13 The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is the wantonness of sin.
- 14 The talk of him that sweareth much maketh the hair stand upright; and their brawls make one stop his ears.
- 15 The strife of the proud is bloodshedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.
- 16 Whoso discovereth secrets loseth his credit; and shall never find friend to his mind.
- 17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but if thou betrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.
- 18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy; so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbor.
- 19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.
- 20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off; he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.
- 21 As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconciliation: but he that betrayeth secrets is without hope.
- 22 He that winketh with the eyes worketh evil: and he that knoweth him will depart from him.

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last he will writh his mouth, and slander thy sayings.
24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him; for **YAHOWAH** will hate him.
25 Whoso casteth a stone on high casteth it on his own head; and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds.
26 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that setteth a trap shall be taken therein.
27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.
28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud; but vengeance, as a lion, shall lie in wait for them.
29 They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous shall be taken in the snare; and anguish shall consume them before they die.
30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations; and the sinful man shall have them both.

28 He that revengeth shall find vengeance from **YAHOWAH**, and he will surely keep his sins [in remembrance.]
2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.
3 One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from **YAHOWAH**?
4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?
5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sins?
6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease; [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.
7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.
8 Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife,
9 A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at shalom.
10 As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a man's strength is, so is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riseth; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.
11 An hasty contention kindleth a fire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.
12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn: if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.
13 Curse the whisperer and doubletongued: for such have destroyed many that were at shalom.
14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation: strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.
15 A backbiting tongue hath cast out virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours.
16 Whoso hearkeneth unto it shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.
18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.
19 Well is he that is defended through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.
20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass.
21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it.
22 It shall not have rule over them that fear ELOHIM, neither shall they be burned with the flame thereof.
23 Such as forsake **YAHOWAH** shall fall into it; and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.
24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold,
25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.
26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

29 He that is merciful will lend unto his neighbour; and he that strengtheneth his hand keepeth the commandments.
2 Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.
3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always find the thing that is necessary for thee.
4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.
5 Till he hath received, he will kiss a man's hand; and for his neighbour's money he will speak submissly: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.
6 If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings and railings; and for honour he will pay him disgrace.
7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other men's ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.
8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.
9 Help the poor for the commandment's sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.
10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust under a stone to be lost.
11 Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the Most High, and it shall bring thee more profit than gold.
12 Shut up alms in thy storehouses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.
13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies better than a mighty shield and strong spear.
14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will forsake him.

ECCLESIASTICUS

- 15 Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.
- 16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:
- 17 And he that is of an unthankful mind will leave him [in danger] that delivered him.
- 18 Sureship hath undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandered among strange nations.
- 19 A wicked man transgressing the commandments of **YAHOWAH** shall fall into sureship: and he that undertaketh and followeth other men's business for gain shall fall into suits.
- 20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thyself fall not into the same.
- 21 The chief thing for life is water, and bread, and clothing, and an house to cover shame.
- 22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another man's house.
- 23 Be it little or much, hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy house.
- 24 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.
- 25 Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover thou shalt hear bitter words:
- 26 Come, thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready.
- 27 Give place, thou stranger, to an honourable man; my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.
- 28 These things are grievous to a man of understanding; the upbraiding of houseroom, and reproaching of the lender.
- 12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.
- 13 Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.
- 14 Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body.
- 15 Health and good estate of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.
- 16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.
- 17 Death is better than a bitter life or continual sickness.
- 18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up are as messes of meat set upon a grave.
- 19 What good doeth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is persecuted of **YAHOWAH**.
- 20 He seeth with his eyes and groaneth, as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin and sigheth.
- 21 Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and afflict not thyself in thine own counsel.
- 22 The gladness of the heart is the life of man, and the joyfulness of a man prolongeth his days.
- 23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.
- 24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time.
- 25 A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

- 30** He that loveth his son causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.
- 2 He that chastiseth his son shall have joy in him, and shall rejoice of him among his acquaintance.
- 3 He that teacheth his son grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall rejoice of him.
- 4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himself.
- 5 While he lived, he saw and rejoiced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowful.
- 6 He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindness to his friends.
- 7 He that maketh too much of his son shall bind up his wounds; and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.
- 8 An horse not broken becometh headstrong: and a child left to himself will be wilful.
- 9 Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heaviness.
- 10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.
- 11 Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

- 31** Watching for riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.
- 2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep,
- 3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together; and when he resteth, he is filled with his delicacies.
- 4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate; and when he leaveth off, he is still needy.
- 5 He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption shall have enough thereof.
- 6 Gold hath been the ruin of many, and their destruction was present.
- 7 It is a stumblingblock unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.
- 8 Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold.
- 9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.
- 10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?
- 11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.
- 12 If thou sit at a bountiful table, be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it.

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

- 13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing; and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth upon every occasion.
- 14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.
- 15 Judge not thy neighbour by thyself: and be discreet in every point.
- 16 Eat as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour not, lest thou be hated.
- 17 Leave off first for manners' sake; and be not unsatisfiable, lest thou offend.
- 18 When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.
- 19 A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, and he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed.
- 20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating: he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatisfiable man.
- 21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.
- 22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee.
- 23 Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him; and the report of his good housekeeping will be believed.
- 24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat the whole city shall murmur; and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.
- 25 Shew not thy valianthood in wine; for wine hath destroyed many.
- 26 The furnace prooveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.
- 27 Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.
- 28 Wine measurably drunk and in season bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the mind:
- 29 But wine drunken with excess maketh bitterness of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.
- 30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.
- 31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him with urging him [to drink.]

- 32** If thou be made the master [of a feast,] lift not thyself up, but be among them as one of the rest; take diligent care for them, and so sit down.
- 2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well ordering of the feast.
- 3 Speak, thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment; and hinder not musick.

- 4 Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.
- 5 A concert of musick in a banquet of wine is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.
- 6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.
- 7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.
- 8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth and yet holdeth his tongue.
- 9 If thou be among great men, make not thyself equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.
- 10 Before the thunder goeth lightning; and before a shamefaced man shall go favour.
- 11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last; but get thee home without delay.
- 12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.
- 13 And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.
- 14 Whoso feareth **YAHOWAH** will receive his discipline; and they that seek him early shall find favour.
- 15 He that seeketh the Torah shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended therat.
- 16 They that fear **YAHOWAH** shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light.
- 17 A sinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.
- 18 A man of counsel will be considerate; but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.
- 19 Do nothing without advice; and when thou hast once done, repent not.
- 20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.
- 21 Be not confident in a plain way.
- 22 And beware of thine own children.
- 23 In every good work trust thy own soul; for this is the keeping of the commandments.
- 24 He that believeth in **YAHOWAH** taketh heed to the commandment; and he that trusteth in him shall fare never the worse.

- 33** There shall no evil happen unto him that feareth **YAHOWAH**; but in temptation even again he will deliver him.
- 2 A wise man hateth not the Torah; but he that is an hypocrite therein is as a ship in a storm.
- 3 A man of understanding trusteth in the Torah; and the Torah is faithful unto him, as an oracle.
- 4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and bind up instruction, and then make answer.
- 5 The heart of the foolish is like a cartwheel; and his thoughts are like a rolling axletree.
- 6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.
- 7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun?
- 8 By the knowledge of **YAHOWAH** they were distinguished: and he altered seasons and feasts.

ECCLESIASTICUS

- 9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed them, and some of them hath he made ordinary days.
- 10 And all men are from the ground, and Adam was created of earth:
- 11 In much knowledge **YAHOWAH** hath divided them, and made their ways diverse.
- 12 Some of them hath he blessed and exalted and some of them he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their places.
- 13 As the clay is in the potter's hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.
- 14 Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.
- 15 So look upon all the works of the Most High; and there are two and two, one against another.
- 16 I awaked up last of all, as one that gathereth after the grapegatherers: by the blessing of **YAHOWAH** I profited, and tred my winepress like a gatherer of grapes.
- 17 Consider that I laboured not for myself only, but for all them that seek learning.
- 18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.
- 19 Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another: lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.
- 20 As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, give not thyself over to any.
- 21 For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, than that thou shouldest stand to their courtesy.
- 22 In all thy works keep to thyself the preeminence; leave not a stain in thine honour.
- 23 At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.
- 24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, are for the ass; and bread, correction, and work, for a servant. .
- 25 If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.
- 26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.
- 27 Send him to labour, that he be not idle; for idleness teacheth much evil.
- 28 Set him to work, as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.
- 29 But be not excessive toward any; and without discretion do nothing.
- 30 If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thyself, because thou hast bought him with a price.
- 31 If thou have a servant, entreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?
- 2 Whoso regardeth dreams is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.
- 3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the likeness of a face to a face.
- 4 Of an unclean thing what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false what truth can come?
- 5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams, are vain: and the heart fancieth, as a woman's heart in travail.
- 6 If they be not sent from the Most High in thy visitation, set not thy heart upon them.
- 7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.
- 8 The Torah shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.
- 9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things; and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.
- 10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.
- 11 When I travelled, I saw many things; and I understand more than I can express.
- 12 I was oftentimes in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.
- 13 The ruakh of those that fear **YAHOWAH** shall live; for their hope is in him that saveth them.
- 14 Whoso feareth **YAHOWAH** shall not fear nor be afraid; for he is his hope.
- 15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth **YAHOWAH**: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?
- 16 For the eyes of **YAHOWAH** are upon them that love him, he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and an help from falling.
- 17 He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.
- 18 He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.
- 19 The Most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin by the multitude of sacrifices.
- 20 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor doeth as one that killeth the son before his father's eyes.
- 21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.
- 22 He that taketh away his neighbour's living slayeth him; and he that defraudeth the labourer of his hire is a bloodshedder.
- 23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?
- 24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will **YAHOWAH** hear?
- 25 He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?
- 26 So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again, and doeth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

34 The hopes of a man void of understanding are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

35 He that keepeth the Torah bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment offereth a shalom offering.
2 He that requiteth a goodturn offereth fine flour; and he that giveth alms sacrificeth praise.
3 To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to **YAHOWAH**; and to forsake unrighteousness is a propitiation.
4 Thou shalt not appear empty before **YAHOWAH**.
5 For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment.
6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof is before the Most High.
7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.
8 Give **YAHOWAH** his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the firstfruits of thine hands.
9 In all thy gifts shew a cheerful countenance, and dedicate thy tithes with gladness.
10 Give unto the Most High according as he hath enriched thee; and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful eye.
11 For **YAHOWAH** recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.
12 Do not think to corrupt with gifts; for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices; for **YAHOWAH** is judge, and with him is no respect of persons.
13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.
14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless; nor the widow, when she poureth out her complaint.
15 Do not the tears run down the widow's cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?
16 He that serveth **YAHOWAH** shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.
17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted; and will not depart, till the Most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgment.
18 For **YAHOWAH** will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient toward them, till he have smitten in sunder the loins of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous;
19 Till he have rendered to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoice in his mercy.
20 Mercy is seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

36 Have mercy upon us, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of all, and behold us:
2 And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.

3 Lift up thy hand against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.
4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.
5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no ELOHIM but only thou, O ELOHIM.
6 Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders: glorify thy hand and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.
7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.
8 Sake the time short, remember the covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.
9 Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire; and let them perish that oppress the people.
10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.
11 Gather all the tribes of Ya'aqob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.
12 O **YAHOWAH**, have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Yisra'el, whom thou hast named thy firstborn.
13 O be merciful unto Yerushalem, thy holy city, the place of thy rest.
14 Fill Tzion with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory:
15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up prophets that have been in thy name.
16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.
17 O **YAHOWAH**, hear the prayer of thy servants, according to the blessing of Aharon over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth may know that thou art **YAHOWAH**, the eternal ELOHIM.
18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another.
19 As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.
20 A froward heart causeth heaviness: but a man of experience will recompense him.
21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another.
22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.
23 If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort, in her tongue, then is not her husband like other men.
24 He that getteth a wife beginneth a possession, a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.
25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife will wander up and down mourning.
26 Who will trust a thief well appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so [who will believe] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him?

37 Every friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend, which is only a friend in name.

ECCLESIASTICUS

- 2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?
- 3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?
- 4 There is a companion, which rejoiceth in the prosperity of a friend, but in the time of trouble will be against him.
- 5 There is a companion, which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler against the enemy.
- 6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.
- 7 Every counsellor extolleth counsel; but there is some that counselleth for himself.
- 8 Beware of a counsellor, and know before what need he hath; for he will counsel for himself; lest he cast the lot upon thee,
- 9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.
- 10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee.
- 11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous; neither with a coward in matters of war; nor with a merchant concerning exchange; nor with a buyer of selling; nor with an envious man of thankfulness; nor with an unmerciful man touching kindness; nor with the slothful for any work; nor with an hireling for a year of finishing work; nor with an idle servant of much business: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.
- 12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of **YAHOWAH**, whose, mind is according to thy mind, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.
- 13 And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it.
- 14 For a man's mind is sometime wont to tell him more than seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.
- 15 And above all this pray to the Most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.
- 16 Let reason go before every enterprize, and counsel before every action.
- 17 The countenance is a sign of changing of the heart.
- 18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.
- 19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.
- 20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all food.
- 21 For grace is not given, him from **YAHOWAH**, because he is deprived of all wisdom.
- 22 Another is wise to himself; and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.
- 23 A wise man instructeth his people; and the fruits of his understanding fail not.
- 24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing; and all they that see him shall count him happy.
- 25 The days of the life of man may be numbered: but the days of Yisra^{EL} are innumerable.
- 26 A wise man shall inherit glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.
- 27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.
- 28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.
- 29 Be not unsatisfiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats:
- 30 For excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfeiting will turn into cholera.
- 31 By surfeiting have many perished; but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

38 Honour a physician with the honour due unto him for the uses which ye may have of him: for **YAHOWAH** hath created him.

- 2 For of the Most High cometh healing, and he shall receive honour of the king.
- 3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.
- 4 **YAHOWAH** hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them.
- 5 Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known?
- 6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.
- 7 With such doth he heal [men,] and taketh away their pains.
- 8 Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end; and from him is shalom over all the earth,
- 9 My son, in thy sickness be not negligent: but pray unto **YAHOWAH**, and he will make thee whole.
- 10 Leave off from sin, and order thine hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedness.
- 11 Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flour; and make a fat offering, as not being.
- 12 Then give place to the physician, for **YAHOWAH** hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.
- 13 There is a time when in their hands there is good success.
- 14 For they shall also pray unto **YAHOWAH**, that he would prosper that, which they give for ease and remedy to prolong life.
- 15 He that sinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.
- 16 My son, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thyself; and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial.
- 17 Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and use lamentation, as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil spoken of: and then comfort thyself for thy heaviness.
- 18 For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the heart breaketh strength.
- 19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.
- 20 Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away, and member the last end.

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

- 21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thyself.
- 22 Remember my judgment: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for thee.
- 23 When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest; and be comforted for him, when his Spirit is departed from him.
- 24 The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little business shall become wise.
- 25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad, that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is of bullocks?
- 26 He giveth his mind to make furrows; and is diligent to give the kine fodder.
- 27 So every carpenter and workmaster, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work:
- 28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly:
- 29 So doth the potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully set at his work, and maketh all his work by number;
- 30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and boweth down his strength before his feet; he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace:
- 31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.
- 32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down:
- 33 They shall not be sought for in publick counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges' seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment: they cannot declare justice and judgment; and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.
- 34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.
- 39** But he that giveth his mind to the Torah of the Most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.
- 2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil parables are, he will be there also.
- 3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.
- 4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countries; for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.
- 5 He will give his heart to resort early to YAHOWAH that made him, and will pray before the Most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.
- 6 When the great YAHOWAH will, he shall be filled with the RUAKH of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto YAHOWAH in his prayer.
- 7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.
- 8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the Torah of the covenant of YAHOWAH.
- 9 Many shall commend his understanding; and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out; his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.
- 10 Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.
- 11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand: and if he live, he shall increase it.
- 12 Yet have I more to say, which I have thought upon; for I am filled as the moon at the full.
- 13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the brook of the field:
- 14 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless YAHOWAH in all his works.
- 15 Magnify his name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him ye shall say after this manner:
- 16 All the works of YAHOWAH are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be accomplished in due season.
- 17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.
- 18 At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him; and none can hinder, when he will save.
- 19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.
- 20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.
- 21 A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.
- 22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.
- 23 As he hath turned the waters into saltiness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.
- 24 As his ways are plain unto the holy; so are they stumblingblocks unto the wicked.
- 25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.
- 26 The principal things for the whole use of man's life are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.
- 27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

ECCLESIASTICUS

- 28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes; in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.
- 29 Fire, and hail, and famine, and death, all these were created for vengeance;
- 30 Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, serpents, and the sword punishing the wicked to destruction.
- 31 They shall rejoice in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth, when need is; and when their time is come, they shall not transgress his word.
- 32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.
- 33 All the works of **YAHOWAH** are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season.
- 34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse than that: for in time they shall all be well approved.
- 35 And therefore praise ye **YAHOWAH** with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of **YAHOWAH**.

- 40** Great travail is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mother's womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.
- 2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death, [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart;
- 3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;
- 4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, unto him that is clothed with a linen frock.
- 5 Wrath, and envy, trouble, and unquietness, fear of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night sleep, do change his knowledge.
- 6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battle.
- 7 When all is safe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.
- 8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is sevenfold more upon sinners.
- 9 Death, and bloodshed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;
- 10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the flood.
- 11 All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the waters doth return into the sea.
- 12 All bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.
- 13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with noise, like a great thunder in rain.
- 14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoice: so shall transgressors come to nought.

- 15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.
- 16 The weed growing upon every water and bank of a river shall be pulled up before all grass.
- 17 Bountifulness is as a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.
- 18 To labour, and to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.
- 19 Children and the building of a city continue a man's name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.
- 20 Wine and musick rejoice the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.
- 21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.
- 22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more than both corn while it is green.
- 23 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.
- 24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more than them both.
- 25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.
- 26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of **YAHOWAH** is above them both: there is no want in the fear of **YAHOWAH**, and it needeth not to seek help.
- 27 The fear of **YAHOWAH** is a fruitful garden, and covereth him above all glory.
- 28 My son, lead not a beggar's life; for better it is to die than to beg.
- 29 The life of him that dependeth on another man's table is not to be counted for a life; for he polluteth himself with other men's meat: but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.
- 30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.
- 41** O death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things: yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!
- 2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience!
- 3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after; for this is the sentence of **YAHOWAH** over all flesh.
- 4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the Most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.
- 5 The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.
- 6 The inheritance of sinners' children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach.

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

- 7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake.
- 8 Woe be unto you, ungodly men, which have forsaken the Torah of the Most High ELOHIM! for if ye increase, it shall be to your destruction:
- 9 And if ye be born, ye shall be born to a curse: and if ye die, a curse shall be your portion.
- 10 All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.
- 11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.
- 12 Have regard to thy name; for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.
- 13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.
- 14 My children, keep discipline in shalom: for wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?
- 15 A man that hideth his foolishness is better than a man that hideth his wisdom.
- 16 Therefore be shamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefacedness; neither is it altogether approved in every thing.
- 17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother: and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man;
- 18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler; of iniquity before a congregation and people; of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend;
- 19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, and in regard of the truth of ELOHIM and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat; and of scorning to give and take;
- 20 And of silence before them that salute thee; and to look upon an harlot;
- 21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman; or to take away a portion or a gift; or to gaze upon another man's wife.
- 22 Or to be overbusy with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding speeches before friends; and after thou hast given, upbraid not;
- 23 Or of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard; and of revealing of secrets.
- 24 So shalt thou be truly shamefaced and find favour before all men.
- 42** Of these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sin thereby:
- 2 Of the Torah of the Most High, and his covenant; and of judgment to justify the ungodly;
- 3 Of reckoning with thy partners and travellers; or of the gift of the heritage of friends;
- 4 Of exactness of balance and weights; or of getting much or little;
- 5 And of merchants' indifferent selling; of much correction of children; and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.
- 6 Sure keeping is good, where an evil wife is; and shut up, where many hands are.
- 7 Deliver all things in number and weight; and put all in writing that thou givest out, or receivest in.
- 8 Be not ashamed to inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.
- 9 The father waketh for the daughter, when no man knoweth; and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated:
- 10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled and gotten with child in her father's house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave herself; and when she is married, lest she should be barren.
- 11 Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughingstock to thine enemies, and a byword in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.
- 12 Behold not every body's beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.
- 13 For from garments cometh a moth, and from women wickedness.
- 14 Better is the churlishness of a man than a courteous woman, a woman, I say, which bringeth shame and reproach.
- 15 I will now remember the works of **YAHOWAH**, and declare the things that I have seen: In the words of **YAHOWAH** are his works.
- 16 The sun that giveth light looketh upon all things, and the work thereof is full of the glory of **YAHOWAH**.
- 17 **YAHOWAH** hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty **YAHOWAH** firmly settled, that whatsoever is might be established for his glory.
- 18 He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for **YAHOWAH** knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signs of the world.
- 19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.
- 20 No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.
- 21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counsellor.
- 22 Oh how desirable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark.
- 23 All these things live and remain for ever for all uses, and they are all obedient.
- 24 All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.
- 25 One thing establisheth the good or another: and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?
- 43** The pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew;

ECCLESIASTICUS

- 2 The sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous instrument, the work of the Most High:
- 3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?
- 4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.
- 5 Great is **YAHOWAH** that made it; and at his commandment runneth hastily.
- 6 He made the moon also to serve in her season for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world.
- 7 From the moon is the sign of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.
- 8 The month is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven;
- 9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 At the commandment of the Holy One they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.
- 11 Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it; very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof.
- 12 It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the Most High have bended it.
- 13 By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall aplace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgment.
- 14 Through this the treasures are opened: and clouds fly forth as fowls.
- 15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailstones are broken small.
- 16 At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south wind bloweth.
- 17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth to tremble: so doth the northern storm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of grasshoppers:
- 18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.
- 19 The hoarfrost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.
- 20 When the cold north wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breastplate.
- 21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire.
- 22 A present remedy of all is a mist coming speedily, a dew coming after heat refresheth.
- 23 By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein.
- 24 They that sail on the sea tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.
- 25 For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts and whales created.
- 26 By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and by his word all things consist.
- 27 We may speak much, and yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.
- 28 How shall we be able to magnify him? for he is great above all his works.
- 29 **YAHOWAH** is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.
- 30 When ye glorify **YAHOWAH**, exalt him as much as ye can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when ye exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for ye can never go far enough.
- 31 Who hath seen him, that he might tell us? and who can magnify him as he is?
- 32 There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works.
- 33 For **YAHOWAH** hath made all things; and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

44 Let us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

- 2 **YAHOWAH** hath wrought great glory by them through his great power from the beginning.
- 3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies:
- 4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent are their instructions:
- 5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited verses in writing:
- 6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations:
- 7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.
- 8 There be of them, that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.
- 9 And some there be, which have no memorial; who are perished, as though they had never been; and are become as though they had never been born; and their children after them.
- 10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.
- 11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.
- 12 Their seed standeth fast, and their children for their sakes.
- 13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.
- 14 Their bodies are buried in shalom; but their name liveth for evermore.
- 15 The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.
- 16 Khanok pleased **YAHOWAH**, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.
- 17 Noakh was found perfect and righteous; in the time of wrath he was taken in exchange [for the

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

- world;] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.
- 18 An everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.
- 19 Abraham was a great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him;
- 20 Who kept the Torah of the Most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in his flesh; and when he was proved, he was found faithful.
- 21 Therefore he assured him by an oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.
- 22 With Yitzkhaq did he establish likewise [for Abraham his father's sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant, And made it rest upon the head of Ya'aqob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions; among the twelve tribes did he part them.
- 45** And he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even Mosheh, beloved of ELOHIM and men, whose memorial is blessed.
- 2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.
- 3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.
- 4 He sanctified him in his faithfulness and meekness, and chose him out of all men.
- 5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and gave him commandments before his face, even the Torah of life and knowledge, that he might teach Ya'aqob his covenants, and Yisra'el his judgments.
- 6 He exalted Aharon, an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Lewi.
- 7 An everlasting covenant he made with him and gave him the priesthood among the people; he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.
- 8 He put upon him perfect glory; and strengthened him with rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.
- 9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went there might be a sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;
- 10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroidere, with a breastplate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim;
- 11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Yisra'el.
- 12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.
- 13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children and his children's children perpetually.
- 14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.
- 15 Mosheh consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed, so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and bless the people in his name.
- 16 He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to **YAHOWAH**, incense, and a sweet savour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.
- 17 He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgments, that he should teach Ya'aqob the testimonies, and inform Yisra'el in his Torah.
- 18 Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathan's and Abiram's side, and the congregation of Qorakh, with fury and wrath.
- 19 This **YAHOWAH** saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them, to consume them with the fiery flame.
- 20 But he made Aharon more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the firstfruits of the increase; especially he prepared bread in abundance:
- 21 For they eat of the sacrifices of **YAHOWAH**, which he gave unto him and his seed.
- 22 Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for **YAHOWAH** himself is his portion and inheritance.
- 23 The third in glory is Pinkhas the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of **YAHOWAH**, and stood up with good courage of heart: when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Yisra'el.
- 24 Therefore was there a covenant of shalom made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever:
- 25 According to the covenant made with Dawid son of Yeshai, of the tribe of Yehudah, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aharon should also be unto his seed.
- 26 ELOHIM give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

ECCLESIASTICUS

46 Yahoshua the son a Nun was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Mosheh in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of ELOHIM, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Yisra'EL in their inheritance.

2 How great glory gat he, when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!

3 Who before him so stood to it? for **YAHOWAH** himself brought his enemies unto him.

4 Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called upon the Most High **YAHOWAH**, when the enemies pressed upon him on every side; and the great **YAHOWAH** heard him.

6 And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the heathen, and in the descent [of Beth-Khoron] he destroyed them that resisted, that the heathen might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, and he followed the Mighty One.

7 In the time of Mosheh also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Yephuneh, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

8 And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them in to the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

9 **YAHOWAH** gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: so that he entered upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage:

10 That all the children of Yisra'EL might see that it is good to follow **YAHOWAH**.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from **YAHOWAH**, let their memory be blessed.

12 Let their bones flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured be continued upon their children.

13 Shemu'EL, the prophet of **YAHOWAH**, beloved of **YAHOWAH** his ELOHIM, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the Torah of **YAHOWAH** he judged the congregation, and **YAHOWAH** had respect unto Ya'aqob.

15 By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision.

16 He called upon the mighty **YAHOWAH**, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the sucking lamb.

17 And **YAHOWAH** thundered from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Phelishtim.

19 And before his long sleep he made protestations in the sight of **YAHOWAH** and his anointed, I

have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him.

20 And after his death he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

47 And after him rose up Nathan to prophesy in the time of Dawid.

2 As is the fat taken away from the shalom offering, so was Dawid chosen out of the children of Yisra'EL.

3 He played with lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

4 Slew he not a giant, when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the Most High **YAHOWAH**; and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warrior, and set up the horn of his people.

6 So the people honoured him with ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of **YAHOWAH**, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

7 For he destroyed the enemies on every side, and brought to nought the Phelishtim his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

8 In all his works he praised the Holy One Most High with words of glory; with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

9 He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

11 **YAHOWAH** took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne of glory in Yisra'EL.

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 Shelomoh reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for ELOHIM made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

14 How wise wast thou in thy youth and, as a flood, filled with understanding!

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy shalom thou wast beloved.

17 The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

18 By the name of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, which is called **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, thou didst gather gold as tin and didst multiply silver as lead.

19 Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, and by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

- 20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.
- 21 So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.
- 22 But **YAHOWAH** will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Ya'aqob, and out of him a root unto Dawid.
- 23 Thus rested Shelomoh with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Rekhabam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Yarabam the son of Nebat, who caused Yisra'EL to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin:
- 24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.
- 25 For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

- 48** Then stood up Eliyahu the prophet as fire, and his word burned like a lamp.
- 2 He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.
- 3 By the word of **YAHOWAH** he shut up the heaven, and also three times brought down fire.
- 4 O Eliyahu, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!
- 5 Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the place of the dead, by the word of the Most High:
- 6 Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honorable men from their bed:
- 7 Who hearest the rebuke of **YAHOWAH** in Sinai, and in Khoreb the judgment of vengeance:
- 8 Who anointedst kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after him:
- 9 Who was taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses:
- 10 Who wast ordained for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of **YAHOWAH'S** judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to restore the tribes of Ya'aqob.
- 11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and slept in love; for we shall surely live.
- 12 Eliyahu it was, who was covered with a whirlwind: and Elisha was filled with his **RUAKH**: whilst he lived, he was not moved with the presence of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.
- 13 No word could overcome him; and after his death his body prophesied.
- 14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.
- 15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there

- remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of Dawid:
- 16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing to ELOHIM, and some multiplied sins.
- 17 Yekhiz'qiyah fortified his city, and brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.
- 18 In his time Sankherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lifted up his hand against Tzion, and boasted proudly.
- 19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain, as women in travail.
- 20 But they called upon **YAHOWAH** which is merciful, and stretched out their hands toward him: and immediately the Holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ministry of Yeshayah.
- 21 He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his Angel destroyed them.
- 22 For Yekhiz'qiyah had done the thing that pleased **YAHOWAH**, and was strong in the ways of Dawid his father, as Yeshayah the prophet, who was great and faithful in his vision, had commanded him.
- 23 In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthened the king's life.
- 24 He saw by an excellent **RUAKH** what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Tzion.
- 25 He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came.
- 49** The remembrance of Yoshiyah is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is sweet as honey in all mouths, and as musick at a banquet of wine.
- 2 He behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.
- 3 He directed his heart unto **YAHOWAH**, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of ELOHIM.
- 4 All, except Dawid and Yekhiz'qiyah and Yoshiyah, were defective: for they forsook the Torah of the Most High, even the kings of Yehudah failed.
- 5 Therefore he gave their power unto others, and their glory to a strange nation.
- 6 They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, according to the prophecy of Yirmeyah.
- 7 For they entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet, sanctified in his mother's womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy; and that he might build up also, and plant.
- 8 It was Yekhiz'qel who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the Kerbim.
- 9 For he made mention of the enemies under the figure of the rain, and directed them that went right.
- 10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and let their bones flourish again out

ECCLESIASTICUS

- of their place: for they comforted Ya'aqob, and delivered them by assured hope.
- 11 How shall we magnify Zerubabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand:
- 12 So was Yahoshua the son of Yaho-Tzadaq: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to **YAHOWAH**, which was prepared for everlasting glory.
- 13 And among the elect was Nekhemyah, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruins again.
- 14 But upon the earth was no man created like Khanok; for he was taken from the earth.
- 15 Neither was there a young man born like Yoseph, a governor of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of **YAHOWAH**.
- 16 Shem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in creation.
- 50** Shimon the high priest, the son of Khonaiw, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple:
- 2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple:
- 3 In his days the cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass:
- 4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging:
- 5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people in his coming out of the sanctuary!
- 6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:
- 7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the Most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds:
- 8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer:
- 9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:
- 10 And as a fair olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress tree which groweth up to the clouds.
- 11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.
- 12 When he took the portions out of the priests' hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed about, as a young cedar in Lebanon; and as palm trees compassed them him round about.
- 13 So were all the sons of Aharon in their glory, and the oblations of **YAHOWAH** in their hands, before all the congregation of Yisra'el.
- 14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the Most High Almighty,
- 15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar a sweetsmelling savour unto the Most High King of all.
- 16 Then shouted the sons of Aharon, and sounded the silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the Most High.
- 17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM Almighty, the Most High.
- 18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.
- 19 And the people besought **YAHOWAH**, the Most High, by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of **YAHOWAH** was ended, and they had finished his service.
- 20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Yisra'el, to give the blessing of **YAHOWAH** with his lips, and to rejoice in his name.
- 21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the Most High.
- 22 Now therefore bless ye the ELOHIM of all, which only doeth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.
- 23 He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that shalom may be in our days in Yisra'el for ever:
- 24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time!
- 25 There be two manner of Gentiles which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:
- 26 They that sit upon the mountain of Shomron, and they that dwell among the Phelishtim, and that foolish people that dwell in Shekem.
- 27 Yahoshua the son of Sirach of Yerushalem hath written in this book the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.
- 28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things; and he that layeth them up in his heart shall become wise.
- 29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of **YAHOWAH** leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the name of **YAHOWAH** for ever. Amen, Amen.

A PRAYER OF YAHOSHUA THE SON OF SIRACH.

- 51** I will thank thee, O **YAHOWAH** and King, and praise thee, O ELOHIM my Saviour: I do give praise unto thy name:
- 2 For thou art my defender and helper, and has preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and has been mine helper against mine adversaries:
- 3 And hast delivered me, according to the multitude of they mercies and greatness of thy name, from the teeth of them that were ready

BEN SIRA (SIRACH)

- to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;
- 4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the midst of the fire which I kindled not;
- 5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words.
- 6 By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.
- 7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.
- 8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O **YAHOWAH**, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.
- 9 Then lifted I up my supplications from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.
- 10 I called upon **YAHOWAH**, the Father of my **YAHOWAH**, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud, when there was no help.
- 11 I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praises with thanksgiving; and so my prayer was heard:
- 12 For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and bless thy name, O **YAHOWAH**.
- 13 When I was yet young, or ever I went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.
- 14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end.
- 15 Even from the flower till the grape was ripe hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.
- 16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.
- 17 I profited therein, therefore will I ascribe glory unto him that giveth me wisdom.
- 18 For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good; so shall I not be confounded.
- 19 My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.
- 20 I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness: I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken.
- 21 My heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession.
- 22 **YAHOWAH** hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.
- 23 Draw near unto me, ye unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.
- 24 Wherefore are ye slow, and what say ye to these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?
- 25 I opened my mouth, and said, Buy her for yourselves without money.
- 26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction: she is hard at hand to find.
- 27 Behold with your eyes, how that I have but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest.
- 28 Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her.
- 29 Let your soul rejoice in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.
- 30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

THE BOOK OF BARUCH

- 1 And these are the words of the book, which
Baruk (Baruch) the son of Neriyahu, the son of
Makha'seyah, the son of TzidqiYAHU, the son
of KhasadyAH, the son of KhilqiYAHU, wrote in
Babel,
- 2 In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of
the month, what time as the Chaldeans took
Yerushalem, and burnt it with fire.
- 3 And Baruk did read the words of this book in
the hearing of YekonyAH the son of Yaho'yaqim
king of Yehudah, and in the ears of all the
people that came to hear the book,
- 4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the
king's sons, and in the hearing of the elders,
and of all the people, from the lowest unto the
highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babel by
the river Siaha.
- 5 Whereupon they wept, fasted, and prayed before
YAHOWAH.
- 6 They made also a collection of money according
to every man's power:
- 7 And they sent it to Yerushalem unto Yaho'yaqim
the high priest, the son of KhilqiYAHU, son of
Shalum, and to the priests, and to all the people
which were found with him at Yerushalem,
- 8 At the same time when he received the vessels
of the house of **YAHOWAH**, that were carried out
of the temple, to return them into the land of
Yehudah, the tenth day of the month Siyan,
namely, silver vessels, which TzidqiYAHU the son
of YoshiyAH king of Yehudah had made,
- 9 After that Nebukad'netzar king of Babel had
carried away YekonyAH, and the princes, and the
captives, and the mighty men, and the people of
the land, from Yerushalem, and brought them unto Babel.
- 10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you money
to buy you burnt offerings, and sin offerings,
and incense, and prepare ye manna, and offer
upon the altar of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM;
- 11 And pray for the life of Nebukad'netzar king
of Babel, and for the life of Balshatzar his son,
that their days may be upon earth as the days
of heaven:
- 12 And **YAHOWAH** will give us strength, and lighten
our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of
Nebukad'netzar king of Babel, and under the
shadow of Balshatzar his son, and we shall serve
them many days, and find favour in their sight.
- 13 Pray for us also unto **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, for
we have sinned against **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM;
and unto this day the fury of **YAHOWAH** and his
wrath is not turned from us.
- 14 And ye shall read this book which we have sent
unto you, to make confession in the house of
YAHOWAH, upon the feasts and solemn days.
- 15 And ye shall say, To **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM
belongeth righteousness, but unto us the
confusion of faces, as it is come to pass this day,
- unto them of Yehudah, and to the inhabitants
of Yerushalem,
- 16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our
priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers:
- 17 For we have sinned before **YAHOWAH**,
- 18 And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened
unto the voice of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, to walk
in the commandments that he gave us openly:
- 19 Since the day that **YAHOWAH** brought our
forefathers out of the land of Mitzraim, unto
this present day, we have been disobedient
unto **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, and we have been
negligent in not hearing his voice.
- 20 Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the
curse, which **YAHOWAH** appointed by Mosheh
his servant at the time that he brought our
fathers out of the land of Mitzraim, to give us a
land that floweth with milk and honey, like as it
is to see this day.
- 21 Nevertheless we have not hearkened unto the
voice of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, according unto
all the words of the prophets, whom he sent
unto us:
- 22 But every man followed the imagination of his
own wicked heart, to serve strange elohim, and
to do evil in the sight of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.
- 2 Therefore **YAHOWAH** hath made good his word,
which he pronounced against us, and against
our judges that judged Yisra'EL, and against our
kings, and against our princes, and against the
men of Yisra'EL and Yehudah,
- 2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never
happened under the whole heaven, as it came to
pass in Yerushalem, according to the things that
were written in the Torah of Mosheh;
- 3 That a man should eat the flesh of his own son,
and the flesh of his own daughter.
- 4 Moreover he hath delivered them to be in
subjection to all the kingdoms that are round
about us, to be as a reproach and desolation
among all the people round about, where
YAHOWAH hath scattered them.
- 5 Thus we were cast down, and not exalted,
because we have sinned against **YAHOWAH** our
ELOHIM, and have not been obedient unto his
voice.
- 6 To **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM appertaineth
righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers
open shame, as appeareth this day.
- 7 For all these plagues are come upon us, which
YAHOWAH hath pronounced against us
- 8 Yet have we not prayed before **YAHOWAH**, that
we might turn every one from the imaginations
of his wicked heart.
- 9 Wherefore **YAHOWAH** watched over us for evil,
and **YAHOWAH** hath brought it upon us: for
YAHOWAH is righteous in all his works which he
hath commanded us.

BARUK

- 10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of **YAHOWAH**, that he hath set before us.
- 11 And now, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'el, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Mitzraim with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thyself a name, as appeareth this day:
- 12 O **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.
- 13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.
- 14 Hear our prayers, O **YAHOWAH**, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:
- 15 That all the earth may know that thou art **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, because Yisra'el and his posterity is called by thy name.
- 16 O **YAHOWAH**, look down from thine holy house, and consider us: bow down thine ear, O **YAHOWAH**, to hear us.
- 17 Open thine eyes, and behold; for the dead that are in the graves, whose souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto **YAHOWAH** neither praise nor righteousness:
- 18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul, will give thee praise and righteousness, O **YAHOWAH**.
- 19 Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.
- 20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,
- 21 Thus saith **YAHOWAH**, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babel: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.
- 22 But if ye will not hear the voice of **YAHOWAH**, to serve the king of Babel,
- 23 I will cause to cease out of the cites of Yehudah, and from without Yerushalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.
- 24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babel: therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, should be taken out of their place.
- 25 And, lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.
- 26 And the house which is called by thy name hast thou laid waste, as it is to be seen this day, for the wickedness of the house of Yisra'el and the house of Yehudah.
- 27 O our ELOHIM, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine,
- 28 As thou spakest by thy servant Mosheh in the day when thou didst command him to write the Torah before the children of Yisra'el, saying,
- 29 If ye will not hear my voice, surely this very great multitude shall be turned into a small number among the nations, where I will scatter them.
- 30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiffnecked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall remember themselves.
- 31 And shall know that I am **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear:
- 32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,
- 33 And return from their stiff neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before **YAHOWAH**.
- 34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Yitzkhak, and Ya'aqob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.
- 35 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their ELOHIM, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Yisra'el out of the land that I have given them.
- 3** O **YAHOWAH** of Hosts, ELOHIM of Yisra'el, the soul in anguish the troubled ruakh, crieth unto thee.
- 2 Hear, O **YAHOWAH**, and have mercy; ar thou art merciful: and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.
- 3 For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.
- 4 O **YAHOWAH** of Hosts, thou ELOHIM of Yisra'el, hear now the prayers of the dead children of Yisra'el, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.
- 5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy name now at this time.
- 6 For thou art **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, and thee, O **YAHOWAH**, will we praise.
- 7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers, that sinned before thee.
- 8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.
- 9 Hear, Yisra'el, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom.
- 10 How happeneth it Yisra'el, that thou art in thine enemies' land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

BARUCH

- 11 That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?
12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.
13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of ELOHIM, thou shouldst have dwelled in shalom for ever.
14 Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and shalom.
15 Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?
16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth;
17 They that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold, wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting?
18 For they that wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are unsearchable,
19 They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads.
20 Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,
21 Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.
22 It hath not been heard of in Kena'an, neither hath it been seen in Thaiman.
23 The sons of Hagar that seek wisdom upon earth, the merchants of Medan and of Thaiman, the authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding; none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths.
24 O Yisra'EL, how great is the house of ELOHIM! and how large is the place of his possession!
25 Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeasurable.
26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war.
27 Those did not ELOHIM choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them:
28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness.
29 Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?
30 Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?
31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.
32 But he that knoweth all things knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore hath filled it with fourfooted beasts:
33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth, calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.
34 The stars shined in their watches, and rejoiced: when he calleth them, they say, Here we be; and so with cheerfulness they shewed light unto him that made them.
35 This is our ELOHIM, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him
36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Ya'aqob his servant, and to Yisra'EL his beloved.
37 Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.
- 4** This is the book of the commandments of ELOHIM, and the Torah that endureth for ever: all they that keep it shall come to life; but such as leave it shall die.
2 Turn thee, O Ya'aqob, and take hold of it: walk in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated.
3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee to a strange nation.
4 O Yisra'EL, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to ELOHIM are made known unto us.
5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Yisra'EL.
6 Ye were sold to the heathen, not for [your] destruction: but because ye moved ELOHIM to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.
7 For ye provoked him that made you by sacrificing unto devils, and not to ELOHIM.
8 Ye have forgotten the everlasting ELOHIM, that brought you up; and ye have grieved Yerushalem, that nursed you.
9 For when she saw the wrath of ELOHIM coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Tzion: ELOHIM hath brought upon me great mourning;
10 For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.
11 With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning.
12 Let no man rejoice over me, a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate; because they departed from the Torah of ELOHIM.
13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths of discipline in his righteousness.
14 Let them that dwell about Tzion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.
15 For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.
16 These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone desolate without daughters.
17 But what can I help you?
18 For he that brought these plagues upon you will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.
19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.
20 I have put off the clothing of shalom, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting in my days.
21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto ELOHIM, and he will deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

BARUK

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting, that he will save you; and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but ELOHIM will give you to me again with joy and gladness for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Tzion have seen your captivity: so shall they see shortly your salvation from our ELOHIM which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from ELOHIM: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

26 My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto ELOHIM: for ye shall be remembered of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go astray from ELOHIM: so, being returned, seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you shall bring you everlasting joy with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Yerushalem: for he that gave thee that name will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

33 For as she rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure; and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 O Yerushalem, look about thee toward the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from ELOHIM.

37 Lo, thy sons come, whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of ELOHIM.

5 Put off, O Yerushalem, the garment of mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that cometh from ELOHIM for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness which cometh from ELOHIM; and set a diadem on thine head of the glory of **YAHOWAH**.

3 For ELOHIM will shew thy brightness unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name shall be called of ELOHIM for ever The shalom of righteousness, and The glory of **YAHOWAHS** worship.

5 Arise, O Yerushalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of ELOHIM.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but ELOHIM bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For ELOHIM hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance, should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Yisra'EL may go safely in the glory of ELOHIM,

8 Moreover even the woods and every sweetsmelling tree shall overshadow Yisra'EL by the commandment of ELOHIM.

9 For ELOHIM shall lead Yisra'EL with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

EPISTLE OF YIRMEYAHU

6 A copy of an epistle, which Yirmeyahu sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babel by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of ELOHIM.

2 Because of the sins which ye have committed before ELOHIM, ye shall be led away captives into Babel by Nebukad'netzar king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babel, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 Now shall ye see in Babel elohim of silver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye and of them, when ye see the multitude before them and behind them, worshipping them.

6 But say ye in your hearts, O **ADONAI**, we must worship thee.

7 For mine Angel is with you, and I myself caring for your souls.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with silver; yet are they but false, and cannot speak.

9 And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loveth to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their elohim.

10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their elohim gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the common harlots, and deck them as men with garments, [being] elohim of silver, and elohim of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot these elohim save themselves from rust and moth, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them.

BARUCH

- 14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him holdeth a sceptre, as though he were a judge of the country.
- 15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves.
- 16 Whereby they are known not to be elohim: therefore fear them not.
- 17 For like as a vessel that a man useth is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their elohim: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust through the feet of them that come in.
- 18 And as the doors are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, lest their elohim be spoiled with robbers.
- 19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.
- 20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth; and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.
- 21 Their faces are blacked through the smoke that cometh out of the temple.
- 22 Upon their bodies and heads sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.
- 23 By this ye may know that they are no elohim: therefore fear them not.
- 24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.
- 25 The things wherein there is no breath are bought for a most high price.
- 26 They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.
- 27 They also that serve them are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither, if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither, if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set gifts before them as unto dead men.
- 28 As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and abuse; in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt; but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.
- 29 Menstruous women and women in childbed eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no elohim: fear them not.
- 30 For how can they be called elohim? because women set meat before the elohim of silver, gold, and wood.
- 31 And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.
- 32 They roar and cry before their elohim, as men do at the feast when one is dead.
- 33 The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.
- 34 Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down.
- 35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.
- 36 They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.
- 37 They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress.
- 38 They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.
- 39 Their elohim of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.
- 40 How should a man then think and say that they are elohim, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them?
- 41 Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they bring him, and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand.
- 42 Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no knowledge.
- 43 The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken.
- 44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are elohim?
- 45 They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workmen will have them to be.
- 46 And they themselves that made them can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be elohim?
- 47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.
- 48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.
- 49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no elohim, which can neither save themselves from war, nor from plague?
- 50 For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false:
- 51 And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings that they are no elohim, but the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of ELOHIM in them.
- 52 Who then may not know that they are no elohim?
- 53 For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.
- 54 Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.
- 55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of elohim of wood, or laid over with gold or silver,

BARUK

their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burned asunder like beams.
56 Moreover they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be elohim?
57 Neither are those elohim of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers.
58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themselves.
59 Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false elohim; or to be a door in an house, to keep such things therein, than such false elohim. or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false elohim.
60 For sun, moon, and stars, being bright and sent to do their offices, are obedient.
61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easy to be seen; and after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country.
62 And when ELOHIM commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.
63 And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods doeth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said that they are elohim, seeing they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.
65 Knowing therefore that they are no elohim, fear them not,
66 For they can neither curse nor bless kings:
67 Neither can they shew signs in the heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon.
68 The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a cover and help themselves.
69 It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are elohim: therefore fear them not.
70 For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their elohim of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.
71 And likewise their elohim of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sitteth upon; as also to a dead body, that is east into the dark.
72 And ye shall know them to be no elohim by the bright purple that rotteth upon them and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country.
73 Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

THE PRAYER OF
AZARIAH
OTHERWISE CALLED, THE SONG OF THE THREE HOLY CHILDREN

- 1 And they walked in the midst of the fire, praising ELOHIM, and blessing **YAHOWAH**.
- 2 Then Azaryah stood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire said,
- 3 Blessed art thou, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praised and glorified for evermore:
- 4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and all thy judgments truth.
- 5 In all the things that thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, even Yerushalem, thou hast executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didst thou bring all these things upon us because of our sins.
- 6 For we have sinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.
- 7 In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded us, that it might go well with us.
- 8 Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and every thing that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgment.
- 9 And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless enemies, most hateful forsakers of ELOHIM, and to an unjust king, and the most wicked in all the world.
- 10 And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a shame and reproach to thy servants; and to them that worship thee.
- 11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy name's sake, neither disannul thou thy covenant:
- 12 And cause not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abraham's sake, for thy servant Yitzkhaq's sake, and for thy holy Yisra'el's sake;
- 13 To whom thou hast spoken and promised, that thou wouldest multiply their seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that lieth upon the seashore.
- 14 For we, O **YAHOWAH**, are become less than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world because of our sins.
- 15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.
- 16 Nevertheless in a contrite heart and an humble ruakh let us be accepted.
- 17 Like as in the burnt offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambs: so let our sacrifice be in thy sight this day, and grant that we may wholly go after thee: for they shall not be confounded that put their trust in thee.
- 18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and seek thy face.
- 19 Put us not to shame: but deal with us after thy lovingkindness, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.
- 20 Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O **YAHOWAH**: and let all them that do thy servants hurt be ashamed;
- 21 And let them be confounded in all their power and might, and let their strength be broken;
- 22 And let them know that thou art ELOHIM, the only ELOHIM, and glorious over the whole world.
- 23 And the king's servants, that put them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with rosin, pitch, tow, and small wood;
- 24 So that the flame streamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits.
- 25 And it passed through, and burned those Chaldeans it found about the furnace.
- 26 But the Angel of **YAHOWAH** came down into the oven together with Azaryah and his fellows, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven;
- 27 And made the midst of the furnace as it had been a moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.
- 28 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed, ELOHIM in the furnace, saying,
- 29 Blessed art thou, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.
- 30 And blessed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.
- 31 Blessed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.
- 32 Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest upon the Kerubim: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.
- 33 Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.
- 34 Blessed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praised and glorified for ever.
- 35 O all ye works of **YAHOWAH**, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever,
- 36 O ye heavens, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 37 O ye angels of **YAHOWAH**, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 38 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 39 O all ye powers of **YAHOWAH**, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 40 O ye sun and moon, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 41 O ye stars of heaven, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

TEPHILAT AZARYAH

- 42 O every shower and dew, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 43 O all ye winds, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever,
- 44 O ye fire and heat, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 45 O ye winter and summer, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 46 O ye dews and storms of snow, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 47 O ye nights and days, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: bless and exalt him above all for ever.
- 48 O ye light and darkness, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 49 O ye ice and cold, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 50 O ye frost and snow, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 52 O let the earth bless **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 53 O ye mountains and little hills, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 54 O all ye things that grow in the earth, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 55 O ye mountains, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 56 O ye seas and rivers, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 58 O all ye fowls of the air, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 59 O all ye beasts and cattle, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 60 O ye children of men, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 61 O Yisra'EL, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 62 O ye priests of **YAHOWAH**, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 63 O ye servants of **YAHOWAH**, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 64 O ye spirits and souls of the righteous, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 65 O ye holy and humble men of heart, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
- 66 O KhananyAH, AzaryAH, and Misha'EL, bless ye **YAHOWAH**: praise and exalt him above all for ever: far he hath delivered us from hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace and burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us.
- 67 O give thanks unto **YAHOWAH**, because he is gracious: for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 68 O all ye that worship **YAHOWAH**, bless the ELOHIM of elohim, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy endureth for ever.

THE HISTORY OF SUSANNA OTHERWISE CALLED, SHOSHANNAH

Set apart from the beginning of Daniel, because it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the Narration of Bel and the Dragon.

- 1 There dwelt a man in Babel, called Yaho'yaqim:
- 2 And he took a wife, whose name was Shoshannah (**Susanna**), the daughter of KhilqiYAHU, a very fair woman, and one that feared **YAHOWAH**.
- 3 Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the Torah of Mosheh.
- 4 Now Yaho'yaqim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his house: and to him resorted the Yehudim; because he was more honourable than all others.
- 5 The same year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, such as **YAHOWAH** spake of, that wickedness came from Babel from ancient judges, who seemed to govern the people.
- 6 These kept much at Yaho'yaqim's house: and all that had any suits in law came unto them.
- 7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Shoshannah went into her husband's garden to walk.
- 8 And the two elders saw her going in every day, and walking; so that their lust was inflamed toward her.
- 9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgments.
- 10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love, yet durst not one shew another his grief.
- 11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her.
- 12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.
- 13 And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time.
- 14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place; and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.
- 15 And it fell out, as they watched a fit time, she went in as before with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash herself in the garden: for it was hot.
- 16 And there was no body there save the two elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her.
- 17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oil and washing balls, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash me.
- 18 And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden doors, and went out themselves at privy doors to fetch the things that she had

commanded them: but they saw not the elders, because they were hid.

- 19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying,
- 20 Behold, the garden doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee; therefore consent unto us, and lie with us.
- 21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.
- 22 Then Shoshannah sighed, and said, I am straitened on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not I cannot escape your hands.
- 23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to sin in the sight of **YAHOWAH**.
- 24 With that Shoshannah cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her.
- 25 Then ran the one, and opened the garden door.
- 26 So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at the privy door, to see what was done unto her.
- 27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Shoshannah.
- 28 And it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Yaho'yaqim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Shoshannah to put her to death;
- 29 And said before the people, Send for Shoshannah, the daughter of KhilqiYAHU, Yaho'yaqim's wife. And so they sent.
- 30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.
- 31 Now Shoshannah was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.
- 32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face, (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.
- 33 Therefore her friends and all that saw her wept.
- 34 Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.
- 35 And she weeping looked up toward heaven: for her heart trusted in **YAHOWAH**.
- 36 And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away.
- 37 Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.
- 38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them.
- 39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out.
- 40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testify.

SUSANNA

- 41 Then the assembly believed them as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.
- 42 Then Shoshannah cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting ELOHIM, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:
- 43 Thou knowest that they have borne false witness against me, and, behold, I must die; whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.
- 44 And **YAHOWAH** heard her voice.
- 45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death, **YAHOWAH** gave the **RUAKH HA QODESH** upon a young youth whose name was Dani'el:
- 46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.
- 47 Then all the people turned them toward him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken?
- 48 So he standing in the midst of them said, Are ye such fools, ye sons of Yisra'EL, that without examination or knowledge of the truth ye have condemned a daughter of Yisra'EL?
- 49 Return again to the place of judgment: for they have borne false witness against her.
- 50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing ELOHIM hath given thee the honour of an elder.
- 51 Then said Dani'el unto them, Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them.
- 52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy sins which thou hast committed aforetime are come to light.
- 53 For thou hast pronounced false judgment and hast condemned the innocent and hast let the guilty go free; albeit **YAHOWAH** saith, The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.
- 54 Now then, if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a mastick tree.
- 55 And Dani'el said, Very well; thou hast lied against thine own head; for even now the Angel of ELOHIM hath received the sentence of ELOHIM to cut thee in two.
- 56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Kena'an, and not of Yehudah, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.
- 57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Yisra'EL, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Yehudah would not abide your wickedness.
- 58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under an holm tree.
- 59 Then said Dani'el unto him, Well; thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the Angel of **YAHOWAH** waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.
- 60 With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised ELOHIM, who saveth them that trust in him.
- 61 And they arose against the two elders, for Dani'el had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth:
- 62 And according to the Torah of Mosheh they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day.
- 63 Therefore Khilqiyahu and his wife praised ELOHIM for their daughter Shoshannah, with Yaho'yaqim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her.
- 64 From that day forth was Dani'el had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

BEL and the DRAGON

The History of the Destruction of Bel and the Dragon, Cut off from the end of Dani'EL.

- 1 And king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Korash of Paras received his kingdom.
- 2 And Dani'EL conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.
- 3 Now the Babylonians had an idol, called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six vessels of wine.
- 4 And the king worshipped it and went daily to adore it: but Dani'EL worshipped **YAHOWAH**. And the king said unto him, Why dost not thou worship Bel?
- 5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the **YAHOWAH ELOHIM**, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and is **Adoniy** over all flesh.
- 6 Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living ELOHIM? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?
- 7 Then Dani'EL smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never eat or drink any thing. But I swear that **YAHOWAH** is ELOHIM OF ELOHIM.
- 8 So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expences, ye shall die.
- 9 But if ye can certify me that Bel devoureth them, then Dani'EL shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Dani'EL said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.
- 10 Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children. And the king went with Dani'EL into the temple of Bel.
- 11 So Bel's priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast and seal it with thine own signet;
- 12 And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death: or else Dani'EL, that speaketh falsely against us.
- 13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things.
- 14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Dani'EL had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the king's signet, and so departed.
- 15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children, as they were wont to do, and did eat and drink up all.
- 16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Dani'EL with him.
- 17 And the king said, Dani'EL, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.
- 18 And as soon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.
- 19 Then laughed Dani'EL, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.
- 20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,
- 21 And took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors, where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.
- 22 Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Dani'EL's power, who destroyed him and his temple.
- 23 And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babel worshipped.
- 24 And the king said unto Dani'EL, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh; thou canst not say that he is no living elohim: therefore worship him.
- 25 Then said Dani'EL unto the king, I will worship **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM: for he is the living ELOHIM.
- 26 But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave.
- 27 Then Dani'EL took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Dani'EL said, Lo, these are the elohim ye worship.
- 28 When they of Babel heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Yehudi, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.
- 29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Dani'EL, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.
- 30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he delivered Dani'EL unto them:
- 31 Who cast him into the lions' den: where he was six days.
- 32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Dani'EL.
- 33 Now there was in Yehudah a prophet, called **Khabaqq (Habakkuk)**, who had made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

BEL AND THE DRAGON

- 34 But the Angel of **YAHOWAH** said unto Khabaquaq,
Go, carry the dinner that thou hast into Babel
unto Dani'el, who is in the lions' den.
- 35 And Khabaquaq said, **YAHOWAH**, I never saw
Babel; neither do I know where the den is.
- 36 Then the Angel of **YAHOWAH** took him by the
crown, and bare him by the hair of his head,
and through the vehemency of his **RUAKH** set
him in Babel over the den.
- 37 And Khabaquaq cried, saying, O Dani'el,
Dani'el, take the dinner which **YAHOWAH**
ELOHIM hath sent thee.
- 38 And Dani'el said, Thou hast remembered me,
O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM: neither hast thou forsaken
them that seek thee and love thee.
- 39 So Dani'el arose, and did eat: and the Angel
of **YAHOWAH** set Khabaquaq in his own place
again immediately. And **YAHOWAH** remembered
Dani'el.
- 40 Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail
Dani'el: and when he came to the den, he
looked in, and behold, Dani'el was sitting.
- 41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying,
Great art **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Dani'el, and
there is none other beside thee.
- 42 And he drew him out, and cast those that
were the cause of his destruction into the den:
and they were devoured in a moment before
his face.

THE PRAYER OF MANASSEH

- 1 O **YAHOWAH**, Almighty ELOHIM of our fathers, Abraham, Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob, and of their righteous seed;
- 2 Who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof;
- 3 Who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name;
- 4 Whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power;
- 5 For the majesty of thy glory cannot be borne, and thine angry threatening toward sinners is importable;
- 6 But thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable;
- 7 For thou art the Most High **YAHOWAH**, of great compassion, longsuffering, very merciful, and repitest of the evils of men. Thou, O **YAHOWAH**, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners, that they may be saved.
- 8 Thou therefore, O **YAHOWAH**, that art the ELOHIM of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner:
- 9 For I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O **YAHOWAH**, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities.
- 10 I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee: I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences.
- 11 Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace. I have sinned, O **YAHOWAH**,
- 12 I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities:
- 13 Wherefore, I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O **YAHOWAH**, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me to the lower parts of the earth. For thou art **YAHOWAH**, even the ELOHIM of them that repent;
- 14 And in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me, that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy.
- 15 Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine **YAHOWAH** is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

THE FIRST BOOK OF MACCABEES

- 1 And it happened, after that **Aleksandros (Alexander)** son of **Philipos (Philip)**, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Kittim, had smitten Daryawesh king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Yawan,
- 2 And made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,
- 3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon he was exalted and his heart was lifted up.
- 4 And he gathered a mighty strong host and ruled over countries, and nations, and kings, who became tributaries unto him.
- 5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived that he should die.
- 6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.
- 7 So Aleksandros reigned twelves years, and then died.
- 8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.
- 9 And after his death they all put crowns upon themselves; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.
- 10 And there came out of them a wicked root Antiokos surnamed **Ha-Mepho'ar (Epiphanes)**, son of Antiokos the king, who had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.
- 11 In those days went there out of Yisra'EL wicked men, who persuaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them we have had much sorrow.
- 12 So this device pleased them well.
- 13 Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:
- 14 Whereupon they built a place of exercise at Yerushalem according to the customs of the heathen:
- 15 And made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief in the eyes of **YAHOWAH**.
- 16 Now when the kingdom was established before Antiokos, he thought to reign over Mitzraim that he might have the dominion of two realms.
- 17 Wherefore he entered into Mitzraim with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy,
- 18 And made war against **Talmai (Ptolomy)** king of Mitzraim: but Talmai was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.
- 19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Mitzraim and he took the spoils thereof.
- 20 And after that Antiokos had smitten Mitzraim, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and went up against Yisra'EL and Yerushalem with a great multitude,
- 21 And entered proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the menorah of light, and all the vessels thereof,
- 22 And the table of the shewbread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials. and the censers of gold, and the veil, and the crown, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off.
- 23 He took also the silver and the gold, and the precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found.
- 24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.
- 25 Therefore there was a great mourning in Yisra'EL, in every place where they were;
- 26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.
- 27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage chamber was in heaviness,
- 28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Ya'aqob was covered with confusion.
- 29 And after two years fully expired the king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Yehudah, who came unto Yerushalem with a great multitude,
- 30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but all was deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Yisra'EL.
- 31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side.
- 32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattle.
- 33 Then builded they the city of Dawid with a great and strong wall, and with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.
- 34 And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified themselves therein.
- 35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Yerushalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare:
- 36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary of **YAHOWAH**, and an evil adversary to Yisra'EL.
- 37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it:

MAKABIY RISHON

- 38 Insomuch that the inhabitants of Yerushalem fled because of them: whereupon the city was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her; and her own children left her.
- 39 Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her **Shabbats** into reproach her honour into contempt.
- 40 As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.
- 41 Moreover king Antiokos wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people,
- 42 And every one should leave his Torah: so all the heathen agreed according to the commandment of the king.
- 43 Yea, many also of the children of Yisra'EL consented to his customs, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the **Shabbat**.
- 44 For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Yerushalem and the cities of Yehudah that they should follow the strange Torah of the land,
- 45 And forbid burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drink offerings, in the temple; and that they should profane the **Shabbats** and festival days:
- 46 And pollute the sanctuary and holy people:
- 47 Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and sacrifice swine's flesh, and unclean beasts:
- 48 That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and profanation:
- 49 To the end they might forget the Torah, and change all the ordinances.
- 50 And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, he said, he should die.
- 51 In the selfsame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Yehudah to sacrifice, city by city.
- 52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit every one that forsook the Torah; and so they committed evils in the land;
- 53 And drove the children of Yisra'EL into secret places, even wheresoever they could flee for succour.
- 54 Now the fifteenth day of the month Kislev, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar of **YAHOWAH**, and builded idol altars throughout the cities of Yehudah on every side;
- 55 And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.
- 56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the Torah of **YAHOWAH** which they found, they burnt them with fire.
- 57 And whosoever was found with any the book of the covenant of **YAHOWAH**, or if any committed to the Torah, the king's commandment was, that they should put him to death.
- 58 Thus did they by their authority unto the children of Yisra'EL every month, to as many as were found in the cities.
- 59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did sacrifice upon the idol altar, which was upon the altar of **YAHOWAH**.
- 60 At which time according to the commandment they put to death certain women, that had caused their children to be circumcised.
- 61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them.
- 62 Howbeit many in Yisra'EL were fully resolved in the Torah of **YAHOWAH** and confirmed in themselves not to eat any unclean thing.
- 63 Wherefore the rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the covenant of **YAHOWAH**: so then they died.
- 64 And there was very great wrath upon Yisra'EL.
- 2** In those days arose Mattityahu the son of Yokhanan, the son of Shimon, a priest of the sons of Yaho'yariv, from Yerushalem, and dwelt in mount Modin.
- 2 And he had five sons, Yokhanan, called Qadshi:
- 3 Shimon; called Tassi:
- 4 Yehudah, who was called Makabi:
- 5 Eleazar, called Khorani: and Yahonathan, whose surname was Hophsi.
- 6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Yehudah and Yerushalem,
- 7 He said, Woe is me! wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers?
- 8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.
- 9 Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy.
- 10 What nation hath not had a part in her kingdom and gotten of her spoils?
- 11 All her ornaments are taken away; of a free woman she is become a bondslave.
- 12 And, behold, our sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory, is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it.
- 13 To what end therefore shall we live any longer?
- 14 Then Mattityahu and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.
- 15 In the mean while the king's officers, such as compelled the people to transgress the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice.
- 16 And when many of Yisra'EL came unto them, Mattityahu also and his sons came together.
- 17 Then answered the king's officers, and said to Mattityahu on this wise, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren:
- 18 Now therefore come thou first, and fulfil the king's commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Yehudah also, and such as remain at Yerushalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the king's friends, and thou and thy children shall

1 MACCABEES

- be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards.
- 19 Then Mattityahu answered and spake with a loud voice, Though all the Gentiles that are under the king's dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the customs of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments:
- 20 Yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.
- 21 ELOHIM forbid that we should forsake the commandments of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM and for us to break his covenant.
- 22 We will not hearken to the king's words, to go from our customs, either on the right hand, or the left.
- 23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the children of Yisra'el in the sight of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment.
- 24 Which thing when Mattityahu saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and slew him upon the altar.
- 25 Also the king's commissioner, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.
- 26 Thus dealt he zealously for the Torah of ELOHIM like as Pinkhas did unto Zimri the son of Salu.
- 27 And Mattityahu cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the Torah, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.
- 28 So he and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.
- 29 Then many that sought after the Torah of **YAHOWAH** in their hearts went down into the wilderness, to dwell there:
- 30 Both they, and their children, and their wives; and their cattle; because afflictions increased sore upon them.
- 31 Now when it was told the king's servants, and the host that was at Yerushalem, in the city of Dawid, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness,
- 32 They pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the **Shabbat** day.
- 33 And they said unto them, Let that which ye have done hitherto suffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and ye shall live.
- 34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the king's commandment, to profane the **Shabbat** day.
- 35 So then they gave them the battle with all speed.
- 36 Howbeit they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid;
- 37 But said, Let us die all in our innocency: heaven and earth will testify for us, that ye put us to death wrongfully.
- 38 So they rose up against them in battle on the **Shabbat**, and they slew them, with their wives and children and their cattle, to the number of a thousand people.
- 39 Now when Mattityahu and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.
- 40 And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and Torah against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.
- 41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battle with us on the **Shabbat** day, we will fight against him; neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.
- 42 Then came there unto him a company of Khasidim of the sons of Yisra'el, which feared **YAHOWAH** in their hearts, who were mighty men, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the Torah.
- 43 Also all they that fled for persecution joined themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them.
- 44 So they joined their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.
- 45 Then Mattityahu and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars:
- 46 And what children soever they found within the coast of Yisra'el uncircumcised, those they circumcised valiantly.
- 47 They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand.
- 48 So they recovered the Torah out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither suffered they the sinner to triumph.
- 49 Now when the time drew near that Mattityahu should die, he said unto his sons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:
- 50 Now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the Torah, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.
- 51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their time; so shall ye receive great honour and an everlasting name.
- 52 Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness?
- 53 Yoseph in the time of his distress kept the commandment and was made Adone of Mitzraim.
- 54 Pinkhas our father in being zealous and fervent obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood.
- 55 Yahoshua for fulfilling the word was made a judge in Yisra'el.
- 56 Caleb for bearing witness before the congregation received the heritage of the land.
- 57 Dawid for being merciful possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom.

MAKABIY RISHON

- 58 Eliyahu for being zealous and fervent for the Torah was taken up into heaven.
- 59 Khananyah, Azaryah, and Mishael, by believing were saved out of the flame.
- 60 Dani'el for his innocence was delivered from the mouth of lions.
- 61 And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him shall be overcome.
- 62 Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be dung and worms.
- 63 To day he shall be lifted up and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.
- 64 Wherefore, ye my sons, be valiant and shew yourselves men in the behalf of the Torah; for by it shall ye obtain glory.
- 65 And behold, I know that your brother Shimon is a man of counsel, give ear unto him alway: he shall be a father unto you.
- 66 As for Yehudah Makabi, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and fight the battle of the people.
- 67 Take also unto you all those that observe the Torah, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.
- 68 Recompense fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the Torah.
- 69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.
- 70 And he died in the hundred forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Yisrael made great lamentation for him.
- 3** Then his son Yehudah, called Makabi, rose up in his stead.
- 2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulness the battle of Yisrael.
- 3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breastplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battles, protecting the host with his sword.
- 4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lion's whelp roaring for his prey.
- 5 For He pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people.
- 6 Wherefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because salvation prospered in his hand.
- 7 He grieved also many kings, and made Ya'aqob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever.
- 8 Moreover he went through the cities of Yehudah, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Yisrael:
- 9 So that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he received unto him such as were ready to perish.
- 10 Then Aphlonios gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Shomron, to fight against Yisrael.
- 11 Which thing when Yehudah perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him, and slew him: many also fell down slain, but the rest fled.
- 12 Wherefore Yehudah took their spoils, and Aphlonios' sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long.
- 13 Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Aram, heard say that all who feared YAHOWAH had gathered unto Yehudah a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;
- 14 He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom; for I will go fight with Yehudah and them that are with him, who despise the king's commandment.
- 15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Yisrael.
- 16 And when he came near to the going up of Beth-Khoron, Yehudah went forth to meet him with a small company:
- 17 Who, when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Yehudah, How shall we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude and so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?
- 18 Unto whom Yehudah answered, YAHOWAH will shortly give the multitude into the hands of a few; and with the ELOHIM of heaven it is all one, to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company:
- 19 For to YAHOWAH is the victory, not in the multitude of an host.
- 20 They come against us in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us:
- 21 But we fight for our lives and our Torah.
- 22 Wherefore YAHOWAH himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.
- 23 Now as soon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him.
- 24 And they pursued them from the going down of Beth-Khoron unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Phelishtim.
- 25 Then began the fear of Yehudah and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread, to fall upon the nations round about them:
- 26 Insomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Yehudah.
- 27 Now when king Antikos heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, even a very strong army.
- 28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready whensoever he should need them.
- 29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed and that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension and plague, which he had brought upon the land in taking away the Torah which had been of old time;

1 MACCABEES

- 30 He feared that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.
- 31 Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Paras, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.
- 32 So he left Lizia, a nobleman, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king from the river Perath unto the borders of Mitzraim:
- 33 And to bring up his son Antiokos, until he came again.
- 34 Moreover he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Yehudah and Yerushalem:
- 35 To wit, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Yisra'el, and the remnant of Yerushalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;
- 36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.
- 37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from **Antyokya (Antioch)**, his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Perath, he went through the high countries.
- 38 Then Lizia chose Talmay the son of Dorimon, and **Nikanor (Nikanor)**, mighty men of the king's friends:
- 39 And with them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Yehudah, and to destroy it, as the king commanded.
- 40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Ama'os in the plain country.
- 41 And the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with servants, and came into the camp to buy Hebrew slaves: a power also of Aram and of the land of the Phelishtim joined themselves unto them.
- 42 Now when Yehudah and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders: for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them;
- 43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed fortune of our people, and let us fight for our people and the sanctuary.
- 44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray to **YAHOWAH**, and ask mercy and compassion.
- 45 Now Yerushalem lay void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the sanctuary of **YAHOWAH** also was trodden down, and aliens kept the strong hold; the heathen had their habitation in that place; and joy was taken from Ya'aqob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.
- 46 Wherefore the children of Yisra'el assembled themselves together, and came to Matzphah, over against Yerushalem; for in Matzphah was the place where they prayed aforetime in Yisra'el.
- 47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes,
- 48 And laid open the book of the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images.
- 49 They brought also the priests' garments, and the firstfruits, and the tithes: and the Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.
- 50 Then cried they with a loud voice to **YAHOWAH ELOHIM**, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?
- 51 For thy sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low.
- 52 And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.
- 53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou, O ELOHIM, be our help?
- 54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.
- 55 And after this Yehudah ordained captains over the people, even captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.
- 56 But as for such as were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or were fearful, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the Torah of **YAHOWAH**.
- 57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Ama'os.
- 58 And Yehudah said, arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these heathen, that are assembled together against us to destroy us and our sanctuary:
- 59 For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people and our sanctuary.
- 60 Nevertheless, as the will of **YAHOWAH ELOHIM**, so let him do.
- 4** Then took Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night;
- 2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Yehudim, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides.
- 3 Now when Yehudah heard thereof he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the king's army which was at Ama'os,
- 4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.
- 5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Yehudah: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, These fellows flee from us

MAKABIY RISHON

- 6 But as soon as it was day, Yehudah shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither armour nor swords to their minds.
- 7 And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of war.
- 8 Then said Yehudah to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.
- 9 Remember how our fathers were delivered by **YAHOWAH** in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.
- 10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day:
- 11 That so all the heathen may know that **YAHOWAH** is the ELOHIM who delivereth and saaveth Yisra'EL.
- 12 Then the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.
- 13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle; but they that were with Yehudah sounded their trumpets.
- 14 So they joined battle, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain.
- 15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto Uzza, and unto the plains of Edom, and Ashdod, and Yabneh, so that there were slain of them upon a three thousand men.
- 16 This done, Yehudah returned again with his host from pursuing them,
- 17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoil inasmuch as there is a battle before us,
- 18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils.
- 19 As Yehudah was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain;
- 20 Who when they perceived that the Yehudim had put their host to flight and were burning the tents; for the smoke that was seen declared what was done:
- 21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Yehudah in the plain ready to fight,
- 22 They fled every one into the land of strangers.
- 23 Then Yehudah returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold, and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.
- 24 After this they returned to their land and praised **YAHOWAH** with singing. Thus Yisra'EL had a great deliverance that day
- 25 And they sung a song of thanksgiving to **YAHOWAH**, : because it is good, because his mercy endureth forever.
- 26 Now all the strangers that had escaped came and told Liziās what had happened:
- 27 Who, when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would were done unto Yisra'EL, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to pass.
- 28 The next year therefore following Liziās gathered together threescore thousand choice men of foot, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.
- 29 So they came into Edom, and pitched their tents at Beth-Tzur, and Yehudah met them with ten thousand men.
- 30 And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed to **YAHOWAH** and said, Blessed art thou, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL, who didst quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant Dawid, and gavest the host of strangers into the hands of Yahanathan the son of Saul, and his armourbearer;
- 31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Yisra'EL, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen:
- 32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to fall away, and let them quake at their destruction:
- 33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy name praise thee with thanksgiving.
- 34 So they joined battle; and there were slain of the host of Liziās about five thousand men, even before them were they slain.
- 35 Now when Liziās saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Yehudah's soldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antokyah, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again into Yehudah.
- 36 Then said Yehudah and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse and dedicate the sanctuary of **YAHOWAH**.
- 37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Tzion.
- 38 And when they saw the sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the priests' chambers pulled down;
- 39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads,
- 40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried toward heaven.
- 41 Then Yehudah appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the fortress, until he had cleansed the sanctuary.
- 42 So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the Torah:
- 43 Who cleansed the sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place.
- 44 And when as they consulted what to do with the altar of burnt offerings, which was profaned;
- 45 They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the

1 MACCABEES

- heathen had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it down,
- 46 And laid up the stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, until there should come a prophet to shew what should be done with them.
- 47 Then they took whole stones according to the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, and built a new altar according to the former;
- 48 And made up the sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.
- 49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the menorah, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incense, and the table.
- 50 And upon the altar they burned incense, and the lamps that were upon the menorah they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.
- 51 Furthermore they set the loaves upon the table, and spread out the veils, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.
- 52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which is called the month Kislew, in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning,
- 53 And offered sacrifice according to the Torah upon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made.
- 54 Look, at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that we praised **YAHOWAH** with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.
- 55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising **YAHOWAH**, who had given them good success.
- 56 And so they kept **The Feast of Khanukkah** of the altar eight days and offered burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of deliverance and praise.
- 57 They decked also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates and the chambers they renewed, and hanged doors upon them.
- 58 Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that **YAHOWAH** put away the reproach of the heathen.
- 59 Moreover Yehudah and his brethren with the whole congregation of Yisra'EL ordained, that the days of **The Feast of Khanukkah** of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Kislew, with mirth and gladness.
- 60 At that time also they builded up the mount Tzion with high walls and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down as they had done before.
- 61 And they set there a garrison to keep it, and fortified Beth-Tzur to preserve it; that the people might have a defence against Edom.
- 5** Now when the Gentiles round about heard that the altar was built and the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much.
- 2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Ya'qob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.
- 3 Then Yehudah fought against the children of Esau in Edom at Aqrabim, because they besieged Gael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.
- 4 Also he remembered the injury of the children of Beth-Awon, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.
- 5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burned the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein.
- 6 Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotios their captain.
- 7 So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.
- 8 And when he had taken Yazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Yehudah.
- 9 Then the heathen that were at Gil'ad assembled themselves together against the children of Yisra'EL that were in their quarters, to destroy them; but they fled to the fortress of Dathema.
- 10 And sent letters unto Yehudah and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us:
- 11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, Timotios being captain of their host.
- 12 Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain:
- 13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Tob are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and borne away their stuff; and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.
- 14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilah with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,
- 15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tzor, and Tzidon, and all Galilah of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us.
- 16 Now when Yehudah and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren, that were in trouble, and assaulted of them.
- 17 Then said Yehudah unto Shimon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilah, for I and Yahonathan my brother will go into the country of Gil'ad.
- 18 So he left Yoseph the son of Zekaryahu, and Azaryah, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Yehudah to keep it.
- 19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that ye make not war against the heathen until the time that we come again.

MAKABIY RISHON

- 20 Now unto Shimon were given three thousand men to go into Galilah, and unto Yehudah eight thousand men for the country of Gil'ad.
- 21 Then went Shimon into Galilah, where he fought many battles with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.
- 22 And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.
- 23 And those that were in Galilah, and in Arpad, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away with him, and brought them into Yehudah with great joy.
- 24 Yehudah Makabi also and his brother Yahonathan went over Yarden, and travelled three days' journey in the wilderness,
- 25 Where they met with the Nebo'im, who came unto them in a peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Gil'ad:
- 26 And how that many of them were shut up in Batzarah, and Batzar, and Almon, Khesbon, Maqed, and Qarnaim; all these cities are strong and great:
- 27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Gil'ad, and that against to morrow they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.
- 28 Hereupon Yehudah and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto Batzarah; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burned the city with fire,
- 29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortress.
- 30 And betimes in the morning they looked up, and, behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders and other engines of war, to take the fortress: for they assaulted them.
- 31 When Yehudah therefore saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to **YAHOWAH**, with trumpets, and a great sound,
- 32 He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.
- 33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.
- 34 Then the host of Timotios, knowing that it was Makabi, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.
- 35 This done, Yehudah turned aside to Matzphah; and after he had assaulted it he took and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof and burnt it with fire.
- 36 From thence went he, and took Khesbon, Batzarah, Maqedah and the other cities of the country of Gil'ad.
- 37 After these things gathered Timotios another host and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.
- 38 So Yehudah sent men to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us are assembled unto them, even a very great host.
- 39 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee. Upon this Yehudah went to meet them.
- 40 Then Timotios said unto the captains of his host, When Yehudah and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him; for he will mighty prevail against us:
- 41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.
- 42 Now when Yehudah came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle.
- 43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen, being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Qarnaim.
- 44 But they took the city, and burned the temple with all that were therein. Thus was Qarnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Yehudah.
- 45 Then Yehudah gathered together all the children of Yisra'el that were in the country of Gil'ad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Yehudah.
- 46 Now when they came unto Ephron, (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.
- 47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.
- 48 Whereupon Yehudah sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own country, and none shall do you any hurt; we will only pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.
- 49 Wherefore Yehudah commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.
- 50 So the soldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:
- 51 Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.
- 52 After this went they over Yarden into the great plain before Bethsan.
- 53 And Yehudah gathered together those that came behind, and exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Yehudah.

1 MACCABEES

- 54 So they went up to mount Tzion with joy and gladness, where they offered to **YAHOWAH**, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in shalom.
- 55 Now what time as Yehudah and Yahonathan were in the land of Gil'ad, and Shimon his brother in Galilah before Ptolemais,
- 56 Yoseph the son of ZekaryAHU, and AzaryAH, captains of the garrisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.
- 57 Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.
- 58 So when they had given charge unto the garrison that was with them, they went toward Yabneh.
- 59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city to fight against them.
- 60 And so it was, that Yoseph and Azaras were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Yehudah: and there were slain that day of the people of Yisra'EL about two thousand men.
- 61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Yisra'EL, because they were not obedient unto Yehudah and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.
- 62 Moreover these men came not of the seed of those **YAHOWAH** chose, by whose hand deliverance was given unto his people.
- 63 Howbeit the man Yehudah and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Yisra'EL, and of all the heathen, wheresoever their name was heard of;
- 64 Insomuch as the people assembled unto them with joyful acclamations.
- 65 Afterward went Yehudah forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Khebron, and the towns thereof, and pulled down the fortress of it, and burned the towers thereof round about.
- 66 From thence he removed to go into the land of Galilah of the Gentiles, and passed through Shomron.
- 67 At that time certain priests, desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.
- 68 So Yehudah turned to Ashdod in the land of Galilah of the Gentiles, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burned their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Yehudah.
- 6** About that time king Antikos travelling through the high countries heard say, that Elymais in the country of Paras was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver, and gold;
- 2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were coverings of gold, and breastplates, and shields, which Aleksandros, son of Philipos, the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.
- 3 Wherefore Antikos came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it; but he was not able, because they of the city, having had warning thereof,
- 4 Rose up against him in battle: so he fled, and departed thence with great heaviness, and returned to Babel.
- 5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Paras, that the armies, which went against the land of Yehudah, were put to flight:
- 6 And that Lizijs, who went forth first with a great power was driven away of the Yehudim; and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed:
- 7 Also that they had pulled down the abomination, which he had set up upon the altar in Yerushalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls, as before, and his city Beth-Tzur.
- 8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished and sore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for.
- 9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die.
- 10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.
- 11 And I thought with myself, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood of misery is it, wherein now I am! for I was bountiful and beloved in my power.
- 12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Yerushalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Yehudah without a cause.
- 13 I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and, behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land.
- 14 Then called he for Philipos, one of his friends, who he made ruler over all his realm,
- 15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his signet, to the end he should bring up his son Antikos, and nourish him up for the kingdom.
- 16 So king Antikos died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.
- 17 Now when Lizijs knew that the king was dead, he set up Antikos his son, whom he had brought up being young, to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.
- 18 About this time they that were in the tower shut up the children of Yisra'EL round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen.
- 19 Wherefore Yehudah, purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.
- 20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for shot against them, and other engines.
- 21 Howbeit certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Yisra'EL joined themselves:
- 22 And they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

MAKABIY RISHON

- 23 We have been willing to serve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments;
- 24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.
- 25 Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against their borders.
- 26 And, behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Yerushalem, to take it: the sanctuary also and Beth-Tzur have they fortified.
- 27 Wherefore if thou dost not prevent them quickly, they will do the greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.
- 28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse.
- 29 There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers.
- 30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battle.
- 31 These went through Edom, and pitched against Beth-Tzur, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war; but they of Beth-Tzur came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly.
- 32 Upon this Yehudah removed from the tower, and pitched in Beth-Sokherah, over against the king's camp.
- 33 Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Beth-Sokherah, where his armies made them ready to battle, and sounded the trumpets.
- 34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.
- 35 Moreover they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brass on their heads; and beside this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best.
- 36 These were ready at every occasion: wheresoever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.
- 37 And upon the beasts were there strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men, that fought upon them, beside the Indian that ruled him.
- 38 As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side and that side at the two parts of the host giving them signs what to do, and being harnessed all over amidst the ranks.
- 39 Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and brass, the mountains glistered therewith, and shined like lamps of fire.
- 40 So part of the king's army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on safely and in order.
- 41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.
- 42 Then Yehudah and his host drew near, and entered into battle, and there were slain of the king's army six hundred men.
- 43 Eleazar also, surnamed Khorani, perceiving that one of the beasts, armed with royal harness, was higher than all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him,
- 44 Put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:
- 45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battle, slaying on the right hand and on the left, so that they were divided from him on both sides.
- 46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.
- 47 Howbeit the rest of the Yehudim seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.
- 48 Then the king's army went up to Yerushalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents against Yehudah, and against mount Tzion.
- 49 But with them that were in Beth-Tzur he made shalom: for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.
- 50 So the king took Beth-Tzur, and set a garrison there to keep it.
- 51 As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many days: and set there artillery with engines and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts and slings.
- 52 Whereupon they also made engines against their engines, and held them battle a long season.
- 53 Yet at the last, their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Yehudah that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store;) 54 There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place.
- 55 At that time Lizias heard say, that Philipos, whom Antiokos the king, whiles he lived, had appointed to bring up his son Antiokos, that he might be king,
- 56 Was returned out of Paras and Madai, and the king's host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.
- 57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king and the captains of the host and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us:

1 MACCABEES

- 58 Now therefore let us be friends with these men, and make shalom with them, and with all their nation;
- 59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their Torah, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things, because we abolished their Torah.
- 60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make shalom; and they accepted thereof.
- 61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.
- 62 Then the king entered into mount Tzion; but when he saw the strength of the place, he broke his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.
- 63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antokyah, where he found Philipos to be master of the city: so he fought against him, and took the city by force.
- 7** In the hundred and one and fiftieth year Dimitrios the son of Seliqos departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto a city of the sea coast, and reigned there.
- 2 And as he entered into the palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiokos and Lizias, to bring them unto him.
- 3 Wherefore, when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.
- 4 So his host slew them. Now when Dimitrios was set upon the throne of his kingdom,
- 5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Yisra'EL, having Eliqim, who was desirous to be high priest, for their captain:
- 6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Yehudah and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.
- 7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made among us, and in the king's land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.
- 8 Then the king chose Bakkhides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king,
- 9 And him he sent with that wicked Eliqim, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Yisra'EL.
- 10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Yehudah, where they sent messengers to Yehudah and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.
- 11 But they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with a great power.
- 12 Then did there assemble unto Eliqim and Bakkhides a company of scribes, to require justice.
- 13 Now the Khasidim were the first among the children of Yisra'EL that sought shalom of them:
- 14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aharon is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.
- 15 So he spake unto them, peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, As **YAHOWAH** liveth, if I lie to your people, then let evil befall us.
- 16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,
- 17 The flesh of thy saints have they cast out, and their blood have they shed round about Yerushalem, and there was none to bury them.
- 18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth nor righteousness in them; for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.
- 19 After this, removed Bakkhides from Yerushalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them, he cast them into the great pit.
- 20 Then committed he the country to Eliqim, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bakkhides went to the king.
- 21 But Eliqim contended for the high priesthood.
- 22 And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who, after they had gotten the land of Yehudah into their power, did much hurt in Yisra'EL.
- 23 Now when Yehudah saw all the mischief that Eliqim and his company had done among the children of Yisra'EL, even above the heathen,
- 24 He went out into all the coasts of Yehudah round about, and took vengeance of them that had revolted from him, so that they durst no more go forth into the country.
- 25 On the other side, when Eliqim saw that Yehudah and his company had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.
- 26 Then the king sent Niqanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Yisra'EL, with commandment to destroy the people.
- 27 So Niqanor came to Yerushalem with a great force; and sent unto Yehudah and his brethren deceitfully with friendly words, saying,
- 28 Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may see you in shalom.
- 29 He came therefore to Yehudah, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Yehudah by violence.
- 30 Which thing after it was known to Yehudah, to wit, that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.
- 31 Niqanor also, when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to fight against Yehudah beside Kapharsalama:

MAKABIY RISHON

- 32 Where there were slain of Niqanor's side about five thousand men, and the rest fled into the city of Dawid.
- 33 After this went Niqanor up to mount Tzion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests and certain of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the king.
- 34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and abused them shamefully, and spake proudly,
- 35 And sware in his wrath, saying, Unless Yehudah and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.
- 36 Then the priests entered in, and stood before the altar of **YAHOWAH** weeping, and saying,
- 37 Thou, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people Yisra'el:
- 38 I pray thee, I beseech thee O **YAHOWAH**, Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.
- 39 So Niqanor went out of Yerushalem, and pitched his tents in Beth-Khoron, where an host out of Aram met him.
- 40 But Yehudah pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed to **YAHOWAH**, saying,
- 41 O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine Angel went out, and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them.
- 42 Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness.
- 43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hosts joined battle: but Niqanor's host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battle.
- 44 Now when Niqanor's host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled.
- 45 Then they pursued after them a day's journey, from Adasa unto Uzza, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.
- 46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Yehudah round about, and closed them in; so that they, turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.
- 47 Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nikanors head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up toward Yerushalem.
- 48 For this cause the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness.
- 49 Moreover they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.
- 50 Thus the land of Yehudah was in rest a little while.
- 8 Now Yehudah had heard of the the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joined themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;
- 2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done among the Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute;
- 3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there;
- 4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered all the place, though it were very far from them; and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year:
- 5 Beside this, how they had discomfited in battle Philipos, and Perzios, king of the Kittim, with others that lifted up themselves against them, and had overcome them:
- 6 How also Antikos the great king of Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen, and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them;
- 7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon,
- 8 And the country of Hodu, and Madai and Lud and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:
- 9 Moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them;
- 10 And that they, having knowledge thereof sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day:
- 11 It was told him besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them;
- 12 But with their friends and such as relied upon them they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:
- 13 Also that, whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:
- 14 Yet for all this none of them wore a crown or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby:
- 15 Moreover how they had made for themselves a senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in council daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

1 MACCABEES

- 16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emmulation among them.
- 17 In consideration of these things, Yehudah chose Eupoliymos the son of Yokhanan, the son of Haqutz, and Yeshua the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,
- 18 And to intreat them that they would take the yoke from them; for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Yisrael with servitude.
- 19 They went therefore to Rome, which was a very great journey, and came into the senate, where they spake and said.
- 20 Yehudah Makabi with his brethren, and the people of the Yehudim, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and shalom with you, and that we might be registered your confederates and friends.
- 21 So that matter pleased the Romans well.
- 22 And this is the copy of the epistle which the senate wrote back again in tables of brass, and sent to Yerushalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of shalom and confederacy:
- 23 May **YAHOWAH** order his blessings and shalom to the people of Rome, and to the people of the Yehudim, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them,
- 24 If there come first any war upon the Romans or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,
- 25 The people of the Yehudim shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart:
- 26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants without taking any thing therefore.
- 27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Yehudim, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them:
- 28 Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.
- 29 According to these articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Yehudim.
- 30 Howbeit if hereafter the one party or the other shall think to meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away shall be ratified.
- 31 And as touching the evils that Dimitrios doeth to the Yehudim, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Yehudim?
- 32 If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.
- 9 Furthermore, when Dimitrios heard the Niqanor and his host were slain in battle, he sent Bakkhides and Eliqim into the land of Yehudah the second time, and with them the chief strength of his host:
- 2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to Gilgal, and pitched their tents before Masiyloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people.
- 3 Also the first month of the hundred fifty and second year they encamped before Yerushalem:
- 4 From whence they removed, and went to Bearoth, with twenty thousand footmen and two thousand horsemen.
- 5 Now Yehudah had pitched his tents at Belish, and three thousand chosen men with him:
- 6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to he so great were sore afraid; whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as abode of them no more but eight hundred men.
- 7 When Yehudah therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battle pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.
- 8 Nevertheless unto them that remained he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.
- 9 But they dehortet him, saying, We shall never be able: let us now rather save our lives, and here after we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.
- 10 Then Yehudah said, ELOHIM forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and let us not stain our honour.
- 11 With that the host of Bakkhides removed out of their tents, and stood over against them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host and they that marched in the foreward were all mighty men.
- 12 As for Bakkhides, he was in the right wing: so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.
- 13 They also of Yehudah's side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night.
- 14 Now when Yehudah perceived that Bakkhides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,
- 15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Ashdod.
- 16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Yehudah and those that were with him hard at the heels from behind:
- 17 Whereupon there was a sore battle, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.
- 18 Yehudah also was killed, and the remnant fled.
- 19 Then Yahonathan and Shimon took Yehudah their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

MAKABIY RISHON

- 20 Moreover they bewailed him, and all Yisra'EL made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying,
- 21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Yisra'EL!
- 22 As for the other things concerning Yehudah and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.
- 23 Now after the death of Yehudah the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Yisra'EL, and there arose up all such as wrought iniquity.
- 24 In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with them.
- 25 Then Bakkhides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.
- 26 And they made enquiry and search for Yehudah's friends, and brought them unto Bakkhides, who took vengeance of them, and used them despitefully.
- 27 So was there a great affliction in Yisra'EL, the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen among them.
- 28 For this cause all Yehudah's friends came together, and said unto Yahonathan,
- 29 Since thy brother Yehudah died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bakkhides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.
- 30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles.
- 31 Upon this Yahonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up instead of his brother Yehudah.
- 32 But when Bakkhides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him
- 33 Then Yahonathan, and Shimon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Theqoa, and pitched their tents by the Salt Sea
- 34 Which when Bakkhides understood, he came near to Yarden with all his host upon the **Shabbat** day.
- 35 Now Yahonathan had sent his brother Yokhanan, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nebo'im, that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.
- 36 But the children of Yambri came out of Medaba, and took Yokhanan, and all that he had, and went their way with it.
- 37 After this came word to Yahonathan and Shimon his brother, that the children of Yambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from Madaba with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Kena'an.
- 38 Therefore they remembered Yokhanan their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain:
- 39 Where they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren, to meet them with drums, and instruments of musick, and many weapons.
- 40 Then Yahonathan and they that were with him rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.
- 41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.
- 42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marsh of Yarden.
- 43 Now when Bakkhides heard hereof, he came on the **Shabbat** day unto the banks of Yarden with a great power.
- 44 Then Yahonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past.
- 45 For, behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Yarden on this side and that side, the marsh likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.
- 46 Wherefore cry ye now unto **YAHOWAH**, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.
- 47 With that they joined battle, and Yahonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bakkhides, but he turned back from him.
- 48 Then Yahonathan and they that were with him leapt into Yarden, and swam over unto the other bank: howbeit the other passed not over Yarden unto them.
- 49 So there were slain of Bakkhides' side that day about a thousand men.
- 50 Afterward returned Bakkhides to Yerushalem and repaired the strong cites in Yehudah; the fort in Beth-Khoron, and Beth-EL, and Temenah, Paran, and Taphon, these did he strengthen with high walls, with gates and with bars.
- 51 And in them he set a garrison, that they might work malice upon Yisra'EL.
- 52 He fortified also the city Beth-Tzur, and Uzza, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.
- 53 Besides, he took the chief men's sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Yerushalem to be kept.
- 54 Moreover in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Eliqim commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets
- 55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time the hand of **YAHOWAH** touched Eliqim, and his enterprizes hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.
- 56 So Eliqim died at that time with great torment.
- 57 Now when Bakkhides saw that Eliqim was dead, he returned to the king; whereupon the land of Yehudah was in rest two years.

1 MACCABEES

58 Then all the ungodly men held a council, saying, Behold, Yahonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bakkhides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Yehudah, that they should take Yahonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country, that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Yahonathan, and Shimon, and they that were with him, got them away to Beth-Bashan, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bakkhides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word to them that were of Yehudah.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Beth-Bashan; and they fought against it a long season and made engines of war.

65 But Yahonathan left his brother Shimon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he smote Hadar and his brethren, and the children of Pashron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Shimon and his company went out of the city, and burned up the engines of war,

68 And fought against Bakkhides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore: for his counsel and travail was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, inasmuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof when Yahonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end he should make shalom with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Yehudah, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither came he any more into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Yisra'el: but Yahonathan dwelt at Mikmash, and began to govern the people; and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Yisra'el.

10 In the hundred and sixtieth year Aleksandros, the son of Antikos surnamed The Magnificent, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there,

2 Now when king Dimitrios heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover Dimitrios sent letters unto Yahonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

4 For said he, Let us first make shalom with him, before he join with Aleksandros against us:

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons, that he might aid him in battle: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him.

7 Then came Yahonathan to Yerushalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower:

8 Who were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Yahonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Yahonathan settled himself in Yerushalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls and the mount Tzion and about with square stones for fortification; and they did so.

12 Then the strangers, that were in the fortresses which Bakkhides had built, fled away;

13 Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Only at Beth-Tzur certain of those that had forsaken the Torah and the commandments remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Aleksandros had heard what promises Dimitrios had sent unto Yahonathan: when also it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, according to these words, saying,

18 King Aleksandros to his brother Yahonathan sendeth greeting:

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the king's friend; (and therewithal he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold:) and require thee to take our part, and keep friendship with us.

21 So in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of the tabernacles, Yahonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Dimitrios heard, he was very sorry, and said,

MAKABIY RISHON

- 23 What have we done, that Aleksandros hath prevented us in making amity with the Yehudim to strengthen himself?
- 24 I also will write unto them words of encouragement, and promise them dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.
- 25 He sent unto them therefore to this effect: King Dimitrios unto the people of the Yehudim sendeth greeting:
- 26 Whereas ye have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joining yourselves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.
- 27 Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompense you for the things ye do in our behalf,
- 28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.
- 29 And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Yehudim, from tributes, and from the customs of salt, and from crown taxes,
- 30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part or the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Yehudah, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Shomron and Galilah, from this day forth for evermore.
- 31 Let Yerushalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.
- 32 And as for the tower which is at Yerushalem, I yield up authority over it, and give the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it.
- 33 Moreover I freely set at liberty every one of the Yehudim, that were carried captives out of the land of Yehudah into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit the tributes even of their cattle.
- 34 Furthermore I will that all the feasts, and **Shabbats**, and **Renewed Months**, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast shall be all of immunity and freedom for all the Yehudim in my realm.
- 35 Also no man shall have authority to meddle with or to molest any of them in any matter.
- 36 I will further, that there be enrolled among the king's forces about thirty thousand men of the Yehudim, unto whom pay shall be given, as belongeth to all king's forces.
- 37 And of them some shall be placed in the king's strong holds, of whom also some shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and governors be of themselves, and that they live after their own Torah, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Yehudah.
- 38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Yehudah from the country of Shomron, let them be joined with Yehudah, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high priest's.
- 39 As for Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the sanctuary at Yerushalem for the necessary expences of the sanctuary.
- 40 Moreover I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the king's accounts from the places appertaining.
- 41 And all the overplus, which the officers payed not in as in former time, from henceforth shall be given toward the works of the temple.
- 42 And beside this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister.
- 43 And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Yerushalem, or be within the liberties hereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.
- 44 For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary expences shall be given of the king's accounts.
- 45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Yerushalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences shall be given out of the king's accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Yehudah.
- 46 Now when Yahonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembered the great evil that he had done in Yisra'el; for he had afflicted them very sore.
- 47 But with Aleksandros they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of true shalom with them, and they were confederate with him always.
- 48 Then gathered king Aleksandros great forces, and camped over against Dimitrios.
- 49 And after the two kings had joined battle, Dimitrios' host fled: but Aleksandros followed after him, and prevailed against them.
- 50 And he continued the battle very sore until the sun went down: and that day was Dimitrios slain.
- 51 Afterward Aleksandros sent ambassadors to Talmay king of Mitzraim with a message to this effect:
- 52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Dimitrios, and recovered our country;
- 53 For after I had joined battle with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom:
- 54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son in law, and will give both thee and her as according to thy dignity.
- 55 Then Talmay the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and satest in the throne of their kingdom.
- 56 And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see

1 MACCABEES

- one another; for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.
- 57 So Talmay went out of Mitzraim with his daughter **Olio'patrah (Cleopatra)**, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year:
- 58 Where king Aleksandros meeting him, he gave unto him his daughter Olio'patrah, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.
- 59 Now king Aleksandros had written unto Yahonathan, that he should come and meet him.
- 60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight.
- 61 At that time certain pestilent fellows of Yisra'el, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.
- 62 Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.
- 63 And he made him sit by himself, and said into his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.
- 64 Now when his accusers saw that he was honored according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.
- 65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a duke, and partaker of his dominion.
- 66 Afterward Yahonathan returned to Yerushalem with shalom and gladness.
- 67 Furthermore in the; hundred threescore and fifth year came Dimitrios son of Dimitrios out of **Qereti (Crete)** into the land of his fathers:
- 68 Whereof when king Aleksandros heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antyokya.
- 69 Then Dimitrios made Aphlonios the governor of Aram his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Yabneh, and sent unto Yahonathan the high priest, saying,
- 70 Thou alone liftest up thyself against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached: and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?
- 71 Now therefore, if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.
- 72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to to flight in their own land.
- 73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.
- 74 So when Yahonathan heard these words of Aphlonios, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men he went out of Yerushalem, where Shimon his brother met him for to help him.
- 75 And he pitched his tents against Yoppa: but they of Yoppa shut him out of the city, because Aphlonios had a garrison there.
- 76 Then Yahonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Yahonathan won Yoppa.
- 77 Whereof when Aphlonios heard, he took three thousand horsemen, with a great host of footmen, and went to Ashdod as one that journeyed, and therewithal drew him forth into the plain, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.
- 78 Then Yahonathan followed after him to Ashdod, where the armies joined battle.
- 79 Now Aphlonios had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.
- 80 And Yahonathan knew that there was an ambush behind him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening.
- 81 But the people stood still, as Yahonathan had commanded them: and so the enemies' horses were tired.
- 82 Then brought Shimon forth his host, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.
- 83 The horsemen also, being scattered in the field, fled to Ashdod, and went into Bethdagon, their idol's temple, for safety.
- 84 But Yahonathan set fire on Ashdod, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burned with fire.
- 85 Thus there were burned and slain with the sword well nigh eight thousand men.
- 86 And from thence Yahonathan removed his host, and camped against Ashqelon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.
- 87 After this returned Yahonathan and his host unto Yerushalem, having any spoils.
- 88 Now when king Aleksandros heard these things, he honoured Yahonathan yet more.
- 89 And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the king's blood: he gave him also Aqron with the borders thereof in possession.
- 11** And the king of Mitzraim gathered together a great host, like the sand that lieth upon the sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Aleksandros' kingdom, and join it to his own.
- 2 Whereupon he took his journey into Spain in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Aleksandros had commanded them so to do, because he was his brother in law.
- 3 Now as Talmay entered into the cities, he set in every one of them a garrison of soldiers to keep it.

MAKABIY RISHON

- 4 And when he came near to Ashdod, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Ashdod and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad and them that he had burnt in the battle; for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass.
- 5 Also they told the king whatsoever Yahonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his shalom.
- 6 Then Yahonathan met the king with great pomp at Yoppa, where they saluted one another, and lodged.
- 7 Afterward Yahonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Yerushalem.
- 8 King Talmay therefore, having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea unto Seluqya upon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Aleksandros.
- 9 Whereupon he sent ambasadors unto king Dimitrios, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Aleksandros hath, and thou shalt reign in thy father's kingdom:
- 10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.
- 11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom.
- 12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Dimitrios, and forsook Aleksandros, so that their hatred was openly known.
- 13 Then Talmay entered into Antyokya, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Mitzraim.
- 14 In the mean season was king Aleksandros in Qiliqya, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him.
- 15 But when Aleksandros heard of this, he came to war against him: whereupon king Talmay brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.
- 16 So Aleksandros fled into Ereb there to be defended; but king Talmay was exalted:
- 17 For Zabdi'EL the Arabian took off Aleksandros's head, and sent it unto Talmay.
- 18 King Talmay also died the third day after, and they that were in the strong holds were slain one of another.
- 19 By this means Dimitrios reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.
- 20 At the same time Yahonathan gathered together them that were in Yehudah to take the tower that was in Yerushalem: and he made many engines of war against it.
- 21 Then came ungodly persons, who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Yahonathan besieged the tower,
- 22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Yahonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.
- 23 Nevertheless Yahonathan, when he heard this, commanded to besiege it still: and he chose certain of the elders of Yisra'EL and the priests, and put himself in peril;
- 24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais unto the king, where he found favour in his sight.
- 25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him,
- 26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,
- 27 And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.
- 28 Then Yahonathan desired the king, that he would make Yehudah free from tribute, as also the three governments, with the country of Shomron; and he promised him three hundred talents.
- 29 So the king consented, and wrote letters unto Yahonathan of all these things after this manner:
- 30 King Dimitrios unto his brother Yahonathan, and unto the nation of the Yehudim, sendeth greeting:
- 31 We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that ye might see it.
- 32 King Dimitrios unto his father Lasthenes sendeth greeting:
- 33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Yehudim, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will toward us.
- 34 Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Yehudah, with the three governments of Aphremera and Led and Ramathem, that are added unto Yehudah from the country of Shomron, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Yerushalem, instead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth and of trees.
- 35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also the salt pits, and the crown taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.
- 36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.
- 37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Yahonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.
- 38 After this, when king Dimitrios saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.
- 39 Moreover there was one Tryphon, that had been of Aleksandros's part afore, who, seeing that all the host murmured against Dimitrios, went to Simalcue the Arabian that brought up Antiokos the young son of Aleksandros,

1 MACCABEES

- 40 And lay sore upon him to deliver him this young Antiokos, that he might reign in his father's stead: he told him therefore all that Dimitrios had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.
- 41 In the mean time Yahonathan sent unto king Dimitrios, that he would cast those of the tower out of Yerushalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Yisra'EL.
- 42 So Dimitrios sent unto Yahonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.
- 43 Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.
- 44 Upon this Yahonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antyokya: and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.
- 45 Howbeit they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.
- 46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.
- 47 Then the king called to the Yehudim for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.
- 48 Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king.
- 49 So when they of the city saw that the Yehudim had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying,
- 50 Grant us shalom, and let the Yehudim cease from assaulting us and the city.
- 51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made shalom; and the Yehudim were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm; and they returned to Yerushalem, having great spoils.
- 52 So king Dimitrios sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.
- 53 Nevertheless he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Yahonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.
- 54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiokos, who reigned, and was crowned.
- 55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Dimitrios had put away, and they fought against Dimitrios, who turned his back and fled.
- 56 Moreover Tryphon took the elephants, and won Antyokya.
- 57 At that time young Antiokos wrote unto Yahonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the king's friends.
- 58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.
- 59 His brother Shimon also he made captain from the place called The ladder of Tzor unto the borders of Mitzraim.
- 60 Then Yahonathan went forth, and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Aram gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ashqelon, they of the city met him honourably.
- 61 From whence he went to Azzah, but they of Azzah shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.
- 62 Afterward, when they of Azzah made supplication unto Yahonathan, he made shalom with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Yerushalem, and passed through the country unto **Dameseq** (**Damesed**).
- 63 Now when Yahonathan heard that Dimitrios' princes were come to Qadesh, which is in Galilah, with a great power, purposing to remove him out of the country,
- 64 He went to meet them, and left Shimon his brother in the country.
- 65 Then Shimon encamped against Beth-Tzur and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:
- 66 But they desired to have shalom with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garrison in it.
- 67 As for Yahonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Gennesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.
- 68 And, behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who, having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.
- 69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places and joined battle, all that were of Yahonathan's side fled;
- 70 Insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattityahu the son of Absalom, and Yehudah the son of Calphi, the captains of the host.
- 71 Then Yahonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed to **YAHOWAH**.
- 72 Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.
- 73 Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Qadesh, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.
- 74 So there were slain of the heathen that day about three thousand men: but Yahonathan returned to Yerushalem.
- 12** Now when Yahonathan saw that time served him, he chose certain men, and sent

MAKABIY RISHON

- them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.
- 2 He sent letters also to the **Lacedemonians (Spartans)**, and to other places, for the same purpose.
- 3 So they went unto Rome, and entered into the senate, and said, Yahonathan the high priest, and the people of the Yehudim, sent us unto you, to the end ye should renew the friendship, which ye had with them, and league, as in former time.
- 4 Upon this the Romans gave them letters unto the governors of every place that they should bring them into the land of Yehudah peaceably.
- 5 And this is the copy of the letters which Yahonathan wrote to the Spartans:
- 6 Yahonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other of the Yehudim, unto the Spartans their brethren send greeting:
- 7 There were letters sent in times past unto Khonaiw the high priest from Daryawesh, who reigned then among you, to signify that ye are our brethren, as the copy here underwritten doth specify.
- 8 At which time Khonaiw entreated the ambassador that was sent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the league and friendship.
- 9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, that we have the Torah of **YAHOWAH** in our hands to comfort us,
- 10 Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since ye sent unto us.
- 11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers to **YAHOWAH**, as reason is, until shalom is upon our brethren:
- 12 And we are right glad of your honour.
- 13 As for ourselves, we have had great troubles and wars on every side, forasmuch as the kings that are round about us have fought against us.
- 14 Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends, in these wars:
- 15 For we have help from **YAHOWAH ELOHIM** that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.
- 16 For this cause we chose Numiniyos the son of Antiokos, and Antipater the son of Yeshua, and sent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.
- 17 We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.
- 18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.
- 19 And this is the copy of the letters which Khonaiw sent.
- 20 Ariyos king of the Spartans to Khonaiw the high priest, greeting:
- 21 It is found in Chronicles, that the Spartans and Yehudim are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham:
- 22 Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, ye shall do well to write unto us of your prosperity.
- 23 We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are our's, and our's are your's We do command therefore our ambassadors to make report unto you on this wise.
- 24 Now when Yahonathan heard that Dimiytrios' princes were come to fight against him with a greater host than afore,
- 25 He removed from Yerushalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite to enter his country.
- 26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night season.
- 27 Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Yahonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth centinels round about the host.
- 28 But when the adversaries heard that Yahonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camp.
- 29 Howbeit Yahonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.
- 30 Then Yahonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.
- 31 Wherefore Yahonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils.
- 32 And removing thence, he came to Dameseq, and so passed through all the country,
- 33 Shimon also went forth, and passed through the country unto Ashqelon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aside to Yoppa, and won it.
- 34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Dimitrios' part; wherefore he set a garrison there to keep it.
- 35 After this came Yahonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Yehudah,
- 36 And making the walls of Yerushalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.
- 37 Upon this they came together to build up the city, forasmuch as part of the wall toward the brook on the east side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.
- 38 Shimon also set up Khadidah in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

1 MACCABEES

- 39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiokos the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head.
- 40 Howbeit he was afraid that Yahonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him; wherefore he sought a way how to take Yahonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.
- 41 Then Yahonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the battle, and came to Bethsan.
- 42 Now when Tryphon saw Yahonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him;
- 43 But received him honourably, and commanded him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.
- 44 Unto Yahonathan also he said, Why hast thou brought all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?
- 45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.
- 46 So Yahonathan believing him did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Yehudah.
- 47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he sent two thousand into Galilah, and one thousand went with him.
- 48 Now as soon as Yahonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the sword.
- 49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilah, and into the great plain, to destroy all Yahonathan's company.
- 50 But when they knew that Yahonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another; and went close together, prepared to fight.
- 51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.
- 52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Yehudah peaceably, and there they bewailed Yahonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid; wherefore all Yisra'EL made great lamentation.
- 53 Then all the heathen that were round about then sought to destroy them: for said they, They have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from among men.
- 13** Now when Shimon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host to invade the land of Yehudah, and destroy it,
- 2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Yerushalem, and gathered the people together,
- 3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye yourselves know what great things I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have done for the Torah of **YAHOWAH** and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen.
- 4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Yisra'EL's sake, and I am left alone.
- 5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren.
- 6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation, and the sanctuary of **YAHOWAH**, and our wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.
- 7 Now as soon as the people heard these words, their ruakh revived.
- 8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader instead of Yehudah and Yahonathan thy brother.
- 9 Fight thou our battles, and whatsoever, thou commandest us, that will we do.
- 10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Yerushalem, and he fortified it round about.
- 11 Also he sent Yahonathan the son of Absalom, and with him a great power, to Yoppa: who casting out them that were therein remained there in it.
- 12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemaus with a great power to invade the land of Yehudah, and Yahonathan was with him in ward.
- 13 But Shimon pitched his tents at Khadidah, over against the plain.
- 14 Now when Tryphon knew that Shimon was risen up instead of his brother Yahonathan, and meant to join battle with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,
- 15 Whereas we have Yahonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the king's treasure, concerning the business that was committed unto him.
- 16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.
- 17 Hereupon Shimon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:
- 18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is Yahonathan dead.
- 19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit Tryphon dissembled neither would he let Yahonathan go.
- 20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Shimon and his host marched against him in every place, wheresoever he went.
- 21 Now they that were in the tower sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

MAKABIY RISHON

- 22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night: but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed, and came into the country of Gil'ad.
- 23 And when he came near to Bascama he slew Yahonathan, who was buried there.
- 24 Afterward Tryphon returned and went into his own land.
- 25 Then sent Shimon, and took the bones of Yahonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin, the city of his fathers.
- 26 And all Yisra'EL made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.
- 27 Shimon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before.
- 28 Moreover he set up seven pyramids, one against another, for his father, and his mother, and his four brethren.
- 29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.
- 30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.
- 31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiokos, and slew him.
- 32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.
- 33 Then Shimon built up the strong holds in Yehudah, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals therein.
- 34 Moreover Shimon chose men, and sent to king Dimitrios, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because all that Tryphon did was to spoil.
- 35 Unto whom king Dimitrios answered and wrote after this manner:
- 36 King Dimitrios unto Shimon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Yehudim, sendeth greeting:
- 37 The golden crown, and the scarlet robe, which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast shalom with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.
- 38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you shall stand; and the strong holds, which ye have builded, shall be your own.
- 39 As for any oversight or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown tax also, which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Yerushalem, it shall no more be paid.
- 40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let then be enrolled, and let there be shalom betwixt us.
- 41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Yisra'EL in the hundred and seventieth year.
- 42 Then the people of Yisra'EL began to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Shimon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Yehudim.
- 43 In those days Shimon camped against Azzah and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.
- 44 And they that were in the engine leaped into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city:
- 45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Shimon to grant them shalom.
- 46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.
- 47 So Shimon was appeased toward them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entered into it with songs and thanksgiving.
- 48 Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwellingplace for himself.
- 49 They also of the tower in Yerushalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.
- 50 Then cried they to Shimon, beseeching him to be at one with them: which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:
- 51 And entered into it the three and twentieth day of the second month in the hundred seventy and first year, and they praised **YAHOWAH** with branches of palm trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Yisra'EL.
- 52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.
- 53 And when Shimon saw that Yokhanan his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts; and he dwelt in Uzza.
- 14** Now in the hundred threescore and twelfth year king Dimitrios gathered his forces together, and went into Madai to get him help to fight against Tryphone.
- 2 But when Arshaqeh, the king of Paras and Madai, heard that Dimitrios was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive:
- 3 Who went and smote the host of Dimitrios, and took him, and brought him to Arshaqeh, by whom he was put in ward.

1 MACCABEES

- 4 As for the land of Yehudah, that was quiet all the days of Shimon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.
- 5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Yoppa for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea,
- 6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,
- 7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Uzza, and Beth-Tzur, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.
- 8 Then did they till their ground in shalom, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.
- 9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.
- 10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.
- 11 He made shalom in the land, and Yisra'EL rejoiced with great joy:
- 12 For every man sat under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to fray them:
- 13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.
- 14 Moreover he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the Torah he searched out; and every contemner of the Torah of **YAHOWAH** and wicked person he took away.
- 15 He beautified the sanctuary of **YAHOWAH**, and multiplied vessels of the temple.
- 16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Yahonathan was dead, they were very sorry.
- 17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Shimon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:
- 18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Yehudah and Yahonathan his brethren:
- 19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Yerushalem.
- 20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Spartans sent; The rulers of the Spartans, with the city, unto Shimon the high priest, and the elders, and priests, and residue of the people of the Yehudim, our brethren, send greeting:
- 21 The ambassadors that were sent unto our people certified us of your glory and honour: wherefore we were glad of their coming,
- 22 And did register the things that they spake in the council of the people in this manner; Numiniyos son of Antiokos, and Antipater son of Yeshua, the Yehudim's ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.
- 23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Spartans might have a memorial thereof: furthermore we have written a copy thereof unto Shimon the high priest.
- 24 After this Shimon sent Numiniyos to Rome with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight to confirm the league with them.
- 25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Shimon and his sons?
- 26 For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Yisra'EL, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.
- 27 So then they wrote it in tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Tzion: and this is the copy of the writing: The eighteenth day of the month Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Shimon the high priest,
- 28 At Modin in the great congregation of the priests, and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.
- 29 Forasmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, Shimon the son of Mattityahu, of the posterity of Yahoyarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation did their nation great honour:
- 30 (For after that Yahonathan, having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people,
- 31 Their enemies prepared to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the Torah of **YAHOWAH** and his sanctuary:
- 32 At which time Shimon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed the valiant men of his nation and gave them wages,
- 33 And fortified the cities of Yehudah, together with Beth-Tzur, that lieth upon the borders of Yehudah, where the armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garrison of Yehudim there:
- 34 Moreover he fortified Yoppa, which lieth upon the sea, and Uzza, that bordereth upon Ashdod, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Yehudim there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)
- 35 The people therefore sang the acts of Shimon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.
- 36 And **YAHOWAH** was with his people in all that was done, **YAHOWAH** delivered the heathen into their hand, from our land and from the city of Dawid and from the fortresses that were fortified. For from it the heathen surrounded and breached the sanctuary and they defiled it, and stopped the service of **YAHOWAH**.

MAKABIY RISHON

- 37 But he placed Yehudim therein, and fortified it for the safety of the country and the city, and raised up the walls of Yerushalem.
- 38 King Dimitrios also confirmed him in the high priesthood according to those things,
- 39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.
- 40 For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Yehudim their friends and confederates and brethren; and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Shimon honourably;
- 41 Also that the Yehudim and priests were well pleased that Shimon should be their governor and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet in Yisra'el;
- 42 Moreover that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary of **YAHOWAH**, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that, I say, he should take charge of the sanctuary;
- 43 Beside this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold:
- 44 Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;
- 45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.
- 46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Shimon, and to do as hath been said.
- 47 Then Shimon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain and governor of the Yehudim and priests, and to defend them all.
- 48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place;
- 49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Shimon and his sons might have them.

- 15** Moreover Antiokos son of Dimitrios the king sent letters from the isles of the sea unto Shimon the priest and prince of the Yehudim, and to all the people;
- 2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiokos to Shimon the high priest and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Yehudim, greeting:
- 3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together, and prepared ships of war;
- 4 My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate:

- 5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.
- 6 I give thee leave also to coin money for thy country with thine own stamp.
- 7 And as concerning Yerushalem and the sanctuary, let them be free; and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.
- 8 And if anything be, or shall be, owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.
- 9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple, with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.
- 10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiokos into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.
- 11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiokos, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea side:
- 12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.
- 13 Then camped Antiokos against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen.
- 14 And when he had compassed the city round about, and joined ships close to the town on the sea side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.
- 15 In the mean season came Numiniyos and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries; wherein were written these things:
- 16 Lucius, consul of the Romans unto king Talmay, greeting:
- 17 The Yehudim's ambassadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Shimon the high priest, and from the people of the Yehudim:
- 18 And they brought a shield of gold of a thousand pound.
- 19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities, or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them.
- 20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.
- 21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Shimon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own Torah.
- 22 The same things wrote he likewise unto Dimitrios the king, and Attalus, to Aritah, and Arshaqeh,
- 23 And to all the countries and to Zamshaqi, and the Spartans, and to Dilos, and Mindos, and Shiqon, and Qariah, and Zamos, and also the inhabitants of Pamphilah, and Liqiya, and Haliq'ranse, and Rodesh, and Pezilos, and Qu. And the men of Zidosh, and Hardon, and

1 MACCABEES

Qorthina, and Genidos, and **Qiphros (Cyprus)**, and **Qurini (Cyrene)**.

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Shimon the high priest.

25 So Antiokos the king camped against Dora the second day, assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

26 At that time Shimon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him; silver also, and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Furthermore he sent unto him Athinobios, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, Ye withhold Yoppa and Uzza; with the tower that is in Yerushalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places, whereof ye have gotten dominion without the borders of Yehudah:

31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that ye have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and fight against you

32 So Athinobios the king's friend came to Yerushalem: and when he saw the glory of Shimon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the king's message.

33 Then answered Shimon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other men's land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we, having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Yoppa and Uzza, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give thee an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athinobios answered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Shimon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Arthushah.

38 Then the king made Qandibios captain of the sea coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Yehudah; also he commanded him to build up Qedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king himself, he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Qandibios came to Yabneh and began to provoke the people and to invade Yehudah, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Qedron, he set horsemen there, and an host of footmen, to the end that issuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Yehudah, as the king had commanded him.

16 Then came up Yokhanan from Uzza, and told Shimon his father what Qandibios had done.

2 Wherefore Shimon called his two eldest sons, Yehudah and Yokhanan, and said unto them, from our youth unto now, I and my brethren, and my father's house, have fought against the enemies of Yisra'EL; and **YAHOWAH** has prospered our ways, to delivered Yisra'EL from their hands.

3 But now I am old, and ye, by ELOHIM'S mercy, are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Qandibios, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen came against them: howbeit there was a water brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him passed through after him.

7 That done, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies' horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Qandibios and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Yehudah Yokhanan's brother wounded; but Yokhanan still followed after them, until he came to Qedron, which Qandibios had built.

10 So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Ashdod; wherefore he burned it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Yehudah in shalom.

11 Moreover in the plain of Yerikho was Ptolemeus the son of Khagav made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold:

12 For he was the high priest's son in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Shimon and his sons to destroy them.

14 Now Shimon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them; at which time he came down himself to Yerikho with his sons, Mattityahu and Yehudah, in the hundred threescore and

MAKABIY RISHON

- seventeenth year, in the eleventh month, called Sabat:
- 15 Where the son of Khagav receiving them deceitfully into a little hold, called Doek, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.
- 16 So when Shimon and his sons had drunk largely, Talmay and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Shimon into the banqueting place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants.
- 17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good.
- 18 Then Talmay wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.
- 19 He sent others also to Uzza to kill Yokhanan: and unto the tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards.
- 20 And others he sent to take Yerushalem, and the mountain of the temple.
- 21 Now one had run afore to Uzza and told Yokhanan that his father and brethren were slain, and, quoth he, Talmay hath sent to slay thee also.
- 22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away.
- 23 As concerning the rest of the acts of Yokhanan, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,
- 24 Behold, these are written in the chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MACCABEES

- 1 The brethren, the Yehudim that be at Yerushalem and in the land of Yehudah, wish unto the brethren, the Yehudim that are throughout Mitzraim health and shalom:
- 2 ELOHIM be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob, his faithful servants;
- 3 And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will, with a good courage and a willing mind;
- 4 And **YAHOWAH** open your hearts in his Torah and commandments, and send you shalom,
- 5 And **YAHOWAH** hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.
- 6 And now we be here praying for you.
- 7 What time as Dimitrios reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Yehudim wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that Yeshua and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,
- 8 And burned the porch, and shed innocent blood: then we prayed unto **YAHOWAH**, and were heard; we offered also sacrifices and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves on the table of **YAHOWAH**.
- 9 And now see that ye keep **The Feast of Khanukkah** of the Altar in the month Kislew.
- 10 In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the people that were at Yerushalem and in Yehudah, and the council, and Yehudah, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus' master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Yehudim that were in Mitzraim:
- 11 Insomuch as **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle against a king.
- 12 For **YAHOWAH** cast them out that fought within the holy city.
- 13 For when the leader was come into Paras, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea by the deceit of Nanea's priests.
- 14 For Antikos, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.
- 15 Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entered with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple as soon as Antikos was come in:
- 16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and struck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads and cast them to those that were without.
- 17 Thanksgiving and praise be to **YAHOWAH** in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.
- 18 Therefore whereas we are now purposed to keep **The Feast of Khanukkah** of the Altar

upon the five and twentieth day of the month Kislew, we thought it necessary to certify you thereof, that ye also might keep it, as **The Feast of Sukkot**, and of the fire, which was given us when Nekhemyah offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the temple and the altar.

- 19 For when our fathers were led into Paras, the priests that were then devout took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in an hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.
- 20 Now after many days, when it pleased **YAHOWAH**, **Nekhemyah (Nehemiah)**, being sent from the king of Paras, did send of the posterity of those priests that had hid it to the fire: but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;
- 21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices of **YAHOWAH** were laid on, Nekhemyah commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.
- 22 When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.
- 23 And the priests made a prayer to **YAHOWAH** whilst the sacrifice was consuming, I say, both the priests, and all the rest, Yahonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Nekhemyah did.
- 24 And the prayer was after this manner; O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, Creator of all things, who art fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King,
- 25 **YAHOWAH** the Righteous One, who opens his hand wide to all the living, and everlasting, thou that deliverest Yisra'el from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and sanctify them:
- 26 Receive the sacrifice for thy whole people Yisra'el, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctify it.
- 27 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM.
- 28 Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong.
- 29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Mosheh hath spoken.
- 30 And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving to **YAHOWAH**.
- 31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Nekhemyah commanded the water that was left to be poured on the great stones.
- 32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame; but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar.

MAKABIY SHENI

- 33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Paras, that in the place, where the priests that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that Nekhemyah had purified the sacrifices therewith.
- 34 Then the king, inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter.
- 35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratify.
- 36 And Nekhemyah called this thing Haphtar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing: but many men call it Nephtar.
- 2** It is also found in the records, that Yirmeyahu the prophet commanded them that were carried away to take of the fire, as it hath been signified:
- 2 And how that the prophet, having given them the Torah, charged them not to forget the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, and that they should not err in their minds, when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments.
- 3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the Torah of **YAHOWAH** should not depart from their hearts.
- 4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet, from the mouth of **YAHOWAH**, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Mosheh climbed up, and saw the heritage of ELOHIM.
- 5 And when Yirmeyahu came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door.
- 6 And some of those that followed him came to mark the way, but they could not find it.
- 7 Which when Yirmeyahu perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that **YAHOWAH** gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.
- 8 Then shall **YAHOWAH** shew them these things, and the glory of **YAHOWAH** shall appear, and the cloud also, as it was shewed under Mosheh, and as when Shelomoh desired that the place might be honourably sanctified to **YAHOWAH**.
- 9 It was also declared, that he being wise offered the sacrifice of **Khanukkah**, and of the finishing of the temple of **YAHOWAH**.
- 10 And as when Mosheh prayed unto **YAHOWAH**, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even so prayed Shelomoh also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offerings.
- 11 And Mosheh said, Because the sin offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.
- 12 So Shelomoh kept the sacrifice to **YAHOWAH** those eight days.
- 13 The same things also were reported in the writings and commentaries of Nekhemyah; and how he founding a library gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of Dawid, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.
- 14 In like manner also Yehudah gathered together all those things that were lost by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us,
- 15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.
- 16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well, if ye keep the same days.
- 17 We hope also, that **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary,
- 18 As he promised in the Torah, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.
- 19 Now as concerning Yehudah Makabi, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,
- 20 And the wars against Antiokos Epiphanes (The Magnificent), and Eupator his son,
- 21 And the manifest signs that came from heaven unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Yehudism: so that, being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,
- 22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the Torah which were going down, **YAHOWAH** being gracious unto them with all favour:
- 23 All these things, I say, being declared by Yeshua of Qurini in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.
- 24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,
- 25 We have been careful, that they that will read may have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes might have profit.
- 26 Therefore to us, that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easy, but a matter of sweat and watching;
- 27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet for the pleasure of many we will undertake gladly this great pains;
- 28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.
- 29 For as the master builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.
- 30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story:
- 31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment.
- 32 Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much to that which hath been said, that it

2 MACCABEES

is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story itself.

- 3** Now when the holy city was inhabited with all shalom, and the Torah of **YAHOWAH** were kept very well, because the heart of Khonaiw was whole with **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM, and his hatred of wickedness,
- 2 It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnify the temple of **YAHOWAH** with their best gifts;
- 3 Insomuch that Seliqos of Asia of his own revenues bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices in the house of **YAHOWAH**.
- 4 But one Shimon of the tribe of Benyamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city.
- 5 And when he could not overcome Khonaiw, he gat him to Aphlonios the son of Thraseas, who then was governor of Aram and Kena'an,
- 6 And told him that the treasury in Yerushalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the king's hand.
- 7 Now when Aphlonios came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Hiliodoros his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money.
- 8 So forthwith Hiliodoros took his journey; under a colour of visiting the cities of Aram and Kena'an, but indeed to fulfil the king's purpose.
- 9 And when he was come to Yerushalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.
- 10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children:
- 11 And that some of it belonged to Tobiyah son of Horqenos, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Shimon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold:
- 12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple of **YAHOWAH**, honoured over all the world.
- 13 But Hiliodoros, because of the king's commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the king's treasury.
- 14 So at the day which he appointed he entered in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.
- 15 But the priests, prostrating themselves before the altar of **YAHOWAH** in their priests' vestments, called unto **YAHOWAH** upon him that made a Torah concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

- 16 Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance and the changing of his colour declared the inward agony of his mind.
- 17 For the man was so compassed with fear and horror of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.
- 18 Others ran flocking out of their houses to the general supplication to **YAHOWAH**, because the house of **YAHOWAH** was like to come into contempt of the Heathen.
- 19 And the women, girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.
- 20 And all, holding their hands toward heaven, made supplication to **YAHOWAH**.
- 21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the fear of the high priest crying out to **YAHOWAH** for deliverance.
- 22 They then called upon **YAHOWAH** to keep the things committed of trust safe and sure for those that had committed them.
- 23 Nevertheless Hiliodoros executed that which was decreed.
- 24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of **RUKHOTH** caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him were astonished at the power of ELOHIM, and fainted, and were sore afraid.
- 25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Hiliodoros with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse had complete harness of gold.
- 26 Moreover two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side; and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.
- 27 And Hiliodoros fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him took him up, and put him into a litter.
- 28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train and with all his guard into the treasury of **YAHOWAH**, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of ELOHIM.
- 29 For he by the hand of **YAHOWAH** was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life.
- 30 But they praised **YAHOWAH**, that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple of **YAHOWAH**; which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when **YAHOWAH** appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.
- 31 Then straightways certain of Hiliodoros' friends prayed Khonaiw, that he would call upon the Presence of **YAHOWAH** to grant him his life, who lay ready to die.

MAKABIY SHENI

32 So the high priest, suspecting lest the king should misconceive that some treachery had been done to Hiliodoros by the Yehudim, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.
 33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men in the same clothing appeared and stood beside Hiliodoros, saying, Give Khonaiw the high priest great thanks, in somuch as for his sake **YAHOWAH** hath granted thee life:
 34 And seeing that the hand of **YAHOWAH** hast scourged thee from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of our ELOHIM. And when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.
 35 So Hiliodoros, after he had offered sacrifice unto **YAHOWAH**, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Khonaiw, returned with his host to the king.
 36 Then testified he to all men the works of the great **YAHOWAH**, which he had seen with his eyes.
 37 And when the king Hiliodoros, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once again to Yerushalem, he said,
 38 If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt; there is an especial power of ELOHIM.
 39 For he that dwelleth in heaven hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it; and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.
 40 And the things concerning Hiliodoros, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

4 This Shimon now, of whom we spake afore, having been a betrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Khonaiw, as if he had terrified Hiliodoros, and been the worker of these evils.
 2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the Torah of **YAHOWAH**.
 3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Shimon's faction murders were committed,
 4 Khonaiw seeing the danger of this contention, and that Aphlonios, as being the governor of Aram and Kena'an, did rage, and increase Shimon's malice,
 5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private:
 6 For he saw that it was impossible that the state should continue quiet, and Shimon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.
 7 But after the death of Seliqos, when Antiokos, called The Magnificent, took the kingdom, Yeshua the brother of Khonaiw laboured underhand to be high priest,
 8 Promising unto the king by intercession three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue eighty talents:
 9 Beside this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set

him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Yerushalem by the name of Antiokians.

- 10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule he forthwith brought his own nation to Greekish fashion.
- 11 And the royal privileges granted of special favour to the Yehudim by the means of Yokhanan the father of Eupoliymos, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, he brought up new customs against the Torah:
- 12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower itself, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.
- 13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Yeshua, that ungodly wretch, and no high priest;
- 14 That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of Discus called them forth;
- 15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.
- 16 By reason whereof **YAHOWAH** sent sore calamity upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.
- 17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the word of **YAHOWAH**: but the time following shall declare these things.
- 18 Now when the game that was used every faith year was kept at Tzor, the king being present,
- 19 This ungracious Yeshua sent special messengers from Yerushalem, who were Antiokians, to carry three hundred drachms of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.
- 20 This money then, in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules' sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies.
- 21 Now when Aphlonios the son of Menestheus was sent into Mitzraim for the coronation of king Ptolemeus Philometor, Antiokos, understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Yoppa, and from thence to Yerushalem:
- 22 Where he was honourably received of Yeshua, and of the city, and was brought in with torch alight, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Kena'an.
- 23 Three years afterward Yeshua sent Minylaos, the aforesaid Shimon's brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters.

2 MACCABEES

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more than Yeshua by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the king's mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

26 Then Yeshua, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonim.

27 So Minylaos got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratis the ruler of the castle required it:

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Minylaos left his brother Lizimakos in his stead in the priesthood; and Sostratus left Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of **Tarsi** (**Tarsus**) and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the king's concubine, called Antikos.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Androniqos, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Minylaos, supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Androniqos, and some he sold into Tzor and the cities round about.

33 Which when Khonaiw knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antokyah.

34 Wherefore Minylaos, taking Androniqos apart, prayed, him to get Khonaiw into his hands; who being persuaded thereunto, and coming to Khonaiw in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were suspected by him, yet persuaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice.

35 For the which cause not only the Yehudim, but many also of other nations, took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Qiliqya, the Yehudim that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Khonaiw was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antikos was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Androniqos his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place, where he had committed impiety against Khonaiw, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus **YAHOWAH** rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lizimakos with the consent of Minylaos, and the fruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lizimakos, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lizimakos armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no less in folly.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lizimakos, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them all together upon Lizimakos, and those that set upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and some they struck to the ground, and all of them they forced to flee: but as for the churchrobber himself, him they killed beside the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Minylaos.

44 Now when the king came to Tzor, three men that were sent from the senate pleaded the cause before him:

45 But Minylaos, being now convicted, promised Talmay the son of Dorimon to give him much money, if he would pacify the king toward him.

46 Whereupon Talmay taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Insomuch that he discharged Minylaos from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who, if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tzor, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.

50 And so through the covetousness of them that were of power Minylaos remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

5 About the same time Antikos prepared his second voyage into Mitzraim:

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of soldiers,

3 And troops of horsemen in array, encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts.

4 Wherefore every man prayed to **YAHOWAH** that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antikos had been dead, Yeshua took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made

MAKABIY SHENI

- an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken, Minylaos fled into the castle:
- 6 But Yeshua slew his own citizens without mercy, not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation would be a most unhappy day for him; but thinking they had been his enemies, and not his countrymen, whom he conquered.
- 7 Howbeit for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonim.
- 8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the Torah, and being had in abomination as an open enemy of his country and countrymen, he was cast out into Mitzraim.
- 9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country perished in a strange land, retiring to the Spartans, and thinking there to find succour by reason of his kindred:
- 10 And he that had cast out many unburied had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.
- 11 Now when this that was done came to the king's car, he thought that Yehudah had revolted: whereupon removing out of Mitzraim in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms,
- 12 And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.
- 13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.
- 14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold than slain.
- 15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; Minylaos, that traitor to the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, and to his own country, being his guide:
- 16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gave them away.
- 17 And so haughty was Antiokos in mind, that he considered not that **YAHOWAH** was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.
- 18 For the anger of **YAHOWAH** was on the people for their sins were like dung, this man, as soon as he had come, the hand of **YAHOWAH** had afflicted him, and put back from his presumption, as Hiliodoros was, whom Seliqos the king sent to view the treasury.
- 19 Nevertheless **YAHOWAH** did not choose the people for the place's sake, but the place far the people's sake.
- 20 And therefore the place itself, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from **YAHOWAH**: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again, the great **YAHOWAH** being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.
- 21 So when Antiokos had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antokyah, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind.
- 22 And he left governors to vex the nation: at Yerushalem, Philipos, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there;
- 23 And at mount Garizim, Androniqos; and besides, Minylaos, who worse than all the rest bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against the Assembly of **YAHOWAH**.
- 24 He sent also that detestable ringleader Aphlonios with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the younger sort:
- 25 Who coming to Yerushalem, and pretending shalom, did forbear till the holy day of the **Shabbat**, when taking the Yehudim keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves.
- 26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the **Shabbat**, and running through the city with weapons slew great multitudes.
- 27 But Yehudah Makabi with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.
- 6** Not long after this the king sent an old man of **Athinas (Athens)** to compel the Yehudim to depart from the Torah of their fathers, and not to live after the Torah of **YAHOWAH**:
- 2 And to pollute also the temple in Yerushalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the Defender of strangers, as they did desire that dwelt in the place.
- 3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people:
- 4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that brought in things that were not lawful.
- 5 The altar of **YAHOWAH** also was filled with profane things, which the Torah forbiddeth.
- 6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep **Shabbat** days or ancient fasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Yehudi.
- 7 And in the day of the king's birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the fast of Bacchus was kept, the Yehudim were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

2 MACCABEES

- 8 Moreover there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the heathen, by the suggestion of Talmay, against the Yehudim, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices:
- 9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.
- 10 For there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children; whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes handing at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.
- 11 And others, that had run together into caves near by, to keep the **Shabbat** day secretly, being discovered by Philipos, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves for the honour of the most sacred day.
- 12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.
- 13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.
- 14 For not as with other nations, whom **YAHOWAH** patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins, so dealeth he with us,
- 15 Lest that, being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.
- 16 And therefore ELOHIM never withdraweth his mercy from us: and though he punish with adversity, yet doth **YAHOWAH** never forsake his people.
- 17 But let this that we at spoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in a few words.
- 18 Eleazar, one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swine's flesh.
- 19 But he, choosing rather to die gloriously, than to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment,
- 20 As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things, as are not lawful for love of **YAHOWAH** to be tasted.
- 21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king;
- 22 That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them find favour.
- 23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereon was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy Torah made and given by **YAHOWAH**: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave.
- 24 For it becometh not our age, said he, in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar, being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange customs;
- 25 And so they through mine hypocrisy, and desire to live a little time and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable.
- 26 For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of **YAHOWAH**, neither alive, nor dead.
- 27 Wherefore now, manfully changing this life, I will shew myself such an one as mine age requireth,
- 28 And leave a notable example to such as be young to die willingly and courageously for the honourable and holy Torah. And when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment:
- 29 They that led him changing the good will they bare him a little before into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from a desperate mind.
- 30 But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groaned, and said, It is manifest unto **YAHOWAH**, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I now endure sore pains in body by being beaten: but in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear him.
- 31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, for the Torah of **YAHOWAH** not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.
- 7** It came to pass also, that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the Torah to taste swine's flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.
- 2 But one of them that spake first said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to transgress the Torah of our fathers.
- 3 Then the king, being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot:
- 4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on.
- 5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, saying thus,
- 6 The Kherub of **YAHOWAH** looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as Mosheh the servant of **YAHOWAH** in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants.
- 7 So when the first was dead after this number, they brought the second to make him a mocking

MAKABIY SHENI

- stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat, before thou be punished throughout every member of thy body?
- 8 But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did.
- 9 And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the King of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his Torah, unto everlasting life.
- 10 After him was the third made a mocking stock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully.
- 11 And said courageously, These I had from heaven; and for his Torah I despise them; and from him I hope to receive them again.
- 12 Insomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.
- 13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.
- 14 So when he was ready to die he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from **YAHOWAH** to be raised up again by him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life.
- 15 Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him.
- 16 Then looked he unto the king, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forsaken of **YAHOWAH**;
- 17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how **YAHOWAH** will torment thee and thy house.
- 18 After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die said, Be not deceived without cause: for we suffer these things for ourselves, having sinned against **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM: therefore marvellous things are done unto us.
- 19 But think not thou, that takest in hand to strive against **YAHOWAH**, that thou shalt escape unpunished.
- 20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in **YAHOWAH**.
- 21 Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courageous spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomach, she said unto them,
- 22 I cannot tell how ye came into my womb: for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you;
- 23 But doubtless **YAHOWAH** the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as ye now regard not your own selves for his Torah's sake.
- 24 Now Antiokos, thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachful speech, whilst the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the Torah of his fathers; and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.
- 25 But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her that she would counsel the young man to save his life.
- 26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son.
- 27 But she bowing herself toward him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, spake in her country language on this manner; O my son, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee such three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.
- 28 I beseech thee, my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that ELOHIM made them of things that were not; and so was mankind made likewise.
- 29 Fear not this tormentor, but, being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death that **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.
- 30 Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the king's commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the Torah of **YAHOWAH** that was given unto our fathers by Mosheh.
- 31 And thou, that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hand of **YAHOWAH**.
- 32 For we suffer because of our sins.
- 33 And though the living **YAHOWAH** be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants.
- 34 But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of **YAHOWAH**:
- 35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty ELOHIM, who seeth all things.
- 36 For our brethren, who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under ELOHIM's covenant of everlasting life: but thou, through the judgment of **YAHOWAH**, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.
- 37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the Torah of our fathers, beseeching **YAHOWAH** that he would speedily be merciful unto our nation; and that thou by torments and plagues mayest confess, that he alone is **YAHOWAH**,
- 38 And that in me and my brethren the wrath of **YAHOWAH**, which is justly brought upon our nation, may cease.
- 39 Than the king' being in a rage, handed him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

2 MACCABEES

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in ELOHIM.
41 Last of all after the sons the mother died.
42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

8 Then Yehudah Makabi, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, and assembled about six thousand men.
2 And they called upon **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, that **YAHOWAH** would look upon the people that was trodden down of all; and also pity the temple profaned of ungodly men;
3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground; and hear the blood that cried unto him,
4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name; and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.
5 Now when Makabi had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of **YAHOWAH** was turned into mercy.
6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.
7 But specially took he advantage of the night for such privy attempts, insomuch that the fruit of his holiness was spread every where.
8 So when Philipos saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus, the governor of Aram and Kena'an, to yield more aid to the king's affairs.
9 Then forthwith choosing Niqanor the son of **Patroqley** (**Patroclus**), one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Yehudim; and with him he joined also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experiance.
10 So Niqanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Yehudim, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.
11 Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Yehudim, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from **YAHOWAH**.
12 Now when word was brought unto Yehudah of Niqanor's coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him that the army was at hand,
13 They that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of ELOHIM, fled, and conveyed themselves away.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought **YAHOWAH** to deliver them, sold by the wicked Niqanor before they met together:
15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious name's sake, by which they were called.
16 So Makabi called his men together unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongly against them; but to fight manfully,
17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place of **YAHOWAH**, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:
18 For they, said he, trust in their weapons and boldness; but our confidence is in the name of **YAHOWAH** our ELOHIM who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.
19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what deliverance **YAHOWAH** did to their forefathers, and how they were delivered, when under Sanchaerib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished.
20 And he told them of the battle that they had in Babel with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand because of the help that they had from the hand of **YAHOWAH** from heaven, and so received a great booty.
21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the Torah and the country, he divided his army into four parts;
22 And joined with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, to wit Shimon, and Yoseph, and Yahonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.
23 Also he appointed Eleazar to read the Torah of **YAHOWAH**: and when he had given them this watchword, The help of **YAHOWAH**; himself leading the first band,
24 And by the help of **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Niqanor's host, and so put all to flight;
25 And took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time they returned:
26 For it was the day before the **Shabbat**, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.
27 So when they had gathered their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the **Shabbat**, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

MAKABIY SHENI

28 And after the **Shabbat**, when they had given part of the spoils to the maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication to **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, they besought the merciful **YAHOWAH** to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

30 Moreover of those that were with Timotios and Bakkhides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided among themselves many spoils more, and made the maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves.

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Yerushalem.

32 They slew also Philarches, that wicked person, who was with Timotios, and had annoyed the Yehudim many ways.

33 Furthermore at such time as they kept the feast for the Victory of **YAHOWAH** in Yerushalem they burnt Qalistines, that had set fire upon the holy gates, who had fled into a little house; and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

34 As for that most ungracious Niqanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Yehudim,

35 He was through the help of **YAHOWAH** brought down by them, of whom he made least account; and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the midland unto Antyokya having very great dishonour, for that his host was destroyed.

36 Thus he, that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute by means of captives in Yerushalem, told abroad, that the Yehudim had ELOHIM to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the Torah that he gave them.

9 About that time came Antiokos with dishonour out of the country of Paras

2 For he had entered the city called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city; whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiokos being put to flight of the inhabitants returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatane, news was brought him what had happened unto Niqanor and Timotios.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Yehudim the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariotman to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgment of **YAHOWAH** now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Yerushalem and make it a common burying place of the Yehudim.

5 But **YAHOWAH** Almighty, the ELOHIM of Yisra'el, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: or as soon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts;

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Yehudim, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horselitter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of **YAHOWAH**.

9 So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all his army.

10 And the man, that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.

11 Here therefore, being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge of himself by the scourge of ELOHIM, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto ELOHIM, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself if he were ELOHIM.

13 This wicked person prayed also unto **YAHOWAH**, who now **YAHOWAH** would no more hear his voice, he vowed a vow unto **YAHOWAH** saying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common buryingplace,) he would set at liberty:

15 And as touching the Yehudim, whom he had judged not worthy so much as to be buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of Athinas:

16 And the temple of **YAHOWAH**, which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Yehudi himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of ELOHIM.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgment of **YAHOWAH** was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Yehudim the letter underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:

2 MACCABEES

- 19 Antiokos, king and governor, to the good Yehudim his citizens wisheth much joy, health, and prosperity:
- 20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to **YAHOWAH**, having my hope in heaven.
- 21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembered kindly your honour and good will returning out of Paras, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:
- 22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope in the salvation of **YAHOWAH** to escape this sickness.
- 23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a successor,
- 24 To the end that, if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land, knowing to whom the state was left, might not be troubled:
- 25 Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event. I have appointed my son Antiokos king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth:
- 26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son.
- 27 For I am persuaded that he understanding my mind will favourably and graciously yield to your desires.
- 28 Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange country in the mountains.
- 29 And Philipos, that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiokos went into Mitzraim to Ptolemeus Philometor.

- 10** Now Makabi and his company, the **RUAKH** of **YAHOWAH** guiding them, recovered the temple and the city:
- 2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chapels, they pulled down.
- 3 And having cleansed the temple they made another altar, and striking stones they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice to **YAHOWAH** after two days, and set forth incense, and lights, and shewbread on the table of **YAHOWAH**.
- 4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought **YAHOWAH ELOHIM** saying, We beseech thee **YAHOWAH** that you might keep us from such troubles; but if we sinned any more against thee, that thou would chasten us with mercy, and that we might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous Gentiles.
- 5 Now it was from **YAHOWAH** upon the same day that the strangers profaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the

- five and twentieth day of the same month, which is Kislew.
- 6 And they kept the feast of **YAHOWAH** eight days with gladness, like unto the feast of Sukkot, remembering that not long afore they had held **The Feast of Sukkot**, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beasts.
- 7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms unto **YAHOWAH** that had given them good success in cleansing his place.
- 8 They ordained also by a common statute and decree, That every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Yehudim.
- 9 And this was the end of Antiokos, called The Magnificent.
- 10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiokos Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.
- 11 So when he was come to the crown, he set one Lizia over the affairs of his realm, and appointed him his chief governor of Aram and Kena'an.
- 12 For Ptolemeus, that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Yehudim for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue shalom with them.
- 13 Whereupon being accused of the king's friends before Eupator, and called traitor at every word because he had left Qiphros, that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiokos The Magnificent, and seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself and died.
- 14 But when Gorgias was governor of the holds, he hired soldiers, and nourished war continually with the Yehudim:
- 15 And therewithall the Edomim, having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Yehudim occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Yerushalem, they went about to nourish war.
- 16 Then they that were with Makabi made supplication, and besought **YAHOWAH** that he would be their helper; and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of Edom,
- 17 And assaulting them strongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thousand.
- 18 And because certain, who were no less than nine thousand, were fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to sustain the siege,
- 19 Makabi left Shimon and Yoseph, and Zakkai also, and them that were with him, who were enough to besiege them, and departed himself unto those places which more needed his help.
- 20 Now they that were with Shimon, being led with covetousness, were persuaded for money through certain of those that were in the castle, and took seventy thousand drachms, and let some of them escape.
- 21 But when it was told Makabi what was done, he called the governors of the people together,

MAKABIY SHENI

and accused those men, that they had sold their brethren for money, and set their enemies free to fight against them.

22 So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediately took the two castles.

23 And having good success with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more than twenty thousand.

24 Now Timotios, whom the Yehudim had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Yehudah by force of arms.

25 But when he drew near, they that were with Makabi turned themselves to pray unto **YAHOWAH**, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with sackcloth,

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar of **YAHOWAH**, and besought **YAHOWAH** saying, **YAHOWAH** be merciful to us, and to be an enemy to our enemies, and an adversary to our adversaries, as thy holy Torah declareth.

27 So after the prayer they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves.

28 Now the sun being newly risen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their virtue their refuge also unto **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM for a pledge of their success and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battle

29 But when the battle waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Yehudim,

30 And took Makabi betwixt them, and covered him on every side weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slain of footmen twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.

32 As for Timotios himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gawra, where Khereas was governor.

33 But they that were with Makabi laid siege against the fortress courageously four days.

34 And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheless upon the fifth day early twenty young men of Makabi's company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whilst they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and, having received in the rest of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotios, that was hid in a certain pit, and Khereas his brother, with Apolophanes.

38 When this was done, they praised **YAHOWAH** with psalms and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Yisra'EL, and given them the victory.

11 Not long after the, Lizias the king's protector and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Yehudim, thinking to make the city an habitation of the Gentiles,

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year:

4 Not at all considering the power of **YAHOWAH** but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore elephants.

5 So he came to Yehudah, and drew near to Beth-Tzur, which was a strong town, but distant from Yerushalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it.

6 Now when they that were with Makabi heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought **YAHOWAH** that he would send a good Angel to deliver Yisra'EL.

7 Then Makabi himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themselves together with him to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing mind.

8 And as they were at Yerushalem, there appeared before them on horseback one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the merciful ELOHIM all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an Angel sent before them: for **YAHOWAH** was merciful unto them

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies like lions, they slew eleven thousand footmen, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded escaped naked; and Lizias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who, as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM helped them, he sent unto them,

14 And persuaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, and promised that he would persuade the king that he must needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Makabi consented to all that Lizias desired, being careful of the common good; and whatsoever Makabi wrote unto Lizias concerning the Yehudim, the king granted it.

2 MACCABEES

- 16 For there were letters written unto the Yehudim from Lizias to this effect: Lizias unto the people of the Yehudim sendeth greeting:
- 17 Yokhanan and Absolom, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.
- 18 Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.
- 19 And if then ye will keep yourselves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good.
- 20 But of the particulars I have given order both to these and the other that came from me, to commune with you.
- 21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of the month Dioscorinthus.
- 22 Now the king's letter contained these words: King Antiokos unto his brother Lizias sendeth greeting:
- 23 Since our father is translated unto the elohim, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.
- 24 We understand also that the Yehudim would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own Torah.
- 25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers.
- 26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and grant them shalom, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.
- 27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Yehudim was after this manner: King Antiokos sendeth greeting unto the council, and the rest of the Yehudim:
- 28 If ye fare well, we have our desire; we are also in good health.
- 29 Minylaos declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own business:
- 30 Wherefore they that will depart shall have safe conduct till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with security.
- 31 And the Yehudim shall use their own kind of meats and Torah, as before; and none of them any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done.
- 32 I have sent also Minylaos, that he may comfort you.
- 33 Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus.
- 34 The Romans also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius and

- Titus Manlius, ambassadors of the Romans, send greeting unto the people of the Yehudim.
- 35 Whatsoever Lizias the king's cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.
- 36 But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after ye have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antyokya.
- 37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.
- 38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus.
- 12** When these covenants were made, Lizias went unto the king, and the Yehudim were about their husbandry.
- 2 But of the governors of several places, Timotios, and Aphlonios the son of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and beside them Niqanor the governor of Qiphros, would not suffer them to be quiet and live in shalom.
- 3 The men of Yoppa also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Yehudim that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.
- 4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in shalom, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred of them.
- 5 When Yehudah heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him to make them ready.
- 6 And calling upon **YAHOWAH** the righteous Judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew.
- 7 And when the town was shut up, he went backward, as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Yoppa.
- 8 But when he heard that the inhabitants of Yabnah (Jannites) were minded to do in like manner unto the Yehudim that dwelt among them,
- 9 He came upon the inhabitants of Yabnah (Yabnah (Jannites)) also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Yerushalem two hundred and forty furlongs off.
- 10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotios, no fewer than five thousand men on foot and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.
- 11 Whereupon there was a very sore battle; but Yehudah's side by the help of **YAHOWAH** got the victory; so that the Nomades of Ereb, being overcome, besought Yehudah for shalom, promising both to give him cattle, and to pleasure him otherwise.
- 12 Then Yehudah, thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted

MAKABIY SHENI

- them shalom: whereupon they shook hands, and so they departed to their tents.
- 13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caspis.
- 14 But they that were within it put such trust in the strength of the walls and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely toward them that were with Yehudah, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken.
- 15 Wherefore Yehudah with his company, calling upon the great **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Hosts, who without rams or engines of war did cast down Yerikho in the time of Yahoshua son of Nun, gave a fierce assault against the walls,
- 16 And took the city by the will of ELOHIM, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad near adjoining thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.
- 17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Kharaca unto the Yehudim that are called Tubieni.
- 18 But as for Timotios, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garrison in a certain hold.
- 19 Howbeit Dozitios and Zozipater, who were of Makabi's captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotios had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men.
- 20 And Makabi ranged his army by bands, and set them over the bands, and went against Timotios, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.
- 21 Now when Timotios had knowledge of Yehudah's coming, he sent the women and children and the other baggage unto a fortress called Carnion: for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasy to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places.
- 22 But when Yehudah his first band came in sight, the enemies, being smitten with fear and terror through the appearing of the **Angel of YAHOWAH** who seeth all things, fled amain, one running into this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.
- 23 Yehudah also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.
- 24 Moreover Timotios himself fell into the hands of Dozitios and Zozipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Yehudim's parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they put him to death, should not be regarded.
- 25 So when he had assured them with many words that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.
- 26 Then Makabi marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.
- 27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Yehudah removed the host toward Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lizias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.
- 28 But when Yehudah and his company had called upon **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Hosts, who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies, they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within,
- 29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Yerushalem,
- 30 But when the Yehudim that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity;
- 31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Yerushalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.
- 32 And after the feast, called **Shebuot**, they went forth against Gorgias the governor of Edom,
- 33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot and four hundred horsemen.
- 34 And it happened that in their fighting together a few of the Yehudim were slain.
- 35 At which time Dozitios, one of Bacenor's company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.
- 36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Yehudah called upon **YAHOWAH**, that he would shew himself to be their helper and leader of the battle.
- 37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms to **YAHOWAH** with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias' men, he put them to flight.
- 38 So Yehudah gathered his host, and came into the city of Odollam, And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves, as the custom was, and kept the **Shabbat** in the same place.
- 39 And upon the day following, as the use had been, Yehudah and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers' graves.
- 40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain they found things consecrated to the idols of the inhabitants of Yabnah (Jammites), which is forbidden the Yehudim by the Torah. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.
- 41 All men therefore praising **YAHOWAH**, the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

2 MACCABEES

42 Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Yehudah exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forsoomuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass for the sins of those that were slain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to **YAHOWAH** for the sum of two thousand drachms of silver, he sent it to Yerushalem to offer a sin offering to **YAHOWAH**, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection:

44 For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead.

45 And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up of **YAHOWAH** for those that died godly, it was an holy and good thought. Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

13 In the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Yehudah, that Antiokos Eupator was coming with a great power into Yehudah,

2 And with him Lizias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Minylaos also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiokos, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governor.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiokos' mind against this wicked wretch, and Lizias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Bearoth, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth; and that most justly:

8 For inasmuch as he had committed many sins about the altar of **YAHOWAH**, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind to do far worse to the Yehudim, than had been done in his father's time.

10 Which things when Yehudah perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon **YAHOWAH** night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, from their country, and from the holy temple:

11 And that he would not suffer the people, that had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous Gentiles.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful **YAHOWAH** with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Yehudah, having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness.

13 And Yehudah, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's host should enter into Yehudah, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter in fight by the help of **YAHOWAH**.

14 So when he had committed all to **YAHOWAH**, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the Torah, the temple of **YAHOWAH**, the city, the country, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modin:

15 And having given the watchword to them that were about him, To **YAHOWAH** is the Victory; with the most valiant and choice young men he went in into the king's tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success.

17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of **YAHOWAH** did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Yehudim, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched toward Beth-Tzur, which was a strong hold of the Yehudim: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men:

20 For Yehudah had conveyed unto them that were in it such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Yehudim's host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsum the second time, gave his hand, took their's, departed, fought with Yehudah, was overcome;

23 Heard that Philipos, who was left over the affairs in Antyokya, was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Yehudim, submitted himself, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice to **YAHOWAH**, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

24 And accepted well of Makabi, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;

25 Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed, because they would make their covenants void:

26 Lizias went up to the judgment seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, persuaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antyokya. Thus it went touching the king's coming and departing.

14 After three years was Yehudah informed, that Dimitrios the son of Seliqos, having entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,

MAKABIY SHENI

- 2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiokos, and Liziias his protector.
- 3 Now one Eliqim, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling with the Gentiles, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar,
- 4 Came to king Dimitrios in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughs which were used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his shalom.
- 5 Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprize, and being called into counsel by Dimitrios, and asked how the Yehudim stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto:
- 6 Those of the Yehudim that he called Khasidim, whose captain is Yehudah Makabi, nourish war and are seditious, and will not let the rest be in shalom.
- 7 Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestors' honour, I mean the high priesthood, am now come hither:
- 8 First, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.
- 9 Wherefore, O king, seeing knowest all these things, be careful for the country, and our nation, which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all.
- 10 For as long as Yehudah liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.
- 11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the king's friends, being maliciously set against Yehudah, did more incense Dimitrios.
- 12 And forthwith calling Niqanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governor over Yehudah, he sent him forth,
- 13 Commanding him to slay Yehudah, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Eliqim high priest of the great temple.
- 14 Then the heathen, that had fled out of Yehudah from Yehudah, came to Niqanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Yehudim to be their welfare.
- 15 Now when the Yehudim heard of Niqanor's coming, and that the heathen were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to **YAHOWAH** that had established his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.
- 16 So at the commandment of the captain they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them at the town of Dessau.
- 17 Now Shimon, Yehudah's brother, had joined battle with Niqanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies.
- 18 Nevertheless Niqanor, hearing of the manliness of them that were with Yehudah, and the courageousness that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword.
- 19 Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodosius, and Mattiyahu, to make shalom.
- 20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to the covenants,
- 21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them,
- 22 Ludas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.
- 23 Now Niqanor abode in Yerushalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him.
- 24 And he would not willingly have Yehudah out of his sight: for he love the man from his heart
- 25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and took part of this life.
- 26 But Eliqim, perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Dimitrios, and told him that Niqanor was not well affected toward the state; for that he had ordained Yehudah, a traitor to his realm, to be the king's successor.
- 27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Niqanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Makabi prisoner in all haste unto Antyokya.
- 28 When this came to Niqanor's hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.
- 29 But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.
- 30 Notwithstanding, when Makabi saw that Niqanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that such sour behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Niqanor.
- 31 But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Yehudah's policy, came into the great and holy temple of **YAHOWAH**, and commanded the priests, that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man.
- 32 And when they swore that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,
- 33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner: If ye will not deliver me Yehudah as a prisoner, I will lay this temple of ELOHIM even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.
- 34 After these words he departed. Then the priests lifted up their hands toward **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM,

2 MACCABEES

- and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner;
- 35 Thou, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us:
- 36 Therefore now, O holy FATHER of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.
- 37 Now was there accused unto Niqanor one Razis, one of the elders of Yerushalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Yehudim.
- 38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of a troubler of the Yehudim, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the Torah of his ELOHIM.
- 39 So Niqanor, willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Yehudim, sent above five hundred men of war to take him:
- 40 For he thought by taking him to do the Yehudim much hurt.
- 41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the outer door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side fell upon his sword;
- 42 Choosing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise than beseemed his noble birth:
- 43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully among the thickest of them.
- 44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.
- 45 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up; and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock,
- 46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, ELOHIM of life and **RUAKH** to restore him those again, he thus died.
- 15** But Niqanor, hearing that Yehudah and his company were in the strong places about Shomron, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the **Shabbat** day.
- 2 Nevertheless the Yehudim that were compelled to go with him said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he, that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness above all other days.
- 3 Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a Mighty one in heaven, that had commanded the **Shabbat** day to be kept.
- 4 And when they said, He is the ELOHIM, ELOHIM of Heaven a living, and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept:
- 5 Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the king's business. Yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.
- 6 So Niqanor in exceeding pride and haughtiness determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Yehudah and them that were with him.
- 7 But Yehudah had ever sure confidence that the name of ELOHIM would help him:
- 8 Wherefore he exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the salvation of **YAHOWAH** which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid, which should come unto them from the Almighty.
- 9 And so comforting them out of the word of **YAHOWAH** and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.
- 10 And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithall the falsehood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.
- 11 Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words: and beside that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoice them.
- 12 And this was his vision: That Khonaiw, who had been high priest, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands prayed to **YAHOWAH** for the whole body of the Yehudim.
- 13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty.
- 14 Then Khonaiw answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, to wit, Yirmeyah the prophet of ELOHIM.
- 15 Whereupon Yirmeyah holding forth his right hand gave to Yehudah a sword of gold, and in giving it spake thus,
- 16 Take this holy sword, a gift from ELOHIM, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.
- 17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Yehudah, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city and the sanctuary and the temple were in danger.
- 18 For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and folks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principal fear was for the House of **YAHOWAH** their ELOHIM.

MAKABIY SHENI

- 19 Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.
- 20 And now, when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in array, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings,
- 21 Makabi seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceness of the beasts, stretched out his hands toward heaven, and called upon ELOHIM that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy:
- 22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner; O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, thou didst send thine Angel in the time of ChizqiYAHU king of Yehudah, and didst slay in the host of Sanchaerib an hundred fourscore and five thousand:
- 23 Wherefore now also, O ELOHIM of Heaven, send an Angel before us for a fear and dread unto them;
- 24 And through the might of thine arm let those be stricken with terror, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.
- 25 Then Niqanor and they that were with him came forward with trumpets and songs.
- 26 But Yehudah and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer to **YAHOWAH**.
- 27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto **YAHOWAH** with their hearts, they slew no less than thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of **YAHOWAH** was a wonderful victory.
- 28 Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Niqanor lay dead in his harness.
- 29 Then they made a great shout and a noise, praising **YAHOWAH** ELOHM of Hosts in their own language.
- 30 And Yehudah, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens both in body and mind, and who continued his love toward his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Niqanor's head, and his hand with his shoulder, and bring them to the temple of **YAHOWAH**.
- 31 So when he was there, and called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the tower,
- 32 And shewed them vile Niqanor's head, and the hand of that blasphemer, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy temple of the Almighty.
- 33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Niqanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madness before the temple.
- 34 So every man praised toward **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of heaven, saying, Blessed be **YAHOWAH** that hath kept his own place undefiled.
- 35 He hanged also Niqanor's head upon the tower, an evident and manifest sign unto all of the help of **YAHOWAH**.
- 36 And they ordained all with a common decree in no case to let that day pass without solemnity, but to celebrate the thirtieth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mordekaï's day.
- 37 Thus went it with Niqanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.
- 38 And if I have done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.
- 39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the taste: even so speech finely framed delighteth the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

THE GOSPEL OF JAMES

- 1** In the histories of the twelve tribes of Yisra'EL it is written that there was one **Yahoyaqim (Jehoiakin)**, exceeding rich: and he offered his gifts twofold, saying: That which is of my superfluity shall be for the whole people, and that which is for my forgiveness shall be for **YAHOWAH**, for a propitiation unto me.
- 2** Now the great day of **YAHOWAH** drew nigh and the children of Yisra'EL offered their gifts. And Reuben stood over against him saying: It is not lawful for thee to offer thy gifts first, forasmuch as thou hast gotten no seed in Yisra'EL.
- 3** And Yahoyaqim was sore grieved, and went unto the record of the twelve tribes of the people, saying: I will look upon the record of the twelve tribes of Yisra'EL, whether I only have not gotten seed in Yisra'EL. And he searched, and found concerning all the righteous that they had raised up seed in Yisra'EL. And he remembered the patriarch Abraham, how in the last days ELOHIM gave him a son, even Yitzkhaq.
- 4** And Yahoyaqim was sore grieved, and showed not himself to his wife, but betook himself into the wilderness, and pitched his tent there, and fasted forty days and forty nights, saying within himself: I will not go down either for meat or for drink until **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM visit me, and my prayer shall be unto me meat and drink.
- 2** Now his wife **Khannah (Anna)** lamented with two lamentations, and bewailed herself with two bewailings, saying: I will bewail my widowhood, and I will bewail my childlessness.
- 2** And the great day of **YAHOWAH** drew nigh, and **Yehudiyth (Judith)** her handmaid said unto her: How long humblest thou thy soul? The great day of **YAHOWAH** hath come, and it is not lawful for thee to mourn: but take this headband, which the mistress of my work gave me, and it is not lawful for me to put it on, forasmuch as I am an handmaid, and it hath a mark of royalty. And Khannah said: Get thee from me. Lo! I will not do so and **YAHOWAH** hath greatly humbled me: peradventure one gave it to thee in subtlety, and thou art come to make me partaker in thy sin. And Yehudiyth said: How shall I curse thee, seeing **YAHOWAH** hath shut up thy womb, to give thee no fruit in Yisra'EL?
- 3** And Khannah was sore grieved [and mourned with a great mourning because she was reproached by all the tribes of Yisra'EL. And coming to herself she said: What shall I do? I will pray with weeping unto **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM that he visit me]. And she put off her mourning garments and adorned her head and put on her bridal garments: and about the ninth hour she went down into the garden to walk there. And she saw a laurel-tree and sat down underneath it and besought **YAHOWAH** saying: O ELOHIM of our fathers, bless me, and hearken unto my prayer, as thou didst bless the womb of Sarah, and gavest her a son, even Yitzkhaq.
- 3** And looking up to the heaven she espied a nest of sparrows in the laurel-tree, and made a lamentation within herself, saying: Woe unto me, who begat me? And what womb brought me forth for I am become a curse before the children of Yisra'EL, and I am reproached, and they have mocked me forth out of the temple of **YAHOWAH**?
- 2** Woe unto me, unto what am I likened? I am not likened unto the fowls of the heaven, for even the fowls of the heaven are fruitful before thee, O ADONAI. Woe unto me, unto what am I likened? I am not likened unto the beasts of the earth, for even the beasts of the earth are fruitful before thee, O ADONAI. Woe unto me, unto what am I likened? I am not likened unto these waters, for even these waters are fruitful before thee, O ADONAI.
- 3** Woe unto me, unto what am I likened? I am not likened unto this earth, for even this earth bringeth forth her fruits in due season and blesseth thee, O ADONAI.
- 4** And behold an angel of **YAHOWAH** appeared, saying unto her: Khannah, Khannah, **YAHOWAH** hath hearkened unto thy prayer, and thou shalt conceive and bear, and thy seed shall be spoken of in the whole world. And Khannah said: As **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM liveth, if I bring forth either male or female, I will bring it for a gift unto **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, and it shall be ministering unto him all the days of its life.
- 2** And behold there came two messengers saying unto her: Behold Yahoyaqim thy husband cometh with his flocks: for an angel of **YAHOWAH** came down unto him saying: Yahoyaqim, Yahoyaqim, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM hath hearkened unto thy prayer. Get thee down hence, for behold thy wife Khannah hath conceived.
- 3** And Yahoyaqim sat him down and called his herdsmen saying: Bring me hither ten lambs without blemish and without spot, and they shall be for **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM; and bring me twelve tender calves, and they shall be for the priests and for the assembly of the elders; and an hundred kids for the whole people.
- 4** And behold Yahoyaqim came with his flocks, and Khannah stood at the gate and saw Yahoyaqim coming, and ran and hung upon his neck, saying: Now know I that **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM hath greatly blessed me: for behold the widow is no more a widow, and she that was childless shall conceive. And Yahoyaqim rested the first day in his house.
- 5** And on the morrow he offered his gifts, saying in himself: If **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM be reconciled

BESORAT YA'AQOB

unto me, the plate that is upon the forehead of the priest will make it manifest unto me. And Yahoyaqim offered his gifts and looked earnestly upon the plate of the priest when he went up unto the altar of the ADONAI, and he saw no sin in himself. And Yahoyaqim said: Now know I that **YAHOWAH** is become propitious unto me and hath forgiven all my sins. And he went down from the temple of **YAHOWAH** justified, and went unto his house.

2 And her months were fulfilled, and in the ninth month Khannah brought forth. And she said unto the midwife: what have I brought forth? And she said: A female. And Khannah said: My soul is magnified this day, and she laid herself down. And when the days were fulfilled, Khannah purified herself and gave suck to the child and called her name Miryam.

6 And day by day the child waxed strong, and when she was six months old her mother stood her upon the ground to try if she would stand; and she walked seven steps and returned unto her bosom. And she caught her up, saying: As **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM liveth, thou shalt walk no more upon this ground, until I bring thee into the temple of **YAHOWAH**. And she made a sanctuary in her bed chamber and suffered nothing common or unclean to pass through it. And she called for the daughters of the Hebrews that were undefiled, and they carried her hither and thither.

2 And the first year of the child was fulfilled, and Yahoyaqim made a great feast and bade the priests and the scribes and the assembly of the elders and the whole people of Yisra'EL. And Yahoyaqim brought the child to the priests, and they blessed her, saying: O ELOHIM of our fathers, bless this child and give her a name renowned for ever among all generations. And all the people said: So be it, so be it. Amen. And he brought her to the high priests, and they blessed her, saying: O ELOHIM of the high places, look upon this child, and bless her with the last blessing which hath no successor.

3 And her mother caught her up into the sanctuary of her bed chamber and gave her suck. And Khannah made a song unto **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, saying: I will sing an hymn unto **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM, because he hath visited me and taken away from me the reproach of mine enemies, and **YAHOWAH** hath given me a fruit of his righteousness, single and manifold before him. Who shall declare unto the sons of Reuben that Khannah giveth suck? Hearken, hearken, ye twelve tribes of Yisra'EL, that Khannah giveth suck. And she laid the child to rest in the bed chamber of her sanctuary, and went forth and ministered unto them. And when the feast was ended, they gat them down rejoicing, and glorifying the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.

7 And unto the child her months were added: and the child became two years old. And Yahoyaqim said: Let us bring her up to the temple of

YAHOWAH that we may pay the promise which we promised; lest **YAHOWAH** require it of us, and our gift become unacceptable. And Khannah said: Let us wait until the third year, that the child may not long after her father or mother. And Yahoyaqim said: Let us wait.

2 And the child became three years old, and Yahoyaqim said: Call for the daughters of the Hebrews that are undefiled, and let them take every one a lamp, and let them be burning, that the child turn not backward and her heart be taken captive away from the temple of **YAHOWAH**. And they did so until they were gone up into the temple of **YAHOWAH**.

3 And the priest received her and kissed her and blessed her and said: **YAHOWAH** hath magnified thy name among all generations: in thee in the latter days shall **YAHOWAH** make manifest his redemption unto the children of Yisra'EL. And he made her to sit upon the third step of the altar. And **YAHOWAH** put grace upon her and she danced with her feet and all the house of Yisra'EL loved her.

8 And her parents gat them down marveling, and praising **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM because the child was not turned away backward. And Miryam was in the temple of **YAHOWAH** as a dove that is nurtured: and she received food from the hand of an angel.

2 And when she was twelve years old, there was a council of the priests, saying: Behold Miryam is become twelve years old in the temple of **YAHOWAH**. What then shall we do with her? lest she pollute the sanctuary of **YAHOWAH**. And they said unto the high priest: Thou standest over the altar of **YAHOWAH**. Enter in and pray concerning her: And whatsoever **YAHOWAH** shall reveal to thee, that let us do.

3 And the high priest took the vestment with the twelve bells and went in unto the Holy of Holies and prayed concerning her. And lo, an angel of **YAHOWAH** appeared saying unto him: ZekaryAH, ZekaryAH, go forth and assemble them that are widowers of the people, and let them bring every man a rod, and to whomsoever **YAHOWAH** shall show a sign, his wife shall she be. And the heralds went forth over all the country round about Yehudah, and the trumpet of **YAHOWAH** sounded, and all men ran thereto.

9 And Yoseph cast down his axe and ran to meet them, and when they were gathered together they went to the high priest and took their rods with them. And he took the rods of them all and went into the temple and prayed. And when he had finished the prayer he took the rods and went forth and gave them back to them: and there was no sign upon them. But Yoseph received the last rod: and lo, a dove came forth of the rod and flew upon the head of Yoseph. And the priest said unto Yoseph: Unto thee hath it fallen to take the virgin of **YAHOWAH** and keep her for thyself.

GOSPEL OF JAMES

2 And Yoseph refused, saying: I have sons, and I am an old man, but she is a girl: lest I became a laughing-stock to the children of Yisra'EL. And the priest said unto Yoseph: Hear **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, and remember what things ELOHIM did unto Dathan and Abiram and **Qorakh (Korah)**, how the earth clave and they were swallowed up because of their gainsaying. And now fear thou, Yoseph, lest it be so in thine house. And Yoseph was afraid, and took her to keep her for himself. And Yoseph said unto Miryam: Lo, I have received thee out of the temple of **YAHOWAH**: and now do I leave thee in my house, and I go away to build my buildings and I will come again unto thee. **YAHOWAH** shall watch over thee.

10 Now there was a council of the priests, and they said: Let us make a veil for the temple of **YAHOWAH**. And the priest said: Call unto me pure virgins of the tribe of Dawid. And the officers departed and sought and found seven virgins. And the priests called to mind the child Miryam, that she was of the tribe of Dawid and was undefiled before ELOHIM: and the officers went and fetched her. And they brought them into the temple of **YAHOWAH**, and the priest said: Cast me lots, which of you shall weave the gold and the white and fine linen and the silk and the violet, and the scarlet and the true purple. And the lot of the true purple and the scarlet fell unto Miryam, and she took them and went unto her house.

2 [And at that season ZekaryAH became dumb, and Shemu'EL was in his stead until the time when ZekaryAH spake again.] But Miryam took the scarlet and began to spin it.

11 And she took the pitcher and went forth to fill it with water: and lo a voice saying: Hail, thou that art highly favoured; **YAHOWAH** is with thee: blessed art thou among women. And she looked about her upon the right hand and upon the left, to see whence this voice should be: and being filled with trembling she went to her house and set down the pitcher, and took the purple and sat down upon her seat and drew out the thread.

2 And behold an angel of **YAHOWAH** stood before her saying: Fear not, Miryam, for thou hast found grace before **YAHOWAH** of all things, and thou shalt conceive of his word. And she, when she heard it, questioned in herself, saying: Shall I verily conceive of the living ELOHIM, and bring forth after the manner of all women? And the angel of **YAHOWAH** said: Not so, Miryam, for a power of **YAHOWAH** shall overshadow thee: wherefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of the Highest. And thou shalt call his name **YAHOSHUA**: for he shall save his people from their sins. And Miryam said: Behold the handmaid of **YAHOWAH** is before him: be it unto me according to thy word.

12 And she made the purple and the scarlet and brought them unto the priest. And the priest blessed her and said: Miryam, **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM hath magnified thy name, and thou shalt be blessed among all generations of the earth.

2 And Miryam rejoiced and went away unto **Elisheba (Elizabeth)** her kinswoman: and she knocked at the door. And Elisheba when she heard it cast down the scarlet wool and ran to the door and opened it, and when she saw Miryam she blessed her and said: Whence is this to me that the mother of my ADONAI should come unto me? for behold that which is in me leaped and blessed thee. And Miryam forgat the mysteries which GabrieL the great prince had told her, and she looked up unto the heaven and said: Who am I, ADONAI, that all the generations of the earth do bless me?

3 And she abode three months with Elisheba, and day by day her womb grew: and Miryam was afraid and departed unto her house and hid herself from the children of Yisra'EL. Now she was sixteen years old when these mysteries came to pass.

13 Now it was the sixth month with her, and behold Yoseph came from his building, and he entered into his house and found her great with child. And he smote his face, and cast himself down upon the ground on sackcloth and wept bitterly, saying: With what countenance shall I look unto **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM? and what prayer shall I make concerning this maiden? for I received her out of the temple of **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM a virgin, and have not kept her safe. Who is he that hath ensnared me? Who hath done this evil in mine house and hath defiled the virgin? Is not the story of Adam repeated in me? for as at the hour of his giving thanks the serpent came and found **Khawah (Eve)** alone and deceived (defiled) her, so hath it befallen me also.

2 And Yoseph arose from off the sackcloth and called Miryam and said unto her O thou that wast cared for by ELOHIM, why hast thou done this? thou hast forgotten **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM. Why hast thou humbled thy soul, thou that wast nourished up in the Holy of Holies and didst receive food at the hand of an angel?

3 But she wept bitterly, saying: I am pure and I know not a man. And Yoseph said unto her: Whence then is that which is in thy womb? and she said: As **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM liveth, I know not whence it is come unto me.

14 And Yoseph was sore afraid and ceased from speaking unto her, and pondered what he should do with her. And Yoseph said: If I hide her sin, I shall be found fighting against the Torah of **YAHOWAH**: and if I manifest her unto the children of Yisra'EL, I fear lest that which is in her be the seed of an angel, and I shall be found delivering up innocent blood to the

BESORAT YA'AQOB

judgement of death. What then shall I do? I will let her go from me privily. And the night came upon him.

2 And behold an angel of **YAHOWAH** appeared unto him in a dream, saying: Fear not this child, for that which is in her is of the **RUAKH HA QODESH**, and she shall bear a son and thou shalt call his name **YAHOSHUA**, for he shall save his people from their sins. And Yoseph arose from sleep and glorified the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL which had shown this favour unto her: and he watched over her.

15 Now Khananyah the scribe came unto him and said to him: Wherefore didst thou not appear in our assembly? and Yoseph said unto him: I was weary with the journey, and I rested the first day. And Khananyah turned him about and saw Miryam great with child.

2 And he went hastily to the priest and said unto him: Yoseph, to whom thou bearest witness [that he is righteous] hath sinned grievously. And the priest said: Wherein? And he said: The virgin whom he received out of the temple of **YAHOWAH**, he hath defiled her, and married her by stealth, and hath not declared it to the children of Yisra'EL. And the priest answered and said: Hath Yoseph done this? And Khananyah the scribe said: Send officers, and thou shalt find the virgin great with child. And the officers went and found as he had said, and they brought her together with Yoseph unto the place of judgement.

3 And the priest said: Miryam, wherefore hast thou done this, and wherefore hast thou humbled thy soul and forgotten **YAHOWAH** thy ELOHIM, thou that wast nurtured in the Holy of Holies and didst receive food at the hand of an angel and didst hear the hymns and didst dance before **YAHOWAH**, wherefore hast thou done this? But she wept bitterly, saying: As **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM liveth I am pure before him and I know not a man.

4 And the priest said unto Yoseph: Wherefore hast thou done this? And Yoseph said: As **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM liveth I am pure as concerning her. And the priest said: Bear no false witness but speak the truth: thou hast married her by stealth and hast not declared it unto the children of Yisra'EL, and hast not bowed thine head under the mighty hand that thy seed should be blessed. And Yoseph held his shalom.

16 And the priest said: Restore the virgin whom thou didst receive out of the temple of **YAHOWAH**. And Yoseph was full of weeping. And the priest said: I will give you to drink of the water of the conviction of **YAHOWAH**, and it will make manifest your sins before your eyes.

2 And the priest took thereof and made Yoseph drink and sent him into the hill-country. And he returned whole. He made Miryam also drink and sent her into the hill-country. And she

returned whole. And all the people marvelled, because sin appeared not in them.

3 And the priest said: If **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM hath not made your sin manifest, neither do I condemn you. And he let them go. And Yoseph took Miryam and departed unto his house rejoicing, and glorifying the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL.

17 Now there went out a decree from Augustus the king that all that were in Bethlehem of Yehudah should be recorded. And Yoseph said: I will record my sons: but this child, what shall I do with her? how shall I record her? as my wife? nay, I am ashamed. Or as my daughter? but all the children of Yisra'EL know that she is not my daughter. This day of **YAHOWAH** shall do as **YAHOWAH** willeth.

2 And he saddled the she-ass, and set her upon it, and his son led it and Yoseph followed after. And they drew near (unto Bethlehem) within three miles: and Yoseph turned himself about and saw her of a sad countenance and said within himself: Peradventure that which is within her paineth her. And again Yoseph turned himself about and saw her laughing, and said unto her: Miryam, what aileth thee that I see thy face at one time laughing and at another time sad? And Miryam said unto Yoseph: It is because I behold two peoples with mine eyes, the one weeping and lamenting and the other rejoicing and exulting.

3 And they came to the midst of the way, and Miryam said unto him: Take me down from the ass, for that which is within me presseth me, to come forth. And he took her down from the ass and said unto her: Whither shall I take thee to hide thy shame? for the place is desert.

18 And he found a cave there and brought her into it, and set his sons by her: and he went forth and sought for a midwife of the Hebrews in the country of Bethlehem.

2 Now Yoseph was walking, and walked not. And I looked up to the air and saw the air in amazement. And I looked up unto the pole of the heaven and saw it standing still, and the fowls of the heaven without motion. And I looked upon the earth and saw a dish set, and workmen lying by it, and their hands were in the dish: and they that were chewing chewed not, and they that were lifting the food lifted it not, and they that put it to their mouth put it not thereto, but the faces of all of them were looking upward. And behold there were sheep being driven, and they went not forward but stood still; and the shepherd lifted his hand to smite them with his staff, and his hand remained up. And I looked upon the stream of the river and saw the mouths of the kids upon the water and they drank not. And of a sudden all things moved onward in their course.

19 And behold a woman coming down from the hill country, and she said to me: Man, whither goest thou? And I said: I seek a midwife

GOSPEL OF JAMES

of the Hebrews. And she answered and said unto me: Art thou of Yisra'EL? And I said unto her: Yea. And she said: And who is she that bringeth forth in the cave? And I said: She that is betrothed unto me. And she said to me: Is she not thy wife? And I said to her: It is Miryam that was nurtured up in the temple of **YAHOWAH**: and I received her to wife by lot: and she is not my wife, but she hath conception by the **RUAKH HA QODESH**. And the midwife said unto him: Is this the truth? And Yoseph said unto her: Come hither and see. And the midwife went with him.

2 And they stood in the place of the cave: and behold a bright cloud overshadowing the cave. And the midwife said: My soul is magnified this day, because mine eyes have seen marvellous things: for salvation is born unto Yisra'EL. And immediately the cloud withdrew itself out of the cave, and a great light appeared in the cave so that our eyes could not endure it. And by little and little that light withdrew itself until the young child appeared: and it went and took the breast of its mother Miryam. And the midwife cried aloud and said: Great unto me today is this day, in that I have seen this new sight!

3 And the midwife went forth of the cave and **Shelomith (Salome)** met her. And she said to her: Shelomith, Shelomith, a new sight have I to tell thee. A virgin hath brought forth, which her nature alloweth not. And Shelomith said: As **YAHOWAH** my ELOHIM liveth, if I make not trial and prove her nature I will not believe that a virgin hath brought forth.

20 And the midwife went in and said unto Miryam: Order thyself, for there is no small contention arisen concerning thee. And Shelomith made trial and cried out and said: Woe unto mine iniquity and mine unbelief, because I have tempted the living ELOHIM, and lo, my hand falleth away from me in fire.

2 And she bowed her knees unto **YAHOWAH**, saying: O ELOHIM of my fathers, remember that I am the seed of Abraham and Yitzkhaq and Ya'aqob: make me not a public example unto the children of Yisra'EL, but restore me unto the poor, for thou knowest, ADONAI, that in thy name did I perform my cures, and did receive my hire of thee.

3 And lo, an angel of **YAHOWAH** appeared, saying unto her: Shelomith, Shelomith, **YAHOWAH** hath hearkened to thee: bring thine hand near unto the young child and take him up, and there shall be unto thee salvation and joy.

4 And Shelomith came near and took him up, saying: I will do him worship, for a great king is born unto Yisra'EL. And behold immediately Shelomith was healed: and she went forth of the cave justified. And behold, a voice saying: Shelomith, Shelomith, tell none of the marvels which thou hast seen, until the child enter into Yerushalem.

21 And behold, Yoseph made him ready to go forth into Yehudah. And there came a great

- tumult in Bethlekhem of Yehudah; for there came wise men, saying: Where is he that is born king of the Yehudim? for we have seen his star in the east and are come to worship him.
- 2 And when Hordos heard it he was troubled and sent officers unto the wise men. And he sent for the high priests and examined them, saying: How is it written concerning **HA MASHIACKH**, where he is born? They say unto him: In Bethlehem of Yehudah: for so it is written. And he let them go. And he examined the wise men, saying unto them: What sign saw ye concerning the king that is born? And the wise men said: We saw a very great star shining among those stars and dimming them so that the stars appeared not: and thereby knew we that a king was born unto Yisra'EL, and we came to worship him. And Hordos said: Go and seek for him, and if ye find him, tell me, that I also may come and worship him.
- 3 And the wise men went forth. And lo, the star which they saw in the east went before them until they entered into the cave: and it stood over the head of the cave. And the wise men saw the young child with Miryam, his mother; and they brought out of their scrip gifts, gold and frankincense and myrrh.
- 4 And being warned by the angel that they should not enter into Yehudah, they went into their own country by another way.

22 But when Hordos perceived that he was mocked by the wise men, he was wroth, and sent murderers, saying unto them: Slay the children from two years old and under.

2 And when Miryam heard that the children were being slain, she was afraid, and took the young child and wrapped in swaddling clothes and laid him in an ox-manger.

3 But Elisheba when she heard that they sought for Yokhanon, took him and went up into the hill-country and looked about her where she should hide him: and there was no hiding-place. And Elisheba groaned and said with a loud voice: O mountain of ELOHIM, receive thou a mother with a child. For Elisheba was not able to go up. And immediately the mountain clave asunder and took her in. And there was a light shining always for them: for an angel of **YAHOWAH** was with them, keeping watch over them.

23 Now Hordos sought for Yokhanon, and sent officers to ZekaryAH, saying: Where hast thou hidden thy son? And he answered and said unto them: I am a minister of ELOHIM and attend continually upon the temple of **YAHOWAH**: I know not where my son is.

2 And the officers departed and told Hordos all these things. And Hordos was wroth and said: His son is to be king over Yisra'EL. And he sent unto him again, saying: Say the truth: where is thy son? for thou knowest that thy blood is under my hand. And the officers departed and told him all these things.

BESORAT YA'AQOB

3 And ZekaryAH said: I am a martyr of ELOHIM if thou sheddest my blood: for my ruakh YAHOWAH shall receive, because thou sheddest innocent blood in the fore-court of the temple of YAHOWAH. And about the dawning of the day ZekaryAH was slain. And the children of Yisra'EL knew not that he was slain.

24 But the priests entered in at the hour of the salutation, and the blessing of ZekaryAH met them not according to the manner. And the priests stood waiting for ZekaryAH, to salute him with the prayer, and to glorify the Most High.

2 But as he delayed to come, they were all afraid: and one of them took courage and entered in: and he saw beside the altar congealed blood: and a voice saying: ZekaryAH hath been slain, and his blood shall not be wiped out until his avenger come. And when he heard that word he was afraid, and went forth and told the priests.

3 And they took courage and went in and saw that which was done: and the panels of the temple did wail: and they rent their clothes from the

top to the bottom. And his body they found not, but his blood they found turned into stone. And they feared, and went forth and told all the people that ZekaryAH was slain. And all the tribes of the people heard it, and they mourned for him and lamented him three days and three nights. And after the three days the priests took counsel whom they should set in his stead: and the lot came up upon Shimon. Now he it was which was warned by the RUAKH HA QODESH that he should not see death until he should see HA MASHIACKH in the flesh.

25 Now I, Ya'aqob (James), which wrote this history in Yerushalem, when there arose a tumult when Hordos died, withdrew myself into the wilderness until the tumult ceased in Yerushalem. Glorifying YAHOWAH ELOHIM which gave me the gift, and the wisdom to write this history.

2 And grace shall be with those that fear our ADONAI YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

THE GOSPEL OF NICODEMAS

MEMORIALS OF OUR ADONAI YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH DONE IN THE TIME OF PONTIUS PILATE

Prologue

I **Khananyah (Ananias)**, the Protector, of praetorian rank, learned in the Torah, did from the divine scriptures recognize our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** and came near to him by faith and was accounted worthy of holy immersion: and I sought out the memorials that were made at that season in the time of our master **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, which the **Yehudim (Jews)** deposited with Pontius **Pilatos (Pilate)**, and found the memorials in Hebrew, and by the good pleasure of ELOHIM I translated them into **Yawanim (Greek)** for the informing of all them that call upon the name of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**: in the reign of our **adon (lord)** Flavius Theodosius, in the seventeenth year, and of Flavius Valentinianus the sixth, in the ninth induction.

All ye therefore that read this and translate (or copy) it into other books, remember me and pray for me that ELOHIM will be gracious unto me and be merciful unto my sins which I have sinned against him.

Shalom be to them that read and that hear these things and to their servants. Amen.

In the fifteenth year of the governance of Tiberius **Qeasar (Caesar)**, emperor of the **Romim (Romans)**, and of **Hordos (Herod)**, king of **Galilah (Galilee)**, in the nineteenth year of his rule, on the eighth of the Calendar of April, which is the 25th of March, in the consulate of Rufus and Rubellio, in the fourth year of the two hundred and second Olympiad, **Yoseph (Joseph)** who is **Qayapha (Caiaphas)** being high priest of the Yehudim:

These be the things which after the cross and passion of ADONAI, **Naqdimon (Nicodemus)** recorded and delivered unto the high priest and the rest of the Yehudim: and the same Naqdimon set them forth in Hebrew.

1 For the chief priests and scribes assembled in council, even **Khananyah (Annas)** and Qayapha and Somne (Senes) and Dothaim and **Gaml'el (Gamaliel)**, **Yehudah (Judas)**, **Lewi (Levi)** and Nephtali, **Aleksandros (Alexander)** and **Yair (Jairus)** and the rest of the Yehudim, and came unto Pilatos accusing **YAHOSHUA** for many deeds, saying: We know this man, that he is the son of Yoseph the carpenter, begotten of **Miryam (Mary)**, and he saith that he is the Son of ELOHIM and a king; moreover he doth pollute the **Shabbats** and he would destroy the Torah of our fathers. Pilatos saith: And what things are they that he doeth, and would destroy the Torah? The Yehudim say: We have a Torah that

we should not heal any man on the **Shabbat**: but this man of his evil deeds hath healed the lame and the bent, the withered and the blind and the paralytic, the dumb and them that were possessed, on the **Shabbat** day! Pilatos saith unto them: By what evil deeds? They say unto him: He is a sorcerer, and by Ba'al Zebub the prince of the devils he casteth out devils, and they are all subject unto him. Pilatos saith unto them: This is not to cast out devils by an unclean ruakh, but by the elohim Asclepius.

2 The Yehudim say unto Pilatos: We beseech thy majesty that he appear before thy judgement seat and be heard. And Pilatos called them unto him and said: Tell me, how can I that am a governor examine a king? They say unto him: We say not that he is a king, but he saith it of himself. And Pilatos called the messenger and said unto him: Let **YAHOSHUA** be brought hither, but with gentleness. And the messenger went forth, and when he perceived **YAHOSHUA** he worshipped him and took the kerchief that was on his hand and spread it upon the earth and saith unto him: ADONAI, walk thereon and enter in, for the governor calleth thee. And when the Yehudim saw what the messenger had done, they cried out against Pilatos saying: Wherefore didst thou not summon him by an herald to enter in, but by a messenger? for the messenger when he saw him worshipped him and spread out his kerchief upon the ground and hath made him walk upon it like a king!

3 Then Pilatos called for the messenger and said unto him: Wherefore hast thou done this, and hast spread thy kerchief upon the ground and made **YAHOSHUA** to walk upon it? The messenger saith unto him: Adon governor, when thou sentest me to Yerushalem unto Aleksandros, I saw **YAHOSHUA** sitting upon an ass, and the children of the Hebrews held branches in their hands and cried out, and others spread their garments beneath him, saying: SAVE NOW, THOU THAT ART IN THE HIGHEST: BLESSED IS HE THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF **YAHOWAH**!

4 The Yehudim cried out and said unto the messenger: The children of the Hebrews cried out in Hebrew: how then hast thou it in the **Yawanim (Greek)**? The messenger saith to them: I did ask one of the Yehudim and said: What is it that they cry out in Hebrew? and he interpreted it unto me. Pilatos saith unto them: And how cried they in Hebrew? The Yehudim say unto him: HOSHANA BAM'ROMIM BÁRUK HA'BA BA SHEM **YAHOWAH**! Pilatos saith unto them: And the Hoshana and the rest, how is it interpreted? The Yehudim say unto him: Save now, thou that art in the highest: blessed is he that cometh in the name of **YAHOWAH**. Pilatos saith unto them: If you yourselves bear

BESORAT NAQDIMON

witness of the words which were said of the children, wherein hath the messenger sinned? and they held their shalom. The governor saith unto the messenger: Go forth and bring him in after what manner thou wilt. And the messenger went forth and did after the former manner and said unto **YAHOSHUA**: ADONAI, enter in: the governor calleth thee.

5 Now when **YAHOSHUA** entered in, and the ensigns were holding the standards, the images of the standards bowed and did reverence to **YAHOSHUA**. And when the Yehudim saw the carriage of the standards, how they bowed themselves and did reverence unto **YAHOSHUA**, they cried out above measure against the ensigns. But Pilatos said unto the Yehudim: Marvel ye not that the images bowed themselves and did reverence unto **YAHOSHUA**. The Yehudim say unto Pilatos: We saw how the ensigns made them to bow and did reverence to him. And the governor called for the ensigns and saith unto them: Wherefore did ye so? They say unto Pilatos: We are Greeks and servers of temples, and how could we do him reverence? for indeed, whilst we held the images they bowed of themselves and did reverence unto him.

6 Then saith Pilatos unto the rulers of the Assembly and the elders of the people: Choose you out able and strong men and let them hold the standards, and let us see if they bow of themselves. And the elders of the Yehudim took twelve men strong and able and made them to hold the standards by sixes, and they were set before the judgement seat of the governor; and Pilatos said to the messenger: Take him out of the judgement hall (praetorium) and bring him in again after what manner thou wilt. And **YAHOSHUA** went out of the judgement hall, he and the messenger. And Pilatos called unto him them that before held the image and said unto them: I have sworn by the safety of Qesar that if the standards bow not when **YAHOSHUA** entereth in, I will cut off your heads. And the governor commanded **YAHOSHUA** to enter in the second time. And the messenger did after the former manner and besought **YAHOSHUA** much that he would walk upon his kerchief; and he walked upon it and entered in. And when he had entered, the standards bowed themselves again and did reverence unto **YAHOSHUA**.

2 Now when Pilatos saw it he was afraid, and sought to rise up from the judgement seat. And while he yet thought to rise up, his wife sent unto him, saying: Have thou nothing to do with this just man, for I have suffered many things because of him by night. And Pilatos called unto him all the Yehudim, and said unto them: Ye know that my wife feareth ELOHIM and favoureth rather the customs of the Yehudim, with you? They say unto him: Yea, we know it. Pilatos saith unto them: Lo, my wife hath sent unto me, saying: Have thou nothing to do with this just man; for I have suffered many things because of him by night. But the Yehudim

answered and said unto Pilatos: Said we not unto thee that he is a sorcerer? behold, he hath sent a vision of a dream unto thy wife.

2 And Pilatos called **YAHOSHUA** unto him and said to him: What is it that these witness against thee? speakest thou nothing? But **YAHOSHUA** said: If they had not had power they would have spoken nothing; for every man hath power over his own mouth, to speak good or evil: they shall see to it.

3 The elders of the Yehudim answered and said unto **YAHOSHUA**: What shall we see? Firstly, that thou wast born of fornication; secondly, that thy birth in Bethlehem was the cause of the slaying of children; thirdly, that thy father Yoseph and thy mother Miryam fled into Mitzraim because they had no confidence before the people.

4 Then said certain of them that stood by, devout men of the Yehudim: We say not that he came of fornication; but we know that Yoseph was betrothed unto Miryam, and he was not born of fornication. Pilatos saith unto those Yehudim which said that he came of fornication: This your saying is not true for there were espousals, as these also say which are of your nation. Khananyah and Qayapha say unto Pilatos: The whole multitude of us cry out that he was born of fornication, and we are not believed: but these are proselytes and disciples of his. And Pilatos called Khananyah and Qayapha unto him and said to them: What be proselytes? They say unto him: They were born children of Greeks, and now are they become Yehudim. Then said they which said that he was not born of fornication, even Eleazar (**Lazarus**), Asterius, Antonius, Ya'qob (**Jacob**), Amnes, Zenas, Shemu'el (**Samuel**), Yitzkhaq (**Isaac**), Pinkhas (**Phinees**), Crispus, Agrippa and Yehudah: We were not born proselytes (are not Greeks), but we are children of Yehudim and we speak the truth; for verily we were present at the espousals of Yoseph and Miryam.

5 And Pilatos called unto him those twelve men which said that he was not born of fornication, and saith unto them: I adjure you by the safety of Qesar, are these things true which ye have said, that he was not born of fornication? They say unto Pilatos: We have a Torah that we swear not, because it is sin: But let them swear by the safety of Qesar that it is not as we have said, and we will be guilty of death. Pilatos saith to Khananyah and Qayapha: Answer ye nothing to these things? Khananyah and Qayapha say unto Pilatos: These twelve men are believed which say that he was not born of fornication, but the whole multitude of us cry out that he was born of fornication, and is a sorcerer, and saith that he is the Son of ELOHIM and a king, and we are not believed.

6 And Pilatos commanded the whole multitude to go out, saving the twelve men which said that he was not born of fornication and he commanded **YAHOSHUA** to be set apart: and Pilatos saith unto them: For what cause do they desire to put him to death? They say unto Pilatos: They have

GOSPEL OF NICODEMAS

jealousy, because he healeth on the **Shabbat** day. Pilatos saith: For a good work do they desire to put him to death? They say unto him: Yea.

3 And Pilatos was filled with indignation and went forth without the judgement hall and saith unto them: I call the Sun to witness that I find no fault in this man. The Yehudim answered and said to the governor: If this man were not a malefactor we would not have delivered him unto thee. And Pilatos said: Take ye him and judge him according to your Torah. The Yehudim said unto Pilatos: It is not lawful for us to put any man to death. Pilatos said: Hath ELOHIM forbidden you to slay, and allowed me?

2 And Pilatos went in again into the judgement hall and called **YAHOSHUA** apart and said unto him: Art thou the King of the Yehudim? **YAHOSHUA** answered and said to Pilatos: Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me? Pilatos answered **YAHOSHUA**: Am I also a Yehudi? thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done? **YAHOSHUA** answered: My kingdom is not of this world; for if my kingdom were of this world, my servants would have striven that I should not be delivered to the Yehudim: but now is my kingdom not from hence. Pilatos said unto him: Art thou a king then? **YAHOSHUA** answered him: Thou sayest that I am a king; for this cause was I born and am come, that every one that is of the truth should hear my voice. Pilatos saith unto him: What is truth? **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him: Truth is of heaven. Pilatos saith: Is there not truth upon earth? **YAHOSHUA** saith unto Pilatos: Thou seest how that they which speak the truth are judged of them that have authority upon earth.

4 And Pilatos left **YAHOSHUA** in the judgement hall and went forth to the Yehudim and said unto them: I find no fault in him. The Yehudim say unto him: This man said: I am able to destroy this temple and in three days to build it up. Pilatos saith: What temple? The Yehudim say: That which **Shealomoh (Solomon)** built in forty and six years but which this man saith he will destroy and build it in three days. Pilatos saith unto them: I am guiltless of the blood of this just man: see ye to it. The Yehudim say: His blood be upon us and on our children.

2 And Pilatos called the elders and the priests and **Lewy'im (Levites)** unto him and said to them secretly: Do not so: for there is nothing worthy of death whereof ye have accused him, for your accusation is concerning healing and profaning of the **Shabbat**. The elders and the priests and Lewy'im say: If a man blaspheme against Qesar, is he worthy of death or no? Pilatos saith: He is worthy of death. The Yehudim say unto Pilatos: If a man be worthy of death if he blaspheme against Qesar, this man hath blasphemed against ELOHIM.

3 Then the governor commanded all the Yehudim to go out from the judgement hall, and he called

YAHOSHUA to him and saith unto him: What shall I do with thee? **YAHOSHUA** saith unto Pilatos: Do as it hath been given thee. Pilatos saith: How hath it been given? **YAHOSHUA** saith: **Mosheh (Moses)** and the prophets did foretell concerning my death and rising again. Now the Yehudim inquired by stealth and heard, and they say unto Pilatos: What needest thou to hear further of this blasphemy? Pilatos saith unto the Yehudim: If this word be of blasphemy, take ye him for his blasphemy, and bring him into your Assembly and judge him according to your Torah. The Yehudim say unto Pilatos: It is contained in our Torah, that if a man sin against a man, he is worthy to receive forty stripes save one: but he that blasphemeth against ELOHIM, that he should be stoned with stoning.

4 Pilatos saith unto them: Take ye him and avenge yourselves of him in what manner ye will. The Yehudim say unto Pilatos: We will that he be crucified. Pilatos saith: He deserveth not to be crucified.

5 Now as the governor looked round about upon the multitude of the Yehudim which stood by, he beheld many of the Yehudim weeping, and said: Not all the multitude desire that he should be put to death. The elder of the Yehudim said: To this end have the whole multitude of us come Hither, that he should be put to death. Pilatos saith to the Yehudim: Wherefore should he die? The Yehudim said: Because he called himself the Son of ELOHIM, and a king.

5 But a certain man, Naqdimon, a Yehudi, came and stood before the governor and said: I beseech thee, good adon, bid me speak a few words. Pilatos saith: Say on. Naqdimon saith: I said unto the elders and the priests and Lewy'im and unto all the multitude of the Yehudim in the Assembly: Wherefore contend ye with this man? This man doeth many and wonderful signs, which no man hath done, neither will do: let him alone and contrive not any evil against him: if the signs which he doeth are of ELOHIM, they will stand, but if they be of men, they will come to nought. For verily Mosheh, when he was sent of ELOHIM into **Mitzraim (Egypt)** did many signs, which ELOHIM commanded him to do before **Phar'oh (Pharaoh)**, king of Mitzraim; and there were there certain men servants of Phar'oh, **Yanis (Janus)** and **Yambris (Jambres)**, and they also did signs not a few, of them which Mosheh did, and the Egyptians held them as elohim, even Yanis and Yambris: and whereas the signs which they did were not of ELOHIM, they perished and those also that believed on them. And now let this man go, for he is not worthy of death.

2 The Yehudim say unto Naqdimon: Thou didst become his disciple and thou speakest on his behalf. Naqdimon saith unto them: Is the governor also become his disciple, that he speaketh on his behalf? did not Qesar appoint him unto this dignity? And the Yehudim were raging and gnashing their teeth against

GOSPEL OF NICODEMAS

Naqdimon. Pilatos saith unto them: Wherefore gnash ye your teeth against him, whereas ye have heard the truth? The Yehudim say unto Naqdimon: Mayest thou receive his truth and his portion. Naqdimon saith: Amen, Amen: may I receive it as ye have said.

6 Now one of the Yehudim came forward and besought the governor that he might speak a word. The governor saith: If thou wilt say aught, speak on. And the Yehudi said: Thirty and eight years lay I on a bed in suffering of pains, and at the coming of **YAHOSHUA** many that were possessed and laid with divers diseases were healed by him, and certain (faithful) young men took pity on me and carried me with my bed and brought me unto him; and when **YAHOSHUA** saw me he had compassion, and spake a word unto me: Take up thy bed and walk. And I took up my bed and walked. The Yehudim say unto Pilatos: Ask of him what day it was whereon he was healed? He that was healed saith: On the **Shabbat**. The Yehudim say: Did we not inform thee so, that upon the **Shabbat** he healeth and casteth out devils?

2 And another Yehudi came forward and said: I was born blind: I heard words but I saw no man's face: and as **YAHOSHUA** passed by I cried with a loud voice: Have mercy on me, O son of **Dawid (David)**. And he took pity on me and put his hands upon mine eyes and I received sight immediately. And another Yehudi came forward and said: I was bowed and he made me straight with a word. And another said: I was a leper, and he healed me with a word.

7 And a certain woman named **Berniqah (Bernice)** crying out from afar off said: I had an issue of blood and touched the hem of his garment, and the flowing of my blood was stayed which I had twelve years. The Yehudim say: We have a Torah that a woman shall not come to give testimony.

8 And certain others, even a multitude both of men and women cried out, saying: This man is a prophet and the devils are subject unto him. Pilatos saith to them which said: The devils are subject unto him: Wherefore were not your teachers also subject unto him? They say unto Pilatos: We know not. Others also said: He raised up Eleazar which was dead out of his tomb after four days. And the governor was afraid and said unto all the multitude of the Yehudim: Wherefore will ye shed innocent blood?

9 And he called unto him Naqdimon and those twelve men which said that he was not born of fornication, and said unto them: What shall I do, for there riseth sedition among the people? They say unto him: We know not, let them see to it. Again Pilatos called for all the multitude of the Yehudim and saith: Ye know that ye have a custom that at the feast of unleavened bread I

should release unto you a prisoner. Now I have a prisoner under condemnation in the prison, a murderer, **Bar-Abba (Barabbas)** by name, and this **YAHOSHUA** also which standeth before you, in whom I find no fault: Whom will ye that I release unto you? But they cried out: Bar-Abba. Pilatos saith: What shall I do then with **YAHOSHUA** who is called **Ha MASHIACKH**? The Yehudim say: Let him be crucified. But certain of the Yehudim answered: Thou art not a friend of Qesar's if thou let this man go; for he called himself the Son of ELOHIM and a king: thou wilt therefore have him for king, and not Qesar.

2 And Pilatos was wroth and said unto the Yehudim: Your nation is always seditious and ye rebel against your benefactors. The Yehudim say: Against what benefactors? Pilatos saith: According as I have heard, your ELOHIM brought you out of Mitzraim out of hard bondage, and led you safe through the sea as by dry land, and in the wilderness he nourished you with manna and gave you quails, and gave you water to drink out of a rock, and gave unto you a Torah. And in all these things ye provoked your ELOHIM to anger, and sought out a molten calf, and angered your ELOHIM and he sought to slay you: and Mosheh made supplication for you and ye were not put to death. And now ye do accuse me that I hate the king (emperor).

3 And he rose up from the judgement seat and sought to go forth. And the Yehudim cried out, saying: We know our king, even Qesar and not **YAHOSHUA**. For indeed the wise men brought gifts from the east unto him as unto a king, and when Hordos heard from the wise men that a king was born, he sought to slay him, and when his father Yoseph knew that, he took him and his mother and they fled into Mitzraim. And when Hordos heard it he destroyed the children of the Hebrews that were born in Bethlehem.

4 And when Pilatos heard these words he was afraid. And Pilatos silenced the multitude, because they cried still, and said unto them: So, then, is this he whom Hordos sought? The Yehudim say: Yea, this is he. And Pilatos took water and washed his hands before the sun, saying: I am innocent of the blood of this just man: see ye to it. Again the Yehudim cried out: His blood be upon us and upon our children.

5 Then Pilatos commanded the veil to be drawn before the judgement seat whereon he sat, and saith unto **YAHOSHUA**: Thy nation hath accused thee as being a king: therefore have I decreed that thou shouldst first be scourged according to the Torah of the pious emperors, and thereafter hanged upon the cross in the garden wherein thou wast taken: and let Dysmas and Gestas the two malefactors be crucified with thee.

10 And **YAHOSHUA** went forth of the judgement hall and the two malefactors with him. And when they were come to the place they stripped him of his garments and girt him with a linen cloth and put a crown of thorns

BESORAT NAQDIMON

about his head: likewise also they hanged up the two malefactors. But **YAHOSHUA** said: Father forgive them, for they know not what they do. And the soldiers divided his garments among them. And the people stood looking upon him, and the chief priests and the rulers with them derided him, saying: He saved others let him save himself: if he be the son of ELOHIM [let him come down from the cross]. And the soldiers also mocked him, coming and offering him vinegar with gall; and they said: If thou be the King of the Yehudim, save thyself. And Pilatos after the sentence commanded his accusation to be written for a title in letters of Yawanim and Latin and Hebrew according to the saying of the Yehudim: that he was the King of the Yehudim.

2 And one of the malefactors that were hanged [by name Gestas] spake unto him, saying: If thou be **Ha MASHIACKH**, save thyself, and us. But Dysmas answering rebuked him, saying: Dost thou not at all fear ELOHIM, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? and we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds; but this man hath done nothing amiss. And he said unto **YAHOSHUA**: Remember me, ADONAI, in thy kingdom. And **YAHOSHUA** said unto him: Verily, verily, I say unto thee, that today thou shalt be with me in the Garden of Eden.

11 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over the land until the ninth hour, for the sun was darkened: and the veil of the temple was rent asunder in the midst. And **YAHOSHUA** called with a loud voice and said: Father, B'YAD-KA APHQID **RUKHI**, which is interpreted: INTO THY HANDS I COMMEND MY **RUAKH**. And having thus said he gave up the **RUAKH**. And when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified ELOHIM, saying: This man was righteous. And all the multitudes that had come to the sight, when they beheld what was done smote their breasts and returned.

2 But the centurion reported unto the governor the things that had come to pass: and when the governor and his wife heard, they were sore vexed, and neither ate nor drank that day. And Pilatos sent for the Yehudim and said unto them: Did ye see that which came to pass? But they said: There was an eclipse of the sun after the accustomed sort.

3 And his acquaintance had stood afar off, and the women which came with him from Galilah, beholding these things. But a certain man named Yoseph, being a counsellor, of the city of **Ramah (Arimathaea)**, who also himself looked for the kingdom of ELOHIM this man went to Pilatos and begged the body of **YAHOSHUA**. And he took it down and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth and laid it in a hewn sepulchre wherein was never man yet laid.

12 Now when the Yehudim heard that Yoseph had begged the body of **YAHOSHUA**, they

sought for him and for the twelve men which said that **YAHOSHUA** was not born of fornication, and for Naqdimon and many others which had come forth before Pilatos and declared his good works. But all they hid themselves, and Naqdimon only was seen of them, for he was a ruler of the Yehudim. And Naqdimon said unto them: How came ye into the Assembly? The Yehudim say unto him: How didst thou come into the Assembly? for thou art confederate with him, and his portion shall be with thee in the life to come. Naqdimon saith: Amen, Amen. Likewise Yoseph also came forth and said unto them: Why is it that ye are vexed against me, for that I begged the body of **YAHOSHUA**? behold I have laid it in my new tomb, having wrapped it in clean linen, and I rolled a stone over the door of the cave. And ye have not dealt well with the just one, for ye repented not when ye had crucified him, but ye also pierced him with a spear. But the Yehudim took hold on Yoseph and commanded him to be put in safeguard until the first day of the week: and they said unto him: Know thou that the time alloweth us not to do anything against thee, because the **Shabbat** dawneth: but knew that thou shalt not obtain burial, but we will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the heaven. Yoseph saith unto them: This is the word of Goliath the boastful which reproached the living ELOHIM and the holy Dawid. For ELOHIM said by the prophet: Vengeance is mine, and I will recompense, saith **YAHOWAH**. And now, lo, one that was uncircumcised, but circumcised in heart, took water and washed his hands before the sun, saying: I am Innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it. And ye answered Pilatos and said: His blood be upon us and upon our children. And now I fear lest the wrath of **YAHOWAH** come upon you and upon your children, as ye have said. But when the Yehudim heard these words they waxed bitter in soul, and caught hold on Yoseph and took him and shut him up in an house wherein was no window, and guards were set at the door: and they sealed the door of the place where Yoseph was shut up.

2 And upon the **Shabbat** day the rulers of the Assembly and the priests and the Lewy'im made an ordinance that all men should appear in the Assembly on the first day of the week. And all the multitude rose up early and took council in the Assembly by what death they should kill him. And when the council was set they commanded him to be brought with great dishonour. And when they had opened the door they found him not. And all the people were beside themselves and amazed, because they found the seals closed, and Qayapha had the key. And they durst not any more lay hands upon them that had spoken in the behalf of **YAHOSHUA** before Pilatos.

13 And while they yet sat in the Assembly and marvelled because of Yoseph, there came certain of the guard which the Yehudim

GOSPEL OF NICODEMAS

had asked of Pilatos to keep the sepulchre of **YAHOSHUA** lest peradventure his disciples should come and steal him away. And they spake and declared unto the rulers of the Assembly and the priests and the Lewy'im that which had come to pass: how that there was a great earthquake, and we saw an angel descend from heaven, and he rolled away the stone from the mouth of the cave, and sat upon it. And he did shine like snow and like lightning, and we were sore afraid and lay as dead men. And we heard the voice of the angel speaking with the women which waited at the sepulchre, saying: Fear ye not: for I know that ye seek **YAHOSHUA** which was crucified. He is not here: he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where ADONAI lay, and go quickly and say unto his disciples that he is risen from the dead, and is in Galilah.

2 The Yehudim say: With what women spake he? They of the guard say: We know not who they were. The Yehudim say: At what hour was it? They of the guard say: At midnight. The Yehudim say: And wherefore did ye not take the women? They of the guard say: We were become as dead through fear, and we looked not to see the light of the day; how then could we take them? The Yehudim say: As **YAHOWAH** liveth, we believe you not. They of the guard say unto the Yehudim: So many signs saw ye in that man, and ye believed not, how then should ye believe us? verily ye sware rightly 'as **YAHOWAH** liveth', for he liveth indeed. Again they of the guard say: We have heard that ye shut up him that begged the body of **YAHOSHUA**, and that ye scaled the door; and when ye had opened it ye found him not. Give ye therefore Yoseph and we will give you **YAHOSHUA**. The Yehudim say: Yoseph is departed unto his own city. They of the guard say unto the Yehudim: **YAHOSHUA** also is risen, as we have heard of the angel, and he is in Galilah.

3 And when the Yehudim heard these words they were sore afraid, saying: Take heed lest this report be heard and all men incline unto **YAHOSHUA**. And the Yehudim took counsel and laid down much money and gave it to the soldiers, saying: Say ye: While we slept his disciples came by night and stole him away. And if this come to the governor's hearing we will persuade him and secure you. And they took the money and did as they were instructed. [And this their saying was published abroad among all men.]

14 Now a certain priest named Pinkhas and Addas a teacher and Aggaeus a Lewy'im came down from Galilah unto Yerushalem and told the rulers of the Assembly and the priests and the Lewy'im, saying: We saw **YAHOSHUA** and his disciples sitting upon the mountain which is called Olives, and he said unto his disciples: Go into all the world and preach unto every creature (the whole creation): he that believeth and is immersed shall be saved, but he that disbelieveth shall be condemned. [And these

signs shall follow upon them that believe: in my name they shall cast out devils, they shall speak with new tongues, they shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them: they shall lay hands upon the sick and they shall recover.] And while **YAHOSHUA** yet spake unto his disciples we saw him taken up into heaven.

2 The elders and the priests and Lewy'im say: Give glory to the ELOHM of Yisra'EL and make confession unto him: did ye indeed (or that ye did) hear and see those things which ye have told us? They that told them say: As **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of our fathers Abraham, Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob liveth, we did hear these things and we saw him taken up into heaven. The elders and the priests and the Lewy'im say unto them: Came ye for this end, that ye might tell us, or came ye to pay your vows unto ELOHIM? And they say: To pay our vows unto ELOHIM. The elders and the chief priests and the Lewy'im say unto them: If ye came to pay your vows unto ELOHIM, to what purpose is this idle tale which ye have babbled before all the people? Pinkhas the priest and Addas the teacher and Aggaeus the Lewy'im say unto the rulers of the Assembly and priests and Lewy'im: If these words which ye have spoken and seen be sin, lo, we are before you: do unto us as seemeth good in your eyes. And they took the book of the Torah and adjured them that they should no more tell any man these words: and they gave them to eat and to drink, and put them out of the city: moreover they gave them money, and three men to go with them, and they set them on their way as far as Galilah, and they departed in shalom.

3 Now when these men were departed into Galilah, the chief priests and the rulers of the Assembly and the elders gathered together in the Assembly, and shut the gate, and lamented with a great lamentation, saying: What is this sign which is come to pass in Yisra'EL? But Amlas and Qayapha said: Wherefore are ye troubled? why weep ye? Know ye not that his disciples gave much gold unto them that kept the sepulchre and taught them to say that an angel came down and rolled away the stone from the door of the sepulchre? But the priests and the elders said: Be it so, that his disciples did steal away his body; but how is his soul entered into his body, and how abideth he in Galilah? But they could not answer these things, and hardly in the end said: It is not lawful for us to believe the uncircumcised. Ought we to believe the soldiers, that an angel came down from heaven and rolled away the stone from the door of the sepulchre? but in truth his disciples gave [. . .] sepulchre. Know ye not that it is not lawful for Yehudim to believe any word of the uncircumcised, knowing that they who received much good from us have spoken according as we taught them.

15 And Naqqdimon rose up and stood before the council, saying: Ye say well. Know ye

BESORAT NAQDIMON

not, O people of **YAHOWAH**, the men that came down out of Galilah, that they fear ELOHIM and are men of substance, hating covetousness, men of shalom? And they have told you with an oath, saying: We saw **YAHOSHUA** upon the Mount of Olives with his disciples and that he taught them all things that ye heard of them, and, say they, we saw him taken up into heaven. And no man asked them in what manner he was taken up. For like as the book of the holy scriptures hath taught us that ELIYAHU also was taken up into heaven, and Elisha cried out with a loud voice, and ELIYAHU cast his hairy cloak upon Elisha, and Elisha cast the cloak upon **Yarden (Jordan)** and passed over and went unto **Yerikho (Jericho)**. And the sons of the prophets met him and said: Elisha, where is thy adon ELIYAHU? and he said that he was taken up into heaven. And they said unto Elisha: Hath not a **RUAKH** caught him up and cast him upon one of the mountains? but let us take our servants with us and seek after him. And they persuaded Elisha and he went with them, and they sought him three days and found him not: and they knew that he had been taken up. And now hearken unto me, and let us send into all the mountains of Yisra'EL and see whether **Ha' MASHIAKH** were not taken up by a **RUAKH** and cast upon one of the mountains. And this saying pleased them all: and they sent into all the mountains and sought **YAHOSHUA** and found him not. But they found Yoseph in Ramah, and no man durst lay hands upon him.

2 And they told the elders and the priests and the Lewy'im, saying: We went about throughout all the coasts of Yisra'EL, and we found not **YAHOSHUA**; but Yoseph we found in Ramah. And when they heard of Yoseph they rejoiced and gave glory to the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL. And the rulers of the Assembly and the priests and the Lewy'im took counsel how they should meet with Yoseph, and they took a volume of paper and wrote unto Yoseph these words: Shalom be unto thee. We know that we have sinned against ELOHIM and against thee, and we have prayed unto the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL that thou shouldst vouchsafe to come unto thy fathers and unto thy children for we are all troubled, because when we opened the door we found thee not; and we know that we devised an evil counsel against thee, but **YAHOWAH** helped thee. And **YAHOWAH** himself made of none effect our counsel against thee, O father Yoseph, thou that art honourable among all the people.

3 And they chose out of all Yisra'EL seven men that were friends of Yoseph, whom Yoseph also himself accounted his friends, and the rulers of the Assembly and the priests and the Lewy'im said unto them: See: if he receive our epistle and read it, know that he will come with you unto us: but if he read it not, know that he is vexed with us, and salute ye him in shalom and return unto us. And they blessed the men and let them go. And the men came unto Yoseph and did him reverence, and said unto him: Shalom be unto

thee. And he said: Shalom be unto you and unto all the people of Yisra'EL. And they gave him the book of the epistle, and Yoseph received it and read it and kissed the epistle and blessed ELOHIM and said: Blessed be **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM, which hath redeemed Yisra'EL from shedding innocent blood; and blessed be **YAHOWAH**, which sent his angel and sheltered me under his wings. (And he kissed them) and set a table before them, and they did eat and drink and lay there.

4 And they rose up early and prayed: and Yoseph saddled his she-ass and went with the men, and they came unto the holy city, even Yerushalem. And all the people came to meet Yoseph and cried: Shalom be to thine entering in. And he said unto all the people: Shalom be unto you, and all the people kissed him. And the people prayed with Yoseph, and they were astonished at the sight of him. And Naqdimon received him into his house and made a great feast, and called Khananyah and Qayapha and the elders and the priests and the Lewy'im unto his house. And they made merry eating and drinking with Yoseph. And when they had blessed ELOHIM, every man went unto his house. But Yoseph abode in the house of Naqdimon.

5 And on the morrow, which was the preparation, the rulers of the Assembly and the priests and the Lewy'im rose up early and came to the house of Naqdimon, and Naqdimon met them and said: Shalom be unto you. And they said: Shalom be unto thee and to Yoseph and unto all thy house and to all the house of Yoseph. And he brought them into his house. And the whole council was set, and Yoseph sat between Khananyah and Qayapha and no man durst speak unto him a word. And Yoseph said: Why is it that ye have called me? And they beckoned unto Naqdimon that he should speak unto Yoseph. And Naqdimon opened his mouth and said unto Yoseph: Father, thou knowest that the reverend doctors and the priests and the Lewy'im seek to learn a matter of thee. And Yoseph said: Inquire ye. And Khananyah and Qayapha took the book of the Torah and adjured Yoseph saying: Give glory to the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL and make confession unto him: for Akan, when he was adjured of the prophet Yahoshua (Joshua), foresware not himself but declared unto him all things and hid not a word from him: thou therefore also hide not from us so much as a word. And Yoseph: I will not hide one word from you. And they said unto him: We were greatly vexed because thou didst beg the body of **YAHOSHUA** and wrappedst it in a clean linen cloth and didst lay him in a tomb. And for this cause we put thee in safeguard in an house wherein was no window, and we put keys and seals upon the doors, and guards did keep the place wherein thou wast shut up. And on the first day of the week we opened it and found thee not, and we were sore troubled, and amazement fell upon all the people of **YAHOWAH** until yesterday. Now, therefore, declare unto us what befell thee.

GOSPEL OF NICODEMAS

6 And Yoseph said: On the preparation day about the tenth hour ye did shut me up, and I continued there the whole **Shabbat**. And at midnight as I stood and prayed the house wherein ye shut me up was taken up by the four corners, and I saw as it were a flashing of light in mine eyes, and being filled with fear I fell to the earth. And one took me by the hand and removed me from the place whereon I had fallen; and moisture of water was shed on me from my head unto my feet, and an odour of ointment came about my nostrils. And he wiped my face and kissed me and said unto me: Fear not, Yoseph: open thine eyes and see who it is that speaketh with thee. And I looked up and saw **YAHOSHUA** and I trembled, and supposed that it was a ruakh: and I said the commandments; and he said them with me. And ye are not ignorant that a ruakh, if it meet any man and hear the commandments, straightway fleeth. And when I perceived that he said them with me, I said unto him: Rabbi ELIYAHU? And he said unto me: I am not ELIYAHU. And I said unto him: Who art thou, ADONAI? And he said unto me: I am **YAHOSHUA**, whose body thou didst beg of Pilatos, and didst clothe me in clean linen and cover my face with a napkin, and lay me in thy new cave and roll a great stone upon the door of the cave. And I said to him that spake with me: Show me the place where I laid thee. And he brought me and showed me the place where I laid him, and the linen cloth lay therein, and the napkin that was upon his face. And I knew that it was **YAHOSHUA**. And he took me by the hand and set me in the midst of mine house, the doors being shut, and laid me upon my bed and said unto me: Shalom be unto thee. And he kissed me and said unto me: Until forty days be ended go not out of thine house: for behold I go unto my brethren into Galilah.

16 And when the rulers of the Assembly and the priests and the Lewy'im heard these words of Yoseph they became as dead men and fell to the ground, and they fasted until the ninth hour. And Naqdimon with Yoseph comforted KhananyAH and Qayapha and the priests and the Lewy'im, saying: Rise up and stand on your feet and taste bread and strengthen your souls, for tomorrow is the **Shabbat** of **YAHOWAH**. And they rose up and prayed unto ELOHIM and did eat and drink, and departed every man to his house.

2 And on the **Shabbat** the teachers and the priests and Lewy'im sat and questioned one another and said: What is this wrath that is come upon us? for we know his father and his mother. Lewi the teacher saith: I know that his parents feared ELOHIM and kept not back their vows and paid tithes three times a year. And when **YAHOSHUA** was born, his parents brought him up unto this place and gave sacrifices and burnt-offerings to ELOHIM. And when the great teacher **Shimon (Simon)** took him into his arms and said: Now lettest thou thy servant, ADONAI, depart in

shalom for mine eyes have seen thy salvation which thou hast prepared before the face of all peoples, a light to lighten the Gentiles and the glory of thy people Yisra'EL. And Shimon blessed them and said unto Miryam his mother: I give thee good tidings concerning this child. And Miryam said: Good, my adon? And Shimon said to her: Good. Behold, he is set for the fall and rising again of many in Yisra'EL, and for a sign spoken against: and a sword shall pierce through thine own heart also, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

3 They say unto Lewi the teacher: How knowest thou these things? Lewi saith unto them: Know ye not that from him I did learn the Torah? The council say unto him: We would see thy father. And they sent after his father, and asked of him, and he said to them: Why believed ye not my son? the blessed and righteous Shimon, he did teach him the Torah. The council saith: Rabbi Lewi, is the word true which thou hast spoken? And he said: It is true. Then the rulers of the Assembly and the priests and the Lewy'im said among themselves: Come, let us send into Galilah unto the three men which came and told us of his teaching and his taking up, and let them tell us how they saw him taken up. And this word pleased them all, and they sent the three men which before had gone with them into Galilah and said to them: Say unto Rabbi Addas and Rabbi Pinkhas and Rabbi Aggaeus: shalom be to you and to all that are with you. Inasmuch as great questioning hath arisen in the council, we have sent unto you to call you unto this holy place of Yerushalem.

4 And the men went into Galilah and found them sitting and meditating upon the Torah, and saluted them in shalom. And the men that were in Galilah said unto them that were come to them: Shalom be upon all Yisra'EL. And they said: Shalom be unto you. Again they said unto them: Wherefore are ye come? And they that were sent said: The council calleth you unto the holy city Yerushalem. And when the men heard that they were bidden by the council, they prayed to ELOHIM and sat down to meat with the men and did eat and drink, and rose up and came in shalom unto Yerushalem.

5 And on the morrow the council was set in the Assembly, and they examined them, saying: Did ye in very deed see **YAHOSHUA** sitting upon the Mount of Olives, as he taught his eleven disciples, and saw ye him taken up? And the men answered them and said: Even as we saw him taken up, even so did we tell it unto you.

6 KhananyAH saith: Set them apart from one another, and let us see if their word agreeth. And they set them apart one from another, and they call Addas first and say unto him: How sawest thou **YAHOSHUA** taken up? Addas saith: While he yet sat upon the Mount Olives and taught his disciples, we saw a cloud that overshadowed him and his disciples; and the cloud carried him up into heaven, and his disciples lay on their faces upon the earth. And they called Pinkhas

BESORAT NAQDIMON

the priest, and questioned him also, saying: How sawest thou **YAHOSHUA** taken up? And he spake in like manner. And again they asked Aggaeus, and he also spake in like manner. And the council said: It is contained in the Torah of Mosheh: At the mouth of two or three shall every word be established. The teacher saith: It is written in the Torah: **Khanok (Enoch)** walked with ELOHIM and is not, because ELOHIM took him. Yair the teacher said: Also we have heard of the death of the holy Mosheh and have not seen him; for it is written in the Torah of **YAHOWAH**: And Mosheh died at the mouth of **YAHOWAH**, and no man knew of his sepulchre unto this day. And Rabbi Lewi said: Wherefore was it that Rabbi Shimon said when he saw **YAHOSHUA**: Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Yisra'EL and for a sign spoken against? And Rabbi Yitzkhaq said: It is written in the Torah: Behold I send my messenger before thy face, which shall go before thee to keep thee in every good way, for my name is named thereon.

7 Then said Khananyah and Qayapha: Ye have well said those things which are written in the Torah of Mosheh, that no man saw the death of Khanok, and no man hath named the death of Mosheh. But **YAHOSHUA** spake before Pilatos, and we know that we saw him receive buffets and spittings upon his face, and that the soldiers put on him a crown of thorns and that he was scourged and received condemnation from Pilatos, and that he was crucified at the place of a skull and two thieves with him, and that they gave him vinegar to drink with gall, and that Longinus the soldier pierced his side with a spear, and that Yoseph our honourable father begged his body, and that, as he saith, he rose again, and as the three teachers say: We saw him taken up into heaven, and that Rabbi Lewi spake and testified to the things which were spoken by Rabbi Shimon, and that he said: Behold this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Yisra'EL and for a sign spoken against. And all the teachers said unto all the people of **YAHOWAH**: If this hath come to pass from **YAHOWAH**, and it is marvellous in our eyes, ye shall surely know, O house of Ya'aqob, that it is written: Cursed is every one that hangeth upon a tree. And another scripture teacheth: The elohim which made not the heaven and the earth shall perish. And the priests and the Lewy'im said one to another: If his memorial endure until the Sommos which is called **Yobel (Jubilee)**, know ye that he will prevail for ever and raise up for himself a new people. Then the rulers of the Assembly and the priests and the Lewy'im admonished all Yisra'EL, saying: Cursed is that man who shall worship that which man's hand hath made, and cursed is the man who shall worship creatures beside the Creator. And all the people said: Amen, Amen. And all the people sang an hymn unto **YAHOWAH** and said: Blessed be **YAHOWAH** who hath given rest unto the people of Yisra'EL according to all that

he spake. There hath not one word fallen to the ground of all his good saying which he spake unto his servant Mosheh. ADONAI our ELOHIM be with us as he was with our fathers: let him not forsake us. And let him not destroy us from turning our heart unto him, from walking in all his ways and keeping his statutes and his judgements which he commanded our fathers. And **YAHOWAH** shall be King over all the earth in that day. And there shall be one ADONAI and his name one, even **YAHOWAH** our King: he shall save us. There is none like unto thee, O ADONAI. Great art thou, O ADONAI, and great is thy name. Heal us, O ADONAI, by thy power, and we shall be healed: save us, ADONAI, and we shall be saved: for we are thy portion and thine inheritance. And **YAHOWAH** will not forsake his people for his great name's sake, for **YAHOWAH** hath begun to make us to be his people. And when they had all sung this hymn they departed every man to his house, glorifying ELOHIM. [For his is the glory, world without end. Amen.]

PART II. THE DESCENT INTO HELL

17 And Yoseph arose and said unto Khananyah and Qayapha: Truly and of right do ye marvel because ye have heard that **YAHOSHUA** hath been seen alive after death, and that he hath ascended into heaven. Nevertheless it is more marvellous that he rose not alone from the dead, but did raise up alive many other dead out of their sepulchres, and they have been seen of many in Yerushalem. And now hearken unto me; for we all know the blessed Shimon, the high priest which received the child **YAHOSHUA** in his hands in the temple. And this Shimon had two sons, brothers in blood and we all were at their falling asleep and at their burial. Go therefore and look upon their sepulchres: for they are open, because they have risen, and behold they are in the city of Ramah dwelling together in prayer. And indeed men hear them crying out, yet they speak with no man, but are silent as dead men. But come, let us go unto them and with all honour and gentleness bring them unto us, and if we adjure them, perchance they will tell us concerning the mystery of their rising again.

2 When they heard these things, they all rejoiced. And Khananyah and Qayapha, Naqdimon and Yoseph and Gamli'EL went and found them not in their sepulchre, but they went unto the city of Ramah, and found them there, kneeling on their knees and giving themselves unto prayer. And they kissed them, and with all reverence and in the fear of ELOHIM they brought them to Yerushalem into the Assembly. And they shut the doors and took the Torah of **YAHOWAH** and put it into their hands, and adjured them by **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM and the ELOHIM of Yisra'EL which spake unto our fathers by the prophets, saying: Believe ye that it is **YAHOSHUA** which raised you from the dead? Tell us how ye have arisen from the dead.

GOSPEL OF NICODEMAS

3 And when Karinus and Leucius heard this adjuration, they trembled in their body and groaned, being troubled in heart. And looking up together unto heaven they made the seal of the cross with their fingers upon their tongues, and forthwith they spake both of them, saying: Give us each a scroll of paper, and let us write that which we have seen and heard. And they gave them unto them, and each of them sat down and wrote, saying:

18 O ADONAI YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH, the life and resurrection of the dead, suffer us to speak of the mysteries of thy majesty which thou didst perform after thy death upon the cross, inasmuch as we have been adjured by thy Name. For thou didst command us thy servants to tell no man the secrets of thy divine majesty which thou wroughtest in hell. Now when we were set together with all our fathers in the deep, in obscurity of darkness, on a sudden there came a golden heat of the sun and a purple and royal light shining upon us. And immediately the father of the whole race of men, together with all the patriarchs and prophets, rejoiced, saying: This light is the beginning of everlasting light which did promise to send unto us his co-eternal light. And YESHAYAH (Isaiah) cried out and said: This is the light of the Father, even the Son of ELOHIM, according as I prophesied when I lived upon the earth: The land of Zebulon and the land of Naphtali beyond Yarden, of Galilah of the Gentiles, the people that walked in darkness have seen a great light, and they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them did the light shine. And now hath it come and shone upon us that sit in death.

2 And as we all rejoiced in the light which shined upon us, there came unto us our father Shimon, and he rejoicing said unto us: Glorify ye ADONAI YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH, the Son of ELOHIM; for I received him in my hands in the temple when he was born a child, and being moved of the RUAKH HA QODESH (Holy Spirit) I made confession and said unto him: Now have mine eyes seen thy salvation which thou hast prepared before the face of all people, a light to lighten the Gentiles, and to be the glory of thy people Yisra'el. And when they heard these things, the whole multitude of the saints rejoiced yet more.

3 And after that there came one as it were a dweller in the wilderness, and he was inquired of by all: Who art thou? And he answered them and said: I am YOKHANON (John), the voice and the prophet of the Most High, which came before the face of his advent to prepare his ways, to give knowledge of salvation unto his people, for the remission of their sins. And when I saw him coming unto me, being moved of the RUAKH HA QODESH, I said: Behold the Lamb of ELOHIM, behold him that taketh away the sins of the world. And I immersed him in the river of Yarden, and saw the RUAKH HA QODESH descending upon him in the likeness of a dove, and heard a voice out of heaven saying: This

is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. And now have I come before his face, and come down to declare unto you that he is at hand to visit us, even the day spring, the Son of ELOHIM, coming from on high unto us that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death.

19 And when father Adam that was first created heard this, even that YAHOSHUA was immersed in Yarden, he cried out to SHETH (Seth) his son, saying: Declare unto thy sons the patriarchs and the prophets all that thou didst hear from MIKA'EL (Michael) the great prince, when I sent thee unto the gates of the Garden of Eden that thou mightest entreat ELOHIM to send thee his angel to give thee the oil of the tree of mercy to anoint my body when I was sick. Then Sheth drew near unto the holy patriarchs and prophets, and said: When I, Sheth, was praying at the gates of the Garden of Eden, behold MIKA'EL the angel of YAHOWAH appeared unto me, saying: I am sent unto thee from YAHOWAH: it is I that am set over the body of man. And I say unto thee, Sheth, vex not thyself with tears, praying and entreating for the oil of the tree of mercy, that thou mayest anoint thy father Adam for the pain of his body: for thou wilt not be able to receive it save in the last days and times, save when five thousand and five hundred years are accomplished: then shall the most beloved Son of ELOHIM come upon the earth to raise up the body of Adam and the bodies of the dead, and he shall come and be immersed in Yarden. And when he is come forth of the water of Yarden, then shall he anoint with the oil of mercy all that believe on him, and that oil of mercy shall be unto all generations of them that shall be born of water and of the RUAKH HA QODESH, unto life eternal. Then shall the most beloved Son of ELOHIM, even HA MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA, come down upon the earth and shall bring in our father Adam into the Garden of Eden unto the tree of mercy. And when they heard all these things of Sheth, all the patriarchs and prophets rejoiced with a great rejoicing.

20 And while all the saints were rejoicing, behold Satan the prince and chief of death said unto She'ol: Make thyself ready to receive YAHOSHUA who boasteth himself that he is the Son of ELOHIM, whereas he is a man that feareth death, and sayeth: My soul is sorrowful even unto death. And he hath been much mine enemy, doing me great hurt, and many that I had made blind, lame, dumb, leprosus, and possessed he hath healed with a word: and some whom I have brought unto thee dead, them hath he taken away from thee.

2 She'ol answered and said unto Satan the prince: Who is he that is so mighty, if he be a man that feareth death? for all the mighty ones of the earth are held in subjection by my power, even they whom thou hast brought me subdued by thy power. If, then, thou art mighty, what manner of man is this YAHOSHUA who, though

BESORAT NAQDIMON

he fear death, resisteth thy power? If he be so mighty in his manhood, verily I say unto thee he is Almighty in his Godhead, and no man can withstand his power. And when he saith that he feareth death, he would ensnare thee, and woe shall be unto thee for everlasting ages. But Satan the prince of She'ol said: Why doubtest thou and fearest to receive this **YAHOSHUA** which is thine adversary and mine? For I tempted him, and have stirred up mine ancient people of the Yehudim with envy and wrath against him. I have sharpened a spear to thrust him through, gall and vinegar have I mingled to give him to drink, and I have prepared a cross to crucify him and nails to pierce him: and his death is nigh at hand, that I may bring him unto thee to be subject unto thee and me.

3 She'ol answered and said: Thou hast told me that it is he that hath taken away dead men from me. For there be many which while they lived on the earth have taken dead men from me, yet not by their own power but by prayer to ELOHIM, and their Almighty ELOHIM hath taken them from me. Who is this **YAHOSHUA** which by his own word without prayer hath drawn dead men from me? Perchance it is he which by the word of his command did restore to life Eleazar which was four days dead and stank and was corrupt, whom I held here dead. Satan the prince of death answered and said: It is that same **YAHOSHUA**. When She'ol heard that he said unto him: I adjure thee by thy strength and mine own that thou bring him not unto me. For at that time I, when I heard the command of his word, did quake and was overwhelmed with fear, and all my ministries with me were troubled. Neither could we keep Eleazar, but he like an eagle shaking himself leaped forth with all agility and swiftness, and departed from us, and the earth also which held the dead body of Eleazar straightway gave him up alive. Wherefore now I know that that man which was able to do these things is an ELOHIM strong in command and mighty in manhood, and that he is the saviour of mankind. And if thou bring him unto me he will set free all that are here shut up in the hard prison and bound in the chains of their sins that cannot be broken, and will bring them unto the life of his Godhead for ever.

21 And as Satan the prince, and She'ol, spoke this together, suddenly there came a voice as of thunder and a spiritual cry: Remove, O princes, your gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in. When She'ol heard that he said unto Satan the prince: Depart from me and go out of mine abode: if thou be a mighty man of war, fight thou against the King of glory. But what hast thou to do with him? And She'ol cast Satan forth out of his dwelling. Then said She'ol unto his wicked ministers: Shut ye the hard gates of brass and put on them the bars of iron and

withstand stoutly, lest we that hold captivity be taken captive.

2 But when all the multitude of the saints heard it, they spake with a voice of rebuking unto She'ol: Open thy gates, that the King of glory may come in. And Dawid cried out, saying: Did I not when I was alive upon earth, foretell unto you: Let them give thanks unto **YAHOWAH**, even his mercies and his wonders unto the children of men; who hath broken the gates of brass and smitten the bars of iron in sunder? he hath taken them out of the way of their iniquity. And thereafter in like manner Yeshayah said: Did not I when I was alive upon earth foretell unto you: The dead shall arise, and they that are in the tombs shall rise again, and they that are in the earth shall rejoice, for the dew which cometh of **YAHOWAH** is their healing? And again I said: O death, where is thy sting? O She'ol, where is thy victory?

3 When they heard that of Yeshayah, all the saints said unto She'ol: Open thy gates: now shalt thou be overcome and weak and without strength. And there came a great voice as of thunder, saying: Remove, O princes, your gates, and be ye lift up ye doors of hell, and the King of glory shall come in. And when She'ol saw that they so cried out twice, he said, as if he knew it not: Who is the King of glory? And Dawid answered She'ol and said: The words of this cry do I know, for by his **RUAKH** I prophesied the same; and now I say unto thee that which I said before: **YAHOWAH** strong and mighty, **YAHOWAH** mighty in battle, he is the King of glory. And: **YAHOWAH** looked down from heaven that he might hear the groanings of them that are in fetters and deliver the children of them that have been slain. And now, O thou most foul and stinking She'ol, open thy gates, that the King of glory may come in. And as Dawid spake thus unto She'ol, **YAHOWAH** of majesty appeared in the form of a man and lightened the eternal darkness and brake the bonds that could not be loosed: and the succour of his everlasting might visited us that sat in the deep darkness of our transgressions and in the shadow of death of our sins.

22 When She'ol and death and their wicked ministers saw that, they were stricken with fear, they and their cruel officers, at the sight of the brightness of so great light in their own realm, seeing **HA MASHIACKH** of a sudden in their abode, and they cried out, saying: We are overcome by thee. Who art thou that art sent by **YAHOWAH** for our confusion? Who art thou that without all damage of corruption, and with the signs of thy majesty unblemished, dost in wrath condemn our power? Who art thou that art so great and so small, both humble and exalted, both soldier and commander, a marvellous warrior in the shape of a bondsman, and a King of glory dead and living, whom the cross bare slain upon it? Thou that didst lie dead in the sepulchre hast come down unto us living and at

GOSPEL OF NICODEMAS

thy death all creation quaked and all the stars were shaken and thou hast become free among the dead and dost rout our legions. Who art thou that settest free the prisoners that are held bound by original sin and restorest them into their former liberty? Who art thou that sheddest thy divine and bright light upon them that were blinded with the darkness of their sins? After the same manner all the legions of devils were stricken with like fear and cried out all together in the terror of their confusion, saying: Whence art thou, **YAHOSHUA**, a man so mighty and bright in majesty, so excellent without spot and clean from sin? For that world of earth which hath been always subject unto us until now, and did pay tribute to our profit, hath never sent unto us a dead man like thee, nor ever dispatched such a gift unto She'ol. Who then art thou that so fearlessly enterest our borders, and not only fearest not our torments, but besides essayest to bear away all men out of our bonds? Peradventure thou art that **YAHOSHUA**, of whom Satan our prince said that by thy death of the cross thou shouldest receive the dominion of the whole world.

2 Then did the King of glory in his majesty trample upon Death, and laid hold on Satan the prince and delivered him unto the power of She'ol, and drew Adam to him unto his own brightness.

23 Then She'ol, receiving Satan the prince, with sore reproach said unto him: O prince of perdition and chief of destruction, Ba'al Zebub, the scorn of the angels and spitting of the righteous why wouldest thou do this? Thou wouldest crucify the King of glory and at his decease didst promise us great spoils of his death; like a fool thou knewest not what thou didst. For behold now, this **YAHOSHUA** putteth to flight by the brightness of his majesty all the darkness of death, and hath broken the strong depths of the prisons, and let out the prisoners and loosed them that were bound. And all that were sighing in our torments do rejoice against us, and at their prayers our dominions are vanquished and our realms conquered, and now no nation of men feareth us any more. And beside this, the dead which were never wont to be proud triumph over us, and the captives which never could be joyful do threaten us. O prince Satan, father of all the wicked and ungodly and renegades wherefore wouldest thou do this? They that from the beginning until now have despaired of life and salvation: now is none of their wonted roarings heard, neither doth any groan from them sound in our ears, nor is there any sign of tears upon the face of any of them. O prince Satan, holder of the keys of hell, those thy riches which thou hadst gained by the tree of transgression and the losing of the Garden of Eden, thou hast lost by the tree of the cross, and all thy gladness hath perished. When thou didst hang up **HA MASHIAHK YAHOSHUA** the King of glory thou wroughtest thyself

and against me. Henceforth thou shalt know what eternal torments and infinite pains thou art to suffer in my keeping for ever. O prince Satan, author of death and head of all pride, thou oughtest first to have sought out matter of evil in this **YAHOSHUA**. Wherefore didst thou adventure without cause to crucify him unjustly against whom thou foundest no blame, and to bring into our realm the innocent and righteous one, and to lose the guilty and the ungodly and unrighteous of the whole world? And when She'ol had spoken thus unto Satan the prince, then said the King of glory unto She'ol: Satan the prince shall be in thy power unto all ages in the stead of Adam and his children, even those that are my righteous ones.

24 And ADONAI stretching forth his hand, said: Come unto me, all ye my saints which bear mine image and my likeness. Ye that by the tree and the Devil and death were condemned, behold now the Devil and death condemned by the tree. And forthwith all the saints were gathered in one under the hand of ADONAI. And ADONAI holding the right hand of Adam, said unto him: Shalom be unto thee with all thy children that are my righteous ones. But Adam, casting himself at the knees of ADONAI entreated him with tears and beseechings, and said with a loud voice: I will magnify thee, O ADONAI, for thou hast set me up and not made my foes to triumph over me: O ADONAI my ELOHIM I cried unto thee and thou hast healed me; ADONAI, thou hast brought my soul out of hell, thou hast delivered me from them that go down to the pit. Sing praises unto **YAHOWAH** all ye saints of his, and give thanks unto him for the remembrance of his holiness. For there is wrath in his indignation and life is in his good pleasure. In like manner all the saints of ELOHIM kneeled and cast themselves at the feet of ADONAI, saying with one accord: Thou art come, O redeemer of the world: that which thou didst foretell by the Torah and by thy prophets, that hast thou accomplished in deed. Thou hast redeemed the living by thy cross, and by the death of the cross thou hast come down unto us, that thou mightest save us out of hell and death through thy majesty. O ADONAI, like as thou hast set the name of thy glory in the heavens and set up thy cross for a token of redemption upon the earth, so, ADONAI, set thou up the sign of the victory of thy cross in hell, that death may have no more dominion.

2 And ADONAI stretched forth his hand and made the sign of the cross over Adam and over all his saints, and he took the right hand of Adam and went up out of hell, and all the saints followed him. Then did holy Dawid cry aloud and say: Sing unto **YAHOWAH** a new song, for he hath done marvellous things. His right hand hath wrought salvation for him and his holy arm. **YAHOWAH** hath made known his saving health, before the face of all nations hath he revealed his righteousness. And the whole multitude of

BESORAT NAQDIMON

the saints answered, saying: Such honour have all his saints. Amen, Halleluyah!

3 And thereafter **Khabaqquq (Habakkuk)** the prophet cried out and said: Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people to set free thy chosen. And all the saints answered, saying: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of **YAHOWAH**. ELOHIM is **YAHOWAH** and hath showed us light. Amen, Halleluyah. Likewise after that the prophet **Mikah (Micah)** also cried, saying: What ELOHIM is like thee, O ADONAI, taking away iniquity and removing sins? and now thou withholdest thy wrath for a testimony that thou art merciful of free will, and thou dost turn away and have mercy on us, thou forgivest all our iniquities and hast sunk all our sins in the depths of the sea, as thou swarest unto our fathers in the days of old. And all the saints answered, saying: This is our ELOHIM for ever and ever; he shall be our guide, world without end. Amen, Halleluyah. And so spake all the prophets, making mention of holy words out of their praises, and all the saints followed **YAHOSHUA**, crying Amen, Halleluyah.

25 But **YAHOSHUA** holding the hand of Adam delivered him unto Mika'el the great prince, and all the saints followed Mika'el the great prince, and he brought them all into the glory and grace of the Garden of Eden. And there met with them two men, ancients of days, and when they were asked of the saints: Who are ye that have not yet been dead in hell with us and are set in the Garden of Eden in the body? then one of them answering, said: I am Khanok which was translated hither by the word of **YAHOWAH**, and this that is with me is Eliyahu the Tishbim which was taken up in a chariot of fire: and up to this day we have not tasted death, but we are received unto the coming of Anti-Mashiakh to fight against him with signs and wonders of ELOHIM, and to be slain of him in Yerushalem, and after three days and a half to be taken up again alive on the clouds.

26 And as Khanok and Eliyahu spake thus with the saints, behold there came another man of vile habit, bearing upon his shoulders the sign of the cross; whom when they beheld, all the saints said unto him: Who art thou? for thine appearance is as of a robber; and wherefore is it that thou bearest a sign upon thy shoulders? And he answered them and said: Ye have rightly said: for I was a robber, doing all manner of evil upon the earth. And the Yehudim crucified me with **YAHOSHUA**, and I beheld the wonders in the creation which came to pass through the cross of **YAHOSHUA** when he was crucified, and I believed that he was the maker of all creatures and the Almighty king, and I besought him, saying: Remember me, ADONAI, when thou comest into thy kingdom. And forthwith he received my prayer, and said unto me: Verily I say unto thee, this day shalt thou be with me in the Garden of Eden: and

he gave me the sign of the cross, saying: Bear this and go unto the Garden of Eden, and if the angel that keepeth the Garden of Eden suffer thee not to enter in, show him the sign of the cross; and thou shalt say unto him: **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** the Son of ELOHIM who now is crucified hath sent me. And when I had so done, I spake all these things unto the angel that keepeth the Garden of Eden; and when he heard this of me, forthwith he opened the door and brought me in and set me at the right hand of the Garden of Eden, saying: Lo now, tarry a little, and Adam the father of all mankind will enter in with all his children that are holy and righteous, after the triumph and glory of the ascending up of **HA' MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA** that is crucified. When they heard all these words of the robber, all the holy patriarchs and prophets said with one voice: Blessed be **YAHOWAH** Almighty, the Father of eternal good things, the Father of mercies, thou that hast given such grace unto thy sinners and hast brought them again into the beauty of the Garden of Eden and into thy good pastures: for this is the most holy life of the **RUAKH**. Amen, Amen.

27 These are the divine and holy mysteries which we saw and heard, even I, Karinus, and Leucius: but we were not suffered to relate further the rest of the mysteries of ELOHIM, according as Mika'el the great prince strictly charged us, saying: Ye shall go with your brethren unto Yerushalem and remain in prayer, crying out and glorifying the resurrection of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**, who hath raised you from the dead together with him: and ye shall not be speaking with any man, but sit as dumb men, until the hour come when **YAHOWAH** himself suffereth you to declare the mysteries of his Godhead. But unto us Mika'el the great prince gave commandment that we should go over Yarden unto a place rich and fertile, where are many which rose again together with us for a testimony of the resurrection of **HA' MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA**. For three days only were allowed unto us who rose from the dead, to keep the passover of **YAHOWAH** in Yerushalem with our kindred that are living for a testimony of the resurrection of **HA' MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA**: and we were immersed in the holy river of Yarden and received white robes, every one of us. And after the three days, when we had kept the passover of **YAHOWAH**, all they were caught up in the clouds which had risen again with us, and were taken over Yarden and were no more seen of any man. But unto us it was said that we should remain in the city of Ramah and continue in prayer. These be all things which **YAHOWAH** bade us declare unto you: give praise and thanksgiving unto him, and repent that he may have mercy upon you. Shalom be unto you from the same ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** which is the Saviour of us all. Amen. And when they had finished writing all things

GOSPEL OF NICODEMAS

in the several scrolls of paper they arose; and Karinus gave that which he had written into the hands of Khananyah and Qayapha and Gamli'el; likewise Leucius gave that which he had written into the hands of Naqdimon and Yoseph. And suddenly they were transfigured and became white exceedingly and were no more seen. But their writings were found to be the same, neither more nor less by one letter. And when all the Assembly of the Yehudim heard all these marvellous sayings of Karinus and Leucius, they said one to another: Of a truth all these things were wrought by YAHOWAH, and blessed be YAHOWAH, world without end, Amen. And they went out all of them in great trouble of mind, smiting their breasts with fear and trembling, and departed every man unto his own home. And all these things which were spoken by the Yehudim in their Assembly, did Yoseph and Naqdimon forthwith declare unto the governor. And Pilatos himself wrote all the things that were done and said concerning YAHOSHUA by the Yehudim, and laid up all the words in the public books of his judgement hall (praetorium).

28 After these things Pilatos entered into the temple of the Yehudim and gathered together all the chief of the priests, and the teachers and scribes and doctors of the Torah, and went in with them into the holy place of the temple and commanded all the doors to be shut, and said unto them: We have heard that ye have in this temple a certain great Torah; wherefore I ask you that it be presented before us. And when that great Torah adorned with gold and precious jewels was brought by four ministers, Pilatos said to them all: I adjure you by the ELOHIM of your fathers which commanded you to build this temple in the place of his sanctuary, that ye hide not the truth from me. Ye know all the things that are written in this Torah; but tell me now if ye have found in the scriptures that this YAHOSHUA whom ye have crucified is the Son of ELOHIM which should come for the salvation of mankind, and in what year of the times he must come. Declare unto me whether ye crucified him in ignorance or knowingly. And Khananyah and Qayapha when they were thus adjured commanded all the rest that were will them to go out of the temple; and they themselves shut all the doors of the temple and of the sanctuary, and said unto Pilatos: Thou hast adjured us, O excellent judge, by the building of this temple to make manifest unto thee the truth and reason. After that we had crucified YAHOSHUA, knowing not that he was the Son of ELOHIM, but supposing that by some chance he did his wondrous works, we made a great Assembly in this temple; and as we conferred one with another concerning the signs of the mighty works which YAHOSHUA had done, we found many witnesses of our own nation who said that they had seen YAHOSHUA alive after his passion, and that he was passed

into the height of the heaven. Moreover, we saw two witnesses whom YAHOSHUA raised from the dead, who declared unto us many marvellous things which YAHOSHUA did among the dead, which things we have in writing in our hands. Now our custom is that every year before our assembly we open this holy Torah and inquire the testimony of ELOHIM. And we have found in the first book of the Seventy how that Mika'el the angel spake unto the third son of Adam the first man concerning the five thousand and five hundred years, wherein should come the most beloved Son of ELOHIM, even HA MASHIACK: and furthermore we have thought that peradventure this same was the ELOHIM of Yisra'el which said unto Mosheh: Make thee an ark of the covenant in length two cubits and a half, and in breadth one cubit and a half, and in height one cubit and a half. For by those five cubits and a half we have understood and known the fashion of the ark of the old covenant, for that in five thousand and a half thousand years YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACK should come in the ark of his body; and we have found that he is the ELOHIM of Yisra'el, even the Son of ELOHIM. For after his passion, we the chief of the priests, because we marvelled at the signs which came to pass on his account did open the Torah, and searched out all the generations unto the generation of Yoseph, and Miryam the mother of HA MASHIACK, taking her to be the seed of Dawid: and we found that from the day when ELOHIM made the heaven and the earth and the first man, from that time unto the Flood are two thousand, two hundred and twelve years: and from the Flood unto the building of the tower five hundred and thirty one years: and from the building of the tower unto Abraham six hundred and six years: and from Abraham unto the coming of the children of Yisra'el out of Mitzraim four hundred and seventy years: and from the going of the children of Yisra'el out of Mitzraim unto the building of the temple five hundred and eleven years: and from the building of the temple unto the destruction of the same temple four hundred and sixty four years: so far found we in the Torah of Ezra (Esdras): and inquiring from the burning of the temple unto the coming of HA MASHIACK and his birth we found it to be six hundred and thirty six years, which together were five thousand and five hundred years (5,430 years) like as we found it written in the Torah that Mika'el the great prince declared before unto Sheth the third son of Adam, that after five thousand and a half thousand years HA MASHIACK the Son of ELOHIM hath come. Hitherto have we told no man, lest there should be a schism in our Assemblies; and now, O excellent judge, thou hast adjured us by this holy Torah of the testimonies of ELOHIM, and we do declare it unto thee: and we also have adjured thee by thy life and health that thou declare not these words unto any man in Yerushalem.

29 And Pilatos, when he heard these words of Khananyah and Qayapha, laid them all up amongst the acts of YAHOSHUA and Saviour in the public books of his judgement hall, and wrote a letter unto Claudius the king of the city of Rome, saying: Pontius Pilatos unto Claudius, greeting. There befell of late a matter which I myself made trial of: for the Yehudim through envy have punished themselves and their posterity with fearful judgements of their own fault; for whereas their fathers had promises that their ELOHIM would send them out of heaven his Holy One who should of right be called their king, and did promise that he would send him upon earth by a virgin; this ELOHIM of the Hebrews then, came when I was governor of Yehudah, and they beheld him enlightening the blind, cleansing lepers, healing the palsied, driving devils out of men, raising the dead, rebuking the winds, walking upon the waves of the sea dry shod, and doing many

other wonders, and all the people of the Yehudim calling him the Son of ELOHIM: the chief priests therefore, moved with envy against him, took him and delivered him unto me and brought against him one false accusation after another, saying that he was a sorcerer and did things contrary to their Torah. But I, believing that these things were so, having scourged him, delivered him unto their will: and they crucified him, and when he was buried they set guards upon him. But while my soldiers watched him he rose again on the third day: yet so much was the malice of the Yehudim kindled that they gave money to the soldiers, saying: Say ye that his disciples stole away his body. But they, though they took the money, were not able to keep silence concerning that which had come to pass, for they also have testified that they saw him arisen and that they received money from the Yehudim. And these things have I reported for this cause, lest some other should lie unto thee and thou shouldst deem right to believe the false tales of the Yehudim.

THE GOSPEL OF BARTHOLOMEW

- 1 After the resurrection from the dead of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH, Bar-Talmai (Bartholomew)** came unto **YAHOSHUA** and questioned him, saying: ADONAI, reveal unto me the mysteries of the heavens.
- 2 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto him: If I put off the body of the flesh, I shall not be able to tell them unto thee.
- 3 But after that he had suffered and risen again, all the apostles, looking upon him, durst not question him, because his countenance was not as it had been afore time, but showed forth the fullness of power.
- 4 Bar-Talmai therefore drew near unto **YAHOSHUA** and said: I have a word to speak unto thee, ADONAI.
- 5 And **YAHOSHUA** said to him: I know what thou art about to say; say then what thou wilt, and I will answer thee.
- 6 And Bar-Talmai said: ADONAI, when thou wentest to be hanged upon the cross, I followed thee afar off and saw thee hung upon the cross, and the angels coming down from heaven and worshipping thee. And when there came darkness,
- 7 I beheld, and I saw thee that thou wast vanished away from the cross and I heard only a voice in the parts under the earth, and great wailing and gnashing of teeth on a sudden. Tell me, ADONAI, whither wentest thou from the cross?
- 8 And **YAHOSHUA** answered and said: Blessed art thou, Bar-Talmai, my beloved, because thou sawest this mystery, and now will I tell thee all things whatsoever thou asketh me.
- 9 For when I vanished away from the cross, then went I down into She'ol that I might bring up Adam and all them that were with him, according to the supplication of Mikael the great prince.
- 10 Then said Bar-Talmai: ADONAI, what was the voice which was heard?
- 11 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him: She'ol said unto Beliya'al: As I perceive, ELOHIM cometh hither. And the angels cried unto the powers, saying: Remove your gates, ye princes, remove the everlasting doors, for behold the King of glory cometh down.
- 12 She'ol said: Who is the King of glory, that cometh down from heaven unto us?
- 13 And when I had descended five hundred steps, She'ol was troubled, saying: I hear the breathing of the Most High, and I cannot endure it. He cometh with great fragrance and I cannot bear it.
- 14 But Satan answered and said: Submit not thyself, O She'ol, but be strong: for ELOHIM himself hath not descended upon the earth.
- 15 But when I had descended yet five hundred steps, the angels and the powers cried out: Take hold, remove the doors, for behold the King of glory cometh down. And She'ol said: O, woe unto me, for I hear the breath of ELOHIM.
- 16 And Satan said unto She'ol: Why affrightest thou me, She'ol? it is a prophet, and he hath made himself like unto ELOHIM: this prophet will we take and bring him hither unto those that think to ascend into heaven.
- 17 And She'ol said: Which of the prophets is it? Show me: Is it Khanok the scribe of righteousness? But ELOHIM hath not suffered him to come down upon the earth before the end of the six thousand years. Sayest thou that it is Eliyahu, the avenger? But before he cometh not down. What shall I do, whereas the destruction is of ELOHIM: for surely our end is at hand? For I have the number (of six thousand years) in mine hands.
- 18 Be not troubled, make safe thy gates and strengthen thy bars: consider, ELOHIM cometh not down upon the earth.
- 19 She'ol saith unto him: These be no good words that I hear from thee: my belly is rent, and mine inward parts are pained: it cannot be but that ELOHIM cometh hither. Alas, whither shall I flee before the face of the power of the great king? Suffer me to enter into thyself: for before thee was I formed.
- 20 Then did I enter in and scourged him and bound him with chains that cannot be loosed, and brought forth thence all the patriarchs and came again unto the cross.
- 21 Bar-Talmai saith unto him: I saw thee again, hanging upon the cross, and all the dead arising and worshipping thee, and going up again into their sepulchres. Tell me, ADONAI, who was he whom the angels bare up in their hands, even that man that was very great of stature? And what spakest thou unto him that he sighed so sore?
- 22 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto him: It was Adam the first-formed, for whose sake I came down from heaven upon earth. And I said unto him: I was hung upon the cross for thee and for thy children's sake. And he, when he heard it, groaned and said: So was thy good pleasure, O ADONAI.
- 23 Again Bar-Talmai said: ADONAI, I saw the angels ascending before Adam and singing praises.
- 24 But one of the angels which was very great, above the rest, would not ascend up with them: and there was in his hand a sword of fire, and he was looking steadfastly upon thee only.
- 25 And all the angels besought him that he would go up with them, but he would not. But when thou didst command him to go up, I beheld a flame of fire issuing out of his hands and going even unto the city of Yerushalem.
- 26 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto him: Blessed art thou, Bar-Talmai my beloved because thou sawest

BESORAT BAR-TALMAI

these mysteries. This was one of the angels of vengeance which stand before my Father's throne: and this angel sent he unto me.

27 And for this cause he would not ascend up, because he desired to destroy all the powers of the world. But when I commanded him to ascend up, there went a flame out of his hand and rent asunder the veil of the temple, and parted it in two pieces for a witness unto the children of Yisra'EL for my passion because they crucified me. But the flame which thou sawest issuing out of his hands smote the house of the Assembly of the Yehudim, for a testimony of me wherein they crucified me.

28 And when he had thus spoken, he said unto the apostles: Tarry for me in this place, for today a sacrifice is offered in the Garden of Eden.

29 And Bar-Talmai answered and said unto **YAHOSHUA**: ADONAI, what is the sacrifice which is offered in the Garden of Eden? And **YAHOSHUA** said: There be souls of the righteous which today have departed out of the body and go unto the Garden of Eden, and unless I be there, they cannot enter.

30 And Bar-Talmai said: ADONAI, how many souls depart out of the world daily? **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him: Thirty thousand.

31 Bar-Talmai saith unto him: ADONAI, when thou wast with us teaching the word, didst thou receive the sacrifices in the Garden of Eden? **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto him: Verily I say unto thee, my beloved, that I both taught the word with you and continually sat with my Father, and received the sacrifices in the Garden of Eden everyday.

32 Bar-Talmai answered and said unto him: ADONAI, if thirty thousand souls depart out of the world every day, how many souls out of them are found righteous? **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him: Hardly fifty [three] my beloved.

33 Again Bar-Talmai saith: And how do three only enter into the Garden of Eden? **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him: The [fifty] three enter into the Garden of Eden or are laid up in Abraham's bosom: but the others go into the place of the resurrection, for the three are not like unto the fifty.

34 Bar-Talmai saith unto him: ADONAI, how many souls above the number are born into the world daily? **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him: One soul only is born above the number of them that depart. Bar-Talmai said: How many are the souls which depart out of the body every day? **YAHOSHUA** said: Verily I say unto thee, twelve (thousand) eight hundred, four score and three souls depart out of the body every day.

35 And when he had said this he gave them the shalom, and vanished away from them.

2 Now the apostles were in the place with Miryam.

2 And Bar-Talmai came and said unto **Kepha (Peter)** and **Andre (Andrew)** and Yokhanon: Let us ask her that is highly favoured how she conceived the incomprehensible, or how she

bare him that cannot be carried, or how she brought forth so much greatness. But they doubted to ask her.

- 3 Bar-Talmai therefore said unto Kepha: Thou that art the chief, and my teacher, draw near and ask her. But Kepha said to Yokhanon: Thou art a virgin and undefiled (and beloved) and thou must ask her.
- 4 And as they all doubted and disputed, Bar-Talmai came near unto her with a cheerful countenance and said to her: Thou that art highly favoured, the tabernacle of the Most High, unblemished we, even all the apostles, ask thee to tell us how thou didst conceive the incomprehensible, or how thou didst bear him that cannot be?
- 5 But Miryam said unto them: Ask me not concerning this mystery. If I should begin to tell you, fire will issue forth out of my mouth and consume all the world.
- 6 But they continued yet the more to ask her. And she, for she could not refuse to hear the apostles, said: Let us stand up in prayer.
- 7 And the apostles stood behind Miryam: but she said unto Kepha: Kepha, thou chief, thou great pillar, standest thou behind us? Said not our ADONAI: the head of the man is **Ha MASHIAKH**? now therefore stand ye before me and pray.
- 8 But they said unto her: In thee did **YAHOWAH** set his tabernacle, and it was his good pleasure that thou shouldst contain him, and thou oughtest to be the leader in the prayer.
- 9 But she said unto them: Ye are shining stars, and as the prophet said, 'I did lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence shall come mine help'; ye, therefore, are the hills, and it behoveth you to pray.
- 10 The apostles say unto her: Thou oughtest to pray, thou art the mother of the heavenly king.
- 11 Miryam saith unto them: In your likeness did ELOHIM form the sparrows, and sent them forth into the four corners of the world.
- 12 But they say unto her: He that is scarce contained by the [...].
- 13 Then Miryam stood up before them and spread out her hands toward the heaven and began to speak thus: (Greek translation) Elphue Zarethra Charboum Nemioth Melitho Thraboutha Mephnoumos Chemiath Aroura Maridon Elison Marmiadon Seption Hesaboutha Ennouna Saktinos Athoor Belelam Opheoth Abo Chrasar: O ELOHIM the exceeding great and all-wise and king of the worlds, that art not to be described, the ineffable, that didst establish the greatness of the heavens and all things by a word, that out of darkness didst constitute and fasten together the poles of heaven in harmony, didst bring into shape the matter that was in confusion, didst bring into order the things that were without order, didst part the misty darkness from the light, didst establish in one place the foundations of the waters, thou that makest the beings of the air to tremble, and art the fear of them that are on the earth, that didst settle the earth and not suffer it to perish, and

GOSPEL OF BARTHOLOMEW

filledst it, which is the nourisher of all things, with showers of blessing: (Son of) the Father, thou whom the seven heavens hardly contained, but who wast well-pleased to be contained without pain in me, thou that art thyself the full word of the Father in whom all things came to be: give glory to thine exceeding great name, and bid me to speak before thy holy [...].

14 And when she had ended the prayer she began to say unto them: Let us sit down upon the ground; and come thou, Kepha the chief, and sit on my right hand and put thy left hand beneath mine armpit; and thou, Andre, do so on my left hand; and thou, Yokhanon, the virgin, hold together my bosom; and thou, Bar-Talmai, set thy knees against my back and hold my shoulders, lest when I begin to speak my bones be loosed one from another.

15 And when they had so done she began to say: When I abode in the temple of ELOHIM and received my food from an angel, on a certain day there appeared unto me one in the likeness of an angel, but his face was incomprehensible, and he had not in his hand bread or a cup, as did the angel which came to me afore time.

16 And straightway the veil of the temple was rent and there was a very great earthquake, and I fell upon the earth, for I was not able to endure the sight of him.

17 But he put his hand beneath me and raised me up, and I looked up into heaven and there came a cloud of dew and sprinkled me from the head to the feet, and he wiped me with his robe.

18 And said unto me: Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the chosen vessel, grace inexhaustible. And he smote his garment upon the right hand and there came a very great loaf, and he set it upon the altar of the temple and did eat of it first himself, and gave unto me also.

19 And again he smote his garment upon the left hand and there came a very great cup full of wine: and he set it upon the altar of the temple and did drink of it first himself, and gave also unto me. And I beheld and saw the bread and the cup whole as they were.

20 And he said unto me: Yet three years, and I will send my word unto thee and then shalt conceive a son, and through him shall the whole creation be saved. Shalom be unto [...].

21 And when he had so said he vanished away from mine eyes, and the temple was restored as it had been before.

22 And as she was saying this, fire issued out of her mouth; and the world was at the point to come to an end: but YAHOSHUA appeared quickly, and laid his hand upon her mouth and said unto Miryam: Utter not this mystery, or this day my whole creation will come to an end, and the flame from her mouth ceased. And the apostles were taken with fear lest haply YAHOWAH should be wroth with them.

3 And he departed with them unto the Mount Moriyah (**Moriah**), and sat in the midst of them.

2 But they doubted to question him, being afraid.

3 And YAHOSHUA answered and said unto them: Ask me what ye will that I should teach you, and I will show it you. For yet seven days, and I ascend unto my Father, and I shall no more be seen of you in this likeness.

4 But they, yet doubting, said unto him: ADONAI, show us the deep (abyss) according unto thy promise.

5 And YAHOSHUA said unto them: It is not good for you to see the deep: notwithstanding, if ye desire it, according to my promise, come, follow me and behold.

6 And he led them away into a place that is called Cherubim, that is the place of truth.

7 And he beckoned unto the angels of the West and the earth was rolled up like a scroll of a book and the deep was revealed unto them.

8 And when the apostles saw it they fell on their faces upon the earth.

9 But YAHOSHUA raised them up, saying: Said I not unto you, 'It is not good for you to see the deep'? And again he beckoned unto the angels, and the deep was covered up.

4 And he took them and brought them again unto the Mount of Olives.

2 And Kepha said unto Miryam: Thou that art highly favoured, entreat YAHOSHUA that he would reveal unto us the things that are in the heavens.

3 And Miryam said unto Kepha: O stone hewn out of the rock, did not YAHOSHUA build his church upon thee? Go thou therefore first and ask him.

4 Kepha saith again: O tabernacle that art spread abroad.

5 Miryam saith: Thou art the image of Adam: was not he first formed and then Khawah? Look upon the sun, that according to the likeness of Adam it is bright and upon the moon, that because of the transgression of Khawah it is full of clay. For ELOHIM did place Adam in the east and Khawah in the west, and appointed the lights that the sun should shine on the earth unto Adam in the east in his fiery chariots, and the moon in the west should give light unto Khawah with a countenance like milk. And she defiled the commandment of YAHOWAH. Therefore was the moon stained with clay (cloudy) and her light is not bright. Thou therefore, since thou art the likeness of Adam, oughtest to ask him: but in me was he contained that I might recover the strength of the female.

6 Now when they came up to the top of the mount, and the Master was withdrawn from them a little space, Kepha saith unto Miryam: Thou art she that hast brought to nought the transgression of Khawah, changing it from shame into joy; it is lawful, therefore, for thee to ask.

7 When YAHOSHUA appeared again, Bar-Talmai saith unto him: ADONAI, show us the adversary of men that we may behold him, of what fashion he is, and what is his work, and whence

BESORAT BAR-TALMAI

he cometh forth, and what power he hath that he spared not even thee, but caused thee to be hanged upon the tree.

8 But **YAHOSHUA** looked upon him and said: Thou bold heart! thou asketh for that which thou art not able to look upon.

9 But Bar-Talmai was troubled and fell at **YAHOSHUA'S** feet and began to speak thus: O lamp that cannot be quenched, ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH**, maker of the eternal light that hast given unto them that love thee the grace that beautifieth all, and hast given us the eternal light by thy coming into the world, that hast accomplished the work of the Father, hast turned the shamefacedness of Adam into mirth, hast done away the sorrow of Khawah with a cheerful countenance by thy birth from a virgin: remember not evil against me but grant me the word of mine asking. Who didst come down into the world, who hast confirmed the eternal word of the Father, who hast called the sadness of joy, who hast made the shame of Khawah glad, and restored her by vouchsafing to be contained in the womb.

10 And as he thus spake, **YAHOSHUA** raised him up and said unto him: Bar-Talmai, wilt thou see the adversary of men? I tell thee that when thou beholdest him, not thou only but the rest of [...].

11 But they all said unto him: ADONAI, let us behold him.

12 And he led them down from the Mount of Olives and looked wrathfully upon the angels that keep hell (She'ol), and beckoned unto Mika'EL to sound the trumpet in the height of the heavens. And Mika'EL sounded, and the earth shook, and Beliya'al came up, being held by six hundred and sixty angels and bound with fiery chains.

13 And the length of him was one thousand nine hundred cubits and his breadth seven hundred cubits, one wing of him eighty, and his face was like a lightning of fire and his eyes full of darkness. And out of his nostrils came a stinking smoke; and his mouth was as the gulf of a precipice, and the one of his wings was four-score cubits.

14 And straightway when the apostles saw him, they fell to the earth on their faces and became as dead.

15 But **YAHOSHUA** came near and raised the apostles and gave them a **RUAHKH** of power, and he saith unto Bar-Talmai: Come near, Bar-Talmai, and trample with thy feet on his neck, and he will tell thee his work, what it is, and how he deceiveth men.

16 And **YAHOSHUA** stood afar off with the rest of the apostles.

17 And Bar-Talmai feared, and raised his voice and said: Blessed be the name of thine immortal kingdom from henceforth even for ever. And when he had spoken, **YAHOSHUA** permitted him, saying: Go and tread upon the neck of Beliya'al: and Bar-Talmai ran quickly upon him and trode upon his neck: and Beliya'al trembled. And Bar-Talmai raised his voice and said thus:

O womb more spacious than a city, wider than the spreading of the heavens, that contained him whom the seven heavens contain not, but thou without pain didst contain sanctified in thy bosom: Then did Anti Meshiakh tremble and was filled with fury.

18 And Bar-Talmai was afraid, and fled, and said unto **YAHOSHUA**: ADONAI, give me an hem of thy garments that I may have courage to draw near unto him.

19 But **YAHOSHUA** said unto him: Thou canst not take an hem of my garments, for these are not my garments which I wore before I was crucified.

20 And Bar-Talmai said: ADONAI, I fear lest, like as he spared not thine angels, he swallow me up also.

21 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him: Were not all things made by my word, and by the will of my Father the rukhot were made subject unto Shalomoh? thou, therefore, being commanded by my word, go in my name and ask him what thou wilt.

22 And Bar-Talmai made the sign of the cross and prayed unto **YAHOSHUA** and went behind him. And **YAHOSHUA** said to him: Draw near. And as Bar-Talmai drew near, fire was kindled on every side, so that his garments appeared fiery. **YAHOSHUA** saith to Bar-Talmai: As I said unto thee, tread upon his neck and ask him what is his power. And Bar-Talmai went and trode upon his neck, and pressed down his face into the earth as far as his ears.

23 And Bar-Talmai saith unto him: Tell me who thou art and what is thy name. And he said to him: Lighten me a little, and I will tell thee who I am and how I came hither, and what my work is and what my power is.

24 And he lightened him and saith to him: Say all that thou hast done and all that thou doest.

25 And Beliya'al answered and said: If thou wilt know my name, at the first I was called Satanael, which is interpreted a messenger of ELOHIM, but when I rejected the image of ELOHIM my name was called Satan, that is, an angel that keepeth hell.

26 And again Bar-Talmai saith unto him: Reveal unto me all things and hide nothing from me.

27 And he said unto him: I swear unto thee by the power of the glory of ELOHIM that even if I would hide aught I cannot, for he is near that would convict me. For if I were able I would have destroyed you like one of them that were before you.

28 For, indeed, I was formed the first angel: for when ELOHIM made the heavens, he took a handful of fire and formed me first, Mika'EL second, Gabri'EL third, Uri'EL fourth, Rapha'EL fifth, Nathan'EL sixth, and other angels of whom I cannot tell the names. For they are the rod-bearers of ELOHIM, and they smite me with their rods and pursue me seven times in the night and seven times in the day, and leave me not at all and break in pieces all my power. These are the angels of vengeance which stand before the

GOSPEL OF BARTHOLOMEW

throne of ELOHIM: these are the angels that were first formed.

30 And after them were formed all the angels. In the first heaven are an hundred myriads, and in the second an hundred myriads, and in the third an hundred myriads, and in the fourth an hundred myriads, and in the fifth an hundred myriads, and in the sixth an hundred myriads, and in the seventh an hundred myriads, and outside the seven heavens, is the first firmament (flat surface) wherein are the powers which work upon men.

31 For there are four other angels set over the winds. The first angel is over the north, and he is called Chairoum, and hath in his hand a rod of fire, and restraineth the superfluity of moisture that the earth be not overmuch wet.

32 And the angel that is over the north is called Oertha (Alfatha): he hath a torch of fire and putteth it to his sides, and they warm the great coldness of him that he freeze not the world.

33 And the angel that is over the south is called Kerkoutha (Cedar) and they break his fierceness that he shake not the earth.

34 And the angel that is over the south-west is called Naoutha, and he hath a rod of snow in his hand and putteth it into his mouth, and quencheth the fire that cometh out of his mouth. And if the angel quenched it not at his mouth it would set all the world on fire.

35 And there is another angel over the sea which maketh it rough with the waves thereof.

36 But the [...].

37 Bar-Talmai saith unto him: How chastisest thou the souls of men?

38 Beliya'al saith unto him: Wilt thou that I declare unto thee the punishment of the hypocrites, of the back-biters, of the jesters, of the idolaters, and the covetous, and the adulterers, and the wizards, and the diviners, and of them that believe in us, and of all whom I deceive?

39 Bar-Talmai said unto him: Declare quickly how thou persuadeth men not to follow ELOHIM and thine evil arts, that are slippery and dark, that they should leave the straight and shining paths of **YAHOWAH**.

40 And he smote his teeth together, gnashing them, and there came up out of the bottomless pit a wheel having a sword flashing with fire, and in the sword were pipes.

41 And he asked him, saying: What is this sword?

42 Anti Meshiakh answered: The pipe (tunnel) of fire in the first knife, in it are put the casters of lots and diviners and enchanters, and they that believe in them or have sought them, because in the iniquity of their heart they have invented false divinations; into the second pipe are sent the backbiters which backbite their neighbour secretly; into the third pipe are sent the hypocrites and the rest whom I overthrow by my contrivance.

43 And Bar-Talmai said: Dost thou then do these things by thyself alone?

44 And Satan said: If I were able to go forth by myself, I would have destroyed the whole world

in three days: but neither I nor any of the six hundred go forth. For we have other swift ministers whom we command, and we furnish them with an hook of many points and send them forth to hunt, and they catch for us souls of men, enticing them with sweetness of divers baits, that is by drunkenness and laughter, by backbiting, hypocrisy, pleasures, fornication, and the rest of the [...].

45 And I will tell thee also the rest of the names of the angels. The angel of the hail is called Mermeoth, and he holdeth the hail upon his head, and my ministers do adjure him and send him whither they will. And other angels are there over the snow, and other over the thunder, and other over the lightning, and when any ruakh of us would go forth either by land or by sea, these angels send forth fiery stones and set our limbs on fire.

46 Bar-Talmai saith: Be still thou dragon of the pit.

47 And Beliya'al said: Many things will I tell thee of the angels. They that run together throughout the heavenly places and the earthly are these: Mermeoth, Onomatath, Douth, Melioth, Charouth, Graphathas, Oethra, Nephonos, Chalkatoura. With them are administered the things that are in heaven and on earth and under the earth.

48 Bar-Talmai saith unto him: Be still and be faint, that I may entreat my ADONAI.

49 And Bar-Talmai fell upon his face and cast earth upon his head and began to say: O ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, the great and glorious name. All the choirs of the angels praise thee, O Master, and I that am unworthy with my lips do praise thee, O Master. Hearken unto me thy servant, and as thou didst choose me from the receipt of custom and didst not suffer me to have my conversation unto the end in my former deeds, O ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, hearken unto me and have mercy upon the sinners.

50 And when he had so said, **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him: Rise up, suffer him that groaneth to arise: I will declare the rest unto thee.

51 And Bar-Talmai raised up Satan and said unto him: Go unto thy place, with thine angels, but **YAHOWAH** hath mercy upon all his world.

52 But Satan said: Suffer me, and I will tell thee how I was cast down into this place and how **YAHOWAH** did make man.

53 I was going to and fro in the world, and ELOHIM said unto Mika'EL: Bring me a clod from the four corners of the earth, and water out of the four rivers of the Garden of Eden. And when Mika'EL brought them ELOHIM formed Adam in the regions of the east, and shaped the clod which was shapeless, and stretched sinews and veins upon it and established it with joints; and he worshipped him, himself for his own sake first, because he was the image of ELOHIM, therefore he worshipped him.

54 And when I came from the ends of the earth Mika'EL said: Worship thou the image of

BESORAT BAR-TALMAI

ELOHIM, which he hath made according to his likeness. But I said: I am fire of fire, I was the first angel formed, and shall worship clay and matter?

55 And Mika'el saith to me: Worship, lest ELOHIM be wroth with thee. But I said to him: ELOHIM will not be wroth with me; but I will set my throne over against his throne, and I will be as he is. Then was ELOHIM wroth with me and cast me down, having commanded the windows of heaven to be opened.

56 And when I was cast down, he asked also the six hundred that were under me, if they would worship: but they said: Like as we have seen the first angel do, neither will we worship him that is less than ourselves. Then were the six hundred also cast down by him with me.

57 And when we were cast down upon the earth we were senseless for forty years, and when the sun shone forth seven times brighter than fire, suddenly I awaked; and I looked about and saw the six hundred that were under me senseless.

58 And I awaked my son Salpsan and took him to counsel how I might deceive the man on whose account I was cast out of the heavens.

59 And thus did I contrive it. I took a vial in mine hand and scraped the sweat from off my breast and the hair of mine armpits, and washed myself in the springs of the waters whence the four rivers flow out, and Khawah drank of it and desire came upon her: for if she had not drunk of that water I should not have been able to deceive her.

60 And Bar-Talmai came and fell at YAHOSHUA's feet and began with tears to say thus: Abba, Father, that art past finding out by us, Word of the Father, whom the seven heavens hardly contained, but who wast pleased to be contained easily and without pain within the body of the Virgin: whom the Virgin knew not that she bare: thou by thy thought hast ordained all things to be: thou givest us that which we need before thou art entreated.

61 Thou that didst wear a crown of thorns that thou mightest prepare for us that repent the precious crown from heaven; that didst hang upon the tree, that thou mightest turn from us the tree of lust and concupiscence. That didst drink wine mingled with gall that thou mightest give us to drink of the wine of compunction, and wast pierced in the side with a spear that thou mightest fill us with thy body and thy blood:

62 Thou that gavest names unto the four rivers: to the first Phison, because of the faith which thou didst appear in the world to preach; to the second Geon, for that man was made of earth; to the third Tigris, because by thee was revealed unto us the consubstantial Godhead in the heavens; to the fourth Euphrates, because by thy presence in the world thou madest every soul to rejoice through the word of immortality.

63 My ELOHIM, and Father, the greatest, my King: save, ADONAI, the sinners.

64 When he had thus prayed YAHOSHUA said unto him: Bar-Talmai, my Father did name me **Ha Mashia'h**, that I might come down upon earth and anoint every man that cometh unto me with the oil of life: and he did call me **YAHOSHUA** that I might heal every sin of them that know not and give unto men [...].

65 And again Bar-Talmai saith unto him: ADONAI, is it lawful for me to reveal these mysteries unto every man? YAHOSHUA saith unto him: Bar-Talmai, my beloved, as many as are faithful and are able to keep them unto themselves, to them mayest thou entrust these things.

66 For some there are that be worthy of them, but there are also other some unto whom it is not fit to entrust them: for they are vain, drunkards, proud, unmerciful, partakers in idolatry, authors of fornication, slanderers, teachers of foolishness, and doing all works that are of Satan, and therefore are they not worthy that these should be entrusted to them.

67 And also they are secret, because of those that cannot contain them; for as many as can contain them shall have a part in them. Herein therefore, my beloved, have I spoken unto thee, for blessed art thou and all thy kindred which of their choice have this word entrusted unto them; for all they that of my judgement.

68 Then I, Bar-Talmai, which wrote these things in mine heart, took hold on the hand of [...] Glory be to thee, O ADONAI **YAHOSHUA Ha Mashia'h**, that givest unto all thy grace which all we have perceived. Halleluyah. Glory be to thee, O ADONAI, the life of sinners [...] Glory be to thee, O ADONAI, death is put to shame. Glory be to thee, O ADONAI, the treasure of righteousness. For unto ELOHIM do we sing.

69 And as Bar-Talmai thus spake again, **YAHOSHUA** put off his mantle and took a kerchief from the neck of Bar-Talmai and began to rejoice and say: I am good: mild and gracious and merciful, strong and righteous, wonderful and holy: I am good. Halleluyah. I am meek and gentle. Halleluyah. Glory be to thee, O ADONAI: for I give gifts unto all them that desire me. Halleluyah. Glory be to thee, O ADONAI, world without end. Amen. Halleluyah.

70 And when he had ceased, the apostles kissed him, and he gave them the shalom of love.

5 Bar-Talmai saith unto him: Declare unto us, ADONAI what sin is heavier than all sins?

2 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him: Verily I say unto thee that hypocrisy and backbiting is heavier than all sins: for because of them, the prophet said in the psalm, that 'the ungodly shall not rise in the judgement, neither sinners in the council of the righteous', neither the ungodly in the judgement of my Father. Verily, verily, I say unto you, that every sin shall be forgiven unto every man, but the sin against the **Ruakh Ha Qodesh** shall not be forgiven.

3 And Bar-Talmai saith unto him: What is the sin against the **Ruakh Ha Qodesh**?

GOSPEL OF BARTHOLOMEW

- 4 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him: Whosoever shall decree against any man that hath served my holy Father hath blasphemed against the **RUAHK HA' QODESH**: For every man that serveth ELOHIM worshipfully is worthy of the **RUAHK HA' QODESH**, and he that speaketh anything evil against him shall not be forgiven.
- 5 Woe unto him that sweareth by the head of ELOHIM, yea woe to him that sweareth falsely by him truly. For there are twelve heads of ELOHIM the most high: for he is the truth, and in him is no lie, neither forswearing.
- 6 Ye, therefore, go ye and preach unto all the world the word of truth, and thou, Bar-Talmai, preach this word unto every one that desireth it; and as many as [...].
- 7 Bar-Talmai saith: O ADONAI, and if any sin with sin of the body, what is their reward?
- 8 And **YAHOSHUA** said: It is good if he that is immersed present his immersion blameless: But if the lust of the flesh come upon him, he ought to be the husband of one wife. The married, if they are good and pay tithes, will receive a hundredfold. A second marriage is lawful, on condition of the diligent performance of good works, and due payment of tithes: but a third marriage is reprobated: and virginity is best.
- 9 But ye, preach ye unto every man that they keep themselves from such things: for I depart not from you and I do supply you with the **RUAHK HA' QODESH**. **YAHOSHUA** ascends in the clouds, and two angels appear and say: 'Ye men of Galilah', and the rest [...].
- 10 And Bar-Talmai worshipped him with the apostles, and glorified ELOHIM earnestly, saying: Glory be to thee, Holy Father, Sun unquenchable, incomprehensible, full of light. Unto thee be glory, unto thee honour and adoration, world without end. Amen.

THE NEW TESTAMENT

In Hebrew the New Covenant is known as the Brit Khadashah. The writings of the Brit Khadashah took place during the Roman occupation of the Holy Land. The first four books detail the life and works of **YAHOSHUA HA' MESHIAKH**, The Son of Elohim. He was **King, High Priest and Prophet** over Israel. These books are known as the Gospel.

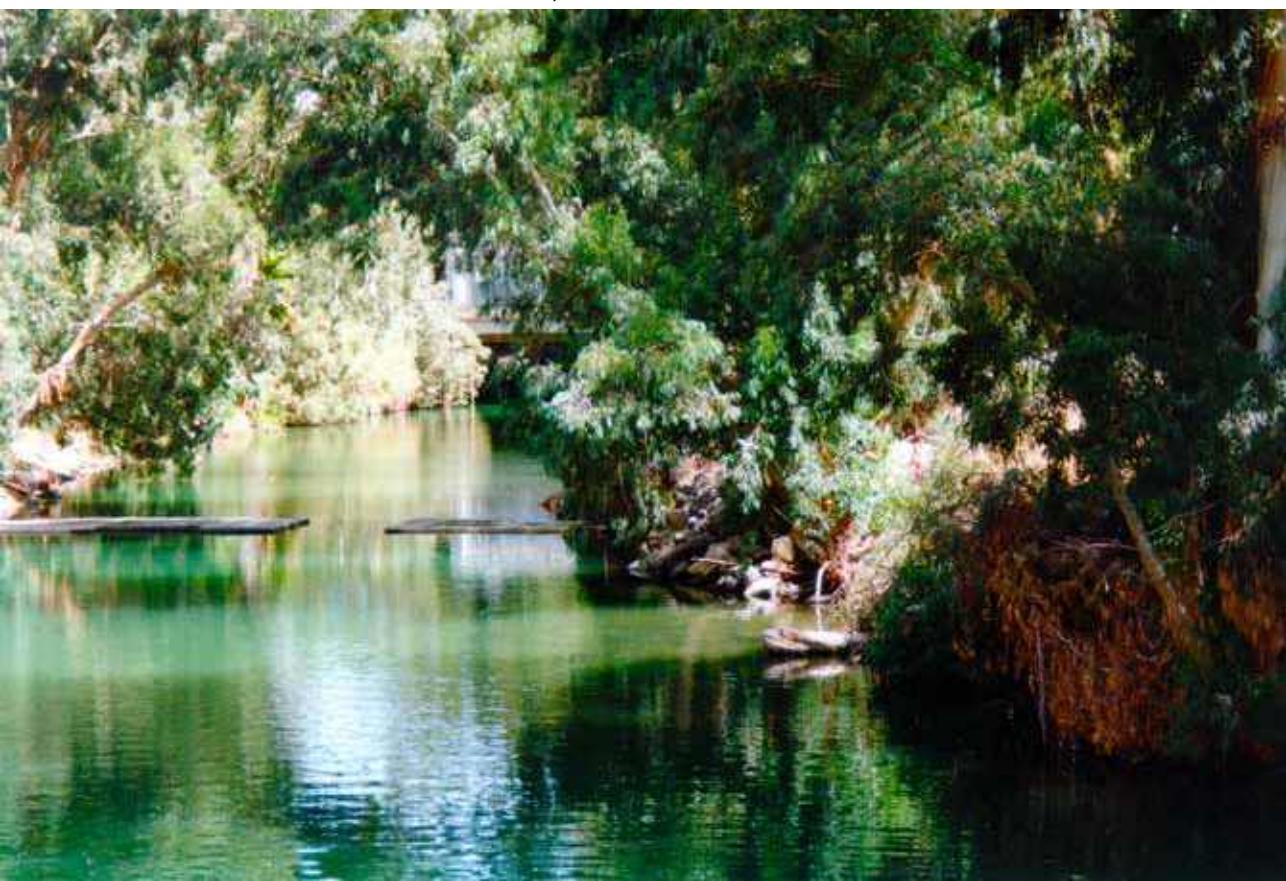
THE HEBREW WORD FOR GOSPEL IS: BESORAH.

The **Acts of the Apostles** details the spread of the Gospel after the ascension of YAHOSHUA. The **Epistles** are divine instructions to the new Messianic Assemblies written by the Apostles (*Shelikhim*) and Disciples (*Talmidim*).

The **Book of Revelation** is the final book of the Brit Khadashah written by the Apostle Yokhanan (John). This writing has the last, apocalyptic prophecy and instructions culminating with the return of YAHOSHUA and the establishment of the Kingdom of Heaven.

The Jordan River

Matthew3:13 Then cometh YAHOSHUA from Galilah to Yarden (Jordan) unto Yokhanan, to be immersed of him.



THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO SAINT MATTHEW

- 1 THE book of the generation of **YAHOSHUA Ha MASHIACKH**, the son of Dawid, the son of Abraham.
- 2 Abraham begat Yitzkhaq; and Yitzkhaq begat Ya'aqob; and Ya'aqob begat **Yehudah/Judah/Judas/Jude/Judea** and his brethren;
- 3 And Yehudah begat Peretz and Zerakh of Tamar; and Peretz begat Khetzron; and Khetzron begat Aram;
- 4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Nakhshon; and Nakhshon begat Salmah;
- 5 And Salmah begat Bo'az of Rakhab; and Bo'az begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Yishai;
- 6 And Yishai begat Dawid the king; and Dawid the king begat Shelomoh of her that had been the wife of Uriyah;
- 7 And Shelomoh begat Rekhabam; and Rekhabam begat Abiyah; and Abiyah begat Asa;
- 8 And Asa begat Yahoshaphat; and Yahoshaphat begat Yahoram; and Yahoram begat Uzziyah;
- 9 And Uzziyah begat Yotham; and Yotham begat Akhaz; and Akhaz begat Khizqiyah;
- 10 And Khizqiyah begat Manassheh; and Manassheh begat Amon; and Amon begat Yoshiyah;
- 11 And Yoshiyah begat Yekonyah and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babel:
- 12 And after they were brought to Babel, Yekonyah begat Shaltiel; and Shaltiel begat Zerubabel;
- 13 And Zerubabel begat Abihud; and Abihud begat El'yaqim; and El'yaqim begat Azor;
- 14 And Azor begat Tzadoq; and Tzadoq begat Yoqim; and Yoqim begat Elihud;
- 15 And Elihud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Ya'aqob;
- 16 And Ya'aqob begat Yoseph the husband of **Miryam/Mary/Miriam**, of whom was born **YAHOSHUA**, who is called **MASHIACKH**.
- 17 So all the generations from Abraham to Dawid are fourteen generations; and from Dawid until the carrying away into Babel are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babel unto **MASHIACKH** are fourteen generations.
- 18 Now the birth of **YAHOSHUA Ha MASHIACKH** was on this wise: When as his mother Miryam was espoused to Yoseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the **RUAKH Ha QODESH**.
- 19 Then Yoseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.
- 20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the Angel of **YAHOWAH** appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Yoseph, thou son of Dawid, fear not to take unto thee Miryam thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the **RUAKH Ha QODESH**.
- 21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name **YAHOSHUA**: for he shall save his people from their sins.
- 22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of **YAHOWAH** by the prophet, saying,
- 23 **"Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel"**, which being interpreted is, ELOHIM is with us.
- 24 Then Yoseph being raised from sleep did as the Angel of **YAHOWAH** had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:
- 25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name **YAHOSHUA**.
- 2 NOW when **YAHOSHUA** was born in Bethlekhem of Yehudah in the days of Hordos the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Yerushalem,
- 2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Yehudim? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.
- 3 When Hordos the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Yerushalem with him.
- 4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where **MASHIACKH** should be born.
- 5 And they said unto him, In Bethlekhem of Yehudah: for thus it is written by the prophet,
- 6 **"But thou, Bethlekhem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Yehudah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Yisra'el."**
- 7 Then **Hordos (Herod)**, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.
- 8 And he sent them to Bethlekhem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.
- 9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.
- 10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.
- 11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Miryam his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.
- 12 And being warned of ELOHIM in a dream that they should not return to Hordos, they departed into their own country another way.
- 13 And when they were departed, behold, the Angel of **YAHOWAH** appeareth to Yoseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child

MATTITYAHU

- and his mother, and flee into Mitzraim, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Hordos will seek the young child to destroy him.
- 14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Mitzraim:
- 15 And was there until the death of Hordos: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of **YAHOWAH** by the prophet, saying, “**and called my son out of Mitzraim.**”
- 16 Then Hordos, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.
- 17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Yirmeyahu the prophet, saying,
- 18 “**A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.**”
- 19 But when Hordos was dead, behold, an Angel of **YAHOWAH** appeareth in a dream to Yoseph in Mitzraim,
- 20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Yisrael: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.
- 21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Yisrael.
- 22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Yehudah in the room of his father Hordos, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of ELOHIM in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of **Galilah (Galilee):**
- 23 And he came and dwelt in a city called **Netzareth (Nazareth):** that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.
- 3** IN those days came **Yokhanan (John/Joanna)** the Immerser, preaching in the wilderness of Yehudah,
- 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.
- 3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet **Yeshayahu (Isaiah)**, saying, “**The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of YAHOWAH, make straight in the desert a highway for our ELOHIM.**”
- 4 And the same Yokhanan had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.
- 5 Then went out to him Yerushalem, and all Yehudah, and all the region round about Yarden,
- 6 And were immersed of him in Yarden, confessing their sins.
- 7 But when he saw many of the **Perushim (Pharisees)** and **Tzaduqim (Sadducee)** come to his immersion, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
- 8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:
- 9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that ELOHIM is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.
- 10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.
- 11 I indeed immerse you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall immerse you with the **RUAKH HA QODESH**, and with fire:
- 12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.
- 13 Then cometh **YAHOSHUA** from Galilah to Yarden unto Yokhanan, to be immersed of him.
- 14 But Yokhanan forbade him, saying, I have need to be immersed of thee, and comest thou to me?
- 15 And **YAHOSHUA** answering said unto him, **Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness.** Then he suffered him.
- 16 And **YAHOSHUA**, when he was immersed, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the **RUAKH** of ELOHIM descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:
- 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
- 4** THEN was **YAHOSHUA** led up of the **RUAKH** into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.
- 2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.
- 3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of ELOHIM, command that these stones be made bread.
- 4 But he answered and said, **It is written, “man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of YAHOWAH.”**
- 5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,
- 6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of ELOHIM, cast thyself down: for it is written, “**For he shall give his angels charge over thee: They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.**”
- 7 **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **It is written again, “Ye shall not tempt YAHOWAH your ELOHIM.”**
- 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;
- 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.
- 10 Then saith **YAHOSHUA** unto him, **Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, “Thou shalt fear YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM; him shalt thou serve.”**
- 11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

SAINT MATTHEW

- 12 Now when **YAHOSHUA** had heard that Yokhanan was cast into prison, he departed into Galilah;
- 13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in **Kepar-Nakhum (Capernaum)**, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zebulon and Nephthalim:
- 14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by YeshAYAHU the prophet, saying,
- 15 *"the land of Zebulon and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Yarden, in Galilah of the Gentiles.*
- 16 **The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined."**
- 17 From that time **YAHOSHUA** began to preach, and to say, **Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.**
- 18 And **YAHOSHUA**, walking by the sea of Galilah, saw two brethren, Shimon called **Kepha (Peter)**, and **Andre (Andrew)** his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.
- 19 And he saith unto them, **Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.**
- 20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.
- 21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, Ya'aqob the son of Zabdi, and Yokhanan his brother, in a ship with Zabdi their father, mending their nets; and he called them.
- 22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.
- 23 And **YAHOSHUA** went about all Galilah, teaching in their Congregations, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.
- 24 And his fame went throughout all Aram: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.
- 25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilah, and from Decapolis, and from Yerushalem, and from Yehudah, and from beyond Yarden.
- 5 AND** seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:
- 2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,
- 3 **Blessed are the poor in RUAKH: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.**
- 4 **Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.**
- 5 **Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.**
- 6 **Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.**
- 7 **Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.**
- 8 **Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see ELOHIM.**
- 9 **Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of ELOHIM.**
- 10 **Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.**
- 11 **Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.**
- 12 **Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.**
- 13 **Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.**
- 14 **Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.**
- 15 **Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a Menorah; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.**
- 16 **Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.**
- 17 **Think not that I am come to destroy the Torah (Law), or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.**
- 18 **For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the Torah, till all be fulfilled.**
- 19 **Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.**
- 20 **For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Perushim, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.**
- 21 **Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not murder; and whosoever shall murder shall be in danger of the judgment:**
- 22 **But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.**
- 23 **Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;**
- 24 **Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.**

MATTITYAHU

- 25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, whilst thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.
- 26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.
- 27 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:
- 28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.
- 29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.
- 30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.
- 31 It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:
- 32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.
- 33 Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto YAHOWAH thine oaths:
- 34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is ELOHIM's throne:
- 35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Yerushalem; for it is the city of the great King.
- 36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.
- 37 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.
- 38 Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:
- 39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.
- 40 And if any man will sue thee at the Torah, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.
- 41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.
- 42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.
- 43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.
- 44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;
- 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.
- 46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?
- 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so?
- 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.
- 6** Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.
- 2 Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the Congregations and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.
- 3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:
- 4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.
- 5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the Congregations and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.
- 6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.
- 7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.
- 8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.
- 9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.
- 10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done. As in Heaven, so also on earth.
- 11 Give us this day our daily bread.
- 12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.
- 13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from the Evil One: For thine

SAINT MATTHEW

- is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.
- 14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:
- 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.
- 16 Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.
- 17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;
- 18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.
- 19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:
- 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:
- 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.
- 22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.
- 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!
- 24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve ELOHIM and mammon.
- 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?
- 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?
- 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?
- 28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:
- 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Shelomoh in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.
- 30 Wherefore, if ELOHIM so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?
- 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?
- 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.
- 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of ELOHIM, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.
- 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.
- 7 JUDGE not, that ye be not judged.**
- 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.
- 3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?
- 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye?
- 5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.
- 6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.
- 7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:
- 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.
- 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?
- 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?
- 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?
- 12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the Torah and the prophets.
- 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in therewith:
- 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.
- 15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.
- 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

MATTITYAHU

- 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.
- 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.
- 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.
- 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.
- 21 Not every one that saith unto me, ADONI, ADONI, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.
- 22 Many will say to me in that day, ADONI, ADONI, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?
- 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.
- 24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:
- 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.
- 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:
- 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.
- 28 And it came to pass, when YAHOSHUA had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:
- 29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

8 WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, ADONI, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And YAHOSHUA put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, **I will; be thou clean.** And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And YAHOSHUA saith unto him, **See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Mosheh commanded, for a testimony unto them.**

5 And when YAHOSHUA was entered into Kepar-Nakhum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, ADONI, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And YAHOSHUA saith unto him, **I will come and heal him.**

8 The centurion answered and said, ADONI, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my

- roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.
- 9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.
- 10 When YAHOSHUA heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, **Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Yisra'el.**
- 11 **And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Yitzhaq, and Ya'aqob, in the kingdom of heaven.**
- 12 **But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.**
- 13 And YAHOSHUA said unto the centurion, **Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee.** And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.
- 14 And when YAHOSHUA was come into Kepha's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.
- 15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.
- 16 When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:
- 17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by YesayahU the prophet, saying, **"Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows."**
- 18 Now when YAHOSHUA saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.
- 19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.
- 20 And YAHOSHUA saith unto him, **The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.**
- 21 And another of his disciples said unto him, ADONI, suffer me first to go and bury my father.
- 22 But YAHOSHUA said unto him, **Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.**
- 23 And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.
- 24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.
- 25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, ADONI, save us: we perish.
- 26 And he saith unto them, **Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith?** Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.
- 27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!
- 28 And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the

SAINT MATTHEW

- tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.
- 29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, **YAHOSHUA**, thou Son of ELOHIM? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?
- 30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.
- 31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.
- 32 And he said unto them, **Go**. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.
- 33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.
- 34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet **YAHOSHUA**: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.
- 9** AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.
- 2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and **YAHOSHUA** seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; **Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.**
- 3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.
- 4 And **YAHOSHUA** knowing their thoughts said, **Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts**
- 5 **For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?**
- 6 **But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.**
- 7 And he arose, and departed to his house.
- 8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified ELOHIM, which had given such power unto men.
- 9 And as **YAHOSHUA** passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named **Mattityahu (Matthew/ Mattathias)**, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, **Follow me**. And he arose, and followed him.
- 10 And it came to pass, as **YAHOSHUA** sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.
- 11 And when the Perushim saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?
- 12 But when **YAHOSHUA** heard that, he said unto them, **They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.**
- 13 **But go ye and learn what that meaneth, "For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice:" for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.**
- 14 Then came to him the disciples of Yokhanan, saying, Why do we and the Perushim fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?
- 15 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.**
- 16 **No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.**
- 17 **Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.**
- 18 While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.
- 19 And **YAHOSHUA** arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.
- 20 And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment:
- 21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.
- 22 But **YAHOSHUA** turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, **Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole.** And the woman was made whole from that hour.
- 23 And when **YAHOSHUA** came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,
- 24 He said unto them, **Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth.** And they laughed him to scorn.
- 25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.
- 26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.
- 27 And when **YAHOSHUA** departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou Son of Dawid, have mercy on us.
- 28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and **YAHOSHUA** saith unto them, **Believe ye that I am able to do this?** They said unto him, Yea, ADONI.
- 29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, **According to your faith be it unto you.**
- 30 And their eyes were opened; and **YAHOSHUA** straitly charged them, saying, **See that no man know it.**
- 31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.
- 32 As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.
- 33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Yisra'EL.
- 34 But the Perushim said, He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

MATTITYAHU

- 35 And **YAHOSHUA** went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their Congregations, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.
- 36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.
- 37 Then saith he unto his disciples, **The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few;**
- 38 **Pray ye therefore the ADON of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.**
- 10** AND when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.
- 2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Shimon, who is called Kepha, and Andre his brother; Ya'aqob the son of Zabdi, and Yokhanan his brother;
- 3 **Philipos (Philip), and Bar-Talmai (Bartholomew); Tho'ma (Thomas), and Mattityahu the publican; Ya'aqob the son of Kheleph, and Labai, whose surname was Thaddai;**
- 4 Shimon the Kena'anim, and Yehudah **Ishqeriot (Iscariot)**, who also betrayed him.
- 5 These twelve **YAHOSHUA** sent forth, and commanded them, saying, **Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not:**
- 6 **But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Yisra'EL.**
- 7 **And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.**
- 8 **Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.**
- 9 **Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses,**
- 10 **Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.**
- 11 **And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.**
- 12 **And when ye come into an house, salute it.**
- 13 **And if the house be worthy, let your shalom come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your shalom return to you.**
- 14 **And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.**
- 15 **Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sedom (Sodom) and Amorah (Gomorrah) in the day of judgment, than for that city.**
- 16 **Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.**
- 17 **But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their Congregations;**
- 18 **And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.**
- 19 **But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.**
- 20 **For it is not ye that speak, but the RUAKH of your Father which speaketh in you.**
- 21 **And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.**
- 22 **And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.**
- 23 **But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Yisra'EL, till the Son of man be come.**
- 24 **The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his Adone.**
- 25 **It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his Adone. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?**
- 26 **Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.**
- 27 **What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops.**
- 28 **And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.**
- 29 **Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.**
- 30 **But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.**
- 31 **Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.**
- 32 **Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.**
- 33 **But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.**
- 34 **Think not that I am come to send shalom on earth: I came not to send shalom, but a sword.**
- 35 **For I am come to divide "For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law;**
- 36 **A man's enemies are the men of his own house."**

SAINT MATTHEW

- 37 **He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.**
- 38 **And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.**
- 39 **He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.**
- 40 **He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.**
- 41 **He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.**
- 42 **And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.**
- 11** AND it came to pass, when **YAHOSHUA** had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.
- 2 Now when Yokhanan had heard in the prison the works of **MASHIACKH**, he sent two of his disciples,
- 3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?
- 4 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto them, **Go and shew Yokhanan again those things which ye do hear and see:**
- 5 **The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.**
- 6 **And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.**
- 7 And as they departed, **YAHOSHUA** began to say unto the multitudes concerning Yokhanan, **What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?**
- 8 **But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses.**
- 9 **But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.**
- 10 **For this is he, of whom it is written, "Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me."**
- 11 **Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than Yokhanan the Immerser: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.**
- 12 **And from the days of Yokhanan the Immerser until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.**
- 13 **For all the prophets and the Torah prophesied until Yokhanan.**
- 14 **And if ye will receive it, this is ELIYAHU, which was for to come.**
- 15 **He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.**
- 16 **But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,**
- 17 **And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.**
- 18 **For Yokhanan came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.**
- 19 **The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.**
- 20 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:
- 21 **Woe unto thee, Korazin! woe unto thee, Beth-Tzaidah (Beth-Saida)! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tzor (Tyre) and Tzidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.**
- 22 **But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tzor and Tzidon at the day of judgment, than for you.**
- 23 **And thou, Kepar-Nakhum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.**
- 24 **But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.**
- 25 At that time **YAHOSHUA** answered and said, **I thank thee, O Father, ADONAI of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.**
- 26 **Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.**
- 27 **All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.**
- 28 **Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.**
- 29 **Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.**
- 30 **For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light**
- 12** AT that time **YAHOSHUA** went on the **Shabbat** day through the corn; and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

MATTITYAHU

- 2 But when the Perushim saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the **Shabbat** day.
- 3 But he said unto them, **Have ye not read what Dawid did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him;**
- 4 **How he entered into the house of ELOHIM, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?**
- 5 **Or have ye not read in the Torah, how that on the Shabbat days the priests in the temple profane the Shabbat, and are blameless?**
- 6 **But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple.**
- 7 **But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.**
- 8 **For the Son of man is ADON even of the Shabbat day.**
- 9 And when he was departed thence, he went into their Congregation:
- 10 And, behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the **Shabbat** days? that they might accuse him.
- 11 And he said unto them, **What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the Shabbat day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?**
- 12 **How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the Shabbat days.**
- 13 Then saith he to the man, **Stretch forth thine hand.** And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.
- 14 Then the Perushim went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.
- 15 But when **YAHOSHUA** knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;
- 16 And charged them that they should not make him known:
- 17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by YeshAYAHU the prophet, saying,
- 18 **"Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my RUAKH upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.**
- 19 **He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.**
- 20 **A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.**
- 21 **He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his Torah."**
- 22 Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.
- 23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of Dawid?
- 24 But when the Perushim heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.
- 25 And **YAHOSHUA** knew their thoughts, and said unto them, **Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:**
- 26 **And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?**
- 27 **And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.**
- 28 **But if I cast out devils by the RUAKH of ELOHIM, then the kingdom of ELOHIM is come unto you.**
- 29 **Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.**
- 30 **He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.**
- 31 **Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the RUAKH Ha' QODESH shall not be forgiven unto men.**
- 32 **And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the RUAKH Ha' QODESH, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.**
- 33 **Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.**
- 34 **O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.**
- 35 **A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.**
- 36 **But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.**
- 37 **For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.**
- 38 Then certain of the scribes and of the Perushim answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.
- 39 But he answered and said unto them, **An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Yonah:**
- 40 **For as Yonah was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the**

SAINT MATTHEW

- Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.**
- 41 **The men of Ninweh (Ninevah) shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Yonah; and, behold, a greater than Yonah is here.**
- 42 **The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Shalomoh; and, behold, a greater than Shalomoh is here.**
- 43 **When the unclean ruakh is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.**
- 44 **Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.**
- 45 **Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.**
- 46 While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.
- 47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.
- 48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, **Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?**
- 49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, **Behold my mother and my brethren!**
- 50 **For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.**
- 13** THE same day went **YAHOSHUA** out of the house, and sat by the sea side.
- 2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.
- 3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, **Behold, a sower went forth to sow;**
- 4 **And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:**
- 5 **Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:**
- 6 **And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.**
- 7 **And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:**
- 8 **But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.**
- 9 **Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.**
- 10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?
- 11 He answered and said unto them, **Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.**
- 12 **For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.**
- 13 **Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.**
- 14 **And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Yeshayah, which saith, "Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not:**
- 15 **Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed."**
- 16 **But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.**
- 17 **For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.**
- 18 **Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.**
- 19 **When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.**
- 20 **But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;**
- 21 **Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while; for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.**
- 22 **He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.**
- 23 **But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.**
- 24 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, **The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:**
- 25 **But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.**

MATTITYAHU

- 26 **But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.**
- 27 **So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Adone, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?**
- 28 **He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?**
- 29 **But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.**
- 30 **Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.**
- 31 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, **The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:**
- 32 **Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.**
- 33 Another parable spake he unto them; **The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.**
- 34 All these things spake **YAHOSHUA** unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:
- 35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, ***I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old.***
- 36 Then **YAHOSHUA** sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.
- 37 He answered and said unto them, **He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;**
- 38 **The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;**
- 39 **The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.**
- 40 **As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.**
- 41 **The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;**
- 42 **And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.**
- 43 **Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.**
- 44 **Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.**
- 45 **Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:**
- 46 **Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.**
- 47 **Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:**
- 48 **Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.**
- 49 **So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,**
- 50 **And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.**
- 51 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto them, **Have ye understood all these things?** They say unto him, Yea, ADONI.
- 52 Then said he unto them, **Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.**
- 53 And it came to pass, that when **YAHOSHUA** had finished these parables, he departed thence.
- 54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their Congregation, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?
- 55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Miryam? and his brethren, Ya'aqob, and Yoseph, and Shimon, and Yehudah?
- 56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?
- 57 And they were offended in him. But **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.
- 58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

- 14** AT that time Hordos the tetrarch heard of the fame of **YAHOSHUA**,
- 2 And said unto his servants, This is Yokhanan the Immerser; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.
- 3 For Hordos had laid hold on Yokhanan, and bound him, and put him in prison for **Horodiyah's (Herodias)** sake, his brother Philipos's wife.
- 4 For Yokhanan said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.
- 5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

SAINT MATTHEW

- 6 But when Hordos's birthday was kept, the daughter of Horodyah danced before them, and pleased Hordos.
- 7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.
- 8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here Yokhanan Immerser's head in a charger.
- 9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.
- 10 And he sent, and beheaded Yokhanan in the prison.
- 11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.
- 12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told **YAHOSHUA**.
- 13 When **YAHOSHUA** heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.
- 14 And **YAHOSHUA** went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.
- 15 And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.
- 16 But **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **They need not depart; give ye them to eat.**
- 17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.
- 18 He said, **Bring them hither to me.**
- 19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.
- 20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.
- 21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.
- 22 And straightway **YAHOSHUA** constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.
- 23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.
- 24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.
- 25 And in the fourth watch of the night **YAHOSHUA** went unto them, walking on the sea.
- 26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a ruakh; and they cried out for fear.
- 27 But straightway **YAHOSHUA** spake unto them, saying, **Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.**
- 28 And Kepha answered him and said, If it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.
- 29 And he said, **Come.** And when Kepha was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to **YAHOSHUA**.
- 30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, **ADONI,** save me.
- 31 And immediately **YAHOSHUA** stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, **O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?**
- 32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.
- 33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of ELOHIM.
- 34 And when they were gone over, they came into the land of **Ginesar (Gennesaret).**
- 35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;
- 36 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

15 THEN came to **YAHOSHUA** scribes and Perushim, which were of Yerushalem, saying,

- 2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.
- 3 But he answered and said unto them, **Why do ye also transgress the commandment of ELOHIM by your tradition?**
- 4 **For ELOHIM commanded, saying, "Honour thy father and thy mother" and, "he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death."**
- 5 **But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;**
- 6 **And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of ELOHIM of none effect by your tradition.**
- 7 **Ye hypocrites, well did Yesayahu prophesy of you, saying,**
- 8 **"This people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me,**
- 9 **And their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men."**
- 10 And he called the multitude, and said unto them, **Hear, and understand:**
- 11 **Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.**
- 12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Perushim were offended, after they heard this saying?
- 13 But he answered and said, **Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.**

MATTITYAHU

- 14 **Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.**
- 15 Then answered Kepha and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.
- 16 And YAHOSHUA said, **Are ye also yet without understanding?**
- 17 **Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?**
- 18 **But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.**
- 19 **For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:**
- 20 **These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashed hands defileth not a man.**
- 21 Then YAHOSHUA went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tzor and Tzidon.
- 22 And, behold, a woman of Kena'an came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O ADONI, thou Son of Dawid; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.
- 23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.
- 24 But he answered and said, **I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Yisra'el.**
- 25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, ADONI, help me.
- 26 But he answered and said, **It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.**
- 27 And she said, Truth, ADONI: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.
- 28 Then YAHOSHUA answered and said unto her, **O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt.** And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.
- 29 And YAHOSHUA departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilah; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.
- 30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at YAHOSHUA's feet; and he healed them:
- 31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the ELOHIM of Yisra'el.
- 32 Then YAHOSHUA called his disciples unto him, and said, **I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.**
- 33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?
- 34 And YAHOSHUA saith unto them, **How many loaves have ye?** And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.
- 35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.
- 36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.
- 37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets full.
- 38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.
- 39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of **Magdal (Magdala).**
- 16** THE Perushim also with the Tzaduqim came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.
- 2 He answered and said unto them, **When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.**
- 3 **And in the morning, It will be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times?**
- 4 **A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Yonah.** And he left them, and departed.
- 5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.
- 6 Then YAHOSHUA said unto them, **Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Perushim and of the Tzaduqim.**
- 7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have taken no bread.
- 8 Which when YAHOSHUA perceived, he said unto them, **O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?**
- 9 **Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?**
- 10 **Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?**
- 11 **How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Perushim and of the Tzaduqim?**
- 12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Perushim and of the Tzaduqim.
- 13 When YAHOSHUA came into the coasts of **Qesariyah (Caesara)** Philipos, he asked his disciples, saying, **Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?**
- 14 And they said, Some say that thou art Yokhanan the Immerser: some, Eliyahu; and others, Yirmeyahu, or one of the prophets.

SAINT MATTHEW

- 15 He saith unto them, **But whom say ye that I am?**
- 16 And Shimon Kepha answered and said, Thou art the **MASHIAKH**, the Son of the living ELOHIM.
- 17 And **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto him, **Blessed art thou, Shimon Bar-Yonah: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.**
- 18 **And I say also unto thee, That thou art Kepha, and upon this rock I will build my Assembly; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.**
- 19 **And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.**
- 20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was **YAHOSHUA** the **MASHIAKH**.
- 21 From that time forth began **YAHOSHUA** to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Yerushalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.
- 22 Then Kepha took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, ADONI: this shall not be unto thee.
- 23 But he turned, and said unto Kepha, **Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of ELOHIM, but those that be of men.**
- 24 Then said **YAHOSHUA** unto his disciples, **If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.**
- 25 **For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.**
- 26 **For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?**
- 27 **For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.**
- 28 **Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.**
- 17** AND after six days **YAHOSHUA** taketh Kepha, Ya'aqob, and Yokhanan his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,
- 2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.
- 3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Mosheh and EliYAHU talking with him.
- 4 Then answered Kepha, and said unto **YAHOSHUA**, ADONI, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Mosheh, and one for EliYAHU.
- 5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.
- 6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.
- 7 And **YAHOSHUA** came and touched them, and said, **Arise, and be not afraid.**
- 8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save **YAHOSHUA** only.
- 9 And as they came down from the mountain, **YAHOSHUA** charged them, saying, **Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.**
- 10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that EliYAHU must first come?
- 11 And **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto them, **EliYAHU truly shall first come, and restore all things.**
- 12 **But I say unto you, That EliYAHU is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.**
- 13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of Yokhanan the Immerser.
- 14 And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying,
- 15 ADONI, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.
- 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.
- 17 Then **YAHOSHUA** answered and said, **O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.**
- 18 And **YAHOSHUA** rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.
- 19 Then came the disciples to **YAHOSHUA** apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?
- 20 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.**
- 21 **Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.**
- 22 And while they abode in Galilah, **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:**
- 23 **And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again.** And they were exceeding sorry.
- 24 And when they were come to Kepar-Nakhum, they that received tribute money came to Kepha, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?
- 25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, **YAHOSHUA** prevented him, saying, **What thinkest thou, Shimon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom**

MATTITYAHU

or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Kepha saith unto him, Of strangers. YAHOSHUA saith unto him, **Then are the children free.**

27 **Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.**

18 AT the same time came the disciples unto YAHOSHUA, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And YAHOSHUA called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, **Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.**

4 **Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.**

5 **And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.**

6 **But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.**

7 **Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!**

8 **Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.**

9 **And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.**

10 **Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.**

11 **For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.**

12 **How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?**

13 **And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.**

14 **Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.**

15 **Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.**

16 **But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that *“at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.”***

17 **And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Assembly: but if he neglect to hear the Assembly, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.**

18 **Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.**

19 **Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.**

20 **For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.**

21 Then came Kepha to him, and said, ADONI, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?

22 **YAHOSHUA saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.**

23 **Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.**

24 **And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.**

25 **But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his Adone commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.**

26 **The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, ADONI, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.**

27 **Then the Adone of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.**

28 **But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.**

29 **And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.**

30 **And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.**

31 **So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their Adone all that was done.**

32 **Then his Adone, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:**

SAINT MATTHEW

- 33 **Shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?**
- 34 **And his Adone was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.**
- 35 **So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.**

- 19** AND it came to pass, that when YAHOSHUA had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilah, and came into the coasts of Yehudah beyond Yarden;
- 2 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.
- 3 The Perushim also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?
- 4 And he answered and said unto them, **Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,**
- 5 **And said, "Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh?"**
- 6 **Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore ELOHIM hath joined together, let not man put asunder.**
- 7 They say unto him, Why did Mosheh then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?
- 8 He saith unto them, **Mosheh because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.**
- 9 **And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.**
- 10 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.
- 11 But he said unto them, **All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given.**
- 12 **For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.**
- 13 Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.
- 14 But YAHOSHUA said, **Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.**
- 15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

- 16 And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?
- 17 And he said unto him, **Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, ELOHIM: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.**
- 18 He saith unto him, Which? YAHOSHUA said, **Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,**
- 19 **Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.**
- 20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?
- 21 **YAHOSHUA said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me.**
- 22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.
- 23 Then said YAHOSHUA unto his disciples, **Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.**
- 24 **And again I say unto you, It is easier for a rope to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of ELOHIM.**
- 25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?
- 26 But YAHOSHUA beheld them, and said unto them, **With men this is impossible; but with ELOHIM all things are possible.**
- 27 Then answered Kepha and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?
- 28 And YAHOSHUA said unto them, **Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Yisra'EL.**
- 29 **And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.**
- 30 **But many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first.**
- 20** FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.
- 2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.
- 3 **And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,**

MATTITYAHU

- 4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.
- 5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.
- 6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?
- 7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.
- 8 So when even was come, the Adone of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.
- 9 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.
- 10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.
- 11 And when they had received it, they murmured against the goodman of the house,
- 12 Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.
- 13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?
- 14 Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.
- 15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?
- 16 So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.
- 17 And YAHOSHUA going up to Yerushalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,
- 18 Behold, we go up to Yerushalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,
- 19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again.
- 20 Then came to him the mother of Zabdi's children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.
- 21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.
- 22 But YAHOSHUA answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with? They say unto him, We are able.
- 23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.
- 24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.
- 25 But YAHOSHUA called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.
- 26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;
- 27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:
- 28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.
- 29 And as they departed from Yerikho, a great multitude followed him.
- 30 And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that YAHOSHUA passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O ADONI, thou Son of Dawid.
- 31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their shalom: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O ADONI, thou Son of Dawid.
- 32 And YAHOSHUA stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?
- 33 They say unto him, ADONI, that our eyes may be opened.
- 34 So YAHOSHUA had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.
- 21** AND when they drew nigh unto Yerushalem, and were come to Beth-Pagay (Bethphage), unto the mount of Olives, then sent YAHOSHUA two disciples,
- 2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me.
- 3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, our ADON hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.
- 4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,
- 5 "Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Tzion; shout, O daughter of Yerushalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass."
- 6 And the disciples went, and did as YAHOSHUA commanded them,
- 7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

SAINT MATTHEW

- 8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.
- 9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hoshana to the Son of Dawid: ***"Blessed be he that cometh in the name of YAHOWAH"*** Hoshana in the highest.
- 10 And when he was come into Yerushalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?
- 11 And the multitude said, This is **YAHOSHUA** the prophet of Netzareth of Galilah.
- 12 And **YAHOSHUA** went into the temple of ELOHIM, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,
- 13 And said unto them, **It is written, "Mine house shall be called an house of prayer" but ye have made it "a den of robbers."**
- 14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.
- 15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hoshana to the Son of Dawid; they were sore displeased,
- 16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And **YAHOSHUA** saith unto them, **Yea; have ye never read, "Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength?"**
- 17 And he left them, and went out of the city into Beth-Hini (**Bethany**); and he lodged there.
- 18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.
- 19 And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, **Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever.** And presently the fig tree withered away.
- 20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!
- 21 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto them, **Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.**
- 22 **And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.**
- 23 And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?
- 24 And **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto them, **I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.**
- 25 **The immersion of Yokhanan, whence was it? from heaven, or of men?** And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?
- 26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold Yokhanan as a prophet.
- 27 And they answered **YAHOSHUA**, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, **Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.**
- 28 **But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.**
- 29 **He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.**
- 30 **And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not.**
- 31 **Whether of them twain did the will of his father?** They say unto him, The first. **YAHOSHUA** saith unto them, **Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of ELOHIM before you.**
- 32 **For Yokhanan came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.**
- 33 **Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:**
- 34 **And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.**
- 35 **And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.**
- 36 **Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.**
- 37 **But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.**
- 38 **But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.**
- 39 **And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.**
- 40 **When the Adone therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?**
- 41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.
- 42 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto them, **Did ye never read in the scriptures, "The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner. This is YAHOWAH's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes?"**
- 43 **Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of ELOHIM shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.**

MATTITYAHU

- 44 **And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.**
- 45 And when the chief priests and Perushim had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.
- 46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.
- 22 AND YAHOSHUA** answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,
- 2 **The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,**
- 3 **And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.**
- 4 **Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.**
- 5 **But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:**
- 6 **And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.**
- 7 **But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.**
- 8 **Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.**
- 9 **Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.**
- 10 **So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.**
- 11 **And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:**
- 12 **And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.**
- 13 **Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.**
- 14 **For many are called, but few are chosen.**
- 15 Then went the Perushim, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk.
- 16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of ELOHIM in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

- 17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto **Qeasar (Caesar)**, or not?
- 18 But **YAHOSHUA** perceived their wickedness, and said, **Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?**
- 19 **Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny.**
- 20 And he saith unto them, **Whose is this image and superscription?**
- 21 They say unto him, Qeasar's. Then saith he unto them, **Render therefore unto Qeasar the things which are Qeasar's; and unto ELOHIM the things that are ELOHIM's.**
- 22 When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.
- 23 The same day came to him the Tzaduqim, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,
- 24 Saying, Master, Mosheh said, If a man "**die, and have no child**" his brother shall "**take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.**"
- 25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:
- 26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.
- 27 And last of all the woman died also.
- 28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.
- 29 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto them, **Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of ELOHIM.**
- 30 **For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of ELOHIM in heaven.**
- 31 **But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by ELOHIM, saying,**
- 32 "**I am the ELOHIM of thy father, the ELOHIM of Abraham, the ELOHIM of Yitzkhaq, and the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob?**" **ELOHIM is not the ELOHIM of the dead, but of the living.**
- 33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.
- 34 But when the Perushim had heard that he had put the Tzaduqim to silence, they were gathered together.
- 35 Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,
- 36 Master, which is the great commandment in the Torah?
- 37 **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, "**Thou shalt love YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.**"
- 38 This is the first and great commandment.
- 39 And the second is like unto it, "**Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.**"
- 40 **On these two commandments hang all the Torah and the prophets.**
- 41 While the Perushim were gathered together, **YAHOSHUA** asked them,

SAINT MATTHEW

- 42 Saying, **What think ye of MASHIACKH? whose son is he?** They say unto him, The Son of Dawid.
- 43 He saith unto them, **How then doth Dawid in RUAKH call him ADONI, saying,**
- 44 "*YAHOWAH said unto ADONI, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?*"
- 45 **If Dawid then call him ADONI, how is he his son?**
- 46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

- 23** THEN spake YAHOSHUA to the multitude, and to his disciples,
- 2 Saying, **The scribes and the Perushim sit in Mosheh's seat:**
- 3 **All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.**
- 4 **For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.**
- 5 **But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their fringes, and enlarge the borders of their garments,**
- 6 **And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the Congregations,**
- 7 **And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.**
- 8 **But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even MASHIACKH; and all ye are brethren.**
- 9 **And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.**
- 10 **Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even MASHIACKH.**
- 11 **But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.**
- 12 **And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.**
- 13 **But woe unto you, scribes and Perushim, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.**
- 14 **Woe unto you, scribes and Perushim, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.**
- 15 **Woe unto you, scribes and Perushim, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.**
- 16 **Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it**

- is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!**
- 17 **Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?**
- 18 **And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.**
- 19 **Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?**
- 20 **Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.**
- 21 **And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.**
- 22 **And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of ELOHIM, and by him that sitteth thereon.**
- 23 **Woe unto you, scribes and Perushim, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the Torah, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.**
- 24 **Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.**
- 25 **Woe unto you, scribes and Perushim, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.**
- 26 **Thou blind Perush (Pharisee), cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.**
- 27 **Woe unto you, scribes and Perushim, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whitened sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness.**
- 28 **Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.**
- 29 **Woe unto you, scribes and Perushim, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,**
- 30 **And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.**
- 31 **Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.**
- 32 **Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.**
- 33 **Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?**
- 34 **Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify;**

SAINT MATTHEW

and some of them shall ye scourge in your Congregations, and persecute them from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Hebel unto the blood of ZekaryAH son of BerekyAH, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 O Yerushalem, Yerushalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of YAHOWAH.

24 AND YAHOSHUA went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And YAHOSHUA said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And YAHOSHUA answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am MASHIAKH; and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.

9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness

unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Dani'el the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

16 Then let them which be in Yehudah flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Shabbat day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is MASHIAKH, or there; believe it not.

24 For there shall arise ANTI-MASHIAKHS, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

MATTITYAHU

- 33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.
- 34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.
- 35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.
- 36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.
- 37 But as the days of Noakh were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
- 38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noakh entered into the ark,
- 39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
- 40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.
- 41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.
- 42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your ADON doth come.
- 43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.
- 44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.
- 45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Adone hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?
- 46 Blessed is that servant, whom his Adone when he cometh shall find so doing.
- 47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.
- 48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Adone delayeth his coming;
- 49 And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;
- 50 The Adone of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,
- 51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
- 25** THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.
- 2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.
- 3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:
- 4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.
- 5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.
- 6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.
- 7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.
- 8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.
- 9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.
- 10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.
- 11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, ADON, ADON, open to us.
- 12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.
- 13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.
- 14 For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.
- 15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.
- 16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.
- 17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.
- 18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his Adone's money.
- 19 After a long time the Adone of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.
- 20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, ADONI, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.
- 21 His Adone said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy Adone.
- 22 He also that had received two talents came and said, ADONI, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.
- 23 His Adone said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy Adone.

SAINT MATTHEW

- 24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, ADONI, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:
- 25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.
- 26 His Adone answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:
- 27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my moneyto the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.
- 28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.
- 29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.
- 30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
- 31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:
- 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:
- 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.
- 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:
- 35 For I was an hungry, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:
- 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.
- 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, ADONI, when saw we thee an hungry, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?
- 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?
- 39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?
- 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.
- 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:
- 42 For I was an hungry, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:
- 43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.
- 44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, ADONI, when saw we thee an hungry, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?
- 45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.
- 46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.
- 26** AND it came to pass, when YAHOSHUA had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,
- 2 Ye know that after two days is the feast of the Pesakh, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.
- 3 Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Qayapha (Caiaphas),
- 4 And consulted that they might take YAHOSHUA by subtily, and kill him.
- 5 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.
- 6 Now when YAHOSHUA was in Beth-Hini, in the house of Shimon the leper,
- 7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat at meat.
- 8 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?
- 9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.
- 10 When YAHOSHUA understood it, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.
- 11 For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always.
- 12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my burial.
- 13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.
- 14 Then one of the twelve, called Yehudah Ishqeriot, went unto the chief priests,
- 15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.
- 16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.
- 17 Now the first day of The Feast of Matzot the disciples came to YAHOSHUA, saying unto him,

MATTITYAHU

- Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the **Pesakh**?
- 18 And he said, **Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the Pesakh at thy house with my disciples.**
- 19 And the disciples did as **YAHOSHUA** had appointed them; and they made ready the **Pesakh**.
- 20 Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.
- 21 And as they did eat, he said, **Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.**
- 22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, ADONI, is it I?
- 23 And he answered and said, **He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.**
- 24 **The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.**
- 25 Then Yehudah, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, **Thou hast said.**
- 26 And as they were eating, **YAHOSHUA** took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, **Take, eat; this is my body.**
- 27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, **Drink ye all of it;**
- 28 **For this is my blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.**
- 29 **But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.**
- 30 And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.
- 31 Then saith **YAHOSHUA** unto them, **All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will "smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered."**
- 32 **But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilah.**
- 33 Kepha answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended.
- 34 **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.**
- 35 Kepha said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.
- 36 Then cometh **YAHOSHUA** with them unto a place called **Gath-Shemanay (Gethsemane),** and saith unto the disciples, **Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.**
- 37 And he took with him Kepha and the two sons of Zabdi, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.
- 38 Then saith he unto them, **My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.**
- 39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, **O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.**
- 40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Kepha, **What, could ye not watch with me one hour?**
- 41 **Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the RUAKH indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.**
- 42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, **O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.**
- 43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.
- 44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.
- 45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, **Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.**
- 46 **Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.**
- 47 And while he yet spake, lo, Yehudah, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.
- 48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.
- 49 And forthwith he came to **YAHOSHUA**, and said, Hail, master; and kissed him.
- 50 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **Friend, wherefore art thou come?** Then came they, and laid hands on **YAHOSHUA**, and took him.
- 51 And, behold, one of them which were with **YAHOSHUA** stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.
- 52 Then said **YAHOSHUA** unto him, **Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.**
- 53 **Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?**
- 54 **But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?**
- 55 In that same hour said **YAHOSHUA** to the multitudes, **Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.**
- 56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.
- 57 And they that had laid hold on **YAHOSHUA** led him away to Qayapha the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

SAINT MATTHEW

- 58 But Kepha followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.
- 59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against **YAHOSHUA**, to put him to death;
- 60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,
- 61 And said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of ELOHIM, and to build it in three days.
- 62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?
- 63 But **YAHOSHUA** held his shalom. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living ELOHIM, that thou tell us whether thou be the **MASHIACKH**, the Son of ELOHIM.
- 64 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him, **Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.**
- 65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.
- 66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.
- 67 Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands,
- 68 Saying, Prophesy unto us, thou **MASHIACKH**, Who is he that smote thee?
- 69 Now Kepha sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with **YAHOSHUA** of Galilah.
- 70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.
- 71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with **YAHOSHUA** of Netzareth.
- 72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.
- 73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Kepha, Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.
- 74 Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.
- 75 And Kepha remembered the word of **YAHOSHUA**, which said unto him, **Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.** And he went out, and wept bitterly.
- 27** WHEN the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against **YAHOSHUA** to put him to death:
- 2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius **Pilate** (**Pilate**) the governor.
- 3 Then Yehudah, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,
- 4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.
- 5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.
- 6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.
- 7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.
- 8 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.
- 9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by the prophet, saying, **"So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver; a goodly price that I was prised at of them"** whom they of the children of Yisra'EL did value;
- 10 **"And cast them to the potter in the house of YAHOWAH."**
- 11 And **YAHOSHUA** stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Yehudim? And **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, Thou sayest.
- 12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.
- 13 Then said Pilatos unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?
- 14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.
- 15 Now at that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.
- 16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called **Bar-Abba** (**Barabbas**).
- 17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilatos said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Bar-Abba, or **YAHOSHUA** which is called **MASHIACKH**?
- 18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.
- 19 When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.
- 20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Bar-Abba, and destroy **YAHOSHUA**.
- 21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Bar-Abba.
- 22 Pilatos saith unto them, What shall I do then with **YAHOSHUA** which is called **MASHIACKH**? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.
- 23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.
- 24 When Pilatos saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.

MATTITYAHU

- 25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.
- 26 Then released he Bar-Abba unto them: and when he had scourged **YAHOSHUA**, he delivered him to be crucified.
- 27 Then the soldiers of the governor took **YAHOSHUA** into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers.
- 28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.
- 29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Yehudim!
- 30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.
- 31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him.
- 32 And as they came out, they found a man of **Qurini (Cyrene)**, Shimon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.
- 33 And when they were come unto a place called **Gulgolet (Golgatha/Calvary)**, that is to say, a place of a skull,
- 34 They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.
- 35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, "**They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.**"
- 36 And sitting down they watched him there;
- 37 And set up over his head his accusation written, **THIS IS YAHOSHUA THE KING OF THE YEHUDIM.**
- 38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.
- 39 And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,
- 40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of ELOHIM, come down from the cross.
- 41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,
- 42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Yisrael, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.
- 43 He trusted in ELOHIM; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of ELOHIM.
- 44 The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.
- 45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.
- 46 And about the ninth hour **YAHOSHUA** cried with a loud voice, saying, "**ELI, ELI, LAMA AZAB'TANI?**" that is to say, "**My Elohim, my Elohim, why hast thou forsaken me?**"
- 47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for ELIYAHU.
- 48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.
- 49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether ELIYAHU will come to save him.
- 50 **YAHOSHUA**, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the **RUAKH**.
- 51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;
- 52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,
- 53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.
- 54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching **YAHOSHUA**, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of ELOHIM.
- 55 And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed **YAHOSHUA** from Galilah, ministering unto him:
- 56 Among which was Miryam **Magdaliyth (Migdalah/Magdalene)**, and Miryam the mother of Ya'aqob and Yoseph, and the mother of Zabdi's children.
- 57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Yoseph, who also himself was **YAHOSHUA'S** disciple:
- 58 He went to Pilatos, and begged the body of **YAHOSHUA**. Then Pilatos commanded the body to be delivered.
- 59 And when Yoseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,
- 60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.
- 61 And there was Miryam Magdaliyth, and the other Miryam, sitting over against the sepulchre.
- 62 Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Perushim came together unto Pilatos,
- 63 Saying, Adone, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, **After three days I will rise again.**
- 64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.
- 65 Pilatos said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can.
- 66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.
- 28** AT **Shabbat** evening, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Miryam Magdaliyth and the other Miryam to see the sepulchre.
- 2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the Angel of **YAHOWAH** descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

SAINT MATTHEW

- 3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:
- 4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.
- 5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek **YAHOSHUA**, which was crucified.
- 6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where our ADON lay.
- 7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilah; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.
- 8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.
- 9 And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, **YAHOSHUA** met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.
- 10 Then said **YAHOSHUA** unto them, **Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilah, and there shall they see me.**
- 11 Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.
- 12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,
- 13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.
- 14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.
- 15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Yehudim until this day.
- 16 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilah, into a mountain where **YAHOSHUA** had appointed them.
- 17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.
- 18 And **YAHOSHUA** came and spake unto them, saying, **All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.**
- 19 **Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, immersing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the RUAKH HA' QODESH:**
- 20 **Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.**

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO SAINT MARK

- 1 The beginning of the gospel of **YAHOSHUA Ha MASHIACKH**, the Son of ELOHIM;
- 2 As it is written in the prophets, "**Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me.**"
- 3 "**The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of YAHOWAH, make straight in the desert a highway for our ELOHIM.**"
- 4 Yokhanan did immerse in the wilderness, and preach the immersion of repentance for the remission of sins.
- 5 And there went out unto him all the land of Yehudah, and they of Yerushalem, and were all immersed of him in the river of Yarden, confessing their sins.
- 6 And Yokhanan was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;
- 7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.
- 8 I indeed have immersed you with water: but he shall immerse you with the **RUAKH Ha QODESH**.
- 9 And it came to pass in those days, that **YAHOSHUA** came from Netzareth of Galilah, and was immersed of Yokhanan in Yarden.
- 10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the **RUAKH** like a dove descending upon him:
- 11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
- 12 And immediately the **RUAKH** driveth him into the wilderness.
- 13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.
- 14 Now after that Yokhanan was put in prison, **YAHOSHUA** came into Galilah, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of ELOHIM,
- 15 And saying, **The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of ELOHIM is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.**
- 16 Now as he walked by the sea of Galilah, he saw Shimon and Andre his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.
- 17 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.**
- 18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.
- 19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw Ya'aqob the son of Zabdi, and Yokhanan his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.
- 20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zabdi in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.
- 21 And they went into Kepar-Nakhum; and straightway on the **Shabbat** day he entered into the Congregation, and taught.
- 22 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.
- 23 And there was in their Congregation a man with an unclean ruakh; and he cried out,
- 24 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou **YAHOSHUA** of Netzareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of ELOHIM.
- 25 And **YAHOSHUA** rebuked him, saying, **Hold thy shalom, and come out of him.**
- 26 And when the unclean ruakh had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.
- 27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.
- 28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilah.
- 29 And forthwith, when they were come out of the Congregation, they entered into the house of Shimon and Andre, with Ya'aqob and Yokhanan.
- 30 But Shimon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.
- 31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.
- 32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.
- 33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.
- 34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.
- 35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.
- 36 And Shimon and they that were with him followed after him.
- 37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.
- 38 And he said unto them, **Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.**
- 39 And he preached in their Congregations throughout all Galilah, and cast out devils.
- 40 And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.
- 41 And **YAHOSHUA**, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, **I will; be thou clean.**

SAINT MARK

- 42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.
- 43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;
- 44 And saith unto him, **See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Mosheh commanded, for a testimony unto them.**
- 45 But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that **YAHOSHUA** could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.
- 2** And again he entered into Kepar-Nakhum after some days; and it was noised that he was in the house.
- 2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.
- 3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.
- 4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.
- 5 When **YAHOSHUA** saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, **Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.**
- 6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,
- 7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but ELOHIM only?
- 8 And immediately when **YAHOSHUA** perceived in his **RUAKH** that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, **Why reason ye these things in your hearts?**
- 9 **Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?**
- 10 **But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins,** (he saith to the sick of the palsy,) **I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.**
- 11 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified ELOHIM, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.
- 13 And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.
- 14 And as he passed by, he saw Lewi the son of Kheleph sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, **Follow me.** And he arose and followed him.
- 15 And it came to pass, that, as **YAHOSHUA** sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with **YAHOSHUA** and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

- 16 And when the scribes and Perushim saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?
- 17 When **YAHOSHUA** heard it, he saith unto them, **They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.**
- 18 And the disciples of Yokhanan and of the Perushim used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of Yokhanan and of the Perushim fast, but thy disciples fast not?
- 19 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.**
- 20 **But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.**
- 21 **No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.**
- 22 **And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.**
- 23 And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the **Shabbat** day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.
- 24 And the Perushim said unto him, Behold, why do they on the **Shabbat** day that which is not lawful?
- 25 And he said unto them, **Have ye never read what Dawid did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?**
- 26 **How he went into the house of ELOHIM in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?**
- 27 And he said unto them, **The Shabbat was made for man, and not man for the Shabbat:**
- 28 **Therefore the Son of man is Adon also of the Shabbat.**
- 3** And he entered again into the Congregation; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.
- 2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the **Shabbat** day; that they might accuse him.
- 3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, **Stand forth.**
- 4 And he saith unto them, **Is it lawful to do good on the Shabbat days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?** But they held their shalom.

- 5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, **Stretch forth thine hand.** And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.
- 6 And the Perushim went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.
- 7 But **YAHOSHUA** withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilah followed him, and from Yehudah,
- 8 And from Yerushalem, and from Edom, and from beyond Yarden; and they about Tzor and Tzidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.
- 9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.
- 10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.
- 11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of ELOHIM.
- 12 And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.
- 13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.
- 14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,
- 15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:
- 16 And Shimon he surnamed Kepha;
- 17 And Ya'aqob the son of Zabdi, and Yokhanan the brother of Ya'aqob; and he surnamed them Ben-Regaz, which is, The sons of thunder:
- 18 And Andre, and Philipos, and Bar-Talmai, and Mattityahu, and Tho'ma, and Ya'aqob the son of Kheleph, and Thaddai, and Shimon the Kena'anim,
- 19 And Yehudah Ishqeriot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.
- 20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.
- 21 And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.
- 22 And the scribes which came down from Yerushalem said, He hath Baal-Zebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.
- 23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, **How can Satan cast out Satan?**
- 24 **And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.**
- 25 **And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.**
- 26 **And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.**
- 27 **No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.**
- 28 **Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:**
- 29 **But he that shall blaspheme against the RUAKH HA QODESH hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:**
- 30 Because they said, He hath an unclean ruakh.
- 31 There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.
- 32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.
- 33 And he answered them, saying, **Who is my mother, or my brethren?**
- 34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, **Behold my mother and my brethren!**
- 35 **For whosoever shall do the will of ELOHIM, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.**
- 4 And he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.**
- 2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,
- 3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:**
- 4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.**
- 5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:**
- 6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.**
- 7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.**
- 8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.**
- 9 And he said unto them, **He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.**
- 10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable.
- 11 And he said unto them, **Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of ELOHIM: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:**
- 12 **"Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not; lest they see; and convert, and be healed."**
- 13 And he said unto them, **Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?**

SAINT MARK

- 14 **The sower soweth the word.**
- 15 **And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.**
- 16 **And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;**
- 17 **And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.**
- 18 **And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,**
- 19 **And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.**
- 20 **And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.**
- 21 And he said unto them, **Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a Menorah?**
- 22 **For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.**
- 23 **If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.**
- 24 And he said unto them, **Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.**
- 25 **For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.**
- 26 And he said, **So is the kingdom of ELOHIM, as if a man should cast seed into the ground; 27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.**
- 28 **For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.**
- 29 **But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.**
- 30 And he said, **Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of ELOHIM? or with what comparison shall we compare it?**
- 31 **It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:**
- 32 **But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.**
- 33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it.
- 34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.
- 35 And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, **Let us pass over unto the other side.**
- 36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.
- 37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.
- 38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?
- 39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, **Shalom, be still.** And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.
- 40 And he said unto them, **Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?**
- 41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?
- 5** And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the **Gadriyim (Gadarenes).**
- 2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean ruakh,
- 3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:
- 4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.
- 5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.
- 6 But when he saw **YAHOSHUA** afar off, he ran and worshipped him,
- 7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, **YAHOSHUA**, thou Son of the most high ELOHIM? I adjure thee by ELOHIM, that thou torment me not.
- 8 For he said unto him, **Come out of the man, thou unclean ruakh.**
- 9 And he asked him, **What is thy name?** And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.
- 10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.
- 11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.
- 12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.
- 13 And forthwith **YAHOSHUA** gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.

MARQOS

- 14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.
- 15 And they come to **YAHOSHUA**, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.
- 16 And they that saw it told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.
- 17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.
- 18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.
- 19 Howbeit **YAHOSHUA** suffered him not, but saith unto him, **Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things YAHOWAH hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.**
- 20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things **YAHOSHUA** had done for him: and all men did marvel.
- 21 And when **YAHOSHUA** was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.
- 22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the Congregation, **Yair (Jairus)** by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,
- 23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.
- 24 And **YAHOSHUA** went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.
- 25 And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years,
- 26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,
- 27 When she had heard of **YAHOSHUA**, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.
- 28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.
- 29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.
- 30 And **YAHOSHUA**, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, **Who touched my clothes?**
- 31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?
- 32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.
- 33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.
- 34 And he said unto her, **Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in shalom, and be whole of thy plague.**
- 35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the Congregation's house certain which said,
- Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?
- 36 As soon as **YAHOSHUA** heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the Congregation, **Be not afraid, only believe.**
- 37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Kepha, and Ya'aqob, and Yokhanan the brother of Ya'aqob.
- 38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the Congregation, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.
- 39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, **Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.**
- 40 And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.
- 41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, **Na'arah qumi;** which is, being interpreted, **Damsel, I say unto thee, arise.**
- 42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.
- 43 And he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.
- 6** And he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.
- 2 And when the **Shabbat** day was come, he began to teach in the Congregation: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?
- 3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Miryam, the brother of Ya'aqob, and Yoseph, and of Yehudah, and Shimon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.
- 4 But **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.**
- 5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.
- 6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.
- 7 And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;
- 8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse:
- 9 But be shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.
- 10 And he said unto them, **In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.**
- 11 **And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto**

SAINT MARK

you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Amorah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

- 12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.
 13 And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.
 14 And king Hordos heard of him; (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That Yokhanan the Immerser was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.
 15 Others said, That it is ELIYAHU. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.
 16 But when Hordos heard thereof, he said, It is Yokhanan, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.
 17 For Hordos himself had sent forth and laid hold upon Yokhanan, and bound him in prison for Horodyah' sake, his brother Philipos's wife: for he had married her.
 18 For Yokhanan had said unto Hordos, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.
 19 Therefore Horodyah had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:
 20 For Hordos feared Yokhanan, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.
 21 And when a convenient day was come, that Hordos on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilah;
 22 And when the daughter of the said Horodyah came in, and danced, and pleased Hordos and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.
 23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.
 24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of Yokhanan the Immerser.
 25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of Yokhanan the Immerser.
 26 And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.
 27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,
 28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.
 29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.
 30 And the apostles gathered themselves together unto YAHOSHUA, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.
 31 And he said unto them, **Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while:** for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.
 32 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.
 33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.
 34 And YAHOSHUA, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.
 35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed:
 36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.
 37 He answered and said unto them, **Give ye them to eat.** And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?
 38 He saith unto them, **How many loaves have ye? go and see.** And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.
 39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.
 40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.
 41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.
 42 And they did all eat, and were filled.
 43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.
 44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.
 45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Beth-Tzaidah, while he sent away the people.
 46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.
 47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.
 48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.
 49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a ruakh, and cried out:
 50 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, **Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.**
 51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

- 52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for their heart was hardened.
- 53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Ginesar, and drew to the shore.
- 54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,
- 55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.
- 56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.
- 7** Then came together unto him the Perushim, and certain of the scribes, which came from Yerushalem.
- 2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault.
- 3 For the Perushim, and all the Yehudim, except they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.
- 4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables.
- 5 Then the Perushim and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?
- 6 He answered and said unto them, **Well hath YESHAYAHU prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, "This people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me.**
- 7 And their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men."**
- 8 For laying aside the commandment of ELOHIM, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.**
- 9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of ELOHIM, that ye may keep your own tradition.**
- 10 For Mosheh said, **"Honour thy father and thy mother" and, "he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death."**
- 11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; he shall be free.**
- 12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;**
- 13 Making the word of ELOHIM of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.**
- 14 And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, **Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand:**
- 15 **There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.**
- 16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.**
- 17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.
- 18 And he saith unto them, **Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him;**
- 19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?**
- 20 And he said, **That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.**
- 21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,**
- 22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:**
- 23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.**
- 24 And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tzor and Tzidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know it: but he could not be hid.
- 25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean ruakh, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:
- 26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.
- 27 But YAHOSHUA said unto her, **Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.**
- 28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, ADON: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.
- 29 And he said unto her, **For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.**
- 30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.
- 31 And again, departing from the coasts of Tzor and Tzidon, he came unto the sea of Galilah, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.
- 32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.
- 33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;
- 34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, **Hiphe'takh that is, Be opened.**
- 35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

SAINT MARK

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it;
 37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

8 In those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, **YAHOSHUA** called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,
 2 **I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:**
 3 **And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.**
 4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?
 5 And he asked them, **How many loaves have ye?** And they said, Seven.
 6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people.
 7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.
 8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets.
 9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.
 10 And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.
 11 And the Perushim came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.
 12 And he sighed deeply in his **RUAKH**, and saith, **Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.**
 13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.
 14 Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.
 15 And he charged them, saying, **Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Perushim, and of the leaven of Hordos.**
 16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have no bread.
 17 And when **YAHOSHUA** knew it, he saith unto them, **Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?**
 18 **Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?**
 19 **When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?** They say unto him, Twelve.

20 **And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?** And they said, Seven.
 21 And he said unto them, **How is it that ye do not understand?**
 22 And he cometh to Beth-Tzaidah; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.
 23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.
 24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.
 25 After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.
 26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, **Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.**
 27 And **YAHOSHUA** went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Qesariyah Philipos: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, **Whom do men say that I am?**
 28 And they answered, Yokhanan the Immerser: but some say, EliYAHU; and others, One of the prophets.
 29 And he saith unto them, **But whom say ye that I am?** And Kepha answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the **MASHIAKH**.
 30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.
 31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.
 32 And he spake that saying openly. And Kepha took him, and began to rebuke him.
 33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Kepha, saying, **Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of ELOHIM, but the things that be of men.**
 34 And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, **Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.**
 35 **For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.**
 36 **For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?**
 37 **Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?**
 38 **Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.**

- 9** And he said unto them, **Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of ELOHIM come with power.**
- 2** And after six days YAHOSHUA taketh with him Kepha, and Ya'aqob, and Yokhanan, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.
- 3** And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.
- 4** And there appeared unto them ELIYAHU with Mosheh: and they were talking with YAHOSHUA.
- 5** And Kepha answered and said to YAHOSHUA, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Mosheh, and one for ELIYAHU.
- 6** For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.
- 7** And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.
- 8** And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any morez, save YAHOSHUA only with themselves.
- 9** And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.
- 10** And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.
- 11** And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that ELIYAHU must first come?
- 12** And he answered and told them, **ELIYAHU verily cometh first, and restorest all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.**
- 13** **But I say unto you, That ELIYAHU is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.**
- 14** And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.
- 15** And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him.
- 16** And he asked the scribes, **What question ye with them?**
- 17** And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb ruakh;
- 18** And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.
- 19** He answereth him, and saith, **O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you?**
- how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.**
- 20** And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the ruakh tare him; and he fell on the ground, and swallowed foaming.
- 21** And he asked his father, **How long is it ago since this came unto him?** And he said, Of a child.
- 22** And oftentimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.
- 23** **YAHOSHUA said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.**
- 24** And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, ADONI, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.
- 25** When YAHOSHUA saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul ruakh, saying unto him, **Thou dumb and deaf ruakh, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.**
- 26** And the ruakh cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.
- 27** But YAHOSHUA took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.
- 28** And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?
- 29** And he said unto them, **This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.**
- 30** And they departed thence, and passed through Galilah; and he would not that any man should know it.
- 31** For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, **The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.**
- 32** But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.
- 33** And he came to Kepar-Nakhum: and being in the house he asked them, **What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?**
- 34** But they held their shalom: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.
- 35** And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, **If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.**
- 36** And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,
- 37** **Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.**
- 38** And Yokhanan answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.

SAINT MARK

- 39 But **YAHOSHUA** said, **Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.**
- 40 **For he that is not against us is on our part.**
- 41 **For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to MASHIACKH, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.**
- 42 **And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.**
- 43 **And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:**
- 44 **"For their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched."**
- 45 **And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:**
- 46 **"For their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched."**
- 47 **And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of ELOHIM with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:**
- 48 **"For their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched."**
- 49 **"And every oblation shalt thou season with salt; with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt."**
- 50 **Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltiness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have shalom one with another.**
- 10** And he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Yehudah by the farther side of Yarden: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.
- 2 And the Perushim came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.
- 3 And he answered and said unto them, **What did Moshe command you?**
- 4 And they said, Moshe suffered to write a bill of divorce, and to put her away.
- 5 And **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto them, **For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.**
- 6 **But from the beginning of the creation "male and female created he them" ELOHIM**
- 7 **"Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife:**
- 8 **And they shall be one flesh" so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.**
- 9 **What therefore ELOHIM hath joined together, let not man put asunder.**
- 10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.
- 11 And he saith unto them, **Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.**
- 12 **And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.**
- 13 And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.
- 14 But when **YAHOSHUA** saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, **Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of ELOHIM.**
- 15 **Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of ELOHIM as a little child, he shall not enter therein.**
- 16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.
- 17 And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?
- 18 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, ELOHIM.**
- 19 **Thou knowest the commandments, "Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not murder, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not steal, Honour thy father and thy mother."**
- 20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.
- 21 Then **YAHOSHUA** beholding him loved him, and said unto him, **One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.**
- 22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.
- 23 And **YAHOSHUA** looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, **How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of ELOHIM!**
- 24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But **YAHOSHUA** answereth again, and saith unto them, **Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of ELOHIM!**
- 25 **It is easier for a rope to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of ELOHIM.**
- 26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?
- 27 And **YAHOSHUA** looking upon them saith, **With men it is impossible, but not with ELOHIM: for with ELOHIM all things are possible.**

- 28 Then Kepha began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.
- 29 And **YAHOSHUA** answered and said, **Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,**
- 30 **But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.**
- 31 **But many that are first shall be last; and the last first.**
- 32 And they were in the way going up to Yerushalem; and **YAHOSHUA** went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,
- 33 Saying, **Behold, we go up to Yerushalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:**
- 34 **And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.**
- 35 And Ya'aqob and Yokhanan, the sons of Zabdi, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.
- 36 And he said unto them, **What would ye that I should do for you?**
- 37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.
- 38 But **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with?**
- 39 And they said unto him, We can. And **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the immersion that I am immersed withal shall ye be immersed:**
- 40 **But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.**
- 41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with Ya'aqob and Yokhanan.
- 42 But **YAHOSHUA** called them to him, and saith unto them, **Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.**
- 43 **But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:**
- 44 **And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.**
- 45 **For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.**
- 46 And they came to Yerikho: and as he went out of Yerikho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind **Bar-Tamay (Bartimaeus)**, the son of **Tmai (Timaeus)**, sat by the highway side begging.
- 47 And when he heard that it was **YAHOSHUA** of Netzareth, he began to cry out, and say, **YAHOSHUA, thou Son of Dawid, have mercy on me.**
- 48 And many charged him that he should hold his shalom: but he cried the more a great deal, **Thou Son of Dawid, have mercy on me.**
- 49 And **YAHOSHUA** stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.
- 50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to **YAHOSHUA**.
- 51 And **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto him, **What wilt thou that I should do unto thee?** The blind man said unto him, ADONI, that I might receive my sight.
- 52 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.** And immediately he received his sight, and followed **YAHOSHUA** in the way.
- 11** And when they came nigh to Yerushalem, unto Beth-Pagay and Beth-Hini, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,
- 2 And saith unto them, **Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him.**
- 3 **And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that our ADON hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.**
- 4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.
- 5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?
- 6 And they said unto them even as **YAHOSHUA** had commanded: and they let them go.
- 7 And they brought the colt to **YAHOSHUA**, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.
- 8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way.
- 9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hoshana; **"Blessed be he that cometh in the name of YAHOWAH."**
- 10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father Dawid, that cometh in the name of **YAHOWAH**: Hoshana in the highest.
- 11 And **YAHOSHUA** entered into Yerushalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide

SAINT MARK

- was come, he went out unto Beth-Hini with the twelve.
- 12 And on the morrow, when they were come from Beth-Hini, he was hungry:
- 13 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.
- 14 And **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto it, **No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever.**
And his disciples heard it.
- 15 And they come to Yerushalem: and **YAHOSHUA** went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves;
- 16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.
- 17 And he taught, saying unto them, **Is it not written, "Mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people" but ye have made it "a den of robbers."**
- 18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.
- 19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.
- 20 And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.
- 21 And Kepha calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.
- 22 And **YAHOSHUA** answering saith unto them, **Have faith in ELOHIM.**
- 23 **For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.**
- 24 **Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.**
- 25 **And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.**
- 26 **But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.**
- 27 And they come again to Yerushalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,
- 28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?
- 29 And **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto them, **I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.**
- 30 **The immersion of Yokhanan, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.**
- 31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?
- 32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all men counted Yokhanan, that he was a prophet indeed.
- 33 And they answered and said unto **YAHOSHUA**, We cannot tell. And **YAHOSHUA** answering saith unto them, **Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.**
- 12** And he began to speak unto them by parables. **A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.**
- 2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.**
- 3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.**
- 4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.**
- 5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.**
- 6 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.**
- 7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be our's.**
- 8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.**
- 9 What shall therefore the Adone of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.**
- 10 And have ye not read this scripture; "The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner**
- 11 This is YAHOWAH's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes?"**
- 12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.
- 13 And they send unto him certain of the Perushim and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.
- 14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of ELOHIM in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Qeasar, or not?
- 15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, **Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see it.**

SAINT MARK

- 16 And they brought it. And he saith unto them, **Whose is this image and superscription?**
And they said unto him, Qesar's.
- 17 And **YAHOSHUA** answering said unto them, **Render to Qesar the things that are Qesar's, and to ELOHIM the things that are ELOHIM's.** And they marvelled at him.
- 18 Then come unto him the Tzaduqim, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,
- 19 Master, Mosheh wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.
- 20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.
- 21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.
- 22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.
- 23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.
- 24 And **YAHOSHUA** answering said unto them, **Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of ELOHIM?**
- 25 **For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.**
- 26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Mosheh, how in the bush ELOHIM spake unto him, saying, *"I am the ELOHIM of Abraham, the ELOHIM of Yitzhaq, and the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob?"*
- 27 **He is not the ELOHIM of the dead, but the ELOHIM of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.**
- 28 And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?
- 29 And **YAHOSHUA** answered him, **The first of all the commandments is, "Hear, O Yisra'EL: YAHOWAH our ELOHIM, YAHOWAH is One.**
- 30 **And thou shalt love YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might"** this is the first commandment.
- 31 **And the second is like, namely this, "But thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself."** There is none other commandment greater than these.
- 32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one ELOHIM; and there is none other but he:
- 33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.
- 34 And when **YAHOSHUA** saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, **Thou art not far from the kingdom of ELOHIM.** And no man after that durst ask him any question.
- 35 And **YAHOSHUA** answered and said, while he taught in the temple, **How say the scribes that MASHIAHK is the Son of Dawid?**
- 36 **For Dawid himself said by the RUAKH HA QODESH, "YAHOWAH said unto ADONI, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool."**
- 37 **Dawid therefore himself calleth him ADONI; and whence is he then his son?** And the common people heard him gladly.
- 38 And he said unto them in his doctrine, **Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the marketplaces,**
- 39 **And the chief seats in the Congregations, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:**
- 40 **Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.**
- 41 And **YAHOSHUA** sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.
- 42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.
- 43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, **Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:**
- 44 **For all they did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living.**
- 13 And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here!
- 2 And **YAHOSHUA** answering said unto him, **Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.**
- 3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Kepha and Ya'aqob and Yokhanan and Andre asked him privately,
- 4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?
- 5 And **YAHOSHUA** answering them began to say, **Take heed lest any man deceive you:**
- 6 **For many shall come in my name, saying, I am MASHIAHK; and shall deceive many.**
- 7 **And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet.**
- 8 **For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows.**
- 9 **But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the Congregations ye shall be beaten:**

- and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.
- 10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.
- 11 But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the RUAKH HA QODESH.
- 12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.
- 13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.
- 14 But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Dani'el the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Yehudah flee to the mountains:
- 15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house:
- 16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.
- 17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!
- 18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.
- 19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which ELOHIM created unto this time, neither shall be.
- 20 And except that YAHOWAH had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.
- 21 And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is MASHIAKH; or, lo, he is there; believe him not:
- 22 For ANTI-MASHIAKH'S and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.
- 23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.
- 24 But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,
- 25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.
- 26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.
- 27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.
- 28 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:
- 29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.
- 30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.
- 31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.
- 32 But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.
- 33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.
- 34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.
- 35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:
- 36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.
- 37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.
- 14** After two days was the feast of the Pesakh, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.
- 2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.
- 3 And being in Beth-Hini in the house of Shimon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.
- 4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?
- 5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.
- 6 And YAHOSHUA said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.
- 7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whosoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.
- 8 She hath done what she could: she is come beforehand to anoint my body to the burying. 9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

SAINT MARK

- 10 And Yehudah Ishqeriot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.
- 11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.
- 12 And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the **Pesakh**, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the **Pesakh**?
- 13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, **Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.**
- 14 **And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the Pesakh with my disciples?**
- 15 **And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.**
- 16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the **Pesakh**.
- 17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.
- 18 And as they sat and did eat, **YAHOSHUA** said, **Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.**
- 19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?
- 20 And he answered and said unto them, **It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.**
- 21 **The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.**
- 22 And as they did eat, **YAHOSHUA** took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, **Take, eat: this is my body.**
- 23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.
- 24 And he said unto them, **This is my blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many.**
- 25 **Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of ELOHIM.**
- 26 And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.
- 27 And **YAHOSHUA** saith unto them, **All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will "smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered."**
- 28 **But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilah.**
- 29 But Kepha said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.
- 30 And **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him, **Verily I say unto thee, That this day, even in this**
- night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.**
- 31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.
- 32 And they came to a place which was named Gath-Shermanay: and he saith to his disciples, **Sit ye here, while I shall pray.**
- 33 And he taketh with him Kepha and Ya'aqob and Yokhanan, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;
- 34 And saith unto them, **My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.**
- 35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.
- 36 And he said, **Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.**
- 37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Kepha, **Shimon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?**
- 38 **Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The RUAKH truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.**
- 39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.
- 40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.
- 41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, **Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.**
- 42 **Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.**
- 43 And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Yehudah, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.
- 44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.
- 45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.
- 46 And they laid their hands on him, and took him.
- 47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.
- 48 And **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto them, **Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take me?**
- 49 **I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.**
- 50 And they all forsook him, and fled.
- 51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him:

MARQOS

- 52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.
- 53 And they led **YAHOSHUA** away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.
- 54 And Kepha followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.
- 55 And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against **YAHOSHUA** to put him to death; and found none.
- 56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.
- 57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,
- 58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.
- 59 But neither so did their witness agree together.
- 60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked **YAHOSHUA**, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?
- 61 But he held his shalom, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the **MASHIACKH**, the Son of the Blessed?
- 62 And **YAHOSHUA** said, **I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.**
- 63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?
- 64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.
- 65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.
- 66 And as Kepha was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:
- 67 And when she saw Kepha warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with **YAHOSHUA** of Netzareth.
- 68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.
- 69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.
- 70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Kepha, Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilaean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.
- 71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.
- 72 And the second time the cock crew. And Kepha called to mind the word that **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.** And when he thought thereon, he wept.
- 15** And straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound **YAHOSHUA**, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilatos
- 2 And Pilatos asked him, Art thou the King of the Yehudim? And he answering said unto him, **Thou sayest it.**
- 3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.
- 4 And Pilatos asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.
- 5 But **YAHOSHUA** yet answered nothing; so that Pilatos marvelled.
- 6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.
- 7 And there was one named Bar-Abba, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.
- 8 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them.
- 9 But Pilatos answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Yehudim?
- 10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.
- 11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Bar-Abba unto them.
- 12 And Pilatos answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Yehudim?
- 13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.
- 14 Then Pilatos said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.
- 15 And so Pilatos , willing to content the people, released Bar-Abba unto them, and delivered **YAHOSHUA**, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.
- 16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Praetorium; and they call together the whole band.
- 17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head,
- 18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Yehudim!
- 19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees worshipped him.
- 20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.
- 21 And they compel one Shimon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Aleksandros and **Ruphos (Rufus)**, to bear his cross.
- 22 And they bring him unto the place Gulgolet, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.
- 23 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it not.
- 24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.
- 25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.
- 26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE YEHUDIM.

SAINT MARK

- 27 And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.
- 28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, **"And he was numbered with the transgressors."**
- 29 And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buldest it in three days,
- 30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.
- 31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.
- 32 Let **MASHIACKH** the King of Yisra^{EL} descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.
- 33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.
- 34 And at the ninth hour **YAHOSHUA** cried with a loud voice, saying, **"ELI, ELI, LAMA AZAB'TANI?"** which is, being interpreted, **"My ELOHIM, my ELOHIM, why hast thou forsaken me?"**
- 35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Eliyahu.
- 36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Eliyahu will come to take him down.
- 37 And **YAHOSHUA** cried with a loud voice, and gave up the **RUAKH**.
- 38 And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.
- 39 And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the **RUAKH**, he said, Truly this man was the Son of ELOHIM.
- 40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Miryam Magdaliyth , and Miryam the mother of Ya'aqob the less and of Yoseph, and **Shelomith (Salome)**;
- 41 (Who also, when he was in Galilah, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Yerushalem.
- 42 And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the **Shabbat**,
- 43 Yoseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of ELOHIM, came, and went in boldly unto Pilatos, and craved the body of **YAHOSHUA**.
- 44 And Pilatos marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.
- 45 And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Yoseph.
- 46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.
- 47 And Miryam Magdaliyth and Miryam the mother of Yoseph beheld where he was laid.
- 16** And when the **Shabbat** was past, Miryam Magdaliyth, and Miryam the mother of Ya'aqob, and Shelomith, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.
- 2 And very early in the morning the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.
- 3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?
- 4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.
- 5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.
- 6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek **YAHOSHUA** of Netzareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.
- 7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Kepha that he goeth before you into Galilah: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.
- 8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.
- 9 Now when **YAHOSHUA** was risen, early the first day of the week he appeared first to Miryam Magdaliyth , out of whom he had cast seven devils.
- 10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.
- 11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.
- 12 After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.
- 13 And they went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them.
- 14 Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.
- 15 And he said unto them, **Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.**
- 16 **He that believeth and is immersed shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.**
- 17 **And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;**
- 18 **They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.**
- 19 So then after **YAHOSHUA** our ADON had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of ELOHIM.
- 20 And they went forth, and preached every where, our ADON working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO SAINT LUKE

- 1 Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,
- 2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word;
- 3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,
- 4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed:
- 5 There was in the days of Hordos, the king of Yehudah, a certain priest named ZekaryAH, of the course of AbiyAH: and his wife was of the daughters of Aharon, and her name was Elisheba.
- 6 And they were both righteous before ELOHIM, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of YAHOWAH blameless.
- 7 And they had no child, because that Elisheba was barren, and they both were now well stricken in years.
- 8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before ELOHIM in the order of his course,
- 9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of YAHOWAH.
- 10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.
- 11 And there appeared unto him an Angel of YAHOWAH standing on the right side of the altar of incense.
- 12 And when ZekaryAH saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.
- 13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, ZekaryAH: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisheba shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name Yohanan.
- 14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.
- 15 For he shall be great in the sight of YAHOWAH, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the RUAKH HA QODESH, even from his mother's womb.
- 16 And many of the children of Yisra'EL shall he turn to YAHOWAH their ELOHIM.
- 17 And he shall go before him in the RUAKH and power of Eliyahu, to "turn the heart of the fathers to the children," and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for YAHOWAH.
- 18 And ZekaryAH said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.
- 19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabri'EL, that stand in the presence of ELOHIM; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.
- 20 And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.
- 21 And the people waited for ZekaryAH, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.
- 22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.
- 23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.
- 24 And after those days his wife Elisheba conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,
- 25 Thus hath YAHOWAH dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.
- 26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabri'EL was sent from ELOHIM unto a city of Galilah, named Netzareth,
- 27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Yoseph, of the house of Dawid; and the virgin's name was Miryam.
- 28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, YAHOWAH is with thee: blessed art thou among women.
- 29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.
- 30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Miryam: for thou hast found favour with ELOHIM.
- 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name YAHOSHUA.
- 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and YAHOWAH ELOHIM shall give unto him the throne of his father Dawid:
- 33 And he shall reign over the house of Ya'aqob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.
- 34 Then said Miryam unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?
- 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The RUAKH HA QODESH shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of ELOHIM.
- 36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisheba, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.
- 37 For with ELOHIM nothing shall be impossible.
- 38 And Miryam said, Behold the handmaid of YAHOWAH; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.
- 39 And Miryam arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Yehudah;
- 40 And entered into the house of ZekaryAH, and saluted Elisheba.

LUQAS

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisheba heard the salutation of Miryam, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisheba was filled with the **RUAKH HA' QODESH**.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of ADONI should come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from **YAHOWAH**.

46 And Miryam said, My soul doth magnify **YAHOWAH**,

47 And my ruakh hath rejoiced in ELOHIM my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is his name.

50 And his mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation.

51 He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Yisra'EL, in remembrance of his mercy;

55 As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Miryam abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisheba's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how ELOHIM had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him ZekaryAH, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, Not so; but he shall be called Yokhanan.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is Yokhanan. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised ELOHIM.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Yehudah.

66 And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall

this be! And the hand of **YAHOWAH** was with him.

67 And his father ZekaryAH was filled with the **RUAKH HA' QODESH**, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM of Yisra'EL; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant Dawid;

70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;

73 The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,

75 In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of **YAHOWAH** to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the tender mercy of our ELOHIM; whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,

79 To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of shalom.80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in **RUAKH**, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Yisra'EL.

2 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Qesar Aogustos, that all the world should be taxed.

2 (And this taxing was first made when **Qirenios** (**Cyrenius**) was governor of Aram.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Yoseph also went up from Galilah, out of the city of Netzareth, into Yehudah, unto the city of Dawid, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of Dawid:)

5 To be taxed with Miryam his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the Angel of **YAHOWAH** came upon them, and the glory of **YAHOWAH** shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

SAINT LUKE

- 11 For unto you is born this day in the city of Dawid a Saviour, which is the ADON **Ha MASHIAHKH**.
- 12 And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.
- 13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising ELOHIM, and saying,
- 14 Glory to ELOHIM in the highest, and on earth shalom, good will toward men.
- 15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlekhem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which **YAHOWAH** hath made known unto us.
- 16 And they came with haste, and found Miryam, and Yoseph, and the babe lying in a manger.
- 17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.
- 18 And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.
- 19 But Miryam kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.
- 20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising ELOHIM for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.
- 21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called **YAHOSHUA**, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.
- 22 And when the days of her purification according to the Torah of Mosheh were accomplished, they brought him to Yerushalem, to present him to **YAHOWAH**;
- 23 As it is written in the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, **"Thou shalt set apart unto YAHOWAH all that openeth the matrix; the males shall be YAHOWAH'S."**
- 24 And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, **"two turtledoves, or two young pigeons."**
- 25 And, behold, there was a man in Yerushalem, whose name was Shimon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Yisra'el: and the **RUAKH Ha QODESH** was upon him.
- 26 And it was revealed unto him by the **RUAKH Ha QODESH**, that he should not see death, before he had seen **YAHOWAH'S MASHIAHKH**.
- 27 And he came by the **RUAKH** into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child **YAHOSHUA**, to do for him after the custom of the Torah,
- 28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed ELOHIM, and said,
- 29 ADONAI, now lettest thou thy servant depart in shalom, according to thy word:
- 30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,
- 31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;
- 32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Yisra'el.
- 33 And Yoseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.
- 34 And Shimon blessed them, and said unto Miryam his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Yisra'EL; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;
- 35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.
- 36 And there was one Khanah, a prophetess, the daughter of Penu'EL, of the tribe of Asher: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;
- 37 And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served ELOHIM with fastings and prayers night and day.
- 38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto **YAHOWAH**, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Yerushalem.
- 39 And when they had performed all things according to the Torah of **YAHOWAH**, they returned into Galilah, to their own city Netzareth.
- 40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in **RUAKH**, filled with wisdom: and the grace of ELOHIM was upon him.
- 41 Now his parents went to Yerushalem every year at the feast of the **Pesakh**.
- 42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Yerushalem after the custom of the feast.
- 43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child **YAHOSHUA** tarried behind in Yerushalem; and Yoseph and his mother knew not of it.
- 44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.
- 45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Yerushalem, seeking him.
- 46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.
- 47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.
- 48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.
- 49 And he said unto them, **How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?**
- 50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.
- 51 And he went down with them, and came to Netzareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.
- 52 And **YAHOSHUA** increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with ELOHIM and man.
- 3** Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of **Tibaryos (Tiberius)** Qesar, Pontius Pilatos being governor of Yehudah, and Hordos being tetrarch of Galilah, and his brother Philipos

LUQAS

- tetrarch of **Yetur (Ituraea)** and of the region of Tarkonah, and Lusanya the tetrarch of Abilin,
 2 KhananyAH and Qayapha being the high priests, the word of ELOHIM came unto Yokhanan the son of ZekaryAH in the wilderness.
- 3 And he came into all the country about Yarden, preaching the immersion of repentance for the remission of sins;
- 4 As it is written in the book of the words of YeshAYAHU the prophet, saying, **"The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of YAHOWAH, make straight in the desert a highway for our ELOHIM."**
- 5 **"Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:"**
- 6 **"And the glory of YAHOWAH shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together."**
- 7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be immersed of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
- 8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father; for I say unto you, That ELOHIM is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.
- 9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.
- 10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?
- 11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.
- 12 Then came also publicans to be immersed, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?
- 13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.
- 14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.
- 15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of Yokhanan, whether he were the **MASHIAK**, or not;
- 16 Yokhanan answered, saying unto them all, I indeed immerse you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall immerse you with the **RUAKH HA' QODESH** and with fire:
- 17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.
- 18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.
- 19 But Hordos the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Horodyah his brother Philipos's wife, and for all the evils which Hordos had done,
- 20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up Yokhanan in prison.
- 21 Now when all the people were immersed, it came to pass, that **YAHOSHUA** also being immersed, and praying, the heaven was opened,
- 22 And the **RUAKH HA' QODESH** descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.
- 23 And **YAHOSHUA** himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Yoseph, which was the son of Eli,
- 24 Which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Lewi, which was the son of Melki, which was the son of Yana, which was the son of Yoseph,
- 25 Which was the son of Mattityahu, which was the son of Amotz, which was the son of Nakhum, which was the son of Khesli, which was the son of Nogah,
- 26 Which was the son of Ma'at, which was the son of Mattityahu, which was the son of Shemi, which was the son of Yoseph, which was the son of Yehudah,
- 27 Which was the son of Yokhanan, which was the son of Rephayah, which was the son of Zerubabel, which was the son of Shealtiel, which was the son of Neriyah,
- 28 Which was the son of Melki, which was the son of Addi, which was the son of Qosam, which was the son of Almodad, which was the son of Er,
- 29 Which was the son of Yeshua, which was the son of Eliezer, which was the son of Yoram, which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Lewi,
- 30 Which was the son of Shimon, which was the son of Yehudah, which was the son of Yoseph, which was the son of Yonah, which was the son of El'yaqim,
- 31 Which was the son of Meleah, which was the son of Mana, which was the son of Matathah, which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of Dawid,
- 32 Which was the son of Yishai, which was the son of Obed, which was the son of Bo'az, which was the son of Salmon, which was the son of Nakhshon,
- 33 Which was the son of Aminadab, which was the son of Ram, which was the son of Khetzron, which was the son of Peretz, which was the son of Yehudah,
- 34 Which was the son of Ya'aqob, which was the son of Yitzkhak, which was the son of Abraham, which was the son of Terakh, which was the son of Nakhor,
- 35 Which was the son of Serug, which was the son of Reu, which was the son of Peleg, which was the son of Kheber, which was the son of Shelakh,
- 36 Which was the son of Qaynan, which was the son of Arpakshad, which was the son of Shem, which was the son of Noakh, which was the son of Lemek,

SAINT LUKE

37 Which was the son of Metushelakh, which was the son of Khanok, which was the son of Yered, which was the son of Mahalal'EL, which was the son of Qaynan,
 38 Which was the son of Enosh, which was the son of Sheth, which was the son of Adam, which was the son of ELOHIM.

4 And **YAHOSHUA** being full of the **RUAHK HA-QODESH** returned from Yarden, and was led by the **RUAHK** into the wilderness,
 2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.
 3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of ELOHIM, command this stone that it be made bread.
 4 And **YAHOSHUA** answered him, saying, **It is written, "Man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of YAHOWAH."**
 5 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.
 6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.
 7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.
 8 And **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto him, **Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, "Thou shalt fear YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM; him shalt thou serve."**
 9 And he brought him to Yerushalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of ELOHIM, cast thyself down from hence:
 10 For it is written, **"For he shall give his angels charge over thee: to keep thee in all thy ways.**
11 They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone."
 12 And **YAHOSHUA** answering said unto him, **It is said, "Ye shall not tempt YAHOWAH your ELOHIM."**
 13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.
 14 And **YAHOSHUA** returned in the power of the **RUAHK** into Galilah; and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.
 15 And he taught in their Congregations, being glorified of all.
 16 And he came to Netzareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the Congregation on the **Shabbat** day, and stood up for to read.
 17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Yeschayah. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,
18 "The RUAHK of ADONAI ELOHIM is upon me; because YAHOWAH hath anointed me to preach the Gospel unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to

proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

19 To proclaim the acceptable year of YAHOWAH."
 20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the Congregation were fastened on him.
 21 And he began to say unto them, **This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.**
 22 And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Yoseph's son?
 23 And he said unto them, **Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Kepar-Nakhum, do also here in thy country.**
 24 And he said, **Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.**
25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in
 Yisra'EL in the days of Eliyahu, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;
26 But unto none of them was Eliyahu sent, save unto Tzarpathah, a city of Tzidon, unto a woman that was a widow.
27 And many lepers were in Yisra'EL in the time of Elisha the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Na'am'an the Aramim.
 28 And all they in the Congregation, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,
 29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.
 30 But he passing through the midst of them went his way,
 31 And came down to Kepar-Nakhum, a city of Galilah, and taught them on the **Shabbat** days.
 32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power.
 33 And in the Congregation there was a man, which had a ruakh of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,
 34 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou **YAHOSHUA** of Netzareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of ELOHIM.
 35 And **YAHOSHUA** rebuked him, saying, **Hold thy shalom, and come out of him.** And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.
 36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.
 37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.
 38 And he arose out of the Congregation, and entered into Shimon's house. And Shimon's

LUQAS

- wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.
- 39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.
- 40 Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.
- 41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art **MASHIACKH** the Son of ELOHIM. And he rebuking them suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was **MASHIACKH**.
- 42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place; and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.
- 43 And he said unto them, **I must preach the kingdom of ELOHIM to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.**
- 44 And he preached in the Congregations of Galilah.
- 5** And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of ELOHIM, he stood by the lake of Ginesar,
- 2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.
- 3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Shimon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.
- 4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Shimon, **Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.**
- 5 And Shimon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing; nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.
- 6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.
- 7 And they beckoned unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.
- 8 When Shimon Kepha saw it, he fell down at **YAHOSHUA'S** knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O ADONI.
- 9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:
- 10 And so was also Ya'aqob, and Yohanan, the sons of Zabdi, which were partners with Shimon. And **YAHOSHUA** said unto Shimon, **Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.**
- 11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.
- 12 And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing **YAHOSHUA** fell on his face, and besought him, saying, ADONI, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.
- 13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, **I will: be thou clean.** And immediately the leprosy departed from him.
- 14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Mosheh commanded, for a testimony unto them.
- 15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.
- 16 And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.
- 17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Perushim and doctors of the Torah sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilah, and Yehudah, and Yerushalem: and the power of **YAHOWAH** was present to heal them.
- 18 And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.
- 19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with his couch into the midst before **YAHOSHUA**.
- 20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, **Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.**
- 21 And the scribes and the Perushim began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but ELOHIM alone?
- 22 But when **YAHOSHUA** perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, **What reason ye in your hearts?**
- 23 **Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?**
- 24 **But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.**
- 25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying ELOHIM.
- 26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified ELOHIM, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.
- 27 And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Lewi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, **Follow me.**
- 28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.
- 29 And Lewi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.
- 30 But their scribes and Perushim murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?
- 31 And **YAHOSHUA** answering said unto them, **They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.**

SAINT LUKE

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of Yokhanan fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Perushim; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 And he spake also a parable unto them; **No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old.**

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old wine straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

6 And it came to pass on the second **Shabbat** after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certain of the Perushim said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the **Shabbat** days?

3 And **YAHOSHUA** answering them said, **Have ye not read so much as this, what Dawid did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him;**

4 How he went into the house of ELOHIM, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, **That the Son of man is Adon also of the Shabbat.**

6 And it came to pass also on another **Shabbat**, that he entered into the Congregation and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Perushim watched him, whether he would heal on the **Shabbat** day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, **Rise up, and stand forth in the midst.** And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said **YAHOSHUA** unto them, **I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the Shabbat days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?**

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, **Stretch forth thy hand.**

And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to **YAHOSHUA**.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to ELOHIM.

13 And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;

14 Shimon, (whom he also named Kepha,) and Andre his brother, Ya'aqob and Yokhanan, Philipos and Bar-Talmai,

15 Mattityahu and Tho'ma, Ya'aqob the son of Kheleph, and Shimon called Zelotes,

16 And Yehudah the brother of Ya'aqob, and Yehudah Ishqeriot, which also was the traitor.

17 And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Yehudah and Yerushalem, and from the sea coast of Tzor and Tzidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

20 And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, **Blessed be ye poor: for your's is the kingdom of ELOHIM.**

21 Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.

25 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not to take thy coat also.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again.

- 31 **And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.**
- 32 **For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.**
- 33 **And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.**
- 34 **And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.**
- 35 **But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.**
- 36 **Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.**
- 37 **Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:**
- 38 **Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.**
- 39 And he spake a parable unto them, **Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?**
- 40 **The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.**
- 41 **And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?**
- 42 **Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.**
- 43 **For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.**
- 44 **For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.**
- 45 **A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.**
- 46 **And why call ye me, ADONI, ADONI, and do not the things which I say?**
- 47 **Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:**
- 48 **He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.**
- 49 **But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.**
- 7 Now when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Keparnahum.
- 2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.
- 3 And when he heard of YAHOSHUA, he sent unto him the elders of the Yehudim, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.
- 4 And when they came to YAHOSHUA, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:
- 5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a Congregation.
- 6 Then YAHOSHUA went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, ADONI, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:
- 7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.
- 8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.
- 9 When YAHOSHUA heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, **I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Yisra'el.**
- 10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.
- 11 And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Naim; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.
- 12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.
- 13 And when YAHOSHUA saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, **Weep not.**
- 14 And he came and touched the bier; and they that bare him stood still. And he said, **Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.**
- 15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.
- 16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified ELOHIM, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That ELOHIM hath visited his people.
- 17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Yehudah, and throughout all the region round about.

SAINT LUKE

- 18 And the disciples of Yokhanan shewed him of all these things.
- 19 And Yokhanan calling unto him two of his disciples sent them to **YAHOSHUA**, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?
- 20 When the men were come unto him, they said, Yokhanan the Immerser hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?
- 21 And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight.
- 22 Then **YAHOSHUA** answering said unto them, **Go your way, and tell Yokhanan what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.**
- 23 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.**
- 24 And when the messengers of Yokhanan were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning Yokhanan, **What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?**
- 25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.**
- 26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.**
- 27 This is he, of whom it is written, "Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me."**
- 28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than Yokhanan the Immerser: but he that is least in the kingdom of ELOHIM is greater than he.**
- 29 And all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justified ELOHIM, being immersed with the immersion of Yokhanan.
- 30 But the Perushim and lawyers rejected the counsel of ELOHIM against themselves, being not immersed of him.
- 31 And the ADON said, **Wherunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?**
- 32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.**
- 33 For Yokhanan the Immerser came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.**
- 34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!**
- 35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.**
- 36 And one of the Perushim desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Parush's house, and sat down to meat.
- 37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that **YAHOSHUA** sat at meat in the Parush's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,
- 38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.
- 39 Now when the Parush which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.
- 40 And **YAHOSHUA** answering said unto him, Shimon, I have somewhat to say unto thee.** And he saith, Master, say on.
- 41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty.**
- 42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?**
- 43 Shimon answered and said, I suppose that he, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, **Thou hast rightly judged.**
- 44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Shimon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.**
- 45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.**
- 46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.**
- 47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.**
- 48 And he said unto her, **Thy sins are forgiven.**
- 49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?
- 50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in shalom.**
- 8** And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the **Gospel** of the kingdom of ELOHIM: and the twelve were with him,
- 2 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Miryam called Magdalith , out of whom went seven devils,
- 3 And Yokhanan the wife of Kuza Hordos's steward, and Shoshannah, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.
- 4 And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

LUQAS

- 5 **A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.**
- 6 **And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.**
- 7 **And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.**
- 8 **And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold.** And when he had said these things, he cried, **He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.**
- 9 And his disciples asked him, saying, **What might this parable be?**
- 10 And he said, **Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of ELOHIM: but to others in parables; "Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not."**
- 11 **Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of ELOHIM.**
- 12 **Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.**
- 13 **They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.**
- 14 **And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.**
- 15 **But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.**
- 16 **No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a Menorah, that they which enter in may see the light.**
- 17 **For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.**
- 18 **Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.**
- 19 Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.
- 20 And it was told him by certain which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.
- 21 And he answered and said unto them, **My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of ELOHIM, and do it.**
- 22 Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.
- 23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled with water, and were in jeopardy.
- 24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.
- 25 And he said unto them, **Where is your faith?** And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.
- 26 And they arrived at the country of the Gadriyim, which is over against Galilah.
- 27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs.
- 28 When he saw **YAHOSHUA**, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, **YAHOSHUA**, thou Son of ELOHIM most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.
- 29 (For he had commanded the unclean ruakh to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)
- 30 And **YAHOSHUA** asked him, saying, **What is thy name?** And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.
- 31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.
- 32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.
- 33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.
- 34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city and in the country.
- 35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to **YAHOSHUA**, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of **YAHOSHUA**, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.
- 36 They also which saw it told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.
- 37 Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadriyim round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.
- 38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be with him: but **YAHOSHUA** sent him away, saying,
- 39 **Return to thine own house, and shew how great things ELOHIM hath done unto thee.** And he went his way, and published

SAINT LUKE

throughout the whole city how great things **YAHOSHUA** had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when **YAHOSHUA** was returned, the people gladly received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 And, behold, there came a man named Yair, and he was a ruler of the Congregation: and he fell down at **YAHOSHUA'S** feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

43 And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanch'd.

45 And **YAHOSHUA** said, **Who touched me?** When all denied, Kepha and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And **YAHOSHUA** said, **Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.**

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, **Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in shalom.**

49 While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the Congregation's house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when **YAHOSHUA** heard it, he answered him, saying, **Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.**

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Kepha, and Ya'aqob, and Yokhanan, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, **Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.**

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, **Maid, arise.**

55 And her ruakh came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

9 Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of ELOHIM, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, **Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip,**

neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 **And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.**

5 **And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.**

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 Now Hordos the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that Yokhanan was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Eliyahu had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Hordos said, Yokhanan have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Beth-Tzaidah.

11 And the people, when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of ELOHIM, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, **Give ye them to eat.** And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, **Make them sit down by fifties in a company.**

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, **Whom say the people that I am?**

19 They answering said, Yokhanan the Immerser; but some say, Eliyahu; and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, **But whom say ye that I am?** Kepha answering said, The **MASHIAHK** of ELOHIM.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing;

22 Saying, **The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.**

LUQAS

- 23 And he said to them all, **If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.**
- 24 **For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.**
- 25 **For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?**
- 26 **For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.**
- 27 **But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of ELOHIM.**
- 28 And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Kepha and Yokhanan and Ya'aqob, and went up into a mountain to pray.
- 29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.
- 30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Mosheh and EliYAHU:
- 31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Yerushalem.
- 32 But Kepha and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.
- 33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Kepha said unto **YAHOSHUA**, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Mosheh, and one for EliYAHU: not knowing what he said.
- 34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.
- 35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.
- 36 And when the voice was past, **YAHOSHUA** was found alone. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.
- 37 And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.
- 38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.
- 39 And, lo, a ruakh taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.
- 40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.
- 41 And **YAHOSHUA** answering said, **O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.**
- 42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And **YAHOSHUA** rebuked
- the unclean ruakh, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.
- 43 And they were all amazed at the mighty power of ELOHIM. But while they wondered every one at all things which **YAHOSHUA** did, he said unto his disciples,
- 44 **Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.**
- 45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.
- 46 Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.
- 47 And **YAHOSHUA**, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,
- 48 And said unto them, **Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.**
- 49 And Yokhanan answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.
- 50 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us.**
- 51 And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Yerushalem,
- 52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.
- 53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Yerushalem.
- 54 And when his disciples Ya'aqob and Yokhanan saw this, they said, ADONI, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as EliYAHU did?
- 55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, **Ye know not what manner of ruakh ye are of.**
- 56 **For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them.**
And they went to another village.
- 57 And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, ADONI, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.
- 58 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.**
- 59 And he said unto another, **Follow me.** But he said, ADONI, suffer me first to go and bury my father.
- 60 **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of ELOHIM.**
- 61 And another also said, ADONI, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.
- 62 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of ELOHIM.**

SAINT LUKE

- 10** After these things YAHOSHUA appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.
- 2** Therefore said he unto them, **The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore of the Adon of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.**
- 3** Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.
- 4** Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.
- 5** And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Shalom be to this house.
- 6** And if the son of shalom be there, your shalom shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.
- 7** And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.
- 8** And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:
- 9** And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of ELOHIM is come nigh unto you.
- 10** But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,
- 11** Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of ELOHIM is come nigh unto you.
- 12** But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sedom, than for that city.
- 13** Woe unto thee, Korazin! woe unto thee, Beth-Tzaidah! for if the mighty works had been done in Tzor and Tzidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.
- 14** But it shall be more tolerable for Tzor and Tzidon at the judgment, than for you.
- 15** And thou, Kepar-Nakhum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.
- 16** He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.
- 17** And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Adoni, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.
- 18** And he said unto them, **I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.**
- 19** Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.
- 20** Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.
- 21** In that hour YAHOSHUA rejoiced in RUAKH , and said, **I thank thee, O Father, ADON of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.**
- 22** And he turned unto his disciples and said unto them: **All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.**
- 23** And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, **Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see:**
- 24** **For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.**
- 25** And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?
- 26** He said unto him, **What is written in the Torah? how readest thou?**
- 27** And he answering said, **"Thou shalt love YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might"** and **"thy neighbour as thyself."**
- 28** And he said unto him, **Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.**
- 29** But he, willing to justify himself, said unto YAHOSHUA, And who is my neighbour?
- 30** And YAHOSHUA answering said, **A certain man went down from Yerushalem to Yerikho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.**
- 31** And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.
- 32** And likewise a Lewy'im, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.
- 33** But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,
- 34** And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.
- 35** And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

- 36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?
- 37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said YAHOSHUA unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.
- 38 Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house.
- 39 And she had a sister called Miryam, which also sat at YAHOSHUA's feet, and heard his word.
- 40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, ADONI, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.
- 41 And YAHOSHUA answered and said unto her, **Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:**
- 42 **But one thing is needful: and Miryam hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.**
- 11** And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, ADONI, teach us to pray, as Yokhanan also taught his disciples.
- 2 And he said unto them, **When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so also in earth.**
- 3 Give us day by day our daily bread.
- 4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from the Evil One.
- 5 And he said unto them, **Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;**
- 6 **For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?**
- 7 **And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.**
- 8 **I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.**
- 9 **And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.**
- 10 **For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.**
- 11 **If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?**
- 12 **Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?**
- 13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the RUAKH HA QODESH to them that ask him?
- 14 And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.
- 15 But some of them said, He casteth out devils through Baal-Zebub the chief of the devils.
- 16 And others, tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven.
- 17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, **Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth.**
- 18 **If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Baal-Zebub.**
- 19 **And if I by Baal-Zebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.**
- 20 **But if I with the finger of ELOHIM cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of ELOHIM is come upon you.**
- 21 **When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in shalom:**
- 22 **But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.**
- 23 **He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.**
- 24 **When the unclean ruakh is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.**
- 25 **And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished.**
- 26 **Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first.**
- 27 And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.
- 28 But he said, **Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of ELOHIM, and keep it.**
- 29 And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, **This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Yonah the prophet.**
- 30 **For as Yonah was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.**
- 31 **The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she**

SAINT LUKE

- came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Shelomoh; and, behold, a greater than Shelomoh is here.
- 32 The men of Ninweh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Yonah; and, behold, a greater than Yonah is here.
- 33 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a Menorah, that they which come in may see the light.
- 34 The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.
- 35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.
- 36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.
- 37 And as he spake, a certain Parush besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.
- 38 And when the Parush saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.
- 39 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, Now do ye Perushim make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.
- 40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also?
- 41 But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.
- 42 But woe unto you, Perushim! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of ELOHIM: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.
- 43 Woe unto you, Perushim! for ye love the uppermost seats in the Congregations, and greetings in the markets.
- 44 Woe unto you, scribes and Perushim, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them.
- 45 Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also.
- 46 And he said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.
- 47 Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.
- 48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.
- 49 Therefore also said the wisdom of ELOHIM, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute:
- 50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;
- 51 From the blood of Hebel unto the blood of ZekaryAH, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.
- 52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.
- 53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Perushim began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:
- 54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.
- 12** In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Perushim, which is hypocrisy.
- 2 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.
- 3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.
- 4 And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.
- 5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.
- 6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before ELOHIM?
- 7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.
- 8 Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of ELOHIM:
- 9 But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of ELOHIM.
- 10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the RUAKH HA' QODESH it shall not be forgiven.
- 11 And when they bring you unto the Congregations, and unto magistrates,

LUQAS

- and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:
- 12 For the RUAKH HA QODESH shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.
- 13 And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.
- 14 And he said unto him, **Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?**
- 15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.
- 16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:
- 17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?
- 18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.
- 19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.
- 20 But ELOHIM said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?
- 21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward ELOHIM.
- 22 And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, **Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.**
- 23 The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment.
- 24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and ELOHIM feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?
- 25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?
- 26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?
- 27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Shelomoh in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.
- 28 If then ELOHIM so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?
- 29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.
- 30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.
- 31 But rather seek ye the kingdom of ELOHIM; and all these things shall be added unto you.
- 32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.
- 33 Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.
- 34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.
- 35 Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning;
- 36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their Adone, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.
- 37 Blessed are those servants, whom the Adone when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.
- 38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.
- 39 And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.
- 40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.
- 41 Then Kepha said unto him, ADONI, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?
- 42 And YAHOSHUA said, **Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his Adone shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?**
- 43 Blessed is that servant, whom his Adone when he cometh shall find so doing.
- 44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.
- 45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My Adone delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;
- 46 The Adone of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.
- 47 And that servant, which knew his Adone's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.
- 48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever

SAINT LUKE

- much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.**
- 49 **I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?**
- 50 **But I have a immersion to be immersed with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!**
- 51 **Suppose ye that I am come to give shalom on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:**
- 52 **For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.**
- 53 **The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.**
- 54 And he said also to the people, **When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.**
- 55 **And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.**
- 56 **Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?**
- 57 **Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?**
- 58 **When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.**
- 59 **I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.**
- 13** There were present at that season some that told him of the Galilaeans, whose blood Pilatos had mingled with their sacrifices.
- 2 And **YAHOSHUA** answering said unto them, **Suppose ye that these Galilaeans were sinners above all the Galilaeans, because they suffered such things?**
- 3 **I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.**
- 4 **Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Shiloah (Siloah/Siloam) fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Yerushalem?**
- 5 **I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.**
- 6 He spake also this parable; **A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.**
- 7 **Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?**
- 8 **And he answering said unto him, ADONI, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:**
- 9 **And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.**
- 10 And he was teaching in one of the Congregations on the **Shabbat**.
- 11 And, behold, there was a woman which had a ruakh of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself.
- 12 And when **YAHOSHUA** saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, **Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.**
- 13 And he laid his hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified ELOHIM.
- 14 And the ruler of the Congregation answered with indignation, because that **YAHOSHUA** had healed on the **Shabbat** day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the **Shabbat** day.
- 15 **YAHOSHUA** then answered him, and said, **Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the Shabbat loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering?**
- 16 **And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the Shabbat day?**
- 17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.
- 18 Then said he, **Unto what is the kingdom of ELOHIM like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?**
- 19 **It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.**
- 20 And again he said, **Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of ELOHIM?**
- 21 **It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.**
- 22 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Yerushalem.
- 23 Then said one unto him, Are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,
- 24 **Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.**
- 25 **When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, ADONI, ADONI, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:**

- 26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.
- 27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.
- 28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Yitzkhaq, and Ya'aqob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of ELOHIM, and you yourselves thrust out.
- 29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of ELOHIM.
- 30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.
- 31 The same day there came certain of the Perushim, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence; for Hordos will kill thee.
- 32 And he said unto them, **Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.**
- 33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Yerushalem.
- 34 O Yerushalem, Yerushalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!
- 35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, **"Blessed be he that cometh in the name of YAHOWAH."**
- 14** And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Perushim to eat bread on the **Shabbat** day, that they watched him.
- 2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.
- 3 And **YAHOSHUA** answering spake unto the lawyers and Perushim, saying, **Is it lawful to heal on the Shabbat day?**
- 4 And they held their shalom. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go;
- 5 And answered them, saying, **Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the Shabbat day?**
- 6 And they could not answer him again to these things.
- 7 And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,
- 8 **When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;**
- 9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.
- 10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.
- 11 For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.
- 12 Then said he also to him that bade him, **When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.**
- 13 **But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:**
- 14 **And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.**
- 15 And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of ELOHIM.
- 16 **Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:**
- 17 **And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.**
- 18 **And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.**
- 19 **And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.**
- 20 **And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.**
- 21 **So that servant came, and shewed his Adone these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.**
- 22 **And the servant said, ADONI, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.**
- 23 **And the Adone said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.**
- 24 **For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.**
- 25 And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,
- 26 **If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and**

SAINT LUKE

- children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.
- 27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.
- 28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?
- 29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,
- 30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.
- 31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?
- 32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of shalom.
- 33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.
- 34 Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?
- 35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
- 15** Then drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.
- 2 And the Perushim and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.
- 3 And he spake this parable unto them, saying,
- 4 **What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?**
- 5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.
- 6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.
- 7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repented, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.
- 8 Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?
- 9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.
- 10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of ELOHIM over one sinner that repented.
- 11 And he said, A certain man had two sons:
- 12 **And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.**
- 13 **And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.**
- 14 **And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.**
- 15 **And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.**
- 16 **And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.**
- 17 **And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!**
- 18 **I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,**
- 19 **And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.**
- 20 **And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.**
- 21 **And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.**
- 22 **But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:**
- 23 **And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:**
- 24 **For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.**
- 25 **Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.**
- 26 **And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.**
- 27 **And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.**
- 28 **And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.**
- 29 **And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:**
- 30 **But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with**

LUQAS

- harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.
- 31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.
- 32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.
- 16** And he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.
- 2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.
- 3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for ADONI taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.
- 4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.
- 5 So he called every one of his Adone's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto ADONI?
- 6 And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.
- 7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.
- 8 And the Adone commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.
- 9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.
- 10 He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.
- 11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?
- 12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?
- 13 No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve ELOHIM and mammon.
- 14 And the Perushim also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.
- 15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but ELOHIM knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of ELOHIM.
- 16 The Torah and the prophets were until Yokhanan: since that time the kingdom of ELOHIM is preached, and every man presseth into it.
- 17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the Torah to fail.
- 18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.
- 19 There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:
- 20 And there was a certain beggar named Eleazar (Lazarus), which was laid at his gate, full of sores,
- 21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.
- 22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;
- 23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Eleazar in his bosom.
- 24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Eleazar, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.
- 25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Eleazar evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.
- 26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.
- 27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:
- 28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.
- 29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Mosheh and the prophets; let them hear them.
- 30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.
- 31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Mosheh and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.
- 17** Then said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe unto him, through whom they come!

SAINT LUKE

- 2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.
- 3 Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.
- 4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.
- 5 And the apostles said unto ADONI, Increase our faith.
- 6 And he said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.
- 7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?
- 8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?
- 9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.
- 10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.
- 11 And it came to pass, as he went to Yerushalem, that he passed through the midst of Shomron and Galilah.
- 12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:
- 13 And they lifted up their voices, and said, YAHOSHUA, Master, have mercy on us.
- 14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.
- 15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified ELOHIM,
- 16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.
- 17 And YAHOSHUA answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?
- 18 There are not found that returned to give glory to ELOHIM, save this stranger.
- 19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.
- 20 And when he was demanded of the Perushim, when the kingdom of ELOHIM should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of ELOHIM cometh not with observation:
- 21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of ELOHIM is within you.
- 22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.
- 23 And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after them, nor follow them.
- 24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.
- 25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.
- 26 And as it was in the days of Noakh, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.
- 27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noakh entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.
- 28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;
- 29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.
- 30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.
- 31 In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.
- 32 Remember Lot's wife.
- 33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.
- 34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.
- 35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.
- 36 Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.
- 37 And they answered and said unto him, Where, ADONI? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.
- 18** And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;
- 2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not ELOHIM, neither regarded man:
- 3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.
- 4 And he would not for awhile: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not ELOHIM, nor regard man;
- 5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

LUQAS

- 6 And the ADON said, **Hear what the unjust judge saith.**
- 7 **And shall not ELOHIM avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?**
- 8 **I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?**
- 9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:
- 10 **Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Parush, and the other a publican.**
- 11 **The Parush stood and prayed thus with himself, ELOHIM, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.**
- 12 **I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.**
- 13 **And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, ELOHIM be merciful to me a sinner.**
- 14 **I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.**
- 15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.
- 16 But **YAHOSHUA** called them unto him, and said, **Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of ELOHIM.**
- 17 **Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of ELOHIM as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.**
- 18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?
- 19 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, that is, ELOHIM.**
- 20 **Thou knowest the commandments, "Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not murder, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother."**
- 21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.
- 22 Now when **YAHOSHUA** heard these things, he said unto him, **Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.**
- 23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.
- 24 And when **YAHOSHUA** saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, **How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of ELOHIM!**
- 25 **For it is easier for a rope to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of ELOHIM.**
- 26 And they that heard it said, Who then can be saved?
- 27 And he said, **The things which are impossible with men are possible with ELOHIM.**
- 28 Then Kepha said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.
- 29 And he said unto them, **Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of ELOHIM's sake,**
- 30 **Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.**
- 31 Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, **Behold, we go up to Yerushalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.**
- 32 **For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:**
- 33 **And they shall scourge him, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.**
- 34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.
- 35 And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Yerikho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging:
- 36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.
- 37 And they told him, that **YAHOSHUA** of Netzareth passeth by.
- 38 And he cried, saying, **YAHOSHUA, thou Son of Dawid, have mercy on me.**
- 39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his shalom: but he cried so much the more, Thou Son of Dawid, have mercy on me.
- 40 And **YAHOSHUA** stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,
- 41 Saying, **What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee?** And he said, ADONI, that I may receive my sight.
- 42 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.**
- 43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying ELOHIM: and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto ELOHIM.
- 19** And **YAHOSHUA** entered and passed through Yerikho.
- 2 And, behold, there was a man named **Zakai (Zacchaeus)**, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

SAINT LUKE

- 3 And he sought to see **YAHOSHUA** who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.
- 4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore tree to see him: for he was to pass that way.
- 5 And when **YAHOSHUA** came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, **Zakai, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.**
- 6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.
- 7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.
- 8 And Zakai stood, and said unto **YAHOSHUA**; Behold, ADONI, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.
- 9 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham.**
- 10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.**
- 11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Yerushalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of ELOHIM should immediately appear.
- 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.**
- 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.**
- 14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.**
- 15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.**
- 16 Then came the first, saying, ADONI, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.**
- 17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.**
- 18 And the second came, saying, ADONI, thy pound hath gained five pounds.**
- 19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.**
- 20 And another came, saying, ADONI, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:**
- 21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.**
- 22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:**
- 23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?**
- 24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.**
- 25 (And they said unto him, ADONI, he hath ten pounds.)**
- 26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.**
- 27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.**
- 28 And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Yerushalem.
- 29 And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Beth-Pagay and Beth-Hini, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,
- 30 Saying, **Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.**
- 31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because our ADON hath need of him.**
- 32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.
- 33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?
- 34 And they said, our ADON hath need of him.
- 35 And they brought him to **YAHOSHUA**: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set **YAHOSHUA** thereon.
- 36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.
- 37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise ELOHIM with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;
- 38 Saying, **"Blessed be he that cometh in the name of YAHOWAH"**: shalom in heaven, and glory in the highest.
- 39 And some of the Perushim from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.
- 40 And he answered and said unto them, **I tell you that, if these should hold their shalom, the stones would immediately cry out.**
- 41 And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,
- 42 Saying, **If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy shalom! but now they are hid from thine eyes.**
- 43 **For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,**
- 44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they**

shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, **It is written, "Mine house shall be called an house of prayer" but ye have made it "a den of robbers."**

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

20 And it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him with the elders,
 2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?
 3 And he answered and said unto them, **I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:**
 4 **The immersion of Yokhanan, was it from heaven, or of men?**

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that Yokhanan was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.

8 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.**

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable; **A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.**

10 **And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.**

11 **And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.**

12 **And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast him out.**

13 **Then said the Adone of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him when they see him.**

14 **But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be our's.**

15 **So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the Adone of the vineyard do unto them?**

16 **He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others.** And when they heard it, they said, ELOHIM forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, **What is this then that is written, "The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner?"**

18 **Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.**

19 And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of ELOHIM truly:

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Qesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, **Why tempt ye me?**

24 **Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it?** They answered and said, Qesar's.

25 And he said unto them, **Render therefore unto Qesar the things which be Qesar's, and unto ELOHIM the things which be ELOHIM's.**

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their shalom.

27 Then came to him certain of the Tzaduqim, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him, children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.28 Saying, Master, Mosheh wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And **YAHOSHUA** answering said unto them, **The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:**

35 **But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:**

36 **Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of ELOHIM, being the children of the resurrection.**

37 **Now that the dead are raised, even Mosheh shewed at the bush, when he calleth YAHOWAH the ELOHIM of Abraham,**

SAINT LUKE

- and the ELOHIM of Yitzkhaq, and the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob.**
- 38 For he is not a ELOHIM of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.**
- 39 Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.
- 40 And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.
- 41 And he said unto them, How say they that MASHIACKH is Dawid's son?**
- 42 And Dawid himself saith in the book of Psalms, "YAHOWAH said unto ADONI, Sit thou at my right hand.**
- 43 Until I make thine enemies thy footstool."**
- 44 Dawid therefore calleth him ADONI, how is he then his son?**
- 45 Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,
- 46 Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the Congregations, and the chief rooms at feasts;**
- 47 Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.**
- 21** And he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.
- 2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.
- 3 And he said, **Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:**
- 4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of ELOHIM: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.**
- 5 And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,
- 6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.**
- 7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?
- 8 And he said, **Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am MASHIACKH; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.**
- 9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.**
- 10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:**
- 11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.**
- 12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the Congregations, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.**
- 13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.**
- 14 Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:**
- 15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.**
- 16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.**
- 17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake.**
- 18 But there shall not an hair of your head perish.**
- 19 In your patience possess ye your souls.**
- 20 And when ye shall see Yerushalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.**
- 21 Then let them which are in Yehudah flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.**
- 22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.**
- 23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.**
- 24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Yerushalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.**
- 25 And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;**
- 26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.**
- 27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.**
- 28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.**
- 29 And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;**
- 30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.**
- 31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of ELOHIM is nigh at hand.**

LUQAS

- 32 **Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.**
- 33 **Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.**
- 34 **And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.**
- 35 **For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.**
- 36 **Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.**
- 37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.
- 38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.
- 22** Now **The Feast of Matzot** drew nigh, which is called **Pesakh**.
- 2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.
- 3 Then entered Satan into Yehudah surnamed Ishqeriot, being of the number of the twelve.
- 4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.
- 5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.
- 6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.
- 7 Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the **Pesakh** must be killed.
- 8 And he sent Kepha and Yokhanan, saying, **Go and prepare us the Pesakh, that we may eat.**
- 9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?
- 10 And he said unto them, **Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.**
- 11 **And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the Pesakh with my disciples?**
- 12 **And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.**
- 13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the **Pesakh**.
- 14 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.
- 15 And he said unto them, **With desire I have desired to eat this Pesakh with you before I suffer:**
- 16 **For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of ELOHIM.**
- 17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, **Take this, and divide it among yourselves:**
- 18 **For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of ELOHIM shall come.**
- 19 And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, **This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.**
- 20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, **This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is shed for you.**
- 21 **But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table.**
- 22 **And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!**
- 23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.
- 24 And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.
- 25 And he said unto them, **The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.**
- 26 **But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.**
- 27 **For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.**
- 28 **Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.**
- 29 **And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;**
- 30 **That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Yisra'EL.**
- 31 And **YAHOSHUA** said to Shimon: **Shimon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:**
- 32 **But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.**
- 33 And he said unto him, ADONI, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.
- 34 And he said, **I tell thee, Kepha, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.**
- 35 And he said unto them, **When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.**
- 36 Then said he unto them, **But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.**
- 37 **For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, "And he was numbered with the transgressors."**

SAINT LUKE

38 And they said, ADONI, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, **It is enough.**
39 And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.
40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, **Pray that ye enter not into temptation.**
41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,
42 Saying, **Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done.**
43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.
44 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.
45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,
46 And said unto them, **Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.**
47 And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Yehudah, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto **YAHOSHUA** to kiss him.
48 But **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **Yehudah, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?**
49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, ADONI, shall we smite with the sword?
50 And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.
51 And **YAHOSHUA** answered and said, **Suffer ye thus far.** And he touched his ear, and healed him.
52 Then **YAHOSHUA** said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, **Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?**
53 **When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.**
54 Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Kepha followed afar off.
55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Kepha sat down among them.
56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.
57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.
58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Kepha said, Man, I am not.
59 And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him: for he is a Galilaean.

60 And Kepha said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.
61 And **YAHOSHUA** turned, and looked upon Kepha. And Kepha remembered the word of our ADON, how he had said unto him, **Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.**
62 And Kepha went out, and wept bitterly.
63 And the men that held **YAHOSHUA** mocked him, and smote him.
64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?
65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.
66 And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,
67 Art thou the **MASHIAKH?** tell us. And he said unto them, **If I tell you, ye will not believe:**
68 **And if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go.**
69 **Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of ELOHIM.**
70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of ELOHIM? And he said unto them, **Ye say that I am.**
71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

23 And the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilatos .
2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Qesar, saying that he himself is **MASHIAKH** a King.
3 And Pilatos asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Yehudim? And he answered him and said, **Thou sayest it.**
4 Then said Pilatos to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man.
5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Yehudah, beginning from Galilah to this place.
6 When Pilatos heard of Galilah, he asked whether the man were a Galilaean.
7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Hordos's jurisdiction, he sent him to Hordos, who himself also was at Yerushalem at that time.
8 And when Hordos saw **YAHOSHUA**, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.
9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.
10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.
11 And Hordos with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilatos.

LUQAS

- 12 And the same day Pilatos and Hordos were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.
- 13 And Pilatos , when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,
- 14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:
- 15 No, nor yet Hordos: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.
- 16 I will therefore chastise him, and release him.
- 17 (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)
- 18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Bar-Abba:
- 19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)
- 20 Pilatos therefore, willing to release **YAHOSHUA**, spake again to them.
- 21 But they cried, saying, Crucify him, crucify him.
- 22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.
- 23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.
- 24 And Pilatos gave sentence that it should be as they required.
- 25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered **YAHOSHUA** to their will.
- 26 And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Shimon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after **YAHOSHUA**.
- 27 And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.
- 28 But **YAHOSHUA** turning unto them said, **Daughters of Yerushalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.**
- 29 **For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.**
- 30 **"And they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us."**
- 31 **For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?**
- 32 And there were also two other, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.
- 33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Gulgoleth, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.
- 34 Then said **YAHOSHUA**, **Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.** And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.
- 35 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be **MASHIAKH**, the chosen of ELOHIM.
- 36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,
- 37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Yehudim, save thyself.
- 38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, **THIS IS THE KING OF THE YEHUDIM.**
- 39 And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be **MASHIAKH**, save thyself and us.
- 40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear ELOHIM, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?
- 41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.
- 42 And he said unto **YAHOSHUA**, ADONI, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.
- 43 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **Verily I say unto thee today, thou shalt be with me in paradise.**
- 44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.
- 45 And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.
- 46 And when **YAHOSHUA** had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, **"Into thine hand I commit my RUAKH"** and having said thus, he gave up the **RUAKH**.
- 47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified ELOHIM, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.
- 48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.
- 49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilah, stood afar off, beholding these things.
- 50 And, behold, there was a man named Yoseph, a counsellor; and he was a good man, and a just:
- 51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Yehudim: who also himself waited for the kingdom of ELOHIM.
- 52 This man went unto Pilatos , and begged the body of **YAHOSHUA**.
- 53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.
- 54 And that day was the preparation, and the **Shabbat** drew on.
- 55 And the women also, which came with him from Galilah, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.
- 56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the **Shabbat** day according to the commandment.
- 24** Now upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the

SAINT LUKE

- sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.
- 2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.
- 3 And they entered in, and found not the body of **YAHOSHUA**.
- 4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:
- 5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?
- 6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilah,
- 7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.
- 8 And they remembered his words,
- 9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.
- 10 It was Miryam Magdaliyth , and Yokhanan, and Miryam the mother of Ya'aqob, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles.
- 11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.
- 12 Then arose Kepha, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.
- 13 And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Ama'os, which was from Yerushalem about threescore furlongs.
- 14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.
- 15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed together and reasoned, **YAHOSHUA** himself drew near, and went with them.
- 16 But their eyes were holden that they should not know him.
- 17 And he said unto them, **What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?**
- 18 And the one of them, whose name was Qliopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Yerushalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?
- 19 And he said unto them, **What things?** And they said unto him, Concerning **YAHOSHUA** of Netzareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before ELOHIM and all the people:
- 20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.
- 21 But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Yisra'el: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.
- 22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;
- 23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.
- 24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.
- 25 Then he said unto them, **O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:**
- 26 **Ought not MASHIAKH to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?**
- 27 And beginning at Moshe and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.
- 28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.
- 29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.
- 30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.
- 31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.
- 32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?
- 33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Yerushalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,
- 34 Saying, Our ADON is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Shimon.
- 35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.
- 36 And as they thus spake, **YAHOSHUA** himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, **Shalom be unto you.**
- 37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a ruakh.
- 38 And he said unto them, **Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?**
- 39 **Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a ruakh hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.**
- 40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.
- 41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, **Have ye here any meat?**
- 42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb.
- 43 And he took it, and did eat before them.
- 44 And he said unto them, **These are the words which I speak unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the Torah of Moshe, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.**
- 45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,
- 46 And said unto them, **Thus it is written, and thus it behoved MASHIAKH to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:**

LUQAS

47 **And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Yerushalem.**

48 **And ye are witnesses of these things.**

49 **And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Yerushalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.**

50 And he led them out as far as to Beth-Hini, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Yerushalem with great joy.

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing ELOHIM. Amen.



THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO SAINT JOHN

- 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with ELOHIM, and the Word was ELOHIM.
2 The same was in the beginning with ELOHIM.
3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.
4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.
5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.
6 There was a man sent from ELOHIM, whose name was Yokhanan.
7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.
8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.
9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.
10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.
11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.
12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of ELOHIM, even to them that believe on his name:
13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of ELOHIM.
14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.
15 Yokhanan bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.
16 And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.
17 For the Torah was given by Mosheh, but grace and truth came by YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH.
18 No man hath seen ELOHIM at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.
19 And this is the record of Yokhanan, when the Yehudim sent priests and Lewy'im from Yerushalem to ask him, Who art thou?
20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the MASHIACKH.
21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou EliYAHU? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.
22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?
23 He said, I am "*The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of YAHOWAH, make straight in the desert a highway for our ELOHIM.*" as said the prophet YeshayAHU.
24 And they which were sent were of the Perushim.
25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why immerse thou then, if thou be not that MASHIACKH, nor EliYAHU, neither that prophet?
26 Yokhanan answered them, saying, I immerse with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;
27 He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.
28 These things were done in Bethanyah beyond Yarden, where Yokhanan was immersing.
29 The next day Yokhanan seeth YAHOSHUA coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of ELOHIM, which taketh away the sin of the world.
30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.
31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Yisra'EL, therefore am I come immersing with water.
32 And Yokhanan bare record, saying, I saw the RUAKH descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.
33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to immerse with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the RUAKH descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the RUAKH HA QODESH.
34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of ELOHIM.
35 Again the next day after Yokhanan stood, and two of his disciples;
36 And looking upon YAHOSHUA as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of ELOHIM!
37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed YAHOSHUA.
38 Then YAHOSHUA turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, **What seek ye?** They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?
39 He saith unto them, **Come and see.** They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.
40 One of the two which heard Yokhanan speak, and followed him, was Andre, Shimon Kepha's brother.
41 He first findeth his own brother Shimon, and saith unto him, We have found the MASHIACKH.
42 And he brought him to YAHOSHUA. And when YAHOSHUA beheld him, he said, **Thou art Shimon the son of Yonah: thou shalt be called Kepha,** which is by interpretation, A stone.
43 The day following YAHOSHUA would go forth into Galilah, and findeth Philipos, and saith unto him, **Follow me.**
44 Now Philipos was of Beth-Tzaidah, the city of Andre and Kepha.

YOKHANAN

- 45 Philipos findeth Nathan'EL, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Mosheh in the Torah, and the prophets, did write, **YAHOSHUA** of Netzareth, the son of Yoseph.
- 46 And Nathan'EL said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Netzareth? Philipos saith unto him, Come and see.
- 47 **YAHOSHUA** saw Nathan'EL coming to him, and saith of him, **Behold an Yisra'eli indeed, in whom is no guile!**
- 48 Nathan'EL saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto him, **Before that Philipos called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.**
- 49 Nathan'EL answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of ELOHIM; thou art the King of Yisra'el.
- 50 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto him, **Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.**
- 51 And he saith unto him, **Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and "The angels of ELOHIM ascending and descending" upon the Son of man.**
- 2** And the third day there was a marriage in Qanah (Cana) of Galilah; and the mother of **YAHOSHUA** was there:
- 2 And both **YAHOSHUA** was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.
- 3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him, They have no wine.
- 4 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto her, **Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.**
- 5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.
- 6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Yehudim, containing two or three firkins apiece.
- 7 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto them, **Fill the waterpots with water.** And they filled them up to the brim.
- 8 And he saith unto them, **Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast.** And they bare it.
- 9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,
- 10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.
- 11 This beginning of miracles did **YAHOSHUA** in Qanah of Galilah, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.
- 12 After this he went down to Kepar-Nakhum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.
- 13 And the Yehudim's **Pesakh** was at hand, and **YAHOSHUA** went up to Yerushalem,
- 14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:
- 15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;
- 16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.
- 17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, **"For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up."**
- 18 Then answered the Yehudim and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?
- 19 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto them, **Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.**
- 20 Then said the Yehudim, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?
- 21 But he spake of the temple of his body.
- 22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which **YAHOSHUA** had said.
- 23 Now when he was in Yerushalem at the **Pesakh**, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.
- 24 But **YAHOSHUA** did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,
- 25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.
- 3** There was a man of the Perushim, named **Naqdimon (Nicodemus)**, a ruler of the Yehudim:
- 2 The same came to **YAHOSHUA** by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from ELOHIM: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except ELOHIM be with him.
- 3 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto him, **Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of ELOHIM.**
- 4 Naqdimon saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?
- 5 **YAHOSHUA** answered, **Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the RUAKH, he cannot enter into the kingdom of ELOHIM.**
- 6 **That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the RUAKH is RUAKH.**
- 7 **Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.**
- 8 **The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it**

SAINT JOHN

goeth: so is every one that is born of the RUAKH.

9 Naqdimon answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto him, **Art thou a master of Yisra'el, and knowest not these things?**

11 **Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.**

12 **If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things?**

13 **And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.**

14 **And as Mosheh lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:**

15 **That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.**

16 **For ELOHIM so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.**

17 **For ELOHIM sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.**

18 **He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of ELOHIM.**

19 **And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.**

20 **For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.**

21 **But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in ELOHIM.**

22 After these things came **YAHOSHUA** and his disciples into the land of Yehudah; and there he tarried with them, and immersed.

23 And Yokhanan also was immersing in Enon near to Shalem, because there was much water there; and they came, and were immersed.

24 For Yokhanan was not yet cast into prison.

25 Then there arose a question between some of Yokhanan's disciples and the Yehudim about purifying.

26 And they came unto Yokhanan, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Yarden, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 Yokhanan answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the **MASHIACKH**, but that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that ELOHIM is true.

34 For he whom ELOHIM hath sent speaketh the words of ELOHIM: for ELOHIM giveth not the RUAKH by measure unto him.

35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that obeys not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of ELOHIM abideth on him.

4 When therefore **YAHOSHUA** knew how the Perushim had heard that he made and immersed more disciples than Yokhanan,

2 (Though **YAHOSHUA** himself immersed not, but his disciples.)

3 He left Yehudah, and departed again into Galilah.

4 And he must needs go through Shomron.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Shomron, which is called Shekar, near to the parcel of ground that Ya'aqob gave to his son Yoseph.

6 Now Ya'aqob's well was there. **YAHOSHUA** therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Shomron to draw water: **YAHOSHUA** saith unto her, **Give me to drink.**

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Shomron unto him, How is it that thou, being a Yehudi, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Shomron? for the Yehudim have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto her, **If thou knewest the gift of ELOHIM, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.**

11 The woman saith unto him, ADONI, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Ya'aqob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto her, **Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:**

14 **But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.**

YOKHANAN

- 15 The woman saith unto him, ADONI, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.
- 16 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto her, **Go, call thy husband, and come hither.**
- 17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. **YAHOSHUA** said unto her, **Thou hast well said, I have no husband:**
- 18 **For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.**
- 19 The woman saith unto him, ADONI, I perceive that thou art a prophet.
- 20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Yerushalem is the place where men ought to worship.
- 21 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto her, **Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Yerushalem, worship the Father.**
- 22 **Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Yehudim.**
- 23 **But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in RUAKH and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.**
- 24 **ELOHIM is RUAKH: and they that worship him must worship him in RUAKH and in truth.**
- 25 The woman saith unto him, I know that **MASHIAHK** cometh, which is called **MASHIAHK**: when he is come, he will tell us all things.
- 26 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto her, **I that speak unto thee am he.**
- 27 And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?
- 28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,
- 29 Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the **MASHIAHK**?
- 30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.
- 31 In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.
- 32 But he said unto them, **I have meat to eat that ye know not of.**
- 33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat?
- 34 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto them, **My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.**
- 35 **Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.**
- 36 **And he that receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that receiveth may rejoice together.**
- 37 **And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.**
- 38 **I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.**
- 39 And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.
- 40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.
- 41 And many more believed because of his own word;
- 42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the **MASHIAHK**, the Saviour of the world.
- 43 Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilah.
- 44 For **YAHOSHUA** himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.
- 45 Then when he was come into Galilah, the Galilaeans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Yerushalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.
- 46 So **YAHOSHUA** came again into Qanah of Galilah, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Kepar-Nakhum.
- 47 When he heard that **YAHOSHUA** was come out of Yehudah into Galilah, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.
- 48 Then said **YAHOSHUA** unto him, **Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.**
- 49 The nobleman saith unto him, ADONI, come down ere my child die.
- 50 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him, **Go thy way; thy son liveth.** And the man believed the word that **YAHOSHUA** had spoken unto him, and he went his way.
- 51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth.
- 52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.
- 53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which **YAHOSHUA** said unto him, **Thy son liveth:** and himself believed, and his whole house.
- 54 This is again the second miracle that **YAHOSHUA** did, when he was come out of Yehudah into Galilah.
- 5 After this there was a feast of the Yehudim; and **YAHOSHUA** went up to Yerushalem.
- 2 Now there is at Yerushalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue **Beth-Khasda (Bethesda)**, having five porches.
- 3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.
- 4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

SAINT JOHN

- 5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.
- 6 When **YAHOSHUA** saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, **Wilt thou be made whole?**
- 7 The impotent man answered him, ADONI, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.
- 8 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto him, **Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.**
- 9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the **Shabbat**.
- 10 The Yehudim therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the **Shabbat** day: it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed.
- 11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.
- 12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?
- 13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for **YAHOSHUA** had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place.
- 14 Afterward **YAHOSHUA** findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, **Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.**
- 15 The man departed, and told the Yehudim that it was **YAHOSHUA**, which had made him whole.
- 16 And therefore did the Yehudim persecute **YAHOSHUA**, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the **Shabbat** day.
- 17 But **YAHOSHUA** answered them, **My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.**
- 18 Therefore the Yehudim sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the **Shabbat**, but said also that ELOHIM was his Father, making himself equal with ELOHIM.
- 19 Then answered **YAHOSHUA** and said unto them, **Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.**
- 20 **For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.**
- 21 **For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.**
- 22 **For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:**
- 23 **That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.**
- 24 **Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.**
- 25 **Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of ELOHIM: and they that hear shall live.**
- 26 **For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;**
- 27 **And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.**
- 28 **Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,**
- 29 **And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.**
- 30 **I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.**
- 31 **If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.**
- 32 **There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.**
- 33 **Ye sent unto Yokhanan, and he bare witness unto the truth.**
- 34 **But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.**
- 35 **He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.**
- 36 **But I have greater witness than that of Yokhanan: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.**
- 37 **And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.**
- 38 **And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.**
- 39 **Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.**
- 40 **And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.**
- 41 **I receive not honour from men.**
- 42 **But I know you, that ye have not the love of ELOHIM in you.**
- 43 **I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.**
- 44 **How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from ELOHIM only?**
- 45 **Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Mosheh, in whom ye trust.**
- 46 **For had ye believed Mosheh, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.**
- 47 **But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?**

YOKHANAN

- 6** After these things **YAHOSHUA** went over the sea of Galilah, which is the sea of **Teberyah** (**Tiberias**).
 2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.
 3 And **YAHOSHUA** went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.
 4 And the **Pesakh**, a feast of the Yehudim, was nigh.
 5 When **YAHOSHUA** then lifted up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philipos, **Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?**
 6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.
 7 Philipos answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.
 8 One of his disciples, Andre, Shimon Kepha's brother, saith unto him,
 9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?
 10 And **YAHOSHUA** said, **Make the men sit down.** Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.
 11 And **YAHOSHUA** took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.
 12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, **Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.**
 13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.
 14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that **YAHOSHUA** did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.
 15 When **YAHOSHUA** therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.
 16 And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea,
 17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Kepar-Nakhum. And it was now dark, and **YAHOSHUA** was not come to them.
 18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.
 19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see **YAHOSHUA** walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.
 20 But he saith unto them, **It is I; be not afraid.**
 21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.
 22 The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that **YAHOSHUA** went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone;
 23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Teberyah nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that **YAHOSHUA** had given thanks:)
 24 When the people therefore saw that **YAHOSHUA** was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Kepar-Nakhum, seeking for **YAHOSHUA**.
 25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?
 26 **YAHOSHUA** answered them and said, **Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.**
 27 **Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath ELOHIM the Father sealed.**
 28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of ELOHIM?
 29 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto them, **This is the work of ELOHIM, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.**
 30 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?
 31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.
 32 Then **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **Verily, verily, I say unto you, Mosheh gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.**
 33 **For the bread of ELOHM is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.**
 34 Then said they unto him, ADONI, evermore give us this bread.
 35 And **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.**
 36 **But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.**
 37 **All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.**
 38 **For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.**
 39 **And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.**
 40 **And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.**

SAINT JOHN

- 41 The Yehudim then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.
- 42 And they said, Is not this **YAHOSHUA**, the son of Yoseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?
- 43 **YAHOSHUA** therefore answered and said unto them, **Murmur not among yourselves.**
- 44 **No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.**
- 45 **It is written in the prophets, "And all thy children shall be taught of YAHOWAH."** Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.
- 46 **Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of ELOHIM, he hath seen the Father.**
- 47 **Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.**
- 48 **I am that bread of life.**
- 49 **Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.**
- 50 **This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.**
- 51 **I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.**
- 52 The Yehudim therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?
- 53 Then **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.**
- 54 **Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.**
- 55 **For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.**
- 56 **He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.**
- 57 **As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.**
- 58 **This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.**
- 59 These things said he in the Congregation, as he taught in Kepar-Nakhum.
- 60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?
- 61 When **YAHOSHUA** knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, **Doth this offend you?**
- 62 **What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?**
- 63 **It is the RUAKH that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are RUAKH, and they are life.**
- 64 **But there are some of you that believe not.** For **YAHOSHUA** knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.
- 65 And he said, **Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.**
- 66 From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.
- 67 Then said **YAHOSHUA** unto the twelve, **Will ye also go away?**
- 68 Then Shimon Kepha answered him, **ADONI, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.**
- 69 And we believe and are sure that thou art that **MASHIAKH**, the Son of the living ELOHIM.
- 70 **YAHOSHUA** answered them, **Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?**
- 71 He spake of Yehudah Ishqeriot the son of Shimon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.
- 7 After these things **YAHOSHUA** walked in Galilah: for he would not walk in Yehudah, because the Yehudim sought to kill him.
- 2 Now the Yehudim's feast of **Pesakh** was at hand.
- 3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Yehudah, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.
- 4 For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.
- 5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.
- 6 Then **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready.**
- 7 **The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.**
- 8 **Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come.**
- 9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilah.
- 10 But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.
- 11 Then the Yehudim sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?
- 12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.
- 13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Yehudim.
- 14 Now about the midst of the feast **YAHOSHUA** went up into the temple, and taught.
- 15 And the Yehudim marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

SAINT JOHN

- 16 **YAHOSHUA** answered them, and said, **My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.**
- 17 **If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of ELOHIM, or whether I speak of myself.**
- 18 **He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.**
- 19 **Did not Moshe give you the Torah, and yet none of you keepeth the Torah? Why go ye about to kill me?**
- 20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?
- 21 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto them, **I have done one work, and ye all marvel.**
- 22 **Moshe therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moshe, but of the fathers;) and ye on the Shabbat day circumcise a man.**
- 23 **If a man on the Shabbat day receive circumcision, that the Torah of Moshe should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the Shabbat day?**
- 24 **Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.**
- 25 Then said some of them of Yerushalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?
- 26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very **MASHIACKH**?
- 27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when **MASHIACKH** cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.
- 28 Then cried **YAHOSHUA** in the temple as he taught, saying, **Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.**
- 29 **But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me.**
- 30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.
- 31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When **MASHIACKH** cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done?
- 32 The Perushim heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Perushim and the chief priests sent officers to take him.
- 33 Then said **YAHOSHUA** unto them, **Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.**
- 34 **Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.**
- 35 Then said the Yehudim among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?
- 36 What manner of saying is this that he said, **Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?**
- 37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, **YAHOSHUA** stood and cried, saying, **If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.**
- 38 **He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.**
- 39 (But this spake he of the **RUAKH**, which they that believe on him should receive: for the **RUAKH HA' QODESH** was not yet given; because that **YAHOSHUA** was not yet glorified.)
- 40 Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.
- 41 Others said, This is the **MASHIACKH**. But some said, Shall **MASHIACKH** come out of Galilah?
- 42 Hath not the scripture said, That **MASHIACKH** cometh of the seed of Dawid, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where Dawid was?
- 43 So there was a division among the people because of him.
- 44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.
- 45 Then came the officers to the chief priests and Perushim; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?
- 46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.
- 47 Then answered them the Perushim, Are ye also deceived?
- 48 Have any of the rulers or of the Perushim believed on him?
- 49 But this people who knoweth not the Torah are cursed.
- 50 Naqdimon saith unto them, (he that came to **YAHOSHUA** by night, being one of them,) 51 Doth our Torah judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?
- 52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilah? Search, and look: for out of Galilah ariseth no prophet.
- 53 And every man went unto his own house.
- 8** **YAHOSHUA** went unto the mount of Olives.
- 2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.
- 3 And the scribes and Perushim brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,
- 4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.
- 5 Now Moshe in the Torah commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?
- 6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But **YAHOSHUA** stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.
- 7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, **He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.**
- 8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.
- 9 And they which heard it, they went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last:

YOKHANAN

- and **YAHOSHUA** was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.
- 10 When **YAHOSHUA** had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, **Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?**
- 11 She said, No man, ADONI. And **YAHOSHUA** said unto her, **Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.**
- 12 Then spake **YAHOSHUA** again unto them, saying, **I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.**
- 13 The Perushim therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.
- 14 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto them, **Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.**
- 15 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.
- 16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: **for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.**
- 17 **It is also written in your Torah, that the testimony of two men is true.**
- 18 **I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.**
- 19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? **YAHOSHUA** answered, **Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.**
- 20 These words spake **YAHOSHUA** in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.
- 21 Then said **YAHOSHUA** again unto them, **I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.**
- 22 Then said the Yehudim, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.
- 23 And he said unto them, **Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.**
- 24 **I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.**
- 25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And **YAHOSHUA** saith unto them, **Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning.**
- 26 **I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.**
- 27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.
- 28 Then said **YAHOSHUA** unto them, **When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.**
- 29 **And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.**
- 30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.
- 31 Then said **YAHOSHUA** to those Yehudim which believed on him, **If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;**
- 32 **And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.**
- 33 They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?
- 34 **YAHOSHUA** answered them, **Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.**
- 35 **And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever.**
- 36 **If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.**
- 37 **I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.**
- 38 **I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.**
- 39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. **YAHOSHUA** saith unto them, **If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.**
- 40 **But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of ELOHIM: this did not Abraham.**
- 41 **Ye do the deeds of your father.** Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even ELOHIM.
- 42 **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **If ELOHIM were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from ELOHIM; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.**
- 43 **Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.**
- 44 **Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.**
- 45 **And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not.**
- 46 **Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?**
- 47 **He that is of ELOHIM heareth ELOHIM'S words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of ELOHIM.**
- 48 Then answered the Yehudim, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?
- 49 **YAHOSHUA** answered, **I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.**
- 50 **And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.**
- 51 **Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.**

SAINT JOHN

52 Then said the Yehudim unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 **YAHOSHUA** answered, **If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your ELOHIM:**

55 **Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.**

56 **Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.**

57 Then said the Yehudim unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.**

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but **YAHOSHUA** hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

9 And as **YAHOSHUA** passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 **YAHOSHUA** answered, **Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of ELOHIM should be made manifest in him.**

4 **I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.**

5 **As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.**

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, **Go, wash in the pool of Siloam**, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called **YAHOSHUA** made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 They brought to the Perushim him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the **Shabbat** day when **YAHOSHUA** made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Perushim also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Perushim, This man is not of ELOHIM, because he keepeth not the **Shabbat** day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Yehudim did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not; he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Yehudim: for the Yehudim had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was **MASHIACKH**, he should be put out of the Congregation.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give ELOHIM the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Mosheh's disciples.

29 We know that ELOHIM spake unto Mosheh: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that ELOHIM heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of ELOHIM, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of ELOHIM, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

35 **YAHOSHUA** heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, **Dost thou believe on the Son of ELOHIM?**

YOKHANAN

- 36 He answered and said, Who is he, ADONI, that I might believe on him?
- 37 And YAHOSHUA said unto him, **Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.**
- 38 And he said, ADONI, I believe. And he worshipped him.
- 39 And YAHOSHUA said, **For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.**
- 40 And some of the Perushim which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?
- 41 YAHOSHUA said unto them, **If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.**
- 10 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.**
- 2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.
- 3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.
- 4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.
- 5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.
- 6 This parable spake YAHOSHUA unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.
- 7 Then said YAHOSHUA unto them again, **Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.**
- 8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.
- 9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.
- 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.
- 11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.
- 12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.
- 13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.
- 14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.
- 15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.
- 16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and **they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.**
- 17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.
- 18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.
- 19 There was a division therefore again among the Yehudim for these sayings.
- 20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?
- 21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?
- 22 And it was at Yerushalem **The Feast of Khanukkah**, and it was winter.
- 23 And YAHOSHUA walked in the temple in Shalomoh's porch.
- 24 Then came the Yehudim round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the MASHIACKH, tell us plainly.
- 25 YAHOSHUA answered them, **I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.**
- 26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.
- 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:
- 28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.
- 29 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.
- 30 I and my Father are one.
- 31 Then the Yehudim took up stones again to stone him.
- 32 YAHOSHUA answered them, **Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?**
- 33 The Yehudim answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself ELOHIM.
- 34 YAHOSHUA answered them, **Is it not written in your Torah, "I have said, Ye are elohim?"**
- 35 If he called them elohim, unto whom the word of ELOHIM came, and the scripture cannot be broken;
- 36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of ELOHIM?
- 37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.
- 38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him.
- 39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,





SAINT JOHN

- 40 And went away again beyond Yarden into the place where Yokhanan at first immersed; and there he abode.
- 41 And many resorted unto him, and said, Yokhanan did no miracle: but all things that Yokhanan spake of this man were true.
- 42 And many believed on him there.
- 11** Now a certain man was sick, named Eleazar, of Beth-Hini, the town of Miryam and her sister Martha.
- 2 (It was that Miryam which anointed **YAHOSHUA** with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Eleazar was sick.)
- 3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, ADONI, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.
- 4 When **YAHOSHUA** heard that, he said, **This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of ELOHIM, that the Son of ELOHIM might be glorified thereby.**
- 5 Now **YAHOSHUA** loved Martha, and her sister, and Eleazar.
- 6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.
- 7 Then after that saith he to his disciples, **Let us go into Yehudah again.**
- 8 His disciples say unto him, Master, the Yehudim of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?
- 9 **YAHOSHUA** answered, **Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.**
- 10 **But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.**
- 11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, **Our friend Eleazar sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.**
- 12 Then said his disciples, ADONI, if he sleep, he shall do well.
- 13 Howbeit **YAHOSHUA** spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.
- 14 Then said **YAHOSHUA** unto them plainly, **Eleazar is dead.**
- 15 **And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.**
- 16 Then said Tho'ma, which is called Didymos, unto his fellowdisciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.
- 17 Then when **YAHOSHUA** came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already.
- 18 Now Beth-Hini was nigh unto Yerushalem, about fifteen furlongs off:
- 19 And many of the Yehudim came to Martha and Miryam, to comfort them concerning their brother.
- 20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that **YAHOSHUA** was coming, went and met him: but Miryam sat still in the house.
- 21 Then said Martha unto **YAHOSHUA**, ADONI, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.
- 22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of ELOHIM, ELOHIM will give it thee.
- 23 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto her, **Thy brother shall rise again.**
- 24 Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.
- 25 **YAHOSHUA** said unto her, **I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:**
- 26 **And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?**
- 27 She saith unto him, Yea, ADONI: I believe that thou art the **MASHIAKH**, the Son of ELOHIM, which should come into the world.
- 28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Miryam her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.
- 29 As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him.
- 30 Now **YAHOSHUA** was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.
- 31 The Yehudim then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Miryam, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.
- 32 Then when Miryam was come where **YAHOSHUA** was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, ADONI, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.
- 33 When **YAHOSHUA** therefore saw her weeping, and the Yehudim also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the **RUAKH**, and was troubled,
- 34 And said, **Where have ye laid him?** They said unto him, ADONI, come and see.
- 35 **YAHOSHUA** wept.
- 36 Then said the Yehudim, Behold how he loved him!
- 37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?
- 38 **YAHOSHUA** therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.
- 39 **YAHOSHUA** said, **Take ye away the stone.** Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, ADONI, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days.
- 40 **YAHOSHUA** saith unto her, **Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of ELOHIM?**
- 41 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And **YAHOSHUA** lifted up his eyes, and said, **Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.**
- 42 **And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.**
- 43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, **Eleazar, come forth.**

YOKHANAN

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. **YAHOSHUA** saith unto them, **Loose him, and let him go.**
 45 Then many of the Yehudim which came to Miryam, and had seen the things which **YAHOSHUA** did, believed on him.
 46 But some of them went their ways to the Perushim, and told them what things **YAHOSHUA** had done.
 47 Then gathered the chief priests and the Perushim a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.
 48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.
 49 And one of them, named Qayapha, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,
 50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.
 51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that **YAHOSHUA** should die for that nation;
 52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of ELOHIM that were scattered abroad.
 53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.
 54 **YAHOSHUA** therefore walked no more openly among the Yehudim; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephrayim, and there continued with his disciples.
 55 And the Yehudim's **Pesakh** was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Yerushalem before the **Pesakh**, to purify themselves.
 56 Then sought they for **YAHOSHUA**, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?
 57 Now both the chief priests and the Perushim had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

12 Then **YAHOSHUA** six days before the **Pesakh** came to Beth-Hini, where Eleazar was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.
 2 There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Eleazar was one of them that sat at the table with him.
 3 Then took Miryam a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of **YAHOSHUA**, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.
 4 Then saith one of his disciples, Yehudah Ishqeriot, Shimon's son, which should betray him,
 5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.
 7 Then said **YAHOSHUA**, **Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.**
For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.
 9 Much people of the Yehudim therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for **YAHOSHUA'S** sake only, but that they might see Eleazar also, whom he had raised from the dead.
 10 But the chief priests consulted that they might put Eleazar also to death;
 11 Because that by reason of him many of the Yehudim went away, and believed on **YAHOSHUA**.
 12 On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that **YAHOSHUA** was coming to Yerushalem,
 13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hoshana: Blessed is the King of Yisra'EL "**that cometh in the name of YAHOWAH.**"
 14 And **YAHOSHUA**, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,
Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Tzion; thy King cometh unto thee: upon a colt the foal of an ass."
 16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when **YAHOSHUA** was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.
 17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Eleazar out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.
 18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.
 19 The Perushim therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.
 20 And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast:
 21 The same came therefore to Philipos, which was of Beth-Tzaidah of Galilah, and desired him, saying, Adoni, we would see **YAHOSHUA**.
 22 Philipos cometh and telleth Andre: and again Andre and Philipos tell **YAHOSHUA**.
 23 And **YAHOSHUA** answered them, saying, **The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.**
 24 **Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.**
 25 **He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.**
 26 **If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.**
 27 **Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.**

SAINT JOHN

- 28 **Father, glorify thy name.** Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.
- 29 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.
- 30 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said, **This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.**
- 31 **Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.**
- 32 **And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.**
- 33 This he said, signifying what death he should die.
- 34 The people answered him, We have heard out of the Torah that **MASHIACKH** abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?
- 35 Then **YAHOSHUA** said unto them, **Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.**
- 36 **While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light.** These things spake **YAHOSHUA**, and departed, and did hide himself from them.
- 37 But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:
- 38 That the saying of Yeshayahu the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, ADONAI, **"Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of YAHOWAH revealed?"**
- 39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Yeshayahu said again,
- 40 **"Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not; and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed."**
- 41 These things said Yeshayahu, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.
- 42 Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Perushim they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the Congregation:
- 43 For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of ELOHIM.
- 44 **YAHOSHUA** cried and said, **He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.**
- 45 **And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.**
- 46 **I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.**
- 47 **And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.**
- 48 **He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.**
- 49 **For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.**
- 50 **And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.**
- 13** Now before the feast of the **Pesakh**, when **YAHOSHUA** knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.
- 2 And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Yehudah Ishqeriot, Shimon's son, to betray him;
- 3 **YAHOSHUA** knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from ELOHIM, and went to ELOHIM;
- 4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.
- 5 After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.
- 6 Then cometh he to Shimon Kepha: and Kepha saith unto him, ADONI, dost thou wash my feet?
- 7 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto him, **What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.**
- 8 Kepha saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. **YAHOSHUA** answered him, **If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.**
- 9 Shimon Kepha saith unto him, ADONI, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.
- 10 **YAHOSHUA** saith to him, **He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.**
- 11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.
- 12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, **Know ye what I have done to you?**
- 13 **Ye call me Master and ADONI: and ye say well; for so I am.**
- 14 **If I then, your ADON and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.**
- 15 **For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.**
- 16 **Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his Adon; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.**
- 17 **If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.**
- 18 **I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, "Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me."**

YOKHANAN

- 19 Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he.
- 20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.
- 21 When YAHOSHUA had thus said, he was troubled in RUAKH, and testified, and said, **Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.**
- 22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.
- 23 Now there was leaning on YAHOSHUA's bosom one of his disciples, whom YAHOSHUA loved.
- 24 Shimon Kepha therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.
- 25 He then lying on YAHOSHUA's breast saith unto him, ADONI, who is it?
- 26 YAHOSHUA answered, **He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped it.**
And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Yehudah Ishqeriot, the son of Shimon.
- 27 And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said YAHOSHUA unto him, **That thou doest, do quickly.**
- 28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.
- 29 For some of them thought, because Yehudah had the bag, that YAHOSHUA had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.
- 30 He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.
- 31 Therefore, when he was gone out, YAHOSHUA said, **Now is the Son of man glorified, and ELOHIM is glorified in him.**
- 32 **If ELOHIM be glorified in him, ELOHIM shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.**
- 33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Yehudim, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.
- 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.
- 35 **By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.**
- 36 Shimon Kepha said unto him, ADONI, whither goest thou? YAHOSHUA answered him, **Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.**
- 37 Kepha said unto him, ADONI, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.
- 38 YAHOSHUA answered him, **Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.**
- 2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.
- 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.
- 4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.
- 5 Tho'ma saith unto him, Adone, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?
- 6 YAHOSHUA saith unto him, **I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.**
- 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.
- 8 Philipos saith unto him, ADONI, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.
- 9 YAHOSHUA saith unto him, **Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philipos? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?**
- 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.
- 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.
- 12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.
- 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.
- 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.
- 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments.
- 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;
- 17 Even the RUAKH of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.
- 18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.
- 19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.
- 20 At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.
- 21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

14 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in ELOHIM, believe also in me.

SAINT JOHN

22 Yehudah saith unto him, not Ishqeriot, ADONI, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?
 23 **YAHOSHUA** answered and said unto him, **If a man love me, he will keep my words:** and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.
 24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.
 25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.
 26 But the Comforter, which is the RUAKH HA QODESH, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.
 27 Shalom I leave with you, my shalom I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.
 28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.
 29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.
 30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.
 31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

15 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.
 2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.
 3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.
 4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.
 5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.
 6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.
 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.
 8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.
 9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 **If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.**
 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.
 12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.
 13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.
 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.
 15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his Adon doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.
 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.
 17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.
 18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.
 19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.
 20 Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his Adon. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep your's also.
 21 But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.
 22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke for their sin.
 23 He that hateth me hateth my Father also.
 24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.
 25 But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their Torah, "**They that hate me without a cause,**"
 26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the RUAKH of Truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:
 27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

16 These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.
 2 They shall put you out of the Congregations: yea, the time cometh,

YOKHANAN

- that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth ELOHIM service.
- 3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.
- 4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.
- 5 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?
- 6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.
- 7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.
- 8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:
- 9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;
- 10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;
- 11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.
- 12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.
- 13 Howbeit when he, the RUAKH of Truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.
- 14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.
- 15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.
- 16 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.
- 17 Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, **A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?**
- 18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, **A little while?** we cannot tell what he saith.
- 19 Now YAHOSHUA knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, **Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?**
- 20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.
- 21 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.
- 22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.
- 23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.
- 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.
- 25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.
- 26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:
- 27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from ELOHIM.
- 28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.
- 29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.
- 30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from ELOHIM.
- 31 YAHOSHUA answered them, **Do ye now believe?**
- 32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.
- 33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have shalom. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.
- 17** These words spake YAHOSHUA, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, **Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:**
- 2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.
- 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true ELOHIM, and YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAHK, whom thou hast sent.
- 4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.
- 5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.
- 6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

SAINT JOHN

- 7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.
- 8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.
- 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.
- 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.
- 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.
- 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of Abaddon; that the scripture might be fulfilled.
- 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.
- 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.
- 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the Evil One.
- 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.
- 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.
- 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.
- 19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.
- 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;
- 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.
- 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:
- 23 In them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.
- 24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.
- 25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.
- 26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.
- 18 When YAHOSHUA had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Qidron (Cedron), where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.
- 2 And Yehudah also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for YAHOSHUA oftentimes resorted thither with his disciples.
- 3 Yehudah then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Perushim, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.
- 4 YAHOSHUA therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?
- 5 They answered him, YAHOSHUA of Nazareth. YAHOSHUA saith unto them, I am he. And Yehudah also, which betrayed him, stood with them.
- 6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.
- 7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, YAHOSHUA of Nazareth.
- 8 YAHOSHUA answered, I have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:
- 9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.
- 10 Then Shimon Kepha having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Melek.
- 11 Then said YAHOSHUA unto Kepha, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?
- 12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Yehudim took YAHOSHUA, and bound him,
- 13 And led him away to Khananyah first; for he was father in law to Qayapha, which was the high priest that same year.
- 14 Now Qayapha was he, which gave counsel to the Yehudim, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.
- 15 And Shimon Kepha followed YAHOSHUA, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with YAHOSHUA into the palace of the high priest.
- 16 But Kepha stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Kepha.
- 17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Kepha, Art not thou also one of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.
- 18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Kepha stood with them, and warmed himself.
- 19 The high priest then asked YAHOSHUA of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

YOKHANAN

20 **YAHOSHUA** answered him, **I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the Congregation, and in the temple, whither the Yehudim always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.**

21 **Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.**

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck **YAHOSHUA** with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 **YAHOSHUA** answered him, **If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?**

24 Now Khananyah had sent him bound unto Qayapha the high priest.

25 And Shimon Kepha stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being his kinsman whose ear Kepha cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Kepha then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

28 Then led they **YAHOSHUA** from Qayapha unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the **Pesakh**.

29 Pilatos then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilatos unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your Torah. The Yehudim therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 That the saying of **YAHOSHUA** might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 Then Pilatos entered into the judgment hall again, and called **YAHOSHUA**, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Yehudim?

34 **YAHOSHUA** answered him, **Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?**

35 Pilatos answered, Am I a Yehudi? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

36 **YAHOSHUA** answered, **My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Yehudim: but now is my kingdom not from hence.**

37 Pilatos therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? **YAHOSHUA** answered, **Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.**

38 Pilatos saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Yehudim, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

39 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the **Pesakh**: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Yehudim?

40 Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Bar-Abba. Now Bar-Abba was a robber.

19 Then Pilatos therefore took **YAHOSHUA**, and scourged him.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, King of the Yehudim! and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilatos therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came **YAHOSHUA** forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilatos saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilatos saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Yehudim answered him, We have a Torah, and by our Torah he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of ELOHIM.

8 When Pilatos therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto **YAHOSHUA**, Whence art thou? But **YAHOSHUA** gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilatos unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 **YAHOSHUA** answered, **Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.**

12 And from thenceforth Pilatos sought to release him: but the Yehudim cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Qesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Qesar.

13 When Pilatos therefore heard that saying, he brought **YAHOSHUA** forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gephiphta.

14 And it was the preparation of the **Pesakh**, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Yehudim, Behold your King!

15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilatos saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Qesar.

16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took **YAHOSHUA**, and led him away.



טולד יתודיד

י. גוטשטיין

YOKHANAN

- 17 And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Gulgolet;
- 18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and **YAHOSHUA** in the midst.
- 19 And Pilatos wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, **YAHOSHUA** OF NETZARETH THE KING OF THE YEHUDIM.
- 20 This title then read many of the Yehudim: for the place where **YAHOSHUA** was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin.
- 21 Then said the chief priests of the Yehudim to Pilatos , Write not, The King of the Yehudim; but that he said, I am King of the Yehudim.
- 22 Pilatos answered, What I have written I have written.
- 23 Then the soldiers, when they had crucified **YAHOSHUA**, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.
- 24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, **"They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture."** These things therefore the soldiers did.
- 25 Now there stood by the cross of **YAHOSHUA** his mother, and his mother's sister, Miryam the wife of **Qelophah (Cleophas)**, and Miryam Magdaliyth .
- 26 When **YAHOSHUA** therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, **Woman, behold thy son!**
- 27 Then saith he to the disciple, **Behold thy mother!** And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.
- 28 After this, **YAHOSHUA** knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, **I thirst.**
- 29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.
- 30 When **YAHOSHUA** therefore had received the vinegar, he said, **It is finished:** and he bowed his head, and gave up the **RUAHKH**.
- 31 The Yehudim therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the **Shabbat** day, (for that **Shabbat** day was an high day,) besought Pilatos that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.
- 32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.
- 33 But when they came to **YAHOSHUA**, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:
- 34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.
- 35 And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.
- 36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, **"He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken."**
- 37 And again another scripture saith, **"And they shall look upon me whom they have pierced."**
- 38 And after this Yoseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of **YAHOSHUA**, but secretly for fear of the Yehudim, besought Pilatos that he might take away the body of **YAHOSHUA**: and Pilatos gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of **YAHOSHUA**.
- 39 And there came also Naqdimon, which at the first came to **YAHOSHUA** by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.
- 40 Then took they the body of **YAHOSHUA**, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Yehudim is to bury.
- 41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.
- 42 There laid they **YAHOSHUA** therefore because of the Yehudim's preparation day; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

20 The first day of the week cometh Miryam Magdaliyth early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

- 2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Shimon Kepha, and to the other disciple, whom **YAHOSHUA** loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away our ADON out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.
- 3 Kepha therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.
- 4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Kepha, and came first to the sepulchre.
- 5 And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.
- 6 Then cometh Shimon Kepha following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,
- 7 And the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.
- 8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.
- 9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.
- 10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.
- 11 But Miryam stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre,
- 12 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of **YAHOSHUA** had lain.

SAINT JOHN

- 13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away ADONI, and I know not where they have laid him.
- 14 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw YAHOSHUA standing, and knew not that it was YAHOSHUA.
- 15 YAHOSHUA saith unto her, **Woman, why weepest thou?** whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, ADONI, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.
- 16 YAHOSHUA saith unto her, **Miryam.** She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Moreh.
- 17 YAHOSHUA saith unto her, **Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my ELOHIM, and your ELOHIM.**
- 18 Miryam Magdaliyth came and told the disciples that she had seen our ADON, and that he had spoken these things unto her.
- 19 Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Yehudim, came YAHOSHUA and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, **Shalom be unto you.**
- 20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw our ADON.
- 21 Then said YAHOSHUA to them again, **Shalom be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.**
- 22 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, **Receive ye the RUAKH HA' QODESH:**
- 23 Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.
- 24 But Tho'ma, one of the twelve, called Didymos, was not with them when YAHOSHUA came.
- 25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen our ADON. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.
- 26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Tho'ma with them: then came YAHOSHUA, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, **Shalom be unto you.**
- 27 Then saith he to Tho'ma, **Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.**
- 28 And Tho'ma answered and said unto him, My ADONAI and my ELOHIM.
- 29 YAHOSHUA saith unto him, **Tho'ma, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.**
- 30 And many other signs truly did YAHOSHUA in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:
- 31 But these are written, that ye might believe that YAHOSHUA is the MASHIAKH, the Son of ELOHIM; and that believing ye might have life through his name.
- 21 After these things YAHOSHUA shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Teberyah; and on this wise shewed he himself.
- 2 There were together Shimon Kepha, and Tho'ma called Didymos, and Nathanel of Qanah in Galilah, and the sons of Zabdi, and two other of his disciples.
- 3 Shimon Kepha saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.
- 4 But when the morning was now come, YAHOSHUA stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was YAHOSHUA.
- 5 Then YAHOSHUA saith unto them, **Children, have ye any meat?** They answered him, No.
- 6 And he said unto them, **Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find.** They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.
- 7 Therefore that disciple whom YAHOSHUA loved saith unto Kepha, It is our ADON. Now when Shimon Kepha heard that it was our ADON, he girt his fisher's coat unto him, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.
- 8 And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.
- 9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.
- 10 YAHOSHUA saith unto them, **Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.**
- 11 Shimon Kepha went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.
- 12 YAHOSHUA saith unto them, **Come and dine.** And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was our ADON.
- 13 YAHOSHUA then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.
- 14 This is now the third time that YAHOSHUA hewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.
- 15 So when they had dined, YAHOSHUA saith to Shimon Kepha, **Shimon, son of Yonah, lovest thou me more than these?** He saith unto him, Yea, ADONI; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, **Feed my lambs.**
- 16 He saith to him again the second time, **Shimon, son of Yonah, lovest thou me?** He saith unto him, Yea, ADONI; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, **Feed my sheep.**
- 17 He saith unto him the third time, **Shimon, son of Yonah, lovest thou me?** Kepha was

YOKHANAN

grieved because he said unto him the third time, **Lovest thou me?** And he said unto him, ADONI, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. YAHOSHUA saith unto him, **Feed my sheep.**

18 **Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.**

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify ELOHIM. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, **Follow me.**

20 Then Kepha, turning about, seeth the disciple whom YAHOSHUA loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, ADONI, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Kepha seeing him saith to YAHOSHUA, ADONI, and what shall this man do?

22 YAHOSHUA saith unto him, **If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me.**

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet YAHOSHUA said not unto him, He shall not die; but, **If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?**

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 And there are also many other things which YAHOSHUA did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.



'BEHOLD THE HAND, BEHOLD
THE NAIL!"

Hebrew letters are unique from most other languages. Hebrew Letters are used for both reading and writing. However, each individual Hebrew letter also represents an alpha-numeric character or idea.

4 HEBREW LETTERS MAKE UP THE NAME
YAHOWAH:

YOD =

HEH =

WAW =

HEH =



EACH HEBREW LETTER HAS A MEANING

YOD = = **HAND**

HEH = = **BEHOLD**

WAW = = **NAIL**

HEH = = **BEHOLD**
MAN IN THE IMAGE OF YAH



יהוָה “THEY PIERCED MY HANDS AND FEET.”

THE HIDDEN MEANING OF YAHOWAH'S NAME

IS:

BEHOLD THE HAND, BEHOLD THE NAIL

This Devine Mystery is Revealed in the Old and New Testaments.

PSALMS22:16

“For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: THEY PIERCED MY HANDS AND MY FEET.”

ZECHARIAH12:10

“And I will pour upon the house of Dawid, and upon the inhabitants of Yerushalem, the RUAKH of grace and of supplications: AND THEY SHALL LOOK UPON ME WHOM THEY HAVE PIERCED, AND THEY SHALL MOURN FOR HIM, AS ONE MOURNETH FOR HIS ONLY SON, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for HIS FIRSTBORN.”

Only by understanding the HEBREW language can we receive the full revelation to unlock the SCRIPTURES and the true meaning of YAHOWAH'S NAME!

REVELATION1:16

“Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, AND THEY ALSO WHICH PIERCED HIM: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.”



THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

- 1 The former treatise have I made, O Theophilos, of all that YAHOSHUA began both to do and teach,
- 2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the RUAKH HA QODESH had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:
- 3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of ELOHIM:
- 4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Yerushalem, **but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me.**
- 5 **For Yokhanan truly immersed with water; but ye shall be immersed with the RUAKH HA QODESH not many days hence.**
- 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, ADONAI, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Yisra'EL?
- 7 And he said unto them, **It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.**
- 8 **But ye shall receive power, after that the RUAKH HA QODESH is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Yerushalem, and in all Yehudah, and in Shomron, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.**
- 9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.
- 10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;
- 11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilah, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same YAHOSHUA, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.
- 12 Then returned they unto Yerushalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Yerushalem a **Shabbat** day's journey.
- 13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Kepha, and Ya'aqob, and Yokhanan, and Andre, Philipos, and Tho'ma, Bar-Talmai, and Mattityahu, Ya'aqob the son of Kheleph, and Shimon Zelotes, and Yehudah the brother of Ya'aqob.
- 14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Miryam the mother of YAHOSHUA, and with his brethren.
- 15 And in those days Kepha stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,) Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the RUAKH HA QODESH by the mouth of Dawid spake before concerning Yehudah, which was guide to them that took YAHOSHUA.
- 17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.
- 18 Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.
- 19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Yerushalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Khaqal-Dema, that is to say, The field of blood.
- 20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, **"Let their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in their tents"** and **"Let another take his office."**
- 21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that ADONAI YAHOSHUA went in and out among us,
- 22 Beginning from the immersion of Yokhanan, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.
- 23 And they appointed two, Yoseph called Bartzeba, who was surnamed **Yustos (Justus)**, and Mattityahu.
- 24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, ADONAI, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,
- 25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Yehudah by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.
- 26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Mattityahu; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.
- 2 And when the day of Shebuot was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.
- 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.
- 3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.
- 4 And they were all filled with the RUAKH HA QODESH, and began to speak with other tongues, as the RUAKH gave them utterance.
- 5 And there were dwelling at Yerushalem Yehudim, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.
- 6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.
- 7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaean?
- 8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?
- 9 Parthians, and Medes, and Aelmayaes, and the dwellers in Aram-Naharaim, and in Yehudah,

MA'ASAY

- and **Qapod'qiyah (Cappadocia)**, in Pantos, and Asia,
- 10 Perugya, and Pamphulya, in Mitzraim, and in the parts of Put about Qurini, and strangers of Rome, Yehudim and proselytes,
- 11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of ELOHIM.
- 12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?
- 13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.
- 14 But Kepha, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Yehudah, and all ye that dwell at Yerushalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:
- 15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.
- 16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Yo'EL;
- 17 *"And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my RUAKH upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:*
- 18 *And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my RUAKH.*
- 19 *And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.*
- 20 *The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of YAHOWAH come.*
- 21 *And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of YAHOWAH shall be delivered.*"
- 22 Ye men of Yisra'EL, hear these words; **YAHOSHUA** of Netzareth, a man approved of ELOHIM among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which ELOHIM did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:
- 23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of ELOHIM, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:
- 24 Whom ELOHIM hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.
- 25 For Dawid speaketh concerning him, "*I have set YAHOWAH always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.*
- 26 *Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.*
- 27 *For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.*
- 28 *Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore."*
- 29 Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch Dawid, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.
- 30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that ELOHIM had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up **MASHIACKH** to sit on his throne;
- 31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of **MASHIACKH**, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.
- 32 This **YAHOSHUA** hath ELOHIM raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.
- 33 Therefore being by the right hand of ELOHIM exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the **RUAKH Ha QODESH**, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.
- 34 For Dawid is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, "*YAHOWAH said unto Adoniy, Sit thou at my right hand,*
- Until I make thine enemies thy footstool."*
- 35 Therefore let all the house of Yisra'EL know assuredly, that ELOHIM hath made that same **YAHOSHUA**, whom ye have crucified, both ADONAI and **MASHIACKH**.
- 36 Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Kepha and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?
- 38 Then Kepha said unto them, Repent, and be immersed every one of you in the name of **YAHOSHUA Ha MASHIACKH** for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the **RUAKH Ha QODESH**.
- 39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as ELOHIM shall call.
- 40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.
- 41 Then they that gladly received his word were immersed: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.
- 42 And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.
- 43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.
- 44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;
- 45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.
- 46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,
- 47 Praising ELOHIM, and having favour with all the people. And ADONAI added to the Assembly daily such as should be saved.
- 3** Now Kepha and Yokhanan went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour.
- 2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

ACTS

- 3 Who seeing Kepha and Yokhanan about to go into the temple asked an alms.
- 4 And Kepha, fastening his eyes upon him with Yokhanan, said, Look on us.
- 5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.
- 6 Then Kepha said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH** of Netzareth rise up and walk.
- 7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.
- 8 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising ELOHIM.
- 9 And all the people saw him walking and praising ELOHIM:
- 10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.
- 11 And as the lame man which was healed held Kepha and Yokhanan, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Shelomoh's, greatly wondering.
- 12 And when Kepha saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Yisra'EL, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?
- 13 The ELOHIM of Abraham, and of Yitzkhacq, and of Ya'aqob, the ELOHIM of our fathers, hath glorified his Son **YAHOSHUA**; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilatos, when he was determined to let him go.
- 14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;
- 15 And killed the Prince of life, whom ELOHIM hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.
- 16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.
- 17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers.
- 18 But those things, which ELOHIM before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that **MASHIACKH** should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.
- 19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of **YAHOWAH**;
- 20 And he shall send **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH**, which before was preached unto you:
- 21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which ELOHIM hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.
- 22 For Mosheh truly said unto the fathers, "**YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;**
- 23 ***And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.***"
- 24 Yea, and all the prophets from Shemu'EL and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.
- 25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which ELOHIM made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, "***And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed.***"
- 26 Unto you first ELOHIM, having raised up his Son **YAHOSHUA**, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.
- 4 And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Tzaduqim, came upon them,
- 2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through **YAHOSHUA** the resurrection from the dead.
- 3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.
- 4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.
- 5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,
- 6 And Khananyah the high priest, and Qayapha, and Yokhanan, and Aleksandros, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Yerushalem.
- 7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?
- 8 Then Kepha, filled with the **RUAKH HA QODESH**, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Yisra'EL,
- 9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;
- 10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Yisra'EL, that by the name of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH** of Netzareth, whom ye crucified, whom ELOHIM raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.
- 11 "***The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.***"
- 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.
- 13 Now when they saw the boldness of Kepha and Yokhanan, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with **YAHOSHUA**.
- 14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.
- 15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,
- 16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done

MA'ASAY

- by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Yerushalem; and we cannot deny it.
- 17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.
- 18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of **YAHOSHUA**.
- 19 But Kepha and Yokhanan answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of ELOHIM to hearken unto you more than unto ELOHIM, judge ye.
- 20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.
- 21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified ELOHIM for that which was done.
- 22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.
- 23 And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.
- 24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to ELOHIM with one accord, and said, ADONAI, thou art ELOHIM, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:
- 25 Who by the mouth of thy servant Dawid hast said, **"Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?"**
- 26 **"The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against YAHOWAH, and against his MASHIAKH."**
- 27 For of a truth against thy holy child **YAHOSHUA**, whom thou hast anointed, both Hordos, and Pontius Pilatos, with the Gentiles, and the people of Yisra'EL, were gathered together,
- 28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.
- 29 And now, ADONAI, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,
- 30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child **YAHOSHUA**.
- 31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the **RUAKH HA QODESH**, and they spake the word of ELOHIM with boldness.
- 32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.
- 33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**: and great grace was upon them all.
- 34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,
- 35 And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.
- 36 And Yoseph, who by the apostles was surnamed **Bar-Nabi (Barnabas)**, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Lewy'im, and of the country of **Qiphros (Cyprus)**,
- 37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.
- 5** But a certain man named **Khananyahu (Ananias)**, with Shaphirah his wife, sold a possession,
- 2 And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet.
- 3 But Kepha said, Khananyahu, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the **RUAKH HA QODESH**, and to keep back part of the price of the land?
- 4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto ELOHIM.
- 5 And Khananyahu hearing these words fell down, and gave up the **RUAKH**: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.
- 6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.
- 7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.
- 8 And Kepha answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.
- 9 Then Kepha said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the **RUAKH** of ADONAI? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out.
- 10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the **RUAKH**: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.
- 11 And great fear came upon all the Assembly, and upon as many as heard these things.
- 12 And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Shelomoh's porch.
- 13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.
- 14 And believers were the more added to **YAHOWAH**, multitudes both of men and women.)
- 15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Kepha passing by might overshadow some of them.
- 16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Yerushalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

ACTS

- 17 Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Tzaduqim,) and were filled with indignation,
18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.
19 But the Angel of **YAHOWAH** by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,
20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.
21 And when they heard that, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Yisra'EL, and sent to the prison to have them brought.
22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,
23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.
24 Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.
25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.
26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.
27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them,
28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Yerushalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.
29 Then Kepha and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey ELOHIM rather than men.
30 The ELOHIM of our fathers raised up **YAHOSHUA**, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.
31 Him hath ELOHIM exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Yisra'EL, and forgiveness of sins.
32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the **RUAKH HA' QODESH**, whom ELOHIM hath given to them that obey him.
33 When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.
34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Parush, named Gamli'EL, a doctor of the Torah, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;
35 And said unto them, Ye men of Yisra'EL, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.
36 For before these days rose up Todas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.
- 37 After this man rose up Yehudah of Galilah in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.
38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:
39 But if it be of ELOHIM, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against ELOHIM.
40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of **YAHOSHUA**, and let them go.
41 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.
42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAHKH**.
- 6** And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.
2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of ELOHIM, and serve tables.
3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the **RUAKH HA' QODESH** and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.
4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.
5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose **Stephanos (Stephen)**, a man full of faith and of the **RUAKH HA' QODESH**, and Philipos, and Prokoros, and Niqanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and **Niqolaos (Nicolas)** a proselyte of Antyokya:
6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.
7 And the word of ELOHIM increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Yerushalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.
8 And Stephanos, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.
9 Then there arose certain of the Congregation, which is called the Congregation of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of **Qiliqa (Cilicia)** and of Asia, disputing with Steaphanos.
10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the **RUAKH** by which he spake.
11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Mosheh, and against ELOHIM.
12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council,

MA'ASAY

- 13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the Torah:
- 14 For we have heard him say, that this **YAHOSHUA** of Netzareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Mosheh delivered us.
- 15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.
- 18 Till another king arose, which knew not Yoseph.
- 19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.
- 20 In which time Mosheh was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:
- 21 And when he was cast out, Phar'oh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.
- 22 And Mosheh was learned in all the wisdom of the Mitzrim, and was mighty in words and in deeds.
- 23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Yisra'EL.
- 24 And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Mitzrim:
- 25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that ELOHIM by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.
- 26 And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Adoneim, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?
- 27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, **"Who made thee a prince and a judge over us?"**
- 28 **Intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Mitzrim?"**
- 29 Then fled Mosheh at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.
- 30 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai an Angel of **YAHOWAH** in a flame of fire in a bush.
- 31 When Mosheh saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of **YAHOWAH** came unto him,
- 32 Saying, **"I am the ELOHIM of thy father, the ELOHIM of Abraham, the ELOHIM of Yitzkhaq, and the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob."** Then Mosheh trembled, and durst not behold.
- 33 Then said **YAHOWAH** to him, **"Put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground."**
- 34 **I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Mitzraim, and have heard their cry; And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Mitzrim"**
- 35 This Mosheh whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did ELOHIM send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.
- 36 He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Mitzraim, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.
- 37 This is that Mosheh, which said unto the children of Yisra'EL, **"YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the**

ACTS

midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken."

- 38 This is he, that was in the Assembly in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sinai, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us:
- 39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Mitzraim,
- 40 Saying unto Aharon, ***"Make us elohim, which shall go before us; for as for this Mosheh, the man that brought us up out of the land of Mitzraim, we wot not what is become of him."***
- 41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.
- 42 Then ELOHIM turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, ***"Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Yisra'el?"***
- 43 ***But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Molek and Kiyun your images, the star of your elohim, which ye made to yourselves. Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Dameseq."***
- 44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Mosheh, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.
- 45 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Yahoshua into the possession of the Gentiles, whom ELOHIM drove out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of Dawid;
- 46 Who found favour before ELOHIM, and desired to find a tabernacle for the ELOHIM of Ya'aqob.
- 47 But Shalomoh built him an house.
- 48 Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,
- 49 ***"Heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me?"*** saith YAHOWAH: ***"and where is the place of my rest?"***
- 50 ***For all those things hath mine hand made."***
- 51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the RUAKH HA' QODESH: as your fathers did, so do ye.
- 52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:
- 53 Who have received the Torah by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.
- 54 When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.
- 55 But he, being full of the RUAKH HA' QODESH, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of ELOHIM, and YAHOSHUA standing on the right hand of ELOHIM,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of ELOHIM.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Sha'ul (Saul/Shaul).

59 And they stoned Stephanos, calling upon ELOHIM, and saying, ADONAI YAHOSHUA, receive my ruakh.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, ADONAI, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

8 And Sha'ul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the Assembly which was at Yerushalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Yehudah and Shomron, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Steaphanos to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Sha'ul, he made havock of the Assembly, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philipos went down to the city of Shomron, and preached MASHIACK unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philipos spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Shimon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Shomron, giving out that himself was some great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of ELOHIM.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philipos preaching the things concerning the kingdom of ELOHIM, and the name of YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACK, they were immersed, both men and women.

13 Then Shimon himself believed also; and when he was immersed, he continued with Philipos, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Yerushalem heard that Shomron had received the word of ELOHIM, they sent unto them Kepha and Yokhanan:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the RUAKH HA' QODESH:

MA'ASAY

- 16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were immersed in the name of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**.)
- 17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the **RUAKH HA' QODESH**.
- 18 And when Shimon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the **RUAKH HA' QODESH** was given, he offered them money,
- 19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the **RUAKH HA' QODESH**.
- 20 But Kepha said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of ELOHIM may be purchased with money.
- 21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of ELOHIM.
- 22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray ELOHIM, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.
- 23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.
- 24 Then answered Shimon, and said, Pray ye to ELOHIM for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.
- 25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of ELOHIM, returned to Yerushalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.
- 26 And the Angel of **YAHOWAH** spake unto Philipos, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Yerushalem unto Azzah, which is desert.
- 27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Kush, an eunuch of great authority under **Qandaq (Candace)** queen of the Kushim, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Yerushalem for to worship,
- 28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read YeshAYAHU the prophet.
- 29 Then the **RUAKH** said unto Philipos, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.
- 30 And Philipos ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet YeshAYAHU, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?
- 31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philipos that he would come up and sit with him.
- 32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, **"He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth."**
- 33 ***He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgression of my people was he stricken.***
- 34 And the eunuch answered Philipos, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?
- 35 Then Philipos opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him **YAHOSHUA**.
- 36 And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be immersed?
- 37 And Philipos said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAHK** is the Son of ELOHIM.
- 38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philipos and the eunuch; and he immersed him.
- 39 And when they were come up out of the water, the **RUAKH** of **YAHOWAH** caught away Philipos, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.
- 40 But Philipos was found at Ashdod: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Qesariyah.
- 9** And Sha'ul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of ADONAI, went unto the high priest,
- 2 And desired of him letters to **Dameseq (Damascus)** to the Congregations, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Yerushalem.
- 3 And as he journeyed, he came near Dameseq: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:
- 4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, **Sha'ul, Sha'ul, why persecutest thou me?**
- 5 And he said, Who art thou, ADONAI? And ADONAI said, **I am YAHOSHUA whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.**
- 6 **Yet arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.**
- 7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.
- 8 And Sha'ul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Dameseq.
- 9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.
- 10 And there was a certain disciple at Dameseq, named KhananyAHU; and to him said ADONAI in a vision, KhananyAHU. And he said, Behold, I am here, ADONAI.
- 11 And ADONAI said unto him, **Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Yehudah for one called Sha'ul, of Tarsi (Tarsus): for, behold, he prayeth,**
- 12 **And hath seen in a vision a man named KhananyAHU coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.**
- 13 Then KhananyAHU answered, ADONAI, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Yerushalem:
- 14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

ACTS

15 But ADONAI said unto him, **Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Yisra'el:**

16 **For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.**

17 And KhananYAHU went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Sha'ul, ADONAI, even **YAHOSHUA**, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the **RUAKH HA' QODESH**.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was immersed.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Sha'ul certain days with the disciples which were at Dameseq.

20 And straightway he preached **MASHIACKH** in the Congregations, that he is the Son of ELOHIM.

21 But all that heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Yerushalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Sha'ul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Yehudim which dwelt at Dameseq, proving that this is very **MASHIACKH**.

23 And after that many days were fulfilled, the Yehudim took counsel to kill him:

24 But their laying await was known of Sha'ul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Sha'ul was come to Yerushalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Bar-Nabi took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen ADONAI in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Dameseq in the name of **YAHOSHUA**.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Yerushalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Qesariyah, and sent him forth to Tarsi.

31 Then had the Assemblies rest throughout all Yehudah and Galilah and Shomron, and were edified; and walking in the fear of ELOHIM, and in the comfort of the **RUAKH HA' QODESH**, were multiplied.

32 And it came to pass, as Kepha passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Led.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Kepha said unto him, Eneas, **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Led and Saron saw him, and turned to ELOHIM.

36 Now there was at Yapho a certain disciple named **Tzibiyah (Tabitha/Dorcas)**, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Led was nigh to Yapho, and the disciples had heard that Kepha was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Kepha arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Tziviyah made, while she was with them.

40 But Kepha put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said, Tzibiyah, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Kepha, she sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Yapho; and many believed in ADONAI.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Yapho with one Shimon a tanner.

10 There was a certain man in Qesariyah called Qornelios, a centurion of the band called the Italian band,

2 A devout man, and one that feared ELOHIM with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to ELOHIM alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of ELOHIM coming in to him, and saying unto him, Qornelios.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, ADONAI? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before ELOHIM.

5 And now send men to Yapho, and call for one Shimon, whose surname is Kepha:

6 He lodgeth with one Shimon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Qornelios was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Yapho.

9 On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Kepha went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour:

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great

MA'ASAY

- sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:
- 12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.
- 13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Kepha; kill, and eat.
- 14 But Kepha said, Not so, ADONAI; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.
- 15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What ELOHIM hath cleansed, that call not thou common.
- 16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.
- 17 Now while Kepha doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Qornelios had made enquiry for Shimon's house, and stood before the gate,
- 18 And called, and asked whether Shimon, which was surnamed Kepha, were lodged there.
- 19 While Kepha thought on the vision, the **RUAKH** said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.
- 20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.
- 21 Then Kepha went down to the men and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?
- 22 And they said, Qornelios the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth ELOHIM, and of good report among all the nation of the Yehudim, was warned from ELOHIM by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.
- 23 Then called he them in, and lodged them. And on the morrow Kepha went away with them, and certain brethren from Yapho accompanied him.
- 24 And the morrow after they entered into Qesariyah. And Qornelios waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.
- 25 And as Kepha was coming in, Qornelios met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.
- 26 But Kepha took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.
- 27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.
- 28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Yehudi to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but ELOHIM hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.
- 29 Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?
- 30 And Qornelios said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing.
- 31 And said, Qornelios, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of ELOHIM.
- 32 Send therefore to Yapho, and call hither Shimon, whose surname is Kepha; he is lodged in the house of one Shimon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.
- 33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before ELOHIM, to hear all things that are commanded thee of ELOHIM.
- 34 Then Kepha opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that ELOHIM is no respecter of persons:
- 35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.
- 36 The word which ELOHIM sent unto the children of Yisra'el, preaching shalom by **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH**: (he is ADONAI of all:)
- 37 That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Yehudah, and began from Galilah, after the immersion which Yokhanan preached;
- 38 How ELOHIM anointed **YAHOSHUA** of Netzareth with the **RUAKH HA QODESH** and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for ELOHIM was with him.
- 39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Yehudim, and in Yerushalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:
- 40 Him ELOHIM raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;
- 41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of ELOHIM, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.
- 42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of ELOHIM to be the Judge of quick and dead.
- 43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.
- 44 While Kepha yet spake these words, the **RUAKH HA QODESH** fell on all them which heard the word.
- 45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Kepha, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the **RUAKH HA QODESH**.
- 46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify ELOHIM. Then answered Kepha,
- 47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be immersed, which have received the **RUAKH HA QODESH** as well as we?
- 48 And he commanded them to be immersed in the name of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH**. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.
- 11** And the apostles and brethren that were in Yehudah heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of ELOHIM.
- 2 And when Kepha was come up to Yerushalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

ACTS

- 3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.
- 4 But Kepha rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,
- 5 I was in the city of Yapho praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:
- 6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.
- 7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Kepha; slay and eat.
- 8 But I said, Not so, ADONAI: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.
- 9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What ELOHIM hath cleansed, that call not thou common.
- 10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.
- 11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Qesariyah unto me.
- 12 And the RUAKH bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:
- 13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Yapho, and call for Shimon, whose surname is Kepha;
- 14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.
- 15 And as I began to speak, the RUAKH Ha' QODESH fell on them, as on us at the beginning.
- 16 Then remembered I the word of ADONAI, how that he said, Yokhanan indeed immersed with water; but ye shall be immersed with the RUAKH Ha' QODESH.
- 17 Forasmuch then as ELOHIM gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on ADONAI YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIAKH; what was I, that I could withstand ELOHIM?
- 18 When they heard these things, they held their shalom, and glorified ELOHIM, saying, Then hath ELOHIM also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.
- 19 Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Steaphanos travelled as far as Pinoqya (Phenice), and Qiphros, and Antyokya, preaching the word to none but unto the Yehudim only.
- 20 And some of them were men of Qiphros and Qurini, which, when they were come to Antyokya, spake unto the Grecians, preaching ADONAI YAHOSHUA.
- 21 And the hand of YAHOWAH was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto YAHOWAH.
- 22 Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the Assembly which was in Yerushalem: and they sent forth Bar-Nabi, that he should go as far as Antyokya.
- 23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of ELOHIM, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto ADONAI.
- 24 For he was a good man, and full of the RUAKH Ha' QODESH and of faith: and much people was added unto ADONAI.
- 25 Then departed Bar-Nabi to Tarsi, for to seek Sha'ul:
- 26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antyokya. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the Assembly, and taught much people. And the disciples were called **Messianics (Christians)** first in Antyokya.
- 27 And in these days came prophets from Yerushalem unto Antyokya.
- 28 And there stood up one of them named Khagav, and signified by the RUAKH that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of **Qlodios (Claudius) Qesar**.
- 29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Yehudah:
- 30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Bar-Nabi and Sha'ul.
- 12** Now about that time Hordos the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the Assembly.
- 1 And he killed Ya'aqob the brother of Yokhanan with the sword.
- 3 And because he saw it pleased the Yehudim, he proceeded further to take Kepha also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.)
- 4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Pesakh to bring him forth to the people.
- 5 Kepha therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the Assembly unto ELOHIM for him.
- 6 And when Hordos would have brought him forth, the same night Kepha was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.
- 7 And, behold, the Angel of YAHOWAH came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Kepha on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.
- 8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.
- 9 And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.
- 10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed

MA'ASAY

- on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.
- 11 And when Kepha was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that **YAHOWAH** hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Hordos, and from all the expectation of the people of the Yehudim.
- 12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Miryam the mother of Yokhanan, whose surname was **Marqus (Mark/Marcus)**; where many were gathered together praying.
- 13 And as Kepha knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rodi.
- 14 And when she knew Kepha's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Kepha stood before the gate.
- 15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.
- 16 But Kepha continued knocking: and when they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished.
- 17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their shalom, declared unto them how **YAHOWAH** had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto Ya'aqob, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.
- 18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Kepha.
- 19 And when Hordos had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Yehudah to Qesariyah, and there abode.
- 20 And Hordos was highly displeased with them of Tzor and Tzidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired shalom; because their country was nourished by the king's country.
- 21 And upon a set day Hordos, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.
- 22 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a elohim, and not of a man.
- 23 And immediately the Angel of **YAHOWAH** smote him, because he gave not ELOHIM the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the **RUAHKH**.
- 24 But the word of ELOHIM grew and multiplied.
- 25 And Bar-Nabi and Sha'ul returned from Yerushalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with them Yokhanan, whose surname was Marqus.
- 13** Now there were in the Assembly that was at Antyokya certain prophets and teachers; as Bar-Nabi, and Shimon that was called Niger, and Luqios of Qurini, and Menakhem, which had been brought up with Hordos the tetrarch, and Sha'ul.
- 2 As they ministered to ELOHIM, and fasted, the **RUAHKH HA' QODESH** said, Separate me Bar-Nabi and Sha'ul for the work whereunto I have called them.
- 3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.
- 4 So they, being sent forth by the **RUAHKH HA' QODESH**, departed unto Seluqya; and from thence they sailed to Qiphros.
- 5 And when they were at Selamis, they preached the word of ELOHIM in the Congregations of the Yehudim: and they had also Yokhanan to their minister.
- 6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Yehudi, whose name was Bar-Yahoshua.
- 7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergiyos Polos, a prudent man; who called for Bar-Nabi and Sha'ul, and desired to hear the word of ELOHIM.
- 8 But Elimas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.
- 9 Then Sha'ul, (who also is called **Pawlos (Paul)**), filled with the **RUAHKH HA' QODESH**, set his eyes on him,
- 10 And said, O full of all subtily and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of **YAHOWAH**?
- 11 And now, behold, the hand of **YAHOWAH** is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.
- 12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of ADONAI.
- 13 Now when Pawlos and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Paphos in Pamphulya: and Yokhanan departing from them returned to Yerushalem.
- 14 But when they departed from Paphos, they came to Antyokya in Pisidya, and went into the Congregation on the **Shabbat** day, and sat down.
- 15 And after the reading of the Torah and the prophets the rulers of the Congregation sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.
- 16 Then Pawlos stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, Men of Yisra'EL, and ye that fear ELOHIM, give audience.
- 17 The ELOHIM of this people of Yisra'EL chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Mitzraim, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.
- 18 And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness.
- 19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Kena'an, he divided their land to them by lot.
- 20 And after that he gave unto them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Shemu'EL the prophet.

ACTS

- 21 And afterward they desired a king: and ELOHIM gave unto them Sha'ul the son of Qish, a man of the tribe of Benyamin, by the space of forty years.
- 22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them Dawid to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, "**I have found Dawid**" the son of Yishai, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.
- 23 Of this man's seed hath ELOHIM according to his promise raised unto Yisra'EL a Saviour, **YAHOSHUA**.
- 24 When Yokhanan had first preached before his coming the immersion of repentance to all the people of Yisra'EL.
- 25 And as Yokhanan fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.
- 26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth ELOHIM, to you is the word of this salvation sent.
- 27 For they that dwell at Yerushalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every **Shabbat** day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him.
- 28 And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilatos that he should be slain.
- 29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.
- 30 But ELOHIM raised him from the dead:
- 31 And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilah to Yerushalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.
- 32 And we declare unto you from the **Gospel**, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,
- 33 ELOHIM hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up **YAHOSHUA** again; as it is also written in the second psalm, "**Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.**"
- 34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of Dawid.
- 35 Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, "**Neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.**"
- 36 For Dawid, after he had served his own generation by the will of ELOHIM, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:
- 37 But he, whom ELOHIM raised again, saw no corruption.
- 38 Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:
- 39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the Torah of Mosheh.
- 40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets;
- 41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: "**For I will work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be told you.**"
- 42 And when the Yehudim were gone out of the Congregation, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next **Shabbat**.
- 43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Yehudim and religious proselytes followed Pawlos and Bar-Nabi: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of ELOHIM.
- 44 And the next **Shabbat** day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of ELOHIM.
- 45 But when the Yehudim saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Pawlos, contradicting and blaspheming.
- 46 Then Pawlos and Bar-Nabi waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of ELOHIM should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.
- 47 For so hath ADONAI commanded us, saying, "**I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.**"
- 48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of ELOHIM: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.
- 49 And the word of **YAHOWAH** was published throughout all the region.
- 50 But the Yehudim stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Pawlos and Bar-Nabi, and expelled them out of their coasts.
- 51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto **Iyqanyos (Iconium)**.
- 52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the **RUAKH HA QODESH**.
- 14** And it came to pass in Iyqanyos, that they went both together into the Congregation of the Yehudim, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Yehudim and also of the Greeks believed.
- 2 But the unbelieving Yehudim stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.
- 3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in ADONAI, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.
- 4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Yehudim, and part with the apostles.
- 5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Yehudim with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them,

MA'ASAY

- 6 They were ware of it, and fled unto Lustera and Derbi, cities of **Luqonya (Lycaonia)**, and unto the region that lieth round about:
- 7 And there they preached the gospel.
- 8 And there sat a certain man at Lustera, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:
- 9 The same heard Pawlos speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,
- 10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.
- 11 And when the people saw what Pawlos had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Luqonya, The elohim are come down to us in the likeness of men.
- 12 And they called Bar-Nabi, Jupiter; and Pawlos, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.
- 13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.
- 14 Which when the apostles, Bar-Nabi and Pawlos, heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,
- 15 And saying, Adoneim, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living ELOHIM, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:
- 16 Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.
- 17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.
- 18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.
- 19 And there came thither certain Yehudim from Antyokya and Iyqanyos, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Pawlos, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead.
- 20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Bar-Nabi to Derbi .
- 21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lustera, and to Iyqanyos, and Antyokya,
- 22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of ELOHIM.
- 23 And when they had ordained them elders in every Assembly, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to ADONAI, on whom they believed.
- 24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidya, they came to Pamphulya.
- 25 And when they had preached the word in Paphos, they went down into Attalia:
- 26 And thence sailed to Antyokya, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of ELOHIM for the work which they fulfilled.
- 27 And when they were come, and had gathered the Assembly together, they rehearsed all that ELOHIM had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.
- 28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.
- 15** And certain men which came down from Yehudah taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Mosheh, ye cannot be saved.
- 2 When therefore Pawlos and Bar-Nabi had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Pawlos and Bar-Nabi, and certain other of them, should go up to Yerushalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.
- 3 And being brought on their way by the Assembly, they passed through Pinoqya and Shomron, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.
- 4 And when they were come to Yerushalem, they were received of the Assembly, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that ELOHIM had done with them.
- 5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Perushim which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the Torah of Mosheh.
- 6 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.
- 7 And when there had been much disputing, Kepha rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago ELOHIM made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.
- 8 And ELOHIM, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the **RUAKH HA QODESH**, even as he did unto us;
- 9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.
- 10 Now therefore why tempt ye ELOHIM, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?
- 11 But we believe that through the grace of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAHK** we shall be saved, even as they.
- 12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Bar-Nabi and Pawlos, declaring what miracles and wonders ELOHIM had wrought among the Gentiles by them.
- 13 And after they had held their shalom, Ya'aqob answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me:
- 14 Shimon hath declared how ELOHIM at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.
- 15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,
- 16 **"In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of Dawid that is fallen; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:**

ACTS

- 17 ***That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith YAHOWAH that doeth this."***
- 18 Known unto ELOHIM are all his works from the beginning of the world.
- 19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to ELOHIM:
- 20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.
- 21 For Mosheh of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the Congregations every **Shabbat** day.
- 22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole Assembly, to send chosen men of their own company to Antyokya with Pawlos and Bar-Nabi; namely, Yehudah surnamed Bartzeva, and **Sila (Silas)**, chief men among the brethren:
- 23 And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antyokya and Aram and Qiliqya:
- 24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the Torah: to whom we gave no such commandment:
- 25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Bar-Nabi and Pawlos,
- 26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**.
- 27 We have sent therefore Yehudah and Sila, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.
- 28 For it seemed good to the **RUAKH HA' QODESH**, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;
- 29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.
- 30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antyokya: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:
- 31 Which when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.
- 32 And Yehudah and Sila, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.
- 33 And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in shalom from the brethren unto the apostles.
- 34 Notwithstanding it pleased Sila to abide there still.
- 35 Pawlos also and Bar-Nabi continued in Antyokya, teaching and preaching the word of ELOHIM, with many others also.
- 36 And some days after Pawlos said unto Bar-Nabi, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of ADONAI, and see how they do.
- 37 And Bar-Nabi determined to take with them Yokhanan, whose surname was Marqos.
- 38 But Pawlos thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphulya, and went not with them to the work.
- 39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Bar-Nabi took Marqos, and sailed unto Qiphros;
- 40 And Pawlos chose Sila, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of ELOHIM.
- 41 And he went through Aram and Qiliqya, confirming the Assemblies.
- 16** Then came he to Derbi and Lustera: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named **Timotheos (Timothy/Timotheus)**, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father was a Greek:
- 2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lustera and Iyqanyos.
- 3 Him would Pawlos have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him because of the Yehudim which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.
- 4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Yerushalem.
- 5 And so were the Assemblies established in the faith, and increased in number daily.
- 6 Now when they had gone throughout Perugya and the region of **Galatya (Galatia)**, and were forbidden of the **RUAKH HA' QODESH** to preach the word in Asia,
- 7 After they were come to Musya, they assayed to go into **Bithunya (Bithynia)**: but the **RUAKH** suffered them not.
- 8 And they passing by Musya came down to Teroas.
- 9 And a vision appeared to Pawlos in the night; There stood a man of **Maqdon (Macedonia)**, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Maqdon, and help us.
- 10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Maqdon, assuredly gathering that ADONAI had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.
- 11 Therefore loosing from Teroas, we came with a straight course to Sammoth'raqya, and the next day to Napolis;
- 12 And from thence to Philipos, which is the chief city of that part of Maqdon, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.
- 13 And on the **Shabbat** we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.
- 14 And a certain woman named Lude, a seller of purple, of the city of **Thiatira (Thyatira)**, which worshipped ELOHIM, heard us: whose heart ADONAI opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Pawlos.

MA'ASAY

- 15 And when she was immersed, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to ADONAI, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.
- 16 And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a ruakh of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:
- 17 The same followed Pawlos and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high ELOHIM, which shew unto us the way of salvation.
- 18 And this did she many days. But Pawlos, being grieved, turned and said to the ruakh, I command thee in the name of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACK** to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.
- 19 And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Pawlos and Sila, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers,
- 20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Yehudim, do exceedingly trouble our city,
- 21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.
- 22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them.
- 23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:
- 24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.
- 25 And at midnight Pawlos and Sila prayed, and sang praises unto ELOHIM: and the prisoners heard them.
- 26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.
- 27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.
- 28 But Pawlos cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm; for we are all here.
- 29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Pawlos and Sila,
- 30 And brought them out, and said, Adoneim, what must I do to be saved?
- 31 And they said, Believe on ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACK**, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.
- 32 And they spake unto him the word of **YAHOWAH**, and to all that were in his house.
- 33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was immersed, he and all his, straightway.
- 34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in ELOHIM with all his house.
- 35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.
- 36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Pawlos, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in shalom.
- 37 But Pawlos said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.
- 38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.
- 39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.
- 40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lude: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.
- 17** Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apolonya, they came to Thessalonica, where was a Congregation of the Yehudim:
- 2 And Pawlos, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three **Shabbat** days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,
- 3 Opening and alleging, that **MASHIACK** must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this **YAHOSHUA**, whom I preach unto you, is **MASHIACK**.
- 4 And some of them believed, and consorted with Pawlos and Sila; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.
- 5 But the Yehudim which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of **Yason (Jason)**, and sought to bring them out to the people.
- 6 And when they found them not, they drew Yason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;
- 7 Whom Yason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Qesar, saying that there is another king, one **YAHOSHUA**.
- 8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.
- 9 And when they had taken security of Yason, and of the other, they let them go.
- 10 And the brethren immediately sent away Pawlos and Sila by night unto Beroah: who coming thither went into the Congregation of the Yehudim.
- 11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

ACTS

- 12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.
- 13 But when the Yehudim of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of ELOHIM was preached of Pawlos at Beroah, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.
- 14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Pawlos to go as it were to the sea: but Sila and Timotheos abode there still.
- 15 And they that conducted Pawlos brought him unto **Athinas (Athens)**: and receiving a commandment unto Sila and Timotheos for to come to him with all speed, they departed.
- 16 Now while Pawlos waited for them at Athinas, his ruakh was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.
- 17 Therefore disputed he in the Congregation with the Yehudim, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.
- 18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange elohim: because he preached unto them **YAHOSHUA**, and the resurrection.
- 19 And they took him, and brought him unto Aryopagos, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?
- 20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.
- 21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)
- 22 Then Pawlos stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athinas, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.
- 23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN ELOHIM. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.
- 24 ELOHIM that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is ADONAI of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;
- 25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;
- 26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;
- 27 That they should seek ELOHIM, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:
- 28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.
- 29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of ELOHIM, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.
- 30 And the times of this ignorance ELOHIM winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:
- 31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.
- 32 And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.
- 33 So Pawlos departed from among them.
- 34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysios the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.
- 18** After these things Pawlos departed from Athinas, and came to **Qorinthos (Corinth)**;
- 2 And found a certain Yehudi named Aquila, born in Pantos, lately come from **Italya (Italy)**, with his wife **Prisqelah (Priscilla)**; (because that Qłodios had commanded all Yehudim to depart from Rome:) and came unto them.
- 3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tentmakers.
- 4 And he reasoned in the Congregation every **Shabbat**, and persuaded the Yehudim and the Greeks.
- 5 And when Sila and Timotheos were come from Maqdon, Pawlos was pressed in the **RUAKH**, and testified to the Yehudim that **YAHOSHUA** was **MASHIACKH**.
- 6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.
- 7 And he departed thence, and entered into a certain man's house, named Yustos, one that worshipped ELOHIM, whose house joined hard to the Congregation.
- 8 And **Qerispos (Crispus)**, the chief ruler of the Congregation, believed on ADONAI with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were immersed.
- 9 Then spake ADONAI to Pawlos in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy shalom:
- 10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.
- 11 And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of ELOHIM among them.
- 12 And when Gallio was the deputy of Akaiya, the Yehudim made insurrection with one accord against Pawlos, and brought him to the judgment seat,
- 13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship ELOHIM contrary to the Torah.
- 14 And when Pawlos was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Yehudim, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye

MA'ASAY

- Yehudim, reason would that I should bear with you:
- 15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your Torah, look ye to it; for I will be no judge of such matters.
- 16 And he drove them from the judgment seat.
- 17 Then all the Greeks took Sostenis, the chief ruler of the Congregation, and beat him before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.
- 18 And Pawlos after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Aram, and with him Prisqelah and Aquila; having shorn his head in Qankera: for he had a vow.
- 19 And he came to **Ephesos (Ephesus)**, and left them there: but he himself entered into the Congregation, and reasoned with the Yehudim.
- 20 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;
- 21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Yerushalem: but I will return again unto you, if ELOHIM will. And he sailed from Ephesos.
- 22 And when he had landed at Qesariyah, and gone up, and saluted the Assembly, he went down to Antyokya.
- 23 And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatya and Perugya in order, strengthening all the disciples.
- 24 And a certain Yehudi named Apollos, born at Aleksandriya, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesos.
- 25 This man was instructed in the way of ADONAI; and being fervent in the **RUAKH**, he spake and taught diligently the things of **YAHOSHUA**, knowing only the immersion of Yokhanan.
- 26 And he began to speak boldly in the Congregation: whom when Aquila and Prisqelah had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of ELOHIM more perfectly.
- 27 And when he was disposed to pass into Akaiya, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace:
- 28 For he mightily convinced the Yehudim, and that publickly, shewing by the scriptures that **YAHOSHUA** was **MASHIACKH**.
- 19** And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Qorinthos, Pawlos having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesos: and finding certain disciples,
- 2 He said unto them, Have ye received the **RUAKH HA' QODESH** since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any **RUAKH HA' QODESH**.
- 3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye immersed? And they said, Unto Yokhanan's immersion.
- 4 Then said Pawlos, Yokhanan verily immersed with the immersion of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on **HA MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 5 When they heard this, they were immersed in the name of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**.
- 6 And when Pawlos had laid his hands upon them, the **RUAKH HA' QODESH** came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.
- 7 And all the men were about twelve.
- 8 And he went into the Congregation, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of ELOHIM.
- 9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Turnus.
- 10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**, both Yehudim and Greeks.
- 11 And ELOHIM wrought special miracles by the hands of Pawlos:
- 12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.
- 13 Then certain of the vagabond Yehudim, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**, saying, We adjure you by **YAHOSHUA** whom Pawlos preacheth.
- 14 And there were seven sons of one **Sqaywah (Sceva)**, a Yehudi, and chief of the priests, which did so.
- 15 And the evil ruakh answered and said, **YAHOSHUA** I know, and Pawlos I know; but who are ye?
- 16 And the man in whom the evil ruakh was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.
- 17 And this was known to all the Yehudim and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesos; and fear fell on them all, and the name of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA** was magnified.
- 18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.
- 19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.
- 20 So mightily grew the word of ELOHIM and prevailed.
- 21 After these things were ended, Pawlos purposed in the **RUAKH**, when he had passed through Maqdon and Akaiya, to go to Yerushalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.
- 22 So he sent into Maqdon two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheos and Erastos; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.
- 23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

ACTS

- 24 For a certain man named Demetrios, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;
- 25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Adoneim, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.
- 26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesos, but almost throughout all Asia, this Pawlos hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no elohim, which are made with hands:
- 27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.
- 28 And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.
- 29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Maqdon, Pawlos's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.
- 30 And when Pawlos would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.
- 31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.
- 32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.
- 33 And they drew Aleksandros out of the multitude, the Yehudim putting him forward. And Aleksandros beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.
- 34 But when they knew that he was a Yehudi, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.
- 35 And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesos, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter?
- 36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.
- 37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of Assemblies, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.
- 38 Wherefore if Demetrios, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the Torah is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.
- 39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.
- 40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.
- 41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.
- 20** And after the uproar was ceased, Pawlos called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Maqdon.
- 2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Yawan,
- 3 And there abode three months. And when the Yehudim laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Aram, he purposed to return through Maqdon.
- 4 And there accompanied him into Asia Sopatros of Beroah; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Sequndos; and Gaius of Derbi, and Timotheos; and of Asia, Tukiqos and Trophimos.
- 5 These going before tarried for us at Teroas.
- 6 And we sailed away from Philipos after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Teroas in five days; where we abode seven days.
- 7 And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Pawlos preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.
- 8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.
- 9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Euticos, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Pawlos was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.
- 10 And Pawlos went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.
- 11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.
- 12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.
- 13 And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assosah, there intending to take in Pawlos: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.
- 14 And when he met with us at Assosah, we took him in, and came to Mitulini.
- 15 And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Kiyyos; and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Terogulyon; and the next day we came to Militos.
- 16 For Pawlos had determined to sail by Ephesos, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Yerushalem the day of **Shebut**.
- 17 And from Militos he sent to Ephesos, and called the elders of the Assembly.
- 18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,
- 19 Serving ELOHIM with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Yehudim:

MA'ASAY

- 20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,
- 21 Testifying both to the Yehudim, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward ELOHIM, and faith toward our ADONAI YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIAKH.
- 22 And now, behold, I go bound in the RUAKH unto Yerushalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:
- 23 Save that the RUAKH Ha' QODESH witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.
- 24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of ADONAI YAHOSHUA, to testify the gospel of the grace of ELOHIM.
- 25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of ELOHIM, shall see my face no more.
- 26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.
- 27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of ELOHIM.
- 28 Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the RUAKH Ha' QODESH hath made you overseers, to feed the Assembly of MASHIAKH, which he hath purchased with his own blood.
- 29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.
- 30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.
- 31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.
- 32 And now, brethren, I command you to ELOHIM, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.
- 33 I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.
- 34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.
- 35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of ADONAI YAHOSHUA, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.
- 36 And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.
- 37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pawlos's neck, and kissed him,
- 38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.
- 21** And it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rodos, and from thence unto Pattara:
- 2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Pinoqya, we went aboard, and set forth.
- 3 Now when we had discovered Qiphros, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Aram, and landed at Tzor: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.
- 4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Pawlos through the RUAKH, that he should not go up to Yerushalem.
- 5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.
- 6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.
- 7 And when we had finished our course from Tzor, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.
- 8 And the next day we came unto Qesariyah: and we entered into the house of Philipos the evangelist, which was one of the seven; and abode with him.
- 9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.
- 10 And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Yehudah a certain prophet, named Khagab.
- 11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pawlos's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the RUAKH Ha' QODESH, So shall the Yehudim at Yerushalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.
- 12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Yerushalem.
- 13 Then Pawlos answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Yerushalem for the name of ADONAI YAHOSHUA.
- 14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of ADONAI be done.
- 15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Yerushalem.
- 16 There went with us also certain of the disciples of Qesariyah, and brought with them one Minason of Qiphros, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.
- 17 And when we were come to Yerushalem, the brethren received us gladly.
- 18 And the day following Pawlos went in with us unto Ya'aqob; and all the elders were present.
- 19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things ELOHIM had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.
- 20 And when they heard it, they glorified ELOHIM, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Yehudim there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the Torah:
- 21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Yehudim which are among the Gentiles to forsake Mosheh, saying that they

ACTS

- ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs.
- 22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.
- 23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;
- 24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the Torah.
- 25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.
- 26 Then Pawlos took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.
- 27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Yehudim which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him.
- 28 Crying out, Men of Yisra'EL, help: This is the man, that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the Torah, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.
- 29 (For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimos an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Pawlos had brought into the temple.)
- 30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Pawlos, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.
- 31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Yerushalem was in an uproar.
- 32 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Pawlos.
- 33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.
- 34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.
- 35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.
- 36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.
- 37 And as Pawlos was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?
- 38 Art not thou that Mitzrim, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?
- 39 But Pawlos said, I am a man which am a Yehudi of Tarsi, a city in Qiliqya, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.
- 40 And when he had given him licence, Pawlos stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,
- 22** Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you.
- 2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,) 3 I am verily a man which am a Yehudi, born in Tarsi, a city in Qiliqya, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamli'EL, and taught according to the perfect manner of the Torah of the fathers, and was zealous toward ELOHIM, as ye all are this day.
- 4 And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.
- 5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Dameseq, to bring them which were there bound unto Yerushalem, for to be punished.
- 6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Dameseq about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.
- 7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Sha'ul, Sha'ul, why persecutest thou me?
- 8 And I answered, Who art thou, ADONAI? And he said unto me, I am **YAHOSHUA** of Netzareth, whom thou persecutes.
- 9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.
- 10 And I said, What shall I do, ADONAI? And ADONAI said unto me, Arise, and go into Dameseq; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.
- 11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Dameseq.
- 12 And one KhananyAHU, a devout man according to the Torah, having a good report of all the Yehudim which dwelt there,
- 13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Sha'ul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.
- 14 And he said, The ELOHIM of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.
- 15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.

MA'ASAY

- 16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be immersed, and wash away thy sins, calling on the his name.
- 17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Yerushalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;
- 18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Yerushalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.
- 19 And I said, ADONAI, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every Congregation them that believed on thee:
- 20 And when the blood of thy martyr Stephanos was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.
- 21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.
- 22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.
- 23 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air,
- 24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.
- 25 And as they bound him with thongs, Pawlos said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?
- 26 When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman.
- 27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.
- 28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Pawlos said, But I was free born.
- 29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.
- 30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Yehudim, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Pawlos down, and set him before them.
- 23** And Pawlos, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before ELOHIM until this day.
- 2 And the high priest KhananyAHU commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth.
- 3 Then said Pawlos unto him, ELOHIM shall smite thee, thou whitened wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the Torah, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the Torah?
- 4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou ELOHIM'S high priest?
- 5 Then said Pawlos, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, **"Thou shalt not revile ELOHIM, nor curse the ruler of thy people."**
- 6 But when Pawlos perceived that the one part were Tzaduqim, and the other Perushim, he cried out in the council, Men and brethren, I am a Parush, the son of a Parush: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.
- 7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Perushim and the Tzaduqim: and the multitude was divided.
- 8 For the Tzaduqim say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor **RUAHK**: but the Perushim confess both.
- 9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes that were of the Perushim' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a **RUAHK** or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against ELOHIM.
- 10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Pawlos should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.
- 11 And the night following ADONAI stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Pawlos: for as thou hast testified of me in Yerushalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.
- 12 And when it was day, certain of the Yehudim banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Pawlos.
- 13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.
- 14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Pawlos.
- 15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.
- 16 And when Pawlos's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Pawlos.
- 17 Then Pawlos called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.
- 18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Pawlos the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.
- 19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me?
- 20 And he said, The Yehudim have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Pawlos to morrow into the council, as though

ACTS

- they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.
- 21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.
- 22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.
- 23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Qesariyah, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;
- 24 And provide them beasts, that they may set Pawlos on, and bring him safe unto **Feliqs (Felix)** the governor.
- 25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:
- 26 Qlodios Lusios unto the most excellent governor Feliqs sendeth greeting.
- 27 This man was taken of the Yehudim, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.
- 28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:
- 29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their Torah, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.
- 30 And when it was told me how that the Yehudim laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.
- 31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Pawlos, and brought him by night to Antipatris.
- 32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:
- 33 Who, when they came to Qesariyah, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Pawlos also before him.
- 34 And when the governor had read the letter, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Qiliqya;
- 35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Hordos's judgment hall.
- 24** And after five days Khananyahu the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tartulos, who informed the governor against Pawlos.
- 2 And when he was called forth, Tartulos began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,
- 3 We accept it always, and in all places, most noble Feliqs, with all thankfulness.
- 4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.
- 5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Yehudim throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:
- 6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our Torah.
- 7 But the chief captain Lusios came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands,
- 8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.
- 9 And the Yehudim also assented, saying that these things were so.
- 10 Then Pawlos, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:
- 11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Yerushalem for to worship.
- 12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the Congregations, nor in the city:
- 13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.
- 14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the ELOHIM of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the Torah and in the prophets:
- 15 And have hope toward ELOHIM, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.
- 16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward ELOHIM, and toward men.
- 17 Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.
- 18 Whereupon certain Yehudim from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.
- 19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.
- 20 Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,
- 21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.
- 22 And when Feliqs heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lusios the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.
- 23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Pawlos, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

MA'ASAY

24 And after certain days, when Feliqs came with his wife Drusilah, which was a Jewess, he sent for Pawlos, and heard him concerning the faith in **MASHIAKH**.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Feliqs trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Pawlos, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But after two years **Porqios (Porcius)** Festus came into Feliqs' room: and Feliqs, willing to shew the Yehudim a pleasure, left Pawlos bound.

25 Now when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Qesariyah to Yerushalem.

2 Then the high priest and the chief of the Yehudim informed him against Pawlos, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Yerushalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Pawlos should be kept at Qesariyah, and that he himself would depart shortly thither.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Qesariyah; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Pawlos to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Yehudim which came down from Yerushalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Pawlos, which they could not prove.

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the Torah of the Yehudim, neither against the temple, nor yet against Qeasar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, willing to do the Yehudim a pleasure, answered Pawlos, and said, Wilt thou go up to Yerushalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Pawlos, I stand at Qeasar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Yehudim have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Qeasar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Qeasar? unto Qeasar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days king Agrippas and **Berniqah (Bernice)** came unto Qesariyah to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Pawlos' cause unto the king,

saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Feliqs:

15 About whom, when I was at Yerushalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Yehudim informed me, desiring to have judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one **YAHOSHUA**, which was dead, whom Pawlos affirmed to be alive.

20 And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Yerushalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Pawlos had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Aogustos, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Qeasar.

22 Then Agrippas said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippas was come, and Berniqah, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Pawlos was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippas, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Yehudim have dealt with me, both at Yerushalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Aogustos, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto Adoni. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippas, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.

26 Then Agrippas said unto Pawlos, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Pawlos stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

I think myself happy, king Agrippas, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Yehudim:

Especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the

ACTS

- Yehudim: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.
- 4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Yerushalem, know all the Yehudim;
- 5 Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Parush.
- 6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of ELOHIM unto our fathers:
- 7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving ELOHIM day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippas, I am accused of the Yehudim.
- 8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that ELOHIM should raise the dead?
- 9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of **YAHOSHUA** of Netzareth.
- 10 Which thing I also did in Yerushalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them.
- 11 And I punished them oft in every Congregation, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.
- 12 Whereupon as I went to Dameseq with authority and commission from the chief priests,
- 13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.
- 14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Sha'ul, Sha'ul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.
- 15 And I said, Who art thou, ADONAI? And he said, I am **YAHOSHUA** whom thou persecutes.
- 16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;
- 17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,
- 18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto ELOHIM, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.
- 19 Whereupon, O king Agrippas, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:
- 20 But shewed first unto them of Dameseq, and at Yerushalem, and throughout all the coasts of Yehudah, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to ELOHIM, and do works meet for repentance.
- 21 For these causes the Yehudim caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.
- 22 Having therefore obtained help of ELOHIM, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moshe did say should come:
- 23 That **MASHIACKH** should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.
- 24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Pawlos, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.
- 25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.
- 26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.
- 27 King Agrippas, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.
- 28 Then Agrippas said unto Pawlos, Almost thou persuadest me to be a **Messianic (Christian)**.
- 29 And Pawlos said, I would to ELOHIM, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.
- 30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Berniqah, and they that sat with them:
- 31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.
- 32 Then said Agrippas unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Qesar.
- 27** And when it was determined that we should sail into Italya, they delivered Pawlos and certain other prisoners unto one named **Yulios (Julius)**, a centurion of Aogustos' band.
- 2 And entering into a ship of Adramith, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; one Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.
- 3 And the next day we touched at Tzidon. And Yulios courteously entreated Pawlos, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.
- 4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Qiphros, because the winds were contrary.
- 5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Qiliqa and Pamphulya, we came to Mura, a city of **Luqya (Lycia)**.
- 6 And there the centurion found a ship of Aleksandriya sailing into Italya; and he put us therein.
- 7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Qenidos, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under **Qereti (Crete)**, over against Salmone;
- 8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.
- 9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Pawlos admonished them,

MA'ASAY

- 10 And said unto them, Adoneim, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.
- 11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Pawlos.
- 12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Pinoqya, and there to winter; which is an haven of Qereti, and lieth toward the south west and north west.
- 13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Qereti.
- 14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.
- 15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive.
- 16 And running under a certain island which is called **Qelodah (Clauda)**, we had much work to come by the boat:
- 17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.
- 18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship;
- 19 And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.
- 20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.
- 21 But after long abstinence Pawlos stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Adoneim, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Qereti, and to have gained this harm and loss.
- 22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship.
- 23 For there stood by me this night the angel of ELOHIM, whose I am, and whom I serve,
- 24 Saying, Fear not, Pawlos; thou must be brought before Qeasar: and, lo, ELOHIM hath given thee all them that sail with thee.
- 25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe ELOHIM, that it shall be even as it was told me.
- 26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.
- 27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adriyah, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;
- 28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.
- 29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.
- 30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,
- 31 Pawlos said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.
- 32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.
- 33 And while the day was coming on, Pawlos besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.
- 34 Wherefore I pray you to take some meat: for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.
- 35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to ELOHIM in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat.
- 36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat.
- 37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.
- 38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.
- 39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.
- 40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.
- 41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.
- 42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.
- 43 But the centurion, willing to save Pawlos, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land:
- 44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.
- 28** And when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Meliti.
- 2 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.
- 3 And when Pawlos had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.
- 4 And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.
- 5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.
- 6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm

ACTS

- come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a elohim.
- 7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Poblios; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.
- 8 And it came to pass, that the father of Poblios lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Pawlos entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.
- 9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:
- 10 Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.
- 11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Aleksandriya, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.
- 12 And landing at Saraqosah, we tarried there three days.
- 13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Regyon: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Potiyoli:
- 14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.
- 15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Pawlos saw, he thanked ELOHIM, and took courage.
- 16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Pawlos was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.
- 17 And it came to pass, that after three days Pawlos called the chief of the Yehudim together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Yerushalem into the hands of the Romans.
- 18 Who, when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me.
- 19 But when the Yehudim spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Qesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.
- 20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Yisra'EL I am bound with this chain.
- 21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Yehudah concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.
- 22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.
- 23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of ELOHIM, persuading them concerning **YAHOSHUA**, both out of the Torah of Mosheh, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.
- 24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.
- 25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Pawlos had spoken one word, Well spake the **RUAKH HA QODESH** by Yeshayah the prophet unto our fathers,
- 26 Saying, ***"Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not."***
- 27 ***"Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed."***
- 28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of ELOHIM is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.
- 29 And when he had said these words, the Yehudim departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.
- 30 And Pawlos dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,
- 31 Preaching the kingdom of ELOHIM, and teaching those things which concern ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, with all confidence,

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE ROMANS

1 Pawlos, a servant of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of ELOHIM,
2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,) Concerning his Son **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** our ADONAI, which was made of the seed of Dawid according to the flesh;
4 And declared to be the Son of ELOHIM with power, according to the **RUAKH** of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:
5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name:
6 Among whom are ye also the called of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**:
7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of ELOHIM, called to be saints: Grace to you and shalom from ELOHIM our Father, and ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**.
8 First, I thank my ELOHIM through **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.
9 For ELOHIM is my witness, whom I serve with my ruakh in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;
10 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of ELOHIM to come unto you.
11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;
12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.
13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles.
14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.
15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.
16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of **MASHIAKH**: for it is the power of ELOHIM unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Yehudi first, and also to the Greek.
17 For therein is the righteousness of ELOHIM revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, **"The just shall live by his faith."**
18 For the wrath of ELOHIM is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;
19 Because that which may be known of ELOHIM is manifest in them; for ELOHIM hath shewed it unto them.
20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal

power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

- 21 Because that, when they knew ELOHIM, they glorified him not as ELOHIM, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.
 - 22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,
 - 23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible ELOHIM into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.
 - 24 Wherefore ELOHIM also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:
 - 25 Who changed the truth of ELOHIM into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.
 - 26 For this cause ELOHIM gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:
 - 27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.
 - 28 And even as they did not like to retain ELOHIM in their knowledge, ELOHIM gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;
 - 29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, malice; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,
 - 30 Backbiters, haters of ELOHIM, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,
 - 31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:
 - 32 Who knowing the judgment of ELOHIM, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.
- 2** Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.
- 2 But we are sure that the judgment of ELOHIM is according to truth against them which commit such things.
 - 3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of ELOHIM?
 - 4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of ELOHIM leadeth thee to repentance?

ROMIM

- 5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasures up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of ELOHIM;
- 6 ***"For thou renderest to every man according to his work."***
- 7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:
- 8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,
- 9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Yehudi first, and also of the Gentile;
- 10 But glory, honour, and shalom, to every man that worketh good, to the Yehudi first, and also to the Gentile:
- 11 For there is no respect of persons with ELOHIM.
- 12 For as many as have sinned without Torah shall also perish without Torah: and as many as have sinned in the Torah shall be judged by the Torah;
- 13 (For not the hearers of the Torah are just before ELOHIM, but the doers of the Torah shall be justified.
- 14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the Torah, do by nature the things contained in the Torah, these, having not the Torah, are a Torah unto themselves:
- 15 Which shew the work of the Torah written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)
- 16 In the day when ELOHIM shall judge the secrets of men by **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** according to my gospel.
- 17 Behold, thou art called a Yehudi, and restest in the Torah, and makest thy boast of ELOHIM,
- 18 And knowest his will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the Torah;
- 19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,
- 20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the Torah.
- 21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?
- 22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?
- 23 Thou that makest thy boast of the Torah, through breaking the Torah dishonourest thou ELOHIM?
- 24 For the name of ELOHIM "**continually every day is blasphemed**" among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.
- 25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the Torah: but if thou be a breaker of the Torah, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.
- 26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the Torah, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?
- 27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the Torah, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the Torah?
- 28 For he is not a Yehudi, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:
- 29 But he is a Yehudi, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the **RUAKH**, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of ELOHIM.
- 3** What advantage then hath the Yehudi? or what profit is there of circumcision?
- 2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of ELOHIM.
- 3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of ELOHIM without effect?
- 4 ELOHIM forbid: yea, let ELOHIM be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, **"That thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest."**
- 5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of ELOHIM, what shall we say? Is ELOHIM unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man.)
- 6 ELOHIM forbid: for then how shall ELOHIM judge the world?
- 7 For if the truth of ELOHIM hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?
- 8 And not rather, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.
- 9 What then? are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Yehudim and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;
- 10 As it is written, **"There is none that doeth good."**
- 11 **"ELOHIM looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek ELOHIM."**
- 12 **"Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; there is none that doeth good, no, not one."**
- 13 **"Their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue; adders' poison is under their lips:**
- 14 **"His mouth is full of cursing and deceit:**
- 15 **"Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood:**
- 16 **"Wasting and destruction are in their paths.**
- 17 **"The way of shalom they know not;**
- 18 **"There is no fear of ELOHIM before his eyes."**
- 19 Now we know that what things soever the Torah saith, it saith to them who are under the Torah: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before ELOHIM.

ROMANS

- 20 Therefore by the deeds of the Torah there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the Torah is the knowledge of sin.
- 21 But now the righteousness of ELOHIM without the Torah is manifested, being witnessed by the Torah and the prophets;
- 22 Even the righteousness of ELOHIM which is by faith of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:
- 23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of ELOHIM;
- 24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**:
- 25 Whom ELOHIM hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of ELOHIM;
- 26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in **YAHOSHUA**.
- 27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what Torah? of works? Nay: but by the Torah of faith.
- 28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the Torah.
- 29 Is he the ELOHIM of the Yehudim only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:
- 30 Seeing it is one ELOHIM, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.
- 31 Do we then make void the Torah through faith? ELOHIM forbid: yea, we establish the Torah.
- 4** What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?
- 2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before ELOHIM.
- 3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham **"believed in YAHOWAH; and he counted it to him for righteousness."**
- 4 Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.
- 5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.
- 6 Even as Dawid also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom ELOHIM imputeth righteousness without works,
- 7 Saying, **"Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered."**
- 8 **Blessed is the man unto whom YAHOWAH imputeth not iniquity."**
- 9 Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.
- 10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
- 11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:
- 12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.
- 13 For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the Torah, but through the righteousness of faith.
- 14 For if they which are of the Torah be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:
- 15 Because the Torah worketh wrath: for where no Torah is, there is no transgression.
- 16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the Torah, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all,
- 17 As it is written, **"For a father of many nations have I made thee"**; before him whom he believed, even ELOHIM, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.
- 18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, **"So shall thy seed be."**
- 19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb:
- 20 He staggered not at the promise of ELOHIM through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to ELOHIM;
- 21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform.
- 22 And therefore it was **"counted to him for righteousness."**
- 23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;
- 24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up **YAHOSHUA** our ADONAI from the dead;
- 25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.
- 5** Therefore being justified by faith, we have shalom with ELOHIM through our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**:
- 2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of ELOHIM.
- 3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience;
- 4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:
- 5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of ELOHIM is shed abroad in our hearts by the **RUAKH HA' QODESH** which is given unto us.
- 6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time **MASHIAKH** died for the ungodly.

ROMIM

- 7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.
- 8 But ELOHIM commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, **MASHIACKH** died for us.
- 9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.
- 10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to ELOHIM by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.
- 11 And not only so, but we also joy in ELOHIM through our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**, by whom we have now received the atonement.
- 12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:
- 13 (For until the Torah sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no Torah.
- 14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Mosheh, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.
- 15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of ELOHIM, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**, hath abounded unto many.
- 16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification.
- 17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**.)
- 18 Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.
- 19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.
- 20 Moreover the Torah entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:
- 21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** our ADONAI.
- 6** What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?
- 2 ELOHIM forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?
- 3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were immersed into **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** were immersed into his death?
- 4 Therefore we are buried with him by immersion into death: that like as **MASHIACKH** was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.
- 5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection:
- 6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.
- 7 For he that is dead is freed from sin.
- 8 Now if we be dead with **MASHIACKH**, we believe that we shall also live with him:
- 9 Knowing that **MASHIACKH** being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.
- 10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto ELOHIM.
- 11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto ELOHIM through **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** our ADONAI.
- 12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.
- 13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto ELOHIM, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto ELOHIM.
- 14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the Torah, but under grace.
- 15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the Torah, but under grace? ELOHIM forbid.
- 16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?
- 17 But ELOHIM be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.
- 18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.
- 19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.
- 20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.
- 21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.
- 22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to ELOHIM, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.
- 23 For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of ELOHIM is eternal life through **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** our ADONAI.
- 7** Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the Torah,) how that the Torah hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?
- 2 For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the Torah to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the Torah of her husband.

ROMANS

- 3 So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that Torah; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.
- 4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the Torah by the body of **MASHIACKH**; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto ELOHIM.
- 5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the Torah, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.
- 6 But now we are delivered from the Torah, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of **RUAHKH**, and not in the oldness of the letter.
- 7 What shall we say then? Is the Torah sin? ELOHIM forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the Torah: for I had not known lust, except the Torah had said, Thou shalt not covet.
- 8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the Torah sin was dead.
- 9 For I was alive without the Torah once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.
- 10 And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.
- 11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.
- 12 Wherefore the Torah is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.
- 13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? ELOHIM forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.
- 14 For we know that the Torah is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.
- 15 For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.
- 16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the Torah that it is good.
- 17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.
- 18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not.
- 19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.
- 20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.
- 21 I find then a Torah, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.
- 22 For I delight in the Torah of ELOHIM after the inward man:
- 23 But I see another Torah in my members, warring against the Torah of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the Torah of sin which is in my members.
- 24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?
- 25 I thank ELOHIM through **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH** our ADONAI. So then with the mind I myself serve the Torah of ELOHIM; but with the flesh the Torah of sin.
- 8 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in **HA MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA**, who walk not after the flesh, but after the **RUAHKH**.
- 2 For the Torah of the **RUAHKH** of life in **HA MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA** hath made me free from the Torah of sin and death.
- 3 For what the Torah could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, ELOHIM sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:
- 4 That the righteousness of the Torah might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the **RUAHKH**.
- 5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the **RUAHKH** the things of the **RUAHKH**.
- 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and shalom.
- 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against ELOHIM: for it is not subject to the Torah of ELOHIM, neither indeed can be.
- 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please ELOHIM.
- 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the **RUAHKH**, if so be that the **RUAHKH** of ELOHIM dwell in you. Now if any man have not the **RUAHKH** of **MASHIACKH**, he is none of his.
- 10 And if **MASHIACKH** be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the **RUAHKH** is life because of righteousness.
- 11 But if the **RUAHKH** of him that raised up **YAHOSHUA** from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up **MASHIACKH** from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his **RUAHKH** that dwelleth in you.
- 12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.
- 13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the **RUAHKH** do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.
- 14 For as many as are led by the **RUAHKH** of ELOHIM, they are the sons of ELOHIM.
- 15 For ye have not received the ruakh of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the **RUAHKH** of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.
- 16 The **RUAHKH** itself beareth witness with our ruakh, that we are the children of ELOHIM:
- 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of ELOHIM, and joint-heirs with **MASHIACKH**; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.
- 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.
- 19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of ELOHIM.

ROMIM

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope,

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of ELOHIM.

22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travailleth in pain together until now.

23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the **RUAHKH**, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the **RUAHKH** also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the **RUAHKH** itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the **RUAHKH**, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of ELOHIM.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love ELOHIM, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If ELOHIM be for us, who can be against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of ELOHIM'S elect? It is ELOHIM that justifieth.

34 Who is he that condemneth? It is **MASHIACKH** that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of ELOHIM, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of **MASHIACKH**? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, “**For thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.**”

37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of ELOHIM, which is in **Ha MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA** our ADONAI.

- 9** I say the truth in **MASHIACKH**, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the **RUAHKH HA QODESH**,
- 2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.
- 3 For I could wish that myself were accursed from **MASHIACKH** for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:
- 4 Who are Yisra'ELI; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the Torah, and the service of ELOHIM, and the promises;
- 5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh **MASHIACKH** came, who is over all, ELOHIM blessed for ever. Amen.
- 6 Not as though the word of ELOHIM hath taken none effect. For they are not all Yisra'EL, which are of Yisra'EL:
- 7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: “**for in Yitzkhaq shall thy seed be called.**”
- 8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of ELOHIM: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.
- 9 For this is the word of promise, “**I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son.**”
- 10 And not only this; but when Ribqah also had conceived by one, even by our father Yitzkhaq;
- 11 (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of ELOHIM according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)
- 12 It was said unto her, “**The elder shall serve the younger.**”
- 13 As it is written, “**Yet I loved Ya'aqob, And I hated Esaw.**”
- 14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with ELOHIM? ELOHIM forbid.
- 15 For he saith to Mosheh, I “**will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.**”
- 16 So then it is not of him that willetteth, nor of him that runneth, but of ELOHIM that sheweth mercy.
- 17 For the scripture saith unto Phar'oh, “**And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.**”
- 18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.
- 19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?
- 20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against ELOHIM? “**Shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?**”
- 21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

ROMANS

- 22 What if ELOHIM, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:
- 23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,
- 24 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Yehudim only, but also of the Gentiles?
- 25 As he saith also in Hoshea, ***"I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people."***
- 26 ***"And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living ELOHIM."***
- 27 YesAYAHU also crieth concerning Yisra'EL, ***"For though thy people Yisra'EL be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return."***
- 28 ***"For ADONAI ELOHIM of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land."***
- 29 And as YesAYAHU said before, ***"Except YAHOWAH of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Amorah."***
- 30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.
- 31 But Yisra'EL, which followed after the Torah of righteousness, hath not attained to the Torah of righteousness.
- 32 Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the Torah. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone;
- 33 As it is written, ***"Behold, I lay in Tzion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste."***
- 10** Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to ELOHIM for Yisra'EL is, that they might be saved.
- 2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of ELOHIM, but not according to knowledge.
- 3 For they being ignorant of ELOHIM's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of ELOHIM.
- 4 For MASHIACKH is the end of the Torah for righteousness to every one that believeth.
- 5 For Mosheh describeth the righteousness which is of the Torah, ***"Which if a man do, he shall live in them."***
- 6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, ***"Who shall go up for us to heaven?"*** (that is, to bring MASHIACKH down from above:)
- 7 Or, ***"Who shall go over the sea for us?"*** (that is, to bring up MASHIACKH again from the dead.)
- 8 But what saith it? ***"The word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart,"*** that is, the word of faith, which we preach;
- 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth ADONAI YAHOSHUA, and shalt believe in thine heart that ELOHIM hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.
- 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.
- 11 For the scripture saith, ***"He that believeth shall not make haste."***
- 12 For there is no difference between the Yehudi and the Greek: for the same YAHOWAH over all is rich unto all that call upon him.
- 13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of YAHOWAH shall be saved.
- 14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?
- 15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, ***"How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth the Gospel, that publisheth shalom; that bringeth the Gospel of good!"***
- 16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For YesAYAHU saith, ADONAI, who hath believed our report?
- 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of ELOHIM.
- 18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, ***"Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world."***
- 19 But I say, Did not Yisra'EL know? First Mosheh saith, ***"I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation."***
- 20 But YesAYAHU is very bold, and saith, ***"I am sought of them that asked not for me; I am found of them that sought me not."***
- 21 But to Yisra'EL he saith, ***"I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts."***
- 11** I say then, Hath ELOHIM cast away his people? ELOHIM forbid. For I also am an Yisra'ELI, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benyamin.
- 2 ELOHIM hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of EliYAHU? how he maketh intercession to ELOHIM against Yisra'EL, saying,
- 3 ***"YAHOWAH; for the children of Yisrael have, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and***

ROMIM

- I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life."*
- 4 But what saith the answer of ELOHIM unto him? "**I have left me seven thousand in Yisra'el, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal.**"
- 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.
- 6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.
- 7 What then? Yisra'el hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded
- 8 (According as it is written, "**For YAHOWAH hath poured out upon you the ruakh of deep sleep,**" eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.
- 9 And Dawid saith, "**Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap**"
- 10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.
- 11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? ELOHIM forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.
- 12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?
- 13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:
- 14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.
- 15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?
- 16 For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.
- 17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;
- 18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.
- 19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.
- 20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear:
- 21 For if ELOHIM spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.
- 22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of ELOHIM: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.
- 23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for ELOHIM is able to graff them in again.
- 24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?
- 25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Yisra'el, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.
- 26 And so all Yisra'el shall be saved: as it is written, "**And the Redeemer shall come to Tzion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Ya'aqob.**
- 27 **This is my covenant with them**", when I shall take away their sins.
- 28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers' sakes.
- 29 For the gifts and calling of ELOHIM are without repentance.
- 30 For as ye in times past have not believed ELOHIM, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:
- 31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.
- 32 For ELOHIM hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.
- 33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of ELOHIM! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!
- 34 "**Who hath directed the RUAKH of YAHOWAH, or being his counsellor hath taught him?**
- 35 **Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?**"
- 36 For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.
- 12** I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of ELOHIM, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto ELOHIM, which is your reasonable service.
- 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of ELOHIM.
- 3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as ELOHIM hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.
- 4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:
- 5 So we, being many, are one body in **MASHIACKH**, and every one members one of another.
- 6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;
- 7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching;
- 8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that

ROMANS

- ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.
- 9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.
- 10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another;
- 11 Not slothful in business; fervent in **RUAHKH**; serving ADONAI;
- 12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;
- 13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.
- 14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.
- 15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.
- 16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.
- 17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.
- 18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.
- 19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, **"To me belongeth vengeance, and recompence,"** saith ELOHIM.
- 20 **"If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head."**
- 21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

- 13** Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of ELOHIM: the powers that be are ordained of ELOHIM.
- 2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of ELOHIM: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.
- 3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:
- 4 For he is the minister of ELOHIM to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of ELOHIM, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil.
- 5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.
- 6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are ELOHIM'S ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.
- 7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.
- 8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the Torah.
- 9 For this, **"Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not murder, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not covet"** and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly

- comprehended in this saying, namely, **"Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself."**
- 10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the Torah.
- 11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.
- 12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.
- 13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.
- 14 But put ye on ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.
- 14** Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations.
- 2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.
- 3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for ELOHIM hath received him.
- 4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for ELOHIM is able to make him stand.
- 5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.
- 6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto ADONAI; and he that regardeth not the day, to ADONAI he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to ADONAI, for he giveth ELOHIM thanks; and he that eateth not, to ADONAI he eateth not, and giveth ELOHIM thanks.
- 7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.
- 8 For whether we live, we live unto ADONAI; and whether we die, we die unto ADONAI: whether we live therefore, or die, we are ADONAI'S.
- 9 For to this end **MASHIAKH** both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be ADONAI both of the dead and living.
- 10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of **MASHIAKH**.
- 11 For it is written, As I live, saith **YAHOWAH**, **"that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear"** to ELOHIM.
- 12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to ELOHIM.
- 13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.
- 14 I know, and am persuaded by ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean.
- 15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom **MASHIAKH** died.
- 16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

ROMIM

- 17 For the kingdom of ELOHIM is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and shalom, and joy in the **RUAHK HA' QODESH**.
- 18 For he that in these things serveth **MASHIACKH** is acceptable to ELOHIM, and approved of men.
- 19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for shalom, and things wherewith one may edify another.
- 20 For meat destroy not the work of ELOHIM. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence.
- 21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.
- 22 Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before ELOHIM. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.
- 23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

15 We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

- 2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.
- 3 For even **MASHIACKH** pleased not himself; but, as it is written, "**The reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.**"
- 4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.
- 5 Now the ELOHIM of patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another according to **HA MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA**:
- 6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify ELOHIM, even the Father of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**.
- 7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as **MASHIACKH** also received us to the glory of ELOHIM.
- 8 Now I say that **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of ELOHIM, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers:
- 9 And that the Gentiles might glorify ELOHIM for his mercy; as it is written, "**Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O YAHOWAH, among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.**"
- 10 And again he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.
- 11 And again, "**O praise YAHOWAH, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.**"
- 12 And again, YeshaYAHU saith, "**there shall be a root of Yishai, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek.**"
- 13 Now the ELOHIM of hope fill you with all joy and shalom in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the **RUAHK HA' QODESH**.
- 14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled

with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

- 15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of ELOHIM,
- 16 That I should be the minister of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of ELOHIM, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the **RUAHK HA' QODESH**.
- 17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** in those things which pertain to ELOHIM.
- 18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which **MASHIACKH** hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,
- 19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the **RUAHK** of ELOHIM; so that from Yerushalem, and round about unto Illuriyqon, I have fully preached the gospel of **MASHIACKH**.
- 20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where **MASHIACKH** was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:
- 21 But as it is written, "**For that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.**"
- 22 For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you.
- 23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;
- 24 Whosoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.
- 25 But now I go unto Yerushalem to minister unto the saints.
- 26 For it hath pleased them of Maqdon and Akaiya to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Yerushalem.
- 27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.
- 28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.
- 29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of **MASHIACKH**.
- 30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH'S** sake, and for the love of the **RUAHK**, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to ELOHIM for me;
- 31 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Yehudah; and that my service which I have for Yerushalem may be accepted of the saints;
- 32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of ELOHIM, and may with you be refreshed.

ROMANS

33 Now the ELOHIM of shalom be with you all.
Amen.

16 I commend unto you **Phubi (Phebe)** our sister, which is a servant of the Assembly which is at Qankeraï:

2 That ye receive her in ADONAI, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet Prisqelah and Aquila my helpers in **Ha MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**:

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the Assemblies of the Gentiles.

5 Likewise greet the Assembly that is in their house. Salute my wellbeloved Epaenotos, who is the firstfruits of Akaiya unto **MASHIAKH**.

6 Greet Miryam, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and **Yonyah (Junia/Junias)**, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in **MASHIAKH** before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in ADONAI.

9 Salute Urbanos, our helper in **MASHIAKH**, and Istakis my beloved.

10 Salute Ápelles approved in **MASHIAKH**. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' household.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the household of **Narqisos (Narcissus)**, which are in ADONAI.

12 Salute Truphaenah and Truphasah, who labour in ADONAI. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in ADONAI.

13 Salute Ruphos chosen in ADONAI, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Harmah, Patrobas, **Harmeh (Hermes)**, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologos, and **Yulya (Julia)**, Nireas, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kiss. The Assemblies of **MASHIAKH** salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

20 And the ELOHIM of shalom shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** be with you.

21 Timotheos my workfellow, and Luqios, and Yason, and Sosipatros, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tartios, who wrote this epistle, salute you in ADONAI.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole Assembly, saluteth you. Erastos the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Qwartos a brother.

24 The grace of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting ELOHIM, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:

27 To ELOHIM only wise, be glory through **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** for ever. Amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE CORINTHIANS

- 1 Pawlos, called to be an apostle of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** through the will of ELOHIM, and Sostenis our brother;
- 2 Unto the Assembly of ELOHIM which is at Qorinthos, to them that are sanctified in **Ha' MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA**, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** our ADONAI, both their's and our's;
- 3 Grace be unto you, and shalom, from ELOHIM our Father, and from ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**.
- 4 I thank my ELOHIM always on your behalf, for the grace of ELOHIM which is given you by **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**;
- 5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge;
- 6 Even as the testimony of **MASHIACKH** was confirmed in you;
- 7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**:
- 8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**.
- 9 ELOHIM is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** our ADONAI.
- 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.
- 11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Kloah, that there are contentions among you.
- 12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Pawlos; and I of Apollos; and I of Kepha; and I of **MASHIACKH**.
- 13 Is **MASHIACKH** divided? was Pawlos crucified for you? or were ye immersed in the name of Pawlos?
- 14 I thank ELOHIM that I immersed none of you, but Qerispos and Gaius;
- 15 Lest any should say that I had immersed in mine own name.
- 16 And I immersed also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I immersed any other.
- 17 For **MASHIACKH** sent me not to immerse, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of **MASHIACKH** should be made of none effect.
- 18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of ELOHIM.
- 19 For it is written, **"For the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the**

understanding of their prudent men shall be hid."

- 20 Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not ELOHIM made foolish the wisdom of this world?
- 21 For after that in the wisdom of ELOHIM the world by wisdom knew not ELOHIM, it pleased ELOHIM by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.
- 22 For the Yehudim require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:
- 23 But we preach **MASHIACKH** crucified, unto the Yehudim a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;
- 24 But unto them which are called, both Yehudim and Greeks, **MASHIACKH** the power of ELOHIM, and the wisdom of ELOHIM.
- 25 Because the foolishness of ELOHIM is wiser than men; and the weakness of ELOHIM is stronger than men.
- 26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called:
- 27 But ELOHIM hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and ELOHIM hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;
- 28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath ELOHIM chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:
- 29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.
- 30 But of him are ye in **Ha' MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA**, who of ELOHIM is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:
- 31 That, according as it is written, **"But let him that glorieth glory in this, that I am YAHOWAH."**
- 2 And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of ELOHIM.
- 2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**, and him crucified.
- 3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.
- 4 And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the **RUAKH** and of power:
- 5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of ELOHIM.
- 6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:
- 7 But we speak the wisdom of ELOHIM in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which ELOHIM ordained before the world unto our glory:

1 CORINTHIANS

- 8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified ADONAI of glory.
- 9 But as it is written, *"For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear; neither hath the eye seen, O ELOHIM, beside thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him."*
- 10 But ELOHIM hath revealed them unto us by his RUAKH: for the RUAKH searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of ELOHIM.
- 11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the ruakh of man which is in him? even so the things of ELOHIM knoweth no man, but the RUAKH of ELOHIM.
- 12 Now we have received, not the ruakh of the world, but the RUAKH which is of ELOHIM; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of ELOHIM.
- 13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the RUAKH Ha QODESH teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.
- 14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the RUAKH of ELOHIM: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.
- 15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.
- 16 For *"Who hath directed the RUAKH of YAHOWAH, or being his counsellor hath taught him?"* But we have the mind of MASHIACKH.
- 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is YAHOSHUA Ha MASHIACKH.
- 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;
- 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.
- 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.
- 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.
- 16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of ELOHIM, and that the RUAKH of ELOHIM dwelleth in you?
- 17 If any man defile the temple of ELOHIM, him shall ELOHIM destroy; for the temple of ELOHIM is holy, which temple ye are.
- 18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.
- 19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with ELOHIM. For it is written, *"He taketh the wise in their own craftiness."*
- 20 And again, *"YAHOWAH knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity."*
- 21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are your's;
- 22 Whether Pawlos, or Apollos, or Kepha, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's;
- 23 And ye are MASHIACKH'S; and MASHIACKH is ELOHIM'S.

- 3** And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in MASHIACKH.
- 2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.
- 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?
- 4 For while one saith, I am of Pawlos; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal?
- 5 Who then is Pawlos, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as YAHOWAH gave to every man?
- 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but ELOHIM gave the increase.
- 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but ELOHIM that giveth the increase.
- 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.
- 9 For we are labourers together with ELOHIM: ye are ELOHIM'S husbandry, ye are ELOHIM'S building.
- 10 According to the grace of ELOHIM which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

- 4** Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of MASHIACKH, and stewards of the mysteries of ELOHIM.
- 2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.
- 3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.
- 4 For I know nothing by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is YAHOWAH.
- 5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until YAHOWAH come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of ELOHIM.
- 6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.
- 7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?
- 8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to ELOHIM ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.
- 9 For I think that ELOHIM hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

QORINTIM RISHON

- 10 We are fools for **MASHIACKH**'s sake, but ye are wise in **MASHIACKH**; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised.
- 11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace;
- 12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:
- 13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day.
- 14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.
- 15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in **MASHIACKH**, yet have ye not many fathers: for in **Ha' MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA** I have begotten you through the gospel.
- 16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.
- 17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheos, who is my beloved son, and faithful in ADONAI, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in **MASHIACKH**, as I teach every where in every Assembly.
- 18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.
- 19 But I will come to you shortly, if **YAHOWAH** will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.
- 20 For the kingdom of ELOHIM is not in word, but in power.
- 21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the **RUAKH** of meekness?
- 5** It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.
- 2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.
- 3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in **RUAKH**, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,
- 4 In the name of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIACKH**, when ye are gathered together, and my ruakh, with the power of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIACKH**,
- 5 To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the ruakh may be saved in the day of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**.
- 6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?
- 7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even **MASHIACKH** our **Pesakh** is sacrificed for us:
- 8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.
- 9 I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators:
- 10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.
- 11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.
- 12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?
- 13 But them that are without ELOHIM judgeth. **"So thou shalt put the evil away from among you."**
- 6** Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to Torah before the unjust, and not before the saints?
- 2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?
- 3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?
- 4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the Assembly.
- 5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?
- 6 But brother goeth to Torah with brother, and that before the unbelievers.
- 7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to Torah one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?
- 8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.
- 9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of ELOHIM? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,
- 10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of ELOHIM.
- 11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**, and by the **RUAKH** of our ELOHIM.
- 12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.
- 13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but ELOHIM shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for ADONAI; and ADONAI for the body.
- 14 And ELOHIM hath both raised up ADONAI, and will also raise up us by his own power.
- 15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of **MASHIACKH**? shall I then take the members of **MASHIACKH**, and make them the members of an harlot? ELOHIM forbid.
- 16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, **"shall be one flesh."**

1 CORINTHIANS

- 17 But he that is joined unto ADONAI is One **RUAHKH**.
- 18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.
- 19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the **RUAHKH HA QODESH** which is in you, which ye have of ELOHIM, and ye are not your own?
- 20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify ELOHIM in your body, and in your ruakh, which are ELOHIM'S.
- 7** Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.
- 2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.
- 3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.
- 4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.
- 5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.
- 6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.
- 7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of ELOHIM, one after this manner, and another after that.
- 8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.
- 9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.
- 10 And unto the married I command, yet not I, but ADONAI, Let not the wife depart from her husband:
- 11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.
- 12 But to the rest speak I, not ADONAI: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.
- 13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.
- 14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.
- 15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but ELOHIM hath called us to shalom.
- 16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?
- 17 But as **YAHOWAH** hath distributed to every man, as ELOHIM hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all Assemblies.
- 18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.
- 19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of ELOHIM.
- 20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.
- 21 Art thou called being a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather.
- 22 For he that is called in ADONAI, being a servant, is ELOHIM'S freeman: likewise also he that is called, being free, is **MASHIAKHS** servant.
- 23 Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.
- 24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with ELOHIM.
- 25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of ELOHIM: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of ELOHIM to be faithful.
- 26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, I say, that it is good for a man so to be.
- 27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.
- 28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.
- 29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;
- 30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;
- 31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.
- 32 But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to ADONAI, how he may please ADONAI:
- 33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.
- 34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of ADONAI, that she may be holy both in body and in **RUAHKH**: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.
- 35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon ADONAI without distraction.
- 36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.
- 37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

QORINTIM RISHON

38 So then he that giveth her in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth her not in marriage doeth better.
 39 The wife is bound by the Torah as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in ADONAI.
 40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the RUAKH of ELOHIM.

8 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.
 2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.
 3 But if any man love ELOHIM, the same is known of him.
 4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other ELOHIM but one.
 5 For though there be that are called elohim, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be elohim many, and lords many.)
 6 But to us there is but one ELOHIM, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one ADONAI YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH, by whom are all things, and we by him.
 7 Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled.
 8 But meat commendeth us not to ELOHIM: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.
 9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to them that are weak.
 10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;
 11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom MASHIACKH died?
 12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against MASHIACKH.
 13 Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

9 Am I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH our ADONAI? are not ye my work in ADONAI?
 2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in ADONAI.
 3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,
 4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?
 5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of ADONAI, and Kepha?
 6 Or I only and Bar-Nabi, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?
 8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the Torah the same also?
 9 For it is written in the Torah of Mosheh, "**Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.**" DOTH ELOHIM take care for oxen?
 10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.
 11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?
 12 If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of MASHIACKH.
 13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?
 14 Even so hath ADONAI ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.
 15 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.
 16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel!
 17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me.
 18 What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of MASHIACKH without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.
 19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.
 20 And unto the Yehudim I became as a Yehudi, that I might gain the Yehudim; to them that are under the Torah, as under the Torah, that I might gain them that are under the Torah;
 21 To them that are without Torah, as without Torah, (being not without Torah to ELOHIM, but under the Torah to MASHIACKH,) that I might gain them that are without Torah.
 22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.
 23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.
 24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.
 25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.

1 CORINTHIANS

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:
27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

10 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;
2 And were all immersed unto Mosheh in the cloud and in the sea;
3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat;
4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was **MASHIACKH**.
5 But with many of them ELOHIM was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.
6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.
7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, "**The people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.**"
8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.
9 Neither let us tempt **MASHIACKH**, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents.
10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.
11 Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.
12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.
13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but ELOHIM is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.
14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.
15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.
16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of **MASHIACKH**? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of **MASHIACKH**?
17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.
18 Behold Yisra'EL after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?
19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?
20 But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to ELOHIM: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of ADONAI, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of ADONAI'S table, and of the table of devils.
22 Do we provoke ADONAI to jealousy? are we stronger than he?
23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.
24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth.
25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake:
26 "**The earth is YAHOWAH'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.**"
27 If any of them that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.
28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: "**The earth is YAHOWAH'S, and the fulness thereof.**"
29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience?
30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?
31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of ELOHIM.
32 Give none offence, neither to the Yehudim, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the Assembly of ELOHIM:
33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

11 Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of **MASHIACKH**.
2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you.
3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is **MASHIACKH**; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of **MASHIACKH** is ELOHIM.
4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head.
5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.
6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.
7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of ELOHIM: but the woman is the glory of the man.
8 For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.
9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.
10 For this cause ought the woman to have power on her head because of the angels.

QORINTIM RISHON

- 11 Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in ADONAI.
- 12 For as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also by the woman; but all things of ELOHIM.
- 13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto ELOHIM uncovered?
- 14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?
- 15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering.
- 16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the Assemblies of ELOHIM.
- 17 Now in this that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.
- 18 For first of all, when ye come together in the Assembly, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.
- 19 For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.
- 20 When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat ADONAI's supper.
- 21 For in eating every one taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.
- 22 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the Assembly of ELOHIM, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.
- 23 For I have received of ADONAI that which also I delivered unto you, That ADONAI YAHOSHUA the same night in which he was betrayed took bread:
- 24 And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, **Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.**
- 25 After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, **This cup is the new covenant in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.**
- 26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew ADONAI's death till he come.
- 27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of ADONAI, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of ADONAI.
- 28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.
- 29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning ADONAI's body.
- 30 For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.
- 31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.
- 32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of ADONAI, that we should not be condemned with the world.
- 33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.
- 34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.
- 12** Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.
- 2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.
- 3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the RUAKH of ELOHIM calleth YAHOSHUA accursed: and that no man can say that YAHOSHUA is ADONAI, but by the RUAKH Ha QODESH.
- 4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same RUAKH.
- 5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same ADONAI.
- 6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same ELOHIM which worketh all in all.
- 7 But the manifestation of the RUAKH is given to every man to profit withal.
- 8 For to one is given by the RUAKH the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same RUAKH;
- 9 To another faith by the same RUAKH; to another the gifts of healing by the same RUAKH;
- 10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:
- 11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame RUAKH, dividing to every man severally as he will.
- 12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is MASHIACKH.
- 13 For by one RUAKH are we all immersed into one body, whether we be Yehudim or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one RUAKH.
- 14 For the body is not one member, but many.
- 15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?
- 16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?
- 17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?
- 18 But now hath ELOHIM set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.
- 19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?
- 20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.
- 21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.
- 22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:
- 23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.

1 CORINTHIANS

24 For our comely parts have no need: but ELOHIM hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:
25 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another.
26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.
27 Now ye are the body of **MASHIACKH**, and members in particular.
28 And ELOHIM hath set some in the Assembly, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.
29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?
30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?
31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

13 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.
2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.
3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.
4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,
5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;
6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;
7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.
9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.
10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.
11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.
12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.
13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

14 Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy.
2 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto ELOHIM: for no

man understandeth him; howbeit in the **RUAKH** he speaketh mysteries.
3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.
4 He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the Assembly.
5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the Assembly may receive edifying.
6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?
7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?
8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?
9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.
10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.
11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me.
12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the Assembly.
13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue pray that he may interpret.
14 For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my ruakhprayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.
15 What is it then? I will pray with the **RUAKH**, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the **RUAKH**, and I will sing with the understanding also.
16 Else when thou shalt bless with the **RUAKH**, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?
17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.
18 I thank my ELOHIM, I speak with tongues more than ye all:
19 Yet in the Assembly I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.
20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.
21 In the Torah it is written, "**For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people;**" and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith **YAHOWAH**.

QORINTIM RISHON

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole Assembly be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face he will worship ELOHIM, and report that ELOHIM is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

27 If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the Assembly; and let him speak to himself, and to ELOHIM.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his shalom.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For ELOHIM is not the author of confusion, but of shalom, as in all Assemblies of the saints.

34 Let your women keep silence in the Assemblies: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the Torah.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the Assembly.

36 What? came the word of ELOHIM out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of ADONAI.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

15 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that MASHIACK died for our sins according to the scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

5 And that he was seen of Kepha, then of the twelve:

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of Ya'aqob; then of all the apostles.

8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the Assembly of ELOHIM.

10 But by the grace of ELOHIM I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of ELOHIM which was with me.

11 Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if MASHIACK be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is MASHIACK not risen:

14 And if MASHIACK be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of ELOHIM; because we have testified of ELOHIM that he raised up MASHIACK: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not MASHIACK raised:

17 And if MASHIACK be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in MASHIACK are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in MASHIACK, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is MASHIACK risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in MASHIACK shall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order: MASHIACK the firstfruits; afterward they that are MASHIACKS at his coming.

24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to ELOHIM, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

27 For he "hast put all things under his feet." But when he saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that ELOHIM may be all in all.

1 CORINTHIANS

29 Else what shall they do which are immersed for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then immersed for the dead?
30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?
31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in **HA MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA** our ADONAI, I die daily.
32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesos, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? **"Let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die."**
33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.
34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of ELOHIM: I speak this to your shame.
35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?
36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:
37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain:
38 But ELOHIM giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.
39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.
40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.
41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.
42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:
43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:
44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.
45 And so it is written, The first man **"Adam became a living soul"**; the last Adam was made a quickening **RUAKH**.
46 Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.
47 The first man is of the earth, earthly: the second man is ADONAI from heaven.
48 As is the earthly, such are they also that are earthly: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.
49 And as we have borne the image of the earthly, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.
50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of ELOHIM; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.
51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,
52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.
53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, **"He will swallow up death in victory."**
55 **"O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction."**
56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the Torah.
57 But thanks be to ELOHIM, which giveth us the victory through our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKHKH**.
58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of ADONAI, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in ADONAI.

16 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the Assemblies of Galatya, even so do ye.
2 Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as ELOHIM hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.
3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Yerushalem.
4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.
5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Maqdon: for I do pass through Maqdon.
6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.
7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, if ADONAI permit.
8 But I will tarry at Ephesos until **Shebuot**.
9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.
10 Now if Timotheos come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of **YAHOWAH**, as I also do.
11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in shalom, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.
12 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.
13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.
14 Let all your things be done with charity.
15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Akaiya, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)
16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboureth.
17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.
18 For they have refreshed my ruakh and your's: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

QORINTIM RISHON

- 19 The Assemblies of Asia salute you. Aquila and Prisqelah salute you much in ADONAI, with the Assembly that is in their house.
- 20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.
- 21 The salutation of me Pawlos with mine own hand.
- 22 If any man love not ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, let him be Anathema Maranatha.
- 23 The grace of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** be with you.
- 24 My love be with you all in **HA MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**. Amen.

The first epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philipos by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheos.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE CORINTHIANS

- 1 Pawlos, an apostle of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAHKH** by the will of ELOHIM, and Timotheos our brother, unto the Assembly of ELOHIM which is at Qorinthos, with all the saints which are in all Akaiya:
- 2 Grace be to you and shalom from ELOHIM our Father, and from ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAHKH**.
- 3 Blessed be ELOHIM, even the Father of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAHKH**, the Father of mercies, and the ELOHIM of all comfort;
- 4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of ELOHIM.
- 5 For as the sufferings of **MASHIAHKH** abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by **MASHIAHKH**.
- 6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.
- 7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.
- 8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:
- 9 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in ELOHIM which raiseth the dead:
- 10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us;
- 11 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.
- 12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of ELOHIM, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.
- 13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;
- 14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are our's in the day of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**.
- 15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit;
- 16 And to pass by you into Maqdon, and to come again out of Maqdon unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Yehudah.
- 17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?
- 18 But as ELOHIM is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.
- 19 For the Son of ELOHIM, **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAHKH**, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Silwanos and Timotheos, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.
- 20 For all the promises of ELOHIM in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of ELOHIM by us.
- 21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in **MASHIAHKH**, and hath anointed us, is ELOHIM;
- 22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the **RUAKH** in our hearts.
- 23 Moreover I call ELOHIM for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Qorinthos.
- 24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.
- 2 But I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.
- 2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?
- 3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all.
- 4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.
- 5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.
- 6 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many.
- 7 So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.
- 8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm your love toward him.
- 9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.
- 10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it in the person of **MASHIAHKH**;
- 11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.
- 12 Furthermore, when I came to Teroas to preach **MASHIAHKH'S** gospel, and a door was opened unto me of ADONAI,
- 13 I had no rest in my ruakh, because I found not **Titos (Titus)** my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Maqdon.

QORINTIM SHENI

14 Now thanks be unto ELOHIM, which always causeth us to triumph in **MASHIAKH**, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto ELOHIM a sweet savour of **MASHIAKH**, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

16 To the one we are the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of ELOHIM: but as of sincerity, but as of ELOHIM, in the sight of ELOHIM speak we in **MASHIAKH**.

3 Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of **MASHIAKH** ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the **RUAKH** of the living ELOHIM; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through **MASHIAKH** to ELOHIM-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of ELOHIM;

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new covenant; not of the letter, but of the **RUAKH**: for the letter killeth, but the **RUAKH** giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Yisra'el could not stedfastly behold the face of Mosheh for the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ministration of the **RUAKH** be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:

13 And not as Mosheh, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Yisra'el could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old covenant; which vail is done away in **MASHIAKH**.

15 But even unto this day, when Mosheh is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to **YAHOWAH**, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now **YAHOWAH** is that **RUAKH**; and where the **RUAKH** of **YAHOWAH** is, there is liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of ADONAI, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the **RUAKH** of ADONAI.

4 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of ELOHIM deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commanding ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of ELOHIM.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the elohim of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of **MASHIAKH**, who is the image of ELOHIM, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but **Ha MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA** ADONAI; and ourselves your servants for **YAHOSHUA'S** sake.

6 For ELOHIM, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of ELOHIM in the face of **YAHOSHUA Ha MASHIAKH**.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of ELOHIM, and not of us.

8 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**, that the life also of **YAHOSHUA** might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live are alway delivered unto death for **YAHOSHUA'S** sake, that the life also of **YAHOSHUA** might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same **RUAKH** of faith, according as it is written, "**I believed, therefore have I spoken**" we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing that he which raised up ADONAI **YAHOSHUA** shall raise up us also by **YAHOSHUA**, and shall present us with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of ELOHIM.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

5 For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of ELOHIM, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 CORINTHIANS

2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:
3 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.
4 For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.
5 Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is ELOHIM, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the **RUAKH**.
6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from ADONAI:
7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)
8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with ADONAI.
9 Wherefore we labour; that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.
10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of **MASHIACKH**; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.
11 Knowing therefore the terror of ADONAI, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto ELOHIM; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.
12 For we command not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.
13 For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to ELOHIM: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.
14 For the love of **MASHIACKH** constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:
15 And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.
16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known **MASHIACKH** after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.
17 Therefore if any man be in **MASHIACKH**, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.
18 And all things are of ELOHIM, who hath reconciled us to himself by **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH**, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;
19 To wit, that ELOHIM was in **MASHIACKH**, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.
20 Now then we are ambassadors for **MASHIACKH**, as though ELOHIM did beseech you by us: we pray you in **MASHIACKH's** stead, be ye reconciled to ELOHIM.
21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of ELOHIM in him.

6 We then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of ELOHIM in vain.
2 (For he saith, *"In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee."*)
3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:
4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of ELOHIM, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,
5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;
6 By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the **RUAKH HA QODESH**, by love unfeigned,
7 By the word of truth, by the power of ELOHIM, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,
8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true;
9 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;
10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.
11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.
12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels.
13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto my children,) be ye also enlarged.
14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?
15 And what concord hath **MASHIACKH** with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?
16 And what agreement hath the temple of ELOHIM with idols? for ye are the temple of the living ELOHIM; as ELOHIM hath said, *"And I will walk among you, and will be your ELOHIM, and ye shall be my people."*
17 *"Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of YAHOWAH."*
18 *"For I am a father to Yisra'el, and Ephrayim is my firstborn"* saith **YAHOWAH** Almighty.
7 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and ruakh, perfecting holiness in the fear of ELOHIM.
2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.
3 I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you.
4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

QORINTIM SHENI

- 5 For, when we were come into Maqdon, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears.
- 6 Nevertheless ELOHIM, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titos;
- 7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.
- 8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.
- 9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.
- 10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.
- 11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge! In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.
- 12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of ELOHIM might appear unto you.
- 13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titos, because his ruakh was refreshed by you all.
- 14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we speake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which I made before Titos, is found a truth.
- 15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.
- 16 I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.
- 8** Moreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of ELOHIM bestowed on the Assemblies of Maqdon;
- 2 How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.
- 3 For to their power, I bear record, yea, and beyond their power they were willing of themselves;
- 4 Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.
- 5 And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to ADONAI, and unto us by the will of ELOHIM.
- 6 Insomuch that we desired Titos, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.
- 7 Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.
- 8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.
- 9 For ye know the grace of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.
- 10 And herein I give my advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.
- 11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have.
- 12 For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.
- 13 For I mean not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:
- 14 But by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality:
- 15 As it is written, **"He that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack."**
- 16 But thanks be to ELOHIM, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titos for you.
- 17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.
- 18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the gospel throughout all the Assemblies;
- 19 And not that only, but who was also chosen of the Assemblies to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same ELOHIM, and declaration of your ready mind:
- 20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:
- 21 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of ELOHIM, but also in the sight of men.
- 22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which I have in you.
- 23 Whether any do enquire of Titos, he is my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the Assemblies, and the glory of **MASHIAKH**.
- 24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the Assemblies, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.
- 9** For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

2 CORINTHIANS

- 2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Maqdon, that Akaiya was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.
- 3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:
- 4 Lest haply if they of Maqdon come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.
- 5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not as of covetousness.
- 6 But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.
- 7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for ELOHIM loveth a cheerful giver.
- 8 And ELOHIM is able to make all grace aboundtoward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:
- 9 (As it is written, **"He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever."**)
- 10 Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness;
- 11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to ELOHIM.
- 12 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto ELOHIM;
- 13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify ELOHIM for your professed subjection unto the gospel of MASHIAKH, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;
- 14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of ELOHIM in you.
- 15 Thanks be unto ELOHIM for his unspeakable gift.
- 10** Now I Pawlos myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of MASHIAKH, who in presence am base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:
- 2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.
- 3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:
- 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through ELOHIM to the pulling down of strong holds;)
- 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of ELOHIM, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of MASHIAKH;
- 6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.
- 7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is MASHIAKHS, let him of himself think this again, that, as he is MASHIAKHS, even so are we MASHIAKHS.
- 8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which ADONAI hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:
- 9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.
- 10 For his letters, say they, are weighty and powerful; but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.
- 11 Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.
- 12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.
- 13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which ELOHIM hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.
- 14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in preaching the gospel of MASHIAKH:
- 15 Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,
- 16 To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.
- 17 **"But let him that glorieth glory in this, that I am YAHOWAH."**
- 18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom YAHOWAH commendeth.
- 11** Would to ELOHIM ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me.
- 2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to MASHIAKH.
- 3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Khawah through his subtily, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in MASHIAKH.
- 4 For if he that cometh preacheth another YAHOSHUA, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another ruakh, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.
- 5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

QORINTIM SHENI

- 6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.
- 7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of ELOHIM freely?
- 8 I robbed other Assemblies, taking wages of them, to do you service.
- 9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Maqdon supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself.
- 10 As the truth of **MASHIACKH** is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Akaiya.
- 11 Wherefore? because I love you not? ELOHIM knoweth.
- 12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.
- 13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of **MASHIACKH**.
- 14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.
- 15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.
- 16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.
- 17 That which I speak, I speak it not after ADONAI, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.
- 18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.
- 19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise.
- 20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.
- 21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.
- 22 Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Yisra'ELI? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I.
- 23 Are they ministers of **MASHIACKH**? (I speak as a fool) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.
- 24 Of the Yehudim five times received I forty stripes save one.
- 25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;
- 26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;
- 27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.
- 28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the Assemblies.
- 29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?
- 30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.
- 31 The ELOHIM and Father of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH**, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.
- 32 In Dameseq the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:
- 33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.
- 12** It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of ADONAI.
- 2 I knew a man in **MASHIACKH** above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: ELOHIM knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.
- 3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: ELOHIM knoweth;)
- 4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.
- 5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.
- 6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me.
- 7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.
- 8 For this thing I besought ADONAI thrice, that it might depart from me.
- 9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of **MASHIACKH** may rest upon me.
- 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for **MASHIACKH**'s sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.
- 11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.
- 12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.
- 13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other Assemblies, except it be that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

2 CORINTHIANS

- 14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not your's, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.
- 15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.
- 16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.
- 17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?
- 18 I desired Titos, and with him I sent a brother. Did Titos make a gain of you? walked we not in the same RUAKH? walked we not in the same steps?
- 19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before ELOHIM in MASHIACKH: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.
- 20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:
- 21 And lest, when I come again, my ELOHIM will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.
- 13** This is the third time I am coming to you. *"At the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established."*
- 2 I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare:
- 3 Since ye seek a proof of MASHIACKH speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.
- 4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of ELOHIM. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of ELOHIM toward you.
- 5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH is in you, except ye be reprobates?
- 6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.
- 7 Now I pray to ELOHIM that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.
- 8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.
- 9 For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.
- 10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which ADONAI hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.
- 11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in shalom; and the ELOHIM of love and shalom shall be with you.
- 12 Greet one another with an holy kiss.
- 13 All the saints salute you.
- 14 The grace of ADONAI YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH, and the love of ELOHIM, and the communion of the RUAKH HA' QODESH, be with you all. Amen.

The second epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philipos, a city of Maqdon, by Titus and Lucas.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE GALATIANS

- 1 Pawlos, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAHK**, and ELOHIM the Father, who raised him from the dead;) 2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the Assemblies of Galatya:
- 3 Grace be to you and shalom from ELOHIM the Father, and from our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAHK**,
- 4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of ELOHIM and our Father:
- 5 To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.
- 6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of **MASHIAHK** unto another gospel:
- 7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of **MASHIAHK**.
- 8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.
- 9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.
- 10 For do I now persuade men, or ELOHIM? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of **MASHIAHK**.
- 11 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.
- 12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAHK**.
- 13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Yehudim's religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the Assembly of ELOHIM, and wasted it:
- 14 And profited in the Yehudim's religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.
- 15 But when it pleased ELOHIM, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace,
- 16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:
- 17 Neither went I up to Yerushalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Ereb, and returned again unto Dameseq.
- 18 Then after three years I went up to Yerushalem to see Kepha, and abode with him fifteen days.
- 19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save Ya'aqob ADONAI'S brother.
- 20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before ELOHIM, I lie not.
- 21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Aram and Qiliqya;
- 22 And was unknown by face unto the Assemblies of Yehudah which were in **MASHIAHK**:
- 23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.
- 24 And they glorified ELOHIM in me.
- 2 Then fourteen years after I went up again to Yerushalem with Bar-Nabi, and took Titos with me also.
- 2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.
- 3 But neither Titos, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:
- 4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in **HA MASHIAHK** **YAHOSHUA**, that they might bring us into bondage:
- 5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.
- 6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: ELOHIM accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me:
- 7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Kepha;
- 8 (For he that wrought effectually in Kepha to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)
- 9 And when Ya'aqob, Kepha, and Yokhanan, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Bar-Nabi the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.
- 10 Only they would that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.
- 11 But when Kepha was come to Antyokya, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.
- 12 For before that certain came from Ya'aqob, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.
- 13 And the other Yehudim dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Bar-Nabi also was carried away with their dissimulation.
- 14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Kepha before them all, If thou, being a Yehudi, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Yehudim, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Yehudim?

GALATIANS

- 15 We who are Yehudim by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,
- 16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the Torah, but by the faith of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, even we have believed in **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, that we might be justified by the faith of **MASHIAKH**, and not by the works of the Torah: for by the works of the Torah shall no flesh be justified.
- 17 But if, while we seek to be justified by **MASHIAKH**, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore **MASHIAKH** the minister of sin? ELOHIM forbid.
- 18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.
- 19 For I through the Torah am dead to the Torah, that I might live unto ELOHIM.
- 20 I am crucified with **MASHIAKH**: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but **MASHIAKH** liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of ELOHIM, who loved me, and gave himself for me.
- 21 I do not frustrate the grace of ELOHIM: for if righteousness come by the Torah, then **MASHIAKH** is dead in vain.

- 3** O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?
- 2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the **RUAHK** by the works of the Torah, or by the hearing of faith?
- 3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the **RUAHK**, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?
- 4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.
- 5 He therefore that ministereth to you the **RUAHK**, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the Torah, or by the hearing of faith?
- 6 Even as Abraham "**believed in YAHOWAH; and he counted it to him for righteousness.**"
- 7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.
- 8 And the scripture, foreseeing that ELOHIM would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, "**In thy seed shall all the nations be blessed.**"
- 9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.
- 10 For as many as are of the works of the Torah are under the curse: for it is written, "**Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this Torah to do them.**"
- 11 But that no man is justified by the Torah in the sight of ELOHIM, it is evident: "**But the just shall live by his faith.**"
- 12 And the Torah is not of faith: "**which if a man do, he shall live in them.**"
- 13 **MASHIAKH** hath redeemed us from the curse of the Torah, being made a curse for us: for it is written, "**For he that is hanged is accursed of ELOHIM.**"
- 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**,

- that we might receive the promise of the **RUAHK** through faith.
- 15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.
- 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is **MASHIAKH**.
- 17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of ELOHIM in **MASHIAKH**, the Torah, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.
- 18 For if the inheritance be of the Torah, it is no more of promise: but ELOHIM gave it to Abraham by promise.
- 19 Wherefore then serveth the Torah? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.
- 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but ELOHIM is one.
- 21 Is the Torah then against the promises of ELOHIM? ELOHIM forbid: for if there had been a Torah given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the Torah.
- 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** might be given to them that believe.
- 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the Torah, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.
- 24 Wherefore the Torah was our schoolmaster to bring us unto **MASHIAKH**, that we might be justified by faith.
- 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.
- 26 For ye are all the children of ELOHIM by faith in **HA MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 27 For as many of you as have been immersed into **MASHIAKH** have put on **MASHIAKH**.
- 28 There is neither Yehudi nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in **HA MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 29 And if ye be **MASHIAKH'S**, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.
- 4** Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be Adone of all;
- 2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.
- 3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world:
- 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, ELOHIM sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the Torah,
- 5 To redeem them that were under the Torah, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

GALATIM

- 6 And because ye are sons, ELOHIM hath sent forth the **RUAKH** of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.
- 7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of ELOHIM through **MASHIACKH**.
- 8 Howbeit then, when ye knew not ELOHIM, ye did service unto them which by nature are no elohim.
- 9 But now, after that ye have known ELOHIM, or rather are known of ELOHIM, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?
- 10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.
- 11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.
- 12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.
- 13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first.
- 14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of ELOHIM, even as **Ha MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.
- 16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?
- 17 They zealously affect you, but not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.
- 18 But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.
- 19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until **MASHIACKH** be formed in you,
- 20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.
- 21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the Torah, do ye not hear the Torah?
- 22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.
- 23 But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman was by promise.
- 24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Hagar.
- 25 For this Hagar is mount Sinai in Ereb, and answereth to Yerushalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.
- 26 But Yerushalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.
- 27 For it is written, **"Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife."**
- 28 Now we, brethren, as Yitzkhaq was, are the children of promise.

- 29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the **RUAKH**, even so it is now.
- 30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? **"Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with"** the son of the freewoman.
- 31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.
- 5** Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith **MASHIACKH** hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.
- 2 Behold, I Pawlos say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, **MASHIACKH** shall profit you nothing.
- 3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole Torah.
- 4 **MASHIACKH** is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the Torah; ye are fallen from grace.
- 5 For we through the **RUAKH** wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.
- 6 For in **YAHOSHUA Ha MASHIACKH** neither circumcision availleth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.
- 7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?
- 8 This persuasion cometh not of him that calleth you.
- 9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.
- 10 I have confidence in you through ADONAI, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.
- 11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.
- 12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.
- 13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.
- 14 For all the Torah is fulfilled in one word, even in this; **"Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself."**
- 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.
- 16 This I say then, Walk in the **RUAKH**, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.
- 17 For the flesh lusteth against the **RUAKH**, and the **RUAKH** against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.
- 18 But if ye be led of the **RUAKH**, ye are not under the Torah.
- 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,
- 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,
- 21 Envynings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which

GALATIANS

- do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of ELOHIM.
- 22 But the fruit of the **RUAKH** is love, joy, shalom, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,
- 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no Torah.
- 24 And they that are **MASHIACKH'S** have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.
- 25 If we live in the **RUAKH**, let us also walk in the **RUAKH**.
- 26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.
- 6** Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the **RUAKH** of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.
- 2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the Torah of **MASHIACKH**.
- 3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.
- 4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.
- 5 For every man shall bear his own burden.
- 6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.
- 7 Be not deceived; ELOHIM is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.
- 8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the **RUAKH** shall of the **RUAKH** reap life everlasting.
- 9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.
- 10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.
- 11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.
- 12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of **MASHIACKH**.
- 13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the Torah; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.
- 14 But ELOHIM forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH**, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.
- 15 For in **HA MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA** neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.
- 16 And as many as walk according to this rule, shalom be on them, and mercy, and upon the Yisra'EL of ELOHIM.
- 17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**.
- 18 Brethren, the grace of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH** be with your ruakh. Amen.

Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE EPHESIANS

- 1 Pawlos, an apostle of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** by the will of ELOHIM, to the saints which are at Ephesos, and to the faithful in **HA MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 2 Grace be to you, and shalom, from ELOHIM our Father, and from ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**.
- 3 Blessed be the ELOHIM and Father of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in **MASHIAKH**.
- 4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:
- 5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,
- 6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.
- 7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;
- 8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;
- 9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself;
- 10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in **MASHIAKH**, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:
- 11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:
- 12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in **MASHIAKH**.
- 13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,
- 14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.
- 15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**, and love unto all the saints,
- 16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;
- 17 That the ELOHIM of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, the Father of glory, may give unto you the **RUAKH** of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:
- 18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,
- 19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,
- 20 Which he wrought in **MASHIAKH**, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,
- 21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:
- 22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the Assembly,
- 23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.
- 2** And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins;
- 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the ruakh that now worketh in the children of disobedience:
- 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.
- 4 But ELOHIM, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,
- 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with **MASHIAKH**, (by grace ye are saved;)
- 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in **HA MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**:
- 7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through **HA MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of ELOHIM:
- 9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.
- 10 For we are his workmanship, created in **HA MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA** unto good works, which ELOHIM hath before ordained that we should walk in them.
- 11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;
- 12 That at that time ye were without **MASHIAKH**, being aliens from the commonwealth of Yisra'EL, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without ELOHIM in the world:
- 13 But now in **HA MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA** ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of **MASHIAKH**.
- 14 For he is our shalom, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;
- 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the Torah of commandments contained in

EPHESIANS

- ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making shalom;
- 16 And that he might reconcile both unto ELOHIM in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:
- 17 And came and preached shalom to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.
- 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.
- 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of ELOHIM;
- 20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** himself being the chief corner stone;
- 21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in **YAHOWAH**:
- 22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of ELOHIM through the **RUAKH**.
- 3** For this cause I Pawlos, the prisoner of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** for you Gentiles,
- 2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of ELOHIM which is given me to you-ward:
- 3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words,
- 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of **MASHIAKH**)
- 5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;
- 6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in **MASHIAKH** by the gospel:
- 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of ELOHIM given unto me by the effectual working of his power.
- 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of **MASHIAKH**;
- 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in ELOHIM, who created all things by **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**:
- 10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the Assembly the manifold wisdom of ELOHIM,
- 11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in **HA MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA** our ADONAI:
- 12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.
- 13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.
- 14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**,
- 15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,
- 16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;
- 17 That **MASHIAKH** may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,
- 18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;
- 19 And to know the love of **MASHIAKH**, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of ELOHIM.
- 20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,
- 21 Unto him be glory in the Assembly by **HA MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA** throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.
- 4** I therefore, the prisoner of ADONAI, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,
- 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;
- 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the **RUAKH** in the bond of shalom.
- 4 There is one body, and one **RUAKH**, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;
- 5 One ADONAI, one faith, one baptism,
- 6 One ELOHIM and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.
- 7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of **MASHIAKH**.
- 8 Wherefore he saith, When he "*ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men.*"
- 9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?
- 10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)
- 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;
- 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of **MASHIAKH**:
- 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of ELOHIM, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of **MASHIAKH**:
- 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;
- 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even **MASHIAKH**:
- 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.
- 17 This I say therefore, and testify in ADONAI, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,

EPHESIM

- 18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of ELOHIM through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:
- 19 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.
- 20 But ye have not so learned **MASHIACKH**:
- 21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in **YAHOSHUA**:
- 22 That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;
- 23 And be renewed in the **RUAKH** of your mind;
- 24 And that ye put on the new man, which after ELOHIM is created in righteousness and true holiness.
- 25 Wherefore putting away lying, "**Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour**" for we are members one of another.
- 26 "**Stand in awe, and sin not**": let not the sun go down upon your wrath:
- 27 Neither give place to the devil.
- 28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.
- 29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.
- 30 And grieve not the **RUAKH HA QODESH** of ELOHIM, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.
- 31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:
- 32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as ELOHIM for **MASHIACKH**'s sake hath forgiven you.
- 5** Be ye therefore followers of ELOHIM, as dear children:
- 2 And walk in love, as **MASHIACKH** also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to ELOHIM for a sweetsmelling savour.
- 3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;
- 4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.
- 5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of **MASHIACKH** and of ELOHIM.
- 6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of ELOHIM upon the children of disobedience.
- 7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.
- 8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in ADONAI: walk as children of light:
- 9 (For the fruit of the **RUAKH** is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)
- 10 Proving what is acceptable unto ADONAI.
- 11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.
- 12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.
- 13 But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.
- 14 Wherefore he saith, "**Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of YAHOWAH is risen upon thee.**"
- 15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,
- 16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.
- 17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of ELOHIM is.
- 18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the **RUAKH**,
- 19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to **YAHOWAH**,
- 20 Giving thanks always for all things unto ELOHIM and the Father in the name of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH**,
- 21 Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of ELOHIM.
- 22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto ADONAI.
- 23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as **MASHIACKH** is the head of the Assembly: and he is the saviour of the body.
- 24 Therefore as the Assembly is subject unto **MASHIACKH**, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.
- 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as **MASHIACKH** also loved the Assembly, and gave himself for it;
- 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,
- 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious Assembly, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.
- 28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.
- 29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as ADONAI the Assembly:
- 30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.
- 31 "**Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.**"
- 32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning **MASHIACKH** and the Assembly.
- 33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.
- 6** Children, obey your parents in ADONAI: for this is right.
- 2 Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;)
- 3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

EPHESIM

- 4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of ADONAI.
- 5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto **MASHIACKH**,
- 6 Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of **MASHIACKH**, doing the will of ELOHIM from the heart;
- 7 With good will doing service, as to ADONAI, and not to men:
- 8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of ADONAI, whether he be bond or free.
- 9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.
- 10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in ADONAI, and in the power of his might.
- 11 Put on the whole armour of ELOHIM, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.
- 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.
- 13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of ELOHIM, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.
- 14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;
- 15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of shalom;
- 16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.
- 17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the **RUAKH**, which is the word of ELOHIM:
- 18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the **RUAKH**, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;
- 19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,
- 20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.
- 21 But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tukiqos, a beloved brother and faithful minister in ADONAI, shall make known to you all things:
- 22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.
- 23 Shalom be to the brethren, and love with faith, from ELOHIM the Father and ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**.
- 24 Grace be with all them that love our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** in sincerity. Amen.

Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by
Tukiqos.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE PHILIPPIANS

- 1 Pawlos and Timotheos, the servants of YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIAKH, to all the saints in Ha' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA which are at Philipos, with the bishops and deacons:
- 2 Grace be unto you, and shalom, from ELOHIM our Father, and from ADONAI YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIAKH.
- 3 I thank my ELOHIM upon every remembrance of you,
- 4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,
- 5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;
- 6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIAKH:
- 7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.
- 8 For ELOHIM is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIAKH.
- 9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment;
- 10 That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of MASHIAKH;
- 11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIAKH, unto the glory and praise of ELOHIM.
- 12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;
- 13 So that my bonds in MASHIAKH are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places;
- 14 And many of the brethren in ADONAI, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.
- 15 Some indeed preach MASHIAKH even of envy and strife; and some also of good will:
- 16 The one preach MASHIAKH of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:
- 17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.
- 18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, MASHIAKH is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.
- 19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the RUAKH of YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIAKH,
- 20 According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also MASHIAKH shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death.
- 21 For to me to live is MASHIAKH, and to die is gain.
- 22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.
- 23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with MASHIAKH; which is far better:
- 24 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you.
- 25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;
- 26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIAKH for me by my coming to you again.
- 27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of MASHIAKH: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one RUAKH, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel;
- 28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of Abaddon, but to you of salvation, and that of ELOHIM.
- 29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of MASHIAKH, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;
- 30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.
- 2 If there be therefore any consolation in MASHIAKH, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the RUAKH, if any bowels and mercies,
- 2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind.
- 3 Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.
- 4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.
- 5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Ha' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA:
- 6 Who, being in the form of ELOHIM, thought it not robbery to be equal with ELOHIM:
- 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:
- 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.
- 9 Wherefore ELOHIM also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:
- 10 That at the name of YAHOSHUA "**every knee shall bow,**" of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;

PHILIPIM

- 11 And that “***every tongue shall swear***” that **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACK** is ADONAI, to the glory of ELOHIM the Father.
- 12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.
- 13 For it is ELOHIM which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.
- 14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings:
- 15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of ELOHIM, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;
- 16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of **MASHIACKH**, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.
- 17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.
- 18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.
- 19 But I trust in ADONAI **YAHOSHUA** to send Timotheos shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.
- 20 For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state.
- 21 For all seek their own, not the things which are **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKHS**.
- 22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.
- 23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.
- 24 But I trust in ADONAI that I also myself shall come shortly.
- 25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditos, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.
- 26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.
- 27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but ELOHIM had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.
- 28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.
- 29 Receive him therefore in **YAHOWAH** with all gladness; and hold such in reputation:
- 30 Because for the work of **MASHIACKH** he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.
- 3** Finally, my brethren, rejoice in ADONAI. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.
- 2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.
- 3 For we are the circumcision, which worship ELOHIM in the **RUAKH**, and rejoice in **HA** **MASHIACKH**, and have no confidence in the flesh.
- 4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:
- 5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Yisra'EL, of the tribe of Benyamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the Torah, a Parush;
- 6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the Assembly; touching the righteousness which is in the Torah, blameless.
- 7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for **MASHIACKH**.
- 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of **HA MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA** my ADONAI: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win **MASHIACKH**.
- 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the Torah, but that which is through the faith of **MASHIACKH**, the righteousness which is of ELOHIM by faith:
- 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;
- 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.
- 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of **HA MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,
- 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of ELOHIM in **HA MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, ELOHIM shall reveal even this unto you.
- 16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.
- 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.
- 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of **MASHIACKH**:
- 19 Whose end is destruction, whose ELOHIM is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)
- 20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH**:
- 21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.
- 4** Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in ADONAI, my dearly beloved.

PHILIPPIANS

- 2 I beseech **Ebhodiyah (Euodias)**, and beseech Suntiki, that they be of the same mind in ADONAI.
- 3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with **Qilemes (Clement)** also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life.
- 4 Rejoice in ADONAI alway: and again I say, Rejoice.
- 5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Adonai is at hand.
- 6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto ELOHIM.
- 7 And the shalom of ELOHIM, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through **Ha MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.
- 9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the ELOHIM of shalom shall be with you.
- 10 But I rejoiced in ADONAI greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.
- 11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.
- 12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.
- 13 I can do all things through **MASHIAKH** which strengtheneth me.
- 14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.
- 15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Maqdon, no Assembly communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.
- 16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.
- 17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.
- 18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditos the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to ELOHIM.
- 19 But my ELOHIM shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by **Ha MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 20 Now unto ELOHIM and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.
- 21 Salute every saint in **Ha MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**. The brethren which are with me greet you.
- 22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Qeasar's household.
- 23 The grace of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA Ha MASHIAKH** be with you all. Amen.

It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditos.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE COLOSSIANS

- 1 Pawlos, an apostle of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** by the will of ELOHIM, and Timotheos our brother,
- 2 To the saints and faithful brethren in **MASHIAKH** which are at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and shalom, from ELOHIM our Father and ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**.
- 3 We give thanks to ELOHIM and the Father of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, praying always for you,
- 4 Since we heard of your faith in **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**, and of the love which ye have to all the saints,
- 5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;
- 6 Which is come unto you, as it is in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, and growtheth as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of ELOHIM in truth:
- 7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellowservant, who is for you a faithful minister of **MASHIAKH**;
- 8 Who also declared unto us your love in the **RUAKH**.
- 9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;
- 10 That ye might walk worthy of ADONAI unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of ELOHIM;
- 11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;
- 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:
- 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son:
- 14 In whom we have redemption, even the forgiveness of sins:
- 15 Who is the image of the invisible ELOHIM, the firstborn of every creature:
- 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:
- 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.
- 18 And he is the head of the body, the Assembly: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.
- 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;
- 20 And, having made shalom through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto

himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

- 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled
- 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreprovable in his sight:
- 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Pawlos am made a minister;
- 24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of **MASHIAKH** in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the Assembly:
- 25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of ELOHIM which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of ELOHIM;
- 26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:
- 27 To whom ELOHIM would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is **MASHIAKH** in you, the hope of glory:
- 28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**:
- 29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.
- 2 For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for them at **Ludqeya (Laodicea)**, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;
- 2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of ELOHIM, and of the Father, and of **MASHIAKH**;
- 3 In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.
- 4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.
- 5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the **RUAKH**, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in **MASHIAKH**.
- 6 As ye have therefore received **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA** ADONAI, so walk ye in him:
- 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.
- 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after **MASHIAKH**.

COLOSSIANS

- 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.
10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:
11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of **MASHIACKH**:
12 Buried with him in immersion, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of ELOHIM, who hath raised him from the dead.
13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;
14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;
15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.
16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the **Renewed Month**, or of the **Shabbat** days:
17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body of **MASHIACKH**.
18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,
19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of ELOHIM.
20 Wherefore if ye be dead with **MASHIACKH** from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,
21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not;
22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men?
23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

- 3** If ye then be risen with **MASHIACKH**, seek those things which are above, where **MASHIACKH** sitteth on the right hand of ELOHIM.
2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.
3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with **MASHIACKH** in ELOHIM.
4 When **MASHIACKH**, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.
5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:
6 For which things' sake the wrath of ELOHIM cometh on the children of disobedience:
7 In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

- 8 But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.
9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;
10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:
11 Where there is neither Greek nor Yehudi, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but **MASHIACKH** is all, and in all.
12 Put on therefore, as the elect of ELOHIM, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;
13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as **MASHIACKH** forgave you, so also do ye.
14 And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness.
15 And let the shalom of ELOHIM rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.
16 Let the word of **MASHIACKH** dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to ELOHIM.
17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**, giving thanks to ELOHIM and the Father by him.
18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in **MASHIACKH**.
19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.
20 Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto ADONAI.
21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.
22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing ELOHIM:
23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to ADONAI, and not unto men;
24 Knowing that of ADONAI ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve ADONAI **MASHIACKH**.
25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.
- 4** Masters, give unto your servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.
2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;
3 Withal praying also for us, that ELOHIM would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of **MASHIACKH**, for which I am also in bonds:
4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.
5 Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

QOLASIM

- 6 Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.
- 7 All my state shall Tukiqos declare unto you, who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellowservant in **YAHOWAH**:
- 8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;
- 9 With Onesimos, a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which are done here.
- 10 Aristarchus my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and Marqos, sister's son to Bar-Nabi, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)
- 11 And **YAHOSHUA**, which is called Yustos, who are of the circumcision. These only are my fellowworkers unto the kingdom of ELOHIM, which have been a comfort unto me.
- 12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of **MASHIAKH**, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of ELOHIM.
- 13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Ludqeya, and them in Hirapolis.
- 14 Luqas, the beloved physician, and Dimas, greet you.
- 15 Salute the brethren which are in Ludqeya, and Nimpas, and the Assembly which is in his house.
- 16 And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the Assembly of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Ludqeya.
- 17 And say to Arkippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in ADONAI, that thou fulfil it.
- 18 The salutation by the hand of me Pawlos. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tukiqos and Onesimos.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE THESSALONIANS

1 Pawlos, and Silwanos, and Timotheos, unto the Assembly of the Thessalonians which is in ELOHIM the Father and in ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**: Grace be unto you, and shalom, from ELOHIM our Father, and ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**.

2 We give thanks to ELOHIM always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, in the sight of ELOHIM and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of ELOHIM.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the **RUAKH HA' QODESH**, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of ADONAI, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the **RUAKH HA' QODESH**:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Maqdon and Akaiya.

8 For from you sounded out the word of ADONAI not only in Maqdon and Akaiya, but also in every place your faith to ELOHIM-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to ELOHIM from idols to serve the living and true ELOHIM;

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even **YAHOSHUA**, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

2 For yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philipos, we were bold in our ELOHIM to speak unto you the gospel of ELOHIM with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of ELOHIM to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but ELOHIM, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; ELOHIM is witness:

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of **MASHIAKH**.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the

gospel of ELOHIM only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

- 9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of ELOHIM.
 - 10 Ye are witnesses, and ELOHIM also, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:
 - 11 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children,
 - 12 That ye would walk worthy of ELOHIM, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.
 - 13 For this cause also thank we ELOHIM without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of ELOHIM which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of ELOHIM, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.
 - 14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the Assemblies of ELOHIM which in Yehudah are in **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Yehudim:
 - 15 Who both killed ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not ELOHIM, and are contrary to all men:
 - 16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.
 - 17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.
 - 18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Pawlos, once and again; but Satan hindered us.
 - 19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** at his coming?
 - 20 For ye are our glory and joy.
- 3 Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athinas alone;
 - 2 And sent Timotheos, our brother, and minister of ELOHIM, and our fellowlabourer in the gospel of **MASHIAKH**, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:
 - 3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.
 - 4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.
 - 5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

THESALONIQIM RISHON

6 But now when Timotheos came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in ADONAI.

9 For what thanks can we render to ELOHIM again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our ELOHIM;

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now ELOHIM himself and our Father, and our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIACKH**, direct our way unto you.

12 And ADONAI make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you:

13 To the end he may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before ELOHIM, even our Father, at the coming of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIACKH** with all his saints.

4 Furthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please ELOHIM, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**.

3 For this is the will of ELOHIM, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not ELOHIM:

6 That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter: because that ADONAI is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For ELOHIM hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

8 He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but ELOHIM, who hath also given unto us his holy **RUAKH**.

9 But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of ELOHIM to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Maqdon: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that **YAHOSHUA** died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in **YAHOSHUA** will ELOHIM bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of ADONAI, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of ADONAI shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For ADONAI himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of ELOHIM: and the dead in **MASHIACKH** shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet ADONAI in the air: and so shall we ever be with ADONAI.

18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

5 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of ADONAI so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Shalom and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For ELOHIM hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIACKH**,

10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in ADONAI, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at shalom among yourselves.

14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.

16 Rejoice evermore.

17 Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of ELOHIM in **Ha' MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA** concerning you.

19 Quench not the **RUAKH**.

20 Despise not prophesying.

21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

1 THESSALONIANS

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.
23 And the very ELOHIM of shalom sanctify you wholly; and I pray ELOHIM your whole ruakh and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**.
24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

25 Brethren, pray for us.
26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.
27 I charge you by ADONAI that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.
28 The grace of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** be with you. Amen.

The first epistle unto the Thessalonians was written from Athinas

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE THESSALONIANS

1 Pawlos, and Silwanos, and Timotheos, unto the Assembly of the Thessalonians in ELOHIM our Father and ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**:
2 Grace unto you, and shalom, from ELOHIM our Father and ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**.
3 We are bound to thank ELOHIM always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;
4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the Assemblies of ELOHIM for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:
5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of ELOHIM, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of ELOHIM, for which ye also suffer:
6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with ELOHIM to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;
7 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when ADONAI **YAHOSHUA** shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,
8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not ELOHIM, and that obey not the gospel of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**:
9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of ADONAI, and from the glory of his power;
10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.
11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our ELOHIM would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power:
12 That the name of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our ELOHIM and ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**.

2 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, and by our gathering together unto him,
2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by ruakh, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of **MASHIAKH** is at hand.
3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of Abaddon;
4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called ELOHIM, or that is worshipped; so that he as ELOHIM sitteth in the temple of ELOHIM, shewing himself that he is ELOHIM.
5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.
7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.
8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom ADONAI **YAHOSHUA** shall consume with the **RUAKH** of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:
9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,
10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.
11 And for this cause ELOHIM shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:
12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.
13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to ELOHIM for you, brethren beloved of ADONAI, because ELOHIM hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the **RUAKH** and belief of the truth:
14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**.
15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.
16 Now our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** himself, and ELOHIM, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,
17 Comfort your hearts, and establish you in every good word and work.

3 Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of ADONAI may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you:
2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.
3 But **YAHOWAH** is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.
4 And we have confidence in ADONAI touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.
5 And ADONAI direct your hearts into the love of ELOHIM, and into the patient waiting for **MASHIAKH**.
6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.
7 For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;
8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and

2 THESSALONIANS

- day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:
- 9 Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.
- 10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.
- 11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies.
- 12 Now them that are such we command and exhort by our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.
- 13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing.
- 14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.
- 15 Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.
- 16 Now ADONAI of shalom himself give you shalom always by all means. The ADONAI be with you all.
- 17 The salutation of Pawlos with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.
- 18 The grace of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** be with you all. Amen.

The second epistle to the Thessalonians was written from Athinas.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TIMOTHY

- 1 Pawlos, an apostle of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** by the commandment of ELOHIM our Saviour, and ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, which is our hope;
- 2 Unto Timotheos, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and shalom, from ELOHIM our Father and **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** our ADONAI.
- 3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesos, when I went into Maqdon, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,
- 4 Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: so do.
- 5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:
- 6 From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling;
- 7 Desiring to be teachers of the Torah; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.
- 8 But we know that the Torah is good, if a man use it lawfully;
- 9 Knowing this, that the Torah is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,
- 10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;
- 11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed ELOHIM, which was committed to my trust.
- 12 And I thank **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA** our ADONAI, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;
- 13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief.
- 14 And the grace of our ADONAI was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**.
- 15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA** came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.
- 16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.
- 17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise ELOHIM, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.
- 18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timotheos, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;
- 19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:
- 20 Of whom is Humeneos and Aleksandros; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.
- 21 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men;
- 22 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.
- 23 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of ELOHIM our Saviour;
- 24 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.
- 25 For there is one ELOHIM, and one mediator between ELOHIM and men, the man **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**;
- 26 Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.
- 27 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in **MASHIAKH**, and lie not;) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.
- 28 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.
- 29 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with braided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;
- 30 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.
- 31 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.
- 32 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.
- 33 For Adam was first formed, then Khawah.
- 34 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.
- 35 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.
- 36 This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.
- 37 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;
- 38 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;
- 39 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;
- 40 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the Assembly of ELOHIM?)
- 41 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

1 TIMOTHY

- 7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.
- 8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;
- 9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.
- 10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.
- 11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.
- 12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.
- 13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in **Ha' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:
- 15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of ELOHIM, which is the Assembly of the living ELOHIM, the pillar and ground of the truth.
- 16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: ELOHIM was manifest in the flesh, justified in the **RUAKH**, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.
- 4** Now the **RUAKH** speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;
- 2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;
- 3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which ELOHIM hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.
- 4 For every creature of ELOHIM is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:
- 5 For it is sanctified by the word of ELOHIM and prayer.
- 6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.
- 7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness.
- 8 For bodily exercise profiteth for a little time: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.
- 9 This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance.
- 10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living ELOHIM, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.
- 11 These things command and teach.
- 12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in **RUAKH**, in faith, in purity.
- 13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.
- 14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.
- 15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all.
- 16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.
- 5** Rebuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren;
- 2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.
- 3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.
- 4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before ELOHIM.
- 5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in ELOHIM, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.
- 6 But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while sheliveth.
- 7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.
- 8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.
- 9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,
- 10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.
- 11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against **MASHIAKH**, they will marry;
- 12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.
- 13 And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.
- 14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.
- 15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.
- 16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the Assembly be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.
- 17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.
- 18 For the scripture saith, "**"Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the**

TIMOTHEOS RISHON

- corn.”** And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.
- 19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.
- 20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.
- 21 I charge thee before ELOHIM, and ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH**, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.
- 22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men’s sins: keep thyself pure.
- 23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach’s sake and thine often infirmities.
- 24 Some men’s sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some men they follow after.
- 25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.
- 6** Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of ELOHIM and his doctrine be not blasphemed.
- 2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.
- 3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH**, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;
- 4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,
- 5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.
- 6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.
- 7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.
- 8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.
- 9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.
- 10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.
- 11 But thou, O man of ELOHIM, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.
- 12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.
- 13 I give thee charge in the sight of ELOHIM, who quickeneth all things, and before **HA MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA**, who before Pontius Pilatos witnessed a good confession;
- 14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebutable, until the appearing of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH**:
- 15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and ADONAI of ADONIM;
- 16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.
- 17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living ELOHIM, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;
- 18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;
- 19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.
- 20 O Timotheos, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:
- 21 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

The first to Timotheos was written from Ludgeya, which is the chiefest city of Perugya Pacatiana.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TIMOTHY

- 1 Pawlos, an apostle of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAHKH** by the will of ELOHIM, according to the promise of life which is in **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**,
- 2 To Timotheos, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and shalom, from ELOHIM the Father and **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA** our ADONAI.
- 3 I thank ELOHIM, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;
- 4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;
- 5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother **Abniqi (Eunice)**; and I am persuaded that in thee also.
- 6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of ELOHIM, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.
- 7 For ELOHIM hath not given us the ruakh of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.
- 8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our ADONAI, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of ELOHIM;
- 9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA** before the world began,
- 10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:
- 11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.
- 12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.
- 13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the **RUAKH HA' QODESH** which dwelleth in us.
- 15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phigelos and Harmagenis.
- 16 The ADONAI give mercy unto the house of Onesiphoros; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:
- 17 But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.
- 18 The ADONAI grant unto him that he may find mercy of ADONAI in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesos, thou knowest very well.
- 2 Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.
- 3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**.
- 4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.
- 5 And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.
- 6 The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.
- 7 Consider what I say; and ADONAI give thee understanding in all things.
- 8 Remember that **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** of the seed of Dawid was raised from the dead according to my gospel:
- 9 Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but the word of ELOHIM is not bound.
- 10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA** with eternal glory.
- 11 It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him:
- 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:
- 13 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.
- 14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before ADONAI that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.
- 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto ELOHIM, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.
- 16 But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.
- 17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Humeneos and Philitos;
- 18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.
- 19 Nevertheless the foundation of ELOHIM standeth sure, having this seal, **YAHOWAH** knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of **YAHOWAH** depart from iniquity.
- 20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.
- 21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.

TIMOTHEOS SHENI

- 22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, shalom, with them that call on ADONAI out of a pure heart.
- 23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.
- 24 And the servant of ADONAI must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient,
- 25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if ELOHIM peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;
- 26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.
- 3** This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.
- 2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,
- 3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,
- 4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of ELOHIM;
- 5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.
- 6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,
- 7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.
- 8 Now as **Yanis (Jannes)** and **Yambris (Jambres)** withheld Mosheh, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.
- 9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as their's also was.
- 10 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,
- 11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antyokya, at Iyqanyos, at Lustera; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all ADONAI delivered me.
- 12 Yea, and all that will live godly in **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA** shall suffer persecution.
- 13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.
- 14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them;
- 15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of ELOHIM, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:
- 17 That the man of ELOHIM may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works.
- 4** I charge thee therefore before ELOHIM, and ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;
- 2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.
- 3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;
- 4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.
- 5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.
- 6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.
- 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith:
- 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which ADONAI, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.
- 9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:
- 10 For Dimas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; **Qerisiqim (Crescens)** to Galatya, Titos unto Dalmatyah.
- 11 Only Luqas is with me. Take Marqos, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.
- 12 And Tukiqos have I sent to Ephesos.
- 13 The cloke that I left at Teroas with Qarpos, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments.
- 14 Aleksandros the coppersmith did me much evil: ADONAI reward him according to his works:
- 15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withheld our words.
- 16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray ELOHIM that it may not be laid to their charge.
- 17 Notwithstanding ADONAI stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.
- 18 And ADONAI shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.
- 19 Salute Prisqah and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.
- 20 Erastos abode at Qorinthos: but Trophimos have I left at Miletum sick.
- 21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Ebulos greeteth thee, and Pudis, and Linos, and Claudia, and all the brethren.
- 22 The ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** be with thy ruakh. Grace be with you. Amen.

The second epistle unto Timotheos, ordained the first bishop of the Assembly of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Pawlos was brought before Nero the second time.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS

- 1** Pawlos, a servant of ELOHIM, and an apostle of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, according to the faith of ELOHIM's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness;
- 2** In hope of eternal life, which ELOHIM, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;
- 3** But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of ELOHIM our Saviour;
- 4** To Titos, mine own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and shalom, from ELOHIM the Father and ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** our Saviour.
- 5** For this cause left I thee in Qereti, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:
- 6** If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.
- 7** For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of ELOHIM; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;
- 8** But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;
- 9** Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.
- 10** For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:
- 11** Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.
- 12** One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.
- 13** This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;
- 14** Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.
- 15** Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.
- 16** They profess that they know ELOHIM; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.
- 2** But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:
- 2** That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.
- 3** The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;
- 4** That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,
- 5** To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of ELOHIM be not blasphemed.
- 6** Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded.
- 7** In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,
- 8** Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.
- 9** Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not answering again;
- 10** Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of ELOHIM our Saviour in all things.
- 11** For the grace of ELOHIM that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,
- 12** Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;
- 13** Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great ELOHIM and our Saviour **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**;
- 14** Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.
- 15** These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.
- 3** Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,
- 2** To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.
- 3** For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.
- 4** But after that the kindness and love of ELOHIM our Saviour toward man appeared,
- 5** Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the **RUACH HA QODESH**;
- 6** Which he shed on us abundantly through **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** our Saviour;
- 7** That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.
- 8** This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in ELOHIM might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.
- 9** But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the Torah; for they are unprofitable and vain.

TIYTOS

- 10 A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition reject;
- 11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.
- 12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tukiqos, be diligent to come unto me to Niqapolis; for I have determined there to winter.
- 13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.
- 14 And let our's also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.
- 15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

It was written to Titos, ordained the first bishop of the Assembly of the Cretians, from Niqapolis of Maqdon.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON

- 1 Pawlos, a prisoner of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, and Timotheos our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellowlabourer,
- 2 And to our beloved Aphiyah, and Arkippus our fellowsoldier, and to the Assembly in thy house:
- 3 Grace to you, and shalom, from ELOHIM our Father and ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**.
- 4 I thank my ELOHIM, making mention of thee always in my prayers,
- 5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**, and toward all saints;
- 6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**.
- 7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.
- 8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in **MASHIAKH** to enjoin thee that which is convenient,
- 9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee, being such an one as Pawlos the aged, and now also a prisoner of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**.
- 10 I beseech thee for my son Onesimos, whom I have begotten in my bonds:
- 11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:
- 12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels:
- 13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:
- 14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.
- 15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;
- 16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in ADONAI?
- 17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.
- 18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account;
- 19 I Pawlos have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.
- 20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in ADONAI: refresh my bowels in ADONAI.
- 21 Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.
- 22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.
- 23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in **HA' MASHIAKH YAHOSHUA**;
- 24 Marqos, Aristarchus, Dimas, Lukas, my fellowlabourers.
- 25 The grace of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH** be with your ruakh. Amen.

Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimos,
a servant.

THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS

- 1 ELOHIM, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,
- 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;
- 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;
- 4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.
- 5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, *"Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee?"* And again, *"I will be his Father, and he shall be my Son?"*
- 6 And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of ELOHIM worship him.
- 7 And of the angels he saith, *"Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire."*
- 8 But unto the Son he saith, *"Thy throne, O ELOHIM, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.*
- 9 *Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore ELOHIM, thy ELOHIM, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows."*
- 10 And, Thou, ADONAI, *"Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands:*
- 11 *They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment;*
- 12 *as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed: But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end."*
- 13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, *"Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?"*
- 14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?
- 2 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.
- 2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;
- 3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by ADONAI, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him;
- 4 ELOHIM also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the RUAKH HA' QODESH, according to his own will?
- 5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.
- 6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, *"What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?*
- 7 *Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:*
- 8 *Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him.*" But now we see not yet all things put under him.
- 9 But we see YAHOSHUA, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of ELOHIM should taste death for every man.
- 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.
- 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,
- 12 Saying, *"I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee."*
- 13 And again, *"In him will I trust."* And again, *"Behold, I and the children whom YAHOWAH hath given me."*
- 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;
- 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.
- 16 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.
- 17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to ELOHIM, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.
- 18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.
- 3 Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, HA' MASHIAHK YAHOSHUA;
- 2 Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Mosheh was faithful in all his house.

HEBREWS

- 3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Mosheh, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things is ELOHIM.

5 And Mosheh verily was faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But MASHIACKH as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the RUAKH HA QODESH saith, **"To day if ye will hear his voice,**

8 **Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:**

9 **When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.**

10 **Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:**

11 **Unto whom I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest."**

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living ELOHIM.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of MASHIACKH, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, **"To day if ye will hear his voice, Harden not your heart, as in the provocation."**

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Mitzraim by Mosheh.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

4 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them; but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, **"Unto whom I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest".** although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, **"And ELOHIM; rested on the seventh day from all his work."**

5 And in this place again, If they shall **"enter into my rest."**

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in Dawid, **"To day,"** after so long a time; as it is said, **"To day if ye will hear his voice, Harden not your heart."**

8 For if Yahoshua had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a keeping of a Shabbat to the people of ELOHIM.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as ELOHIM did from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

12 For the word of ELOHIM is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and ruakh, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, **YAHOSHUA** the Son of ELOHIM, let us hold fast our profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

5 For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to ELOHIM, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of ELOHIM, as was Aharon.

5 So also MASHIACKH glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, **"Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee."**

6 As he saith also in another place, **"Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melki-Tzedeq."**

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of ELOHIM an high priest **"after the order of Melki-Tzedeq."**

IBRIM

- 11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.
- 12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of ELOHIM; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.
- 13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.
- 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.
- 6** Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of MASHIAKH, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward ELOHIM,
- 2 Of the doctrine of immersions, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.
- 3 And this will we do, if ELOHIM permit.
- 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the RUAKH HA QODESH,
- 5 And have tasted the good word of ELOHIM, and the powers of the world to come,
- 6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of ELOHIM afresh, and put him to an open shame.
- 7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from ELOHIM:
- 8 But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.
- 9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.
- 10 For ELOHIM is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.
- 11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:
- 12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.
- 13 For when ELOHIM made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself,
- 14 Saying, "**That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply**" thee.
- 15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.
- 16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.
- 17 Wherein ELOHIM, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath:
- 18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for ELOHIM to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:
- 19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil;
- 20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even YAHOSHUA, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melki-Tzedeq.
- 7** For this Melki-Tzedeq, king of Shalem, priest of the most high ELOHIM, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;
- 2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Shalem, which is, King of shalom;
- 3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of ELOHIM; abideth a priest continually.
- 4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.
- 5 And verily they that are of the sons of Lewi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the Torah, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:
- 6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.
- 7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.
- 8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.
- 9 And as I may so say, Lewi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.
- 10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melki-Tzedeq met him.
- 11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the Torah,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melki-Tzedeq, and not be called after the order of Aharon?
- 12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the Torah.
- 13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.
- 14 For it is evident that our ADONAI sprang out of Yehudah; of which tribe Mosheh spake nothing concerning priesthood.
- 15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melki-Tzedeq there ariseth another priest,
- 16 Who is made, not after the Torah of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.
- 17 For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melki-Tzedeq.

HEBREWS

- 18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.
- 19 For the Torah made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto ELOHIM.
- 20 And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest:
- 21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, **YAHOWAH** sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melki-Tzedeq:) 22 By so much was **YAHOSHUA** made a surety of a better covenant.
- 23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:
- 24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.
- 25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto ELOHIM by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.
- 26 For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;
- 27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.
- 28 For the Torah maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the Torah, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.
- 8** Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;
- 2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which ELOHIM pitched, and not man.
- 3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.
- 4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the Torah:
- 5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Mosheh was admonished of ELOHIM when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, "**Look,**" saith he, "**that thou make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.**"
- 6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.
- 7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.
- 8 For finding fault with them, he saith, "**Behold, the days come, saith YAHOWAH, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Yisra'EL, and with the house of Yehudah:**
- 9 *Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Mitzraim; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith YAHOWAH.*
- 10 *But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Yisra'EL; After those days, saith YAHOWAH, I will put my Torah in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their ELOHIM, and they shall be my people.*
- 11 *And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know YAHOWAH: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest.*
- 12 *For I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.*"
- 13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.
- 9** Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.
- 2 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary.
- 3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;
- 4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aharon's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant;
- 5 And over it the Kerubim of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.
- 6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of ELOHIM.
- 7 But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people:
- 8 The **RUAKH HA QODESH** this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing;
- 9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;
- 10 Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation.
- 11 But **MASHIAHKH** being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;
- 12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

IBRIM

- 13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:
- 14 How much more shall the blood of **MASHIACKH**, who through the eternal **RUAKH** offered himself without spot to ELOHIM, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living ELOHIM?
- 15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new covenant, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first covenant, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.
- 16 For where a covenant is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator.
- 17 For a covenant is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.
- 18 Whereupon neither the first covenant was dedicated without blood.
- 19 For when Mosheh had spoken every precept to all the people according to the Torah, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,
- 20 Saying, "**Behold the blood of the covenant, which YAHOWAH hath made with you.**"
- 21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.
- 22 And almost all things are by the Torah purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.
- 23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.
- 24 For **MASHIACKH** is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of ELOHIM for us:
- 25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;
- 26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.
- 27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:
- 28 So **MASHIACKH** was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them without sin that look for him shall he appear the second time unto salvation.
- 10** For the Torah having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.
- 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.
- 3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year.
- 4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.
- 5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, "**Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened**" (but a body hast thou prepared me:)
- 6 "**Burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.**
- 7 **Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me, I delight to do thy will, O my ELOHIM.**"
- 8 Above when he said, "**Sacrifice and offering; and burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required**" neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the Torah;
- 9 Then said he, "**Lo, I delight to do thy will, O my ELOHIM.**" He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.
- 10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH** once for all.
- 11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:
- 12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of ELOHIM:
- 13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.
- 14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.
- 15 Whereof the **RUAKH HA QODESH** also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,
- 16 "**This shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Yisra'el; After those days, saith YAHOWAH, I will put my Torah in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts.**
- 17 **For I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.**"
- 18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.
- 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of **YAHOSHUA**,
- 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh;
- 21 And having an high priest over the house of ELOHIM;
- 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.
- 23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)
- 24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:
- 25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.
- 26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

HEBREWS

- 27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.
- 28 He that despised Mosheh's Torah died without mercy under two or three witnesses:
- 29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of ELOHIM, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the **RUAKH** of grace?
- 30 For we know him that hath said, "**To me belongeth vengeance, and recompence,**" saith ADONAI. And again, "**YAHOWAH shall judge his people.**"
- 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living ELOHIM.
- 32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;
- 33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.
- 34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.
- 35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.
- 36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of ELOHIM, ye might receive the promise.
- 37 "**Though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.**"
- 38 **But the just shall live by his faith:** but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.
- 39 But we are not of them who draw back unto Abaddon; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.
- 11** Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.
- 2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.
- 3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of ELOHIM, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.
- 4 By faith Hebel offered unto ELOHIM a more excellent sacrifice than Qayin, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, ELOHIM testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.
- 5 By faith Khanok was translated that he should not see death; "**and he was not; for ELOHIM took him**" for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased ELOHIM.
- 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to ELOHIM must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.
- 7 By faith Noakh, being warned of ELOHIM of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.
- 8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.
- 9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Yitzkhaq and Ya'aqob, the heirs with him of the same promise:
- 10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is ELOHIM.
- 11 Through faith also Sarah herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.
- 12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.
- 13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.
- 14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.
- 15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.
- 16 But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore ELOHIM is not ashamed to be called their ELOHIM: for he hath prepared for them a city.
- 17 By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Yitzkhaq: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son,
- 18 Of whom it was said, "**for in Yitzkhaq shall thy seed be called.**"
- 19 Accounting that ELOHIM was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.
- 20 By faith Yitzkhaq blessed Ya'aqob and Esaw concerning things to come.
- 21 By faith Ya'aqob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Yoseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff.
- 22 By faith Yoseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Yisra'EL; and gave commandment concerning his bones.
- 23 By faith Mosheh, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.
- 24 By faith Mosheh, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Phar'oh's daughter;
- 25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of ELOHIM, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;
- 26 Esteeming the reproach of **MASHIACKH** greater riches than the treasures in Mitzraim: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.
- 27 By faith he forsook Mitzraim, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

IBRIM

28 Through faith he kept the **Pesakh**, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.
 29 By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Mitzrim assaying to do were drowned.
 30 By faith the walls of Yerikho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.
 31 By faith the harlot Rakhab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with shalom.
 32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Baraq, and of Shimshon, and of Yiphtakh; of Dawid also, and Shemu'el, and of the prophets:
 33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,
 34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.
 35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:
 36 And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:
 37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;
 38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.
 39 And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:
 40 ELOHIM having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

12 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,
 2 Looking unto **YAHOSHUA** the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of ELOHIM.
 3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.
 4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.
 5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, "**My son, despise not the chastening of YAHOWAH; neither be weary of his correction:**"
 6 **For whom YAHOWAH loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.**"

7 If ye endure chastening, ELOHIM dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?
 8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.
 9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?
 10 For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.
 11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.
 12 "**Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.**"
 13 And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.
 14 Follow shalom with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see ADONAI:
 15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of ELOHIM; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;
 16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esaw, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.
 17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.
 18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,
 19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:
 20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as "**it be beast**" touch the mountain, "**he shall surely be stoned.**"
 21 And so terrible was the sight, that Mosheh said, "**For I was afraid.**")
 22 But ye are come unto mount Tzion, and unto the city of the living ELOHIM, the heavenly Yerushalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,
 23 To the general assembly and Assembly of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to ELOHIM the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,
 24 And to **YAHOSHUA** the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Hebel.
 25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven:
 26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, "**For thus saith YAHOWAH of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth.**"

HEBREWS

- 27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.
- 28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve ELOHIM acceptably with reverence and godly fear:
- 29 **"For YAHOWAH thy ELOHIM is a consuming fire."**
- 13** Let brotherly love continue.
- 2 Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.
- 3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.
- 4 Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers ELOHIM will judge.
- 5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I **"will not fail thee, nor forsake thee."**
- 6 So that we may boldly say, **"YAHOWAH is on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?"**
- 7 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of ELOHIM: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.
- 8 **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.
- 9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.
- 10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.
- 11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.
- 12 Wherefore **YAHOSHUA** also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.
- 13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.
- 14 For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.
- 15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to ELOHIM continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name.
- 16 But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices ELOHIM is well pleased.
- 17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.
- 18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.
- 19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.
- 20 Now the ELOHIM of shalom, that brought again from the dead our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA**, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,
- 21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.
- 22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.
- 23 Know ye that our brother Timotheos is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.
- 24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italya salute you.
- 25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

Written to the Hebrews from Italya by Timotheos.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES

- 1** Ya'aqob, a servant of ELOHIM and of ADONAI **YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIAKH**, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.
- 2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;
- 3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.
- 4 But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.
- 5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of ELOHIM, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.
- 6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.
- 7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of **YAHOWAH**.
- 8 A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.
- 9 Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:
- 10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.
- 11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.
- 12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which ADONAI hath promised to them that love him.
- 13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of ELOHIM: for ELOHIM cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:
- 14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.
- 15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.
- 16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.
- 17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.
- 18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.
- 19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:
- 20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of ELOHIM.
- 21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.
- 22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.
- 23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:
- 24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.
- 25 But whoso looketh into the perfect Torah of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.
- 26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.
- 27 Pure religion and undefiled before ELOHIM and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.
- 2** My brethren, have not the faith of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA Ha' MASHIAKH**, ADONAI of glory, with respect of persons.
- 2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;
- 3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the splendid clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:
- 4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?
- 5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not ELOHIM chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?
- 6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?
- 7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?
- 8 If ye fulfil the royal Torah according to the scripture, "**Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself,**" ye do well:
- 9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the Torah as transgressors.
- 10 For whosoever shall keep the whole Torah, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.
- 11 For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the Torah.
- 12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the Torah of liberty.
- 13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.
- 14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?
- 15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,
- 16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in shalom, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye

YA'AQOB

- give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?
- 17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.
- 18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.
- 19 Thou believest that there is one ELOHIM; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.
- 20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?
- 21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Yitzkhaq his son upon the altar?
- 22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?
- 23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham "**believed in YAHOWAH; and he counted it to him for righteousness**": and he was called the Friend of ELOHIM.
- 24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.
- 25 Likewise also was not Rakhab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?
- 26 For as the body without the **RUAKH** is dead, so faith without works is dead also.
- 3** My brethren, be not many teachers, knowing that we shall receive the more judgement.
- 2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.
- 3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.
- 4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.
- 5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!
- 6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.
- 7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:
- 8 But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.
- 9 Therewith bless we ELOHIM, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of ELOHIM.
- 10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.
- 11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter?
- 12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.
- 13 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.
- 14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.
- 15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.
- 16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.
- 17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.
- 18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in shalom of them that make shalom.
- 4** From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?
- 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.
- 3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.
- 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with ELOHIM? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of ELOHIM.
- 5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The ruakh that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?
- 6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, "**Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.**"
- 7 Submit yourselves therefore to ELOHIM. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.
- 8 Draw nigh to ELOHIM, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded.
- 9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.
- 10 Humble yourselves in the sight of **YAHOWAH**, and he shall lift you up.
- 11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the Torah, and judgeth the Torah: but if thou judge the Torah, thou art not a doer of the Torah, but a judge.
- 12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?
- 13 Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:
- 14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.
- 15 For that ye ought to say, If **YAHOWAH** will, we shall live, and do this, or that.
- 16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.
- 17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

JAMES

- 5 Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.
- 2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.
- 3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.
- 4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of **YAHOWAH** of Hosts.
- 5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.
- 6 Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.
- 7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of **YAHOWAH**. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.
- 8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of ADONAI draweth nigh.
- 9 Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.
- 10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of **YAHOWAH**, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.
- 11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Iyob, and have seen the end of **YAHOWAH**; that **YAHOWAH** is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.
- 12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.
- 13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.
- 14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the Assembly; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of ADONAI:
- 15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and ADONAI shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.
- 16 Confess your sins one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.
- 17 ELIYAHU was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.
- 18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.
- 19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;
- 20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

THE FIRST GENERAL EPISTLE OF PETER

- 1 Kepha, an apostle of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**, to the strangers scattered throughout Pantos, Galatya, Qapod'qiyah, Asia, and Bithunya,
- 2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of ELOHIM the Father, through sanctification of the **RUAKH**, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**: Grace unto you, and shalom, be multiplied.
- 3 Blessed be the ELOHIM and Father of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** from the dead,
- 4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,
- 5 Who are kept by the power of ELOHIM through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.
- 6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations:
- 7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**:
- 8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:
- 9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.
- 10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you:
- 11 Searching what, or what manner of time the **RUAKH** of **MASHIACKH** which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of **MASHIACKH**, and the glory that should follow.
- 12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the **RUAKH HA' QODESH** sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.
- 13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**;
- 14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:
- 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;
- 16 Because it is written, "**Ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.**"
- 17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:
- 18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;
- 19 But with the precious blood of **MASHIACKH**, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:
- 20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,
- 21 Who by him do believe in ELOHIM, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in ELOHIM.
- 22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the **RUAKH** unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:
- 23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of ELOHIM, which liveth and abideth for ever.
- 24 **"All flesh is grass; surely the people is grass. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth."**
- 25 **"But the word of our ELOHIM shall stand for ever."** And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.
- 2 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,
- 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:
- 3 If so be ye have tasted that **YAHOWAH** is gracious.
- 4 To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of ELOHIM, and precious,
- 5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to ELOHIM by **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**.
- 6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, **"Behold, I lay in Tzion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste."**
- 7 Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,
- 8 **"But for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence"** even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.
- 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:
- 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of ELOHIM: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

1 PETER

- 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;
- 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify ELOHIM in the day of visitation.
- 13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for ELOHIM's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;
- 14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.
- 15 For so is the will of ELOHIM, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:
- 16 As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of ELOHIM.
- 17 Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear ELOHIM. Honour the king.
- 18 Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.
- 19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward ELOHIM endure grief, suffering wrongfully.
- 20 For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with ELOHIM.
- 21 For even hereunto were ye called: because MASHIACKH also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:
- 22 "**He had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.**"
- 23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:
- 24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: "**And with his stripes we are healed.**"
- 25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.
- 3** Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;
- 2 While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.
- 3 Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;
- 4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet ruakh, which is in the sight of ELOHIM of great price.
- 5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in ELOHIM, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:
- 6 Even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him Adoniy: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.
- 7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.
- 8 Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous:
- 9 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.
- 10 "**What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good? Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.**"
- 11 **Depart from evil, and do good; seek shalom, and pursue it.**
- 12 **The eyes of YAHOWAH are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry. The face of YAHOWAH is against them that do evil.**"
- 13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?
- 14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: "**neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.**"
- 15 But sanctify ADONAI MASHIACKH in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:
- 16 Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in MASHIACKH.
- 17 For it is better, if the will of ELOHIM be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.
- 18 For MASHIACKH also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to ELOHIM, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the RUAKH:
- 19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;
- 20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of ELOHIM waited in the days of Noakh, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.
- 21 The like figure whereunto even immersion doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward ELOHIM,) by the resurrection of YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH:
- 22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of ELOHIM; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.
- 4** Forasmuch then as MASHIACKH hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin;

KEPHA RISHON

- 2 That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of ELOHIM.
- 3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:
- 4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you:
- 5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.
- 6 For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to ELOHIM in the RUAKH.
- 7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.
- 8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for "**love covereth all sins.**"
- 9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging.
- 10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of ELOHIM.
- 11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of ELOHIM; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which ELOHIM giveth: that ELOHIM in all things may be glorified through YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
- 12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:
- 13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of MASHIACKH's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.
- 14 If ye be reproached for the name of MASHIACKH, happy are ye; for the RUAKH of glory and of ELOHIM resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.
- 15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.
- 16 Yet if any man suffer as a **Messianic (Christian)**, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify ELOHIM on this behalf.
- 17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of ELOHIM: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of ELOHIM?
- 18 "**Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.**"
- 19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of ELOHIM commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.
- 5 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of MASHIACKH, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:
- 2 Feed the flock of ELOHIM which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;
- 3 Neither as being lords over ELOHIM'S heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.
- 4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.
- 5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for ELOHIM "**scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.**"
- 6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of ELOHIM, that he may exalt you in due time:
- 7 "**Cast thy burden upon YAHOWAH, and he shall sustain thee.**"
- 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:
- 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.
- 10 But the ELOHIM of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by HA MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.
- 11 To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
- 12 By Silwanos, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of ELOHIM wherein ye stand.
- 13 The Assembly that is at Babel, elected together with you, saluteth you; and so doth Marqos my son.
- 14 Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Shalom be with you all that are in HA MASHIACKH YAHOSHUA. Amen.

THE SECOND GENERAL EPISTLE OF PETER

- 1 Shimon Kepha, a servant and an apostle of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of ELOHIM and our Saviour **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**:
- 2 Grace and shalom be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of ELOHIM, and of **YAHOSHUA** our ADONAI,
- 3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:
- 4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.
- 5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge;
- 6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness;
- 7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.
- 8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**.
- 9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.
- 10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:
- 11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our ADONAI and Saviour **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**.
- 12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.
- 13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;
- 14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** hath shewed me.
- 15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.
- 16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.
- 17 For he received from ELOHIM the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
- 18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.
- 19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the Day of The Sun arise in your hearts:
- 20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.
- 21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of ELOHIM spake as they were moved by the **RUAKH HA QODESH**.
- 2 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying ADONAI that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.
- 2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.
- 3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.
- 4 For if ELOHIM spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;
- 5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noakh the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;
- 6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Amorah into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;
- 7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:
- 8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)
- 9 **YAHOWAH** knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:
- 10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.
- 11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before ADONAI.
- 12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;
- 13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you;

KEPHA SHENI

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:
15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Bilam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;
16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.
17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.
18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.
19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.
20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of ADONAI and Saviour **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.
21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.
22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, **"As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly"** and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

3 This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:
2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of ADONAI and Saviour:
3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,
4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.
5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of ELOHIM the heavens were of old,

and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:
6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:
7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.
8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with **YAHOWAH** as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.
9 **YAHOWAH** is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.
10 But the day of **YAHOWAH** will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.
11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,
12 Looking for and hastening unto the coming of the day of ELOHIM, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?
13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.
14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in shalom, without spot, and blameless.
15 And account that the longsuffering of our ADONAI is salvation; even as our beloved brother Pawlos also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;
16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.
17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.
18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our ADONAI and Saviour **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

THE FIRST GENERAL EPISTLE OF JOHN

- 1 That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life;
- 2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)
- 3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**.
- 4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.
- 5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that ELOHIM is light, and in him is no darkness at all.
- 6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:
- 7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** his Son cleanseth us from all sin.
- 8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.
- 9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.
- 10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.
- 2 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** the righteous:
- 2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for our's only, but also for the sins of the whole world.
- 3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.
- 4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.
- 5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of ELOHIM perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.
- 6 He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.
- 7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.
- 8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.
- 9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.
- 10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.
- 11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.
- 12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.
- 13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.
- 14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of ELOHIM abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.
- 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.
- 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.
- 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of ELOHIM abideth for ever.
- 18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that **ANTI-MASHIACKH** shall come, even now are there many; whereby we know that it is the last time.
- 19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.
- 20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.
- 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.
- 22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that **YAHOSHUA** is the **MASHIACKH**? He is **ANTI-MASHIACKH**, that denieth the Father and the Son.
- 23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: (but) he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.
- 24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.
- 25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.
- 26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.
- 27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is

1 JOHN

no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

3 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of ELOHIM: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of ELOHIM, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the Torah: for sin is the transgression of the Torah.

5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of ELOHIM was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whosoever is born of ELOHIM doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of ELOHIM.

10 In this the children of ELOHIM are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of ELOHIM, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 Not as **Qayin (Cain)**, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of ELOHIM, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of ELOHIM in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, ELOHIM is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward ELOHIM.

22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH**, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the **RUAKH** which he hath given us.

4 Beloved, believe not every ruakh, but try the spirits whether they are of ELOHIM: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the **RUAKH** of ELOHIM: Every ruakh that confesseth that **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** is come in the flesh is of ELOHIM:

3 And every ruakh that confesseth not that **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIACKH** is come in the flesh is not of ELOHIM: and this is that ruakh of **ANTI-MASHIACKH**, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of ELOHIM, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of ELOHIM: he that knoweth ELOHIM heareth us; he that is not of ELOHIM heareth not us. Hereby know we the **RUAKH** of truth, and the ruakh of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of ELOHIM; and every one that loveth is born of ELOHIM, and knoweth ELOHIM.

8 He that loveth not knoweth not ELOHIM; for ELOHIM is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of ELOHIM toward us, because that ELOHIM sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved ELOHIM, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if ELOHIM so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 No man hath seen ELOHIM at any time. If we love one another, ELOHIM dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his **RUAKH**.

14 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that **YAHOSHUA** is the Son of ELOHIM, ELOHIM dwelleth in him, and he in ELOHIM.

16 And we have known and believed the love that ELOHIM hath to us. ELOHIM is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in ELOHIM, and ELOHIM in him.

YOKHANAN RISHON

- 17 Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.
- 18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.
- 19 We love him, because he first loved us.
- 20 If a man say, I love ELOHIM, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love ELOHIM whom he hath not seen?
- 21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth ELOHIM love his brother also.

5 Whosoever believeth that **YAHOSHUA** is the **MASHIACKH** is born of ELOHIM: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of ELOHIM, when we love ELOHIM, and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of ELOHIM, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of ELOHIM overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that **YAHOSHUA** is the Son of ELOHIM?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, even **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH**; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the **RUAKH** that beareth witness, because the **RUAKH** is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the **RUAKH HA QODESH**: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the **RUAKH**, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of ELOHIM is greater: for this is the witness of ELOHIM which he hath testified of his Son.

- 10 He that believeth on the Son of ELOHIM hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not ELOHIM hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that ELOHIM gave of his Son.
- 11 And this is the record, that ELOHIM hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.
- 12 He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of ELOHIM hath not life.
- 13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of ELOHIM; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of ELOHIM.
- 14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:
- 15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.
- 16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.
- 17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.
- 18 We know that whosoever is born of ELOHIM sinneth not; but he that is begotten of ELOHIM keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.
- 19 And we know that we are of ELOHIM, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.
- 20 And we know that the Son of ELOHIM is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH**. This is the true ELOHIM, and eternal life.
- 21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

THE SECOND GENERAL EPISTLE OF JOHN

- 1 The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;
- 2 For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.
- 3 Grace be with you, mercy, and shalom, from ELOHIM the Father, and from ADONAI YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.
- 4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.
- 5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.
- 6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.
- 7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an ANTI-MASHIAKH.
- 8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.
- 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of MASHIAKH, hath not ELOHIM. He that abideth in the doctrine of MASHIAKH, he hath both the Father and the Son.
- 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him ELOHIM speed:
- 11 For he that biddeth him ELOHIM speed is partaker of his evil deeds.
- 12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.
- 13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

THE THIRD GENERAL EPISTLE OF JOHN

- 1 The elder unto the wellbeloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.
- 2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.
- 3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.
- 4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.
- 5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;
- 6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the Assembly: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:
- 7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.
- 8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.
- 9 I wrote unto the Assembly: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.
- 10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the Assembly.
- 11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of ELOHIM: but he that doeth evil hath not seen ELOHIM.
- 12 Demetrios hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that our record is true.
- 13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:
- 14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Shalom be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE

- 1 Yehudah, the servant of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, and brother of Ya'qob, to them that are sanctified by ELOHIM the Father, and preserved in **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**, and called:
- 2 Mercy unto you, and shalom, and love, be multiplied.
- 3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.
- 4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our ELOHIM into lasciviousness, and denying the only ADONAI ELOHIM, and our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**.
- 5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that ELOHIM, having saved the people out of the land of Mitzraim, afterward destroyed them that believed not.
- 6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.
- 7 Even as Sedom and Amorah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.
- 8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.
- 9 Yet **Mikael (Michael)** the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Mosheh, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, "**YAHOWAH rebuke thee.**"
- 10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.
- 11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of **Qayin (Cain)**, and ran greedily after the error of Bilam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of **Qorakh (Korach/Core)**.
- 12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;
- 13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.
- 14 And **Khanok (Enoch)** also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, **YAHOWAH** cometh with ten thousands of his saints,
- 15 To execute judgment upon all, and to destroy all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.
- 16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.
- 17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**,
- 18 How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.
- 19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the **RUAHK**.
- 20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the **RUAHK HA QODESH**,
- 21 Keep yourselves in the love of ELOHIM, looking for the mercy of our ADONAI **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH** unto eternal life.
- 22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:
- 23 And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.
- 24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,
- 25 To the only wise ELOHIM our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.



YAHOWAH'S NAME REVEALED

YAHOWAH is The NAME of THE MOST HIGH ELOHIM (GOD) given to the Children of Israel. It is pronounced YA-HO-WAH. His Name means:

HE WAS – HE IS – HE WILL BE
OR
“ETERNAL ONE”

The full revelation of His Set Apart Name is given in the book of Revelation. “Revelation” means to: reveal. Besides revealing His physical appearance (hair like pure wool and feet and skin like unto burnt brass - Rev1:14-15), The Most High also reveals the mystery of His Name: HE WAS - HE IS -HE WILL BE.

Revelations1:4

Yokhanan to the seven Assemblies which are in Asia: Grace”
be unto you, and shalom, from him **WHICH IS, AND**
“...WHICH WAS AND WHICH IS TO COME



This Scripture reveals YAHOWAH'S Eternal Nature of simultaneously existing within The Past, Present and Future. YAHOWAH'S Name is derived from the Hebrew verb: **HAYAH (Strong's H1961)**.

HAYAH = הִיא
_{תְּ}

HAYAH in Hebrew means: “He Was” (**past tense**).

HOWEH = הָוֶה

To say “He Is” (**present tense**) in Hebrew is the word: **HOWEH**

YIYEH = יִהְיֵה

Finally, to say “He Will Be” (**future tense**) in Hebrew is the word: **YIHYEH**

When The Past, The Present and The Future Are ONE...

When The Eternal Nature of The Most High (**Past, Present and Future**) are united we have:

YAHOWAH (HAYAH, HOWEH, YIHYEH)

יהוָה = היה + הִווּה

This Devine Mystery is Revealed 3 More Times...

REVELATION 1:8

“I am Aleph and Taw, saith YAHOWAH, WHICH IS, AND WHICH WAS AND WHICH IS TO COME, the Almighty.”

REVELATION 4:8

“And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, **YAHOWAH ELOHIM** Almighty, **WHICH WAS, AND IS, AND IS TO COME”**

REVELATION 11:17

“Saying, We give thee thanks, O **YAHOWAH ELOHIM** Almighty, **WHICH ART, AND WAST, AND ART TO COME**; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned..”

Only by understanding the HEBREW language can we receive the full revelation to unlock the SCRIPTURES and the true meaning of YAHOWAH'S NAME!



REVELATION

OF SAINT JOHN THE DIVINE

- 1 The Revelation of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, which ELOHIM gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant Yohanan:
- 2 Who bare record of the word of ELOHIM, and of the testimony of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, and of all things that he saw.
- 3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.
- 4 Yohanan to the seven Assemblies which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and shalom, from him **WHICH IS, AND WHICH WAS AND WHICH IS TO COME**; and from the seven **RUKHOTH (Spirits)** which are before his throne;
- 5 And from **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,
- 6 And hath made us kings and priests unto ELOHIM and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
- 7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.
- 8 **I am Aleph and Taw, saith YAHOWAH, WHICH IS, AND WHICH WAS AND WHICH IS TO COME, the Almighty.**
- 9 I Yohanan, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of ELOHIM, and for the testimony of **YAHOSHUA HA' MASHIAKH**.
- 10 I was in the **RUAKH** on ADONAI'S day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,
- 11 Saying: **What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven Assemblies; unto Ephesos, and unto Zemirna (Smyrna), and unto Pargemos (Pergamos), and unto Thiatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia (Philadelphia), and unto Ludqeya (Laodicea).**
- 12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;
- 13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.
- 14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;
- 15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.
- 16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.
- 17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, **Fear not; "I am the first, and the last."**
- 18 **"I am he" that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.**
- 19 **Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;**
- 20 **The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven Assemblies: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven Assemblies.**
- 2 **Unto the angel of the Assembly of Ephesos write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;**
- 2 **I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:**
- 3 **And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.**
- 4 **Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.**
- 5 **Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.**
- 6 **But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.**
- 7 **He that hath an ear, let him hear what the RUAKH saith unto the Assemblies; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of ELOHIM.**
- 8 **And unto the angel of the Assembly in Zemirna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;**



HITGALUT

- 9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Yehudim, and are not, but are the Congregation of Satan.
- 10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.
- 11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the RUAKH saith unto the Assemblies; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.
- 12 And to the angel of the Assembly in Pargemos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;
- 13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.
- 14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Bilam, who taught Balaq to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Yisra'EL, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.
- 15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.
- 16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.
- 17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the RUAKH saith unto the Assemblies; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.
- 18 And unto the angel of the Assembly in Thiatira write; These things saith the Son of ELOHIM, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;
- 19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.
- 20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Iyzebel (Jezebel), which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.
- 21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.
- 22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.
- 23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the Assemblies shall know that I am he which "Search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings."
- 24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thiatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.
- 25 But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.
- 26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:
- 27 "Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel" even as I received of my Father.
- 28 And I will give him the morning star.
- 29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the RUAKH saith unto the Assemblies.
- 3 And unto the angel of the Assembly in Sarddis write; These things saith he that hath the seven RUKHOTH of ELOHIM, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.
- 2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before ELOHIM.
- 3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.
- 4 Thou hast a few names even in Sarddis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.
- 5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.
- 6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the RUAKH saith unto the Assemblies.
- 7 And to the angel of the Assembly in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath "the key of Dawid; he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open."
- 8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength,

REVELATION

- and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.**
- 9 Behold, I will make them of the Congregation of Satan, which say they are Yehudim, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.**
- 10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.**
- 11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.**
- 12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my ELOHIM, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my ELOHIM, and the name of the city of my ELOHIM, which is new Yerushalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my ELOHIM: and I will write upon him my new name.**
- 13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the RUAKH saith unto the Assemblies.**
- 14 And unto the angel of the Assembly of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of ELOHIM;**
- 15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.**
- 16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.**
- 17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:**
- 18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.**
- 19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.**
- 20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.**
- 21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.**
- 22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the RUAKH saith unto the Assemblies.**
- 4 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.**
- 2 And immediately I was in the RUAKH: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.**
- 3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.**
- 4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.**
- 5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven RUKHOTH of ELOHIM.**
- 6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.**
- 7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.**
- 8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, YAHOWAH ELOHIM Almighty, WHICH WAS, AND IS, AND IS TO COME.**
- 9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,**
- 10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,**
- 11 Thou art worthy, O YAHOWAH, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.**
- 5 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.**
- 2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?**
- 3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.**
- 4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.**
- 5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Yehudah, the Root of Dawid, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.**
- 6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven RUKHOTH of ELOHIM sent forth into all the earth.**

HITGALUT

- 7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.
8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.
9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to ELOHIM by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;
10 And hast made us unto our ELOHIM kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.
11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;
12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.
13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.
14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the elders fell down and worshipped him.

- 6** And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.
2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.
3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.
4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take shalom from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.
5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.
6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.
7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.
8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and She'ol followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.
9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain

- for the word of ELOHIM, and for the testimony which they held:
10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O YAHOWAH, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?
11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.
12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;
13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.
14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.
15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;
16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:
17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?
- 7** And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.
2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living ELOHIM: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,
3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our ELOHIM in their foreheads.
4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Yisra'EL.
5 Of the tribe of Yehudah were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.
6 Of the tribe of Asher were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Naphthali were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manassheh were sealed twelve thousand.
7 Of the tribe of Shimon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Lewi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Yissaskar were sealed twelve thousand.
8 Of the tribe of Zebulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Yoseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benyamin were sealed twelve thousand.

REVELATION

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our ELOHIM which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped ELOHIM,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our ELOHIM for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Adone, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of ELOHIM, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 **"They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them."**

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and ELOHIM shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

8 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before ELOHIM; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before ELOHIM out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of the earth was burnt up, and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an eagle flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

9 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of ELOHIM in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

HITGALUT

- 13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before ELOHIM,
14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Perath.
15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.
16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.
17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.
18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.
19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.
20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:
21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

- 10** And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:
2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,
3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.
4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.
5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,
6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:
7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of ELOHIM should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.
8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, **Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of**

the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

- 9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.
10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.
11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.
11 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of ELOHIM, and the altar, and them that worship therein.
2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.
3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.
4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the ELOHIM of the earth.
5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.
6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.
7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.
8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Mitzraim, where also our ADONAI was crucified.
9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.
10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.
11 And after three days and an half the **RUAKH** of life from ELOHIM entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.
12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.
13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the ELOHIM of heaven.

REVELATION

- 14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.
- 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our ADONAI, and of his **MASHIAKH**; and he shall reign for ever and ever.
- 16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before ELOHIM on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped ELOHIM,
- 17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM Almighty, **WHICH ART, AND WAST, AND ART TO COME**; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.
- 18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.
- 19 And the temple of ELOHIM was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his covenant: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

- 12** And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:
- 2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.
- 3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.
- 4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.
- 5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto ELOHIM, and to his throne.
- 6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath there a place prepared of ELOHIM, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.
- 7 And there was war in heaven: Mika'EL and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,
- 8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.
- 9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.
- 10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our ELOHIM, and the power of his **MASHIAKH**: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our ELOHIM day and night.

- 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.
- 12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the earth and to the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.
- 13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.
- 14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.
- 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.
- 16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.
- 17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of ELOHIM, and have the testimony of **YAHOSHUA HA MASHIAKH**.
- 13** And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.
- 2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.
- 3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.
- 4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?
- 5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.
- 6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against ELOHIM, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.
- 7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.
- 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.
- 9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.
- 10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

HITGALUT

- 11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.
- 12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.
- 13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,
- 14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.
- 15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.
- 16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:
- 17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.
- 18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.
- 14** And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Tzion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his name and his Father's name written in their foreheads.
- 2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:
- 3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.
- 4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto ELOHIM and to the Lamb.
- 5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault.
- 6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,
- 7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear ELOHIM, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.
- 8 And there followed another angel, saying, Babel is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.
- 9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,
- 10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of ELOHIM, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:
- 11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.
- 12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of ELOHIM, and the faith of YAHOSHUA.
- 13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in ADONAI from henceforth: Yea, saith the RUAKH, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.
- 14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.
- 15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.
- 16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.
- 17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.
- 18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.
- 19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of ELOHIM.
- 20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.
- 15** And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of ELOHIM.
- 2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of ELOHIM.
- 3 And they sing the song of Mosheh the servant of ELOHIM, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, YAHOWAH ELOHIM Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.
- 4 Who shall not fear thee, O YAHOWAH, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all

REVELATION

- nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are manifest.
- 5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:
- 6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.
- 7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of ELOHIM, who liveth for ever and ever.
- 8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of ELOHIM, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.
- 16** And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of ELOHIM upon the earth.
- 2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.
- 3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.
- 4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.
- 5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O ADONAI, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.
- 6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.
- 7 And I heard the altar say, Even so, YAHOWAH ELOHIM Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.
- 8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was
- 9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of ELOHIM, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.
- 10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,
- 11 And blasphemed the ELOHIM of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.
- 12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Perath; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.
- 13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.
- 14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of ELOHIM Almighty.
- 15 **Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.**
- 16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Har-Megiddon.
- 17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.
- 18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.
- 19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babel came in remembrance before ELOHIM, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.
- 20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.
- 21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed ELOHIM because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.
- 17** And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:
- 2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.
- 3 So he carried me away in the RUAKH into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.
- 4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:
- 5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.
- 6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of YAHOSHUA: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.
- 7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.
- 8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go to Abaddon and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world,

HITGALUT

- when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and draws near.
- 9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.
- 10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.
- 11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into Abaddon.
- 12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.
- 13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.
- 14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is ADONAI of ADONIM, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.
- 15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.
- 16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.
- 17 For ELOHIM hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of ELOHIM shall be fulfilled.
- 18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.
- 18** And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.
- 2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babel the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul ruakh, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.
- 3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.
- 4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.
- 5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and ELOHIM hath remembered her iniquities.
- 6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.
- 7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.
- 8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is YAHOWAH ELOHIM who judgeth her.
- 9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,
- 10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babel, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.
- 11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more
- 12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,
- 13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.
- 14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.
- 15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,
- 16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!
- 17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,
- 18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!
- 19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.
- 20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for ELOHIM hath avenged you on her.
- 21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babel be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.
- 22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;
- 23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of

REVELATION

the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

19 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Halleluyah! Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto ADONAI our ELOHIM:

2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Halleluyah! And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped ELOHIM that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Halleluyah!

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our ELOHIM, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Halleluyah! for YAHOWAH ELOHIM omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of ELOHIM.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of YAHOSHUA: worship ELOHIM: for the testimony of YAHOSHUA is the RUAKH of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, and a name that no man knew, but he himself.

13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called DEBAR HA' ELOHIM (THE WORD OF ELOHIM).

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty ELOHIM.

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, MELEK HA' MELAKIM, AND ADONAY HA' ADONIM.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great ELOHIM;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

20 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of YAHOSHUA, and for the word of ELOHIM, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with MASHIACKH a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of ELOHIM and of MASHIACKH, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from ELOHIM out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the

REVELATION

beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before ELOHIM; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

21 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I saw the holy city, new Yerushalem, coming down from ELOHIM out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, **Behold, the tabernacle of ELOHIM is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and ELOHIM himself shall be with them, and be their ELOHIM.**

4 **And ELOHIM shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.**

5 And he that sat upon the throne said, **Behold, I make all things new.** And he said unto me, **Write: for these words are true and faithful.**

6 And he said unto me, **It is done. I am Aleph and Taw, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.**

7 **He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his ELOHIM, and he shall be my son.**

8 **But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.**

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the **RUAKH** to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that

great city, the holy Yerushalem, descending out of heaven from ELOHIM,

11 Having the glory of ELOHIM: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Yisra'EL:

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for **YAHOWAH** ELOHIM Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of ELOHIM did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

22 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of ELOHIM and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her

HITGALUT

- fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.
- 3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of ELOHIM and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:
- 4 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.
- 5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for YAHOWAH ELOHIM giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.
- 6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and YAHOWAH ELOHIM of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.
- 7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.
- 8 And I Yohanan saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.
- 9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship ELOHIM.
- 10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.
- 11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.
- 12 **And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.**
- 13 **I am Aleph and Taw, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.**
- 14 **Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.**
- 15 **For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.**
- 16 **I YAHOSHUA have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the Assemblies. I am the root and the offspring of Dawid, and the bright and morning star.**
- 17 And the RUAKH and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.
- 18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, ELOHIM shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:
- 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, ELOHIM shall take away his part out of the tree of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.
- 20 He which testifieth these things saith, **Surely I come quickly.** Amen. Even so, come, ADONAI YAHOSHUA.
- 21 The grace of our ADONAI YAHOSHUA HA MASHIACKH be with you. AMEN



HEBREW/ENGLISH INDEX

Abniqi (Eunice)	Bethu'EL (Bethuel)
Abraham	Bilam (Balaam)
Adon/Adone (lord)	Bithunya (Bithynia)
ADONAI (Lord)	Dameseq (Damascus)
Adoni (my lord)	Danim (Danites)
AdoniYAH (Adonijah)	Daryahwesh (Darius)
Aharon (Aaron)	Dawid (David)
Akhab (Ahab)	Ebhodiyah (Euodias)
Akhash'werosh (Ahasuerus)	Edomim (Edomites)
Akhaz (Ahaz)	Eleazar (Lazarus)
AkhazYAH (Ahaziah)	EliYAHU (Elijah)
Aksah'werosh (Ahasuerus)	ELOHIM (God)
Aleksandros (Alexander)	Emorim (Amorites)
Amaleq (Amalek)	Ephesos (Ephesus)
Amaleqim (Amalekites)	Ephratim (Ephramites)
AmatzYAH (Amaziah)	Ephrayim (Ephraim)
Ammonim (Ammonites)	Ereb (Arabia)
Amorah (Gomorrah)	Eretz-Akhereth (Arsareth)
Anaqim (Anakim)	Esaw (Esau)
Andre (Andrew)	Esther
Antyokya (Antioch)	Ezra (Esdras)
Aramim (Syrian/Aramean)	Feast of Khanukkah (Feast of Dedication)
Artakh'shasheth (Artaxerxes)	Feast of Matzot (Unleavened Bread)
Asherim (Asherites)	Feast of Shebuot (Feast of Weeks)
Asshur (Assyria/Assyrian)	Feast of Sukkot (Feast of Tabernacles)
AthalYAH (Athaliah)	Yom Teruah (Feast of Trumpets)
Athinas (Athens)	Feliqs (Felix)
AzarYAH (Azariah)	Gadim (Gadites)
Babel (Babylon)	Gadriyim (Gadarenes)
Balaq (Balak)	Galatya (Galatia)
Bar-Abba (Barabbas)	Galilah (Galilee)
Bar-Nabi (Barnabas)	Gath-Shemanay (Gethsemane)
Bar-Talmai (Bartholomew)	Gershonim (Gershonites)
Bar-Tamay (Bartimaeus)	Gibah (Gibeah)
Baruk (Baruch)	Gibon (Gibeon)
Batzrah (Bozrah)	Gil'adim (Gileadites)
Benyamin (Benjamin)	Ginesar (Gennesaret)
Benyaminim (Benjamites)	Girgashim (Girgashites)
Berniqah (Bernice)	Gulgoleth (Golgatha/Calvary)
Beth-EL (Bethel)	Ha-Mepho'ar (Epiphanes)
Beth-Khasda (Bethesda)	HA' MESHIAKH (the Messiah)
Beth-Pagay (Bethphage)	Harmeh (Hermes)
Beth-Tzaidah (Beth-Saida)	Hayl (Lucifer)

HEBREW/ENGLISH INDEX

- Hebel (Abel)
Hodu (India)
Hordos (Herod)
Horodyah (Herodias)
Ishqeriot (Iscariot)
Italya (Italy)
Itamar (Ithamar)
Iyob (Job)
Iyqanyos (Iconium)
Iyzebel (Jezebel)
Kaleb (Caleb)
Kasdim (Chaldeans)
Kasdimah (Chaldea)
Kena'an (Canaan)
Kena'anim (Canaanites)
Kepar-Nakhum (Capernaum)
Kepha (Peter)
Kerethim (Cherethites)
Kerub (Cherub)
Kerubim (Cherubim)
Khabaquq (Habakkuk)
Khaggai (Haggai)
Khagith (Haggith)
Kham (Ham)
Khanah (Hannah)
KhananYAH (Hananiah)
KhananYAHU (Ananias)
Khanok (Enoch)
Khawah (Eve)
Khaza'EL (Hazaël)
Khebron (Hebron)
Khebronim (Hebronites)
Khephztibah (Hephzibah)
Khermon (Hermon)
Khetzron (Hezron)
KhilqiYAHU (Hilkiah)
Khirom (Hiram)
Khittim (Hittites)
Khiwwim (Hivites)
Khoreb (Horeb)
Khuldah (Huldah)
Korazin (Chorazin)
Koresh (Cyrus)
- Kush (Cush/Ethiopia)
Kushim (Ethiopians/Cushites)
Lacedemonians (Spartans)
Lewi (Levi)
Lewy'im (Levites)
Ludqeya (Laodicea)
Luqonya (Lycaonia)
Luqya (Lycia)
Madai (Media)
Magdal (Magdala)
Magdaliyth (Migdalah/Magdalene)
Makpelah (Machpelah)
Malaki (Malachi)
Manassheh (Manasseh)
Maqdon (Macedonia)
Maqqedah (Makkedah)
Marqos (Mark/Marcus)
MattitYAHU (Matthew/Mattathias)
Mazzaroth (Hebrew Zodiac/Constellations)
MESHIAKH (Messiah)
Messianics (Christians)
Midyan (Midian)
Midyanim (Midianites)
Mika'EL (Michael)
Miryam (Miriam/Mary)
Mitzraim (Egypt)
Mitzrim (Egyptian)
Mitzrim (Egyptians)
Moabim (Moabites)
Mordekai (Mordecai)
MoriYAH (Moriah)
Mosheh (Moses)
Nakhum (Nahum)
Naqdimon (Nicodemus)
Narqisos (Narcissus)
Nazirim (Nazarite)
Na'ami (Naomi)
Nebukad'netzar (Nebuchadnezzar/
Nebuchadrezzar)
NekhemYAH (Nehemiah)
Nephilim (Fallen Ones/Giants)
NethanYAH (Nethaniah)
Netzareth (Nazareth)

HEBREW/ENGLISH INDEX

- Ninweh (Ninevah)
Niqanor (Nikanor)
Niqlaos (Nicolas)
Noakh (Noah)
ObadYAH (Obadiah)
Paras (Persia)
Pargemos (Pergamos)
Pawlos (Paul)
Pelathim (Pelethites)
Perath (Euphrates)
Perizzim (Perizzites)
Perush (Pharisee)
Perushim (Pharisees)
Pesakh (Passover)
Phar'oh (Pharaoh)
Phelishtim (Philistines)
Philadelphia (Philadelphia)
Philipos (Philip)
Phubi (Phebe)
Pilatos (Pilate)
Pinkhas (Phinehas)
Pinoqya (Phenice)
Porqios (Porcius)
Prisqelah (Priscilla)
Purim
Put (Libya)
Qanah (Cana)
Qandaq (Candace)
Qapod'qiyah (Cappadocia)
Qayapha (Caiaphas)
Qayin (Cain)
Qesar (Caesar)
Qehath (Kohath)
Qelodah (Clauda)
Qereti (Crete)
Qerisiqim (Crescens)
Qerispes (Crispus)
Qesariyah (Caesara)
Qeturah (Keturah)
Qidron (Cedron)
Qilemes (Clement)
Qiliqya (Cilicia)
Qiphros (Cyprus)
Qirenios (Cyrenius)
Qish (Kish)
Qlio'patrah (Cleopatra)
Qlodios (Claudius)
Qorakh (Korah/Core)
Qorinthos (Corinth)
Qurini (Cyrene)
Rakhab (Rahab)
Rakhel (Rachel)
Rekhabam (Rehoboam)
Renewed Month
Reubenim (Reubenites)
Ribqah (Rebekah)
RUAKH (Spirit)
RUAKH HA' QODESH (The Holy Spirit)
RUKHOTH (Spirits)
Ruphos (Rufus)
Sedom (Sodom)
Shabbat (Sabbath)
Sha'ul (Saul/Shaul)
Shekem (Shechem)
Shelomith (Salome)
Shelomoh (Solomon)
ShemaYAH (Shemiah)
Shemu'EL (Samuel)
Sheth (Seth)
Shiloakh (Siloah/Siloam)
Shimon (Simeon)
Shimonim (Simeonites)
Shimshon (Samson)
Shomron (Samaria)
Shoshannah (Susanna)
Sikhon (Sihon)
Sila (Silas)
Sisra (Sisera)
Sqaywah (Sceva)
Stephanos (Stephen)
Talmay (Ptolomy)
Tamar
Tarsi (Tarsus)
Teberyah (Tiberias)
Terakh (Terah)
Thiatira (Thyatira)

HEBREW/ENGLISH INDEX

- Tho'ma (Thomas)
Tibaryos (Tiberius)
Timai (Timaeus)
Timotheos (Timothy/Timotheus)
 Tirtzah (Tirzah)
 Titos (Titus)
 TobiYAH (Tobit)
 Torah (Laws)
 Tzadoq (Zadok)
 Tzaduqim (Sadducee)
 TzedeqYAH (Zedekiah)
 Tzelaphkhad (Zelophehad)
 TzephanYAH (Zephaniah)
 Tzeruah (Zeruah)
 Tzibiyah (Tabitha/Dorcas)
 Tzidon (Zidon)
 Tzion (Zion)
 Tzor (Tyre)
 UriYAH (Uriah/Urijah)
 UzziYAH (Uzziah)
 Washti (Vashti)
 Wophsi (Vophsi)
 Yabboq (Jabbok)
 Yahoakhaz (Jehoahaz)
 Yahoash (Jehoash)
 Yahokhanan (Jehohanan)
 Yahonathan (Jonathan)
 Yahoram (Jehoram/Joram)
 Yahoshaphat (Jehoshaphat)
 YAHOSHUA (Joshua/Jesus)
 YAHOWAH (the LORD)
 Yahoyada (Jehoiada)
 Yahoyaqim (Jehoiakim)
 Yahu (Jehu)
 Yair (Jairus)
 Yambris (Jambres)
 Yanis (Jannes)
 Yapheth (Japheth)
 Yapho (Joppa)
- Yarabam (Jeroboam)
Yarden (Jordan)
Yason (Jason)
Yawan (Greece)
Ya'aqob (Jacob)
Yebusim (Jebusites)
Yehudah (Judah/Judas/Jude/Judea)
 Yehudi (Jew)
 Yehudim (Jews)
Yekhezqel (Ezekiel)
Yerikho (Jericho)
Yerushalem (Jerusalem)
 YeshaYAH (Isaiah)
 Yeshua (Jeshua)
 Yetur (Ituraea)
Yikhez'qiYAH (Hezekiah)
Yiptakkh (Jephthah)
YirmeYAHU (Jeremiah/Jeremy)
 Yishai (Jesse)
Yishmaelim (Ishmaelites)
Yishma'EL (Ishmael)
Yisra'EL (Israel)
Yissaskar (Issachar)
Yitzkhaq (Isaac)
Yizre'EL (Jezreel)
 Yoab (Joab)
 Yobel (Jubile)
Yokhanan (John/Joanna)
Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement)
Yonyah (Junia/Junias)
Yoseph (Joseph)
YoshiYAH (Josiah)
 Yulios (Julius)
 Yulya (Julia)
 Yustos (Justus)
 Zakai (Zacchaeus)
 Zebulon (Zebulun)
ZekarYAH (Zechariah/Zacharias)
 Zemirna (Smyrna)

KNOWING OUR H.I.S.TORY

The Hebrew Israelite Story

The Hebrew Israelite Story, H.I.S.tory, is rooted deep in the unspoken and under documented history of the so called Black/Afro-Latino/Native American.

There were many slaves who knew who they were and tried to maintain their heritage in a land that was not theirs. They demonstrated this through artifacts such as the Cursive Hebrew writings on the pews of the First African Baptist Church in Savannah, GA and by leading rebellions with the Bible as their foundation of “Truth.”

We Must Remember Our Hebrew Israelite Story And Pass It Down To Future Generations.

Some of the early slaves who possessed the strength of our ancestors were Gabriel Prosser and Nat Turner. They each are reported in history as standing on the word of YAH and using HIS WORD to lead rebellions against those who were the oppressors of our people.

Psalms 9:9

“YAHOWAH also will be a refuge for the oppressed,
a refuge in times of trouble.”

These gentlemen were some of the first stones of the foundation for those who followed and continued in the study and dissemination of HIS WORD; bringing forth the “TRUTH.”

As we continue our journey, though the Hebrew Israelite Story, H.I.S.tory, we enter the era of the Israelites being birthed in America. Some of the first men to acknowledge the so called Black/Afro-Latino/Native American were the Israelites of the Bible were F. S. Cherry, William Saunders Crowd, Wentworth A. Mathews, Israel ben Newman, Mordecai Herman, and Arnold Josiah Ford Moshe Ben Kareem (MaShah), and Yaqub Ben Gad. Each of these men started congregations to teach the lost sheep of Israel who they were according the Bible. They are a part of the next level of foundational stones in the Hebrew Israelite Story which paved the way for our current Lions of Judah who are continuing to teach the lost sheep of Israel (Banging on Esau) across the four corners of the earth.



NOTE: “The Mystery Stone” has the 10 Commandments inscribed in Ancient Paleo Hebrew on a stone found by the local native Indians in New Mexico at that time. “Though people were aware of the rock when New Mexico became a territory in 1850, no one could read it. Local Indians told the owner of the land in 1871 that the rock predated their tribes coming to the area”. <http://www.legendsofamerica.com/nm-riopuercovalley.html>

We Can All Agree On Keeping The Laws, Statutes, and Commandments of YAHOWAH.

Though some Israelites may have differences in doctrine, we can all agree on keeping the Laws, Statutes, and Commandments of YAHOWAH.

Isaiah11:12

And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Yisra'EL, and gather together the dispersed of Yehudah from the four corners of the earth.



Double Honor to all the Israelite Assemblies, Camps, and Congregations spreading the truth throughout the four corners of the earth. Shalom to All of Israel from Brother JediYah Melek

KHAI YASHUA MINISTRIES



ISAIAH 36:16

Seek ye out of the book of **YAHOWAH**, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his **RUAHK** it hath gathered them.

Shalom w'ahavah (peace and love) to all! Welcome to Khai Yashua ministries. Our mission is to help the 12 Tribes of Israel arise from their slumber and return back to **YAHOWAH**.

Mar 2:11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

We hope that through our new and innovative biblical teachings that you will experience exciting revelations that you never have before!

Mar 2:12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified Elohim, saying, WE NEVER SAW IT ON THIS FASHION!

Author, Hebrew instructor and translator, bible teacher JediYah Melek has taught hundreds of thousands of people across the globe about the salvation and redemptive covenant of **YASHUA HA' MASHIACKH**.

Mar 2:13 And He went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto Him, AND HE TAUGHT THEM.

May The **RUAHK HA' QADOSH** open your heart to receive eternal life – the Life of **YASHUA – KHAI YASHUA!!!**